ABRAHAMS' AND MCMINN'S

CLINICAL ATLAS OF HUMAN ANATOMY

EIGHTH EDITION

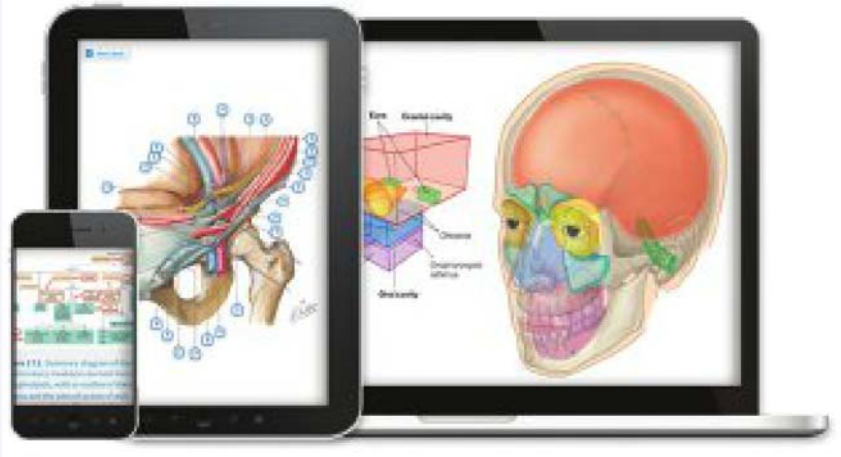
Peter H. Abrahams
Jonathan D. Spratt
Marios Loukas
Albert N. van Schoor

ELSEVIER

Student CONSULT | E books

Any screen. Any time. Anywhere.

Activate the eBook version of this title at no additional charge.



Student Consult eBooks give you the power to browse and find content, view enhanced images, share notes and highlights—both online and offline.

Unlock your eBook today.

1. Visit **studentconsult.inkling.com/redeem**
2. Scratch off your code
3. Type code into "Enter Code" box
4. Click "Redeem"
5. Log in or Sign up
6. Go to "My Library"

It's that easy!

Scan this QR code to redeem your eBook through your mobile device:

Place Peel Off Sticker Here

For technical assistance:
email studentconsult.help@elsevier.com
call 1-800-401-9962 (inside the US)
call +1-314-447-8200 (outside the US)

ELSEVIER

Use of the current edition of the electronic version of this book (eBook) is subject to the terms of the nontransferable, limited license granted on studentconsult.inkling.com. Access to the eBook is limited to the first individual who redeems the PIN, located on the inside cover of this book, at studentconsult.inkling.com and may not be transferred to another party by resale, lending, or other means.

2015v1.0

ABRAHAMS' AND MCMINN'S

CLINICAL ATLAS OF HUMAN ANATOMY

EIGHTH EDITION

Peter H. Abrahams, MB BS, FRCS (Ed), FRCR, DO (Hon) FHEA
Professor "Emeritus" of Clinical Anatomy, Warwick Medical School, UK
Professor of Clinical Anatomy, St. George's University, Grenada, W.I.
National Teaching Fellow 2011, UK
Life Fellow, Girton College, Cambridge, UK
Examiner, MRCS, Royal Colleges of Surgeons (UK)
Family Practitioner NHS (retired), Brent, London, UK

Jonathan D. Spratt, MA (Cantab), FRCS (Eng), FRCR
Clinical Director of Radiology, City Hospitals Sunderland, UK
Former Examiner in Anatomy, Royal College of Surgeons of England, UK
Former Examiner in Anatomy, Royal College of Radiologists, UK

Marios Loukas, MD, PhD
Dean of Basic Sciences, Dean of Research,
Professor and Co-Chair, Department of Anatomical Sciences, School of Medicine
St. George's University, Grenada, W.I.

Albert-Neels van Schoor, BSc MedSci, BSc (Hons), MSc, PhD
Associate Professor, Head of Section of Clinical Anatomy, Department of Anatomy, School of Medicine,
Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, Gauteng, South Africa

For additional online content visit StudentConsult.com

ELSEVIER EDINBURGH LONDON NEW YORK OXFORD PHILADELPHIA ST LOUIS SYDNEY TORONTO 2019

ELSEVIER

© 2020, Elsevier Limited. All rights reserved.
First edition 1977 by Wolfe Publishing
Second edition 1988 by Wolfe Publishing
Third edition 1993 by Mosby-Wolfe, an imprint of Times Mirror International Publishers Ltd
Fourth edition 1998 by Mosby, an imprint of Mosby International Ltd
Fifth edition 2003 by Elsevier Science Ltd
Sixth edition 2008 by Elsevier Ltd
Seventh edition 2013 by Elsevier Ltd

The right of Peter H. Abrahams, Jonathan D. Spratt, Marios Loukas and Albert N. Van Schoor to be identified as authors of this work has been asserted by them in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All photographs taken by Ralph Hutchings, photographer for Imagingbody.com, remain in his sole copyright.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices
Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds or experiments described herein. Because of rapid advances in the medical sciences, in particular, independent verification of diagnoses and drug dosages should be made. To the fullest extent of the law, no responsibility is assumed by Elsevier, authors, editors or contributors for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

ISBN: 978-0-7020-7332-8
978-0-7020-7333-5

Printed in Poland
Last digit is the print number: 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Content Strategist: Jeremy Bowes
Content Development Specialists: Joanne Scott, Kim Benson
Project Manager: Julie Taylor
Design: Miles Hitchen
Illustration Manager: Karen Giacomucci
Illustrators: Jessica Holland**,** MPS
Marketing Manager: Deborah Watkins

Preface and Dedication

"To our patients and long-suffering families and spouses who do not see us enough and to our students on four continents who seem to see a bit too much of us!"

This new 8th edition based on the original McMinn Colour Atlas (1977) has now been updated and integrated with modern imaging anatomy, clinical case studies and 3D videos of most anatomical structures. Over the last 40 years (8 editions) the original book has moved with the times and benefited from the anatomical expertise of many international stars including Ralph Hutchings, Bari Logan and Professors John Pegington (UK), Sandy Marks (USA) and Hanno Boon (RSA) – all who made their own separate unique contributions (see the sixth and seventh edition dedications and prefaces in the Student Consult eBook (www.studentconsult.com)).

For over 25 years Peter Abrahams has been the driving force keeping the first ever full-colour photographic dissection atlas so relevant today; with updates on clinical practice and modern techniques, as well as the addition of numerous radiological modalities. This edition brings new coloured dissections, most of which were performed at the 3rd Hanno Boon Masterclass, held in 2016 at SGU, Grenada (see photo in the Acknowledgements). Marios Loukas from Grenada, WI and Albert van Schoor from Pretoria, RSA – two younger generation academic anatomists – have now been working with Jonathan Spratt, our consultant radiologist, to keep this atlas on the international cutting edge of anatomy as integrated into clinical medicine.

This is best illustrated by the clinical topics displayed as bullets at the bottom of each page as a guide to over 2000 clinical photographs and case vignettes plus 250+ 3D videos, all of which are in the Student Consult eBook (www.studentconsult.com). This unique feature for any anatomical dissection atlas is the combined cases from Abrahams and Spratt plus 120 clinical colleagues from across the globe – see the acknowledgements in the present edition and from the sixth and seventh edition in the Student Consult eBook (www.studentconsult.com). We are truly grateful to all our donors, patients and their doctors for this unique anatomical treasure trove from six continents spanning over 70 years. Another bonus in this 8th edition is a completely new 25-page neuroanatomy and cranial nerve section, with many new dissections and brain cross-sections matched with MR scans to show the cranial nerves in situ. Lastly, but not least, we have improved chapter 7 on Lymphatics – difficult to see in the dissection room but essential to the clinical understanding of disease, especially cancer spread. We have expanded and coloured much of the lymphatic section to illustrate this most important system clinically but which is rarely actually dissected in atlases and texts.

We, the authors – all of whom teach on a daily basis to both anatomical science students and clinical postgraduate medics – feel that the understanding of the human body is best retained by learning anatomical structures in a clinical context. Hence the inclusion on almost every dissection page of this atlas of radiology, endoscopy and real clinical cases backed up by 3D angiograms, scans and some pathological cases to emphasise the normal anatomy within its clinical context.

For additional electronic content (at www.studentconsult.com) look out for the following throughout the book:

Go online to view 200+ video loops and 3D rotations

Clinical images: Go online to view 2000+ clinical cases

Acknowledgements

Dissections

Heartfelt thanks to all our **donors and their families** for the ultimate donation to benefit mankind and future generations of medical knowledge. This supreme gift to society educates and enriches the human experience for generations to come, for today's medical students are tomorrow's clinicians worldwide.

The production of this atlas and accompanying Student Consult eBook (www.studentconsult.com) has been a huge team effort over 5 years and has involved prosectors, professors, teachers and students from across five continents. We, the four authors, would like to thank all those who worked with us to deliver this new exciting clinical anatomy atlas and accompanying linked clinical Student Consult eBook.

Prosection preparation

Lané Prigge, Soné van der Walt, Nhlanhla Japhta from the Sefako Makgatho Health Sciences University.

Helene Biemond, Levó Beytell, Dylan Calldo, Edwin de Jager, Shavana Govender, Anya König, Lezanne Louw, Ursula Mariani, Thiasha Nadesan, Andiswa Ncube, Siphesihle Sithole, and Daniël van Tonder from the University of Pretoria, South Africa.

Special thanks to Prof. Marius Bosman and Gerda Venter for their efforts, guidance, and contribution to the revised neuroanatomy section of the atlas.

Maira du Plessis, Benjamin Turner, Drs. Theofanis Kollias, Wallisa Roberts, Department of Anatomical Sciences, St. George's University, School of Medicine, Grenada, West Indies.

Many of the new dissections were carried out at the 3rd Hanno Boon Masterclass in Grenada in December of 2016. Those contributing their skills and in so honouring the international memory of Professor Hanno Boon (R.I.P.) were Vicky Cottrell, Paul Dansie, Maira du Plessis, Richard Tunstall, Erin Fillmore, Shiva Mathurin, James Coey, Natalie Keough assisted by Yvonne James (see photo).

Photographic, technical and research

Marius Loots (Department of Anatomy, University of Pretoria, South Africa), as well as Laura Jane and Jaco van Schoor (Jack & Jane Photography, South Africa) and Joanna Loukas (Department of Anatomical Sciences, St. George's University) for all their photographic skills.

Gert Lewis, Samuel Ngobeni, René Stanley, and Helena Taute (Department of Anatomy, University of Pretoria, South Africa) for technical assistance.

Rodon Marrast, Shiva Mathurin, Romeo Cox, Seikou Phillip, Marlon Joseph, Nelson Davis, Travis Joseph, Simone Francis, Charlon Charles, Arnelle Gibbs, Sheryce Fraser and Chad Phillip (Department of Anatomical Sciences, St. George's University, School of Medicine, Grenada, West Indies) for their technical and lab assistance, throughout the project.

Ryan Jacobs, Nadica Thomas-Dominique, Tracy Shabazz and Yvonne James for their invaluable assistance during the 3rd Hanno Boon Masterclass in 2016 at St. George's University, School of Medicine, Grenada, West Indies.

The following research fellows of the Department of Anatomical Sciences, St. George's University, School of Medicine, Grenada, West Indies for their contributions: Drs. Sonja Salandy, Shinelle Whiteman, Rafik Shereen, Mu-Hsiang (Joy) Wang, Mohammad Walid Kassem and Jaspreet Johal.

The following instructors of the Department of Anatomical Sciences, St. George's University, School of Medicine, Grenada, West Indies for their artistic talents and contribution throughout the book to numerous illustrations: Jessica Holland, Brandon Holt, David Nahabedian, Charles Price and Katie Yost.

Clinical, operative, endoscopic, ultrasound, other imaging modalities and videos cases – see also the sixth and seventh edition clinical cases acknowledgements in the Student Consult eBook (www.studentconsult.com).

Dr. Lucille Abrahams MBChB, FRCGP, GP, Brent; Mr. Arunmoy Chakravorty MS, FRCS (Ed), Hillingdon Hospital NHS Foundation Trust London; Prof. Paul Finan MD, FRCS Hon, FRCPS (Glas)., Hon Professor of Colorectal Surgery, University of Leeds; Mr. Hitesh Lachani BSc, MCOptom, Ashdown & Collins-Optician, Kensal Rise, London; Mark Surgenor BSc RN RNT

at Teleflex; Dr. Tom Watson MBChB, FRCR, Consultant Paediatric Radiologist, Great Ormond Street Hospital, London.

All the mistakes, though hopefully minimal, are ours but the following individuals have kept the errors to a minimum with their proofreading skills and expert clinical knowledge: Ang Eng-Tat, PT, PhD; James Chambers FRCR, MRCS (Eng), MBChB, BSc (Hons), MD; Matthew A Boissaud-Cooke BMedSc (Hons), MB ChB (Hons); Erin Fillmore MPH, PhD; Petrut Gogalniceanu MBBS, BSc, MEd, FRCS; Nick Heptonstall MBChB (Hons), PGCert, MAcadMEd; Adam Iqbal, BSc (Hons), MBChB (Hons), MRCP (UK); Ruth Joplin, PhD; Natalie Keough BSc, BSc (Hons), MSc, PhD (UP); Samantha Low, B.Eng (Hons) MBBS MRCS (Eng) FRCR; David A. Magezi MA (Cantab), BM BCh (Oxon), PhD (Notts); David Metcalfe MBChB, LLB, MSc, MRCP, MRCS; Nkhensani Mogale BMedSc, BSc (Hon), MSc Anatomy (UP); Sreenivasulu Reddy Mogali BSc, MSc (med anat), PhD; Tom Paterson BSc (Hons) Anat, MBChB, MRCS, DOHNS; Thomas Peachey BA (Oxon), MBChB (Hons), FRCR; Daryl Ramai MD; Jamie Roebuck MMedEd, MBChB, BSc (Hons), FHEA; Sara Sulaiman PhD; Richard Tunstall BMedSci, PhD, PGCLTHE, FHEA; Zithulele N. Tshabalala BSc (Hons) Macro-anatomy (Cum laude) (UP), MSc Anatomy (Cum laude) (UP).

User Guide

This book is arranged in the general order 'head to toe'. The Head and Neck section (including neuroanatomy and cranial nerves) is followed by the Vertebral column and spinal cord, then Upper limb, Thorax, Abdomen and pelvis, Lower limb and finally a special section on Lymphatics. In each section, skeletal elements are shown first followed by dissections, with surface anatomy views and correlated imaging included for orientation. All structures are labelled by numbers, and these are identified in lists beside each image. Text has been limited to that needed to understand each preparation, and is not intended to be comprehensive. All clinical bullets at the bottom of most pages lead to the topics in the Student Consult eBook (www.studentconsult.com) with over 2000 images and video loops as illustration of these conditions.

The 3rd Hanno Boon memorial dissection masterclass participants, Grenada, 2016.

Contents

Preface and Dedication v
Acknowledgements vii

Systemic review

Skeleton
Muscles
Arteries
Veins
Nerves
Dermatomes
Cross-sections of the human body

1 Head, neck and brain

Skull 1
Skull bones 18
Neck 28
Root of the neck 36
Face 38
Temporal and infratemporal fossae 40
Infratemporal fossa 42
Deep infratemporal fossa 44
Pharynx 45
Larynx 48
Eye 51
Nose 55
Nose and tongue 56
Ear 57
Cranial cavity 59
Brain 62
Cranial nerves 79

2 Vertebral column and spinal cord

Vertebral column overview 87
Back and shoulder 88
Vertebrae 89
Sacrum 93
Sacrum and coccyx 94
Bony pelvis 96
Vertebral ossification 97
Vertebral column and spinal cord 98
Surface anatomy of the back 104
Muscles of the back 105
Sub-occipital triangle 108
Vertebral radiographs 112

3 Upper limb

Upper limb overview 115
Upper limb bones 116
Shoulder 132
Axilla 144
Arm 151
Elbow 153
Forearm 157
Hand 163
Wrist and hand radiographs 178

4 Thorax

Thorax overview 179
Thoracic bones 180
Thoracic wall surface markings and breast 184
Breast 185
Thoracic wall and surface markings 186
Thoracic wall 187
Thoracic viscera 190
Heart 196
Mediastinum 204
Mediastinal imaging 208
Lungs 209
Superior mediastinum 217
Superior mediastinum and thoracic inlet 218
Superior thoracic aperture (thoracic inlet) 220
Posterior mediastinum 221
Intercostal nerves and thoracic joints 223
Aorta and associated vessels 224
Diaphragm 225
Oesophageal imaging 226

5 Abdomen and pelvis

Abdomen overview 227
Anterior abdominal wall 228
Inguinal region 233
Abdomen and pelvis 236
Upper abdomen 237
Intestinal imaging 250

Liver 254
Gall bladder imaging 257
Spleen 259
Spleen and intestines 260
Intestines 261
Small intestine 262
Kidneys and suprarenal glands 263
Kidneys and kidney imaging 269
Diaphragm and posterior abdominal wall 270
Posterior abdominal and pelvic walls 271
Pelvic walls 276
Male inguinal region, external genitalia 278
Male pelvis 279
Pelvic vessels and nerves 282
Pelvic ligaments 284
Female pelvis 285
Female perineum 289
Male perineum 291

6 Lower limb

Lower limb overview 293
Lower limb bones 294
Foot bones 318
Foot and ankle bones 320
Ankle bones 321
Development of lower limb bones 322
Gluteal region 324
Thigh 326
Front of thigh 328
Hip joint 333
Knee 337
Knee radiographs 343
Leg 346
Ankle and foot 354
Foot 360
Ankle and foot imaging 364

7 Lymphatics

Lymphatic system 365
Lymphangiography 365
Thymus 366
Chest 366
Palatine tonsils 366
Neck 367
Thoracic duct 368
Right axilla 370
Cisterna chyli and thoracic duct 372
Female pelvis 373
Gross lymphadenopathy of the pelvis 375
Thigh and superficial inguinal lymph nodes 376

Index 377

Video contents

1 Head, neck and brain

Anomalous double aortic arch 3D
Anomalous left subclavian artery 3D
Anomalous subclavian artery 3D
Anomalous subclavian artery and branches 3D
Aortic arch thyroid superior inferior rotation 3D
Arch aortogram head and neck arterial tree, thyroid 3D
Arch aortogram lateral rotation 3D
Arch aortogram superior inferior rotation 3D
Bone: cervical and upper thoracic spine 3D
Bone: coronal cut, orbit 3D
Bone: head and neck lateral rotation
Bone: hyoid lateral rotation 3D
Bone: hyoid superior inferior rotation 3D
Bone: skull cervical spine superior inferior rotation 3D
Bone: skull cervical vertebrae plus veins 3D
Bone: skull coronal lateral rotation 3D
Bone: skull sagittal and coronal cuts lateral rotation 3D (Leonardo)
Bone: skull sagittal cut lateral rotation 3D
Brain: axial CT series
Brain: axial CT series, eye level
Brain: carotid angiogram anteroposterior, both phases 1
Brain: carotid angiogram anteroposterior, both phases 2
Brain: carotid angiogram anteroposterior, both phases 3
Brain: carotid angiogram anteroposterior, both phases false colours
Brain: carotid angiogram lateral view, both phases
Brain: carotid angiogram lateral view, both phases false colours
Brain: cerebral dural venous sinuses 3D
Brain: cerebral ventricles 3D
Brain: dural venous sinuses and arteries 3D 1
Brain: dural venous sinuses and arteries 3D 2
Brain: vertebral angiogram anteroposterior view, both phases
Brain: vertebral angiogram anteroposterior view, both phases false colours
Brain: vertebral angiogram lateral view, both phases
Brain: vertebral angiogram lateral view, both phases false colours
Carotid arteriogram lateral rotation pathology 3D
Carotid arteriogram superior inferior rotation 3D
Cerebral arteriogram Circle of Willis 3D
Circle of Willis 3D
Head and neck arteriogram 3D
Head, face and neck superficial muscles 3D
Left brachiocephalic vein, great arteries and internal thoracic artery 3D
Neck arteriogram 3D
Route of neck great veins 3D
Thoracic inlet, left brachiocephalic vein, great arteries, internal thoracic arteries, lateral rotation 3D
Thoracic inlet, left brachiocephalic vein, great arteries, internal thoracic arteries, superior inferior rotation 3D

2 Vertebral column and spinal cord

Bone: cervical and upper thoracic spine 3D
Bone: head and neck lateral rotation
Bone: lumbar vertebrae lateral rotation 3D
Bone: male pelvis lateral rotation 3D
Bone: rib articulations 3D
Bone: skull cervical spine superior inferior rotation 3D
Bone: skull cervical vertebrae plus veins 3D
Bone: skull coronal lateral rotation 3D
Bone: thoracic vertebrae and ribs lateral rotation 3D
Bone: thoracic vertebrae lateral rotation 3D
Bone: thorax, vertebrae and pelvis lateral rotation 3D
Bone: vertebral column lateral rotation 3D
Cervical vertebrae axial MR series
Chest lateral rotation 3D 1

3 Upper limb

Anomalous subclavian artery 3D
Anomalous subclavian artery and branches superior inferior rotation
Arch aortogram lateral rotation 3D
Bone: elbow lateral rotation 3D
Bone: fractured clavicle lateral rotation pathology 3D
Bone: hand 3D
Bone: humerus 3D
Bone: scapula lateral rotation pathology 3D
Bone: wrist joint lateral rotation 3D
Cubital fossa layered dissection 3D
Cubital fossa muscles and veins 3D
Hand dissolving musculature 3D
Hand long tendons 3D
Hand skin 3D
Hand small intrinsic muscles 3D
Left brachiocephalic vein, great arteries and internal thoracic artery 3D
Thoracic inlet, clavicles, great arteries and veins, superior inferior rotation 3D
Upper limb: brachial artery colour Doppler ultrasound
Upper limb: head of radius ultrasound
Upper limb: long head biceps in intertubercular groove ultrasound
Upper limb: radial artery colour Doppler ultrasound
Wrist joint muscles and tendons 3D
Wrist joint, carpal tunnel full rotation 3D

4 Thorax

Anomalous double aorta 3D
Anomalous double aortic arch 3D
Anomalous left subclavian artery 3D
Anomalous right circumflex, coronary angiogram lateral rotation 3D
Anomalous subclavian artery 3D
Aorta heart femoral angiogram 3D
Axial CT angiogram
Bone: fractured clavicle superior inferior rotation pathology 3D
Bone: rib articulations 3D
Bone: thoracic vertebrae and ribs lateral rotation 3D
Bone: thorax, abdomen and pelvis 3D
Bone: thorax, vertebrae and pelvis lateral rotation 3D
Cardiac: parasternal long axis view ultrasound 1
Cardiac: parasternal long axis view ultrasound 2
Cardiac: short axis view aortic valve ultrasound 1
Cardiac: short axis view aortic valve ultrasound 2
Cardiac: subxiphoid view ultrasound 1
Cardiac: subxiphoid view ultrasound 2
Chest lateral rotation 3D 1
Chest lateral rotation 3D 2
Coronal abdomen and pelvis lateral rotation 3D 1
Coronal abdomen and pelvis lateral rotation 3D 2
Coronal CT arterial series anteroposterior
Coronary angiogram full rotation 3D
Coronary angiogram pathology 3D
Coronary angiogram stent insertion
Heart and lungs axial CT series, false colours
Heart anomalous right circumflex artery lateral rotation 3D
Heart anomalous right circumflex artery superior inferior rotation 3D
Heart aorta, intercostals full rotation 3D
Heart axial MR
Heart beating 4D
Heart coronal MRI, aortic valve
Heart coronal MRI, valves
Heart CT 3D
Heart lateral rotation 3D
Heart left ventricular outflow tract MRI
Heart MRI four chamber oblique view
Heart MRI long axis, mitral valve
Heart MRI short axis series, base to apex
Heart MRI short axis, apex view
Heart sagittal MR
Heart superior inferior rotation 3D
Heart, aorta pulmonary vasculature lateral rotation 3D
Left coronary angiogram
Lungs lateral rotation 3D
Lungs superior inferior rotation 3D
Pulmonary vasculature lateral rotation 3D
Right coronary angiogram
Thoracic inlet arteries and veins 3D
Thoracic inlet, clavicles, great arteries and veins, superior inferior rotation 3D
Thoracic inlet, left brachiocephalic vein, great arteries, internal thoracic arteries, lateral rotation 3D
Thoracic inlet, left brachiocephalic vein, great arteries, internal thoracic arteries, superior inferior rotation 3D
Thorax abdomen male, superficial musculature 3D
Thorax: sliding pleura ultrasound 1
Thorax: sliding pleura ultrasound 2

5 Abdomen and pelvis

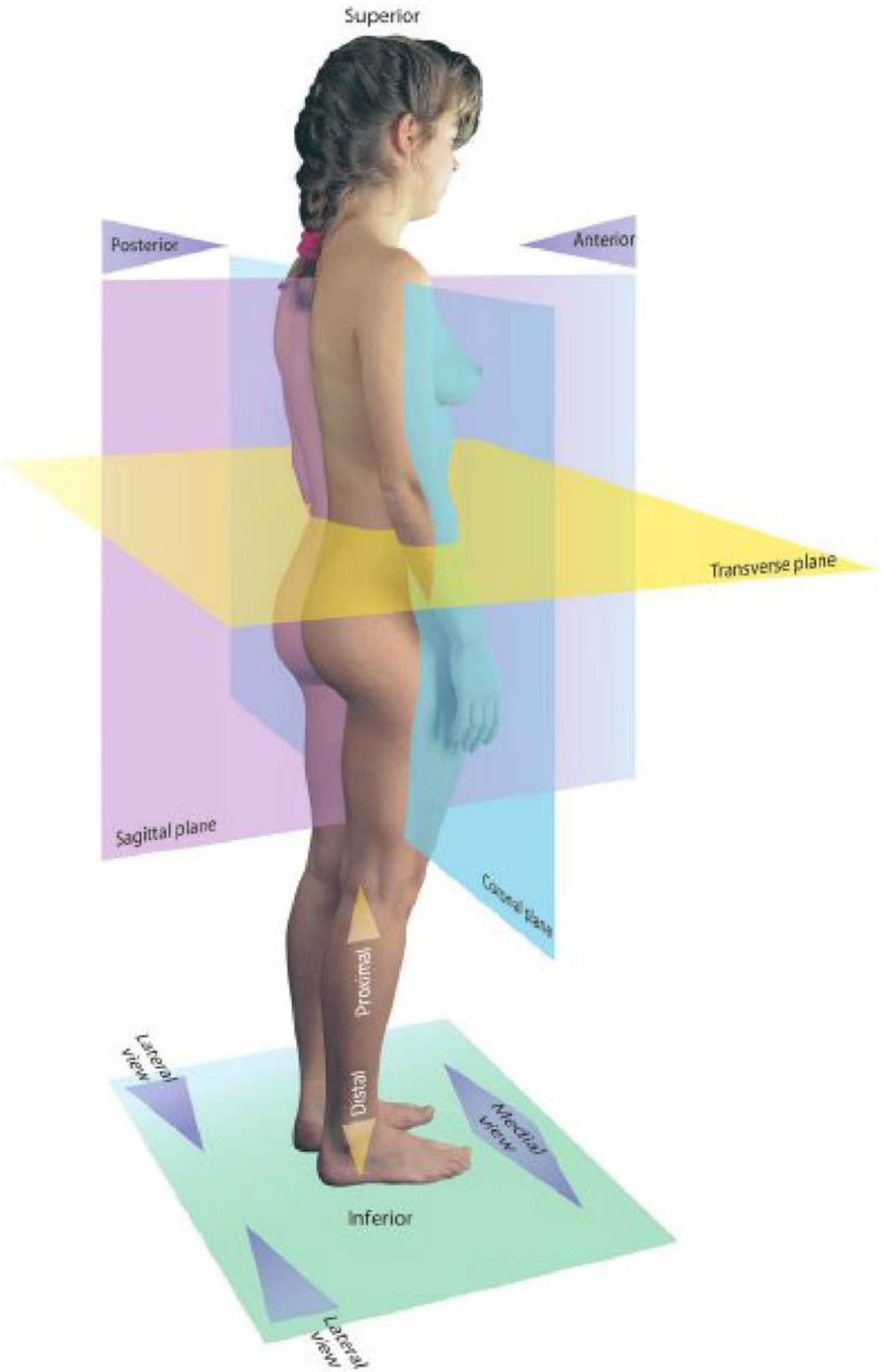
Abdomen: sagittal oblique view: hepatorenal recess (Rutherford-Morrison), pararenal fat ultrasound
Abdomen: sagittal oblique view: lower pole spleen – left, left kidney, upper pole ultrasound
Abdomen: sagittal oblique view: right lobe liver, portal vein – central, hepatic vein-left, right kidney – superior pole ultrasound
Abdomen: sagittal view: IVC – left, portal vein – right ultrasound
Abdomen: sagittal view: portal vein, CBD, right lobe liver ultrasound
Abdomen: sagittal view: right lobe liver, portal vein, CBD ultrasound
Abdomen: transverse view: (from left to right) right lobe liver, portal vein with fat, IVC, linear splenic vein, pancreatic body ultrasound
Abdomen: transverse view: IVC, left renal vein, aorta, vertebral body ultrasound
Abdomen: transverse view: IVC, pancreas, left lobe liver ultrasound
Abdomen: transverse view: IVC – left, aorta – right, vertebral body – posterior ultrasound
Abdomen: transverse view: right lobe liver, gallbladder, right hemidiaphragm, hepatic veins ultrasound
Abdominal aortic aneurysm 3D 1
Abdominal aortic aneurysm 3D 2
Abdominal aortic angiogram
Aorta renal arteries lateral rotation 3D
Aorta renal arteries superior inferior rotation 3D
Aortic stent 3D
Biliary tree and duodenum lateral rotation 3D
Biliary tree and duodenum superior inferior rotation 3D
Biliary tree lateral rotation 3D
Biliary tree superior inferior rotation 3D
Bone: female pelvis lateral rotation 3D
Bone: female pelvis superior inferior rotation 3D 1
Bone: female pelvis superior inferior rotation 3D 2
Bone: hip joint 3D 2
Bone: ilium lateral rotation 3D
Bone: ilium superior inferior rotation 3D
Bone: male pelvis lateral rotation 3D
Bone: male pelvis superior inferior rotation 3D
Bone: thorax, abdomen and pelvis 3D
Bone: thorax, vertebrae and pelvis lateral rotation 3D
CBD, gallstones, pancreatic duct 3D
CBD, gallstones, pancreatic duct lateral rotation 3D
Coeliac angiogram 3D
Coeliac mesenteric and renal arteries 3D
Coronal abdomen and pelvis lateral rotation 3D 1
Coronal abdomen and pelvis lateral rotation 3D 2
Coronal CT arterial series anteroposterior
Coronal MR penis series
Female pelvic musculature superior inferior rotation 3D
Foetal scan 1st trimester ultrasound 3D
Foetal scan 2nd trimester ultrasound 3D
Foetal scan 3rd trimester 4D 1
Foetal scan 3rd trimester 4D 2
Foetal scan 3rd trimester 4D 3
Foetal scan series MRI 1
Foetal scan series MRI 2
Foetal scan ultrasound 4D
Iliac angiogram bilateral
Iliac angiogram bilateral left pathology
Iliac angiogram non subtraction
Iliac angiogram pathology
Iliac femoral angiogram
Kidneys, aorta full rotation 3D
Kidneys, lumbar vertebrae full rotation 3D
Pelvic arteriogram 3D
Renal and pelvic angiogram, transplant kidney lateral rotation 3D
Renal and pelvic angiogram, transplant kidney superior inferior rotation 3D
Renal angiogram, pelvis transplant kidney
Thorax abdomen male, superficial musculature 3D

6 Lower limb

Ankle joint tendons and muscles 3D
Ankle, foot angiogram
Bone: ankle joint fractures pathology 3D
Bone: ankle joint fractures superior inferior rotation pathology 3D
Bone: foot with sesamoid bones 3D
Bone: hip joint 3D 1
Bone: hip joint 3D 2
Bone: hip joint 3D 3
Bone: knee epiphyses lateral rotation 3D
Bone: knee epiphyses superior inferior rotation 3D
Bone: knee joint post ACL repair pathology 3D
Buttock musculature 3D
Calf angiogram
Calf angiogram 3D
Calf angiogram atheroma pathology
Femoral angiogram 1
Femoral angiogram atheroma pathology

Femoral angiogram bilateral atheroma pathology
Femoral angiogram distal
Femoral arteriogram lateral rotation 3D
Femoral arteriogram 3D pathology
Femoral, proximal angiogram
Foot muscles and tendons lateral rotation 3D
Iliac angiogram bilateral
Iliac angiogram bilateral graft pathology
Iliac angiogram bilateral left pathology
Iliac angiogram non subtraction
Iliac angiogram pathology
Iliac femoral angiogram
Iliac femoral arteriogram 3D
Knee joint muscles, tendons and ligaments 3D
Popliteal angiogram
Popliteal angiogram, plaques pathology 1
Popliteal angiogram, plaques pathology 2

Orientation



Sixth-edition Acknowledgements

An atlas of this kind is not only the work of the authors but of numerous technical, scientific and clinical friends and colleagues who have been so generous of their knowledge and given permission for the inclusion of their original photographs of clinical cases. Hopefully, like the Carlsberg advert, this book and DVD are 'probably the greatest image collection of clinical anatomy cases in the world'. However, this dissection atlas would not be possible were it not for the talents of a special group of people – the prosectors and dissectors listed below.

Dissections Hanno Boon Masterclass, June 2005, Pretoria.

The following professors, doctors and students worked closely together as a team to honour the name of Professor Hanno Boon who had been their student, friend, mentor and an inspiration (see Dedication).

Donal Shanahan (UK); Stephen Carmichael, Rob Spinner (USA); Jan Meiring, Marius Bosman, Linda Greyling, Japie v Tonder, Andrea da Silva, Corrie Jacobs, Nanette Lizamore, Anna Oettle, Nadia Navsa, Albert van Schoor (Pretoria); Helena de Villiers, Daleen Raubenheimer, Francis Klopper (UFS); Nirusha Lachman (DIT).

Post-graduate students: Johan Aikman, Quenton Wessels, Carl Holt, Dawie Kruger, Stephen Lambert, Desire Schabort, Renee Botha, Maira du Plessis, Claire Robinson (Pretoria). Support team in Pretoria: Gert Lewis, Marius Loots, Marinda Pretorius, Coen Nienaber, Alet van Heerden, Tshepo Lelaka.

During the past 5 years, the following worldwide contributions have also produced some magnificent dissections, which appear for the first time in this 6th edition.

Mr Bari Logan, formerly The University Prosector, Department of Anatomy, University of Cambridge, England; Dr Marios Loukas, Associate Professor of Anatomy, St George's University, Grenada, West Indies and medical students Lynsey Stewart and B. Hallner from the American University of the Caribbean, St Maarten, West Indies; Ms Lynette Nearn-Forest, Department of Anatomy and Cell Biology, University of Illinois at Chicago (UIC), Illinois, USA; Dr Donal Shanahan, Prosector, Department of Anatomy and Clinical Skills, School of Medical Education Development, University of Newcastle-Upon-Tyne, UK; Ms Sue Standley, Department of Anatomy, University of East Anglia, Norwich, UK.

Clinical cases

The authors and publishers thank the following individuals and their institutions for kindly supplying various clinical, operative, endoscopic and imaging photographs for both the book and especially the DVD.

Dr Solomon Abrahams, Consultant Physiotherapist – Clinical Director, 'Anatomie Physiotherapy Plus', Harrow, Middlesex; Dr Tania Abrahams, Paediatrician, Great Ormond Street Hospital, London; Dr Rosalind Ambrose, Consultant Radiologist, St Vincent, West Indies; Ms Louise Anning, medical student, Girton College, Cambridge; Mr Chris Anderson, Consultant Urologist, Cromwell Hospital, London; Dr Ray Armstrong, Rheumatologist, Southampton General Hospital, Southampton and 'Arthritis Research Campaign (ARC)'; Ms Sally Barnett, Australian athlete, London; Private Johnson Gideon Beharry VC of 1st Battalion Prince of Wales' Royal Regiment and Grenada, West Indies; Professor Paul Boulos, Institute of Surgical Studies, UCL, Medical School, London; Mr John Bridger, Surgeon Anatomist, Department of Anatomy, University of Cambridge; Professor Norman Browse, Emeritus Professor of Surgery – and Hodder Arnold Publishers to use illustrations from Symptoms and Signs of Surgical Disease 4th edn. 2005; Mr Carl Chow, Obstetrician and Gynaecologist, Kingston Hospital NHS Trust, Surrey; Professor Bruce Connolly, Hand Surgeon, Sydney Hospital, Sydney, Australia; Mr John Craven, formerly Consultant Surgeon, York District Hospital, York; Mr Paddy Cullen, Consultant Vascular Surgeon, University Hospital of North Durham, Durham; Mr D Dandy, Orthopaedic Consultant and Churchill Livingstone for permission to use illustrations from 'Arthroscopic Acknowledgements Management of the Knee'; Mr Alan Davis, Optometrist, Ashdown & Collins, Kensal Rise, London; Dr Marc Davison, Anaesthetist, Stoke Mandeville Hospital, Aylesbury, Bucks; Mr Simon Dexter, Consultant Surgeon, Leeds Infirmary, Leeds; Mr Michael Dinneen, Consultant Urologist, Chelsea and Westminster and Charing Cross Hospitals, London; Professors Enrico Divitiis and Paolo Cappabianca, Neurosurgeons – and Karl Storz Endo-press TM, Tuttlingen, Germany for permission to reproduce pictures from Endoscopic Pituitary Surgery – Anatomy and Surgery of the Transsphenoidal Approach to the Sellar Region 2004; Professor J.F. Dumon, France; Ms Brenda Ernst, medical student, SGU, Grenada West Indies; Ms Oghenekome Gbinigie, medical student, Girton College, Cambridge; Professor Francis Nichols, Cardiothoracic Surgeon, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota, USA; Professor Ralph Ger, Surgeon and Prof Todd Olson, Anatomist, Albert Einstein College of Medicine New York – and Parthenon Publishers to use illustrations from Essentials of Clinical Anatomy 2nd edn. 1996; Professor J. Gielecki, Chairman, Department of Anatomy, Silesian Medical University, Poland; Ms Natalie Gounaris-Shannon, medical student, Girton College, Cambridge; Mr Nadim Gulamhuseinwala, Department of Plastic Surgery, Guy's and St Thomas' Hospitals, London; Mr Fares Haddad, Consultant Orthopaedic and Trauma Surgeon, UCLH, London; Mr I. C. Hargreaves, Hand and Wrist Surgeon, St Luke's Hospital, Sydney, Australia; Dr David Heylings, Senior Lecturer in Anatomy, School of Medicine Health Policy and Practice, UEA, Norwich; Professor Michael Hobsley, formerly Head of Dept of Surgical Studies, The Middlesex Hospital

Medical School, London; Dr Mike Jones, Consultant in Infectious Diseases, Director Edinburgh International Health Centre, Edinburgh, Scotland; Ms Megan Kaminskyj, medical student, SGU, Grenada West Indies; Mr Umraz Khan, Plastic Surgeon, Charing Cross Hospital, London; Mr Stephen Kriss, Podiatrist, Hospital of St John and St Elizabeth, London; Dr Suzanne Krone, Anaesthetist, Queen Victoria Hospital, East Grinstead; Professor Stefan Kubik, Anatomist, formerly Zurich University, Switzerland; Dr Lahiri, Cardiologist and the 'Wellington Hospital Cardiac Imaging and Research Centre', London; Professor John Lumley, Director Vascular Surgery Unit, St Bartholomew's and Great Ormond Street Hospitals, London; Mr Alberto Martinez-Isla, Laparoscopic Surgeon, Charing Cross and Ealing Hospitals, London; Mr Nick Dawe and Medtronic medical equipment company; Professor Jan Meiring, Chairman and Clinical Anatomist, University of Pretoria, South Africa; Ms Kathryn Mitchell, medical student, Bristol University, Bristol; Professor Antony Narula, Head and Neck Surgeon, St Mary's Hospital, London; Dr Barry Nicholls, Anaesthetist and Ultrasonographer, Musgrove Park Hospital, Taunton, Somerset and B. Harris, K. Hill and S. Moss from Toshiba Medical Systems; Dr Nkem Onyeador, Paediatrician and Arochukwu Medical Mission, Nigeria; Mr David Peek, medical student, SGU, Grenada, West Indies; Mr Rob Pollock, Orthopaedic Surgeon, RNOH, Stanmore, Middlesex; Professor Stephen Porter, Oral Medicine, UCL Eastman Dental Institute, London; Dr Lonie Salkowski, Associate Professor of Radiology, University of Wisconsin School of Medicine and Public Health, Madison, WI, USA; Mr Ertan Saridogan, Gynaecologist, The Portland Hospital, London; Mr Peter Scougall, Hand Surgeon, Sydney, Australia; Mr Julian Shah, Senior Lecturer in Urology, Institute of Urology UCL, London; Smith and Nephew Healthcare, Cambridge – Arthroscopic diagrams of limb joints; Mr Rajeev Sharma, Consultant Orthopaedic Surgeon, QE2 Hospital, Welwyn Garden City, Herts; Mr Spencer Quick, medical student, Bristol University Medical School, Bristol; Professor Rob Spinner, Neurosurgeon, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota, USA; Professor M. Stoller, Department of Urology, UCSF, San Francisco, USA; Dr William Torreggiani, Radiologist, The Adelaide and Meath Hospital, Tallaght, Dublin, Ireland; Miss Gilli Vafidis, Ophthalmologist, Central Middlesex Hospital, London; Mr Peter Valentine, ENT Consultant, Royal Surrey County Hospital Guilford, Surrey; Mr Joseph Venditto, medical student, SGU, St Vincent, West Indies; Mr Richard Villars, Orthopaedic Consultant and Butterworth Heinemann for permission to reproduce illustrations from 'Hip Arthroscopy'; Mr Peter Webb, Consultant Surgeon, Mayday Maritime Hospital, Kent; Mr Theo Welch, Surgeon, Fellow Commoner Queens' College, Cambridge; Professor Jamie Weir, Department of Clinical Radiology, Grampian University Hospitals Trust, Aberdeen, Scotland – and Imaging Atlas of Human Anatomy 3rd edn, Elsevier 2003; Mr Heikki Whittet, ENT Surgeon, Singleton Hospital, Swansea, Wales; Professor Tony Wright, Director Ear Institute, UCL Hospitals, London; Dr C. B. Williams, Colonoscopist, The London Clinic Endoscopy Unit, London.

Art, photographic and technical assistance

I would also like to thank Erica Saville, Elizabeth Hawker, Valerie Newman, David Robinson, Marius Loots, Adrian Newman, Richard Tibbetts at Antbits and Kim Knoper, for their secretarial, photographic and artistic skills. A big thank you to Inta Ozols, Madelene Hyde, Louise Cook, Tim Kimber, Katie Sotiris, Thom Gulseven and Gemma Lawson for their editorial and production talents, coping with my many questions and demands, and for providing a constant plate of tuna sandwiches. All the mistakes, though hopefully very few, are ours but the following individuals have kept the errors to a minimum with their proof reading skills and expert knowledge: David Choi MA, MB ChB, FRCS, PhD; Elanor Clarke MB ChB, MD; Andrew Fletcher MA, MRCS, PhD; David J. Heylings MB BCh, FHEA; Vishy Mahadevan PhD, FRCS (Ed), FRCS; Michael Message MA, MB, BChir, PhD, MD (Hon. Kigezi); Mike Stansbie MA, BM, FRCS Eng. (Otol); Donal Shanahan BSc, PhD; Theo P. Welch MBBS, FRCS. Finally we would like to thank Marios Loukas MD, PhD and Stephen Carmichael PhD, DSc for their assistance with the multiple choice questions.

Seventh-edition Acknowledgements

Dissections

Heartfelt thanks to all our **donors and their families** for their ultimate donation for the benefit of mankind and future generations of medical knowledge. This supreme gift to mankind educates and enriches the human experience for generations to come, for today's medical students are tomorrow's clinicians and professors.

The production of this atlas and accompanying web site has been a huge team effort over 5 years and has involved prosectors and professors, teachers and students from four continents but especially from England, South Africa, the United States and the West Indies. We, the four authors, would like to thank all those who worked with us to deliver this new exciting clinical atlas and accompanying web site.

Prosection preparation

Daniële Cavanagh, Franci Dorfling, Heinrich Hesse, Professor Greg Lebona, Lané Prigge, Soné du Plessis, all from the University of Limpopo, Medunsa Campus, South Africa.

Nkhensani Mogale, University of Johannesburg, South Africa.

Rene Human-Baron, Elsabè Smit, University of Pretoria, South Africa.

Theofanis Kollias, Elizabeth Hogan, Mohammed Irfan Ali and faculty Drs. Kathleen Bubb, Deon Forester, and Ewarld Marshall, Department of Anatomical Sciences, St. George's University School of Medicine, Grenada, West Indies.

Many of the new dissections were carried out at the second Hanno Boon Masterclass in Grenada in July of 2011. Those contributing their skills and in honouring the international memory of Professor Hanno Boon (R.I.P.) were Vicky Cottrell, Paul Danse, Maira du Plessis, Alison Tucker, Richard Tunstall, George Salter, Shane Tubbs and the following Warwick University Medical students in the UK—Ross Bannon, Matthew Boissaud-Cooke, Michael Brown, Edward Dawton, Sarah Diaper, Zara Eagle, Elizabeth Jane Harris, Morag Harris, Daniel Lin, Riwa Meshaka, Rob Neave, Charlotte Oakley, Chris Parry, Alison Rangedara, Farah Sadrudin, Jon Senior, Catherine Tart, Adam Walsh, Melanie Whitehead, John Williams, Katie Wooding, Dr. James Chambers.

The second Hanno Boon memorial dissection masterclass participants, Grenada, 2011.

Photographic, technical and research

Laura Jane van Schoor (Laura Jane Photography, South Africa) and Joanna Loukas (Department of Anatomical Sciences, St. George's University) for their photographic skills.

Marius Loots, Gert Lewis, and Samuel Ngobeni (Department of Anatomy, University of Pretoria, South Africa) for technical assistance.

Carslon Dominique, Rodon Marast, Christopher Belgrave, Ryan Jacobs, Nadica Thomas-Dominique, Jacqueline Hope, Salisha Thomas and Yvonne James of the Department of Anatomical Sciences at St. Georges University, for their technical and lab assistance.

The following research fellows of the Department of Anatomical Sciences at St. Georges University for their contribution—Drs. Asma Mian, Irfan Chaudhry, Philip Veith, Amit Sharma, Edward Sorenson, Matthew Prekupec and Christa Blaak.

All the mistakes, though hopefully very few, are ours but the following individuals have kept the errors to a minimum with their proof reading skills and expert knowledge: Eng-Tat Ang PT, PhD; James Chambers MBChB, BSc(Hons); Sundeep Singh Deol MSc, PhD, MD; Petrut Gogalniceanu BSc, Med, MRCS; Ruth Joplin PhD; David A. Magezi MA(Cantab), BM BCh (Oxon), PhD (Notts); David Metcalfe BSc(Hons), LLB(Hons), MRCS; Barry S Mitchell BSc, PhD, MSc, FSB, FHEA; Tom Paterson BSc(Hons)Anatomy, MBChB Glasgow; Jamie Roebuck BSc, MBChB, FHEA; R. Subbu MBChB, MRCS, BSci(Hons); Kapil Sugand BSc, MBBS; Richard Tunstall BMedSci, PhD, PGCLTHE, FHEA; Tom Turmezei MA, MPhil, BMBCh, FRCR; Anne Waddingham BSc, LCGI.

Clinical, operative, endoscopic, ultrasound, other imaging modalities and videos cases (see also the sixth edition clinical cases acknowledgements on the web page).

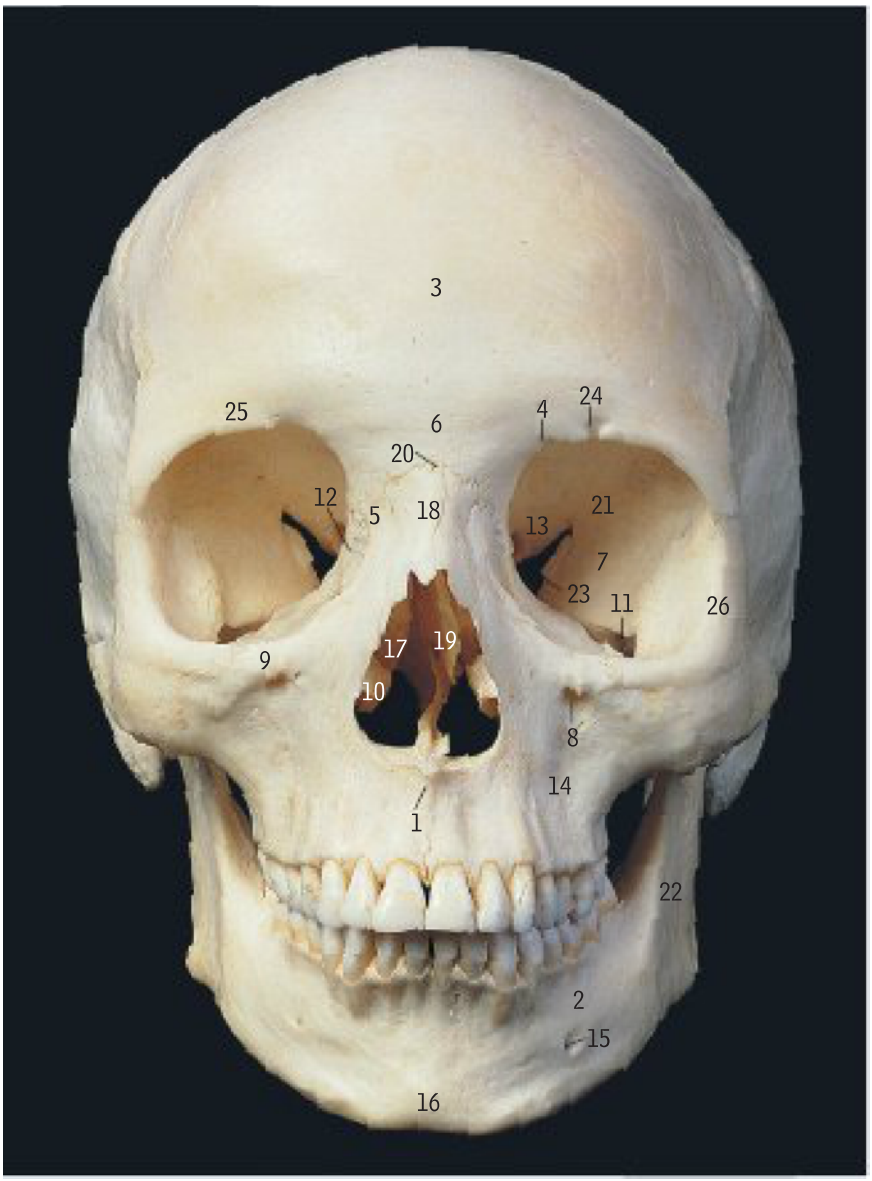
Drs. Elias Abdulah MD, Chrystal Antoine MD, Nicole Avril MD, Prof. Danny Burns MD, PhD, Melissa Brandford MD, Katusha Cornwall MD, Adegberno Fakoya MD, Nicole George MD, Prof. Robbie Hage MD, PhD, DLO, MBA, ENT Surgeon, Kennard Philip MD, and Kazzara Raeburn MD, Department of Anatomical Sciences, St. George's University, Grenada, West Indies; Prof. Kitt Shaffer MD, PhD, Department of Radiology, Boston University, Boston Massachusetts, United States; Dr. Robert Ward MD, Department of Radiology, Tufts University, Boston, Massachusetts, United States; Dr. MA Strydom, Steve Biko Academic Hospital, Pretoria, South Africa; Drs. MJ Heystek, M Maharaj, E Poulet, and E Raju, Department of Family Medicine, Tshwane District Hospital, University of

Pretoria, South Africa; Dr. PS Levay and Prof. D van Zyl, Department of Internal Medicine, Kalafong Hospital, University of Pretoria, South Africa; Dr. AK Mynhardt, University of Pretoria, South Africa; Dr. MY Gamieldien, Oral & Dental Hospital, University of Pretoria, South Africa; Members of the Department of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery, University of Limpopo (Medunsa campus), South Africa; Dr. Richard Wellings, Consultant Radiologist and Hon Associate Professor, UHCW Trust and Warwick Medical School, United Kingdom; Ms. Kavita Singh and Mr. Janos Balega, Consultant Gynaecological Oncologists, Sandwell and West Birmingham Hospitals Trust, Pan-Birmingham Gynaecology Cancer Centre Birmingham, United Kingdom; Dr. Adam Iqbal, UHCW Trust and Warwick Medical School; Mr. Michael Brown and Mr. Mark Mobley, Warwick Medical School, University of Warwick, Coventry, United Kingdom; Ms. Nadia Boujo and Mr. Alfred Boujo, London; Dr. Vibart Yaw, Consultant Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeon, General Hospital, St. George's, Grenada, West Indies; Dr. Ankur Gulati, Cardiology Specialist Registrar, The London Chest Hospital, UK.

Head, neck and brain

1

Skull *from the front*



1 Anterior nasal spine
2 Body of mandible
3 Frontal bone
4 Frontal notch
5 Frontal process of maxilla
6 Glabella
7 Greater wing of sphenoid bone
8 Infra-orbital foramen
9 Infra-orbital margin
10 Inferior nasal concha
11 Inferior orbital fissure
12 Lacrimal bone
13 Lesser wing of sphenoid bone
14 Maxilla
15 Mental foramen
16 Mental protuberance
17 Middle nasal concha
18 Nasal bone
19 Nasal septum
20 Nasion
21 Orbit (orbital cavity)
22 Ramus of mandible
23 Superior orbital fissure
24 Supra-orbital foramen
25 Supra-orbital margin
26 Zygomatic bone

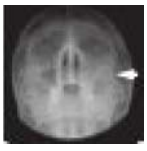
The term 'skull' includes the mandible, and 'cranium' refers to the skull without the mandible.

The calvarium is the vault of the skull (cranial vault or skull-cap) and is the upper part of the cranium that encloses the brain.

The front part of the skull forms the facial skeleton.

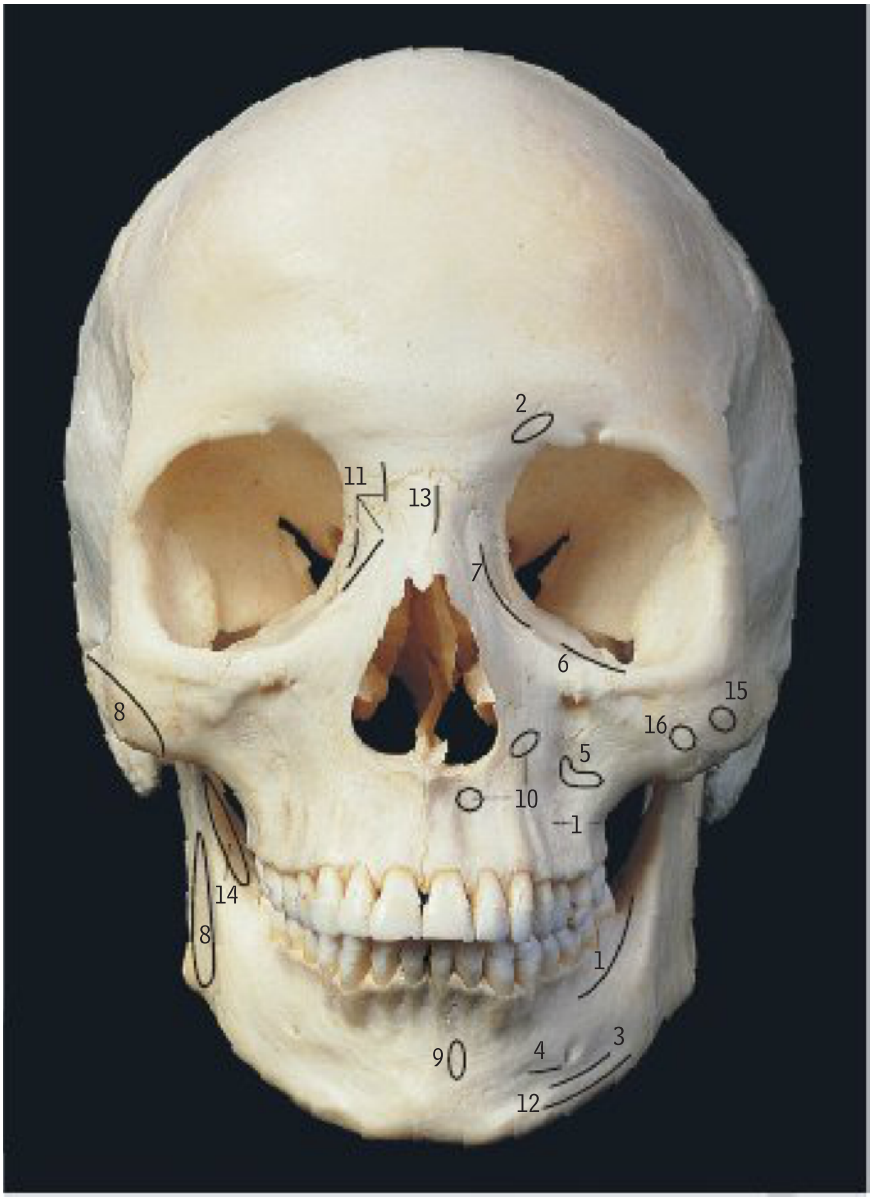
The supra-orbital, infra-orbital and mental foramina (24, 8 and 15) lie in approximately the same vertical plane.

Details of individual skull bones are given on pages 18–27, of the bones of the orbit and nose on page 12, and of the teeth on pages 13 and 16–19.



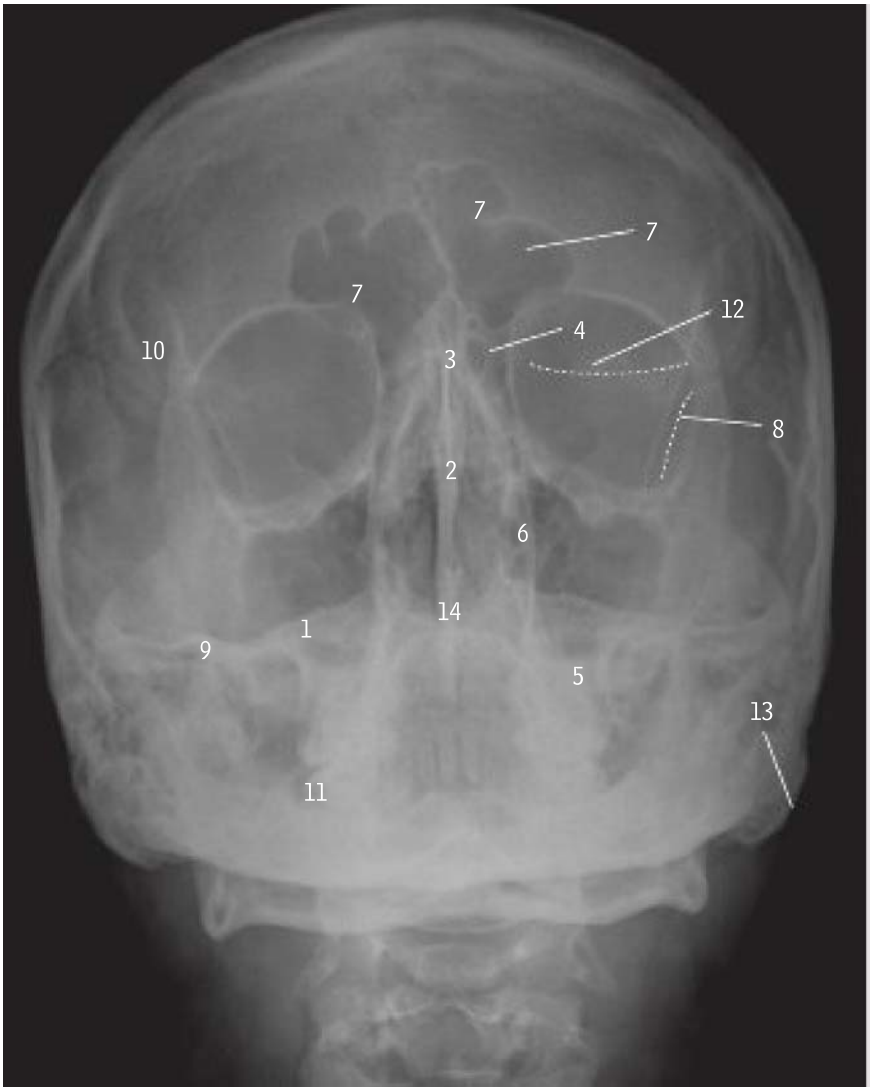
Tripod fracture

Skull *muscle attachments, from the front*



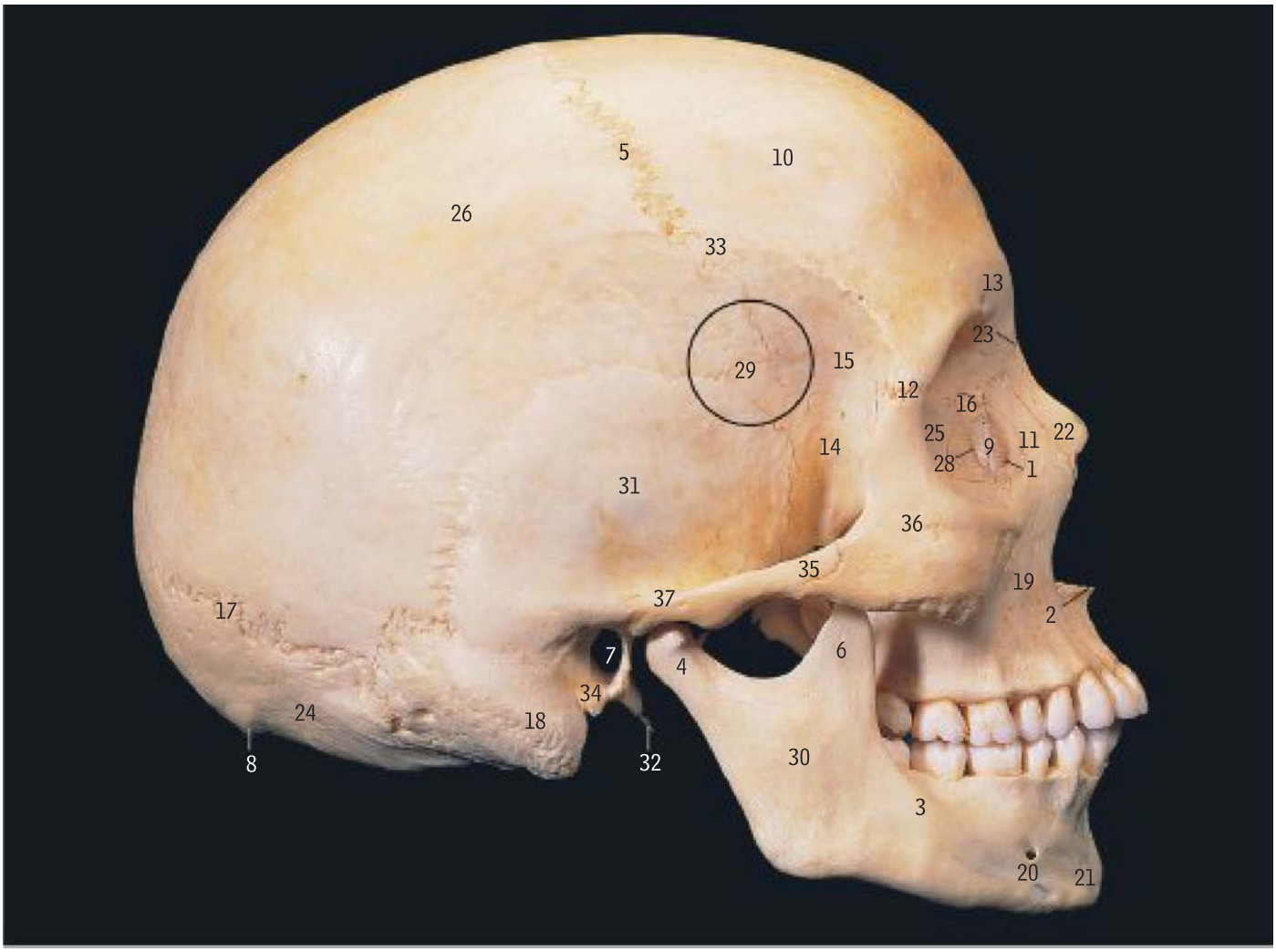
1 Buccinator
2 Corrugator supercilii
3 Depressor anguli oris
4 Depressor labii inferioris
5 Levator anguli oris
6 Levator labii superioris
7 Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi
8 Masseter
9 Mentalis
10 Nasalis
11 Orbicularis oculi
12 Platysma
13 Procerus
14 Temporalis
15 Zygomaticus major
16 Zygomaticus minor

Skull *radiograph, occipitofrontal 15° projection*



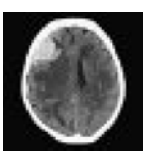
1 Basi-occiput
2 Body of sphenoid
3 Crista galli
4 Ethmoidal air cells
5 Floor of maxillary sinus (antrum)
6 Foramen rotundum
7 Frontal sinus
8 Greater wing of sphenoid
9 Internal acoustic meatus
10 Lambdoid suture
11 Lateral mass of atlas (first cervical vertebra)
12 Lesser wing of sphenoid
13 Mastoid process
14 Nasal septum

Skull *from the right*



1 Anterior lacrimal crest
2 Anterior nasal spine with tympanic ring
3 Body of mandible
4 Condylar process of the mandible
5 Coronal suture
6 Coronoid process of mandible
7 External acoustic meatus of temporal bone
8 External occipital protuberance (inion)
9 Fossa for lacrimal sac
10 Frontal bone
11 Frontal process of maxilla
12 Frontozygomatic suture
13 Glabella
14 Greater wing of sphenoid bone
15 Inferior temporal line
16 Lacrimal bone
17 Lambdoid suture
18 Mastoid process of temporal bone
19 Maxilla
20 Mental foramen
21 Mental protuberance
22 Nasal bone
23 Nasion
24 Occipital bone
25 Orbital plate of ethmoid bone
26 Parietal bone
27 Pituitary fossa (sella turcica) (see Figure A on page 5)
28 Posterior lacrimal crest
29 Pterion (encircled)
30 Ramus of mandible
31 Squamous part of temporal bone
32 Styloid process of temporal bone
33 Superior temporal line
34 Tympanic part of temporal bone
35 Zygomatic arch
36 Zygomatic bone
37 Zygomatic process of temporal bone

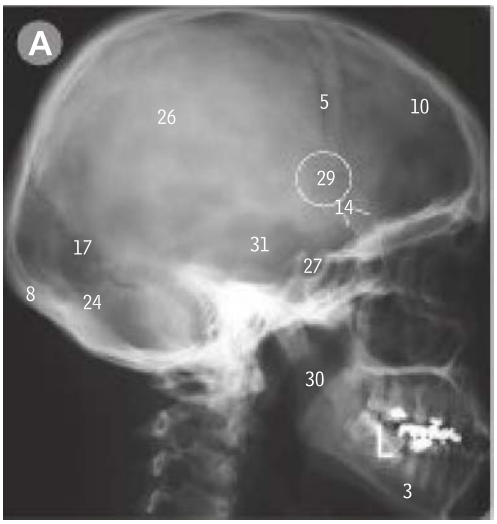
Pterion (29) is not a single point but an area where the frontal (10), parietal (26), squamous part of the temporal (31) and greater wing of the sphenoid bone (14) adjoin one another. It is an important landmark for the anterior branch of the middle meningeal artery, which underlies this area on the inside of the skull (page 17).



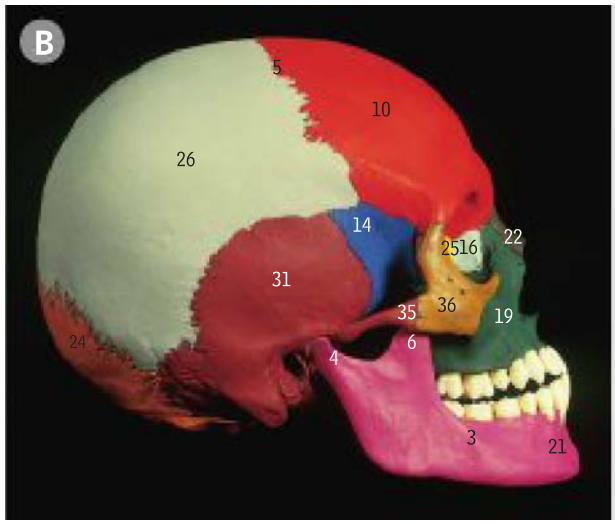
Extradural haemorrhage

Skull

radiograph, lateral projection



coloured bones



See label list on page 4 for A and B labels

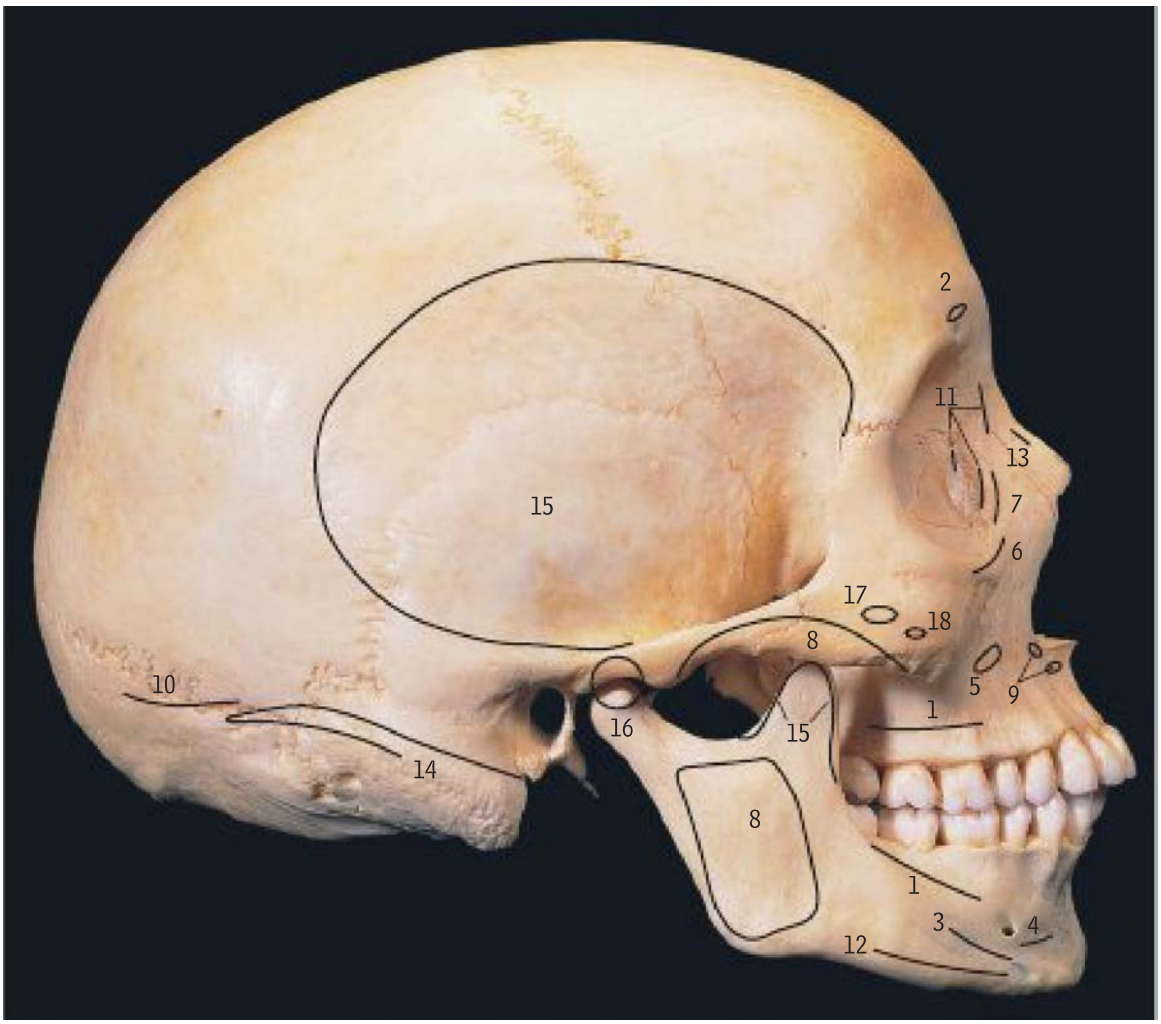
scalp dissection

Scalp layers

S, skin; **C,** connective tissue; **A,** aponeurosis of occipitofrontalis; **L,** loose areolar tissue; **P,** periosteum.

1 Aponeurosis of occipitofrontalis
2 Dura mater
3 Frontalis muscle (covered by loose areolar tissue)
4 Loose areolar tissue
5 Middle meningeal artery impression on dura mater
6 Parietal branch of the superficial temporal artery
7 Periosteum
8 Skin
9 Subcutaneous tissue
10 Temporal bone
11 Temporal fascia
12 Temporalis muscle

Skull *muscle attachments, from the right*



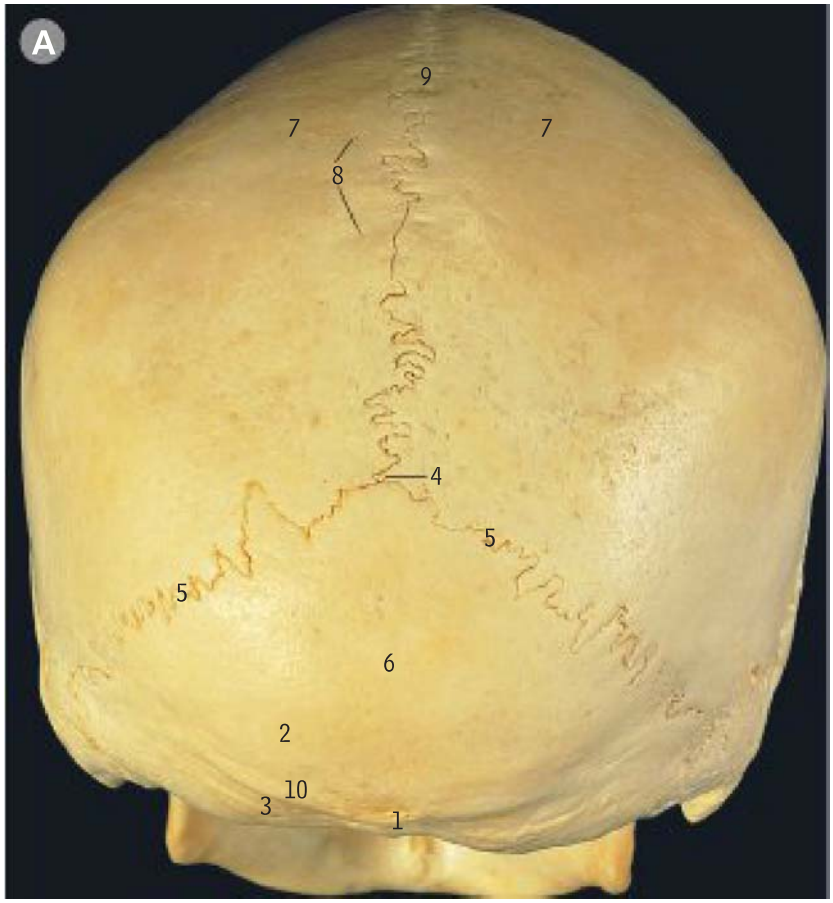
1 Buccinator
2 Corrugator supercilii
3 Depressor anguli oris
4 Depressor labii inferioris
5 Levator anguli oris
6 Levator labii superioris
7 Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi
8 Masseter
9 Nasalis
10 Occipital part of occipitofrontalis
11 Orbicularis oculi
12 Platysma
13 Procerus
14 Sternocleidomastoid
15 Temporalis
16 Temporomandibular joint
17 Zygomaticus major
18 Zygomaticus minor

The bony attachments of the buccinator muscle (1) are to the upper and lower jaws (maxilla and mandible) opposite the three molar teeth. (The teeth are identified on page 13.)

The upper attachment of temporalis (upper 15) occupies the temporal fossa (the narrow space above the zygomatic arch at the side of the skull). The lower attachment of temporalis (lower 15) extends from the lowest part of the mandibular notch of the mandible, over the coronoid process and down the front of the ramus almost as far as the last molar tooth.

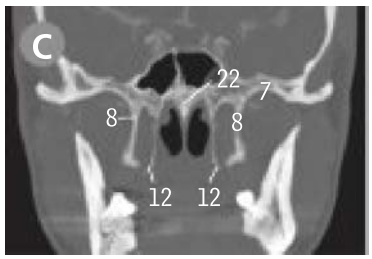
Masseter (8) extends from the zygomatic arch to the lateral side of the ramus of the mandible.

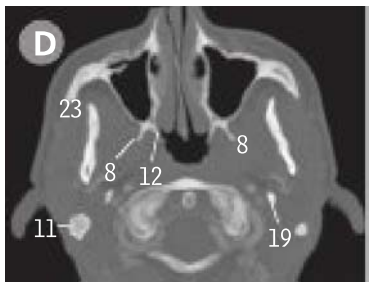
Temporomandibular joint (TMJ) dislocation



Skull *from behind*

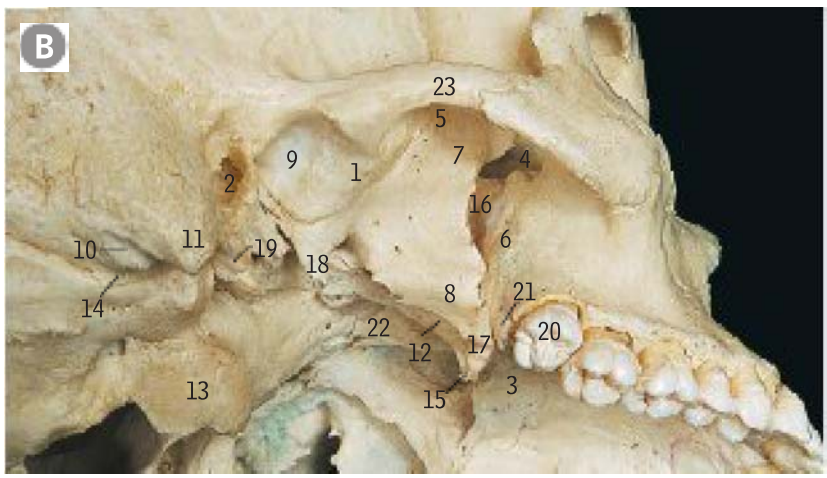
1 External occipital protuberance (inion)
2 Highest nuchal line
3 Inferior nuchal line
4 Lambda
5 Lambdoid suture
6 Occipital bone
7 Parietal bone
8 Parietal foramina
9 Sagittal suture
10 Superior nuchal line





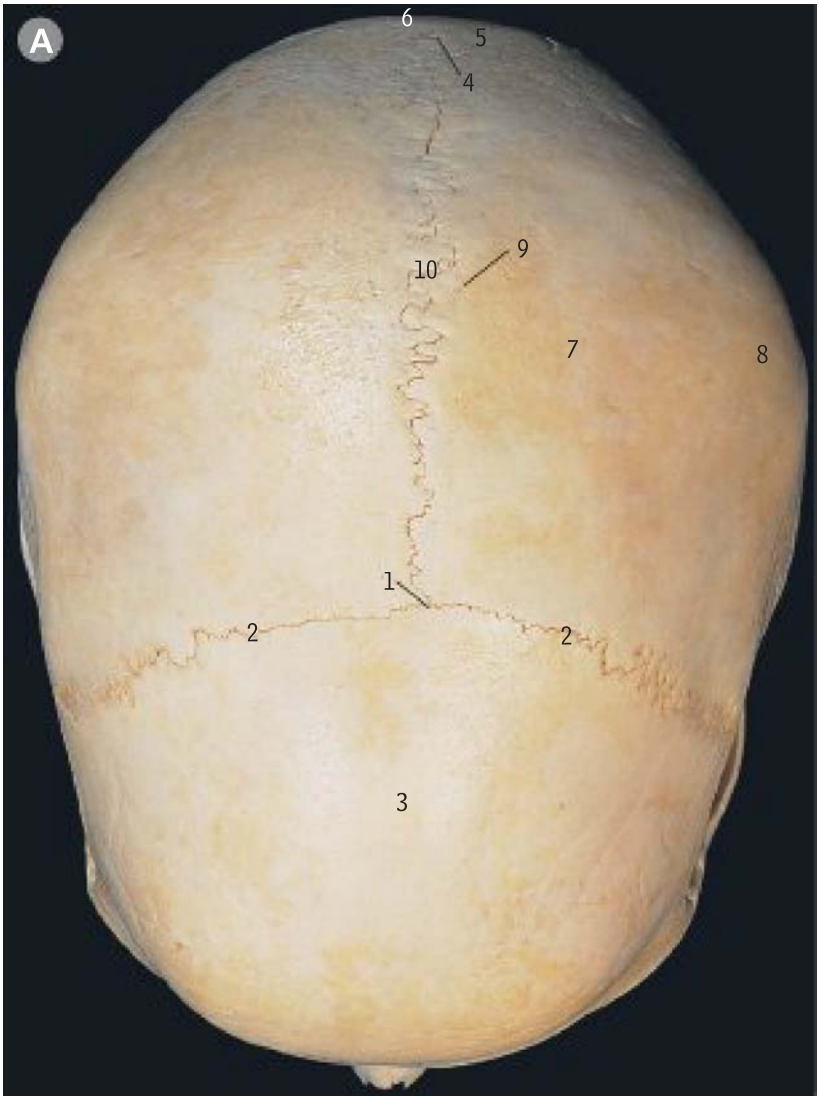
See label list below for C and D.

Skull *right infratemporal region, obliquely from below*



1 Articular tubercle
2 External acoustic meatus
3 Horizontal plate of palatine bone
4 Inferior orbital fissure
5 Infratemporal crest
6 Infratemporal (posterior) surface of maxilla
7 Infratemporal surface of greater wing of sphenoid bone
8 Lateral pterygoid plate
9 Mandibular fossa
10 Mastoid notch
11 Mastoid process
12 Medial pterygoid plate
13 Occipital condyle
14 Occipital groove
15 Pterygoid hamulus
16 Pterygomaxillary fissure and pterygopalatine fossa
17 Pyramidal process of palatine bone
18 Spine of sphenoid bone
19 Styloid process
20 Third maxillary molar tooth
21 Tuberosity of maxilla
22 Vomer
23 Zygomatic arch

Skull *from above*



1 Bregma
2 Coronal suture
3 Frontal bone
4 Lambda
5 Lambdoid suture
6 Occipital bone
7 Parietal bone
8 Parietal eminence
9 Parietal foramen
10 Sagittal suture

In this skull, the parietal eminences are prominent (A8).

The point where the sagittal suture (A10) meets the coronal suture (A2) is the bregma (A1). At birth, the unossified parts of the frontal and parietal bones in this region form the membranous anterior fontanelle (page 14, D1).

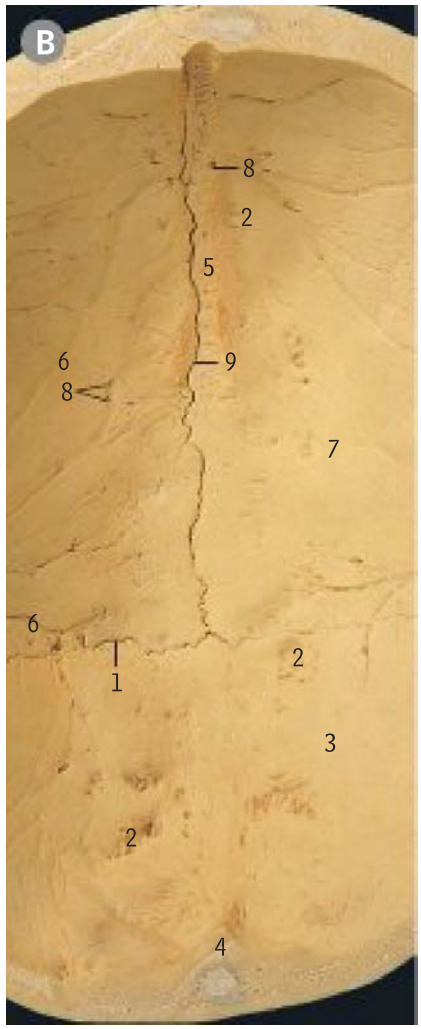
The point where the sagittal suture (A10) meets the lambdoid suture (A5) is the lambda (A4). At birth, the unossified parts of the parietal and occipital bones in this region form the membranous posterior fontanelle (page 14, C13).

The label A3 in the centre of the frontal bone indicates the line of the frontal suture in the fetal skull (page 14, A5). The suture may persist in the adult skull and is sometimes known as the metopic suture.

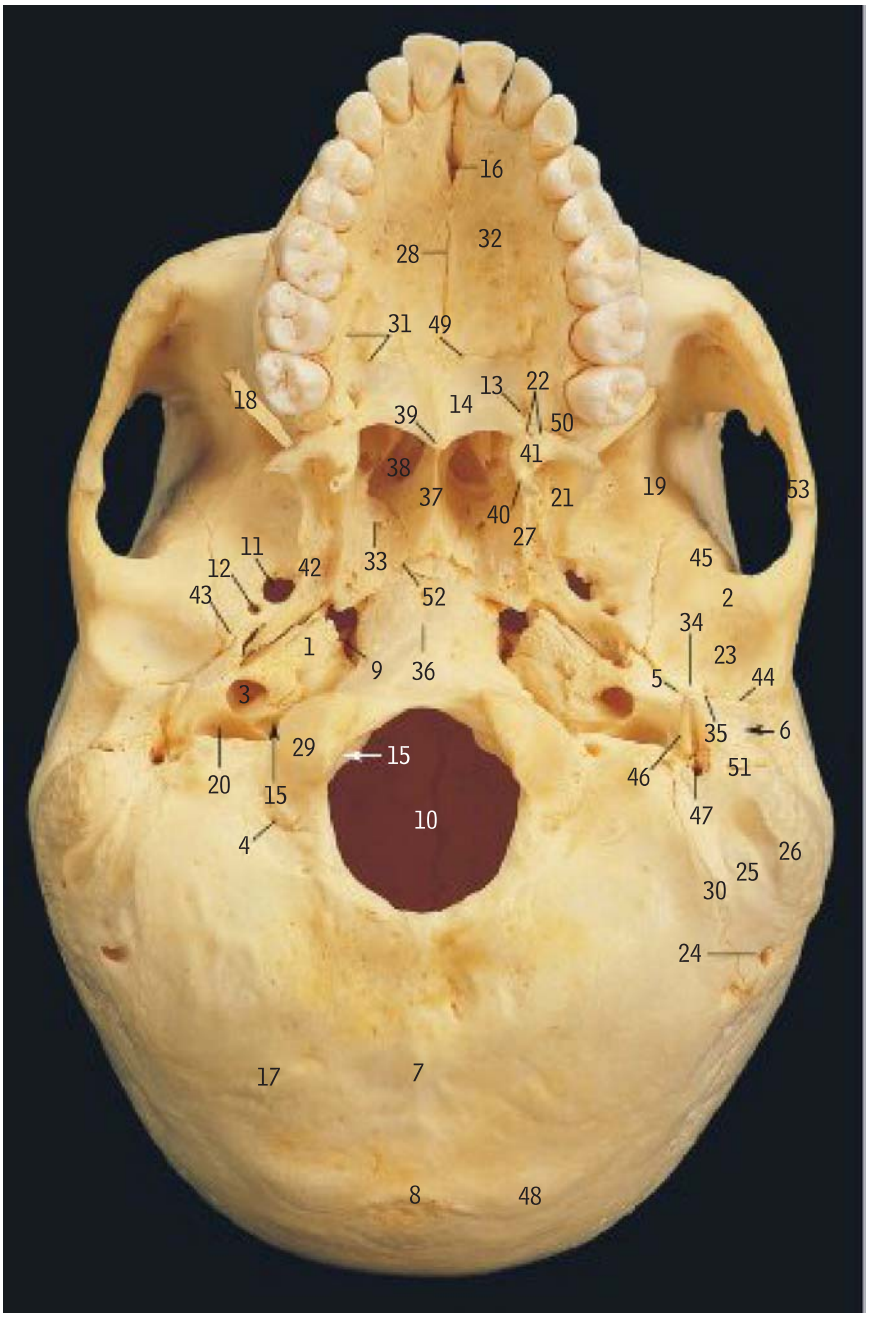
The arachnoid granulations (page 62, B1), through which cerebrospinal fluid drains into the superior sagittal sinus, cause the irregular depressions (B2) on the parts of the frontal and parietal bones (B3 and 7) that overlie the sinus.

Pepperpot skull

Skull *internal surface of the cranial vault, central part*



1 Coronal suture
2 Depressions for arachnoid granulations
3 Frontal bone
4 Frontal crest
5 Groove for superior sagittal sinus
6 Grooves for middle meningeal vessels
7 Parietal bone
8 Parietal foramina
9 Sagittal suture



The palatine processes of the maxilla (32) and the horizontal plate of the palatine bone (14) form the hard palate (roof of the mouth and floor of the nasal cavity).

The carotid canal (3), recognized by its round shape on the inferior surface of the petrous part of the temporal bone, does not pass straight upwards to open into the inside of the skull but takes a right-angled turn forwards and medially within the petrous temporal to open into the back of the foramen lacerum (9).

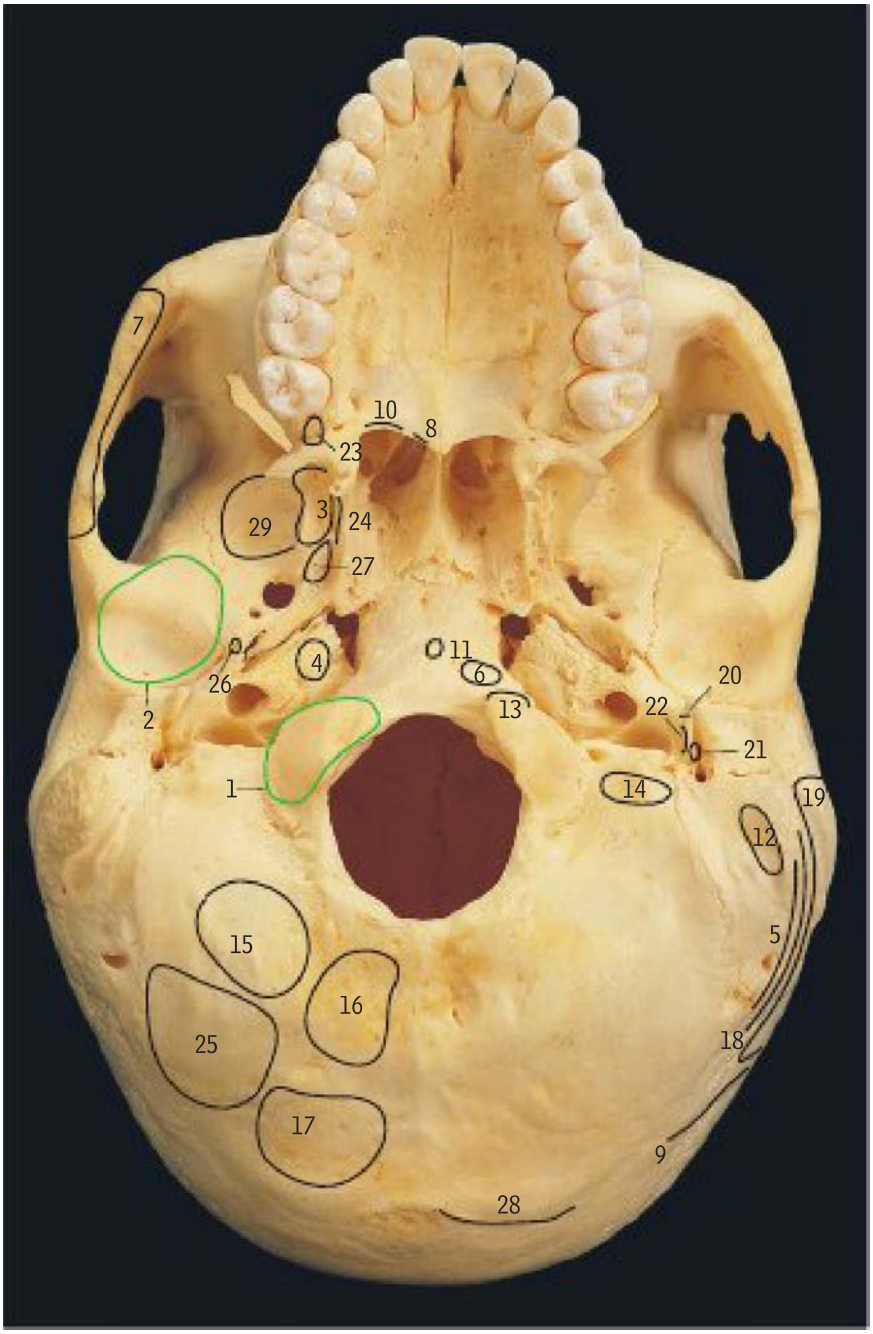
Skull
external surface of the base

1 Apex of petrous part of temporal bone
2 Articular tubercle
3 Carotid canal
4 Condylar canal (posterior)
5 Edge of tegmen tympani
6 External acoustic meatus
7 External occipital crest
8 External occipital protuberance
9 Foramen lacerum
10 Foramen magnum
11 Foramen ovale
12 Foramen spinosum
13 Greater palatine foramen
14 Horizontal plate of palatine bone
15 Hypoglossal canal (proximal & distal openings)
16 Incisive fossa
17 Inferior nuchal line
18 Inferior orbital fissure
19 Infratemporal crest of greater wing of sphenoid bone
20 Jugular foramen
21 Lateral pterygoid plate
22 Lesser palatine foramina
23 Mandibular fossa
24 Mastoid foramen
25 Mastoid notch
26 Mastoid process
27 Medial pterygoid plate
28 Median palatine (intermaxillary) suture
29 Occipital condyle
30 Occipital groove
31 Palatine grooves and spines
32 Palatine process of maxilla
33 Pharyngeal canal
34 Petrosquamous fissure
35 Petrotympanic fissure
36 Pharyngeal tubercle
37 Posterior border of vomer
38 Posterior nasal aperture (choana)
39 Posterior nasal spine
40 Pterygoid hamulus
41 Pyramidal process of palatine bone
42 Scaphoid fossa
43 Spine of sphenoid bone
44 Squamotympanic fissure
45 Squamous part of temporal bone
46 Styloid process
47 Stylomastoid foramen
48 Superior nuchal line
49 Transverse palatine (palatomaxillary) suture
50 Tuberosity of maxilla
51 Tympanic part of temporal bone
52 Vomerovaginal canal
53 Zygomatic arch

Intracranial spread of infection – face

Intracranial spread of infection – scalp

Skull *muscle attachments, external surface of the base*



Green line = capsule attachments of atlanto-occipital and temporomandibular joints

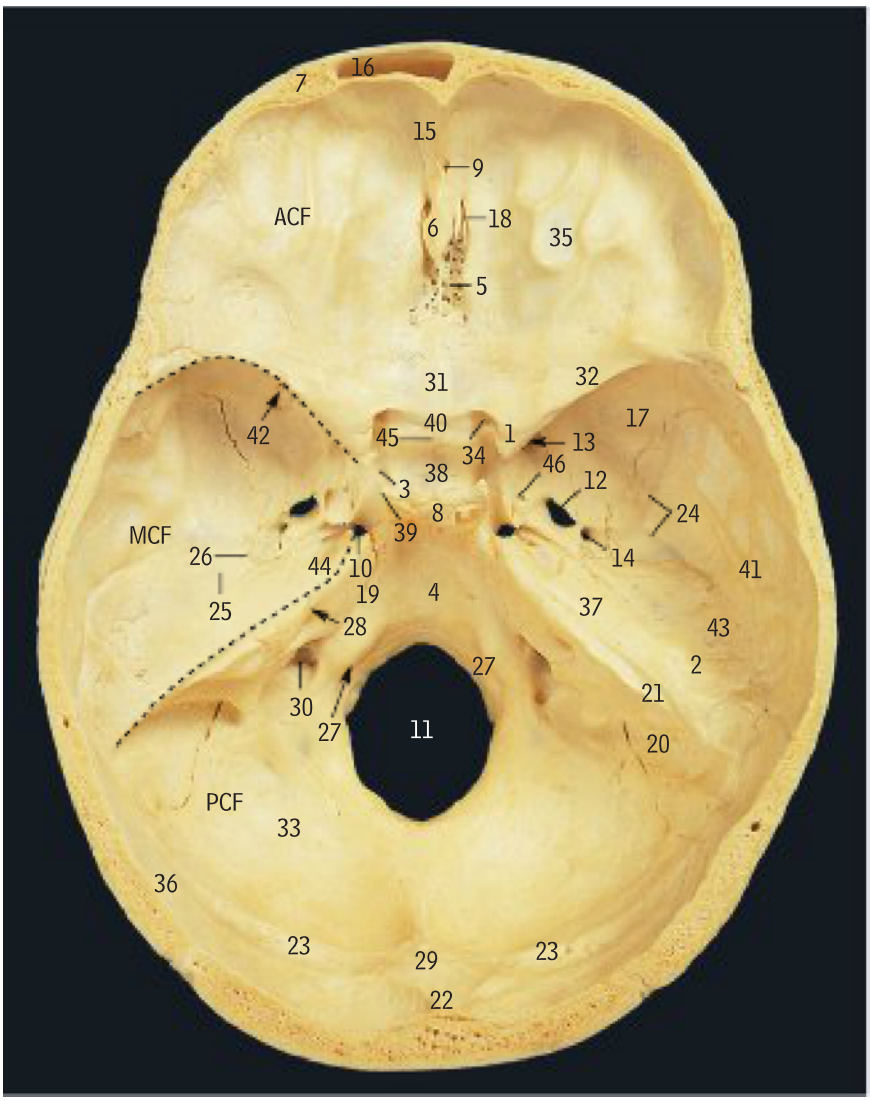
1 Capsule attachment of atlanto-occipital joint
2 Capsule attachment of temporomandibular joint
3 Deep head of medial pterygoid
4 Levator veli palatini
5 Longissimus capitis
6 Longus capitis
7 Masseter
8 Musculus uvulae
9 Occipital part of occipitofrontalis
10 Palatopharyngeus
11 Pharyngeal raphe
12 Posterior belly of digastric
13 Rectus capitis anterior
14 Rectus capitis lateralis
15 Rectus capitis posterior major
16 Rectus capitis posterior minor
17 Semispinalis capitis
18 Splenius capitis
19 Sternocleidomastoid
20 Styloglossus
21 Stylohyoid
22 Stylopharyngeus
23 Superficial head of medial pterygoid
24 Superior constrictor
25 Superior oblique capitis
26 Tensor tympani
27 Tensor veli palatini
28 Trapezius
29 Upper head of lateral pterygoid

The medial pterygoid plate has no pterygoid muscles attached to it. It passes straight backwards, giving origin at its lower end to part of the superior constrictor of the pharynx (24).

The lateral pterygoid plate has both pterygoid muscles attached to it: medial and lateral muscles from the medial and lateral surfaces, respectively (3 and 29). The plate becomes twisted slightly laterally because of the constant pull of these muscles which pass backwards and laterally to their attachments to the mandible (pages 18–19).

Skull fracture

Skull *internal surface of the base (cranial fossae)*



1 Anterior clinoid process
2 Arcuate eminence
3 Carotid groove
4 Clivus
5 Cribriform plate of ethmoid bone
6 Crista galli
7 Diploë
8 Dorsum sellae
9 Foramen caecum
10 Foramen lacerum
11 Foramen magnum
12 Foramen ovale
13 Foramen rotundum
14 Foramen spinosum
15 Frontal crest
16 Frontal sinus
17 Greater wing of sphenoid bone
18 Groove for anterior ethmoidal nerve and vessels
19 Groove for inferior petrosal sinus
20 Groove for sigmoid sinus
21 Groove for superior petrosal sinus
22 Groove for superior sagittal sinus
23 Groove for transverse sinus
24 Grooves for middle meningeal vessels
25 Hiatus and groove for greater petrosal nerve
26 Hiatus and groove for lesser petrosal nerve
27 Hypoglossal canal
28 Internal acoustic meatus
29 Internal occipital protuberance (position of confluence of sinuses)
30 Jugular foramen
31 Jugum of sphenoid bone
32 Lesser wing of sphenoid bone
33 Occipital bone (cerebellar fossa)
34 Optic canal
35 Orbital part of frontal bone
36 Parietal bone (postero-inferior angle only)
37 Petrous part of temporal bone
38 Pituitary fossa (sella turcica)
39 Posterior clinoid process
40 Prechiasmatic groove
41 Squamous part of temporal bone
42 Superior orbital fissure
43 Tegmen tympani
44 Trigeminal impression
45 Tuberculum sellae
46 Venous (emissary) foramen

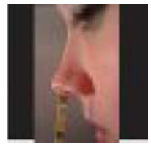
The anterior cranial fossa (ACF) is limited posteriorly on each side by the free margin of the lesser wing of the sphenoid (32) with its anterior clinoid process (1), and centrally by the anterior margin of the prechiasmatic groove (40).

The middle cranial fossa (MCF) is butterfly-shaped and consists of a central or median part and right and left lateral parts. The central part includes the pituitary fossa (38) on the upper surface of the body of the sphenoid, with the prechiasmatic groove (40) in front and the dorsum sellae (8) with its posterior clinoid processes (39) behind. Each lateral part extends from the posterior border of the lesser wing of the sphenoid (32) to the groove for the superior petrosal sinus (21) on the upper edge of the petrous part of the temporal bone.

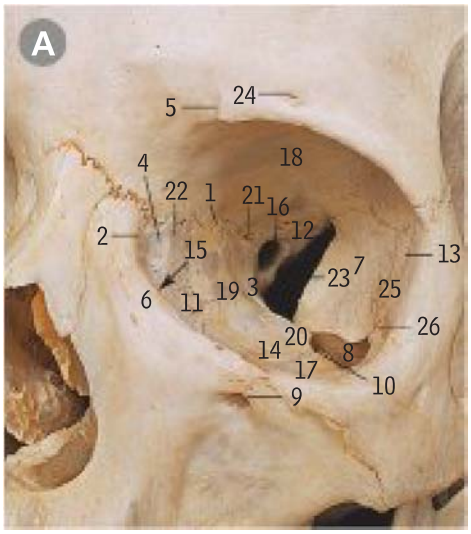
The posterior cranial fossa (PCF), whose most obvious feature is the foramen magnum (11), is behind the dorsum sellae (8) and the grooves for the superior petrosal sinuses (21).

For cranial dural attachments and reflections, see pages 59–62.

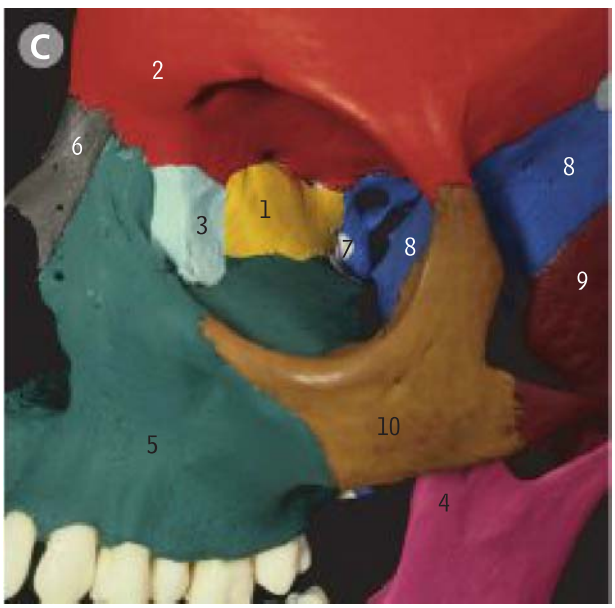
Anosmia


Skull base fracture

Skull *bones of the left orbit*

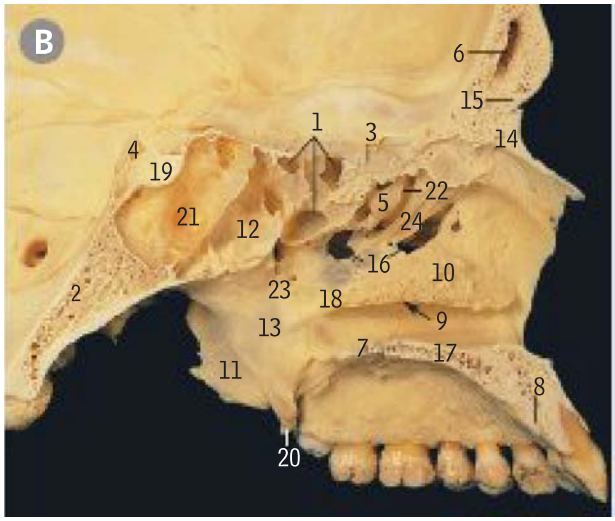


1 Anterior ethmoidal foramen
2 Anterior lacrimal crest
3 Body of sphenoid bone, forming medial wall
4 Fossa for lacrimal sac
5 Frontal notch
6 Frontal process of maxilla, forming medial wall
7 Greater wing of sphenoid bone, forming lateral wall
8 Inferior orbital fissure
9 Infra-orbital foramen
10 Infra-orbital groove
11 Lacrimal bone, forming medial wall
12 Lesser wing of sphenoid bone, forming roof
13 Marginal tubercle
14 Maxilla, forming floor
15 Nasolacrimal canal
16 Optic canal
17 Orbital border of zygomatic bone, forming floor
18 Orbital part of frontal bone, forming roof
19 Orbital plate of ethmoid bone, forming medial wall
20 Orbital process of palatine bone, forming floor
21 Posterior ethmoidal foramen
22 Posterior lacrimal crest
23 Superior orbital fissure
24 Supra-orbital foramen
25 Zygomatic bone forming lateral wall
26 Zygomatico-orbital foramen



Sinus pathology

Nasal cavity *lateral wall*



In this midline sagittal section of the skull, with the nasal septum removed, the superior and middle nasal conchae have been dissected away to reveal the air cells of the ethmoidal sinus, in particular the ethmoidal bulla (5).

1 Air cells of ethmoidal sinus
2 Clivus
3 Cribriform plate of ethmoid bone
4 Dorsum sellae
5 Ethmoidal bulla
6 Frontal sinus
7 Horizontal plate of palatine bone
8 Incisive canal
9 Inferior meatus
10 Inferior nasal concha
11 Lateral pterygoid plate
12 Left sphenoidal sinus
13 Medial pterygoid plate
14 Nasal bone
15 Nasal spine of frontal bone
16 Opening of maxillary sinus (maxillary antrum)
17 Palatine process of maxilla
18 Perpendicular plate of palatine bone
19 Pituitary fossa (sella turcica)
20 Pterygoid hamulus
21 Right sphenoidal sinus
22 Semilunar hiatus
23 Sphenopalatine foramen
24 Uncinate process of ethmoid bone

The roof of the nasal cavity consists mainly of the cribriform plate of the ethmoid bone (B3) with the body of the sphenoid containing the sphenoidal sinuses (B21 and 12) behind, and the nasal bone (B14) and the nasal spine of the frontal bone (B15) at the front.

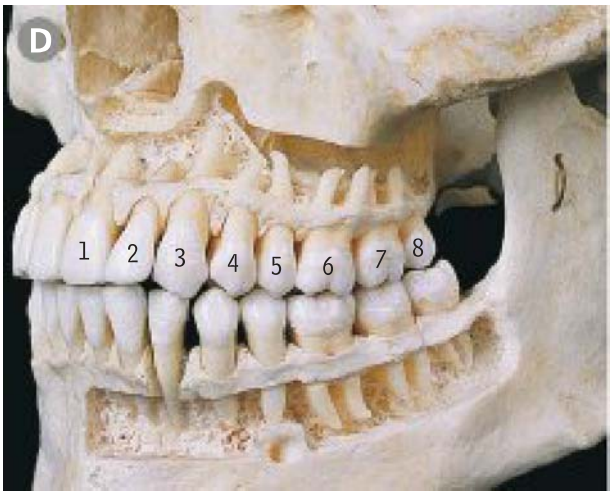
The floor of the cavity consists of the palatine process of the maxilla (B17) and the horizontal plate of the palatine bone (B7).

The medial wall is the nasal septum which is formed mainly by two bones – the perpendicular plate of the ethmoid and the vomer – and the septal cartilage.

The lateral wall consists of the medial surface of the maxilla with its large opening (B16), overlapped from above by parts of the ethmoid (B1, 5 and 24) and lacrimal bones, from behind by the perpendicular plate of the palatine (B18), and below by the inferior concha (B10).

Skull *Left orbit, individual bones*

1 Ethmoid
2 Frontal
3 Lacrimal
4 Mandible
5 Maxilla
6 Nasal
7 Palatine
8 Sphenoid
9 Temporal
10 Zygomatic

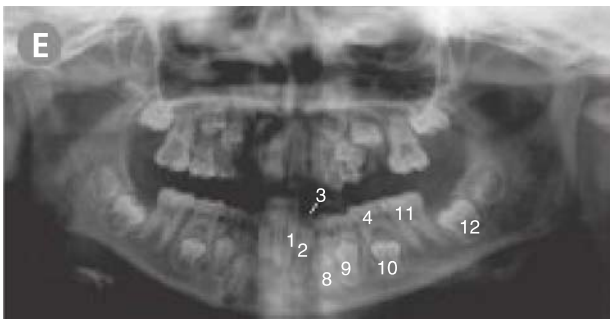


Permanent teeth
from the left and in front

1 First (central) incisor
2 Second (lateral) incisor
3 Canine
4 First premolar
5 Second premolar
6 First molar
7 Second molar
8 Third molar (wisdom tooth)

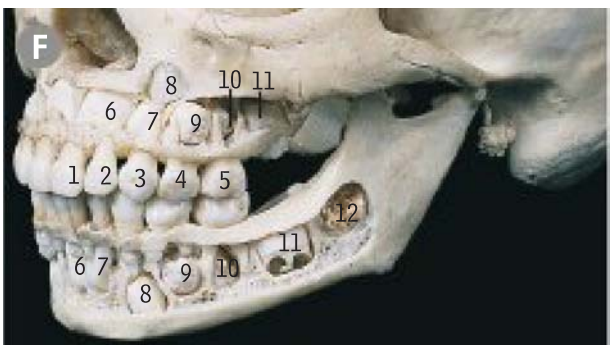
The corresponding teeth of the upper and lower jaws have similar names. In clinical dentistry, the teeth are usually identified by the numbers 1–8 (as listed here) rather than by name.

The third molar is sometimes called the wisdom tooth.



Upper and lower jaws
from the left and in front

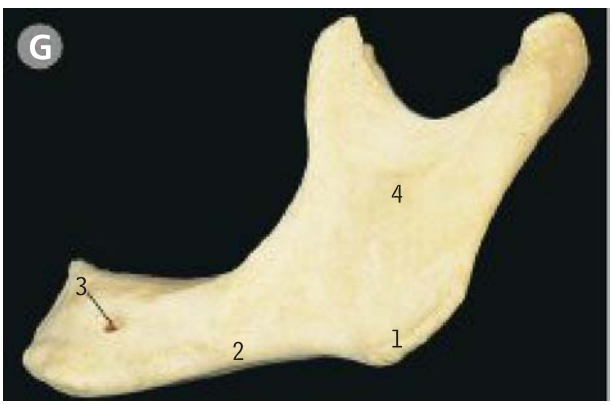
orthopantomogram in a 6-year-old child



in a 4-year-old child with erupted deciduous teeth and unerupted permanent teeth

1 First (central) incisor of deciduous dentition
2 Second (lateral) incisor of deciduous dentition
3 Canine of deciduous dentition
4 First molar of deciduous dentition
5 Second molar of deciduous dentition
6 First (central) incisor of permanent dentition
7 Second (lateral) incisor of permanent dentition
8 Canine of permanent dentition
9 First premolar of permanent dentition
10 Second premolar of permanent dentition
11 First molar of permanent dentition
12 Second molar of permanent dentition

The deciduous molars occupy the positions of the premolars of the permanent dentition.



Edentulous mandible
in old age, from the left

1 Angle
2 Body
3 Mental foramen
4 Ramus

With the loss of teeth, the alveolar bone becomes resorbed, so that the mental foramen (3) and mandibular canal lie near the upper margin of the bone.

The angle (1) between the ramus (4) and body (2) becomes more obtuse, resembling the infantile angle (as in E and F, above).

Skull of a full-term fetus

from the front

from the left and slightly below

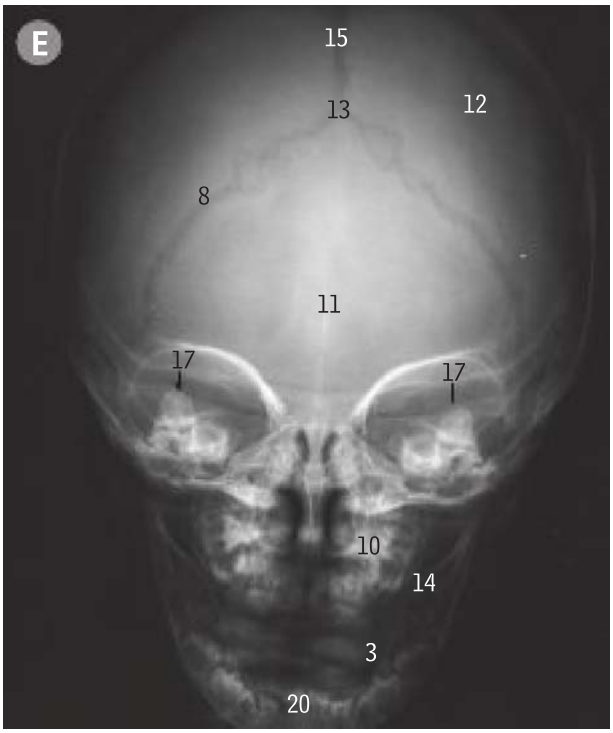
from behind

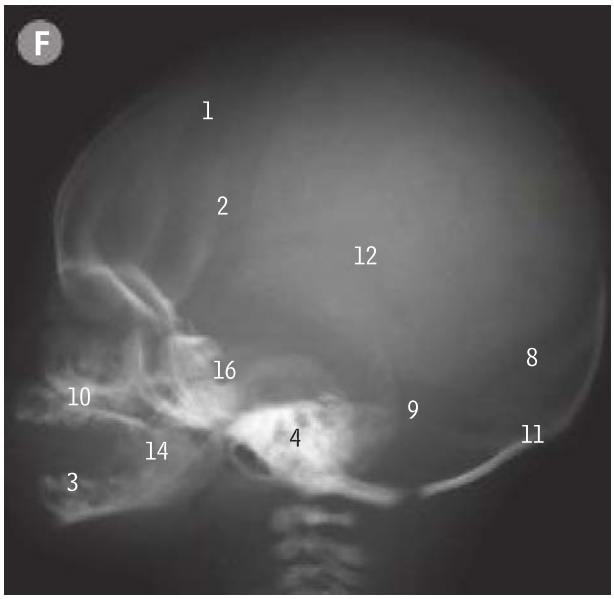
from above

1 Anterior fontanelle
2 Coronal suture
3 Elevations over deciduous teeth in body of mandible
4 External acoustic meatus
5 Frontal suture (metopic suture)
6 Frontal tuberosity
7 Half of frontal bone
8 Lambdoid suture
9 Mastoid fontanelle
10 Maxilla
11 Occipital bone
12 Parietal tuberosity
13 Posterior fontanelle
14 Ramus of mandible
15 Sagittal suture
16 Sella turcica
17 Semicircular canals, superior
18 Sphenoidal fontanelle
19 Stylomastoid foramen
20 Symphysis menti
21 Tympanic ring

Cleft lip and palate

Fetal skull radiographs *frontal projection* *lateral projection*





The face at birth forms a relatively smaller proportion of the cranium than in the adult (about one-eighth compared with one-half) because of the small size of the nasal cavity and maxillary sinuses and the lack of erupted teeth.

The posterior fontanelle (C13, E13) closes about 2 months after birth, the anterior fontanelle (A1, D1, F1) in the second year.

Owing to the lack of the mastoid process (which does not develop until the second year), the stylomastoid foramen (B19) and the emerging facial nerve are relatively near the surface and unprotected.

Resin cast of head and neck arteries *full-term fetus, from the left*

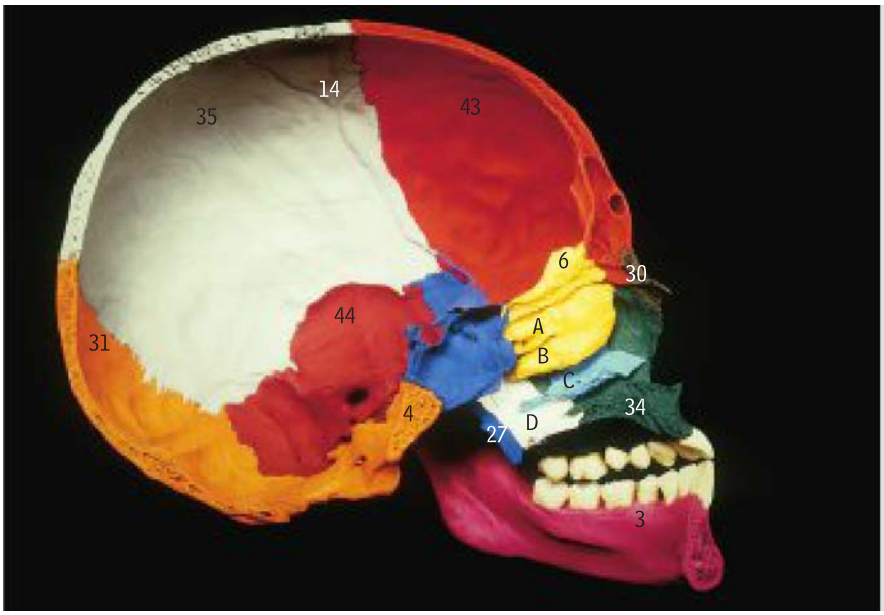
In this cast of fetal arteries, note in the front of the neck the dense arterial pattern indicating the thyroid gland (G), and above and in front of it the fine vessels outlining the tongue (T).

Hydrocephalus

Scalp wounds

Skull

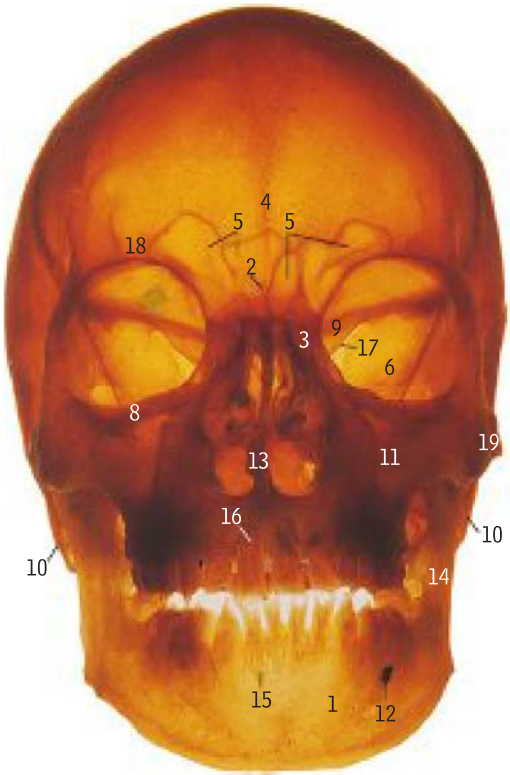
coloured left half of the skull in sagittal section



A Superior nasal concha
B Middle nasal concha
C Inferior nasal concha
D Palatine bone
See page 17 for additional label numbers.

NB: The perpendicular plate of the ethmoid has been removed to expose the conchae.

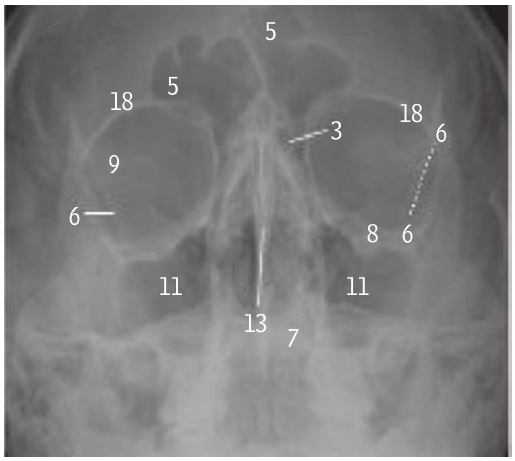
cleared specimen from the front, illuminated from behind



Blow-out fractures of the orbit

Mastoiditis

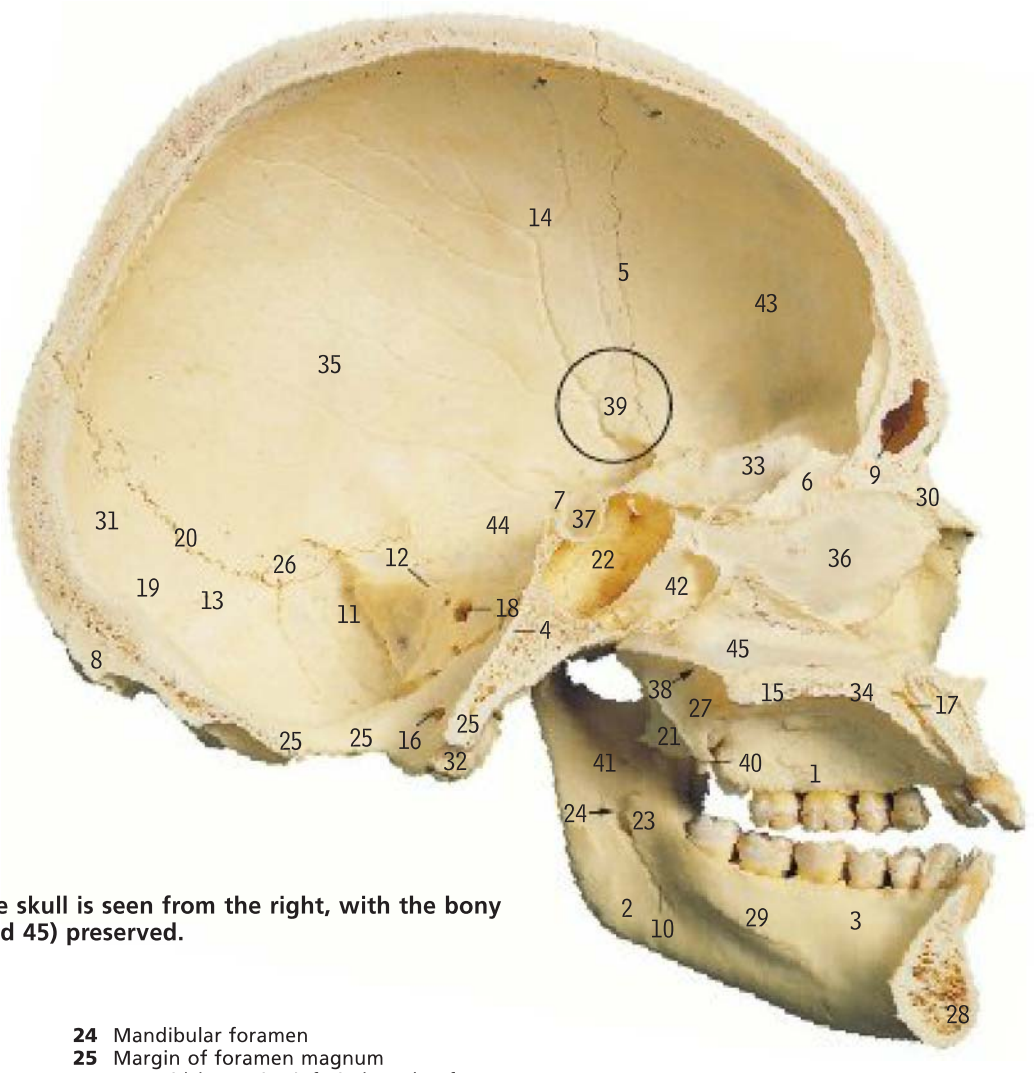
radiograph of facial bones, occipitofrontal view



Compare with the skull on page 1.

1 Body of mandible
2 Crista galli
3 Ethmoidal air cells
4 Frontal crest
5 Frontal sinus
6 Greater wing of sphenoid bone
7 Inferior nasal concha
8 Infra-orbital margin
9 Lesser wing of sphenoid bone
10 Mastoid process
11 Maxillary sinus
12 Mental foramen
13 Nasal septum
14 Ramus of mandible
15 Root of lower lateral incisor
16 Root of upper central incisor
17 Superior orbital fissure
18 Supra-orbital margin
19 Zygomatic arch

Skull *left half of the skull in sagittal section*



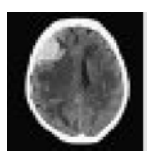
The inside of the left half of the skull is seen from the right, with the bony part of the nasal septum (36 and 45) preserved.

1 Alveolar process of maxilla
2 Angle of mandible
3 Body of mandible
4 Clivus
5 Coronal suture
6 Crista galli of ethmoid bone
7 Dorsum sellae
8 External occipital protuberance
9 Frontal sinus
10 Groove for mylohyoid nerve
11 Groove for sigmoid sinus
12 Groove for superior petrosal sinus
13 Groove for transverse sinus
14 Grooves for middle meningeal vessels (anterior division)
15 Horizontal plate of palatine bone
16 Hypoglossal canal
17 Incisive canal
18 Internal acoustic meatus in petrous part of temporal bone
19 Internal occipital protuberance
20 Lambdoid suture
21 Lateral pterygoid plate
22 Left sphenoidal sinus
23 Lingula
24 Mandibular foramen
25 Margin of foramen magnum
26 Mastoid (posterior inferior) angle of parietal bone
27 Medial pterygoid plate
28 Mental protuberance
29 Mylohyoid line
30 Nasal bone
31 Occipital bone
32 Occipital condyle
33 Orbital part of frontal bone
34 Palatine process of maxilla
35 Parietal bone
36 Perpendicular plate of ethmoid bone
37 Pituitary fossa (sella turcica)
38 Posterior nasal aperture (choana)
39 Pterion (encircled)
40 Pterygoid hamulus of medial pterygoid plate
41 Ramus of mandible
42 Right sphenoidal sinus
43 Squamous part of frontal bone
44 Squamous part of temporal bone
45 Vomer

The bony part of the nasal septum consists of the vomer (45) and the perpendicular plate of the ethmoid bone (36). The anterior part of the septum consists of the septal cartilage (pages 60 and 61).

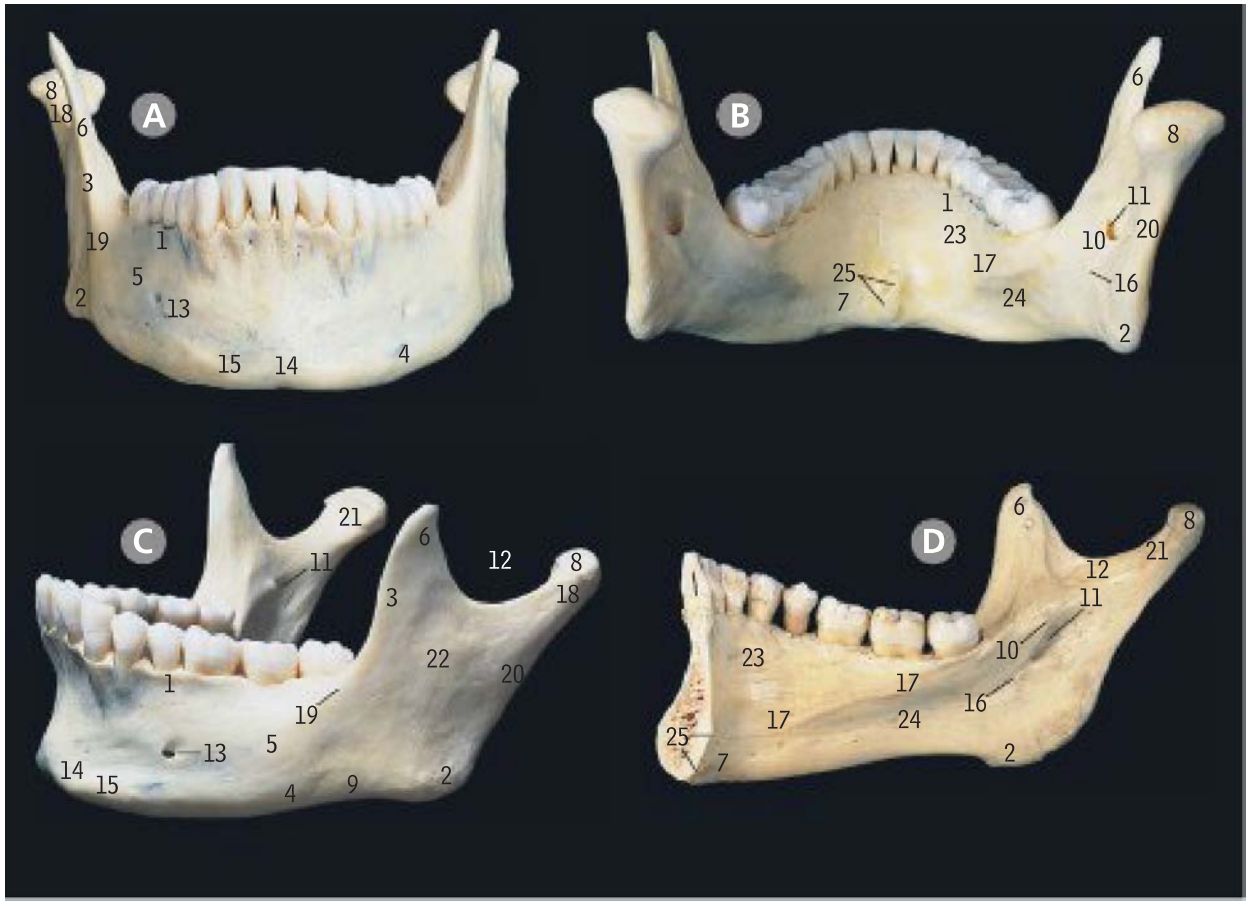
In this skull, the sphenoidal sinuses (42 and 22) are large, and the right one (42) has extended to the left of the midline. The pituitary fossa (37) projects down into the left sinus (22).

The grooves for the middle meningeal vessels (14) pass upwards and backwards. The circle (39) marks the region of the pterion, and corresponds to the position shown on the outside of the skull on page 4.


Extradural haemorrhage

Pituitary tumour

Mandible



from the front

from behind

from the left and front

internal view from the left

1 Alveolar part
2 Angle
3 Anterior border of ramus
4 Base
5 Body
6 Coronoid process
7 Digastric fossa
8 Head
9 Inferior border of ramus
10 Lingula
11 Mandibular foramen
12 Mandibular notch
13 Mental foramen
14 Mental protuberance
15 Mental tubercle
16 Mylohyoid groove
17 Mylohyoid line
18 Neck
19 Oblique line
20 Posterior border of ramus
21 Pterygoid fovea
22 Ramus
23 Sublingual fossa
24 Submandibular fossa
25 Superior and inferior mental spines (genial tubercles)

Orthopantomogram

The head (8) and the neck (18, including the pterygoid fovea, 21) constitute the condyle.

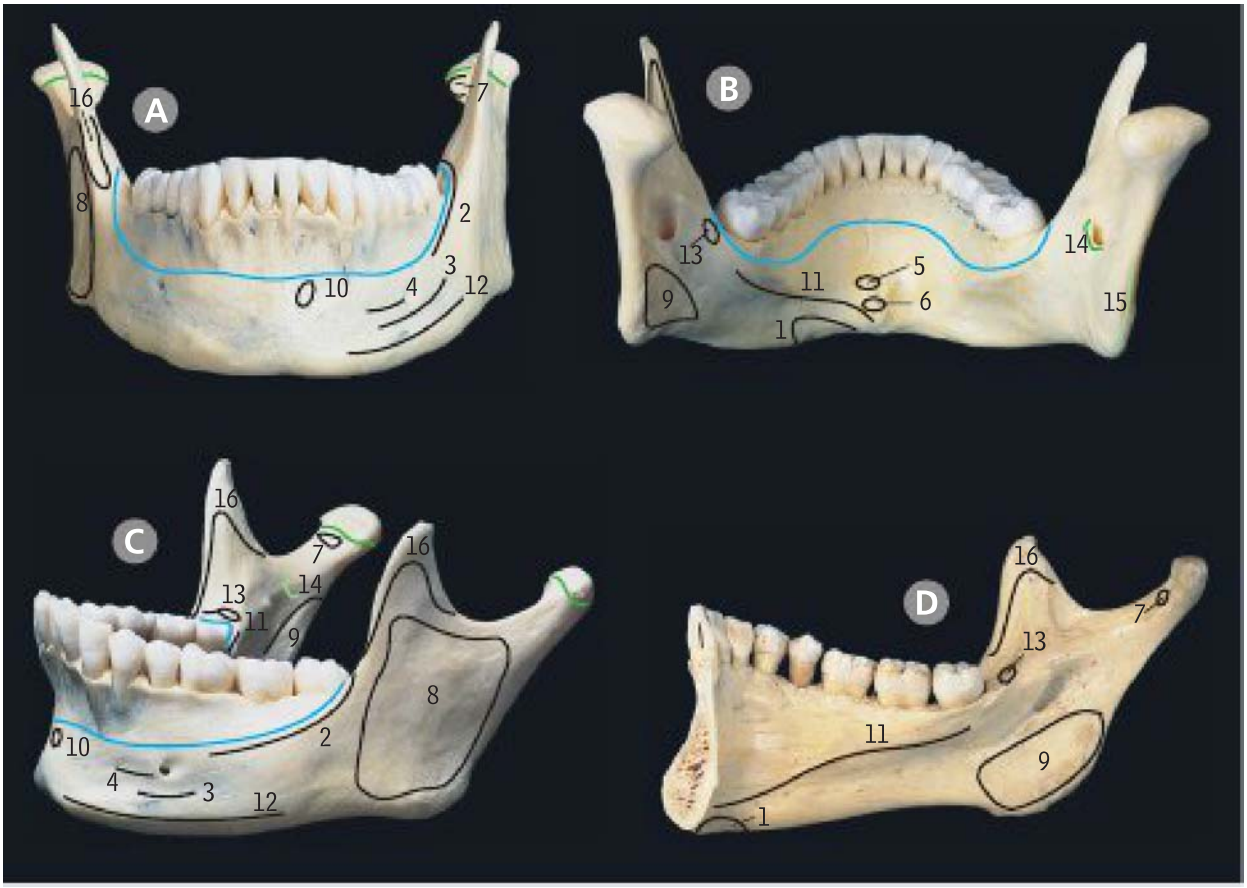
The alveolar part (1) contains the sockets for the roots of the teeth.

The base (4) is the inferior border of the body (5), and becomes continuous with the inferior border (9) of the ramus (22).

Impacted wisdom tooth

Mastoiditis

Mandible *muscle attachments*



from the front

from behind

from the left and front

internal view from the left

Green line = capsular attachment of temporomandibular joint; blue line = limit of attachment of the oral mucous membrane; pale green line = ligament attachment

1 Anterior belly of digastric
2 Buccinator
3 Depressor anguli oris
4 Depressor labii inferioris
5 Genioglossus
6 Geniohyoid
7 Lateral pterygoid
8 Masseter
9 Medial pterygoid
10 Mentalis
11 Mylohyoid
12 Platysma
13 Pterygomandibular raphe and superior constrictor
14 Sphenomandibular ligament
15 Stylomandibular ligament
16 Temporalis

The lateral pterygoid (A7) is attached to the pterygoid fovea on the neck of the mandible (and also to the capsule of the temporomandibular joint and the articular disc – see page 42, A27, A28).

The medial pterygoid (B9, C9) is attached to the medial surface of the angle of the mandible, below the groove for the mylohyoid nerve.

Masseter (C8) is attached to the lateral surface of the ramus.

Temporalis (C16) is attached over the coronoid process, extending back as far as the deepest part of the mandibular notch and downwards over the front of the ramus almost as far as the last molar tooth.

Buccinator (C2) is attached opposite the three molar teeth, at the back reaching the pterygomandibular raphe (C13).

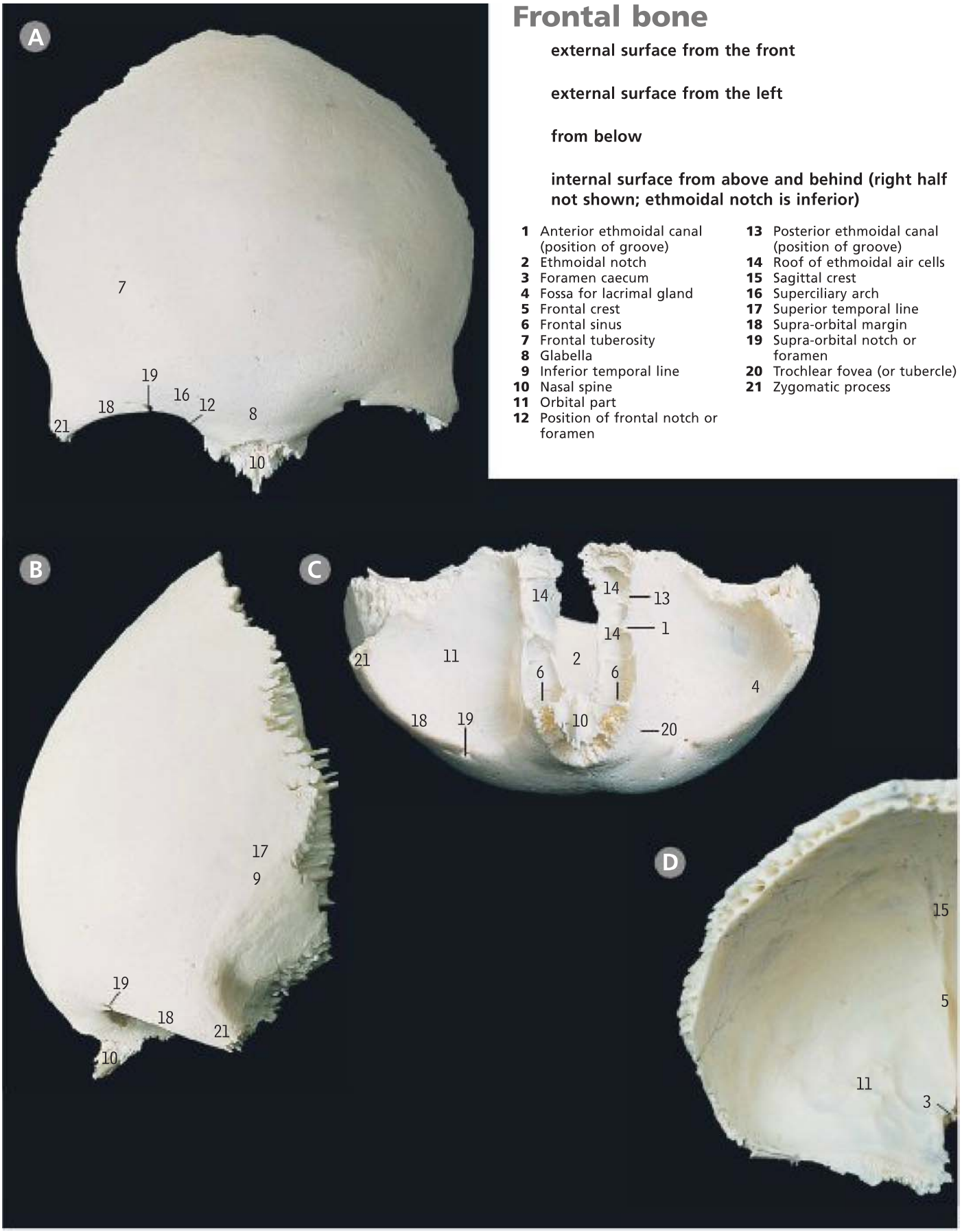
Genioglossus (B5) is attached to the superior mental spine and geniohyoid (B6) to the inferior mental spine.

Mylohyoid (11) is attached to the mylohyoid line.

The attachment of the lateral temporomandibular ligament to the lateral aspect of the neck of the condyle is not shown.

Fractured maxilla

Frontal bone



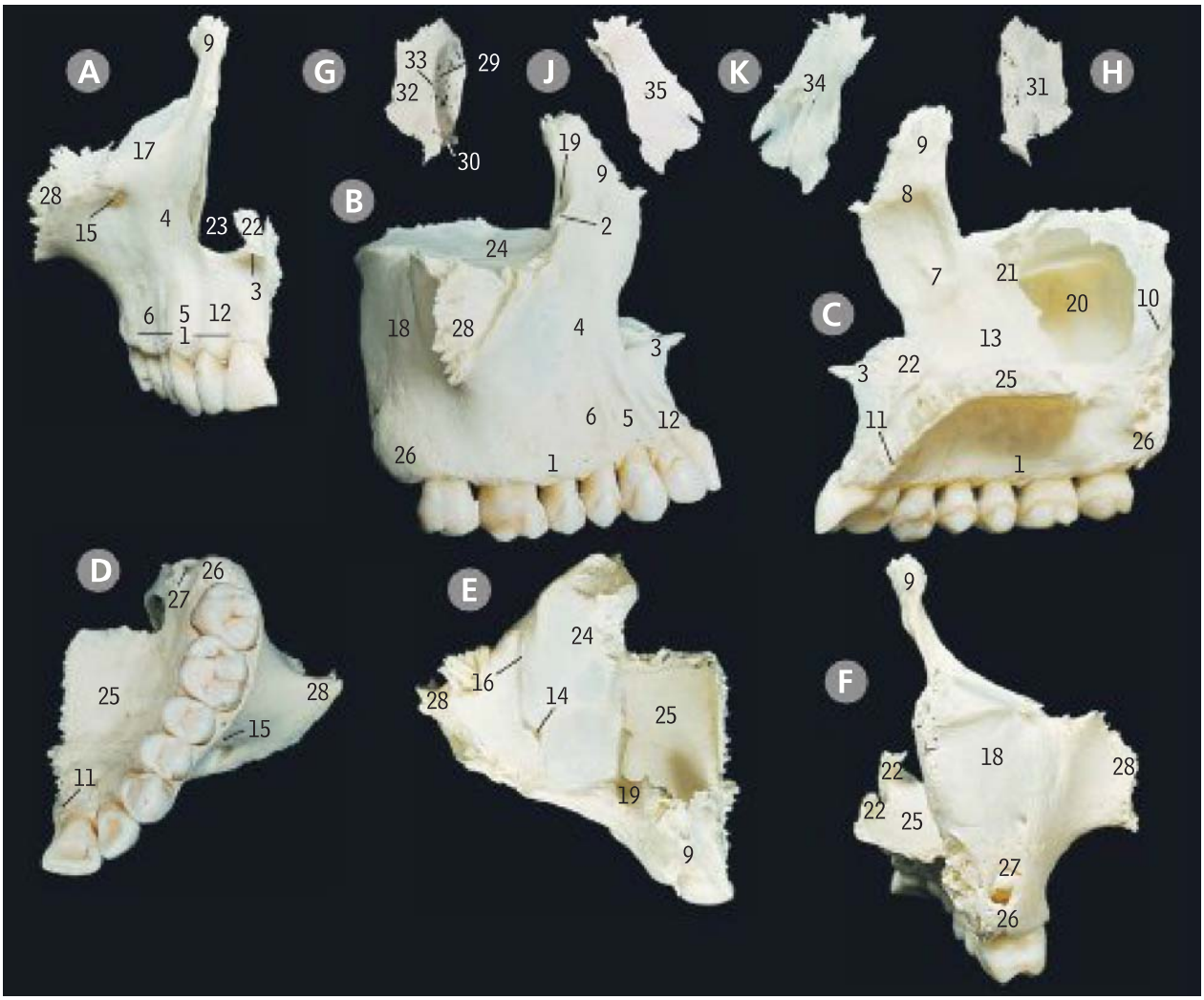
external surface from the front

external surface from the left

from below

internal surface from above and behind (right half not shown; ethmoidal notch is inferior)

1 Anterior ethmoidal canal (position of groove)
2 Ethmoidal notch
3 Foramen caecum
4 Fossa for lacrimal gland
5 Frontal crest
6 Frontal sinus
7 Frontal tuberosity
8 Glabella
9 Inferior temporal line
10 Nasal spine
11 Orbital part
12 Position of frontal notch or foramen
13 Posterior ethmoidal canal (position of groove)
14 Roof of ethmoidal air cells
15 Sagittal crest
16 Superciliary arch
17 Superior temporal line
18 Supra-orbital margin
19 Supra-orbital notch or foramen
20 Trochlear fovea (or tubercle)
21 Zygomatic process



Right maxilla

from the front

from the lateral side

from the medial side

from below

from above

from behind

1 Alveolar process
2 Anterior lacrimal crest
3 Anterior nasal spine
4 Anterior surface
5 Canine eminence
6 Canine fossa
7 Conchal crest
8 Ethmoidal crest
9 Frontal process
10 Greater palatine canal (position of groove)
11 Incisive canal
12 Incisive fossa
13 Inferior meatus
14 Infra-orbital canal
15 Infra-orbital foramen
16 Infra-orbital groove
17 Infra-orbital margin
18 Infratemporal surface
19 Lacrimal groove
20 Maxillary hiatus and sinus
21 Middle meatus
22 Nasal crest
23 Nasal notch
24 Orbital surface
25 Palatine process
26 Tuberosity
27 Unerupted third molar tooth
28 Zygomatic process

Right lacrimal bone

from the lateral (orbital) side

from the medial (nasal) side

29 Lacrimal groove
30 Lacrimal hamulus
31 Nasal surface
32 Orbital surface
33 Posterior lacrimal crest

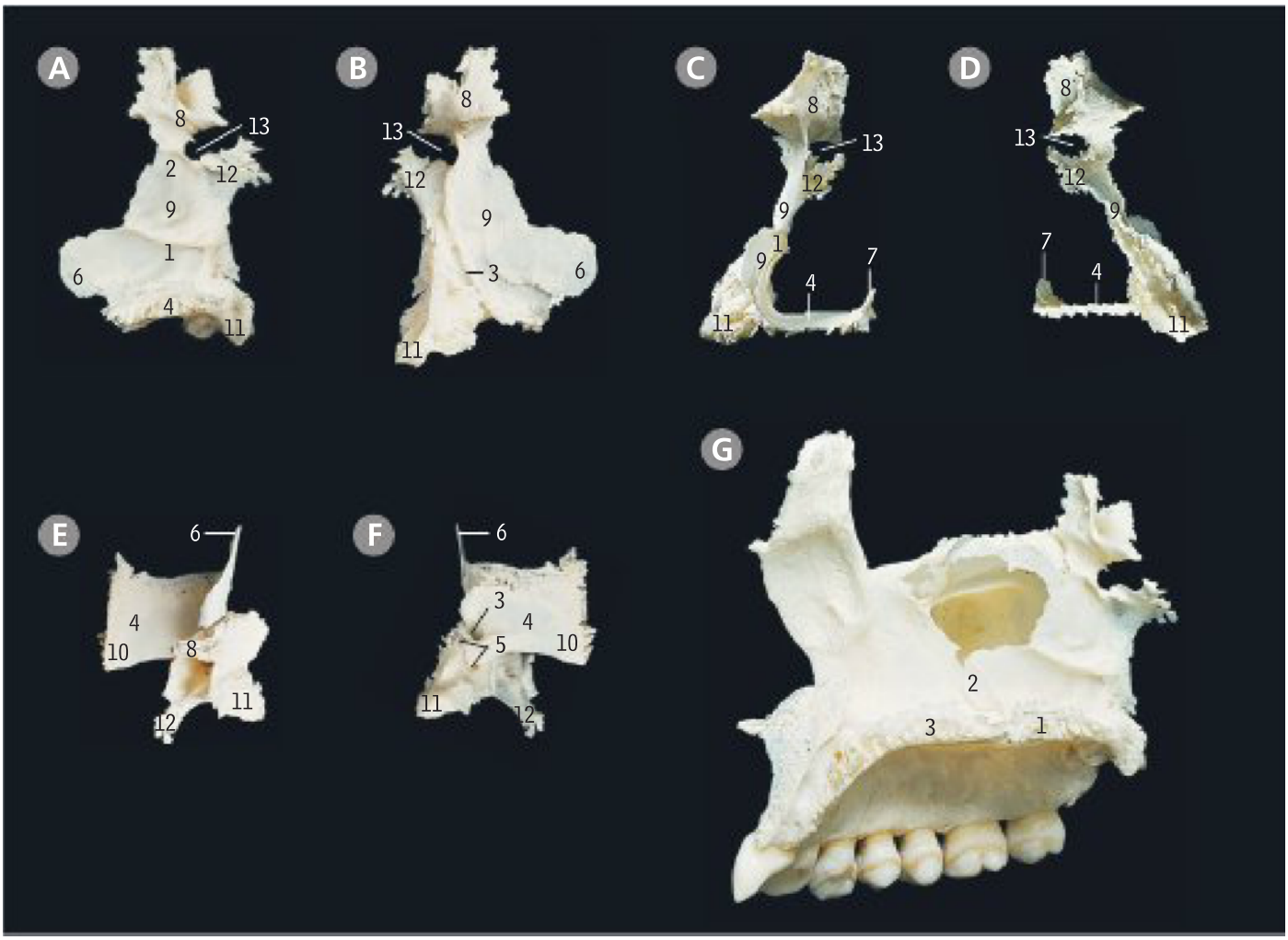
Right nasal bone

from the lateral side

from the medial side

34 Internal surface and groove for anterior ethmoidal nerve
35 Lateral surface

Right palatine bone



from the medial side

from the lateral side

from the front

from behind

from above

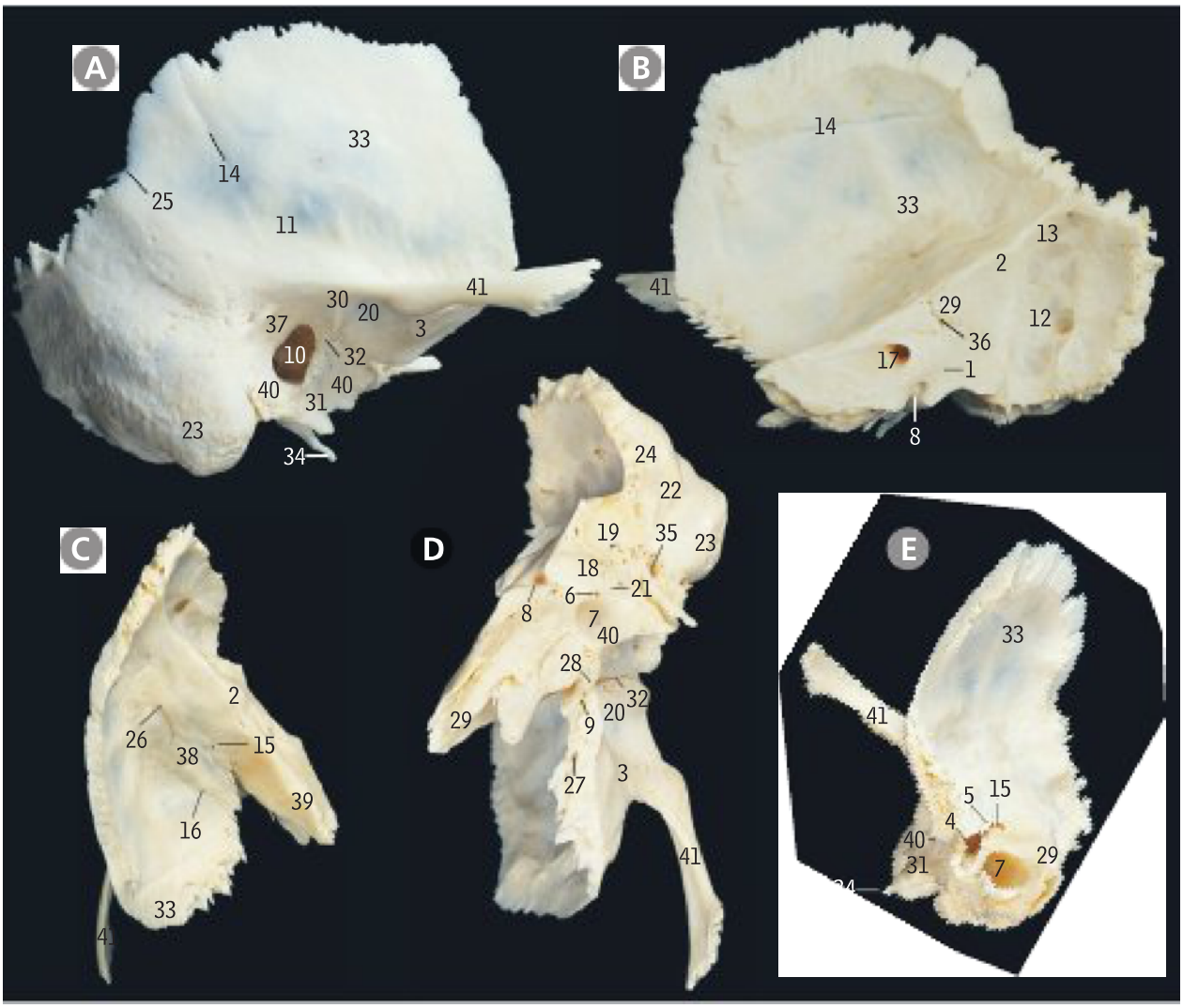
from below

1 Conchal crest
2 Ethmoidal crest
3 Greater palatine groove
4 Horizontal plate
5 Lesser palatine canals
6 Maxillary process
7 Nasal crest
8 Orbital process
9 Perpendicular plate
10 Posterior nasal spine
11 Pyramidal process
12 Sphenoidal process
13 Sphenopalatine notch

Articulation of the right maxilla and the palatine bone, from the medial side

1 Horizontal plate of palatine
2 Maxillary process of palatine
3 Palatine process of maxilla

Right temporal bone



external aspect

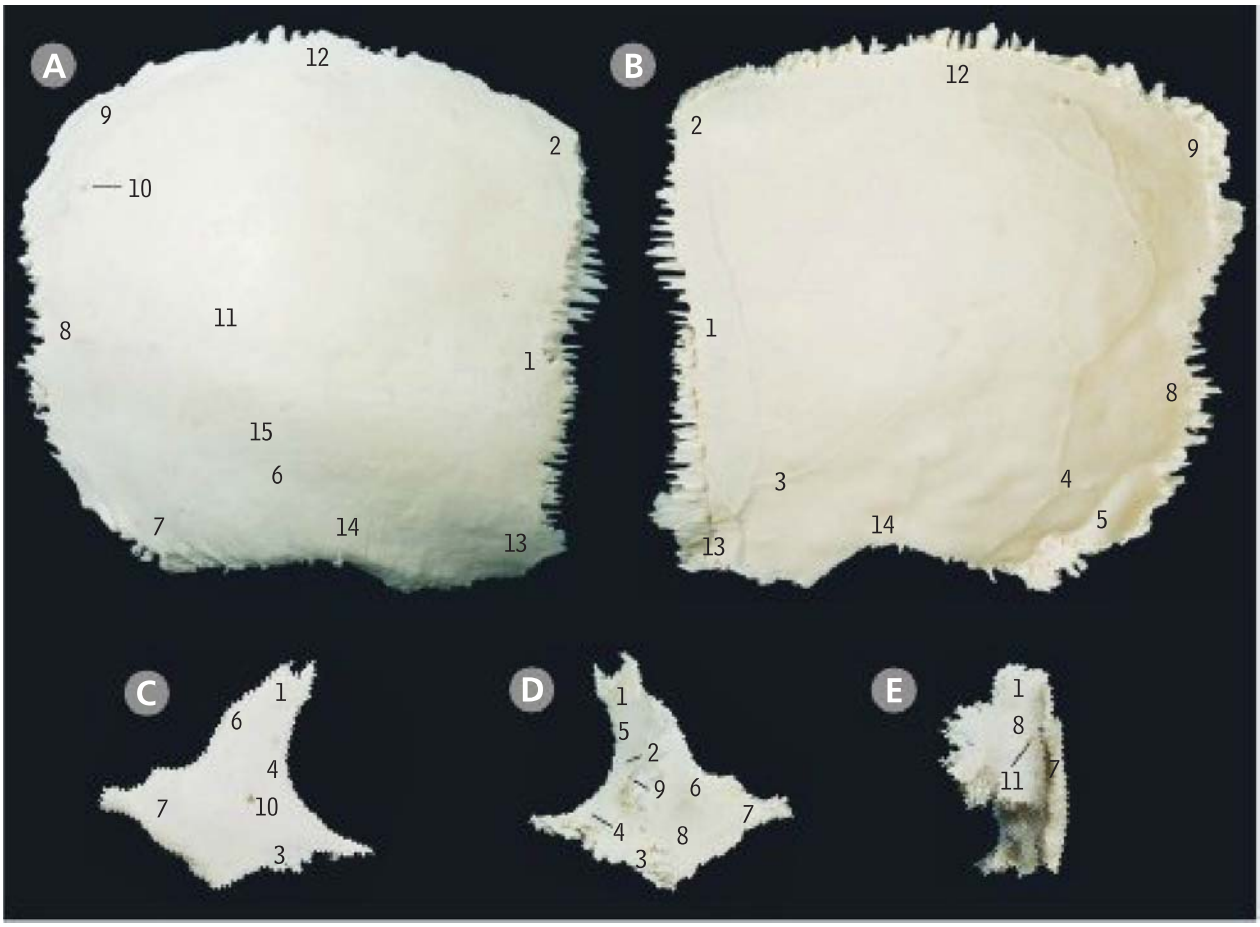
internal aspect

from above

from below

from the front

1 Aqueduct of vestibule
2 Arcuate eminence
3 Articular tubercle
4 Auditory (eustachian) tube
5 Canal for tensor tympani
6 Canaliculus for tympanic branch of glossopharyngeal nerve
7 Carotid canal
8 Cochlear canaliculus
9 Edge of tegmen tympani
10 External acoustic meatus
11 Groove for middle temporal artery
12 Groove for sigmoid sinus
13 Groove for superior petrosal sinus
14 Grooves for branches of middle meningeal vessels
15 Hiatus and groove for greater petrosal nerve
16 Hiatus and groove for lesser petrosal nerve
17 Internal acoustic meatus
18 Jugular fossa
19 Jugular surface
20 Mandibular fossa
21 Mastoid canaliculus for auricular branch of vagus nerve
22 Mastoid notch
23 Mastoid process
24 Occipital groove
25 Parietal notch
26 Petrosquamous fissure (from above)
27 Petrosquamous fissure (from below)
28 Petrotympanic fissure
29 Petrous part
30 Postglenoid tubercle
31 Sheath of styloid process
32 Squamotympanic fissure
33 Squamous part
34 Styloid process
35 Stylomastoid foramen
36 Subarcuate fossa
37 Suprameatal triangle
38 Tegmen tympani
39 Trigeminal impression on apex of petrous part
40 Tympanic part
41 Zygomatic process



Right parietal bone

external surface

internal surface

1 Frontal (anterior) border
2 Frontal (antero-superior) angle
3 Furrows for frontal branch of middle meningeal vessels (anterior division)
4 Furrows for parietal branch of middle meningeal vessels (posterior division)
5 Groove for sigmoid sinus at mastoid angle
6 Inferior temporal line
7 Mastoid (postero-inferior) angle
8 Occipital (posterior) border
9 Occipital (postero-superior) angle
10 Parietal foramen
11 Parietal tuberosity
12 Sagittal (superior) border
13 Sphenoidal (antero-inferior) angle
14 Squamosal (inferior) border
15 Superior temporal line

Right zygomatic bone

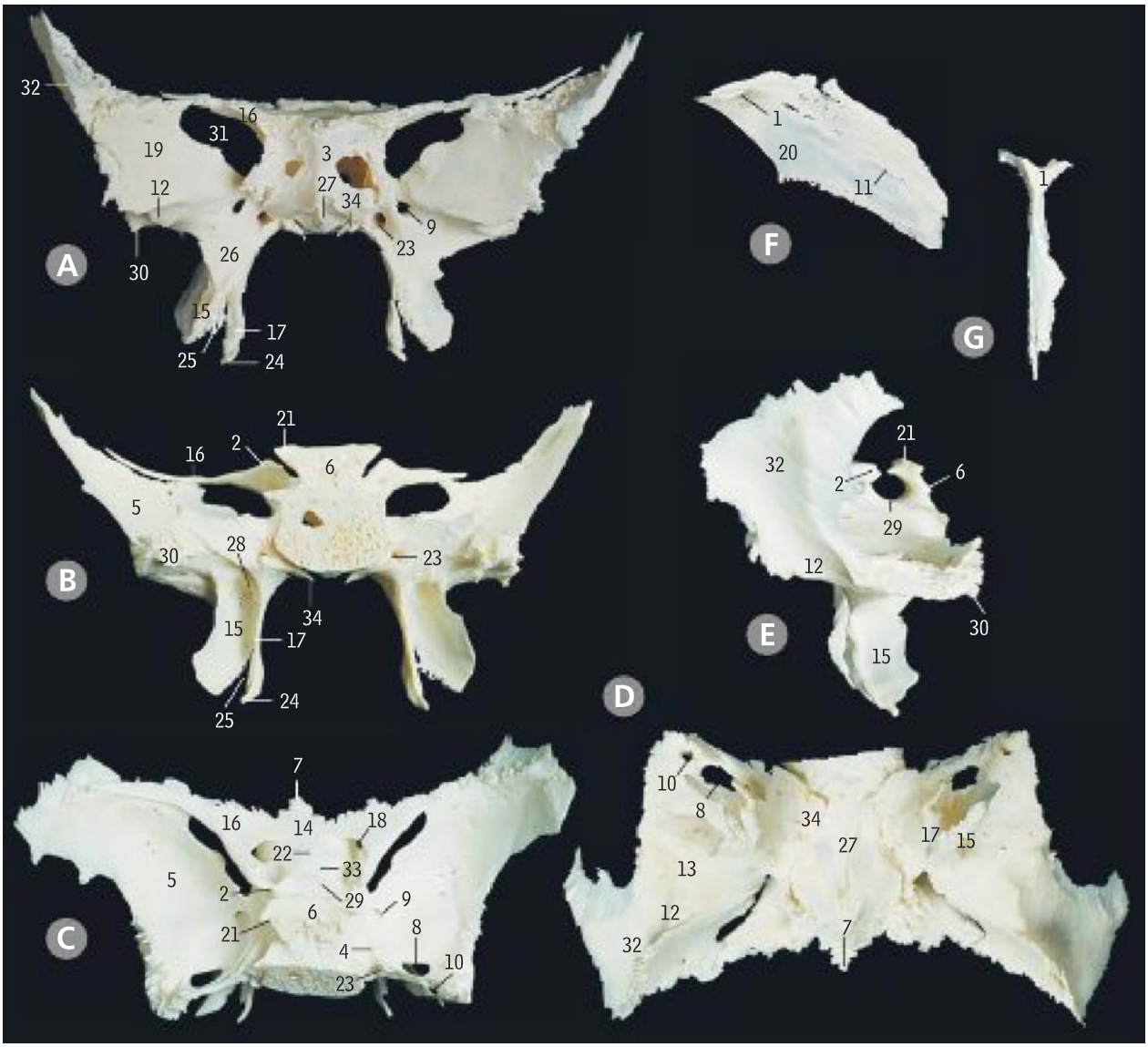
lateral surface

from the medial side

from behind

1 Frontal process
2 Marginal tubercle
3 Maxillary border
4 Orbital border
5 Orbital surface
6 Temporal border
7 Temporal process
8 Temporal surface
9 Zygomatico-orbital foramen
10 Zygomaticofacial foramen
11 Zygomaticotemporal foramen

The zygomatic process of the temporal bone (page 4) and the temporal process of the zygomatic bone (C7, D7) form the zygomatic arch (page 4, 38).



Sphenoid bone

from the front

from behind

from above and behind

from below

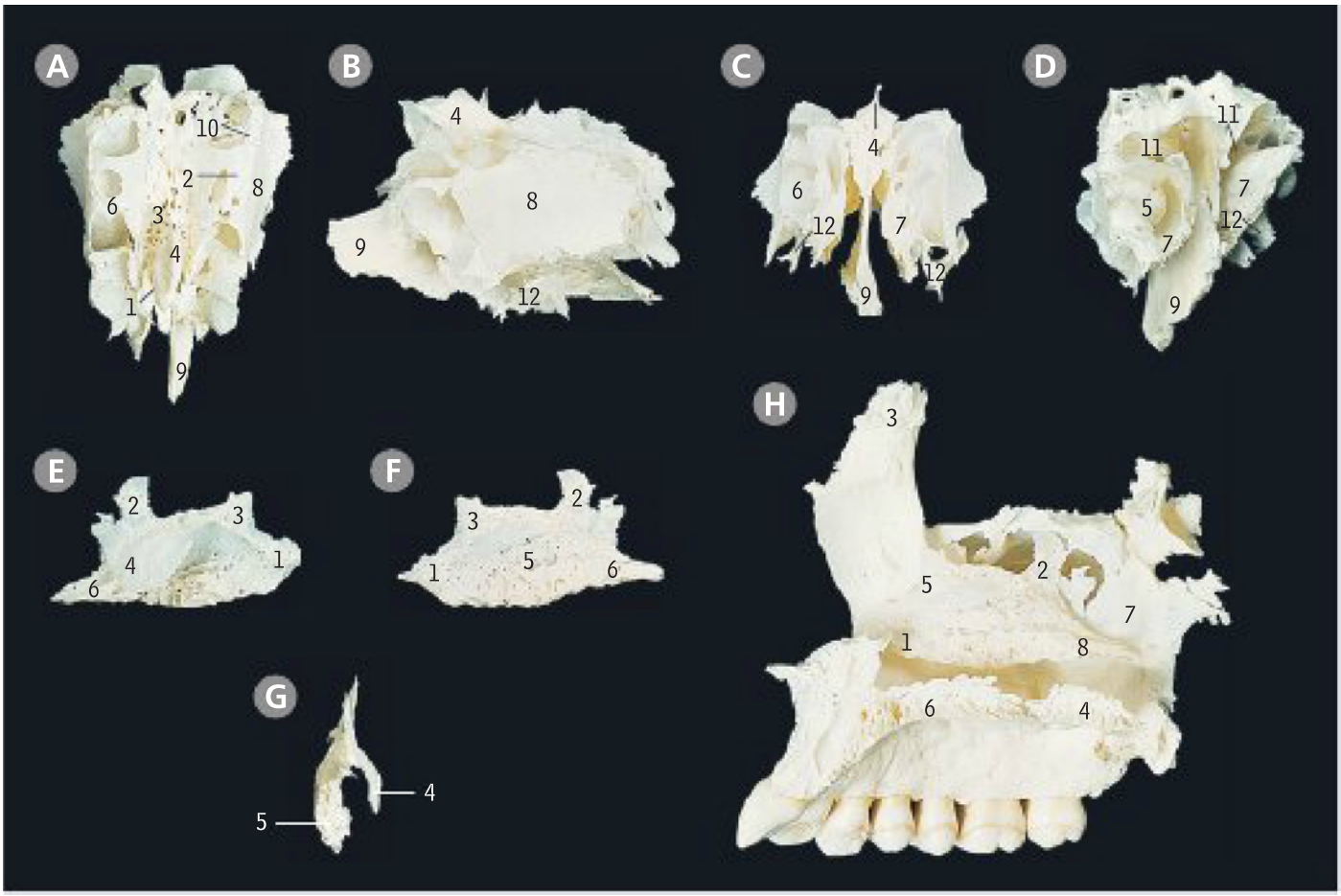
from the left

Vomer

from the right

from behind

1 Ala of vomer
2 Anterior clinoid process
3 Body with openings of sphenoidal sinuses
4 Carotid groove
5 Cerebral surface of greater wing
6 Dorsum sellae
7 Ethmoidal spine
8 Foramen ovale
9 Foramen rotundum
10 Foramen spinosum
11 Groove for nasopalatine nerve and vessels
12 Infratemporal crest of greater wing
13 Infratemporal surface of greater wing
14 Jugum
15 Lateral pterygoid plate
16 Lesser wing
17 Medial pterygoid plate
18 Optic canal
19 Orbital surface of greater wing
20 Posterior border of vomer
21 Posterior clinoid process
22 Prechiasmatic groove
23 Pterygoid canal
24 Pterygoid hamulus
25 Pterygoid notch
26 Pterygoid process
27 Rostrum
28 Scaphoid fossa
29 Sella turcica (pituitary fossa)
30 Spine
31 Superior orbital fissure
32 Temporal surface of greater wing
33 Tuberculum sellae
34 Vaginal process



Ethmoid bone

from above

from the left

from the front

from the left, below and behind

1 Ala of crista galli
2 Anterior ethmoidal groove
3 Cribriform plate
4 Crista galli
5 Ethmoidal bulla
6 Ethmoidal labyrinth (containing ethmoidal air cells)
7 Middle nasal concha
8 Orbital plate
9 Perpendicular plate
10 Posterior ethmoidal groove
11 Superior nasal concha (meatus)
12 Uncinate process

Right inferior nasal concha

from the lateral side

from the medial side

from behind

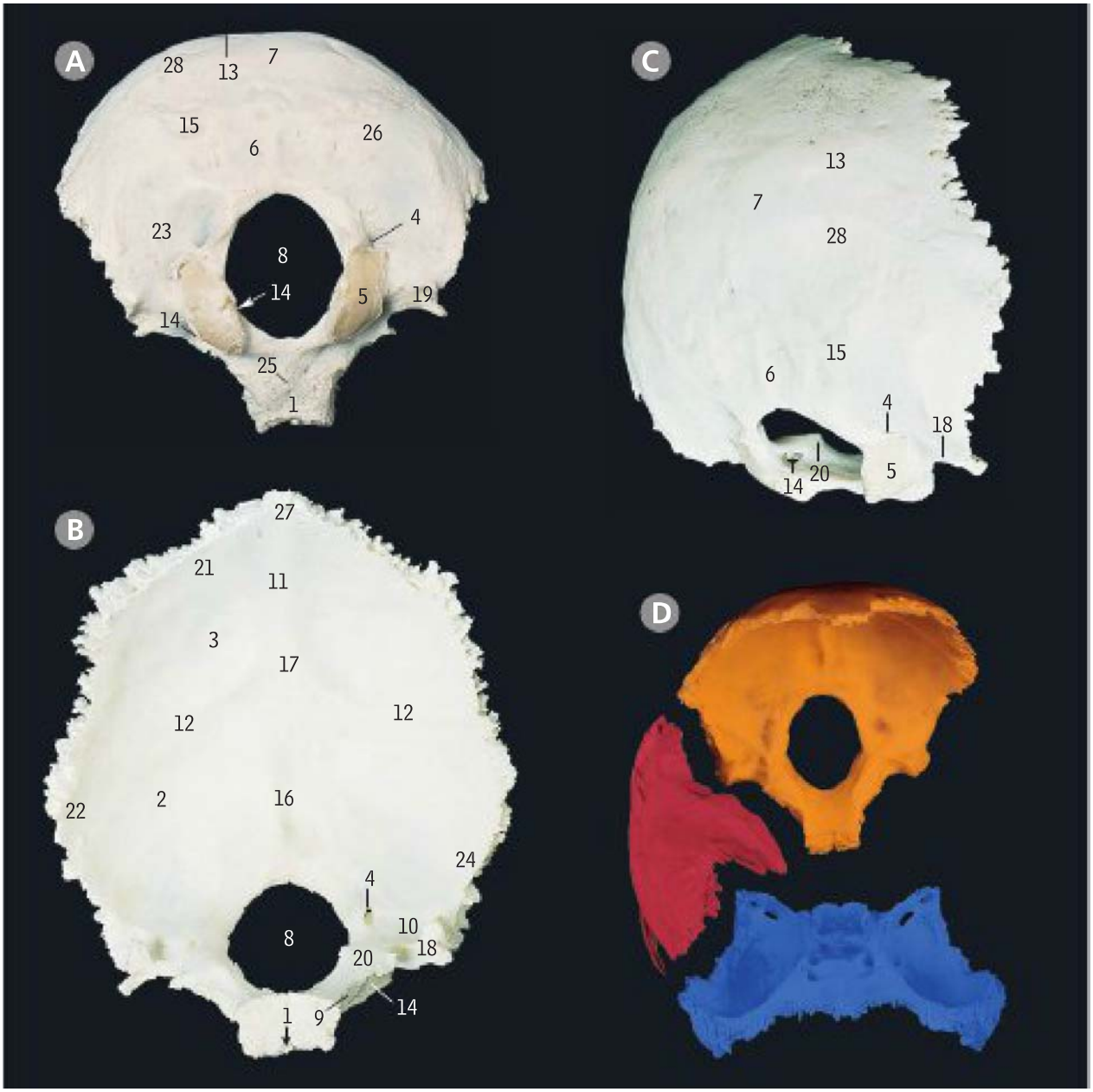
1 Anterior end
2 Ethmoidal process
3 Lacrimal process
4 Maxillary process
5 Medial surface
6 Posterior end

Maxilla

Articulation of right maxilla, palatine bone and inferior nasal concha, from the medial side

1 Anterior end of inferior nasal concha
2 Ethmoidal process of inferior nasal concha
3 Frontal process of maxilla
4 Horizontal plate of palatine
5 Lacrimal process of inferior nasal concha
6 Palatine process of maxilla
7 Perpendicular plate of palatine
8 Posterior end of inferior nasal concha

Occipital bone



external surface from below

internal surface

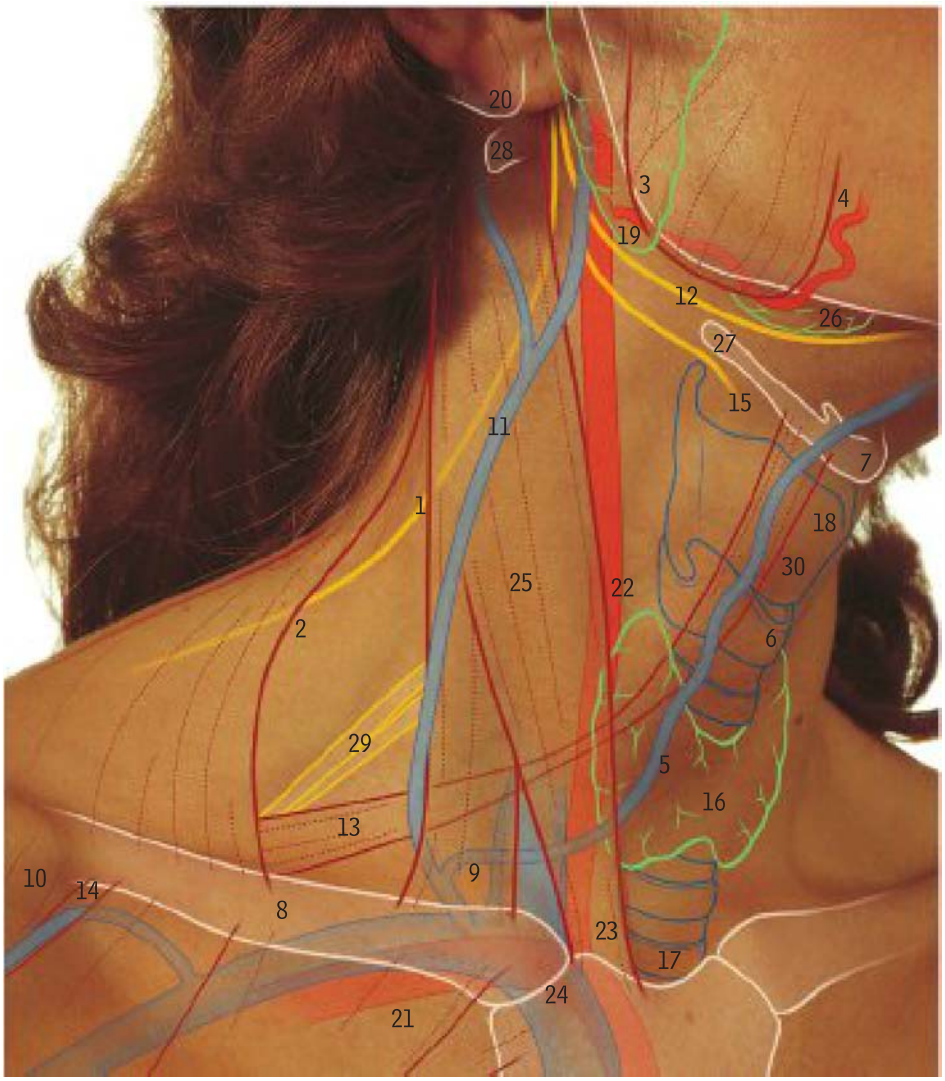
external surface from the right and below

bones of the base of the skull

orange, occipital; red, temporal; blue, sphenoid

1 Basilar part
2 Cerebellar fossa
3 Cerebral fossa
4 Condylar fossa (and condylar canal in B and C)
5 Condyle
6 External occipital crest
7 External occipital protuberance
8 Foramen magnum
9 Groove for inferior petrosal sinus
10 Groove for sigmoid sinus
11 Groove for superior sagittal sinus
12 Groove for transverse sinus
13 Highest nuchal line
14 Hypoglossal canal
15 Inferior nuchal line
16 Internal occipital crest
17 Internal occipital protuberance
18 Jugular notch
19 Jugular process
20 Jugular tubercle
21 Lambdoid margin
22 Lateral angle
23 Lateral part
24 Mastoid margin
25 Pharyngeal tubercle
26 Squamous part
27 Superior angle
28 Superior nuchal line

Neck *surface markings of the front and right side*



The pulsation of the common carotid artery (22, opposite page, 8) can be felt by backward pressure in the angle between the lower anterior border of sternocleidomastoid and the side of the larynx and trachea.

The cricoid cartilage (6) is about 5 cm (2 in) above the jugular notch of the manubrium of the sternum (17).

The lower end of the internal jugular vein lies behind the interval between the sternal (23) and clavicular (9) heads of sternocleidomastoid (when viewed from the front), just above the point where it joins the subclavian vein to form the brachiocephalic vein (24).

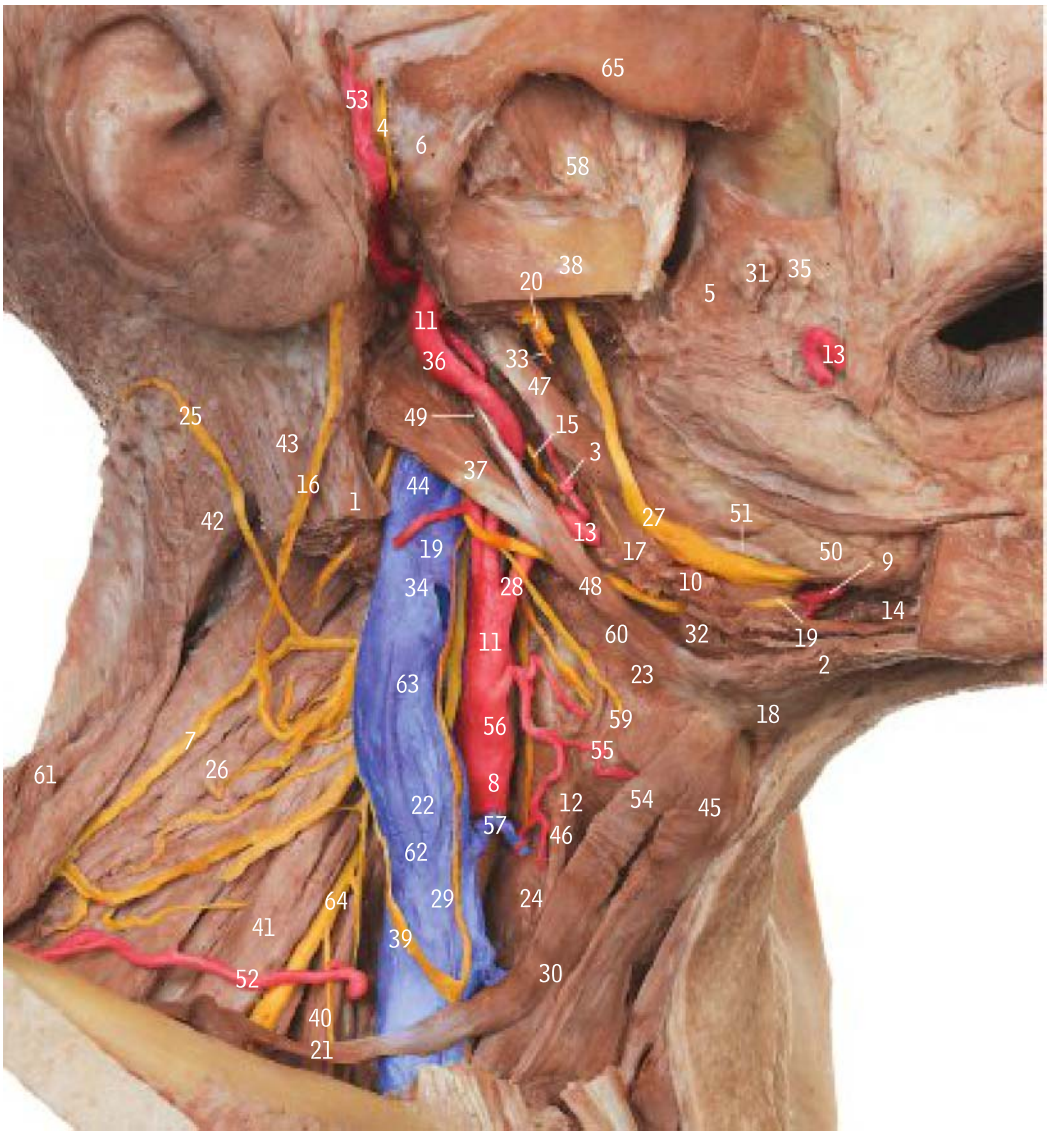
The trunks of the brachial plexus (29) can be felt as a cord-like structure in the lower part of the posterior triangle.

1 Accessory nerve emerging from sternocleidomastoid
2 Accessory nerve passing under anterior border of trapezius
3 Angle of mandible
4 Anterior border of masseter and facial artery
5 Anterior jugular vein
6 Arch of cricoid cartilage
7 Body of hyoid bone
8 Clavicle
9 Clavicular head of sternocleidomastoid
10 Deltoid
11 External jugular vein
12 Hypoglossal nerve
13 Inferior belly of omohyoid
14 Infraclavicular fossa and cephalic vein
15 Internal laryngeal nerve
16 Isthmus of thyroid gland
17 Jugular notch and trachea
18 Laryngeal prominence (Adam's apple)
19 Lowest part of parotid gland
20 Mastoid process
21 Pectoralis major
22 Site for palpation of common carotid artery
23 Sternal head of sternocleidomastoid
24 Sternoclavicular joint and union of internal jugular and subclavian veins to form brachiocephalic vein
25 Sternocleidomastoid
26 Submandibular gland
27 Tip of greater horn of hyoid bone
28 Tip of transverse process of atlas
29 Upper trunk of brachial plexus
30 Vocal cord position

Torticollis

Varicella-zoster virus infection – head and neck

Side of the neck *right side, deep dissection*



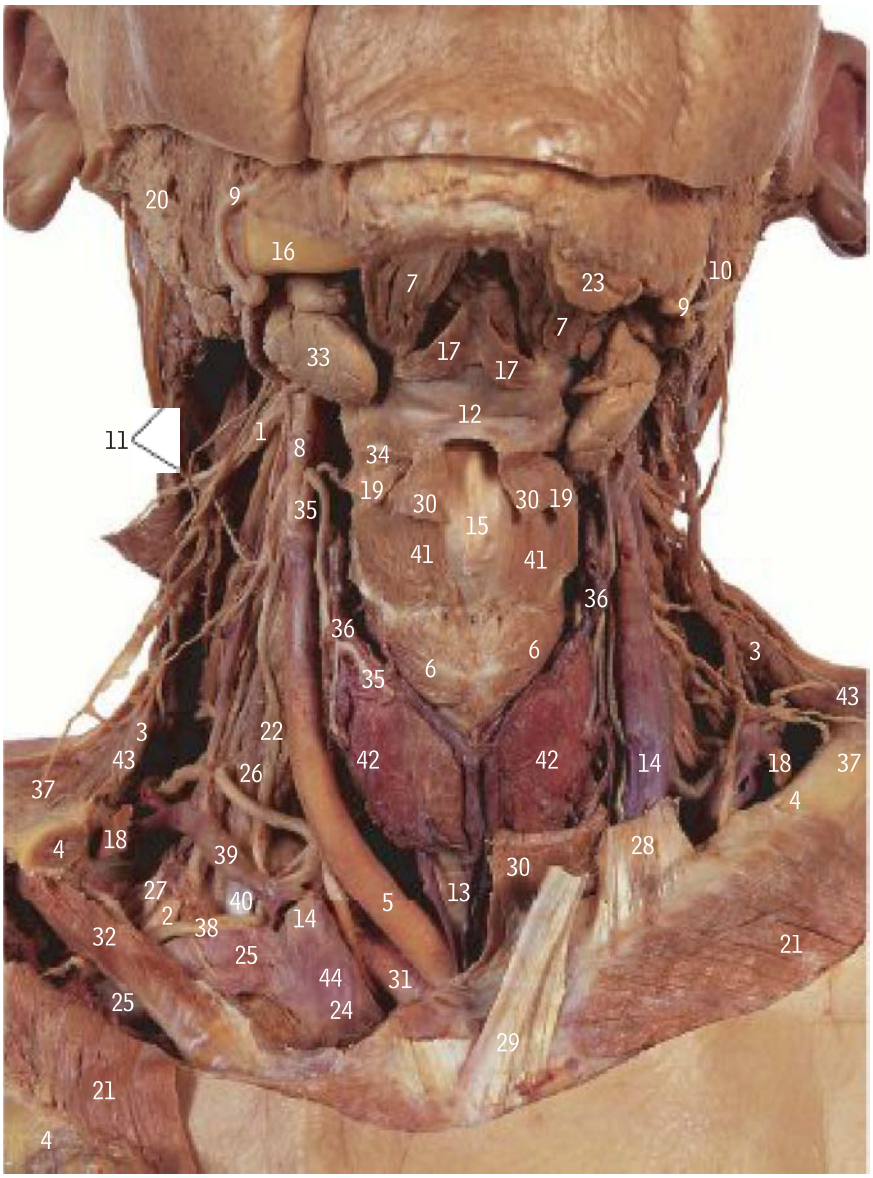
The lingual nerve (27) lies superficial to hyoglossus (17) and at this level is a flattened band rather than a typical round nerve, with the deep part of the submandibular gland (10) below it. The nerve crosses underneath the submandibular duct (51), lying first lateral to the duct and then medial to it.

The thyrohyoid membrane (60) is pierced by the internal laryngeal nerve (23) and the superior laryngeal artery (55).

Apart from supplying muscles of the tongue, the hypoglossal nerve (19) gives branches to geniohyoid (14) and thyrohyoid (59) and forms the upper root of the ansa cervicalis (62). These three branches consist of the fibres from the first cervical nerve that have joined the hypoglossal nerve higher in the neck; they are not derived from the hypoglossal nucleus. The C1 fibres in the upper root of the ansa contribute to the supply of sternohyoid (45) and omohyoid (21, 54).

1 Accessory nerve
2 Anterior belly of digastric and nerve
3 Ascending palatine artery
4 Auriculotemporal nerve
5 Buccinator
6 Capsule of temporomandibular joint
7 Cervical nerves to trapezius
8 Common carotid artery
9 Deep lingual artery
10 Deep part of submandibular gland
11 External carotid artery
12 External laryngeal nerve
13 Facial artery
14 Geniohyoid
15 Glossopharyngeal nerve
16 Great auricular nerve
17 Hyoglossus
18 Hyoid bone
19 Hypoglossal nerve
20 Inferior alveolar nerve
21 Inferior belly of omohyoid
22 Internal jugular vein
23 Internal laryngeal nerve
24 Lateral lobe of thyroid gland
25 Lesser occipital nerve
26 Levator scapulae
27 Lingual nerve
28 Linguofacial trunk
29 Lower root of ansa cervicalis
30 Middle thyroid vein
31 Molar salivary glands
32 Mylohyoid and nerve
33 Nerve to mylohyoid
34 Occipital artery
35 Parotid duct
36 Posterior auricular artery
37 Posterior belly of digastric
38 Ramus of mandible
39 Roots of phrenic nerve
40 Scalenus anterior
41 Scalenus medius
42 Splenius capitis
43 Sternocleidomastoid (cut)
44 Sternocleidomastoid branch of occipital artery
45 Sternohyoid
46 Sternothyroid
47 Styloglossus
48 Stylohyoid
49 Stylohyoid ligament
50 Sublingual gland
51 Submandibular duct
52 Superficial (transverse) cervical artery
53 Superficial temporal artery
54 Superior belly of omohyoid
55 Superior laryngeal artery
56 Superior thyroid artery
57 Superior thyroid vein
58 Temporalis
59 Thyrohyoid and nerve
60 Thyrohyoid membrane
61 Trapezius
62 Upper root of ansa cervicalis
63 Vagus nerve
64 Ventral ramus of fifth cervical nerve
65 Zygomatic arch

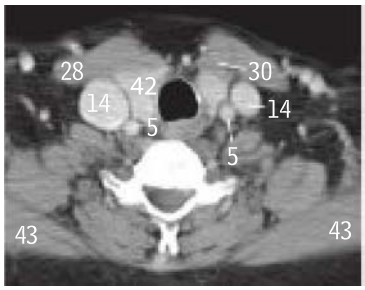
Front of the neck *deeper dissection*



1 Accessory nerve
2 Brachial plexus (roots)
3 Cervical nerves to trapezius
4 Clavicle
5 Common carotid artery
6 Cricothyroid
7 Digastric, anterior belly
8 External carotid artery
9 Facial artery
10 Facial vein
11 Great auricular nerve
12 Hyoid bone, body
13 Inferior thyroid vein
14 Internal jugular vein
15 Laryngeal prominence
16 Mandible
17 Mylohyoid, anomalous fibres
18 Omohyoid, inferior belly (cut)
19 Omohyoid, superior belly (cut)
20 Parotid gland
21 Pectoralis major
22 Phrenic nerve
23 Platysma
24 Right brachiocephalic vein
25 Right subclavian vein
26 Scalenus anterior
27 Scalenus medius
28 Sternocleidomastoid, clavicular head
29 Sternocleidomastoid, sternal head
30 Sternohyoid (cut)
31 Subclavian artery
32 Subclavius
33 Submandibular gland
34 Superior laryngeal artery
35 Superior thyroid artery
36 Superior thyroid vein
37 Supraclavicular nerve
38 Suprascapular artery
39 Suprascapular vein
40 Tendon of scalenus anterior
41 Thyrohyoid
42 Thyroid gland, lateral lobe
43 Trapezius
44 Vagus nerve

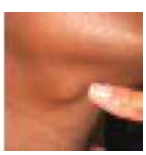
On the right hand side, the clavicle (4) has been cut and reflected inferiorly to reveal the underlying subclavius (32). Dotted line is the level of axial CT (shown on the right).

Axial CT neck



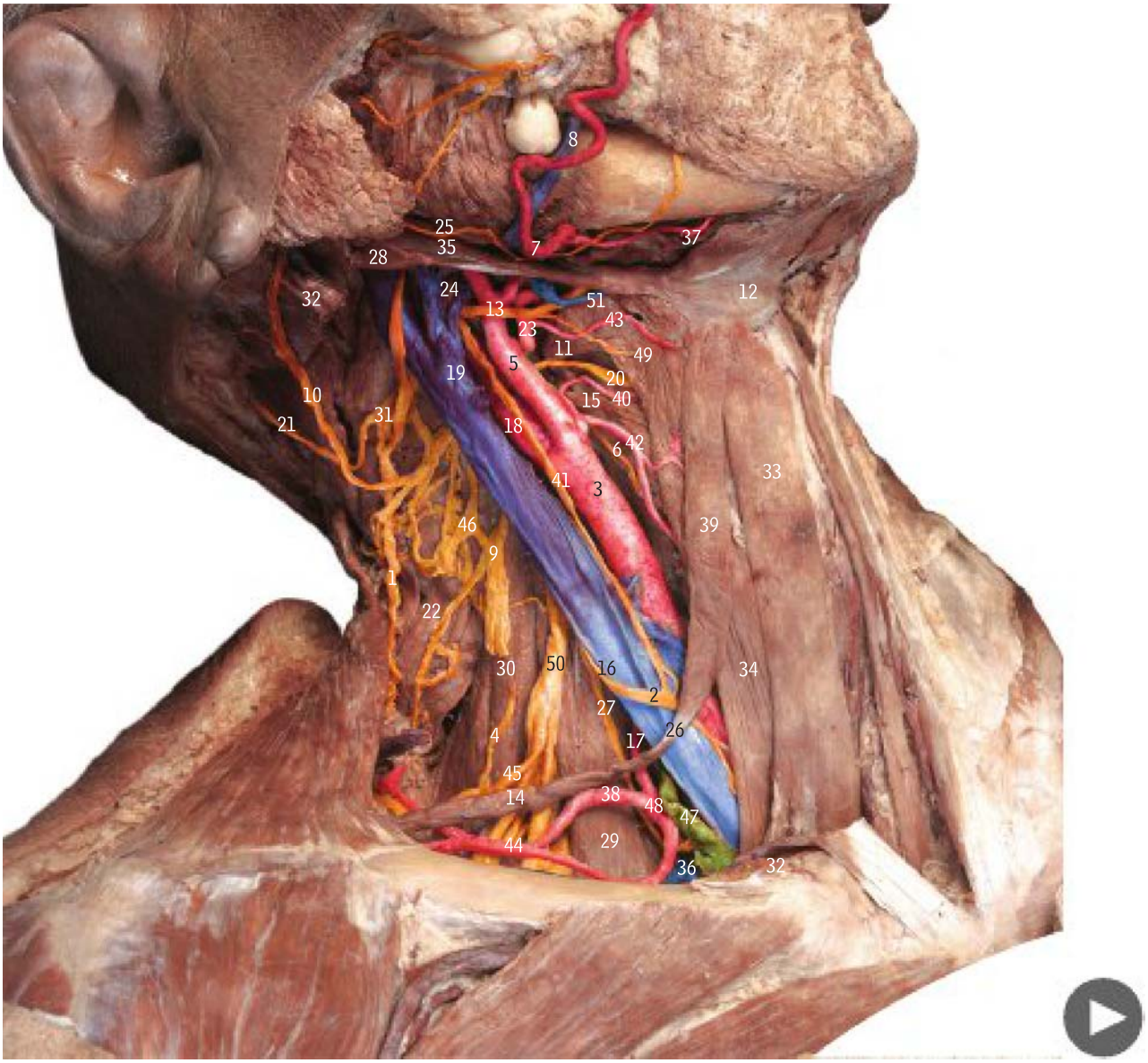
Accessory nerve palsy

Goitre

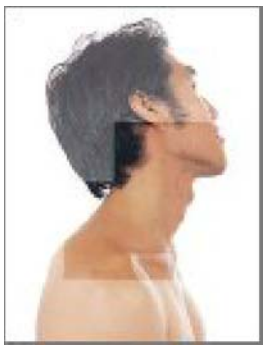


Submandibular tumour

Right side of the neck



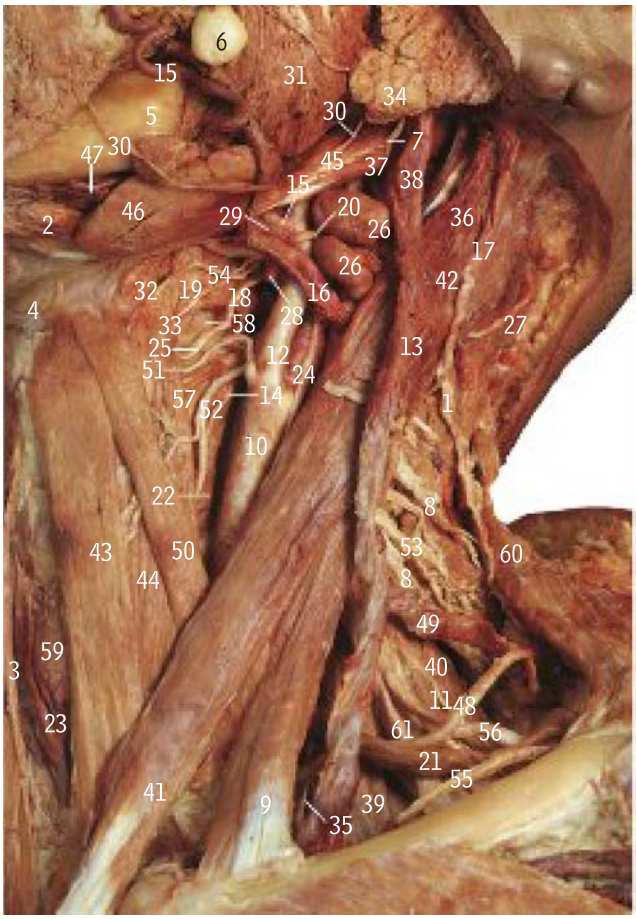
1 Accessory nerve
2 Ansa cervicalis
3 Common carotid artery
4 Dorsal scapular nerve
5 External carotid artery
6 External laryngeal nerve
7 Facial artery
8 Facial vein
9 Fourth cervical nerve ventral rami
10 Great auricular nerve
11 Greater horn of hyoid bone
12 Hyoid bone
13 Hypoglossal nerve
14 Inferior belly of omohyoid
15 Inferior constrictor of pharynx
16 Inferior root of ansa cervicalis
17 Inferior thyroid artery
18 Internal carotid artery
19 Internal jugular vein (double at upper end)
20 Internal laryngeal nerve penetrating thyrohyoid membrane
21 Lesser occipital nerve
22 Levator scapulae
23 Lingual artery
24 Lingual vein
25 Marginal mandibular branch of facial nerve
26 Omohyoid tendon
27 Phrenic nerve
28 Posterior belly of digastric
29 Scalenus anterior
30 Scalenus medius
31 Second cervical nerve ventral rami
32 Sternocleidomastoid (cut)
33 Sternohyoid
34 Sternothyroid
35 Stylohyoid
36 Subclavian vein
37 Submental artery
38 Transverse cervical artery (superficial)
39 Superior belly of omohyoid
40 Superior laryngeal artery
41 Superior root of ansa cervicalis
42 Superior thyroid artery
43 Suprahyoid artery on hyoglossus
44 Suprascapular artery
45 Suprascapular nerve
46 Third cervical nerve ventral rami
47 The right lymphatic duct
48 Thyrocervical trunk
49 Thyrohyoid muscle and nerve to thyrohyoid
50 Upper trunk of brachial plexus
51 Vena comitans of hypoglossal nerve



Branchial cysts

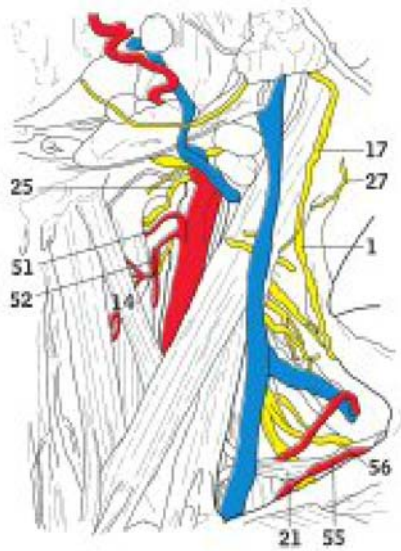
Carotid artery stenosis

Left side of the neck *from the left and front*

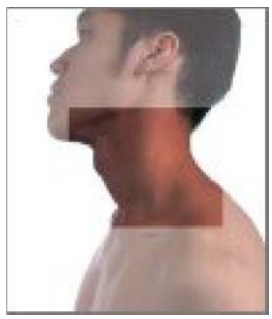


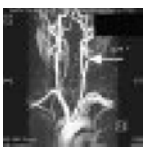
Platysma and the deep cervical fascia have been removed.

In 20% of faces, as in this specimen, the marginal mandibular branch of the facial nerve (30) arches downwards off the face for part of its course and overlies the submandibular gland (46).



1 Accessory nerve
2 Anterior belly of digastric
3 Anterior jugular vein
4 Body of hyoid bone
5 Body of mandible
6 Buccal fat pad
7 Cervical branch of facial nerve
8 Cervical nerves to trapezius
9 Clavicular head of sternocleidomastoid
10 Common carotid artery
11 Dorsal scapular nerve
12 External carotid artery
13 External jugular vein
14 External laryngeal nerve
15 Facial artery
16 Facial vein
17 Great auricular nerve
18 Greater horn of hyoid bone (underlying 25)
19 Hyoglossus
20 Hypoglossal nerve
21 Inferior belly of omohyoid
22 Inferior constrictor of pharynx
23 Inferior thyroid vein
24 Internal carotid artery and superior root of ansa cervicalis
25 Internal laryngeal nerve
26 Jugulodigastric lymph nodes
27 Lesser occipital nerve
28 Lingual artery
29 Lingual vein
30 Marginal mandibular branch of facial nerve
31 Masseter
32 Mylohyoid
33 Nerve to thyrohyoid
34 Parotid gland
35 Phrenic nerve (on scalenus anterior)
36 Posterior auricular vein
37 Posterior belly of digastric
38 Posterior branch of retromandibular vein
39 Scalenus anterior
40 Scalenus medius
41 Sternal head of sternocleidomastoid
42 Sternocleidomastoid
43 Sternohyoid
44 Sternothyroid
45 Stylohyoid
46 Submandibular gland
47 Submental artery and vein
48 Superficial (transverse) cervical artery
49 Superficial (transverse) cervical vein
50 Superior belly of omohyoid
51 Superior laryngeal artery
52 Superior thyroid artery
53 Supraclavicular nerve (cut upper edge)
54 Suprahyoid artery
55 Suprascapular artery
56 Suprascapular nerve
57 Thyrohyoid
58 Thyrohyoid membrane
59 Thyroid gland (left lobe)
60 Trapezius
61 Upper trunk of brachial plexus




Carotid artery bruits

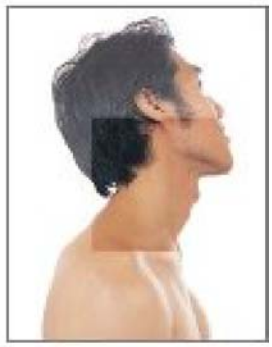
Carotid artery variants

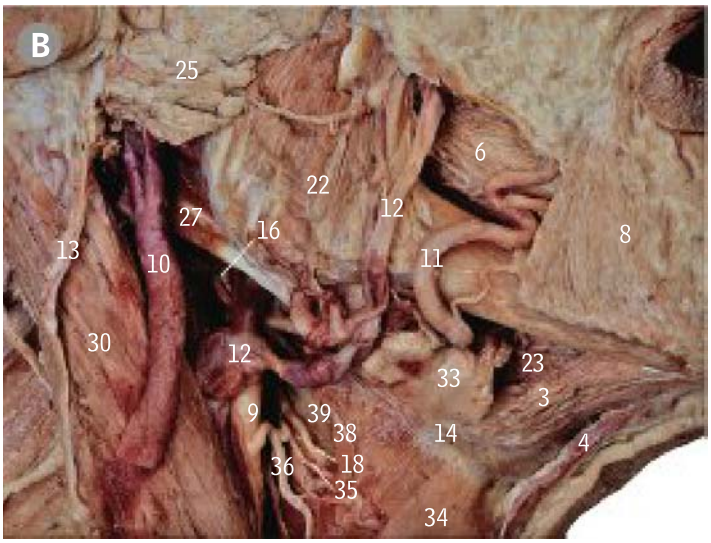
Cervical lymph node enlargement

Right lower face and upper neck

parotid and upper cervical regions

submandibular region





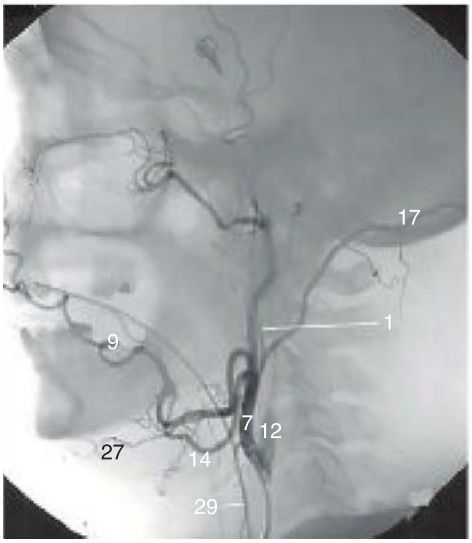
1 Ansa cervicalis, inferior branch
2 Ansa cervicalis, superior branch
3 Anterior belly of digastric
4 Anterior jugular vein
5 Brachial plexus (roots)
6 Buccinator
7 Common carotid artery
8 Depressor anguli oris
9 External carotid artery
10 External jugular vein
11 Facial artery
12 Facial vein
13 Great auricular nerve
14 Greater horn of hyoid bone
15 Hyoid bone
16 Hypoglossal nerve
17 Internal jugular vein
18 Internal laryngeal nerve
19 Lesser occipital nerve
20 Levator scapulae
21 Mandible
22 Masseter
23 Mylohyoid
24 Oblique line of the thyroid cartilage
25 Parotid gland and facial nerve branches at anterior border
26 Platysma
27 Posterior belly of digastric
28 Retromandibular vein
29 Scalenus anterior
30 Sternocleidomastoid
31 Sternohyoid
32 Sternothyroid
33 Submandibular gland
34 Superior belly of omohyoid (bifid-variation)
35 Superior laryngeal artery
36 Superior thyroid artery
37 Suprascapular artery
38 Thyrohyoid
39 Thyrohyoid membrane
40 Thyroid gland (right lobe)
41 Trapezius

Mumps

Parotidectomy

Parotid tumours

Left lower face and upper neck

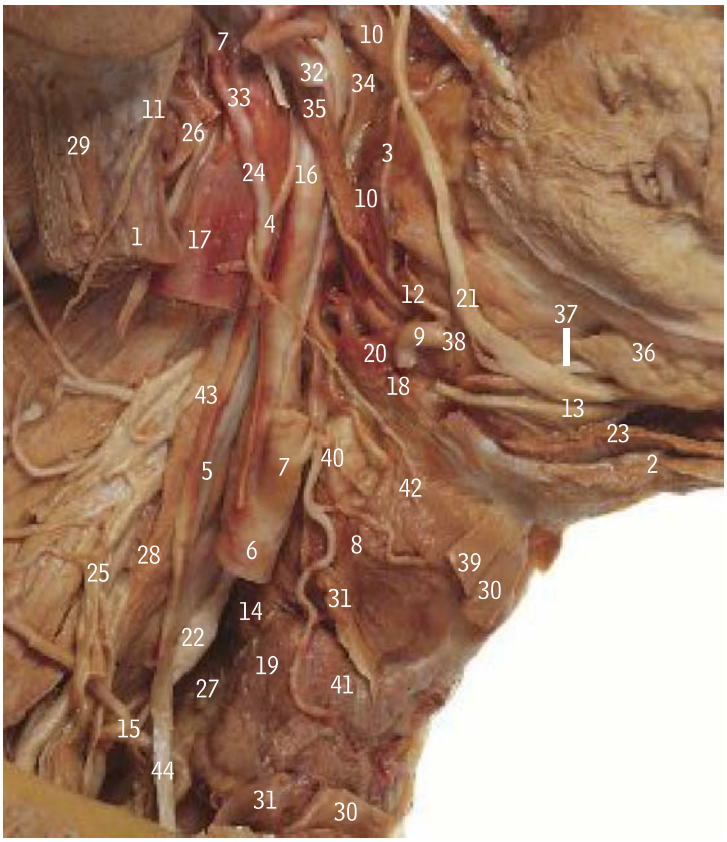


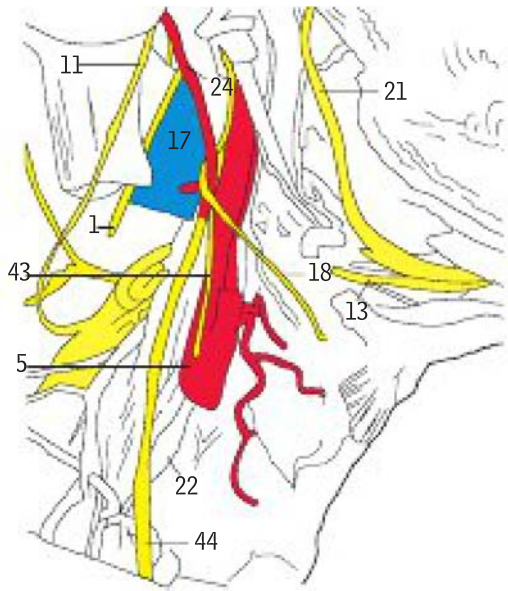
Digital subtraction angiography, external carotid artery

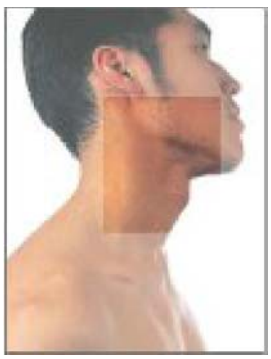
1 Ascending pharyngeal artery
2 Branches of cervical plexus
3 C1 (descendens hypoglossi)
4 Common carotid artery
5 Cricothyroid artery
6 Digastric muscle (anterior belly)
7 External carotid artery
8 Facial nerve, marginal mandibular branch
9 Facial artery
10 Greater horn of the hyoid bone
11 Hypoglossal nerve
12 Internal carotid artery
13 Internal laryngeal nerve
14 Lingual artery
15 Masseter muscle
16 Mylohyoid muscle
17 Occipital artery
18 Omohyoid muscle (reflected)
19 Parotid gland (reflected)
20 Scalenus medius muscle
21 Scalenus posterior muscle
22 Sinus nerve to carotid sinus and body
23 Sternohyoid muscle
24 Sternocleidomastoid muscle (reflected)
25 Sternothyroid muscle (cut)
26 Stylohyoid muscle
27 Submental artery
28 Superior laryngeal artery
29 Superior thyroid artery
30 Thyroid gland (lateral lobe)
31 Trapezius muscle
32 Vagus nerve

Carotid endarterectomy

Right side of the neck *deep dissection*







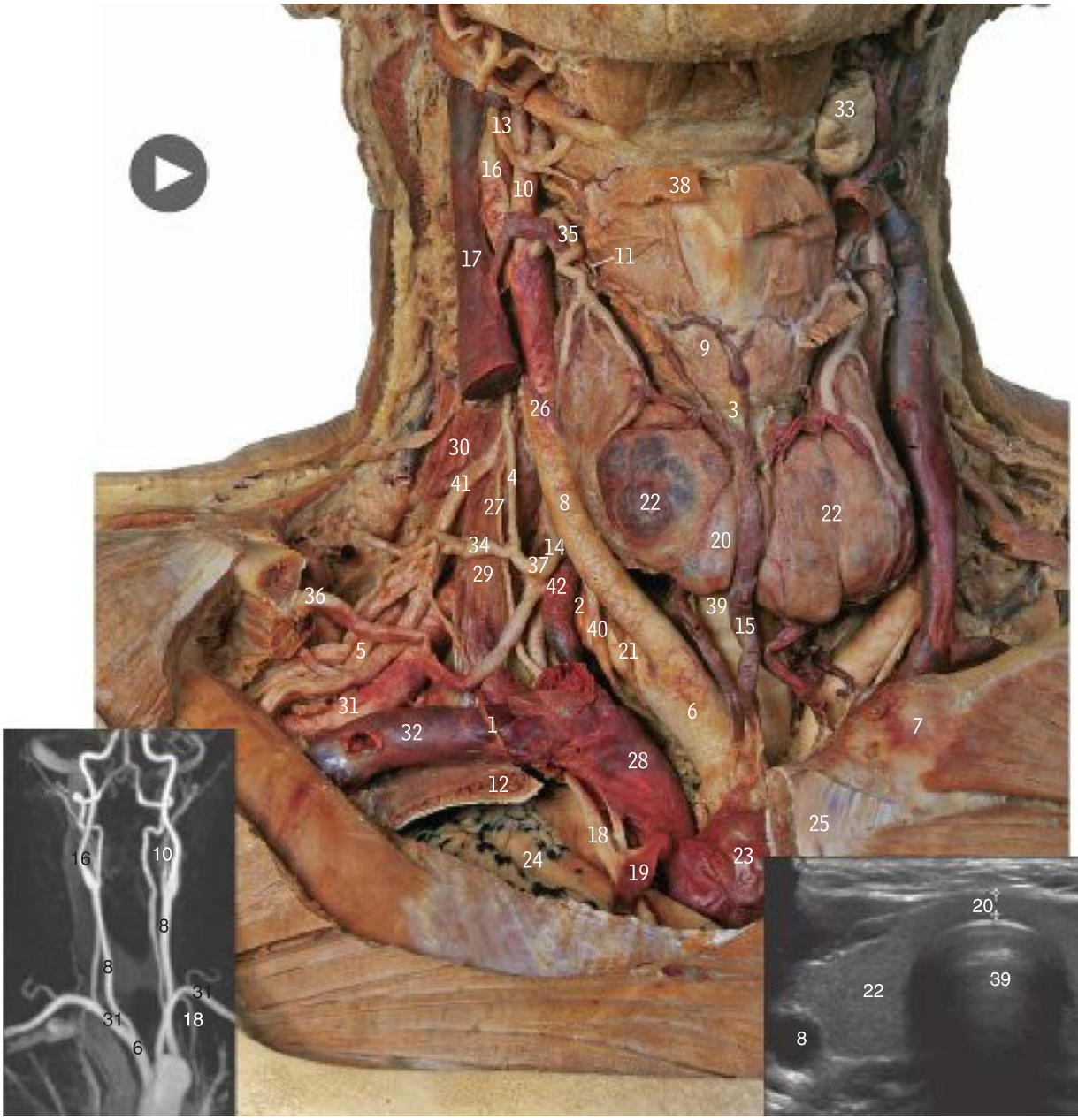
1 Accessory nerve (cut)
2 Anterior belly of digastric
3 Ascending palatine artery
4 Ascending pharyngeal artery
5 Carotid sinus
6 Common carotid artery (cut)
7 External carotid artery (cut)
8 External laryngeal nerve
9 Facial artery
10 Glossopharyngeal nerve
11 Great auricular nerve
12 Hyoglossus
13 Hypoglossal nerve (cut)
14 Inferior constrictor
15 Inferior thyroid artery
16 Internal carotid artery
17 Internal jugular vein
18 Internal laryngeal nerve
19 Lateral lobe of thyroid gland
20 Lingual artery
21 Lingual nerve
22 Middle cervical sympathetic ganglion
23 Mylohyoid
24 Occipital artery (cut)
25 Phrenic nerve
26 Posterior belly of digastric (cut)
27 Recurrent laryngeal nerve
28 Scalenus anterior
29 Sternocleidomastoid (cut)
30 Sternohyoid (cut)
31 Sternothyroid (cut)
32 Styloglossus
33 Stylohyoid (cut end displaced medially)
34 Stylohyoid ligament
35 Stylopharyngeus
36 Sublingual gland
37 Submandibular duct
38 Submandibular ganglion
39 Superior belly of omohyoid (cut)
40 Superior laryngeal artery
41 Superior thyroid artery
42 Thyrohyoid and nerve
43 Upper root of ansa cervicalis
44 Vagus nerve

The hypoglossal nerve (13) passes downwards, curling around the occipital artery (24) and lying superficial to the external carotid (7) and lingual (20) arteries.

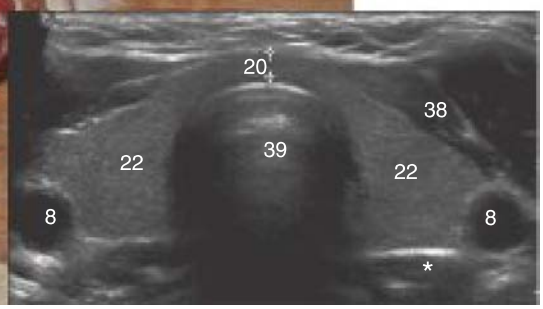
The glossopharyngeal nerve (10) passes downwards and forwards, curling round the lateral side of stylopharyngeus (35).

The removal of parts of the sternohyoid (30), omohyoid (39) and sternothyroid (31) displays the lateral lobe of the thyroid gland (19). Note the inferior thyroid artery (15) behind the lower part of the lobe, with the recurrent laryngeal nerve (27) passing deep to this looping vessel to enter the pharynx beneath the inferior constrictor (14).

Root of the neck

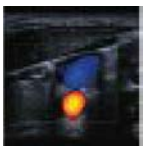


MR angiogram, neck



Thyroid ultrasound, transverse image (* longus colli deep to lateral lobe of thyroid gland).

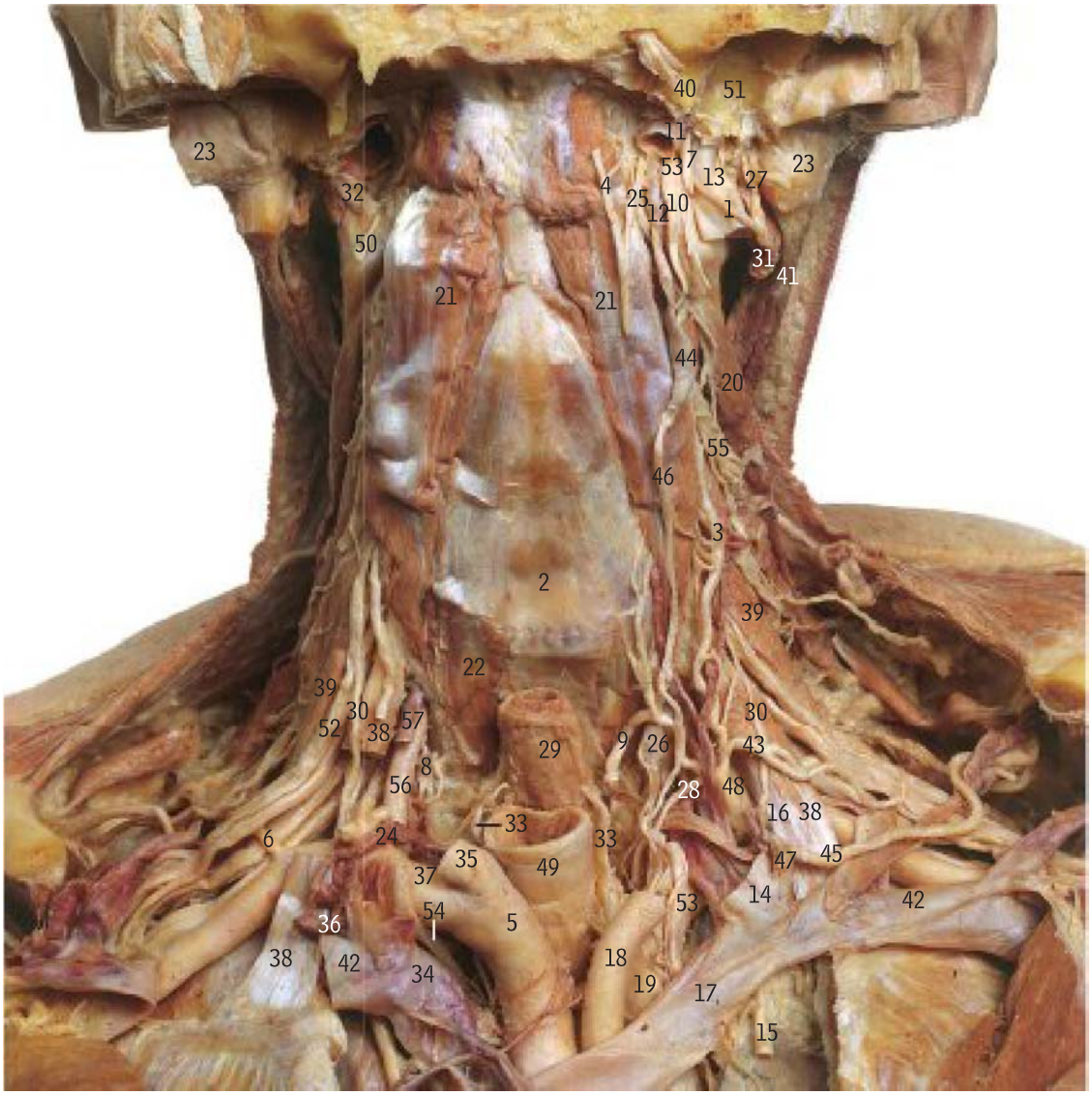
1 Accessory phrenic nerve
2 Ansa subclavia
3 Arch of cricoid cartilage
4 Ascending cervical artery
5 Brachial plexus
6 Brachiocephalic artery
7 Capsule of sternoclavicular joint
8 Common carotid artery
9 Cricothyroid muscle
10 External carotid artery
11 External laryngeal nerve
12 First rib (sectioned)
13 Hypoglossal nerve
14 Inferior thyroid artery
15 Inferior thyroid veins
16 Internal carotid artery
17 Internal jugular vein
18 Internal thoracic artery
19 Internal thoracic vein
20 Isthmus of thyroid gland
21 Jugular lymphatic trunk
22 Lateral lobe of thyroid gland
23 Left brachiocephalic vein
24 Lung apex
25 Manubrium of sternum
26 Middle thyroid vein
27 Phrenic nerve
28 Right brachiocephalic vein
29 Scalenus anterior
30 Scalenus medius
31 Subclavian artery
32 Subclavian vein
33 Submandibular gland
34 Superficial (transverse) cervical artery
35 Superior thyroid artery and vein
36 Suprascapular artery
37 Thyrocervical trunk
38 Sternohyoid (cut)
39 Trachea
40 Vagus nerve
41 Ventral ramus of fifth cervical nerve
42 Vertebral vein



Internal jugular vein catheterisation

Subclavian vein catheterisation

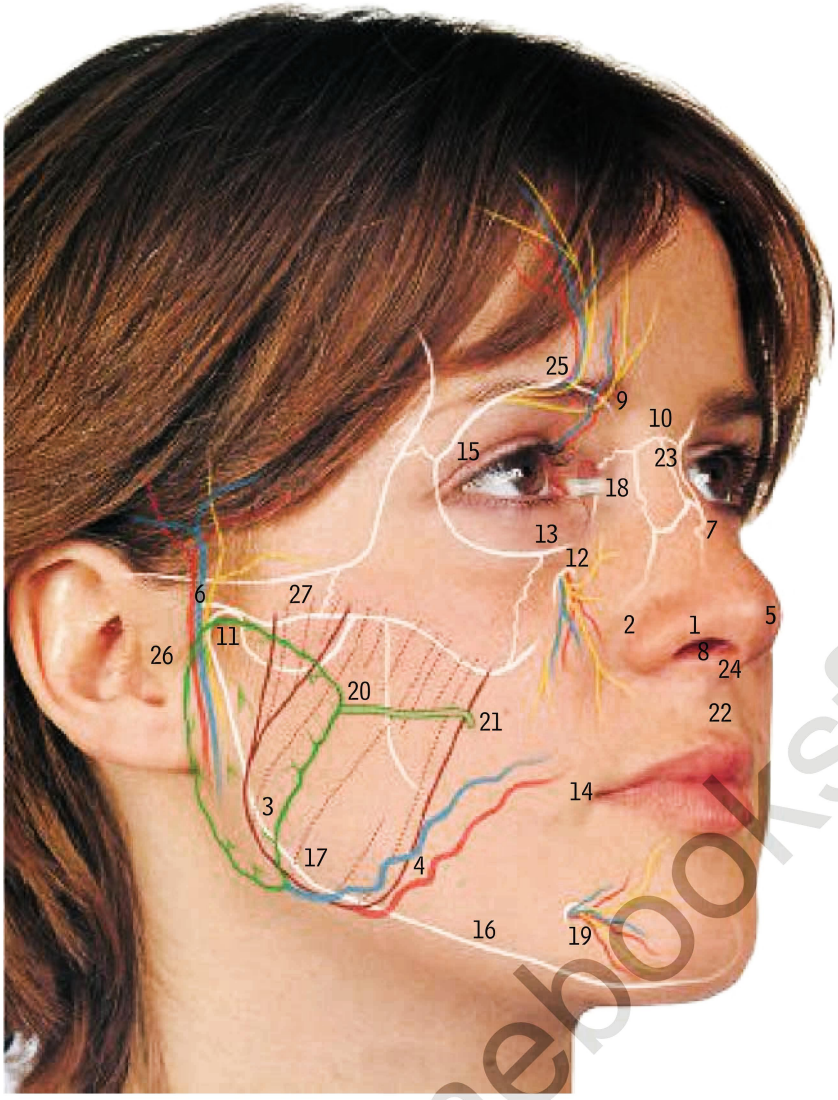
Prevertebral region



1 Accessory nerve (spinal root)
2 Anterior longitudinal ligament
3 Ascending cervical artery and vein
4 Ascending pharyngeal artery
5 Brachiocephalic artery
6 Dorsal scapular artery
7 Glossopharyngeal nerve
8 Inferior cervical ganglion
9 Inferior thyroid artery
10 Inferior vagal ganglion
11 Internal carotid artery
12 Internal carotid nerve
13 Internal jugular vein, upper end
14 Internal jugular vein, lower end
15 Internal thoracic artery
16 Jugular lymphatic trunk
17 Left brachiocephalic vein
18 Left common carotid artery
19 Left subclavian artery
20 Levator scapulae
21 Longus capitis
22 Longus colli
23 Mastoid process
24 Mediastinal lymphatic trunk
25 Meningeal branch of ascending pharyngeal artery
26 Middle cervical ganglion
27 Occipital artery
28 Oesophageal branch of inferior thyroid artery
29 Oesophagus
30 Phrenic nerve
31 Posterior belly of digastric
32 Rectus capitis lateralis
33 Recurrent laryngeal nerve
34 Right brachiocephalic vein
35 Right common carotid artery
36 Right lymphatic duct
37 Right subclavian artery
38 Scalenus anterior
39 Scalenus medius
40 Spine of sphenoid bone
41 Sternocleidomastoid
42 Subclavian vein
43 Superficial cervical artery
44 Superior cervical ganglion
45 Suprascapular artery
46 Sympathetic trunk
47 Thoracic duct
48 Thyrocervical trunk
49 Trachea
50 Transverse process of atlas
51 Tympanic part of temporal bone
52 Upper trunk of brachial plexus
53 Vagus nerve, on left
54 Vagus nerve, on right
55 Ventral ramus of third cervical nerve
56 Vertebral artery
57 Vertebral vein

Horner's syndrome

Face *surface markings on the front and right side*

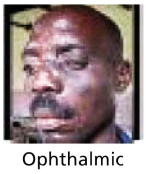


1 Ala
2 Alar groove (nasolabial groove)
3 Angle of mandible
4 Anterior border of masseter and facial vessels
5 Apex of external nose
6 Auriculotemporal nerve and superficial temporal vessels
7 Dorsum of nose
8 External aperture (anterior naris)
9 Frontal notch and supratrochlear nerve and vessels
10 Glabella of nose
11 Head of mandible
12 Infra-orbital foramen, nerve and vessels
13 Infra-orbital margin
14 Lateral angle of mouth
15 Lateral part of supra-orbital margin
16 Lower border of body of mandible
17 Lower border of ramus of mandible
18 Medial palpebral ligament anterior to lacrimal sac
19 Mental foramen, nerve and vessels
20 Parotid duct emerging from gland
21 Parotid duct turning medially at anterior border of masseter
22 Philtrum
23 Root of nose
24 Septum of nose (nasal columella)
25 Supra-orbital notch (or foramen), nerve and vessels
26 Tragus
27 Zygomatic arch

The pulsation of the superficial temporal artery (6) is palpable in front of the tragus of the ear (26).

The parotid duct (20 and 21) lies under the middle-third of a line drawn from the tragus of the ear (26) to the midpoint of the philtrum (22).

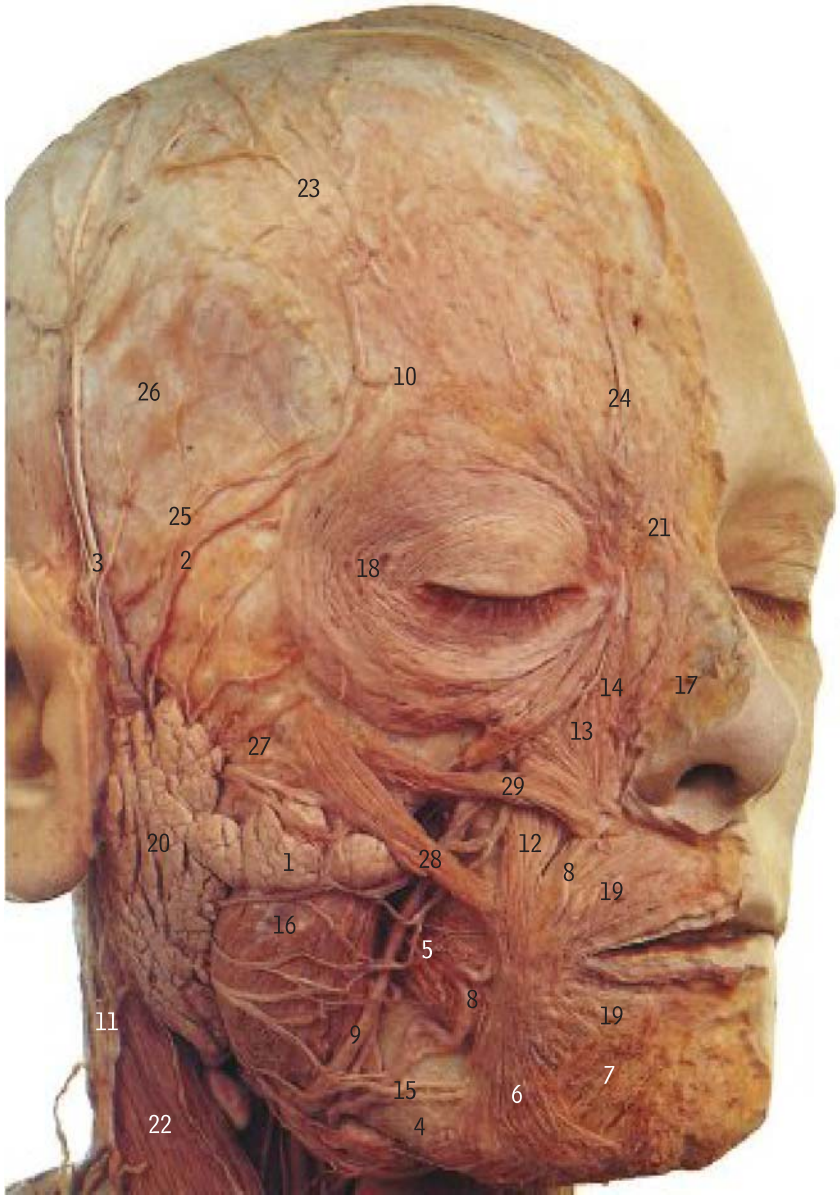
The pulsation of the facial artery (4) is palpable where the vessel crosses the lower border of the mandible at the anterior margin of the masseter muscle, about 2.5 cm (1 in) in front of the angle of the mandible (3).

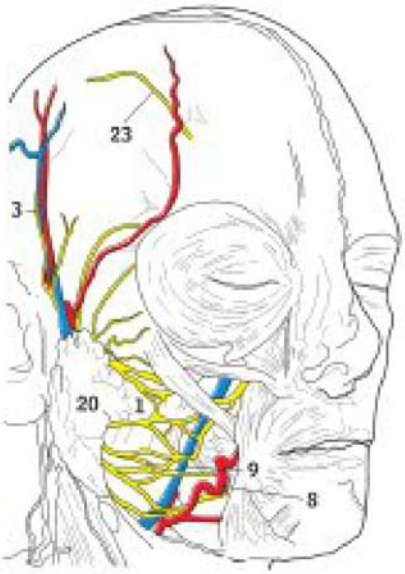


Ophthalmic herpes zoster

mebooksfree

Face *superficial dissection from the front and the right*





1 Accessory parotid gland overlying parotid duct
2 Anterior branch of superficial temporal artery
3 Auriculotemporal nerve and superficial temporal vessels
4 Body of mandible
5 Buccinator and buccal branches of facial nerve
6 Depressor anguli oris
7 Depressor labii inferioris
8 Facial artery
9 Facial vein
10 Frontalis part of occipitofrontalis
11 Great auricular nerve
12 Levator anguli oris
13 Levator labii superioris
14 Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi
15 Marginal mandibular branch of facial nerve
16 Masseter
17 Nasalis
18 Orbicularis oculi
19 Orbicularis oris
20 Parotid gland
21 Procerus
22 Sternocleidomastoid
23 Supra-orbital nerve
24 Supratrochlear nerve
25 Temporal branch of facial nerve
26 Temporalis underlying temporal fascia
27 Zygomatic branch of facial nerve
28 Zygomaticus major
29 Zygomaticus minor

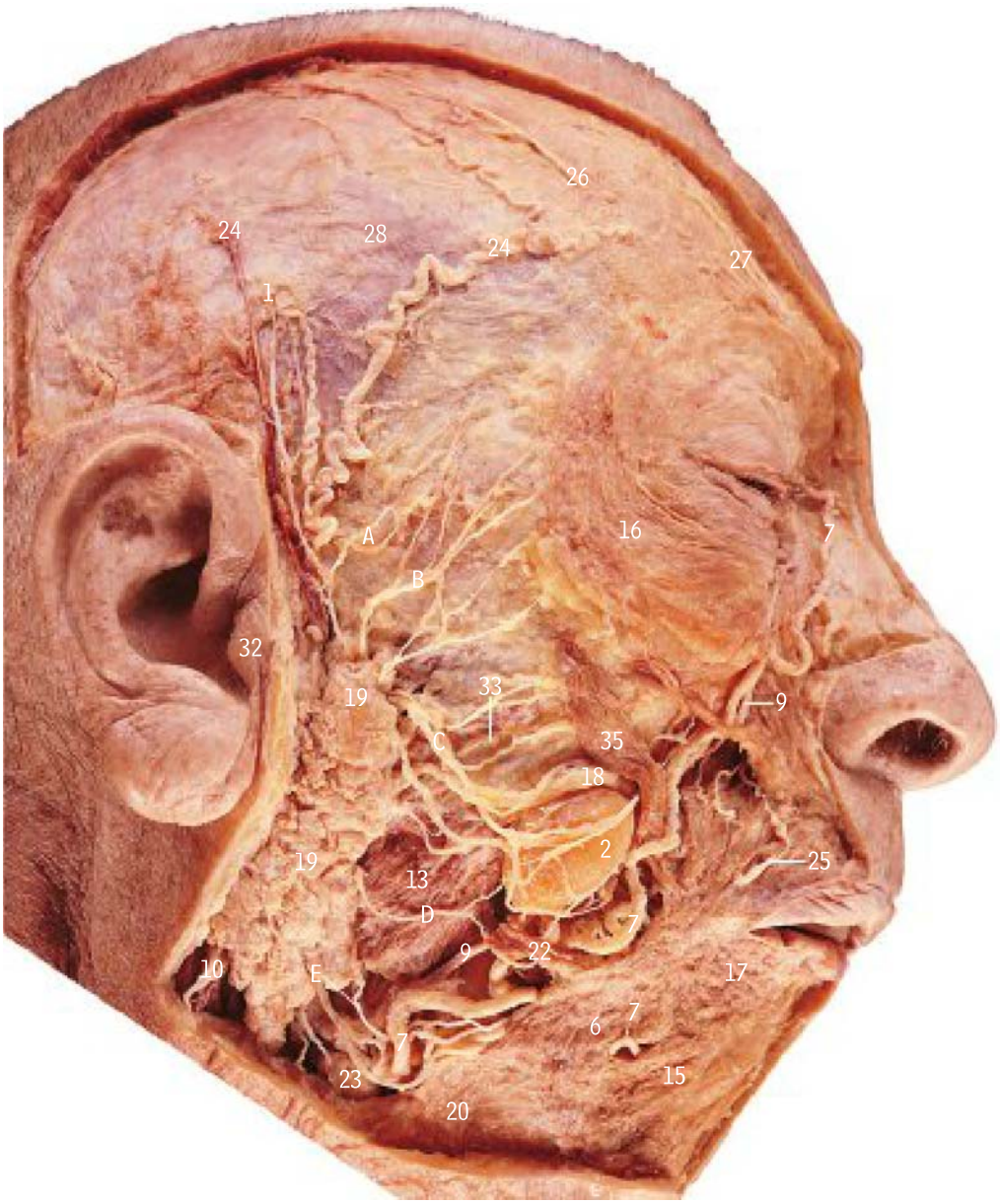
Facial nerve (Bell's) palsy

Intracranial spread of infection – face

Intracranial spread of infection – scalp

Surgical flaps of scalp

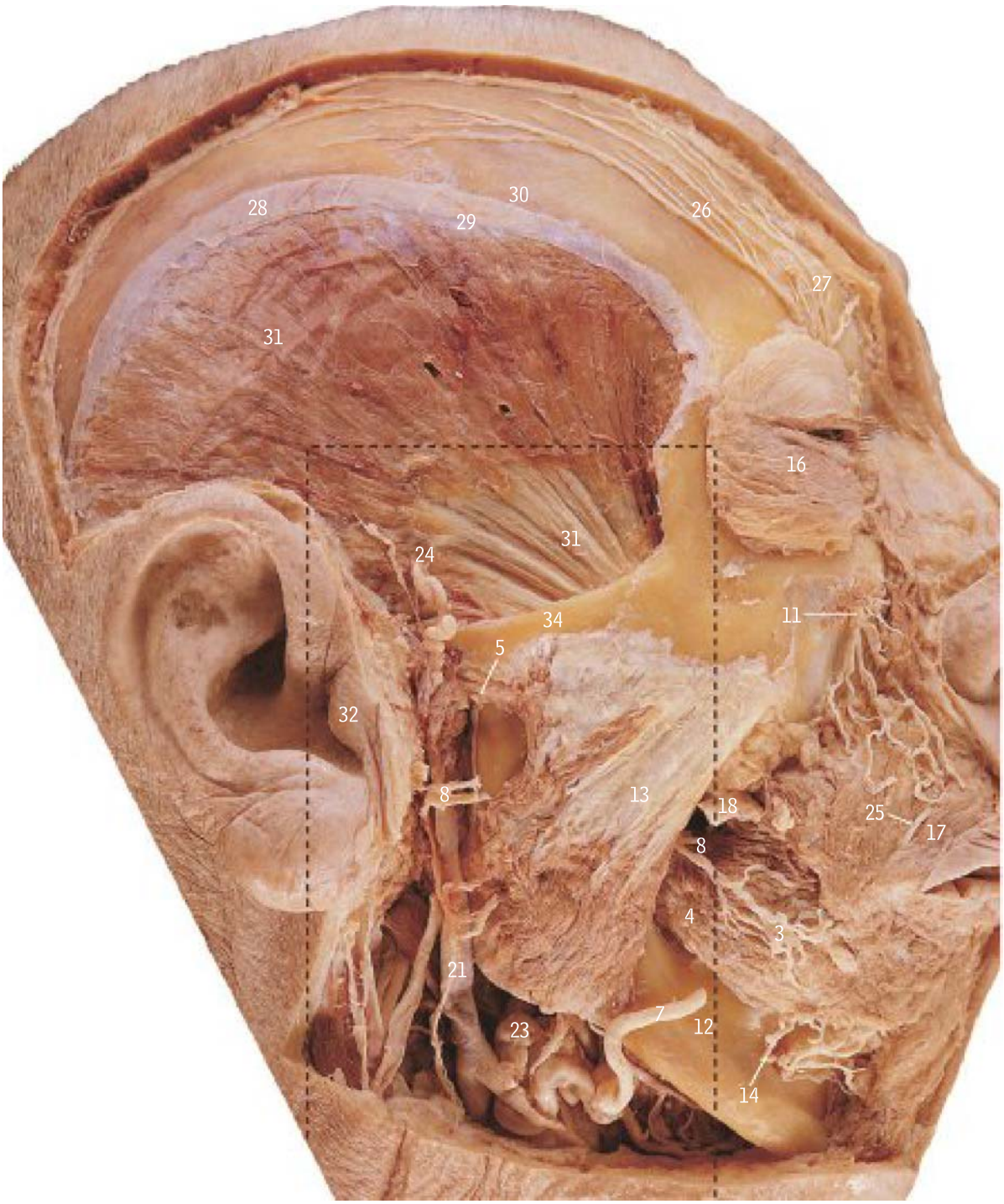
Face *superficial dissection from the right*



After removal of skin and some fat (A, B, C, D, E = temporal, zygomatic, buccal, mandibular and cervical branches of facial nerve, respectively).

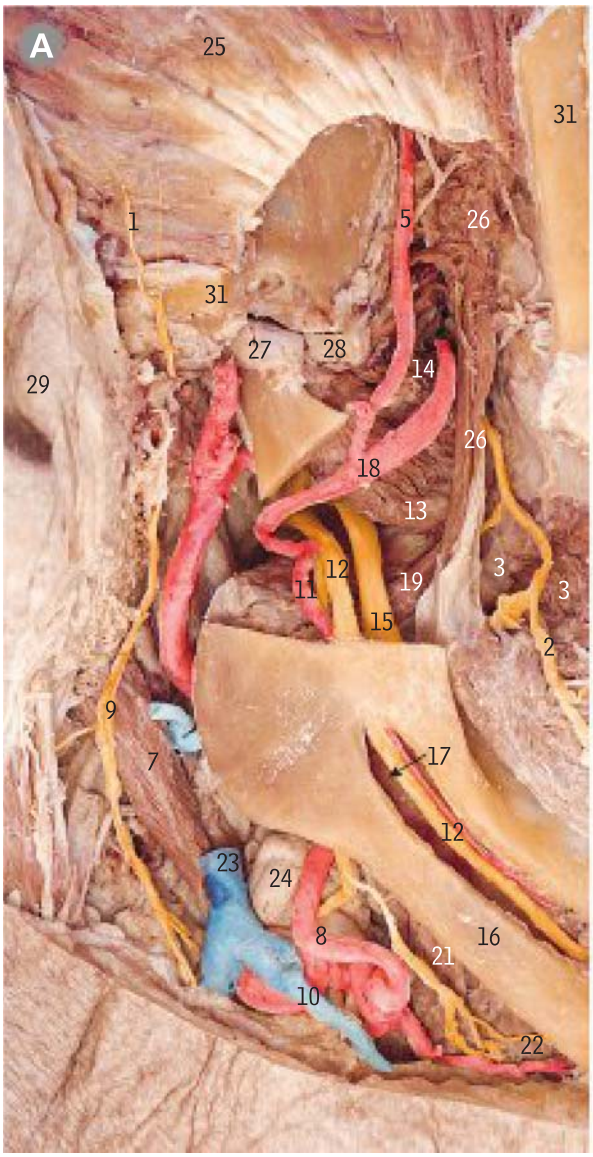
1 Auriculotemporal nerve
2 Buccal fat pad
3 Buccal nerve (branch of V_3)
4 Buccinator
5 Capsule of temporomandibular joint
6 Depressor anguli oris
7 Facial artery
8 Facial nerve (A, B, C, D, E branches)
9 Facial vein
10 Great auricular nerve
11 Infra-orbital nerve
12 Mandible, body
13 Masseter
14 Mental nerve
15 Mentalis
16 Orbicularis oculi
17 Orbicularis oris
18 Parotid duct
19 Parotid gland
20 Platysma
21 Retromandibular vein
22 Risorius, overlying facial artery and vein
23 Submandibular gland
24 Superficial temporal vessels
25 Superior labial artery
26 Supraorbital nerve
27 Supratrochlear nerve
28 Temporal fascia
29 Temporal line, inferior
30 Temporal line, superior
31 Temporalis
32 Tragus
33 Transverse facial artery
34 Zygomatic arch
35 Zygomaticus major

Right temporal fossa

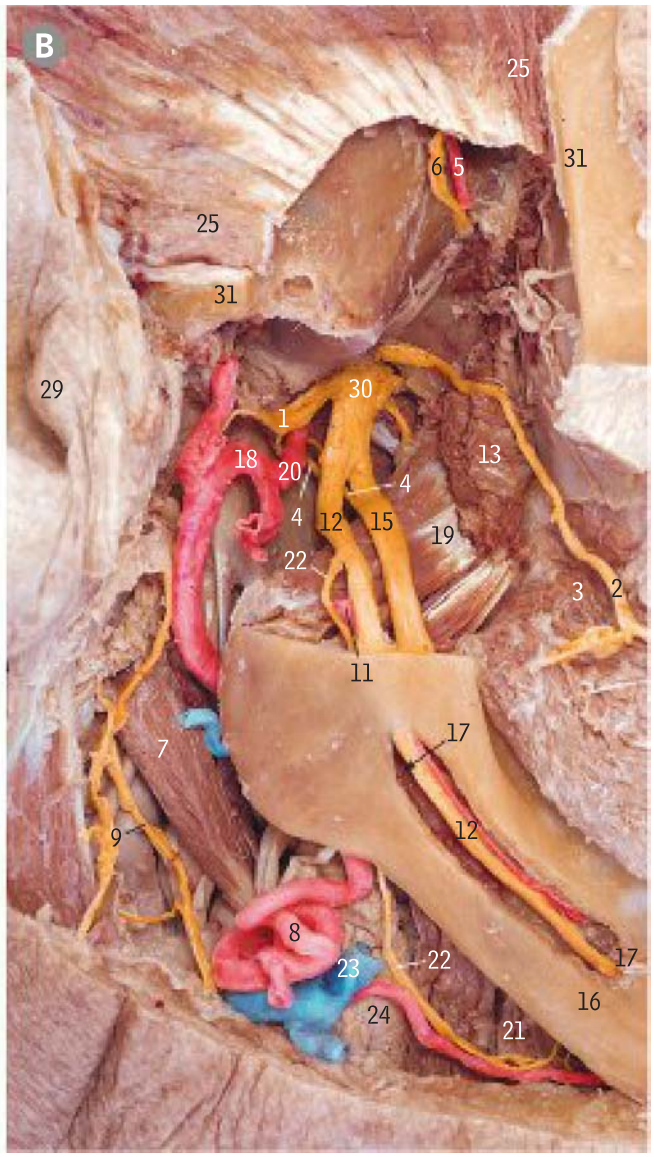


After removal of temporal fascia, parotid gland and most branches of the facial nerve. Dotted line indicates field of deeper dissections shown on next page.

Infratemporal fossa *progressively deeper dissections*

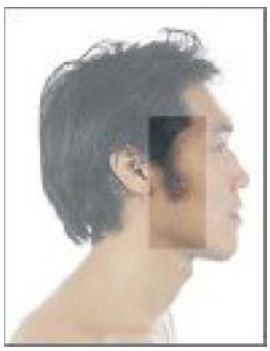


Removal of the masseter, part of the zygomatic arch, most of the superficial and inferior parts of temporalis, the superior half of the mandibular ramus (except the neck and condyle) and the pterygoid venous plexus reveals the superficial contents of the infratemporal fossa.

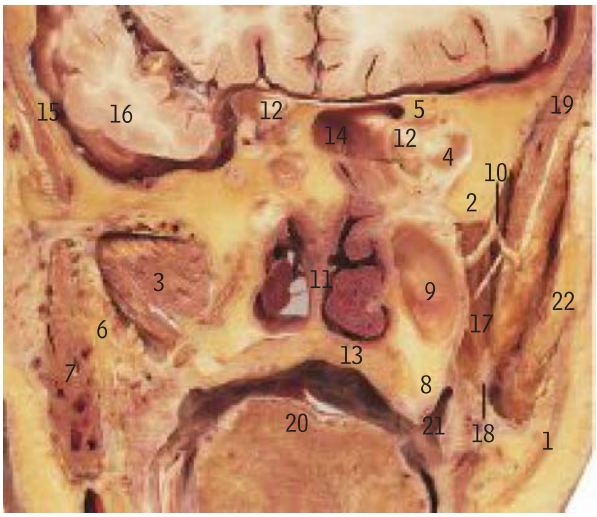


Removal of the deep head of temporalis, the lateral pterygoid and the neck and condyle of the mandible exposes the deepest structures.

1 Auriculotemporal nerve
2 Buccal nerve (branch of V_3)
3 Buccinator
4 Chorda tympani
5 Deep temporal artery
6 Deep temporal nerve
7 Digastric, posterior belly
8 Facial artery
9 Facial nerve, cervical branch
10 Facial vein
11 Inferior alveolar artery
12 Inferior alveolar nerve
13 Lateral pterygoid, inferior head
14 Lateral pterygoid, superior head
15 Lingual nerve
16 Mandible, body
17 Mandibular canal (opened)
18 Maxillary artery
19 Medial pterygoid
20 Middle meningeal artery
21 Mylohyoid
22 Nerve to mylohyoid
23 Retromandibular vein
24 Submandibular gland
25 Temporalis
26 Temporalis, deep head (sphenomandibularis)
27 Temporomandibular joint, capsule
28 Temporomandibular joint, articular disc
29 Tragus
30 Trigeminal nerve, mandibular division (V_3)
31 Zygomatic arch



Coronal section of cadaveric face *temporalis heads*

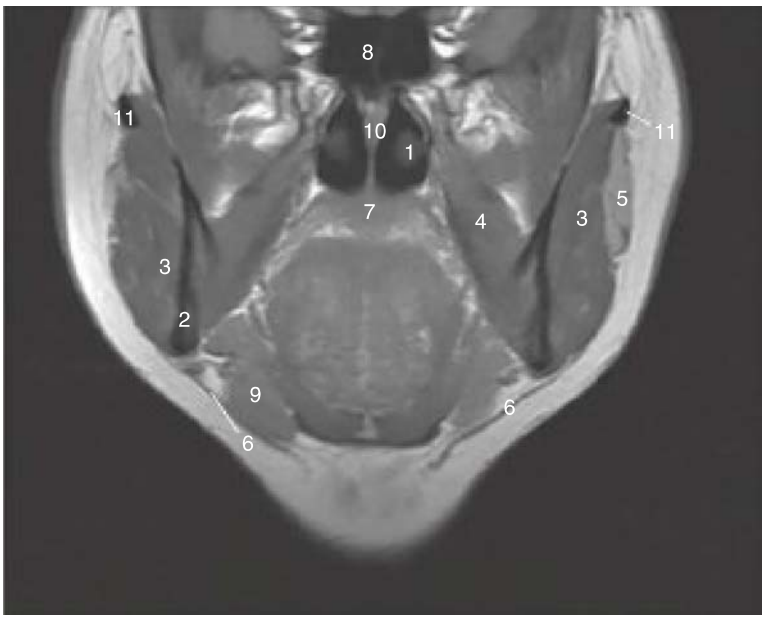


1 Buccinator
2 Greater wing of sphenoid
3 Lateral pterygoid
4 Lateral rectus
5 Lesser wing of sphenoid
6 Mandible
7 Masseter
8 Maxilla
9 Maxillary air (paranasal) sinus
10 Maxillary artery, muscular branches
11 Nasal septum
12 Optic nerve
13 Palate
14 Sphenoidal sinus
15 Temporal bone
16 Temporal lobe, brain
17 Temporalis, deep head (sphenomandibularis – Zenker 1955)
18 Temporalis, insertion
19 Temporalis, superficial head
20 Tongue
21 Vestibule of oral cavity
22 Zygoma

Endoscopic view of nasal septum (choanae)

Coronal MR image of face *muscles of mastication*

Coronal MR, posterior face



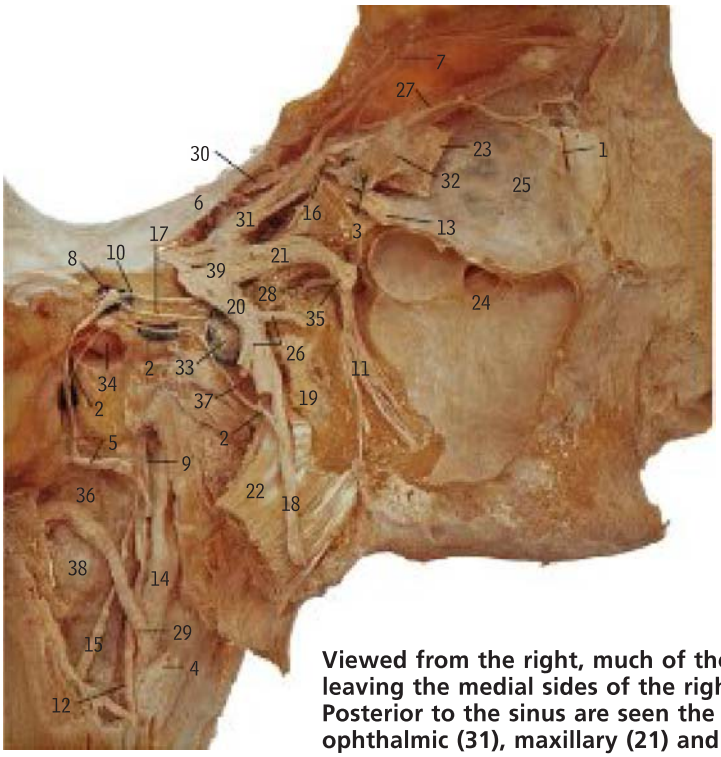
Coronal MR, face

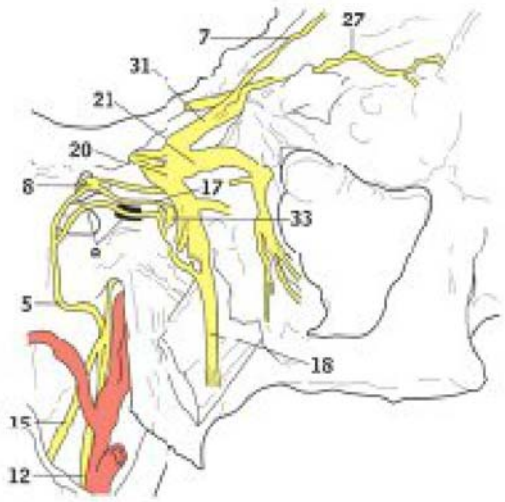
1 Alveolar ridge, maxilla
2 Digastric muscle, anterior belly
3 Genioglossus muscle
4 Hard palate
5 Inferior concha
6 Mandible
7 Maxillary sinus
8 Nasal septum
9 Oral cavity
10 Platysma

1 Inferior concha
2 Mandible
3 Masseter
4 Medial pterygoid
5 Parotid gland
6 Platysma
7 Soft palate
8 Sphenoidal sinus
9 Submandibular gland
10 Vomer
11 Zygomatic arch

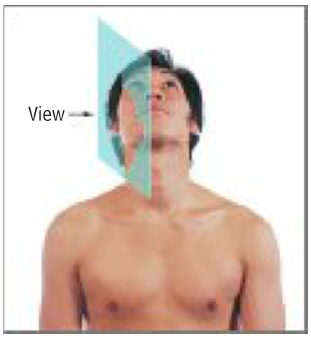
Inferior alveolar nerve block

Right trigeminal, facial and petrosal nerves *with associated ganglia*





Viewed from the right, much of the right side of the skull has been removed leaving the medial sides of the right orbit (25) and the maxillary sinus (24). Posterior to the sinus are seen the three branches of the trigeminal nerve: ophthalmic (31), maxillary (21) and mandibular (20).



1 Bristle in lacrimal canaliculus
2 Chorda tympani
3 Ciliary ganglion
4 External carotid artery
5 Facial nerve
6 Free margin of tentorium cerebelli
7 Frontal nerve
8 Geniculate ganglion of facial nerve
9 Glossopharyngeal nerve
10 Greater petrosal nerve
11 Greater and lesser palatine nerves
12 Hypoglossal nerve
13 Inferior rectus
14 Internal carotid artery
15 Internal jugular vein and accessory nerve
16 Lacrimal nerve
17 Lesser petrosal nerve
18 Lingual nerve
19 Lower head of lateral pterygoid and lateral pterygoid plate
20 Mandibular nerve
21 Maxillary nerve
22 Medial pterygoid
23 Medial rectus
24 Medial wall of maxillary sinus and ostium
25 Medial wall of orbit
26 Muscular branches of mandibular nerve
27 Nasociliary nerve
28 Nerve of pterygoid canal
29 Occipital artery
30 Oculomotor nerve
31 Ophthalmic nerve
32 Optic nerve
33 Otic ganglion
34 Position of tympanic membrane
35 Pterygopalatine ganglion
36 Rectus capitis lateralis
37 Tensor veli palatini
38 Transverse process of atlas
39 Trigeminal ganglion

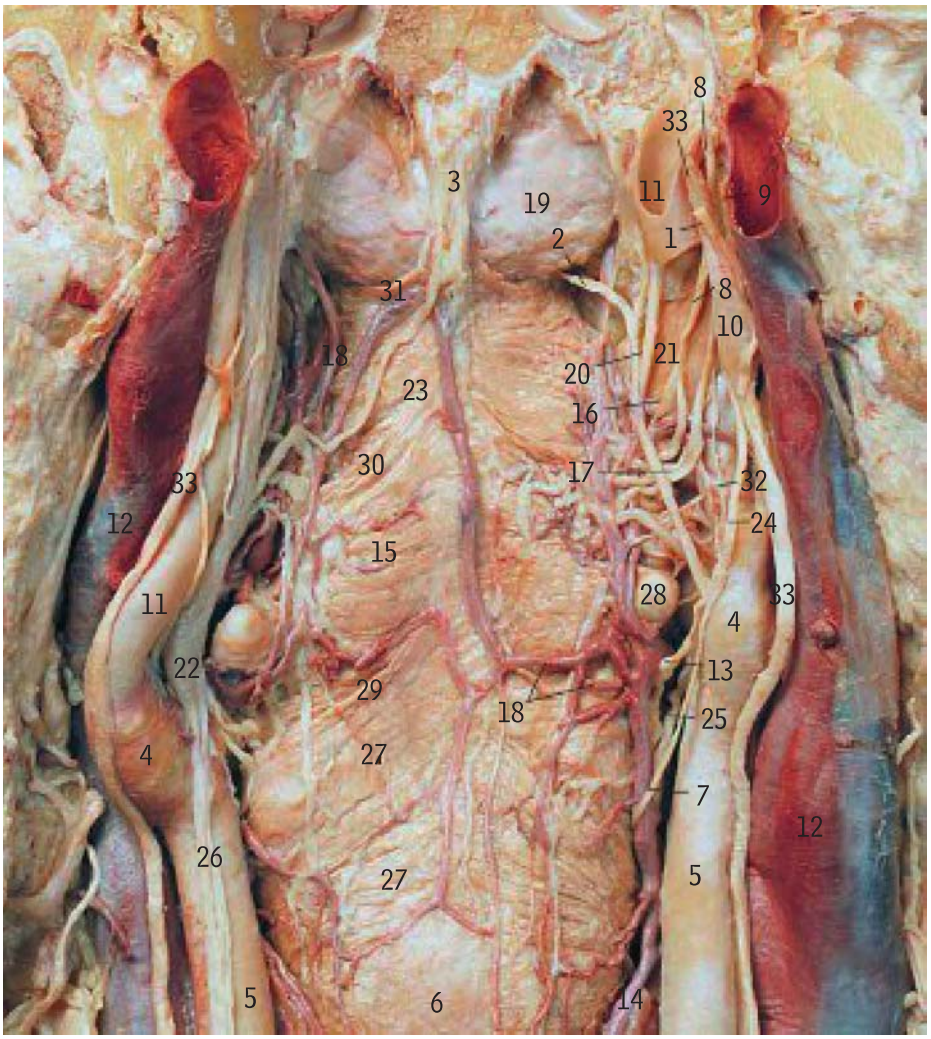
The greater petrosal nerve (10) is a branch of the geniculate ganglion of the facial nerve (8) and can be remembered as the nerve of tear secretion (though it also supplies nasal glands). It carries preganglionic fibres from the superior salivary nucleus in the pons, and runs in the groove on the floor of the middle cranial fossa (page 11, 25) to enter the foramen lacerum and become the nerve of the pterygoid canal (28) which joins the pterygopalatine ganglion (35). Postganglionic fibres leave the ganglion to join the maxillary nerve and enter the orbit by the zygomatic branch which communicates with the lacrimal nerve, supplying the gland.

The lesser petrosal nerve (17), although having a communication with the facial nerve, is a branch of the glossopharyngeal nerve, being derived from the tympanic branch which supplies the mucous membrane of the middle ear by the tympanic plexus (page 57, C19). Its fibres are derived from the inferior salivary nucleus in the pons, and after leaving the middle ear and running in its groove on the floor of the middle cranial fossa (17, and page 11, 26), the nerve reaches the otic ganglion (33) via the foramen ovale. From the ganglion secretomotor fibres join the mandibular nerve (20) to be distributed to the parotid gland by filaments from the auriculotemporal nerve.

The chorda tympani (2) arises from the facial nerve before the latter leaves the stylomastoid foramen (5, upper leader line). It crosses the upper part of the tympanic membrane (34) underneath its mucosal covering and runs through the temporal bone, emerging from the petrotympanic fissure (page 9, 35) to join the lingual nerve (18). It carries preganglionic fibres to the submandibular ganglion (page 56, C35) for the submandibular and sublingual salivary glands, and also taste fibres for the anterior two-thirds of the tongue.

The otic ganglion (33), which normally adheres to the deep surface of the mandibular nerve (20), has been teased off from the nerve and a black marker has been placed behind it.

Pharynx *posterior surface, from behind*

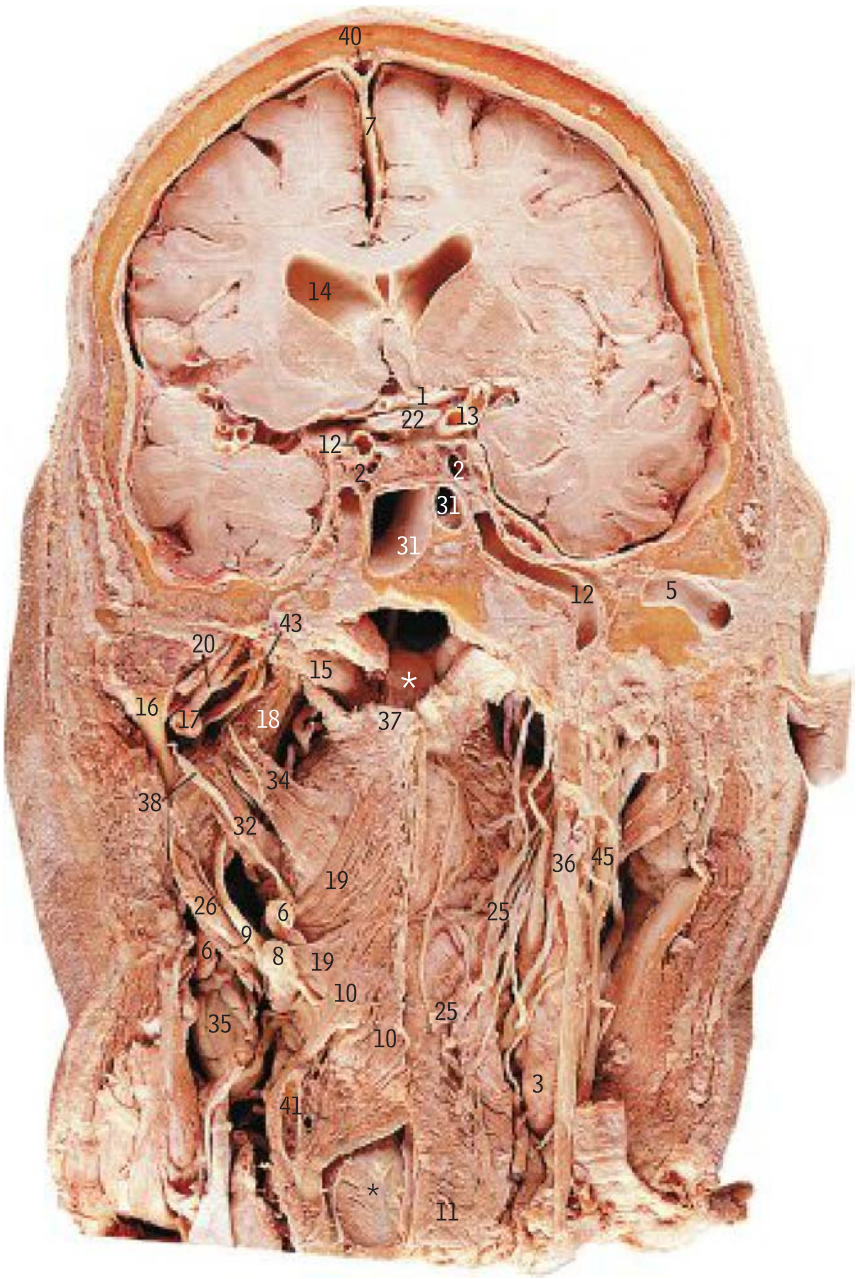


1 Accessory nerve
2 Ascending pharyngeal artery
3 Attachment of pharyngeal raphe to pharyngeal tubercle of base of skull
4 Carotid sinus
5 Common carotid artery
6 Cricopharyngeal part of inferior constrictor
7 External laryngeal nerve
8 Glossopharyngeal nerve
9 Hypoglossal nerve
10 Inferior ganglion of vagus nerve
11 Internal carotid artery
12 Internal jugular vein
13 Internal laryngeal nerve
14 Lateral lobe of thyroid gland
15 Middle constrictor
16 Pharyngeal branch of glossopharyngeal nerve
17 Pharyngeal branch of vagus nerve
18 Pharyngeal veins
19 Pharyngobasilar fascia
20 Posterior meningeal artery
21 Stylopharyngeus
22 Superior cervical sympathetic ganglion
23 Superior constrictor
24 Superior laryngeal branch of vagus nerve
25 Superior thyroid artery
26 Sympathetic trunk
27 Thyropharyngeal part of inferior constrictor
28 Tip of greater horn of hyoid bone
29 Upper border of inferior constrictor
30 Upper border of middle constrictor
31 Upper border of superior constrictor
32 Vagal branch to carotid body
33 Vagus nerve

The vertebral column has been removed to reveal the carotid sheath and constrictor muscles of the pharynx.

Gag reflex

Posterior pharyngeal wall *from behind*



Slightly oblique coronal section of the head and neck in the plane of the posterior pharyngeal wall, with the right side slightly posterior to the left.

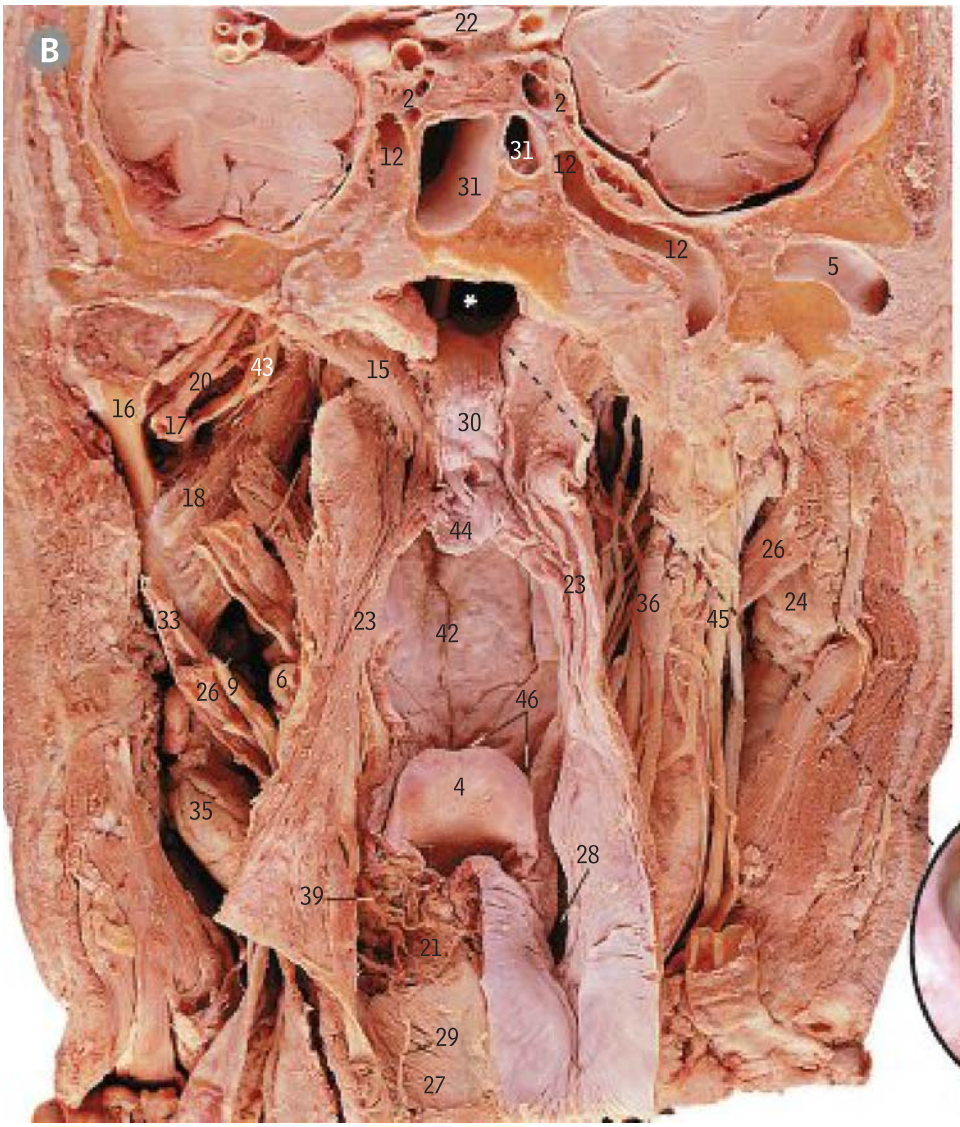
Sections of the posterior pharyngeal wall have been removed (asterisks – superiorly the pharyngobasilar fascia and inferiorly the lower border of the inferior constrictor) to reveal parts of the nasopharynx and the laryngopharynx, respectively.

Refer to the key on page 47 for the numbers on this figure.

Pharyngeal pouch

Tonsillectomy

'Opened' pharynx *from behind*



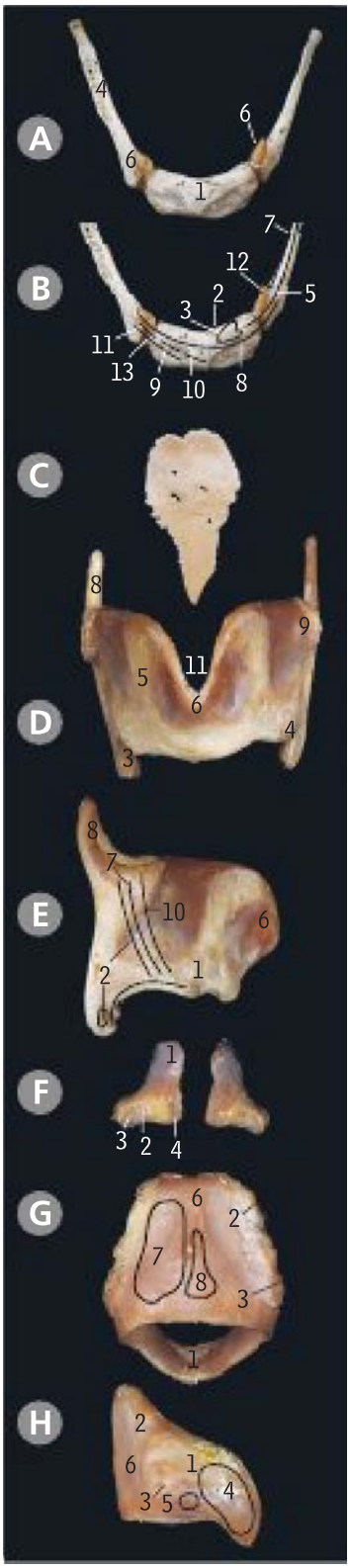
Close-up of interior of the pharynx, after incising and reflecting posterior pharyngeal wall and removing the mucosa from the left pharyngeal walls.

1 Anterior cerebral artery
2 Cavernous sinus
3 Common carotid
4 Epiglottis
5 External auditory canal
6 Facial artery
7 Falx cerebri
8 Hyoid – tip of greater horn
9 Hypoglossal nerve
10 Inferior constrictor
11 Inferior constrictor – cricopharyngeus part
12 Internal carotid
13 Internal carotid giving off middle cerebral
14 Lateral ventricle
15 Levator veli palatini
16 Mandible, neck
17 Maxillary artery
18 Medial pterygoid
19 Middle constrictor
20 Middle meningeal artery
21 Oblique arytenoid
22 Optic chiasm
23 Palatopharyngeus
24 Parotid gland
25 Pharyngeal plexus of veins
26 Posterior belly of digastric
27 Posterior crico-arytenoid
28 Piriform fossa (recess)
29 Recurrent laryngeal nerve
30 Soft palate, nasal surface
31 Sphenoidal sinus
32 Styloglossus muscle
33 Stylohyoid muscle
34 Stylopharyngeus, with glossopharyngeal nerve
35 Submandibular gland
36 Superior cervical ganglion
37 Superior constrictor
38 Superior pharyngeal branch of vagus
39 Superior laryngeal nerve, internal branch
40 Superior sagittal sinus
41 Thyroid cartilage lamina, cut
42 Tongue, dorsum, posterior third
43 Trigeminal nerve, mandibular division
44 Uvula
45 Vagus
46 Vallecula

Endoscopic view of choanae and posterior nasal septum

NB: Nasogastric tube in situ

Pharyngitis



Hyoid bone

from above and in front

with muscle attachments

1 Body
2 Genioglossus
3 Geniohyoid
4 Greater horn
5 Hyoglossus
6 Lesser horn
7 Middle constrictor
8 Mylohyoid
9 Omohyoid
10 Sternohyoid
11 Stylohyoid
12 Stylohyoid ligament
13 Thyrohyoid

Epiglottis

cartilage, from the front

Thyroid

cartilage, from the front

from the right, with attachments

1 Cricothyroid
2 Inferior constrictor
3 Inferior horn
4 Inferior tubercle
5 Lamina
6 Laryngeal prominence (Adam's apple)
7 Sternothyroid
8 Superior horn
9 Superior tubercle
10 Thyrohyoid
11 Thyroid notch

Arytenoid cartilages

from behind

1 Apex
2 Articular surface for cricoid cartilage
3 Muscular process
4 Vocal process

Cricoid cartilage *and muscle attachments*

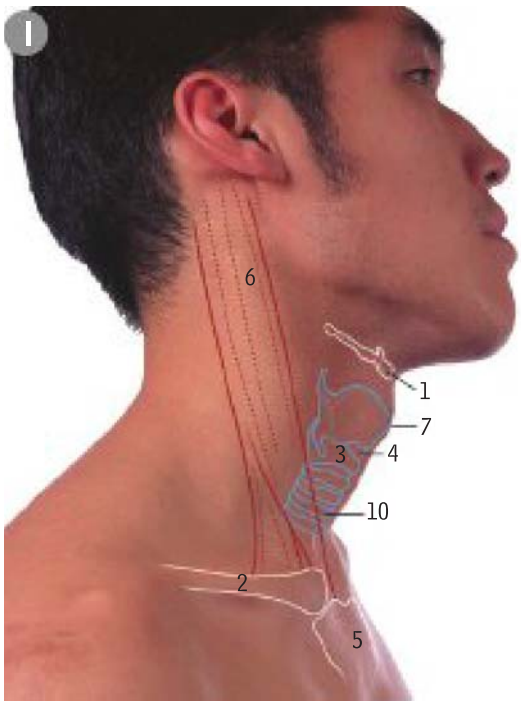
from behind and below

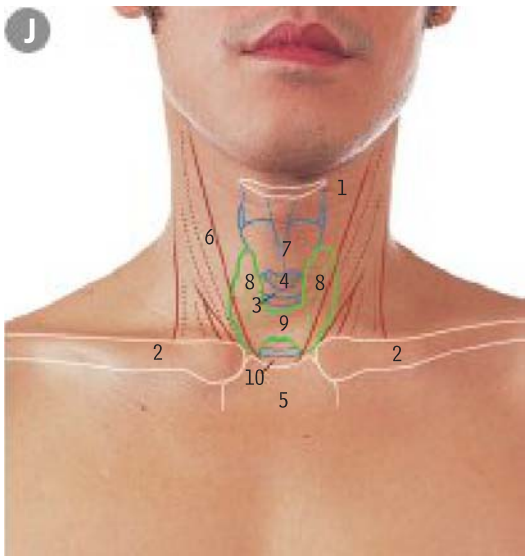
from the right

1 Arch
2 Articular surface for arytenoid cartilage
3 Articular surface for inferior horn of thyroid cartilage
4 Cricothyroid
5 Inferior constrictor
6 Lamina
7 Posterior crico-arytenoid
8 Tendon of oesophagus

Laryngeal *surface anatomy*

lateral view **anterior view**

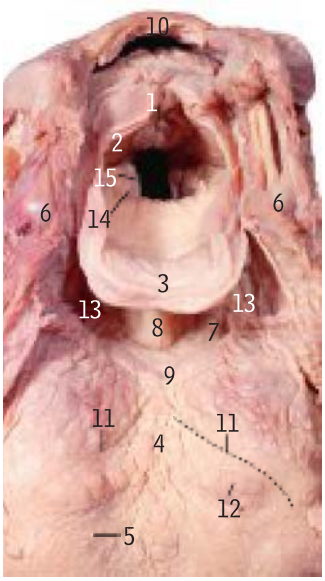




1 Body of hyoid bone
2 Clavicle
3 Cricoid cartilage
4 Cricothyroid ligament/ membrane
5 Manubrium
6 Sternocleidomastoid muscle
7 Thyroid cartilage, laryngeal prominence
8 Thyroid gland, lateral lobe
9 Thyroid gland, isthmus
10 Tracheal ring

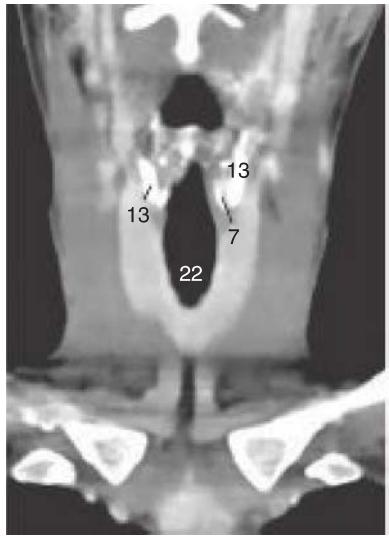
Tracheostomy

Tongue and the inlet of the larynx *from above*



1 Corniculate cartilage in aryepiglottic fold
2 Cuneiform cartilage in aryepiglottic fold
3 Epiglottis
4 Foramen caecum
5 Fungiform papilla
6 Hyoid, greater horn
7 Lateral glossoepiglottic fold
8 Median glossoepiglottic fold
9 Pharyngeal part of dorsum of tongue
10 Posterior wall of pharynx
11 Sulcus terminalis, unilaterally indicated by dashed line
12 Vallate papilla
13 Vallecula
14 Vestibular fold (false vocal cord)
15 Vocal fold (true vocal cord)

Larynx *from behind*

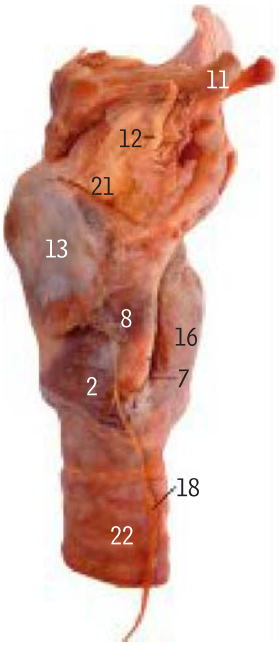


CT neck, mid coronal

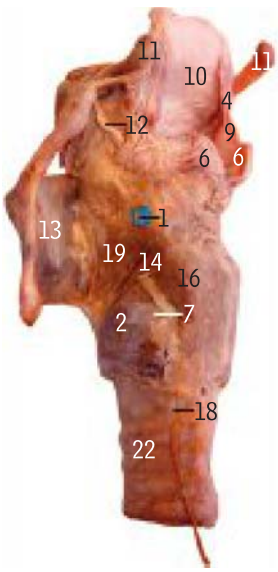
See label list below right.

Intrinsic muscles of the larynx

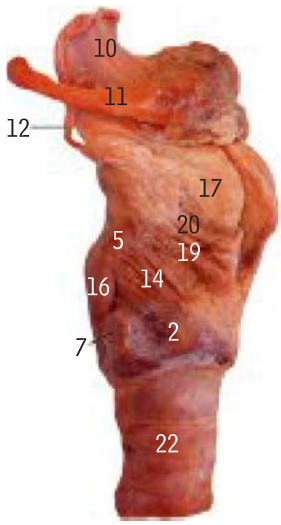
from the left



from the posterior oblique view



from the right



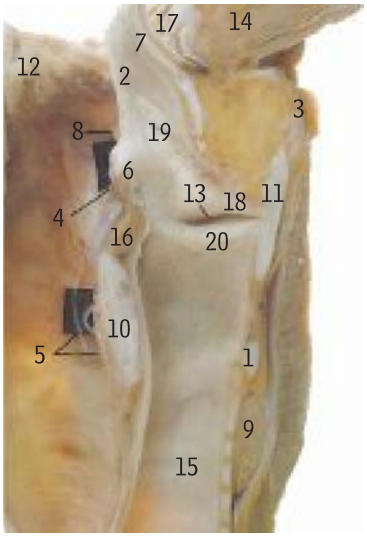
1 Anastomosis of internal and recurrent laryngeal nerves (Galen's anastomosis)
2 Arch of cricoid cartilage
3 Area on lamina of cricoid cartilage for attachment of oesophagus
4 Aryepiglottic fold
5 Aryepiglottic muscle
6 Corniculate cartilage
7 Cricothyroid joint
8 Cricothyroid muscle (origin from thyroid cartilage)
9 Cuneiform cartilage
10 Epiglottis
11 Greater horn of hyoid bone
12 Internal laryngeal nerve
13 Lamina of thyroid cartilage
14 Lateral crico-arytenoid muscle
15 Oblique arytenoid cartilage
16 Posterior crico-arytenoid muscle
17 Quadrangular ligament
18 Recurrent laryngeal nerve
19 Thyro-arytenoid muscle
20 Thyro-epiglottic muscle
21 Thyrohyoid membrane
22 Trachea
23 Transverse arytenoid muscle

In D, the thyroid cartilage has been reflected forward, and in E the right lamina of the thyroid cartilage has been removed.

Endotracheal intubation

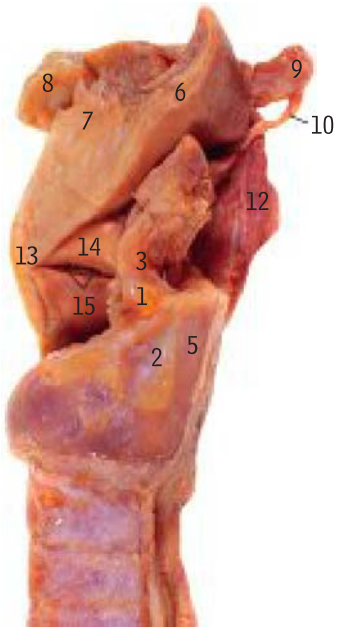
Recurrent laryngeal nerve palsy

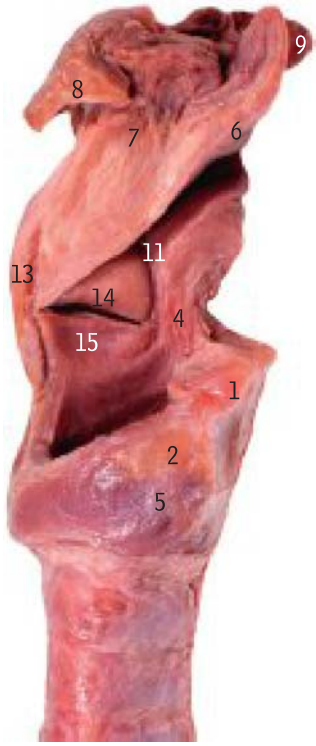
Larynx *in sagittal section, from the right*



Endoscopic view of cricoid and tracheal rings

Larynx *internal views*

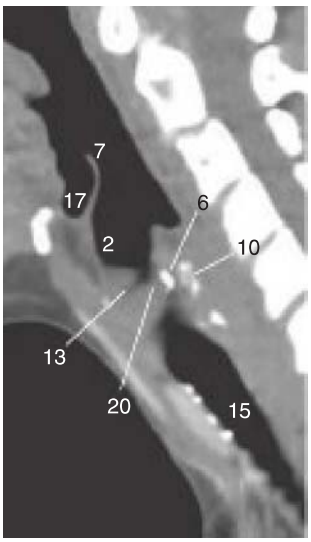




The vocal fold (vocal cord, 20) lies below the vestibular fold (false vocal cord, 18).

1 Arch of cricoid cartilage
2 Aryepiglottic fold and inlet of larynx
3 Body of hyoid bone
4 Branches of internal laryngeal nerve anastomosing with recurrent laryngeal nerve
5 Branches of recurrent laryngeal nerve
6 Corniculate cartilage and apex of arytenoid cartilage
7 Epiglottis
8 Internal laryngeal nerve entering piriform recess
9 Isthmus of thyroid gland
10 Lamina of cricoid cartilage
11 Lamina of thyroid cartilage
12 Pharyngeal wall
13 Sinus of larynx (laryngeal ventricle)
14 Tongue
15 Trachea
16 Transverse arytenoid muscle
17 Vallecula
18 Vestibular fold
19 Vestibule of larynx
20 Vocal fold

1 Articular facet on cricoid for left arytenoid cartilage
2 Articular site of thyroid and cricoid cartilages
3 Arytenoid cartilage, left, lateral surface
4 Arytenoid cartilage, right, medial surface
5 Cricoid cartilage, lamina
6 Epiglottis
7 Hyoepiglottic ligament
8 Hyoid arch, cross-section
9 Hyoid, greater horn
10 Internal laryngeal nerve
11 Quadrangular membrane
12 Thyrohyoid membrane
13 Thyroid cartilage, lamina, cross-section
14 Vestibular fold (false vocal cord)
15 Vocal fold (true vocal cord)



Mid-sagittal CT neck

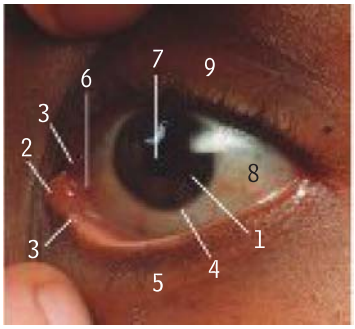
The space between the vestibular and vocal folds is the sinus of the larynx (A13), and this is continuous with the saccule, a small pouch that extends upwards for a few millimetres between the vestibular fold and the inner surface of the thyroarytenoid muscle.

The fissure between the two vestibular folds (A18) is the rima of the vestibule. The fissure between the vocal folds is the rima of the glottis.

The vestibular folds are often called the false vocal cords.

The intrinsic muscles of the larynx are supplied by the recurrent laryngeal nerve, except the cricothyroid (page 49, C8) which is supplied by the external laryngeal nerve (page 29, 12).

Left eye *surface features*



With the eyelids in the normal open position, the lower margin of the upper lid (9) overlaps approximately the upper half of the iris (1); the margin of the lower lid (5) is level with the lower margin of the iris (1).

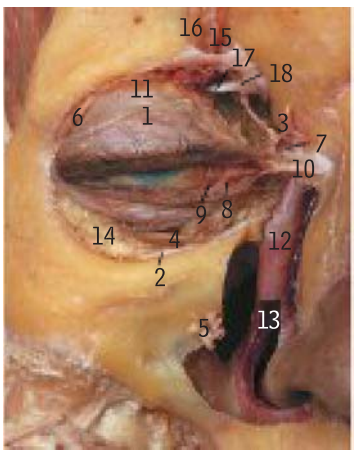
1 Iris behind cornea
2 Lacrimal caruncle
3 Lacrimal papilla
4 Limbus (corneoscleral junction)
5 Lower lid
6 Plica semilunaris
7 Pupil behind cornea
8 Sclera
9 Upper lid

The cornea is the transparent anterior part of the outer coat of the eyeball and is continuous with the sclera (8) at the limbus (4).

The pupil (7) is the central aperture of the iris (1), the circular pigmented diaphragm that lies in front of the lens.

Each lacrimal papilla (3) contains the lacrimal punctum, the minute opening of the lacrimal canaliculus (B8) which runs medially to open into the lacrimal sac, lying deep to the medial palpebral ligament (B10) and continuing downwards as the nasolacrimal duct (B12) within the nasolacrimal canal.

Nasolacrimal duct

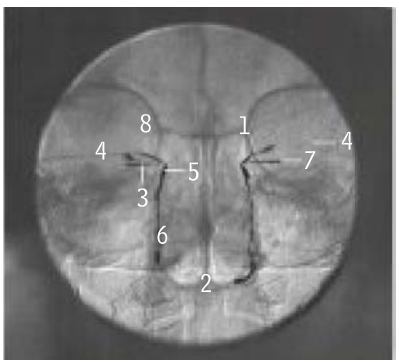


1 Aponeurosis of levator palpebrae superioris
2 Cut edge of orbital septum and periosteum
3 Dorsal nasal artery
4 Inferior oblique
5 Infra-orbital nerve
6 Lacrimal gland
7 Lacrimal sac (upper extremity)
8 Lower lacrimal canaliculus
9 Lower lacrimal papilla and punctum
10 Medial palpebral ligament
11 Muscle fibres of levator palpebrae superioris
12 Nasolacrimal duct
13 Opening of nasolacrimal duct (anterior wall removed) in inferior meatus of nose
14 Orbital fat pad
15 Supra-orbital artery
16 Supra-orbital nerve
17 Tendon of superior oblique
18 Trochlea

In B, the facial muscles and part of the skull have been dissected away to display the nasolacrimal duct (12) opening into the inferior meatus of the nose (13).

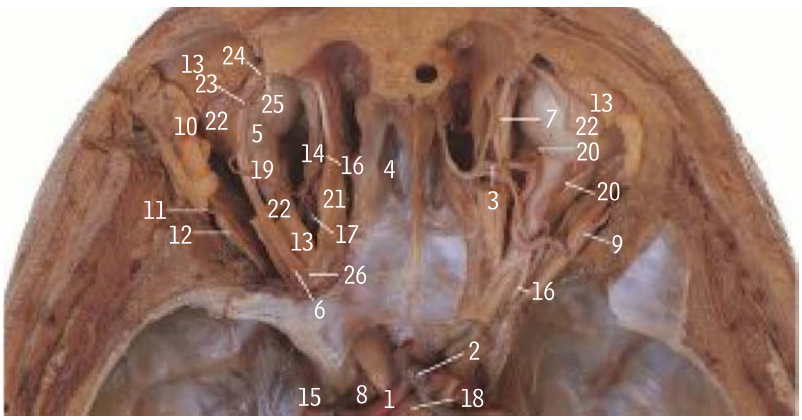
1 Anterior cerebral artery
2 Anterior communicating artery
3 Anterior ethmoidal artery and nerve
4 Cribriform plate of ethmoid bone
5 Eyeball
6 Frontal nerve
7 Infratrochlear nerve and ophthalmic artery
8 Internal carotid artery
9 Lacrimal artery
10 Lacrimal gland
11 Lacrimal nerve
12 Lateral rectus
13 Levator palpebrae superioris (cut)
14 Medial rectus
15 Middle cerebral artery
16 Nasociliary nerve
17 Ophthalmic artery
18 Optic chiasma
19 Optic nerve (with overlying short ciliary nerves in left orbit)
20 Posterior ciliary artery
21 Superior oblique
22 Superior rectus (cut)
23 Supra-orbital artery
24 Supra-orbital nerve
25 Supratrochlear nerve
26 Trochlear nerve

Macrodacryocystogram



1 Common canaliculus
2 Hard palate
3 Inferior canaliculus
4 Lacrimal catheters
5 Lacrimal sac
6 Nasolacrimal duct
7 Site of lacrimal punctum
8 Superior canaliculus

Orbits *from above*



Central retinal artery occlusion

Corneal arcus

Corneal reflex

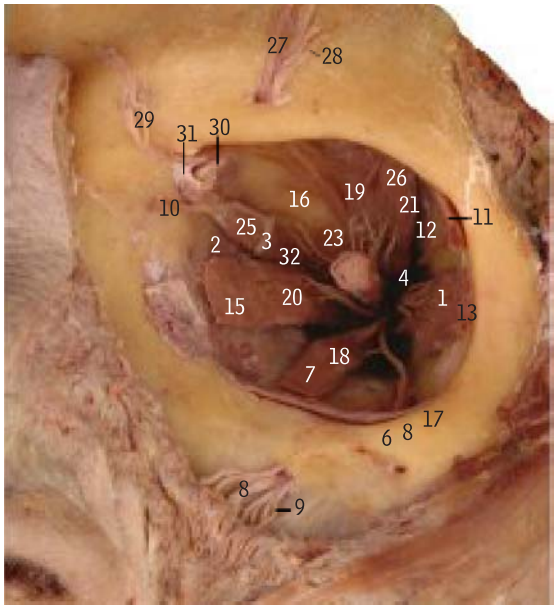
Meibomian cyst (chalazion)

Ophthalmoscopy

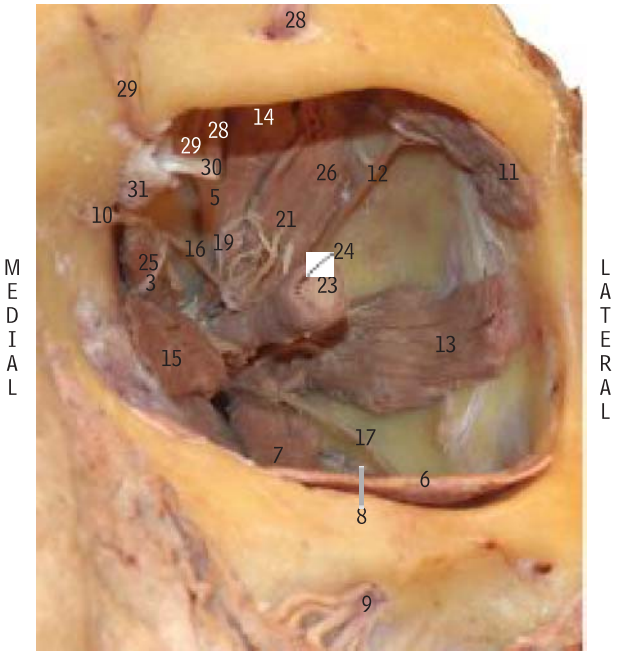
Pupillary reflex

Internal view left orbit

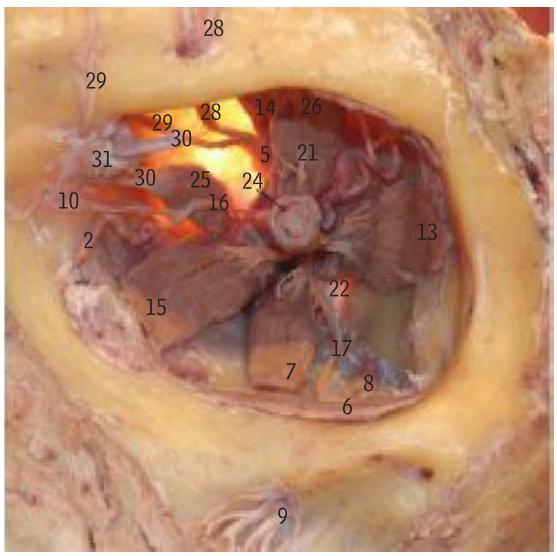
medial wall view

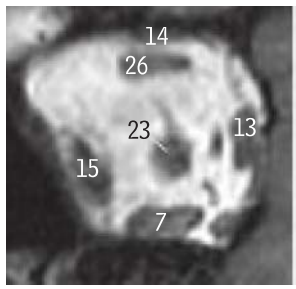


lateral wall view



frontal view





Coronal MR image
right orbit

1 Abducent nerve
2 Anterior ethmoidal artery
3 Anterior ethmoidal nerve
4 Dural sheath of optic nerve
5 Frontal nerve
6 Inferior oblique
7 Inferior rectus
8 Infra-orbital artery
9 Infra-orbital nerve
10 Infratrochlear nerve
11 Lacrimal gland
12 Lacrimal nerve
13 Lateral rectus
14 Levator palpebrae superioris
15 Medial rectus
16 Nasociliary nerve
17 Nerve to inferior oblique
18 Nerve to inferior rectus
19 Nerve to levator palpebrae superioris
20 Nerve to medial rectus
21 Nerve to superior rectus
22 Oculomotor nerve
23 Optic nerve surrounding central artery of retina
24 Subarachnoid space
25 Superior oblique
26 Superior rectus
27 Supra-orbital artery
28 Supra-orbital nerve
29 Supratrochlear nerve
30 Tendon of superior oblique
31 Trochlea
32 Trochlear nerve

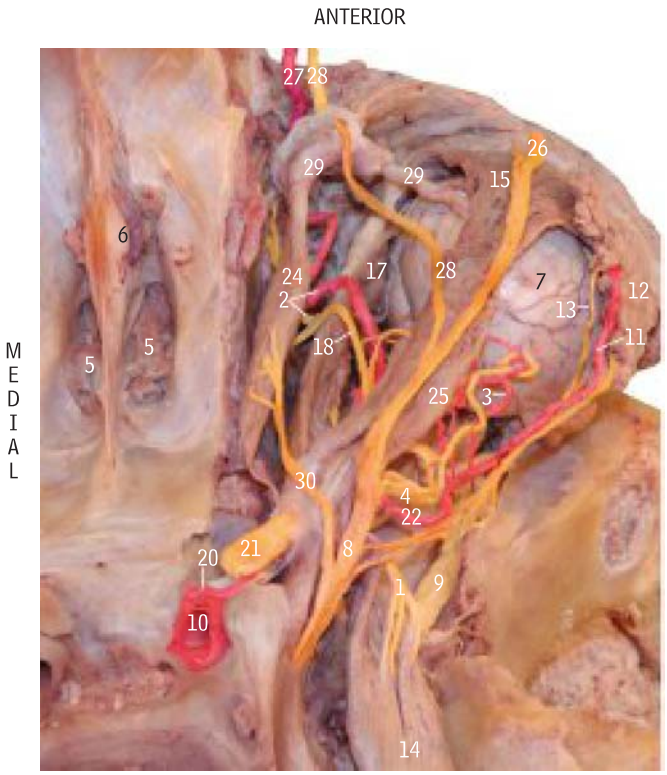
Meibomian cyst (chalazion)

Periorbital and subconjunctival haemorrhage

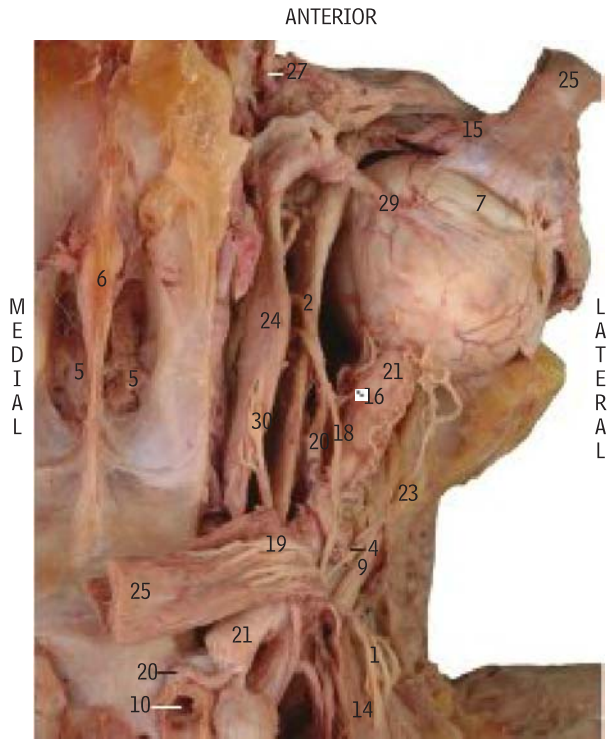
Glaucoma

Superior view of right orbit

superficial

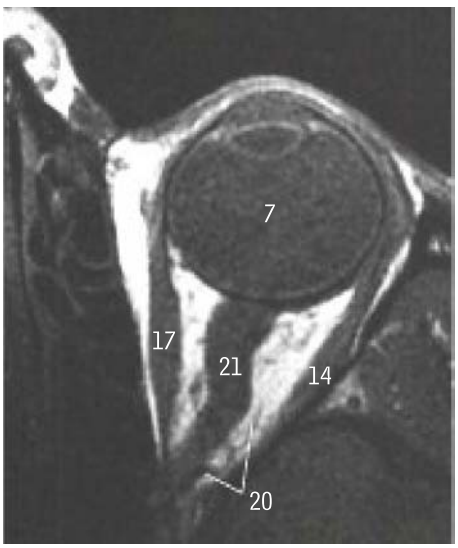


deep, with muscle reflection



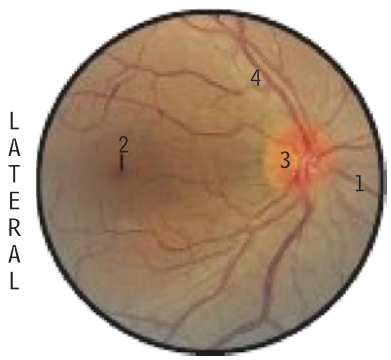
1 Abducent nerve
2 Anterior ethmoidal artery and nerve
3 Ciliary arteries
4 Ciliary ganglion
5 Cribriform plate of ethmoid bone
6 Crista galli
7 Eyeball
8 Frontal nerve
9 Infra-orbital nerve
10 Internal carotid artery
11 Lacrimal artery
12 Lacrimal gland
13 Lacrimal nerve
14 Lateral rectus (reflected)
15 Levator palpebrae superioris
16 Long ciliary nerve
17 Medial rectus
18 Nasociliary nerve
19 Nerve to superior rectus
20 Ophthalmic artery
21 Optic nerve
22 Posterior ciliary artery
23 Short ciliary nerves
24 Superior oblique
25 Superior rectus
26 Supra-orbital nerve
27 Supratrochlear artery
28 Supratrochlear nerve
29 Tendon of superior oblique
30 Trochlear nerve

Axial MR orbit



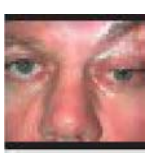
Fundus of eye

ophthalmoscopic photograph of a retina



1 Inferior nasal branches of central vein and artery
2 Macula with central fovea
3 Optic disc
4 Superior temporal branches of central vein and artery

Abducent nerve palsy

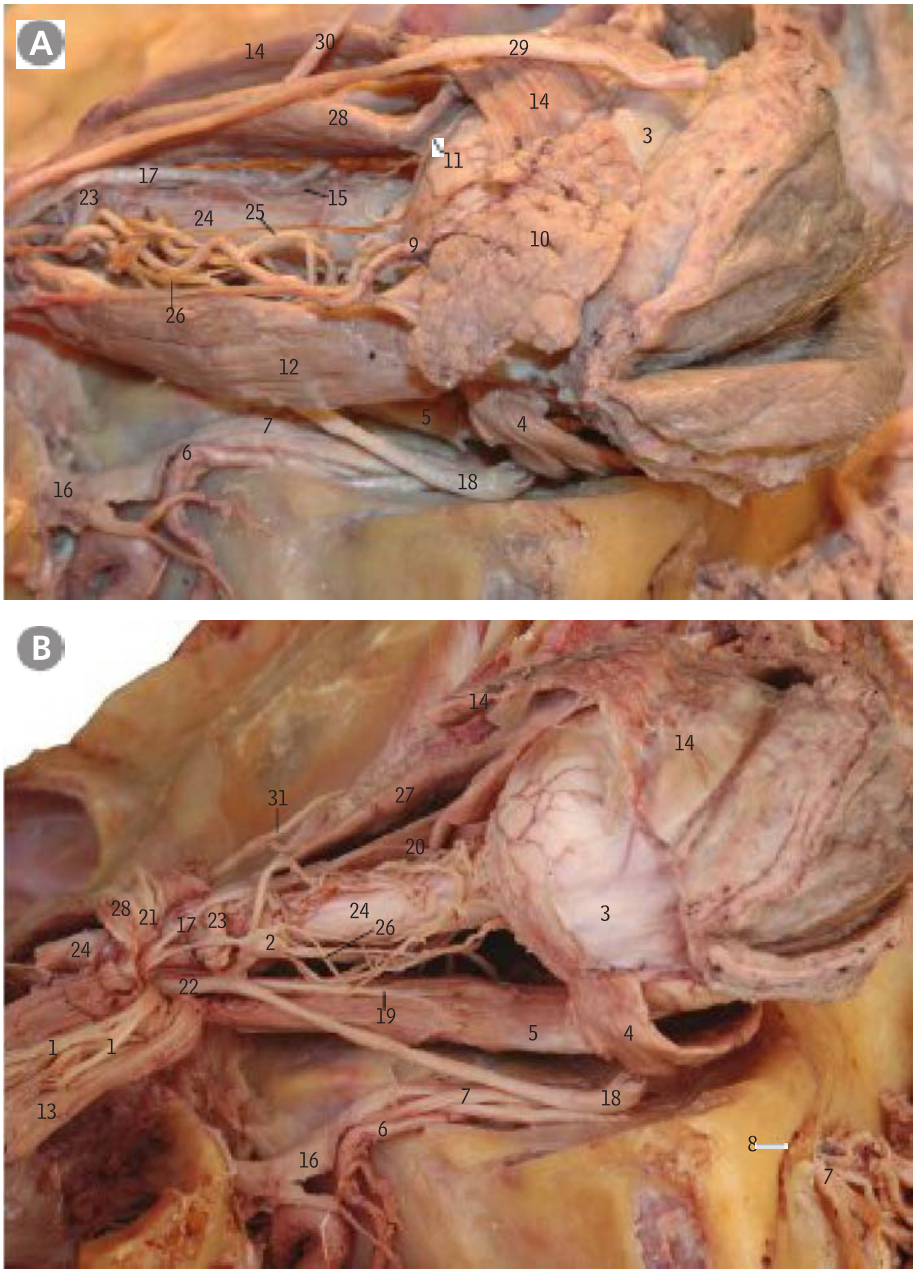

Oculomotor nerve palsy

Orbital cellulitis

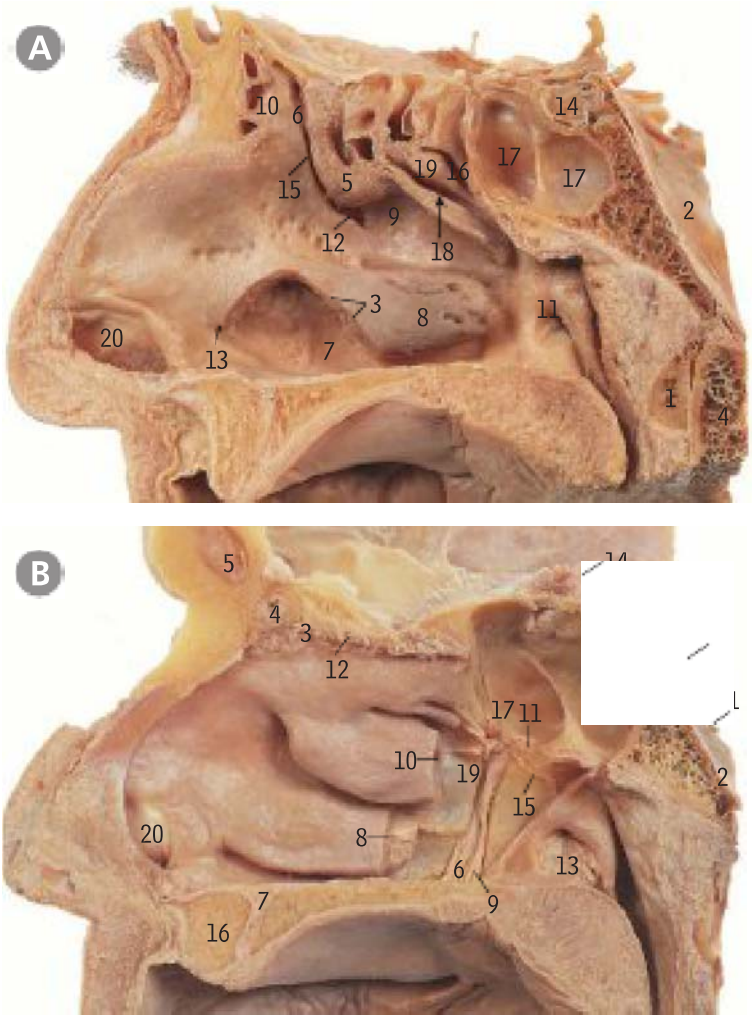
Trochlear nerve palsy

Lateral view of right orbit

superficial *deep*



1 Abducent nerve
2 Ciliary ganglion
3 Eyeball
4 Inferior oblique
5 Inferior rectus
6 Infra-orbital artery
7 Infra-orbital nerve
8 Infra-orbital foramen
9 Lacrimal artery
10 Lacrimal gland
11 Lacrimal nerve
12 Lateral rectus
13 Lateral rectus (reflected backwards)
14 Levator palpebrae superioris
15 Long ciliary nerve
16 Maxillary branch of trigeminal nerve
17 Nasociliary nerve
18 Nerve to inferior oblique
19 Nerve to inferior rectus
20 Nerve to medial rectus
21 Nerve to superior rectus
22 Oculomotor nerve, inferior division
23 Ophthalmic artery
24 Optic nerve
25 Short ciliary artery
26 Short ciliary nerves
27 Superior oblique
28 Superior rectus
29 Supra-orbital nerve
30 Supratrochlear nerve
31 Trochlear nerve



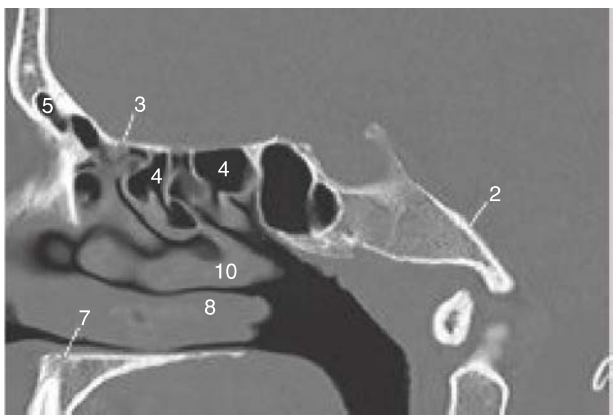
Lateral wall of the right nasal cavity

1 Anterior arch of atlas
2 Clivus
3 Cut edge of inferior nasal concha
4 Dens of axis
5 Ethmoidal bulla
6 Ethmoidal infundibulum
7 Inferior meatus
8 Inferior nasal concha
9 Middle meatus
10 Opening of anterior ethmoidal air cells
11 Opening of auditory tube
12 Opening of maxillary sinus
13 Opening of nasolacrimal duct
14 Pituitary gland
15 Semilunar hiatus
16 Sphenoethmoidal recess
17 Sphenoidal sinus
18 Superior meatus
19 Superior nasal concha
20 Vestibule

Right nasal cavity and pterygopalatine ganglion *from the left*

1 Abducent nerve
2 Clivus
3 Cribriform plate of ethmoid
4 Ethmoidal air cell (anterior)
5 Frontal sinus
6 Greater palatine nerve
7 Incisive foramen
8 Inferior nasal concha, cut edge of mucoperiosteum
9 Lesser palatine nerves
10 Middle nasal concha, cut
11 Nerve of pterygoid canal
12 Olfactory nerve fibres
13 Opening of auditory tube
14 Optic nerve
15 Pharyngeal branch to ganglion
16 Premaxilla
17 Pterygopalatine ganglion
18 Trigeminal nerve
19 Vertical plate of palatine bone
20 Vestibule

CT nasal cavity *sagittal view*

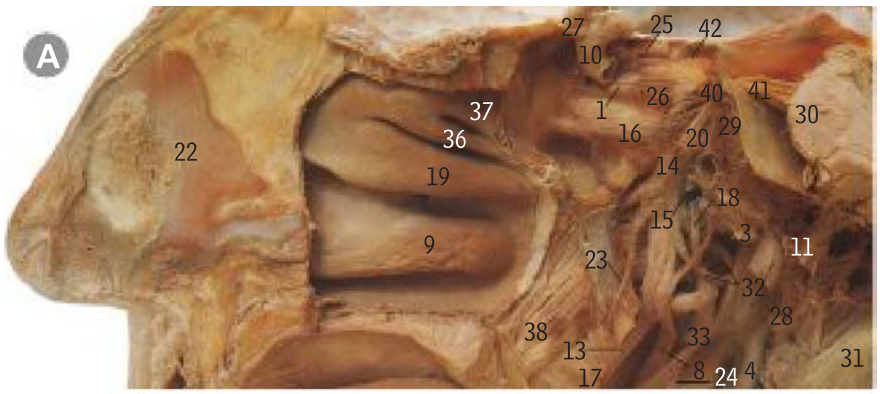


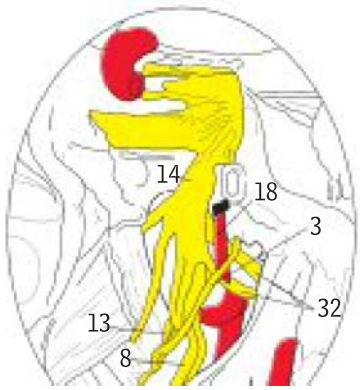
Middle ear pressure equalisation

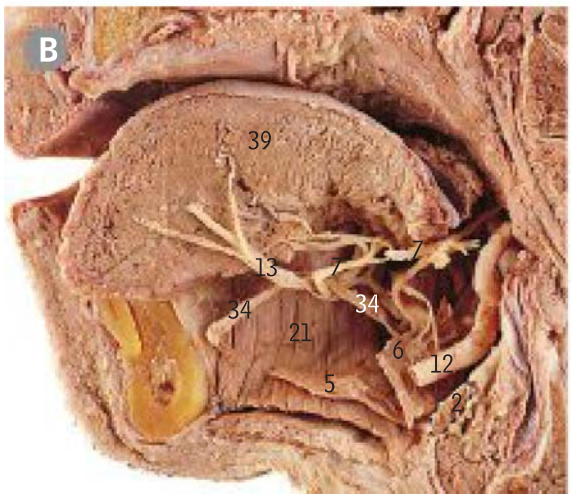
Nasal polyps

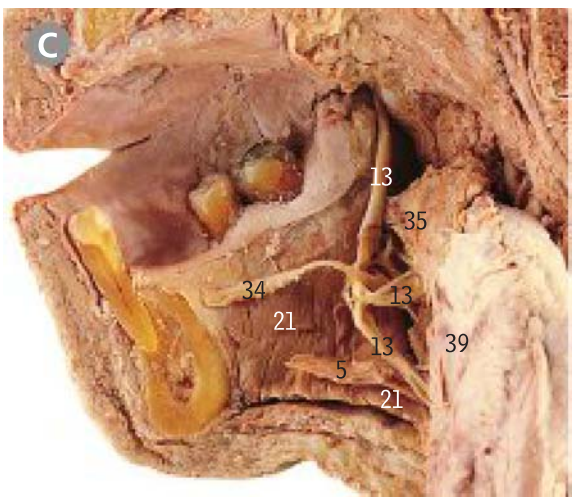
Nasogastric intubation

Right trigeminal nerve branches *from the midline*







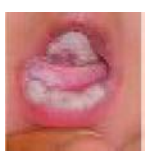


sagittal section just left of midline

C sagittal sections just right of the midline after removal of geniohyoid muscle, sublingual gland and oral mucosa. Tongue reflected medially in C.

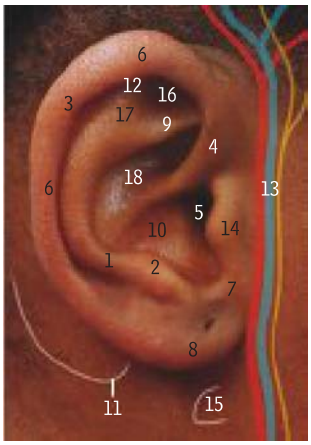
1 Abducent nerve
2 Body of hyoid bone
3 Chorda tympani
4 External carotid artery
5 Geniohyoid
6 Hyoglossus
7 Hypoglossal nerve
8 Inferior alveolar nerve
9 Inferior nasal concha
10 Internal carotid artery
11 Jugular bulb
12 Lingual artery
13 Lingual nerve
14 Mandibular branch of trigeminal nerve
15 Marker in auditory tube
16 Maxillary branch of trigeminal nerve
17 Medial pterygoid
18 Middle meningeal artery
19 Middle nasal concha
20 Motor root of trigeminal nerve
21 Mylohyoid
22 Nasal septum (cartilaginous part)
23 Nerve to medial pterygoid
24 Nerve to mylohyoid
25 Oculomotor nerve
26 Ophthalmic branch of trigeminal nerve
27 Optic nerve
28 Parotid gland
29 Petrous part of temporal bone
30 Pons
31 Posterior belly of digastric
32 Roots of auriculotemporal nerve
33 Sphenomandibular ligament and maxillary artery
34 Submandibular duct
35 Submandibular ganglion
36 Superior nasal concha
37 Supreme nasal concha
38 Tensor veli palatini
39 Tongue
40 Trigeminal ganglion
41 Trigeminal nerve
42 Trochlear nerve

Hypoglossal nerve palsy


Oral pathology

Tongue carcinoma

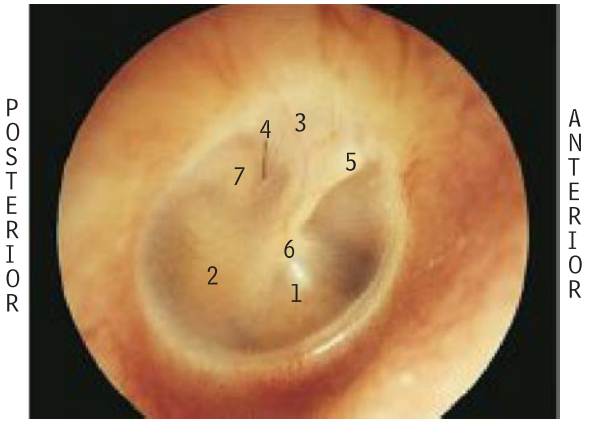
Right external ear



1 Antihelix
2 Antitragus
3 Auricular tubercle
4 Crus of helix
5 External acoustic meatus
6 Helix
7 Intertragic notch
8 Lobule
9 Lower crus of antihelix
10 Lower part of concha (conchal bowl together with 18)
11 Mastoid process
12 Scaphoid fossa
13 Superficial temporal vessels and auriculotemporal nerve
14 Tragus
15 Transverse process of atlas
16 Triangular fossa
17 Upper crus of antihelix
18 Upper part of concha (conchal bowl together with 10)

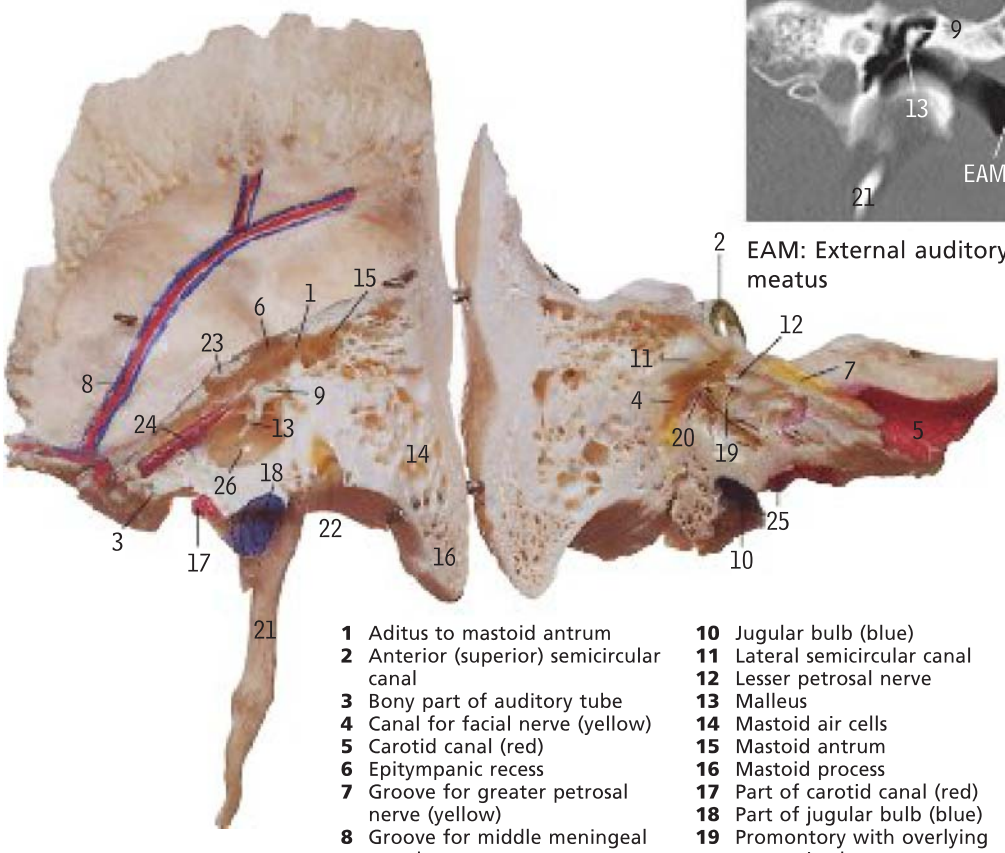
Right tympanic membrane

as seen using an auriscope



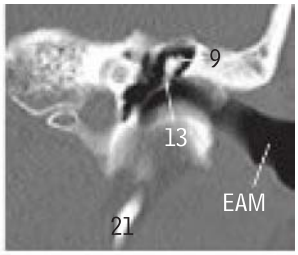
1 Cone of light (light reflex)
2 Pars tensa
3 Pars flaccida
4 Chorda tympani
5 Malleus, lateral process
6 Umbo
7 Incus, long process

Right temporal bone and ear



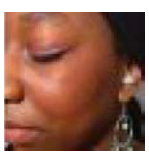
1 Aditus to mastoid antrum
2 Anterior (superior) semicircular canal
3 Bony part of auditory tube
4 Canal for facial nerve (yellow)
5 Carotid canal (red)
6 Epitympanic recess
7 Groove for greater petrosal nerve (yellow)
8 Groove for middle meningeal vessels
9 Incus
10 Jugular bulb (blue)
11 Lateral semicircular canal
12 Lesser petrosal nerve
13 Malleus
14 Mastoid air cells
15 Mastoid antrum
16 Mastoid process
17 Part of carotid canal (red)
18 Part of jugular bulb (blue)
19 Promontory with overlying tympanic plexus
20 Stapes in oval window and stapedius muscle
21 Styloid process
22 Stylomastoid foramen
23 Tegmen tympani
24 Tensor tympani muscle in its canal
25 Tympanic branch of glossopharyngeal nerve entering its canaliculus
26 Tympanic membrane

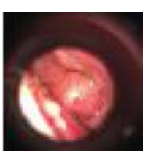
Coronal CT middle ear

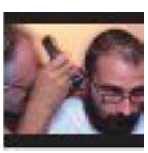


EAM: External auditory meatus

The bone has been bisected and opened out like a book, with some removal of the upper part of the petrous part. The section has opened up the tympanic (middle ear) cavity. On the left side of the figure the lateral wall of the middle ear, which includes the tympanic membrane (26), is seen from the medial side, while on the right the main features of the medial wall are in view.


Hyperacusis

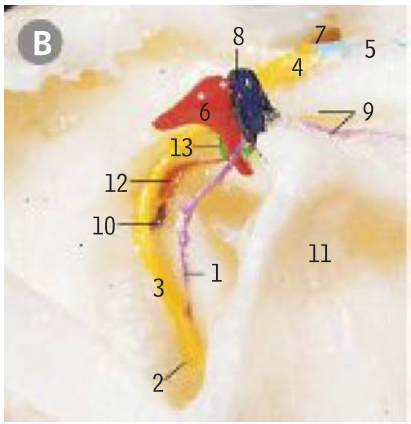

Perforated drum


Otalgia (referred pain)

Ear *right temporal bone* Ear

middle ear and the facial nerve and branches

enlarged view of A



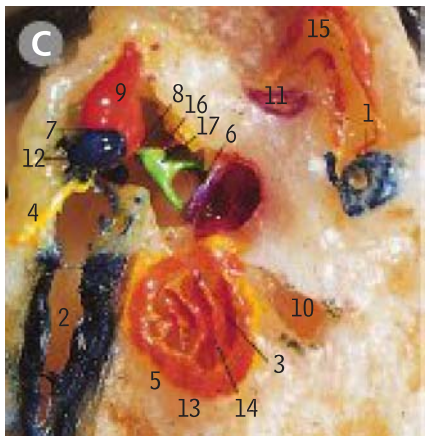
This dissection is seen from the right and above, looking forwards and medially. Bone has been removed to show the upper parts of the malleus (8) and incus (6), which normally project up into the epitympanic recess. The upper part of the facial canal (2) has been opened to show the facial nerve (3) giving off the chorda tympani (1) and the nerve to stapedius (10). The geniculate ganglion of the facial nerve (4) is seen giving off the greater petrosal nerve (5).

1 Chorda tympani
2 Facial canal leading to stylomastoid foramen
3 Facial nerve
4 Geniculate ganglion of facial nerve
5 Greater petrosal nerve
6 Incus
7 Internal acoustic meatus
8 Malleus
9 Margin of auditory tube
10 Nerve to stapedius
11 Paraffin wax (for support) overlying tympanic membrane
12 Stapedius
13 Stapes

The stapedius (12) tendon emerges from a small conical projection on the posterior wall of the tympanic cavity, the pyramid (here dissected away).

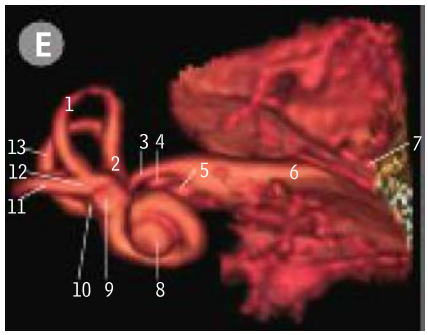
Ear

right temporal bone; middle ear and inner ear, enlarged



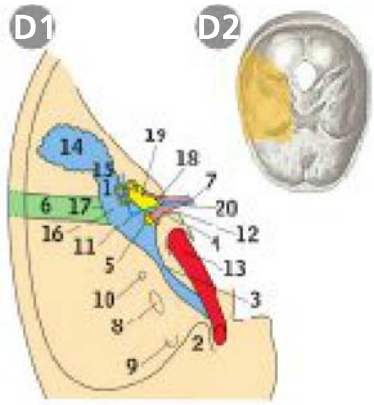
This dissection is viewed from above, looking slightly backwards and laterally. Within the cavity of the middle ear are the three auditory ossicles – malleus (12), incus (9) and stapes (17). The tympanic membrane and external acoustic meatus are not seen but lie below the label 7. The cochlea has been opened up to show its internal bony structure (3, 5, 13 and 14).

1 Anterior (superior) semicircular canal
2 Auditory tube
3 Bony canal of cochlea
4 Chorda tympani
5 Cupola of cochlea
6 Footplate of stapes in oval window of vestibule
7 Incudomalleolar joint
8 Incudostapedial joint
9 Incus
10 Internal acoustic meatus
11 Lateral semicircular canal
12 Malleus
13 Modiolus of cochlea
14 Osseous spiral lamina of cochlea
15 Posterior semicircular canal
16 Stapedius tendon
17 Stapes



Right ear

from above, diagram of parts



1 Aditus to mastoid antrum
2 Anterior clinoid process
3 Auditory tube
4 Cochlear nerve
5 Cochlear part of inner ear
6 External acoustic meatus
7 Facial nerve
8 Foramen ovale
9 Foramen rotundum
10 Foramen spinosum
11 Geniculate ganglion of facial nerve
12 Internal acoustic meatus
13 Internal carotid artery emerging from foramen lacerum
14 Mastoid air cells
15 Mastoid antrum
16 Middle ear
17 Tympanic membrane
18 Vestibular nerve
19 Vestibular part of inner ear
20 Vestibulocochlear nerve

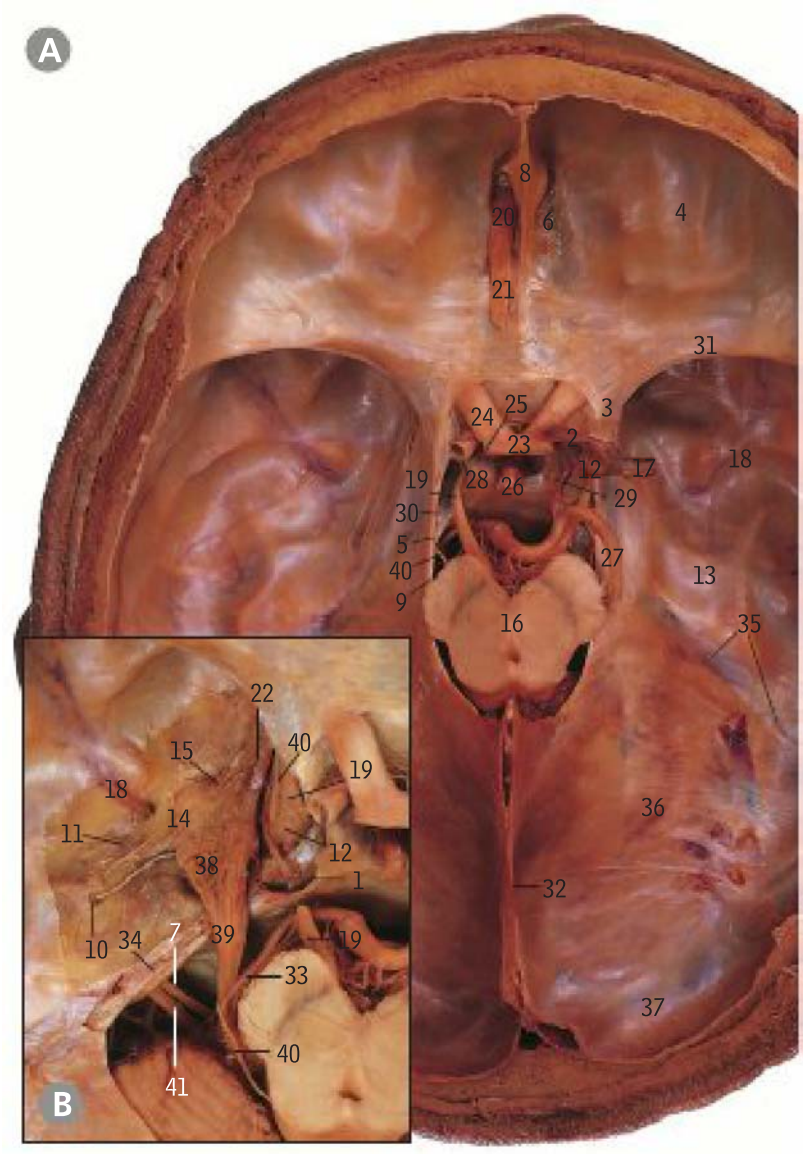
Inner ear CT (3D reconstruction)

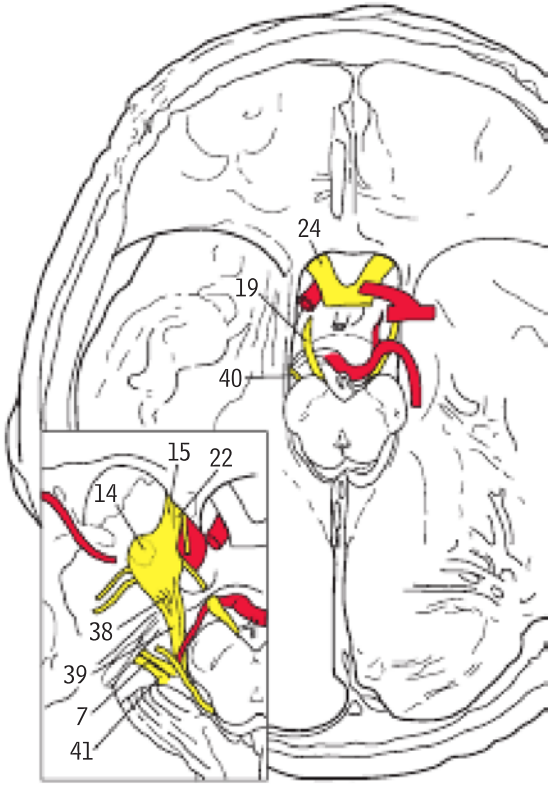
1 Superior semicircular canals (SSC)
2 Common crus
3 Labyrinthine segment of facial nerve
4 Superior vestibular nerve
5 Cochlear nerve
6 Vestibulocochlear nerve CN VIII
7 Abducent nerve CN VI
8 Cochlea
9 Vestibule
10 Oval window
11 Lateral SCC
12 Lateral SCC, ampulla
13 Posterior SCC

Cranial fossae

with dura mater intact

with some dura removed

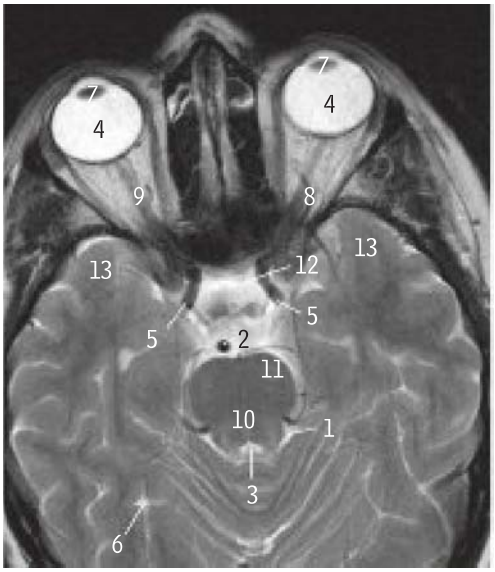




1 Abducent nerve
2 Anterior cerebral artery
3 Anterior clinoid process
4 Anterior cranial fossa
5 Attached margin of tentorium cerebelli
6 Cribriform plate of ethmoid bone
7 Facial nerve
8 Falx cerebri attached to crista galli
9 Free margin of tentorium cerebelli
10 Hiatus for greater petrosal nerve
11 Hiatus for lesser petrosal nerve
12 Internal carotid artery
13 Lateral part of middle cranial fossa
14 Mandibular nerve
15 Maxillary nerve
16 Midbrain (superior colliculus level)
17 Middle cerebral artery
18 Middle meningeal vessels
19 Oculomotor nerve (cut)
20 Olfactory bulb
21 Olfactory tract
22 Ophthalmic nerve
23 Optic chiasma
24 Optic nerve
25 Optic tract
26 Pituitary stalk
27 Posterior cerebral artery
28 Posterior clinoid process
29 Posterior communicating artery
30 Roof of cavernous sinus
31 Sphenoparietal sinus (at posterior border of lesser wing of sphenoid bone)
32 Straight sinus (at junction of falx cerebri and tentorium cerebelli)
33 Superior cerebellar artery
34 Superior petrosal sinus
35 Superior petrosal sinus (at attached margin of tentorium cerebelli)
36 Tentorium cerebelli
37 Transverse sinus (at attached margin of tentorium cerebelli)
38 Trigeminal ganglion
39 Trigeminal nerve
40 Trochlear nerve
41 Vestibulocochlear nerve

Cavernous sinus thrombosis

Cisterns

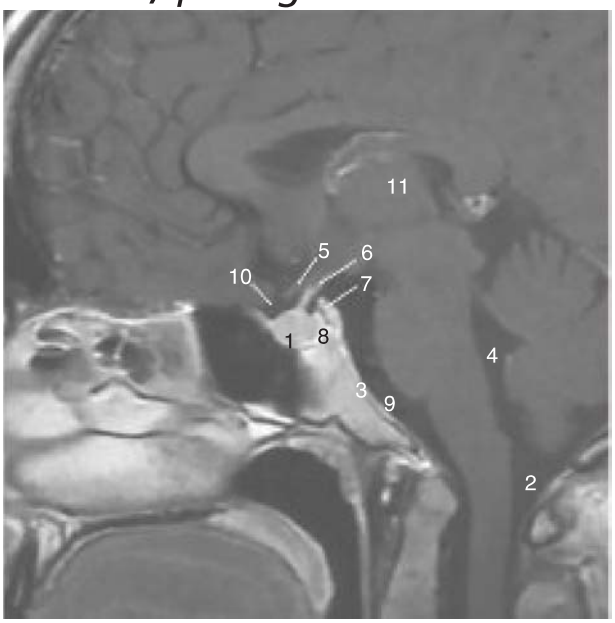


Brain

axial MR image through the superior pons

1 Ambient cistern
2 Basilar artery in prepontine cistern
3 Fourth ventricle
4 Globe (eyeball)
5 Internal carotid artery
6 Lateral ventricle
7 Lens
8 Ophthalmic artery
9 Optic nerve (CN II)
10 Pons
11 Pontine tegmentum
12 Suprasellar cistern
13 Temporal lobe

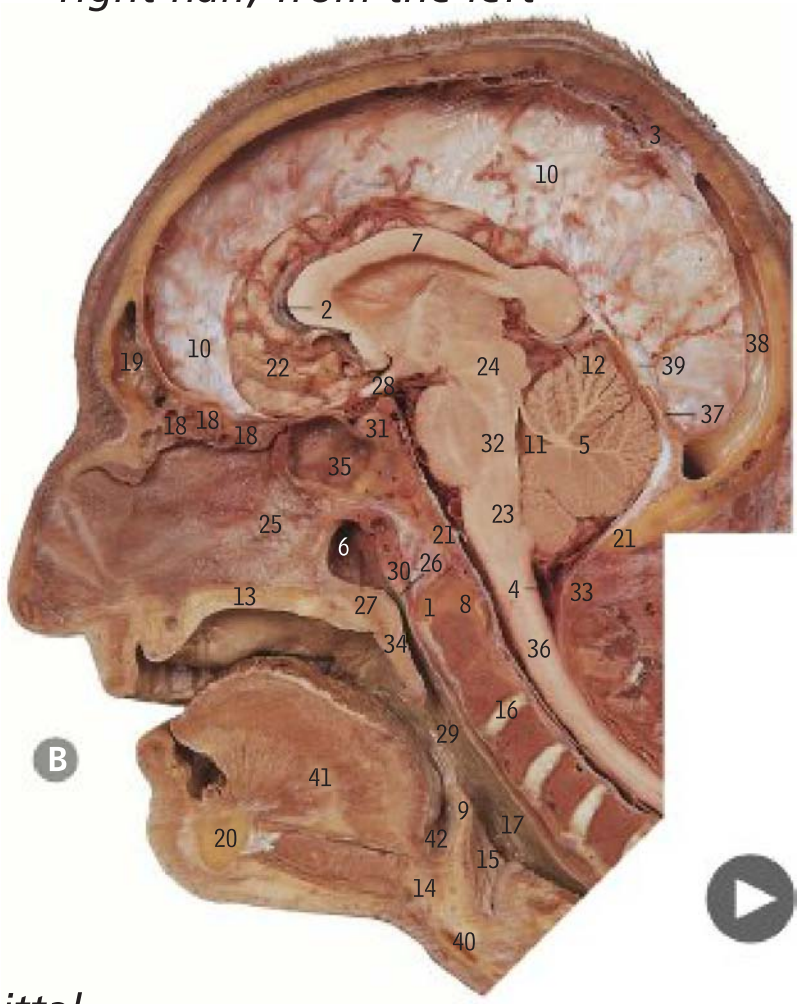
MR of pituitary fossa – sagittal view, post gadolinium



1 Anterior pituitary gland
2 Cisterna magna
3 Clivus
4 Fourth ventricle
5 Optic chiasma
6 Pituitary stalk
7 Dorsum sellae
8 Post pituitary gland
9 Prepontine cistern
10 Suprasellar (chiasmatic) cistern
11 Thalamus

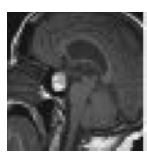
Sagittal section of the head

right half, from the left



1 Anterior arch of atlas
2 Anterior cerebral artery
3 Arachnoid granulations
4 Cerebellomedullary cistern (cisterna magna)
5 Cerebellum
6 Choana (posterior nasal aperture)
7 Corpus callosum
8 Dens of axis
9 Epiglottis
10 Falx cerebri
11 Fourth ventricle
12 Great cerebral vein (of Galen)
13 Hard palate
14 Hyoid bone
15 Inlet of larynx
16 Intervertebral disc between axis and third cervical vertebra
17 Laryngeal part of pharynx
18 Left ethmoidal air cells
19 Left frontal sinus
20 Mandible
21 Margin of foramen magnum
22 Medial surface of right cerebral hemisphere
23 Medulla oblongata
24 Midbrain
25 Nasal septum (bony part)
26 Nasopharynx
27 Opening of auditory tube
28 Optic chiasma
29 Oral part of pharynx (oropharynx)
30 Pharyngeal (nasopharyngeal) tonsil (adenoids)
31 Pituitary gland
32 Pons
33 Posterior arch of atlas
34 Soft palate
35 Sphenoidal sinus
36 Spinal cord
37 Straight sinus
38 Superior sagittal sinus
39 Tentorium cerebelli
40 Thyroid cartilage
41 Tongue
42 Vallecula

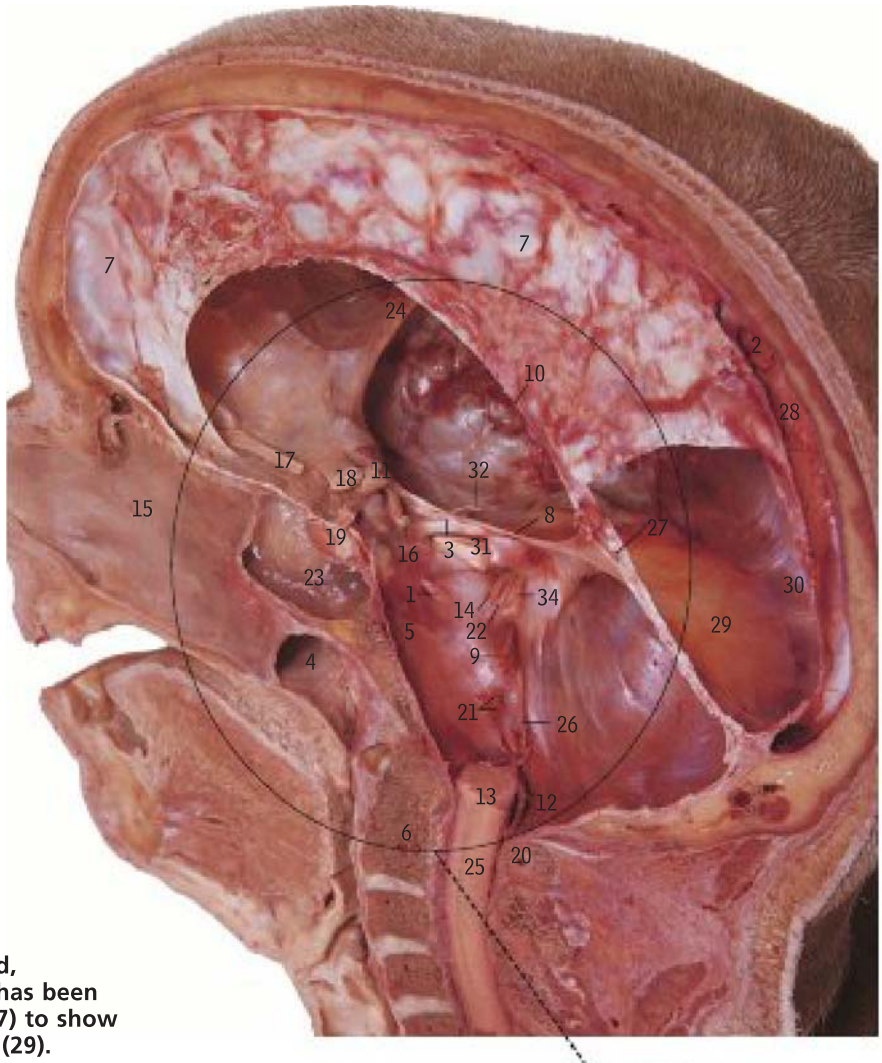
Adenoid enlargement



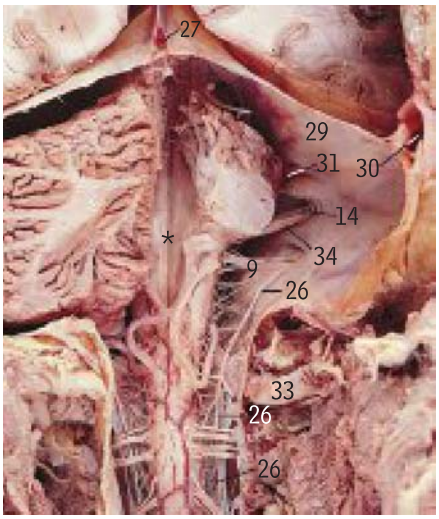
Pituitary apoplexy

Cerebral dura mater and cranial nerves

1 Abducent nerve
2 Arachnoid granulations
3 Attached margin of tentorium cerebelli
4 Choana (posterior nasal aperture)
5 Clivus
6 Dens of axis
7 Falx cerebri
8 Free margin of tentorium cerebelli
9 Glossopharyngeal, vagus and accessory nerves
10 Inferior sagittal sinus
11 Internal carotid artery
12 Margin of foramen magnum
13 Medulla oblongata
14 Motor root of facial nerve
15 Nasal septum
16 Oculomotor nerve
17 Olfactory tract
18 Optic nerve
19 Pituitary gland
20 Posterior arch of atlas
21 Rootlets of hypoglossal nerve
22 Sensory root (nervus intermedius) of facial nerve
23 Sphenoidal sinus
24 Sphenoparietal sinus
25 Spinal cord
26 Spinal part of accessory nerve
27 Straight sinus
28 Superior sagittal sinus
29 Tentorium cerebelli
30 Transverse sinus
31 Trigeminal nerve
32 Trochlear nerve
33 Vertebral artery
34 Vestibulocochlear nerve

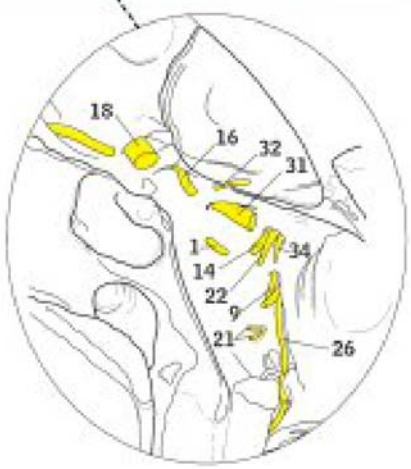


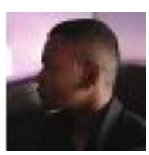
In this oblique view from the left and behind, the brain has been removed and a window has been cut in the posterior part of the falx cerebri (7) to show the upper surface of the tentorium cerebelli (29).

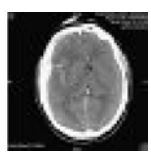


Right posterior cranial fossa *viewed from behind*

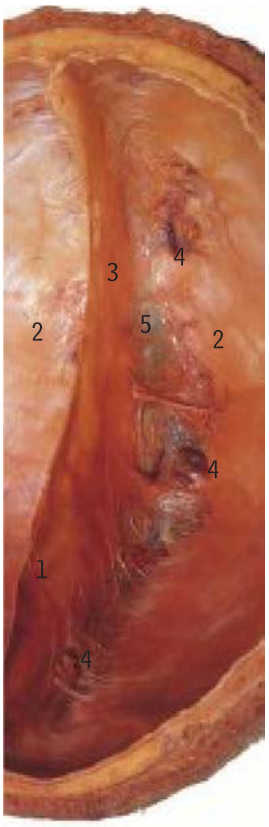
After removal of posterior skull, dura, upper cervical vertebral laminae, all of right cerebellar hemisphere and much of left to expose the floor of the fourth ventricle (asterisk).




Craniotomy


Subdural haemorrhage

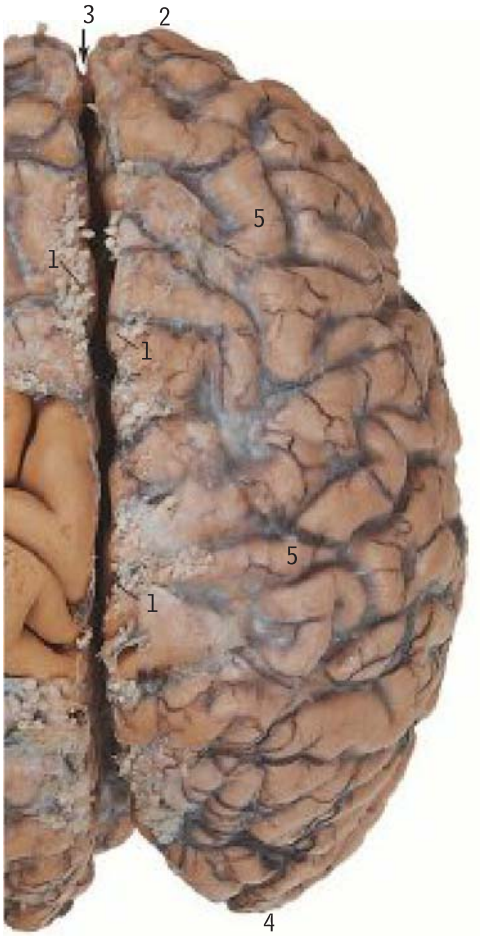
Cranial vault and falx *from below*



Looking up into the cranial vault from below, the falx cerebri (3) is seen to be continuous with the dura over the vault (2), and has been cut off at the back (1) from the tentorium cerebelli.

1 Cut edge of falx cerebri
2 Dura mater over cranial vault
3 Falx cerebri
4 Superior cerebral veins
5 Superior sagittal sinus

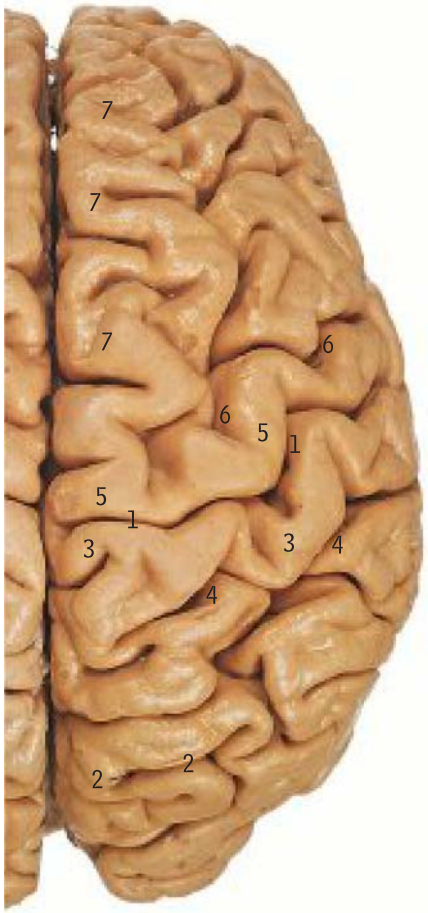
Brain *from above*



The right cerebral hemisphere is seen with the overlying arachnoid mater and arachnoid granulations (1) adjacent to the longitudinal fissure (3). Over the small part of the left hemisphere shown, a window has been cut in the arachnoid revealing the subarachnoid space.

1 Arachnoid granulations
2 Frontal pole
3 Longitudinal fissure
4 Occipital pole
5 Superolateral surface

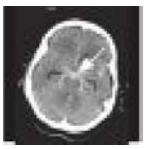
Brain *right cerebral hemisphere, from above*



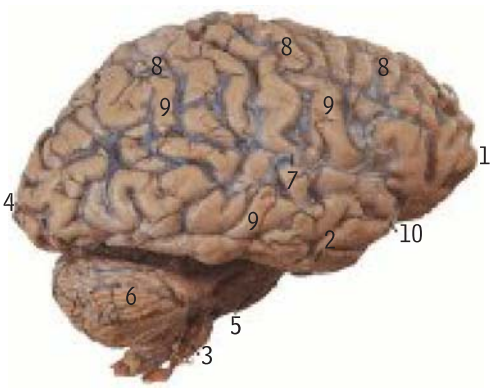
Removal of the arachnoid and the underlying vessels displays the gyri and sulci. Only a small number are named here; the most important are the central sulcus (1) and the precentral and postcentral gyri (5 and 3).

1 Central sulcus
2 Parieto-occipital sulcus
3 Postcentral gyrus
4 Postcentral sulcus
5 Precentral gyrus
6 Precentral sulcus
7 Superior frontal gyrus

Brain *right cerebral hemisphere, from lateral*



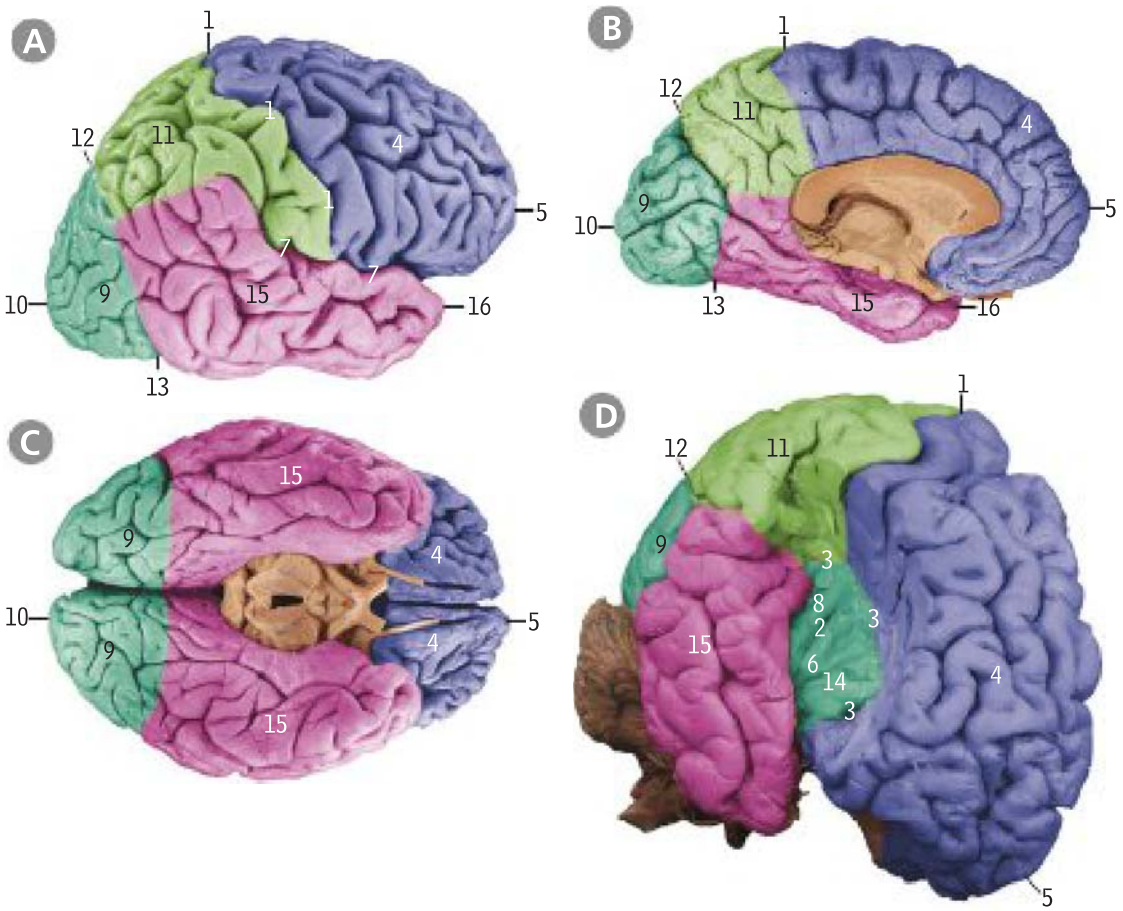
Subarachnoid haemorrhage



As in B (above), the arachnoid mater has been left intact and vessels are seen beneath it; the larger ones are veins (as at 7).

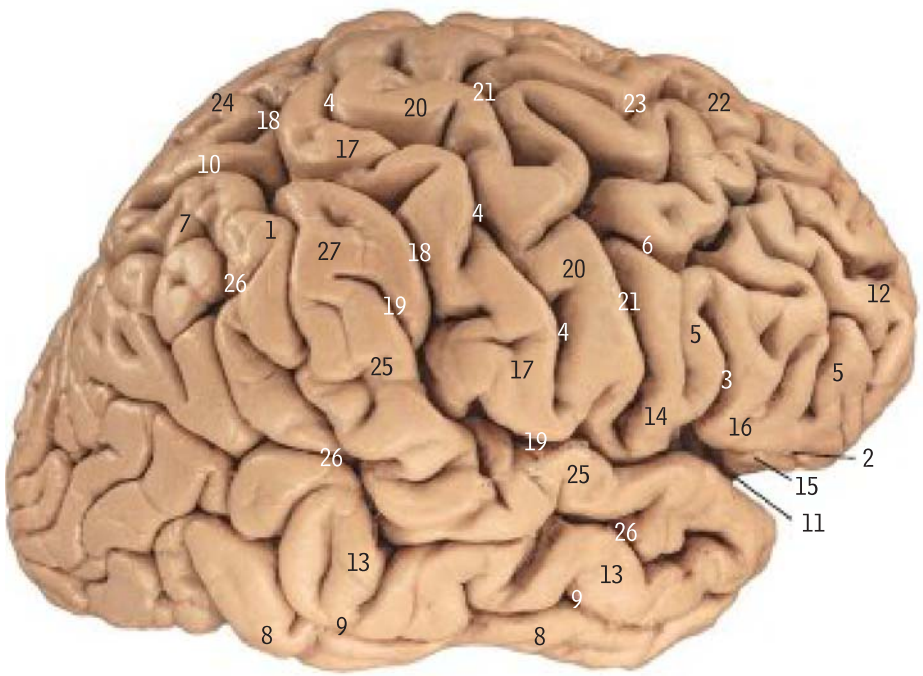
1 Frontal pole
2 Inferior cerebral veins
3 Medulla oblongata and vertebral artery
4 Occipital pole
5 Pons and basilar artery
6 Right cerebellar hemisphere
7 Superficial middle cerebral vein overlying lateral sulcus
8 Superior cerebral veins
9 Superolateral surface of right cerebral hemisphere
10 Temporal pole

Lobes and brain surfaces *lateral, medial, inferior, insula*



1 Central sulcus
2 Central sulcus of insula
3 Circular sulcus of insula
4 Frontal lobe
5 Frontal pole
6 Insular lobe/insula
7 Lateral fissure (sulcus)
8 Long gyrus of insula
9 Occipital lobe
10 Occipital pole
11 Parietal lobe
12 Parieto-occiptal sulcus
13 Preoccipital notch
14 Short gyri of insula
15 Temporal lobe
16 Temporal pole

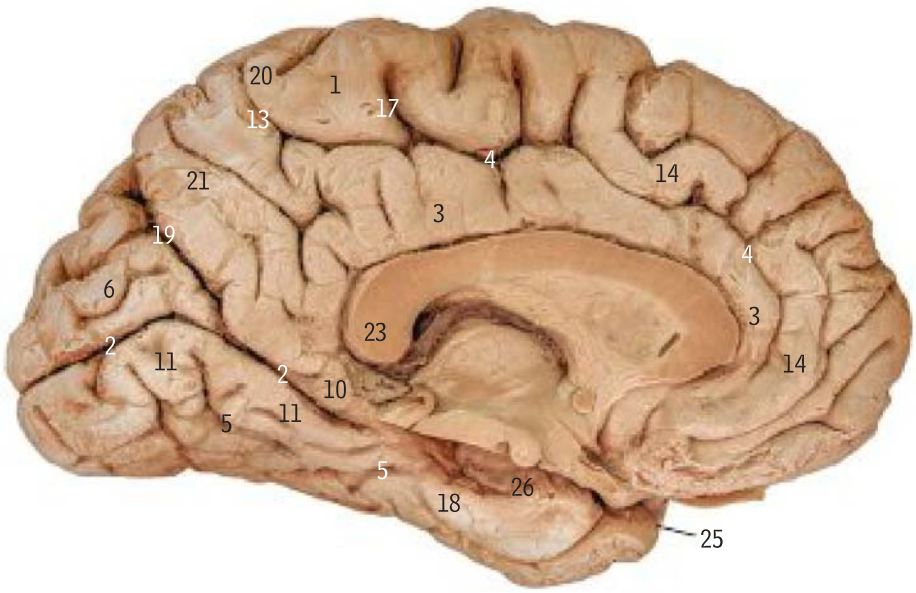
Superolateral surface



1 Angular gyrus
2 Anterior ramus of lateral fissure (sulcus)
3 Ascending ramus of lateral fissure (sulcus)
4 Central sulcus
5 Inferior frontal gyrus
6 Inferior frontal sulcus
7 Inferior parietal lobule
8 Inferior temporal gyrus
9 Inferior temporal sulcus
10 Interparietal sulci
11 Limen insulae
12 Middle frontal gyrus
13 Middle temporal gyrus
14 Pars opercularis of inferior frontal gyrus
15 Pars orbitalis of inferior frontal gyrus
16 Pars triangularis of inferior frontal gyrus
17 Postcentral gyrus
18 Postcentral sulcus
19 Posterior ramus of lateral fissure (sulcus)
20 Precentral gyrus
21 Precentral sulcus
22 Superior frontal gyrus
23 Superior frontal sulcus
24 Superior parietal lobule
25 Superior temporal gyrus
26 Superior temporal sulcus
27 Supramarginal gyrus

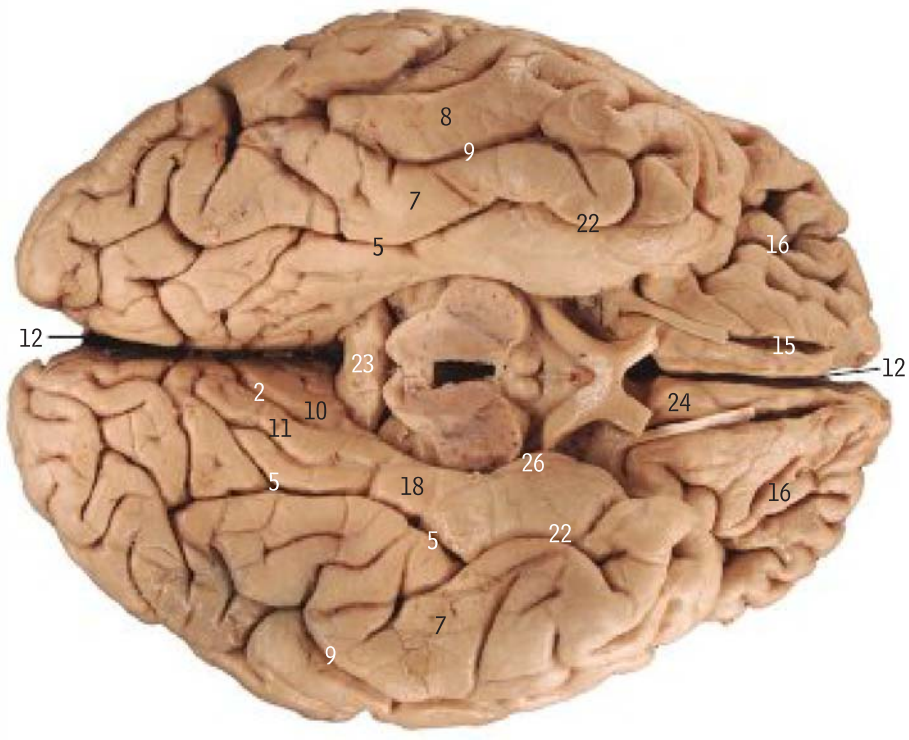
Brain surfaces

Medial surface – with brainstem removed

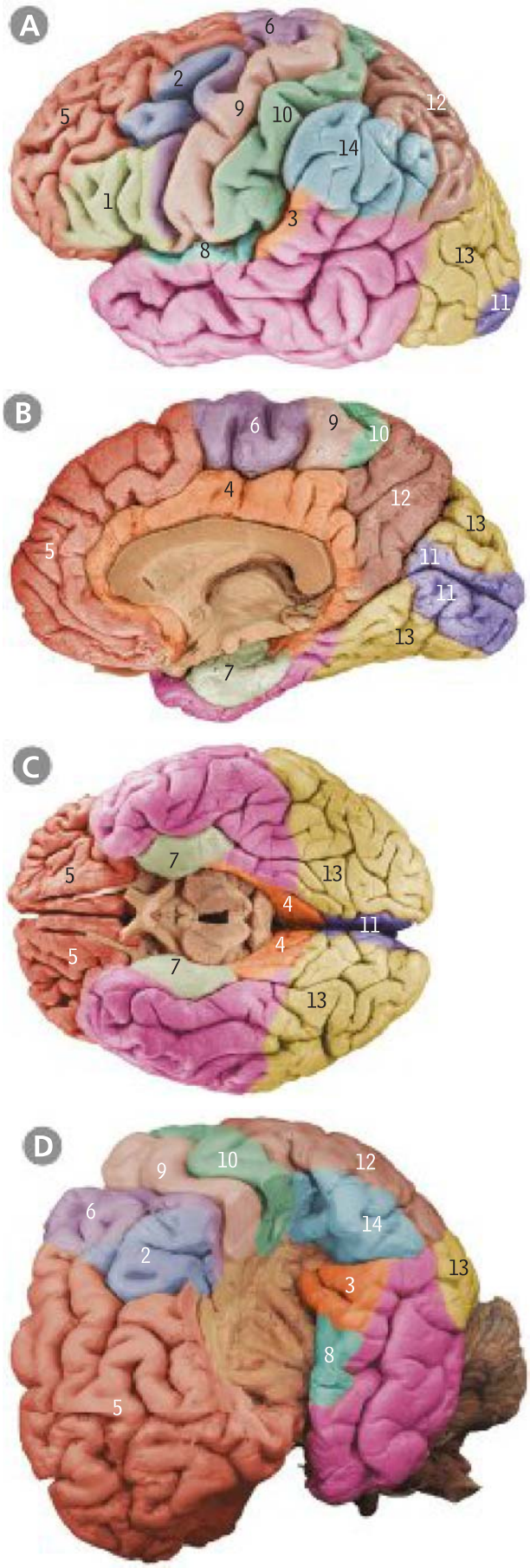


1 Anterior paracentral gyrus of paracentral lobule
2 Calcarine sulcus
3 Cingulate gyrus
4 Cingulate sulcus
5 Collateral sulcus
6 Cuneus
7 Fusiform (parieto-occipital) gyrus
8 Inferior temporal gyrus
9 Inferior temporal sulcus
10 Isthmus of the cingulate gyrus
11 Lingual gyrus
12 Longitudinal fissure
13 Marginal rami of cingulate sulcus
14 Medial frontal gyrus
15 Olfactory sulcus
16 Orbital sulci & gyri
17 Paracentral rami of cingulate sulcus
18 Parahippocampal gyrus
19 Parieto-occipital sulcus
20 Posterior paracentral gyrus of paracentral lobule
21 Precuneus
22 Rhinal sulcus
23 Splenium of corpus callosum
24 Straight gyrus
25 Temporal pole
26 Uncus

Inferior surface (base)



Functional areas of the cerebrum



Overlay of the main functional areas of the cerebrum seen on the (A) lateral, (B) medial, and (C) inferior surfaces of the cerebrum. (D) Is an oblique view of the cerebrum with the frontal and parietal opercula removed to expose the superior temporal gyrus.

1 Broca's motor speech area (Brodmann 44 and 45)
2 Frontal eye field (Brodmann 8)
3 Hearing association (Brodmann 22)
4 Limbic association area
5 Prefrontal cortex (Brodmann 9, 10, 11, 46 and 47)
6 Premotor or supplementary motor area (Brodmann 6)
7 Primary and association areas for smell or olfaction (Brodmann 38 and 28)
8 Primary hearing (audition) area (Brodmann 41 and 42)
9 Primary somatomotor area (Brodmann 4)
10 Primary somatosensory (somesthetic) area (Brodmann 3, 1 and 2)
11 Primary visual area (Brodmann 17)
12 Somatosensory association area (Brodmann 5 and 7)
13 Visual association area (Brodmann 18 and 19)
14 Wernicke's hearing association area (Brodmann 39 and 40)

The **primary somatomotor area** consists of the precentral gyrus on both the superolateral and medial (anterior aspect of the paracentral lobule) surfaces.

The **premotor** or **supplementary motor area** is primarily on the medial surface, anterior to the paracentral lobule and also in a thin strip of the posterior ends of the superior, middle and upper inferior frontal gyri, immediately anterior to the precentral gyrus.

The **frontal eye field** can be located at the posterior end of the middle frontal gyrus.

Broca's motor speech area is found at the pars opercularis and pars triangularis of the inferior frontal gyrus.

The **prefrontal cortex** includes the entire frontal lobe except the motor areas mentioned above.

The **primary somatosensory area** consists of the postcentral gyrus on both the superolateral and medial (posterior aspect of the paracentral lobule) surfaces.

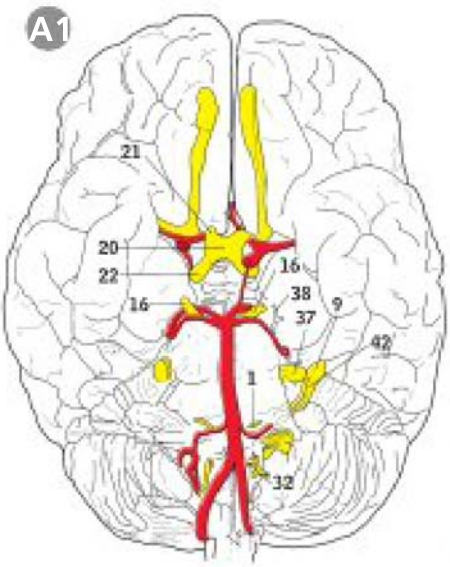
The **somatosensory association area** lies in the superior parietal lobule.

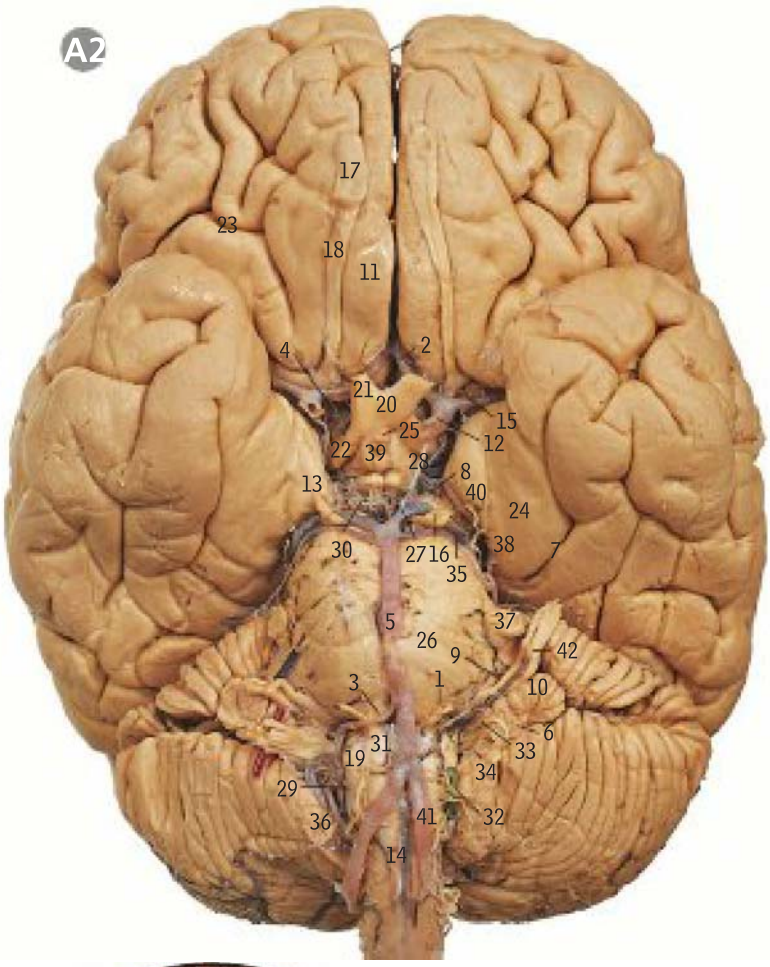
The **primary hearing (audition) area** is located in the short anterior transverse temporal gyri (Heschl's convolutions) within the lateral fissure and for a small distance onto the superior temporal gyrus. The **hearing association area** can be found in the long posterior transverse temporal gyri (planum temporale), immediately caudal to the primary auditory area.

Wernicke's hearing association area includes the posterior part of the superior temporal gyrus and a major part of the inferior parietal lobule – consisting of the supramarginal and angular gyri.

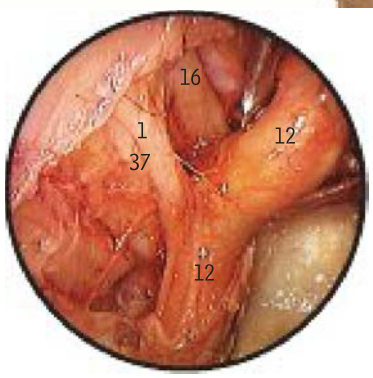
The **primary visual area** is found on the medial surface of the occipital lobe adjacent to the calcarine sulcus, while the **visual association area** lies adjacent to the latter – consisting of the rest of the occipital lobe and extending into the temporal and even parietal lobes.

Brain *from below*





1 Abducent nerve
2 Anterior cerebral artery
3 Anterior inferior cerebellar artery
4 Anterior perforated substance
5 Basilar artery
6 Choroid plexus from lateral recess of fourth ventricle
7 Collateral sulcus
8 Crus of cerebral peduncle
9 Facial nerve
10 Flocculus of cerebellum
11 Gyrus rectus
12 Internal carotid artery
13 Mamillary body
14 Medulla oblongata
15 Middle cerebral artery
16 Oculomotor nerve
17 Olfactory bulb
18 Olfactory tract
19 Olive of medulla oblongata
20 Optic chiasma
21 Optic nerve
22 Optic tract
23 Orbital sulcus
24 Parahippocampal gyrus
25 Pituitary stalk (infundibulum)
26 Pons
27 Posterior cerebral artery
28 Posterior communicating artery
29 Posterior inferior cerebellar artery
30 Posterior perforated substance
31 Pyramid of medulla oblongata
32 Rootlets of hypoglossal nerve (superficial to marker)
33 Roots of glossopharyngeal, vagus and accessory nerves
34 Spinal part of accessory nerve
35 Superior cerebellar artery
36 Tonsil of cerebellum
37 Trigeminal nerve
38 Trochlear nerve
39 Tuber cinereum and median eminence
40 Uncus
41 Vertebral artery
42 Vestibulocochlear nerve



Endoscopy – base of brain

The oculomotor nerve (16) emerges on the medial side of the crus of the cerebral peduncle (8), and the trochlear nerve (38) winds round the lateral side of the peduncle. Both nerves pass between the posterior cerebral and superior cerebellar arteries (27 and 35).

The trochlear nerve (38) is the only cranial nerve to emerge from the dorsal surface of the brainstem.

The trigeminal nerve (37) emerges from the lateral side of the pons (26).

The abducent nerve (1) emerges between the pons and the pyramid (26 and 31).

The facial and vestibulocochlear nerves (9 and 42) emerge from the lateral pontomedullary angle.

The glossopharyngeal and vagus nerves (33) and the cranial root of the accessory nerve emerge from the medulla oblongata lateral to the olive (19).

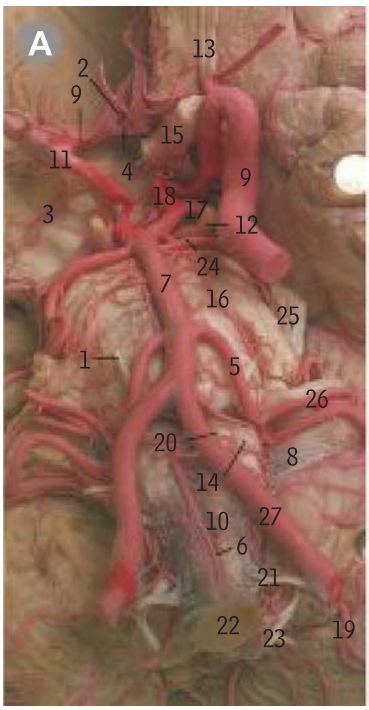
The hypoglossal nerve (32) emerges as two series of rootlets from the medulla oblongata between the pyramid (31) and the olive (19).

The spinal part of the accessory nerve emerges from the lateral surface of the upper five or six cervical segments of the spinal cord, dorsal to the denticulate ligament (page 71, E5).

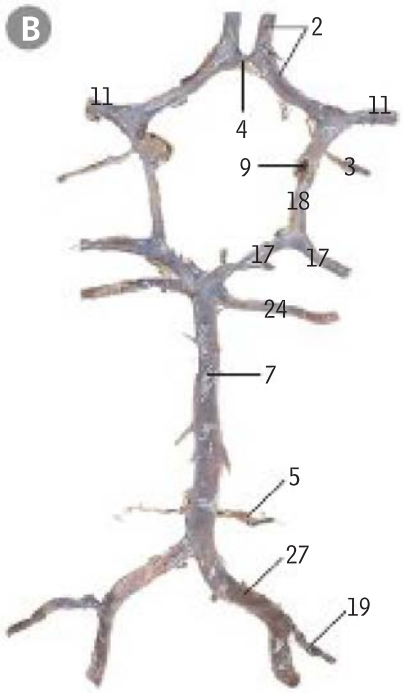
Arteries of the base of the brain *injected arteries*

arterial circle (Willis) and basilar artery

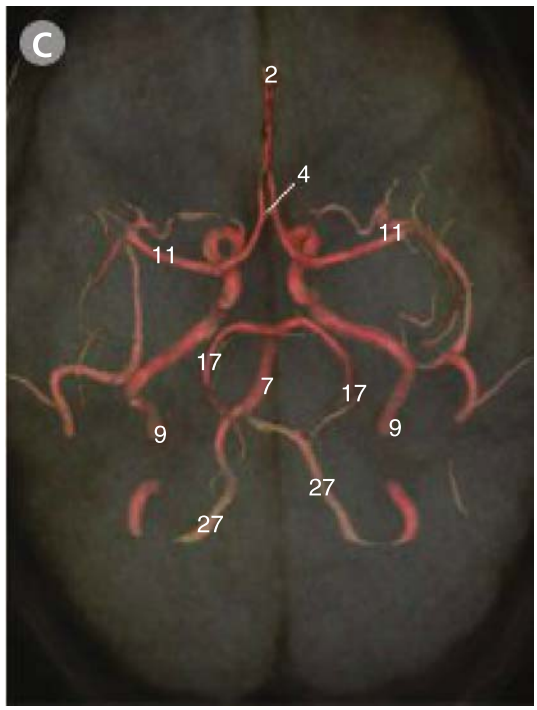
3D CT angiogram – circle of Willis



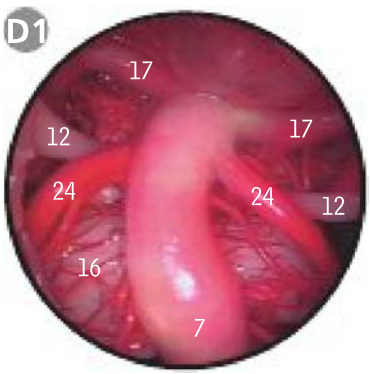
Part of the right cerebral hemisphere (on the left of the picture) has been removed to show the right middle cerebral artery (11).

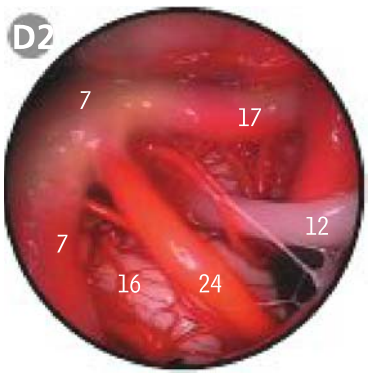


The anastomosing vessels have been removed from the base of the brain and spread out in their relative positions.



Intracranial endoscopy at the base of the brain

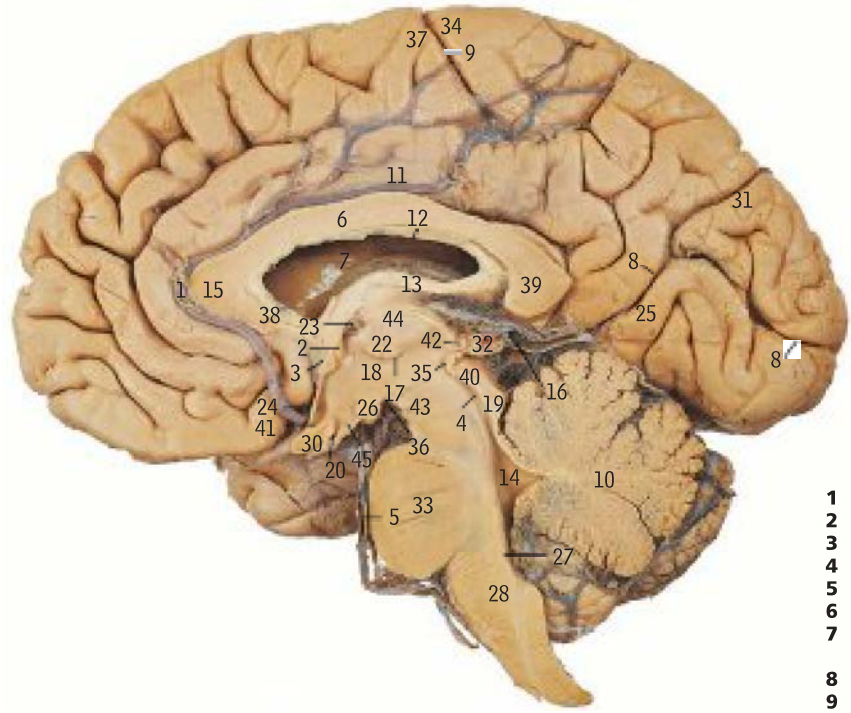




1 Abducent nerve
2 Anterior cerebral artery
3 Anterior choroidal artery
4 Anterior communicating artery
5 Anterior inferior cerebellar artery
6 Anterior spinal artery
7 Basilar artery with pontine branches
8 Filaments of glossopharyngeal, vagus and accessory nerves
9 Internal carotid artery
10 Medulla oblongata
11 Middle cerebral artery
12 Oculomotor nerve
13 Olfactory tract
14 Olive
15 Optic nerve
16 Pons
17 Posterior cerebral artery
18 Posterior communicating artery
19 Posterior inferior cerebellar artery
20 Pyramid
21 Rootlets of first cervical nerve
22 Spinal cord
23 Spinal part of accessory nerve
24 Superior cerebellar artery
25 Trigeminal nerve
26 Unusually large branch of 5 overlying facial and vestibulocochlear nerves
27 Vertebral artery

Berry aneurysm

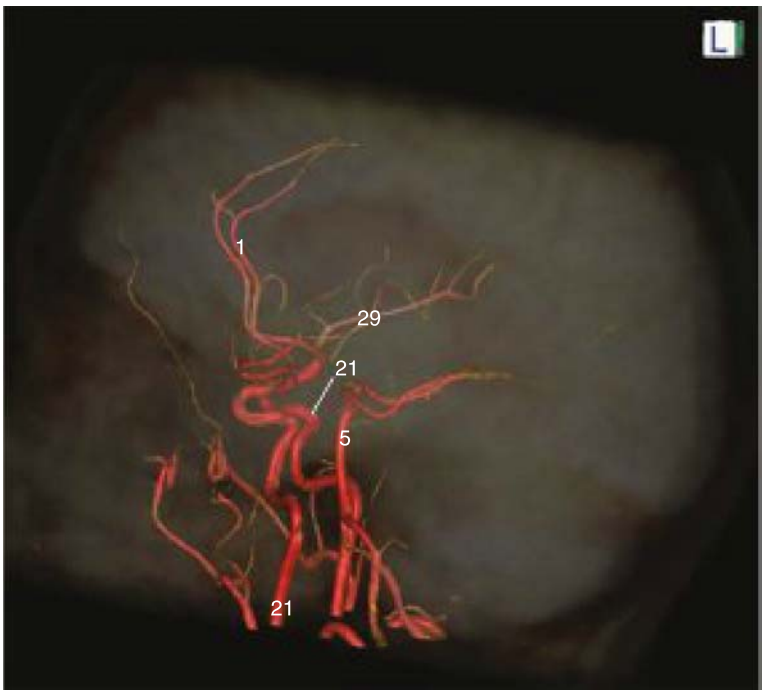
Right half of the brain *in a midline sagittal section, from the left*



In this typical half-section of the brain, the medial surface of the right cerebral hemisphere is seen, together with the sectioned brainstem (midbrain, 4, 20, 44, 47; pons, 36; and medulla oblongata, 29). The septum pellucidum, which is a midline structure and whose cut edge (12) is seen below the body of the corpus callosum (6), has been removed to show the interior of the body of the lateral ventricle (7). The third ventricle has the thalamus (48) and hypothalamus (19) in its lateral wall, while in its floor from front to back are the optic chiasma (32), the base of the pituitary stalk (21), the median eminence (49), the mamillary bodies (27), and the posterior perforated substance (40).

1 Anterior cerebral artery
2 Columns of the fornix
3 Anterior commissure
4 Aqueduct of midbrain
5 Basilar artery
6 Body of corpus callosum
7 Body of caudate nucleus within lateral ventricle
8 Calcarine sulcus
9 Central sulcus
10 Cerebellum
11 Cingulate gyrus
12 Cut edge of septum pellucidum
13 Fornix (body)
14 Fourth ventricle
15 Genu of corpus callosum
16 Great cerebral vein
17 Hypothalamic sulcus
18 Hypothalamus
19 Inferior colliculus of midbrain
20 Infundibular recess (base of pituitary stalk)
21 Internal carotid artery
22 Interthalamic adhesion
23 Interventricular foramen and choroid plexus
24 Lamina terminalis
25 Lingual gyrus
26 Mamillary body
27 Median aperture of fourth ventricle
28 Medulla oblongata
29 Middle cerebral artery
30 Optic chiasm
31 Parieto-occipital sulcus
32 Pineal body
33 Pons
34 Postcentral gyrus
35 Posterior commissure
36 Posterior perforated substance
37 Precentral gyrus
38 Rostrum of corpus callosum
39 Splenium of corpus callosum
40 Superior colliculus of midbrain
41 Supra-optic recess
42 Suprapineal recess
43 Tegmentum of midbrain
44 Thalamus
45 Tuber cinereum and median eminence

3D CT angiogram *lateral view*



The third ventricle is the cavity which has in its lateral wall the thalamus (A44) and hypothalamus (A18).

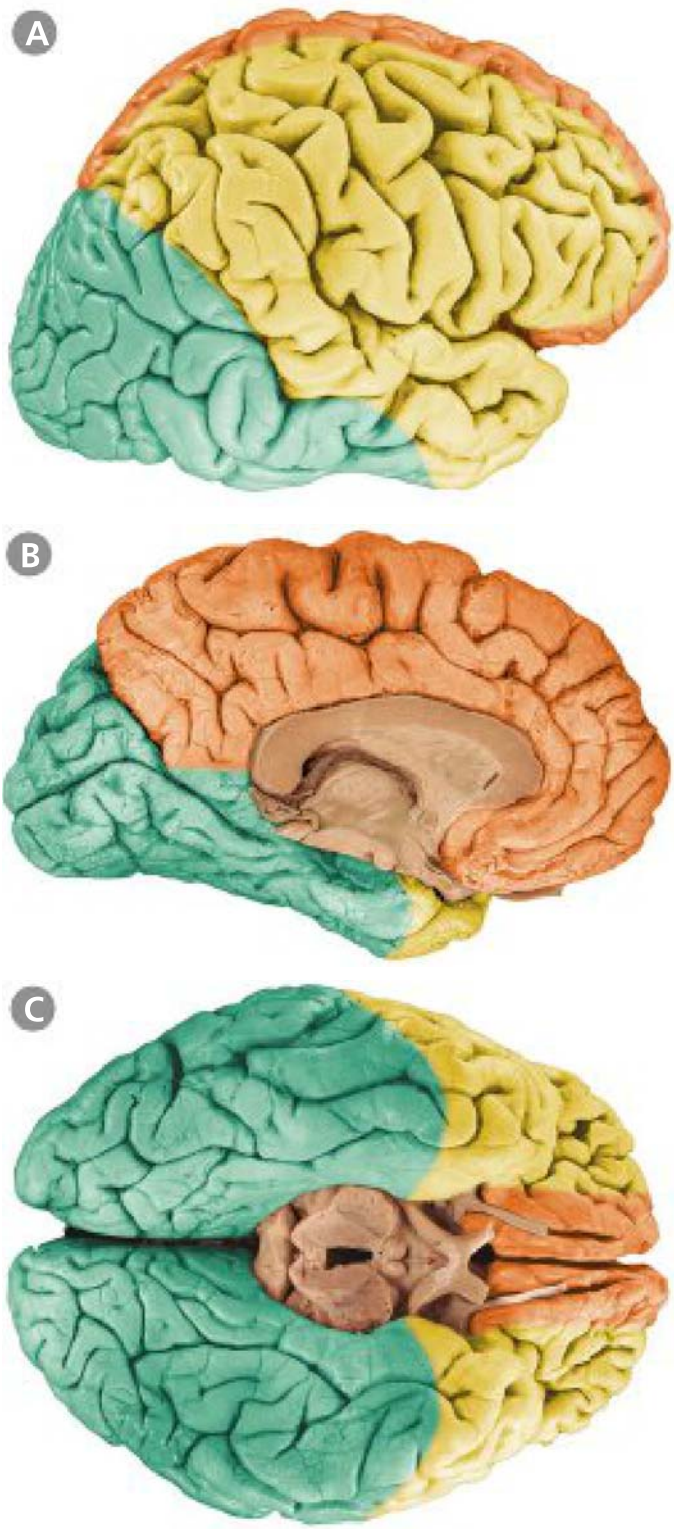
The fourth ventricle (A14) is largely between the pons (A33) and cerebellum (A10), although its lower end is behind the upper part of the medulla oblongata (A28) (see page 61, B).

The aqueduct of the midbrain (A4) connects the third and fourth ventricles; cerebrospinal fluid normally flows through it from the third to the fourth ventricle.

The interventricular foramen (A23) connects the third to the lateral ventricle, and is bounded in front by the column of the fornix (A2) and behind by the thalamus (A44).

Cortical watershed areas *blood supply of the cerebrum*

Overlay of the main areas of supply of the cerebral arteries seen on the (A) superolateral, (B) medial, and (C) inferior surfaces of the cerebrum.



It is important to realise that, just as the surface and basal vessels of the cerebral hemispheres do not anastomose, those of the anterior, middle and posterior cerebral arteries also tend to have their own areas of supply – these are the so-called cortical watershed areas.

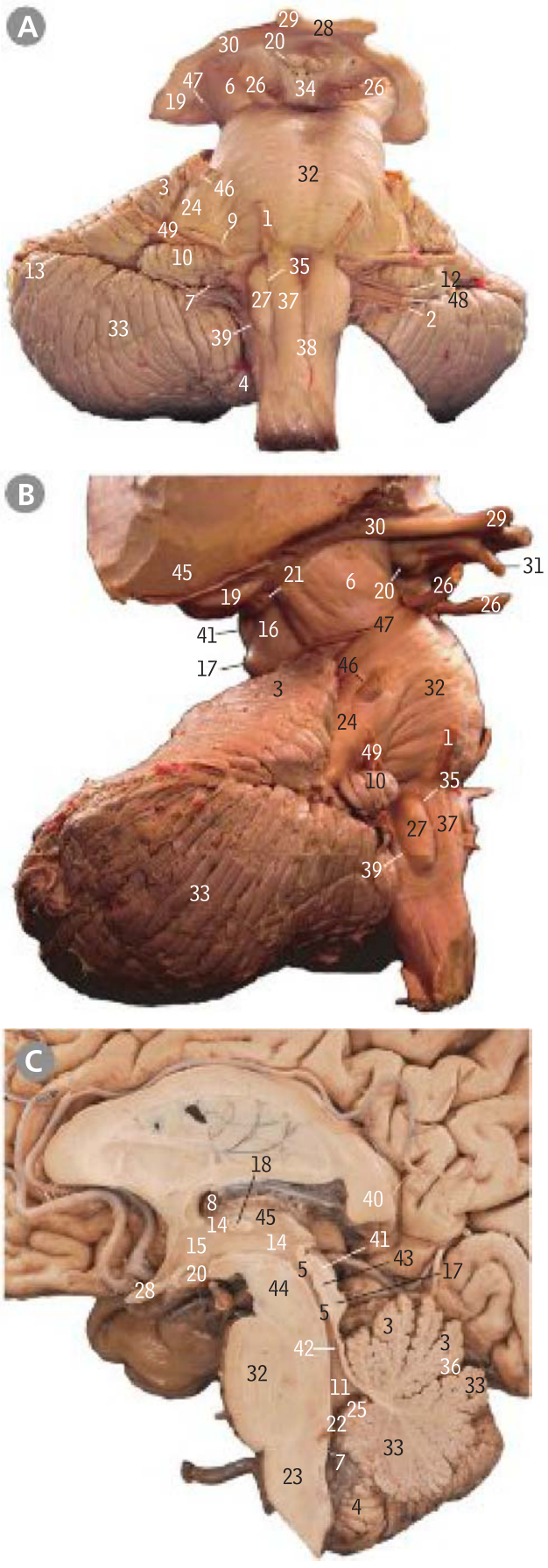
The anterior cerebral artery (orange) supplies the medial surface of the frontal and parietal lobes, but not that of the occipital lobe. It travels over the edge of the medial surface of these lobes to supply a strip of about a finger's width on the superolateral surface of the frontal and parietal lobes and on the inferior surface of the frontal lobe.

The middle cerebral artery (yellow) supplies the insula and the superolateral surface of the frontal and parietal lobes (except that supplied by the anterior cerebral artery). It also supplies the anterior pole and superior portion of the temporal lobe, but not the occipital lobe.

The posterior cerebral artery (green) supplies the entire occipital lobe up to the parieto-occipital sulcus and the remainder of the temporal lobe.

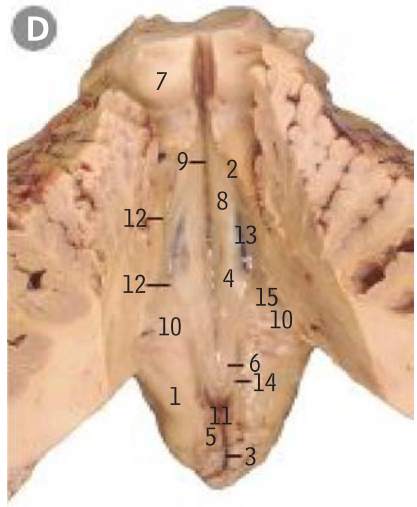
Brainstem and cerebellum

midsagittal view *from anterior,* *from the right,*



1 Abducent nerve (CN VI)
2 Accessory nerve (CN XI) (cranial part)
3 Anterior lobe of cerebellum
4 Cerebellar tonsil
5 Cerebral aqueduct (of Sylvius)
6 Cerebral peduncle
7 Choroid plexus of the fourth ventricle
8 Choroid plexus of the third ventricle
9 Facial nerve (CN VII)
10 Flocculus
11 Fourth ventricle
12 Glossopharyngeal nerve (CN IX)
13 Horizontal fissure of cerebellum
14 Hypothalamic sulcus
15 Hypothalamus
16 Inferior brachium
17 Inferior colliculus
18 Interthalamic adhesion/massa intermedia
19 Lateral geniculate body
20 Mammillary body
21 Medial geniculate body
22 Median aperture (of Magendie)
23 Medulla oblongata
24 Middle cerebellar peduncle
25 Nodulus
26 Oculomotor nerve (CN III)
27 Olive
28 Optic chiasm
29 Optic nerve (CN II)
30 Optic tract
31 Pituitary stalk (infundibulum)
32 Pons
33 Posterior lobe of cerebellum
34 Posterior perforated substance of interpeduncular fossa
35 Pre-olivary sulcus
36 Primary fissure of the cerebellum
37 Pyramid
38 Pyramidal (motor) decussation
39 Retro-olivary sulcus
40 Splenium of corpus callosum
41 Superior colliculus
42 Superior (anterior) medullary vellum
43 Tectum of midbrain
44 Tegmentum of midbrain
45 Thalamus
46 Trigeminal nerve (CN V)
47 Trochlear nerve (CN IV)
48 Vagus nerve (CN X)
49 Vestibulocochlear nerve (CN VIII)

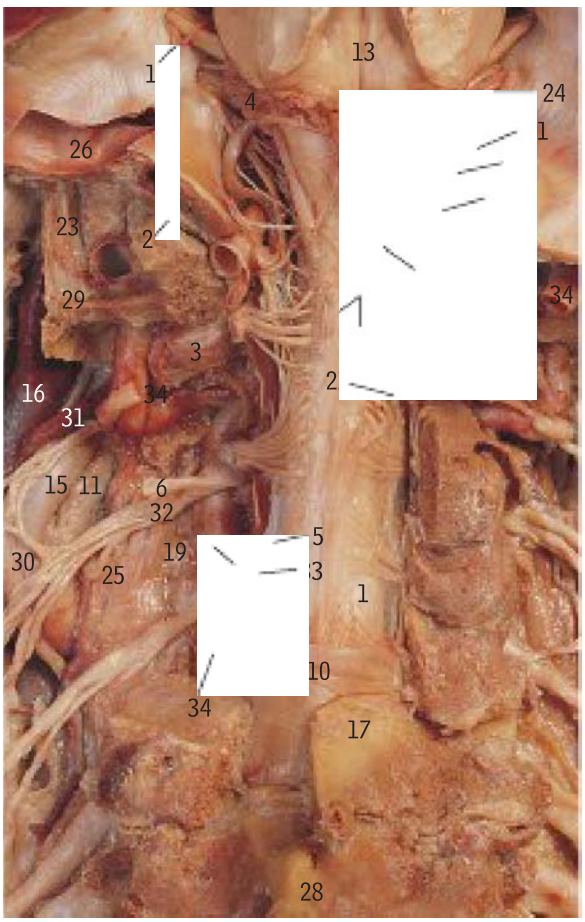
Brainstem and floor of the fourth ventricle D



In this view of the dorsal surface of the brainstem, it has been cut off from the rest of the brain at the top of the midbrain, just below the superior colliculi. The vermis and medial aspects of the cerebellar hemispheres has been removed to expose the floor of the fourth ventricle.

1 Cuneate tubercle
2 Cut edge of superior (anterior) medullary velum
3 Dorsal median sulcus
4 Facial colliculus
5 Gracile tubercle
6 Hypoglossal triangle
7 Inferior colliculus
8 Medial eminence
9 Median sulcus
10 Medullary striae
11 Obex
12 Sulcus limitans
13 Superior fovea
14 Vagal triangle
15 Vestibular area

Brainstem and upper part of the spinal cord *from behind after removal of vertebrae*



The posterior parts of the skull and upper vertebrae have been removed to show the continuity of the brainstem with the spinal cord, from which dorsal nerve rootlets are seen to emerge (as at 9). The spinal part of the accessory nerve (27) runs up through the foramen magnum (20) to join the cranial part in the jugular foramen (24). Ventral nerve rootlets (as at 33), ventral to the denticulate ligament (5), unite to form a ventral nerve root which joins with a dorsal nerve root (8, whose formative rootlets dorsal to the ligament have been cut off from the cord in order to make the ventral roots visible) to form a spinal nerve immediately beyond the dorsal root ganglion (7). The nerve immediately divides into ventral and dorsal rami (as at 32 and 6).

1 Arachnoid mater
2 Atlanto-occipital joint
3 Capsule of lateral atlanto-axial joint
4 Choroid plexus emerging from lateral recess of fourth ventricle
5 Denticulate ligament
6 Dorsal ramus of third cervical nerve
7 Dorsal root ganglion of fourth cervical nerve
8 Dorsal root of fourth cervical nerve
9 Dorsal rootlets of second cervical nerve
10 Dura mater
11 External carotid artery
12 First cervical nerve and posterior arch of atlas
13 Floor of the fourth ventricle
14 Internal acoustic meatus with facial and vestibulocochlear nerves and labyrinthine artery
15 Internal carotid artery
16 Internal jugular vein
17 Lamina of sixth cervical vertebra
18 Lateral mass of atlas
19 Longus capitis
20 Margin of foramen magnum
21 Posterior inferior cerebellar artery
22 Posterior spinal arteries
23 Rectus capitis lateralis
24 Roots of glossopharyngeal, vagus and cranial part of accessory nerves and jugular foramen
25 Scalenus anterior
26 Sigmoid sinus
27 Spinal part of accessory nerve
28 Spinous process of seventh cervical vertebra
29 Transverse process of atlas
30 Vagus nerve
31 Vein from vertebral venous plexuses
32 Ventral ramus of third cervical nerve
33 Ventral rootlets of fourth cervical nerve
34 Vertebral artery

The lower part of the diamond-shaped floor of the fourth ventricle containing the hypoglossal and vagal triangles (D6 and 14) is part of the medulla oblongata; the rest of the floor is part of the pons.

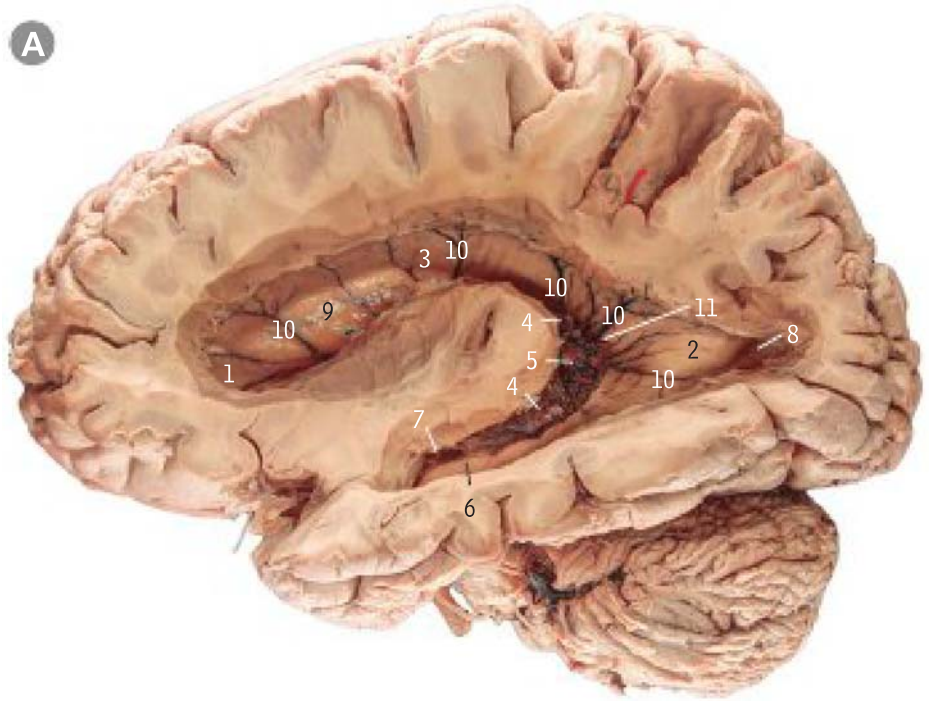
The gracile and cuneate tubercles (D5 and 1) are caused by the underlying gracile and cuneate nuclei, where the fibres of the gracile and cuneate tracts (posterior white columns) end by synapsing with the cells of the nuclei. The fibres from these cells form the medial lemniscus which runs through the brainstem to the thalamus.

The facial colliculus (D4), at the lower end of the medial eminence (D8) in the floor of the fourth ventricle, is caused by fibres of the facial nerve overlying the abducent nerve nucleus; it is not produced by the facial nerve nucleus, which lies at a deeper level in the pons.

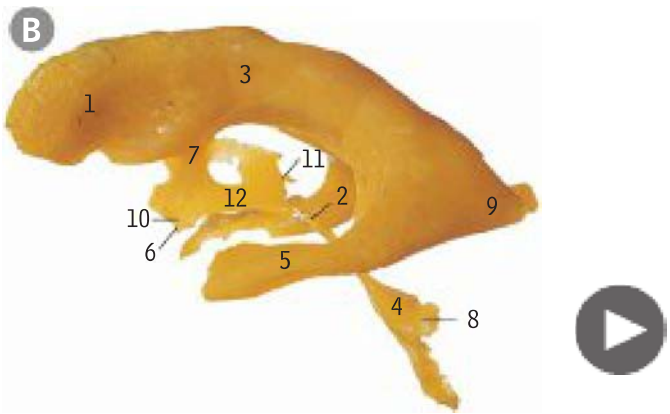
After emerging from the foramen in the transverse process of the atlas the vertebral artery (E34) winds backwards round the lateral mass of the atlas (E18) on its posterior arch before turning upwards to enter the skull, via the foramen magnum.

Ventricles of the brain

Lateral ventricle of the left cerebral hemisphere *viewed from lateral*



1 Anterior horn of lateral ventricle
2 Calcar avis
3 Central part of lateral ventricle
4 Choroid plexus
5 Glomus of choroid plexus
6 Hippocampus
7 Inferior horn of lateral ventricle
8 Posterior horn of lateral ventricle
9 Septum pellucidum
10 Tributaries of the thalamostriate vein
11 Trigone area or antrum



The third ventricle (B12) communicates at its upper front end with each lateral ventricle through the interventricular foramen (B7). The main part of the lateral ventricle is the body (A and B3). The part in front of the interventricular foramen (B7) is the anterior horn (A and B1), which extends into the frontal lobe of the brain. At its posterior end, the body divides into the posterior horn (A8 and B9), which extends backwards into the occipital lobe, and the inferior horn (A7 and B5), which passes downwards and forwards into the temporal lobe. The lower posterior part of the third ventricle (B12) communicates with the fourth ventricle (B4) through the aqueduct of the midbrain (B2). The floor of the inferior horn consists of the hippocampus (A6 and page 73, C11) medially and the collateral eminence (page 73, C) laterally. At its junction with the posterior horn (A8, B9 and page 73, C12) the eminence broadens into the collateral trigone (page 73, C5). The collateral eminence (page 73, C) is produced by the inward projection of the collateral sulcus. In the medial wall of the posterior horn, the bulb is produced by fibres the corpus callosum, and the calcar avis (A2) by the inward projection of the calcarine sulcus (page 68, A8).

Cast of the cerebral ventricles *from the left*

In this side view, the left lateral ventricle largely overlaps the right one.

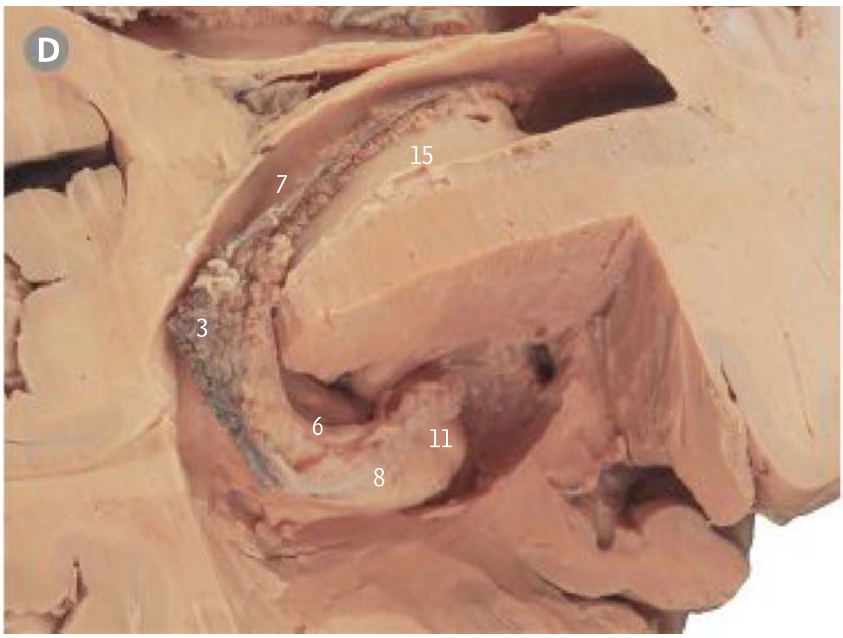
1 Anterior horn of lateral ventricle
2 Aqueduct of midbrain
3 Body of lateral ventricle
4 Fourth ventricle
5 Inferior horn of lateral ventricle
6 Infundibular recess of third ventricle
7 Interventricular foramen
8 Lateral recess
9 Posterior horn of lateral ventricle
10 Supra-optic recess of third ventricle
11 Suprapineal recess of third ventricle
12 Third ventricle (with gap for interthalamic connexion)

Ventricles of the brain and hippocampus

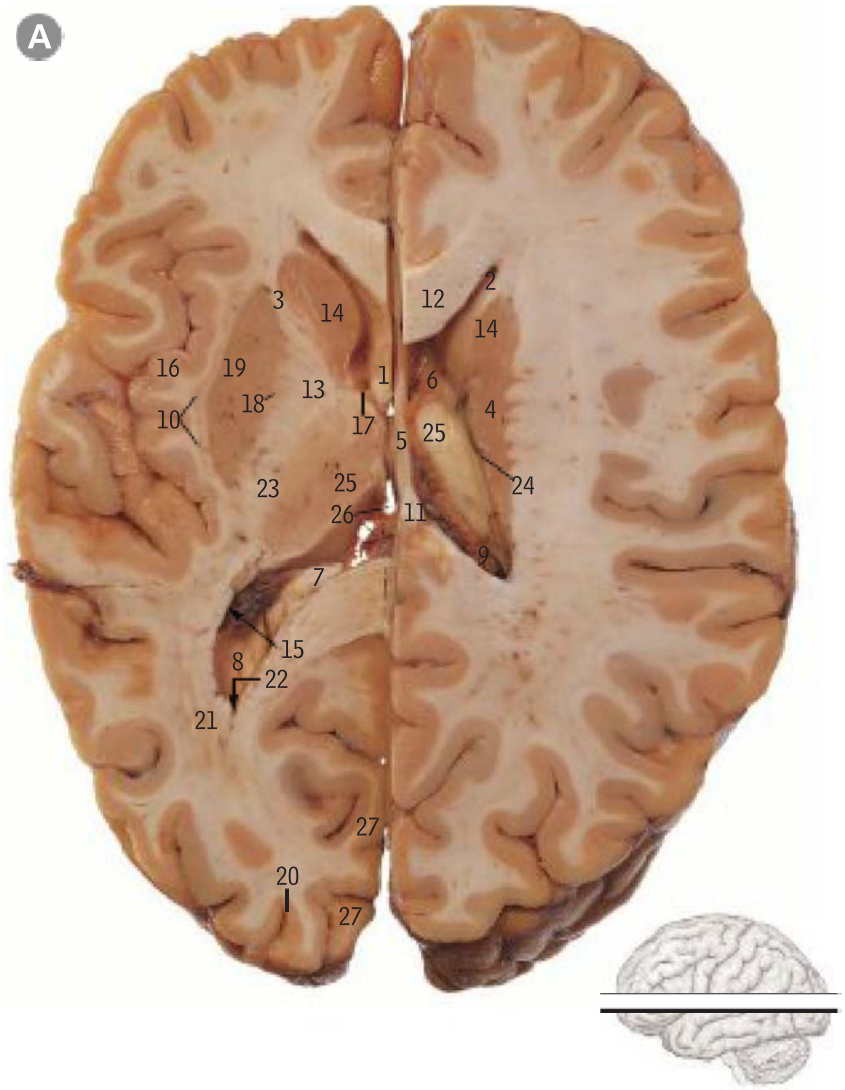
D Inferior horn of right lateral ventricle

Brain substance above the front part of the lateral sulcus has been removed, displaying the middle cerebral artery (9) running laterally over the upper surface of the front of the temporal lobe (14). Part of the temporal lobe has been opened up from above to show the hippocampus (11 and 8) in the floor of the inferior horn.

1 Anterior cerebral artery
2 Anterior choroidal artery
3 Choroid plexus
4 Collateral eminence
5 Collateral trigone
6 Fimbria
7 Fornix
8 Hippocampus
9 Middle cerebral artery
10 Optic nerve
11 Pes hippocampi
12 Posterior horn
13 Tapetum
14 Temporal pole of temporal lobe
15 Thalamus

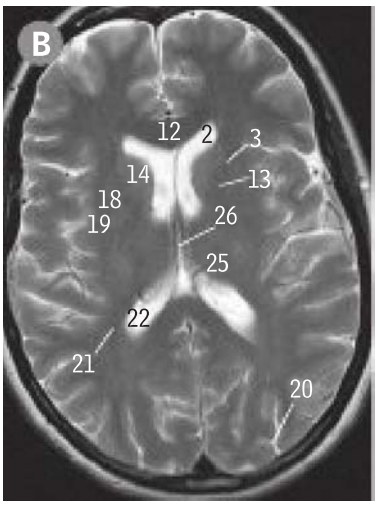


Cerebral hemispheres *sectioned horizontally* *axial MR image*



Viewed from above, the left cerebral hemisphere has been sectioned on a level with the interventricular foramen (17), and that on the right about 1.5 cm higher. The most important feature seen in the left hemisphere is the internal capsule (3, 13 and 23), situated between the caudate (14) and lentiform (18 and 19) nuclei and the thalamus (25). On the right side, a large part of the corpus callosum (11) has been removed, so opening up the lateral ventricle (6) from above and showing the caudate nucleus (14 and 4) arching backwards over the thalamus (25), with the thalamostriate vein (24) and choroid plexus (9) in the shallow groove between them.

1 Anterior column of fornix
2 Anterior horn of lateral ventricle
3 Anterior limb of internal capsule
4 Body of caudate nucleus
5 Body of fornix
6 Body of lateral ventricle
7 Bulb
8 Calcar avis
9 Choroid plexus
10 Claustrum
11 Corpus callosum
12 Forceps minor (corpus callosum)
13 Genu of internal capsule
14 Head of caudate nucleus
15 Inferior horn of lateral ventricle
16 Insula
17 Interventricular foramen
18 Lentiform nucleus: globus pallidus
19 Lentiform nucleus: putamen
20 Lunate sulcus
21 Optic radiation
22 Posterior horn of lateral ventricle
23 Posterior limb of internal capsule
24 Thalamostriate vein
25 Thalamus
26 Third ventricle
27 Visual area of cortex



The anterior limb of the internal capsule (3) is bounded medially by the head of the caudate nucleus (14) and laterally by the lentiform nucleus (putamen and globus pallidus, 18 and 19).

The genu of the internal capsule (13) lies at the most medial edge of the globus pallidus (18).

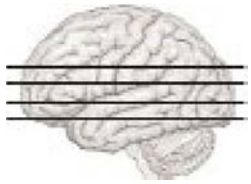
The posterior limb of the internal capsule (23) is bounded medially by the thalamus (25) and laterally by the lentiform nucleus (18 and 19).

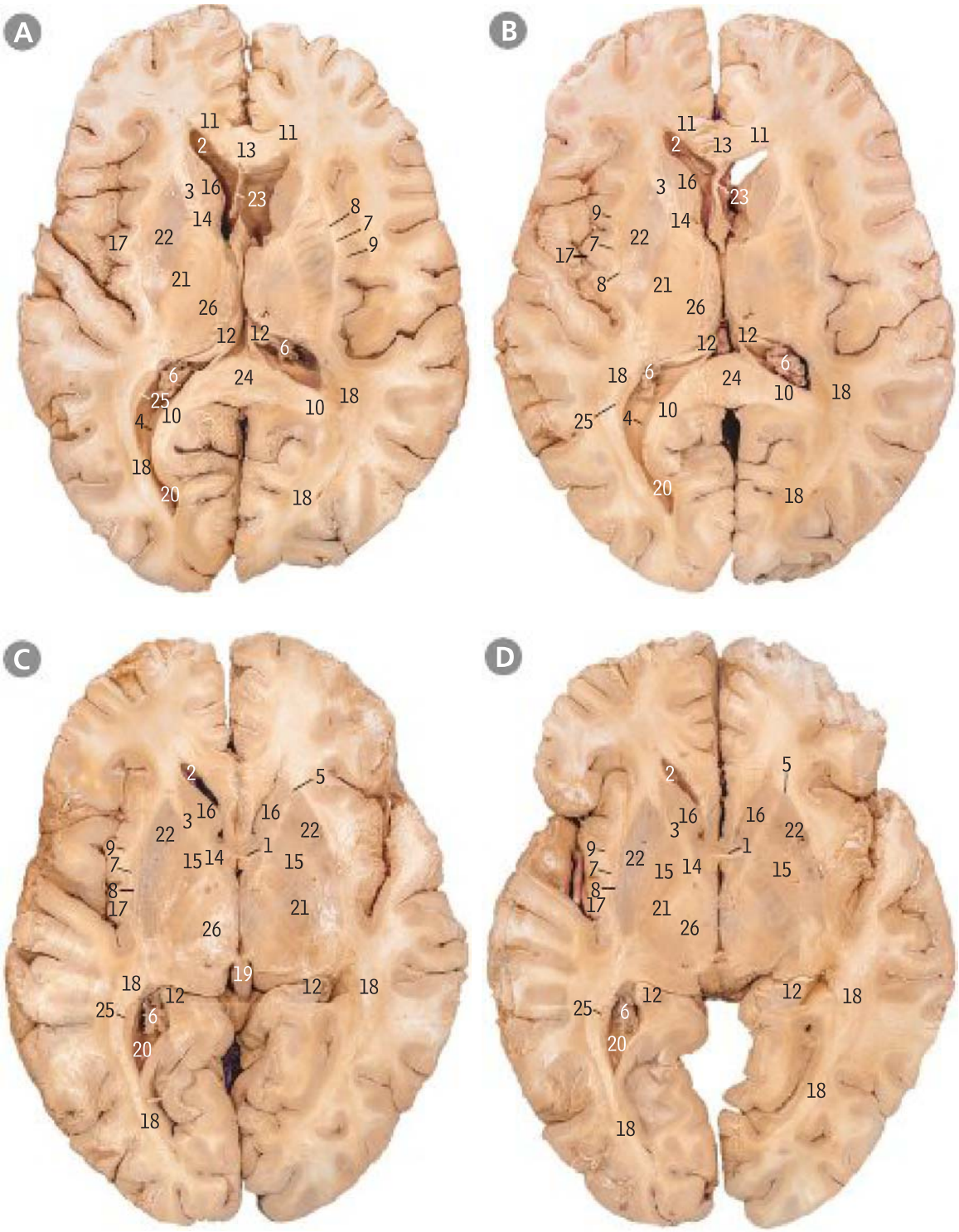
Corticonuclear fibres (motor fibres from the cerebral cortex to the motor nuclei of cranial nerves) pass through the genu of the internal capsule (13).

Corticospinal fibres (motor fibres from the cerebral cortex to anterior horn cells of the spinal cord) pass through the anterior two-thirds of the posterior limb of the internal capsule (23).

The genu and the posterior limb of the internal capsule, supplied by the striate branches of the anterior and middle cerebral arteries and by the anterior choroidal artery, are of the greatest clinical importance as they are the common sites for cerebral haemorrhage or thrombosis ('stroke').

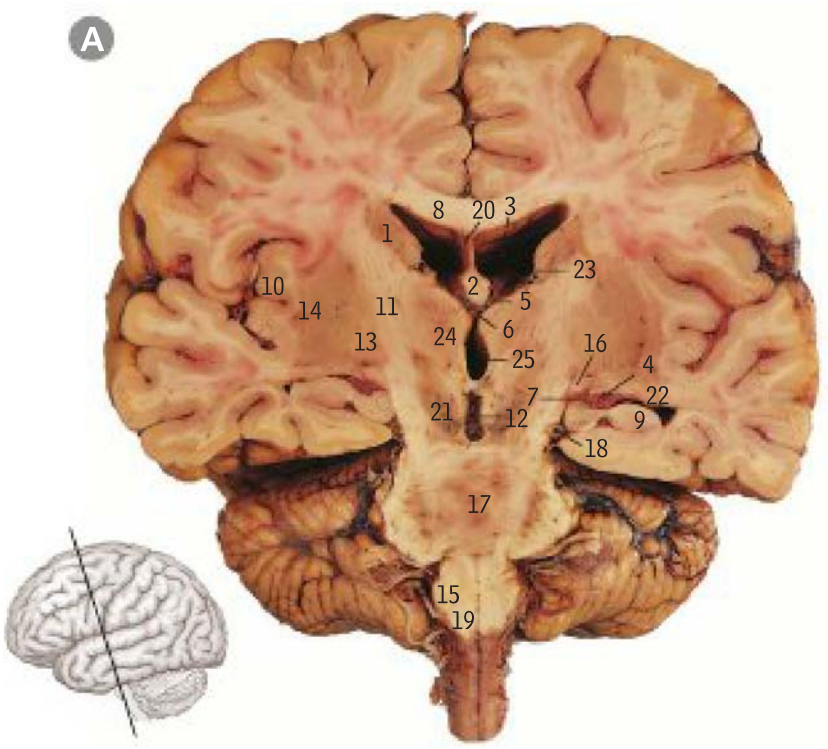
Axial sections of the brain – *from superior to inferior*



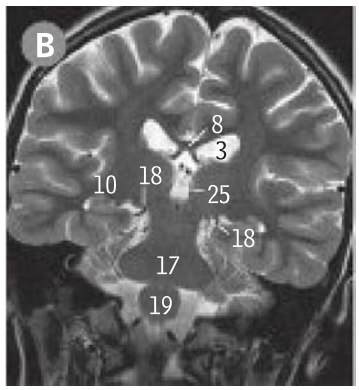


1 Anterior commissure
2 Anterior horn of lateral ventricle
3 Anterior limb of internal capsule
4 Calcar avis
5 Caudatolenticular grey stria
6 Choroid plexus of lateral ventricles
7 Claustrum
8 External capsule
9 Extreme capsule
10 Forceps major
11 Forceps minor
12 Fornix (crura)
13 Genu of corpus callosum
14 Genu of internal capsule
15 Globus pallidus
16 Head of caudate nucleus
17 Insular cortex/insula
18 Optic radiation
19 Pineal gland
20 Posterior horn of lateral ventricle
21 Posterior limb of internal capsule
22 Putamen
23 Septum pellucidum
24 Splenium of corpus callosum
25 Tapetum
26 Thalamus

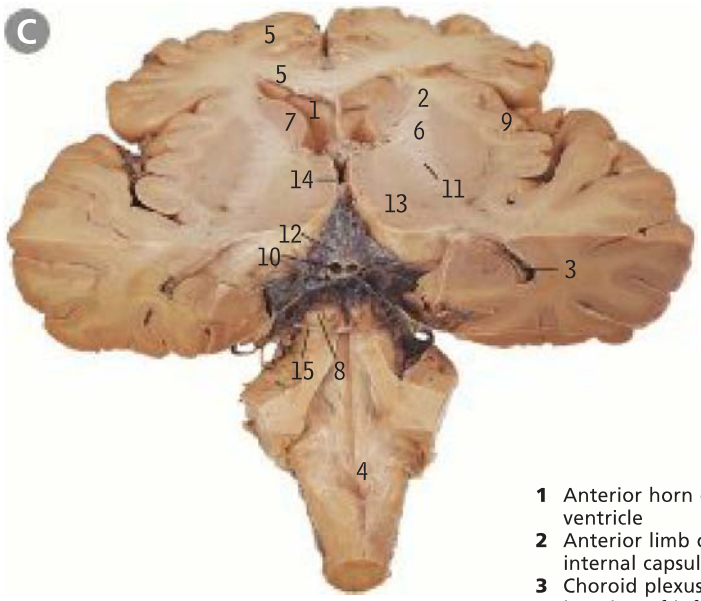
Brain *coronal section, from the front* *coronal MR image*



This coronal section is not quite vertical but passes slightly backwards, through the third ventricle (25) and bodies of the lateral ventricles (3) from a level about 0.5 cm behind the interventricular foramina, and down through the pons (17) and the pyramid of the medulla (19). It has been cut in this way to show the path of the important corticospinal (motor) fibres passing down through the internal capsule (11) and pons (17) to form the pyramid of the medulla (19). Compare with features in the MR image.



1 Body of caudate nucleus
2 Body of fornix
3 Body of lateral ventricle
4 Choroid plexus of inferior horn of lateral ventricle
5 Choroid plexus of lateral ventricle
6 Choroid plexus of third ventricle
7 Choroidal fissure
8 Corpus callosum
9 Hippocampus
10 Insula
11 Internal capsule
12 Interpeduncular cistern
13 Lentiform nucleus: globus pallidus
14 Lentiform nucleus: putamen
15 Olive of medulla oblongata
16 Optic tract
17 Pons
18 Posterior cerebral artery
19 Pyramid of medulla oblongata
20 Septum pellucidum
21 Substantia nigra
22 Tail of caudate nucleus
23 Thalamostriate vein
24 Thalamus
25 Third ventricle



Sectioned cerebral hemispheres and the brainstem

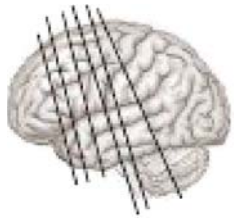
from above and behind

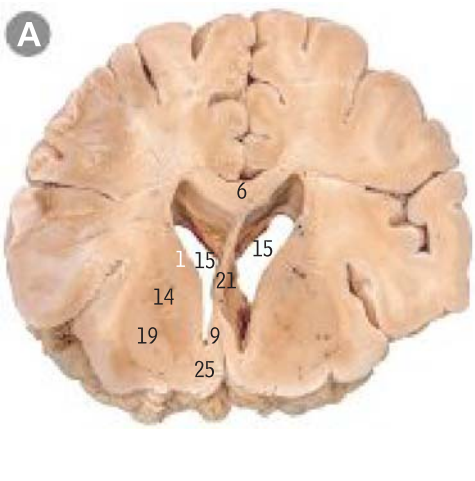
The cerebral hemispheres have been sectioned horizontally just above the level of the interventricular foramina, and the posterior parts of the hemispheres have been removed, together with the whole of the cerebellum, to show the tela choroidea (12) of the posterior part of the roof of the third ventricle and the underlying internal cerebral veins (10).

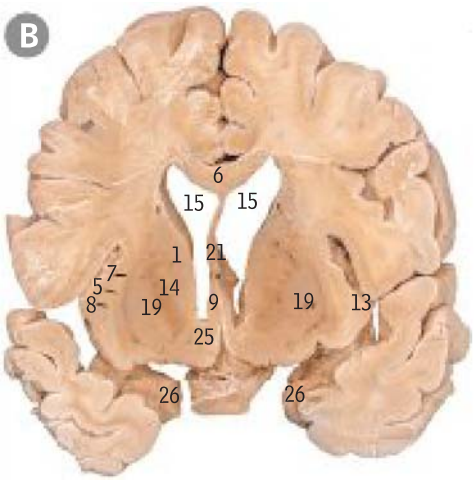
1 Anterior horn of lateral ventricle
2 Anterior limb of internal capsule
3 Choroid plexus and junction of inferior and posterior horn of lateral ventricle
4 Floor of fourth ventricle
5 Forceps minor
6 Genu of internal capsule
7 Head of caudate nucleus
8 Inferior colliculus
9 Insula
10 Internal cerebral vein
11 Posterior limb of internal capsule
12 Tela choroidea of roof of third ventricle
13 Thalamus
14 Third ventricle
15 Trochlear nerve

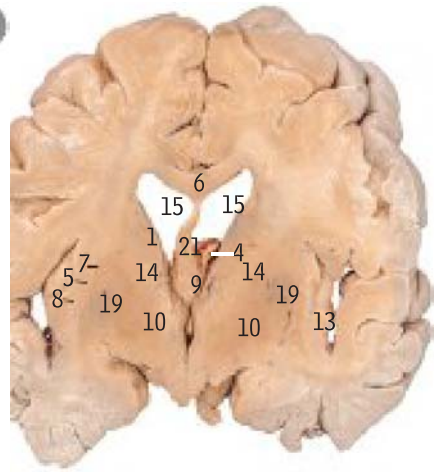
Arteriovenous fistula

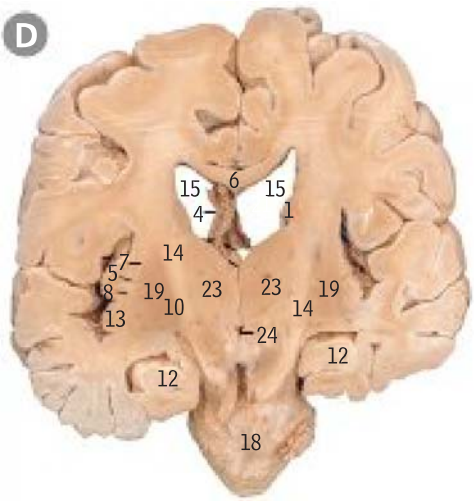
Coronal sections of the brain – *from anterior to posterior*

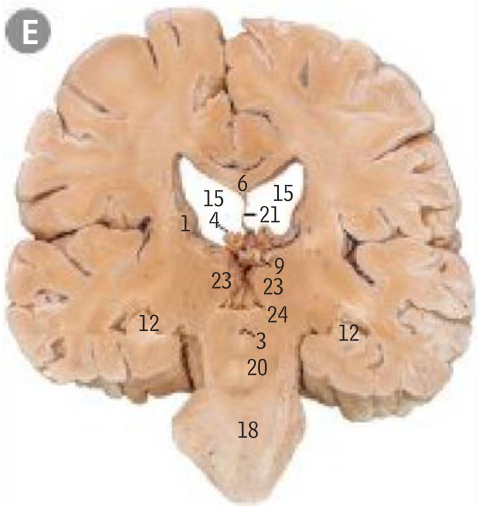


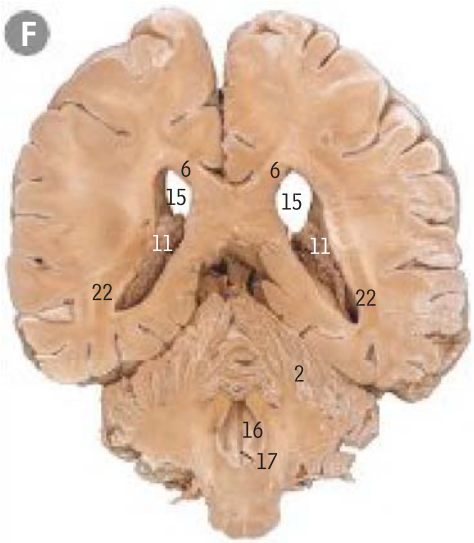






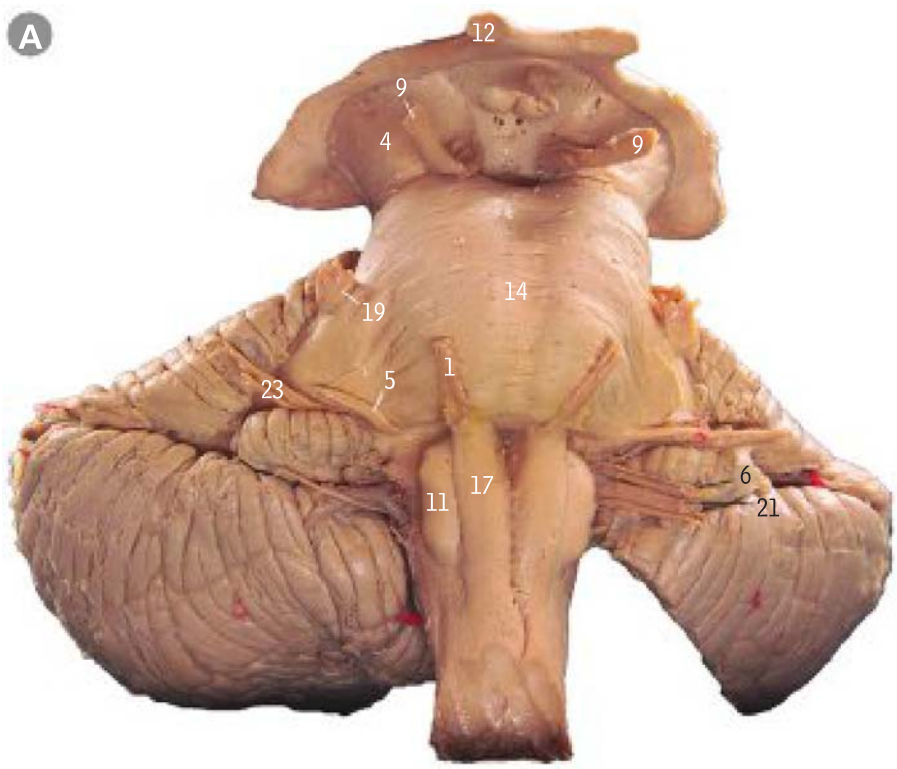


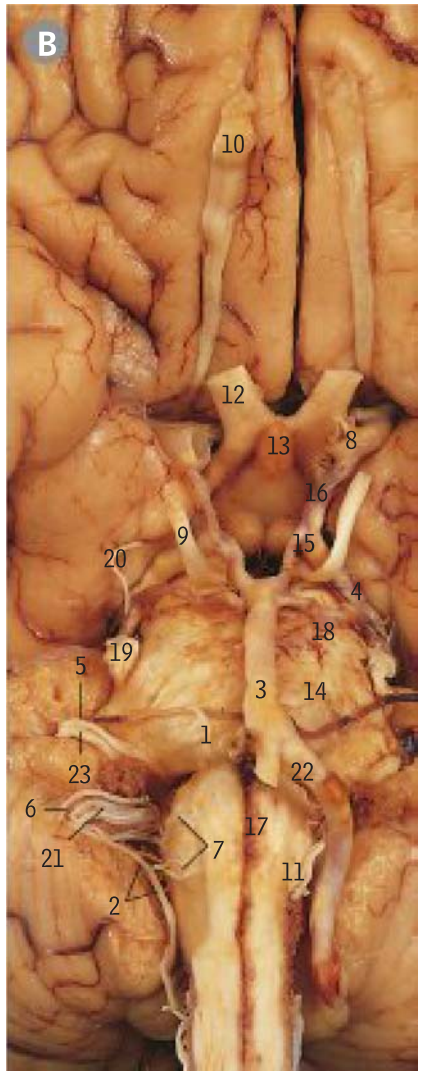




1 Caudate nucleus
2 Cerebellum
3 Cerebral aqueduct
4 Choroid plexus of the lateral ventricle
5 Claustrum
6 Corpus callosum
7 External capsule
8 Extreme capsule
9 Fornix
10 Globus pallidus
11 Glomus of the choroid plexus
12 Hippocampus
13 Insular cortex
14 Internal capsule
15 Lateral ventricle
16 Medial eminence (fourth ventricle)
17 Median sulcus (fourth ventricle)
18 Pons
19 Putamen
20 Red nucleus
21 Septum pellucidum
22 Tapetum
23 Thalamus
24 Third ventricle
25 Ventral pallidum
26 Uncus

Cranial nerves

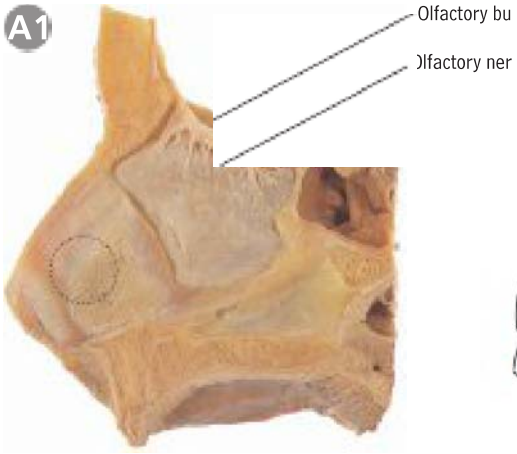




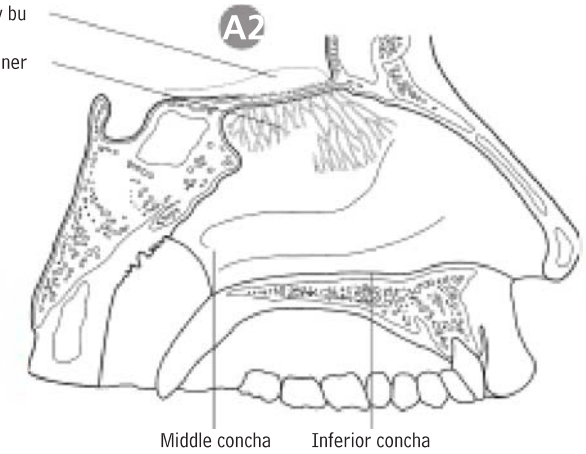
In this ventral view of the central part of the brain, the right vertebral artery (on the left of image B) has been removed almost at the junction with its fellow (B22). The filaments of the first cranial nerve (olfactory) are not seen entering the olfactory bulb (B10) as they are torn off when removing the brain. The roots forming the glossopharyngeal, vagus and accessory nerves (B6, 21 and 2) cannot be clearly identified from one another, but the spinal part of the accessory nerve (B2) is seen running up beside the medulla to join the cranial part.

1 Abducent nerve
2 Accessory nerve, spinal root
3 Basilar artery
4 Crus of cerebral peduncle
5 Facial nerve
6 Glossopharyngeal nerve
7 Hypoglossal nerve
8 Internal carotid artery
9 Oculomotor nerve
10 Olfactory bulb
11 Olive of medulla oblongata
12 Optic nerve
13 Pituitary stalk
14 Pons
15 Posterior cerebral artery
16 Posterior communicating artery
17 Pyramid of medulla oblongata
18 Superior cerebellar artery
19 Trigeminal nerve
20 Trochlear nerve
21 Vagus nerve
22 Vertebral artery
23 Vestibulocochlear nerve

Cranial nerve *I – olfactory*

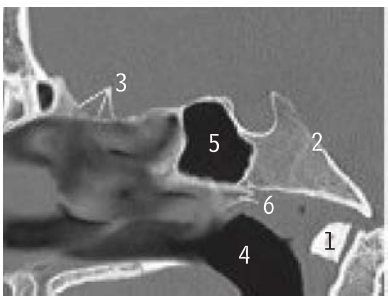


Dashed circle indicates Kiesselbach's plexus (Little's area)



Endoscopy of olfactory mucosa

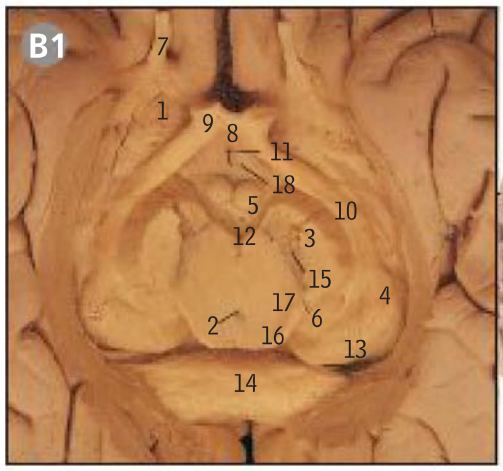
See pages 55, 66 and 78.

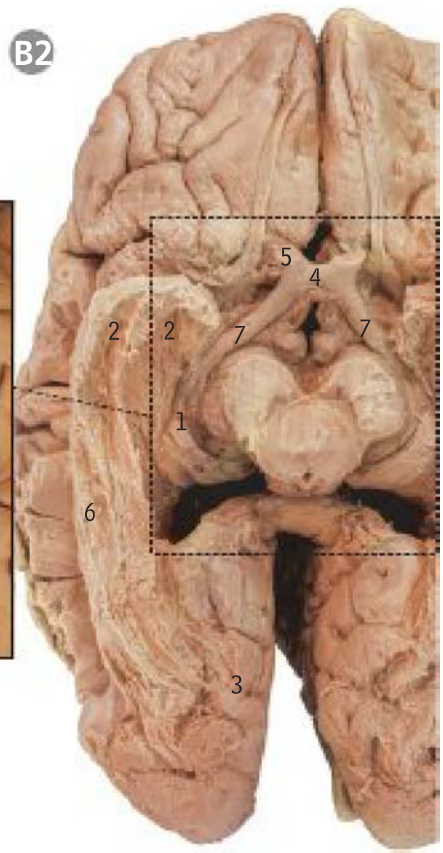


1 Anterior arch of C1
2 Clivus
3 Cribriform plate
4 Nasopharynx
5 Sphenoidal air sinus
6 Vomer

Optic tract and geniculate bodies *from below*

The brainstem has been mostly removed, leaving only the upper part of the midbrain. The most medial parts of each cerebral hemisphere have also been dissected away. To find the geniculate bodies (4 and 6), which are on the under-surface of the posterior part (pulvinar, 13) of the thalamus, identify the optic chiasma (8) and then follow the optic tract (10) backwards round the side of the midbrain (3).





1 Anterior perforated substance
2 Aqueduct of midbrain
3 Crus of midbrain
4 Lateral geniculate body
5 Mamillary body
6 Medial geniculate body
7 Olfactory tract
8 Optic chiasma
9 Optic nerve
10 Optic tract
11 Pituitary stalk (infundibulum)
12 Posterior perforated substance
13 Pulvinar of thalamus
14 Splenium of corpus callosum
15 Substantia nigra of midbrain
16 Tectum of midbrain
17 Tegmentum of midbrain
18 Tuber cinereum

1 Lateral geniculate body
2 Meyer's loop (fibres of the inferior division of optic radiation)
3 Occipital lobe and primary visual area
4 Optic chiasma
5 Optic nerve (CN II)
6 Optic radiation
7 Optic tract

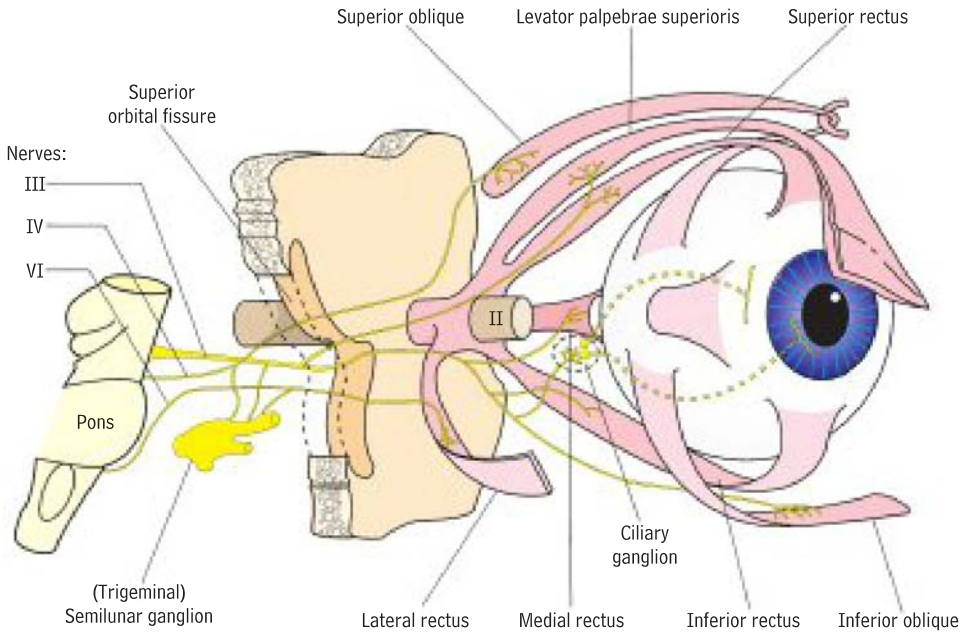
Anosmia

Epistaxis

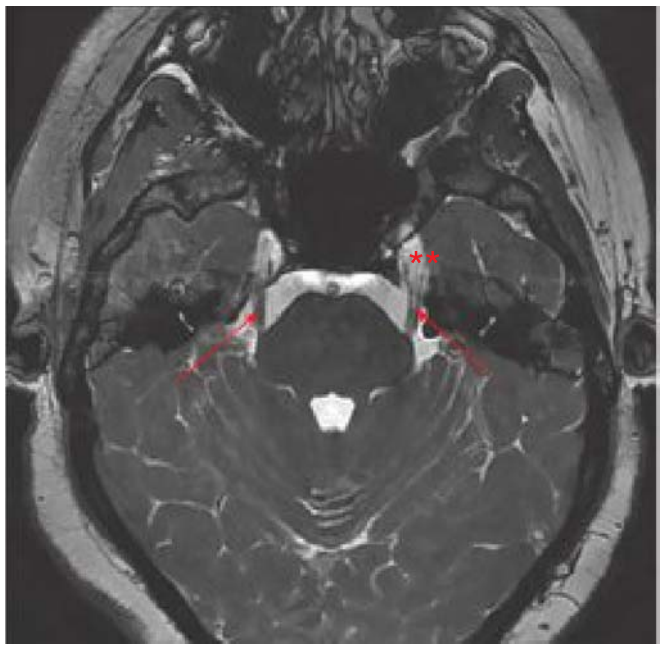
Ophthalmoscopy

Tonsillitis

Cranial nerves *III – oculomotor, IV – trochlear, VI – abducent*



Axial MR image – oculomotor nerve (CN III) (indicated with red arrows) exiting midbrain



Axial MR image – trigeminal nerve (CN V) (indicated with red arrows) exiting pons and becomes trigeminal ganglion in Meckel cave**

(see page 81)

Abducent nerve palsy

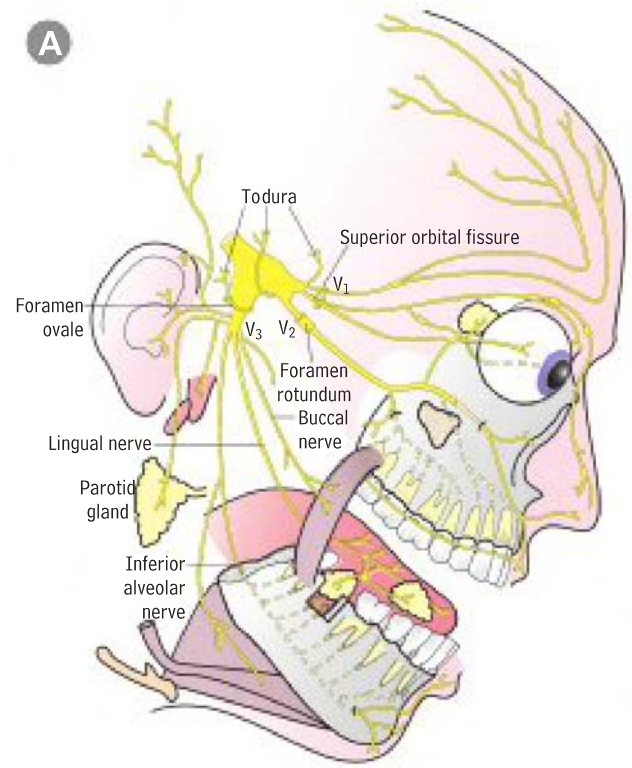
Accommodation reflex

Oculomotor nerve palsy

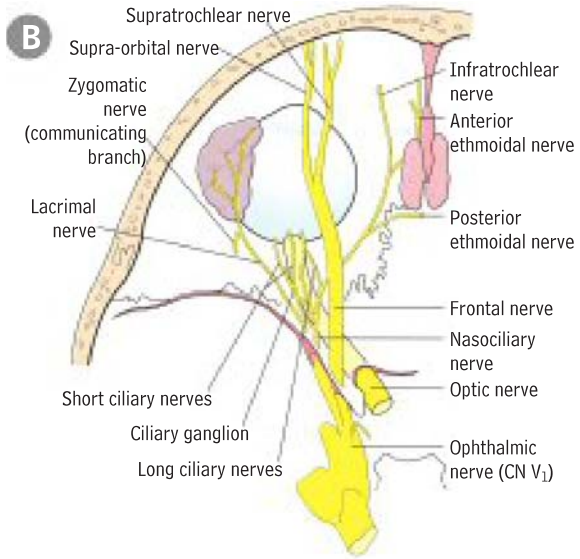
Trochlear nerve palsy

Cranial nerve

V – trigeminal (overview)

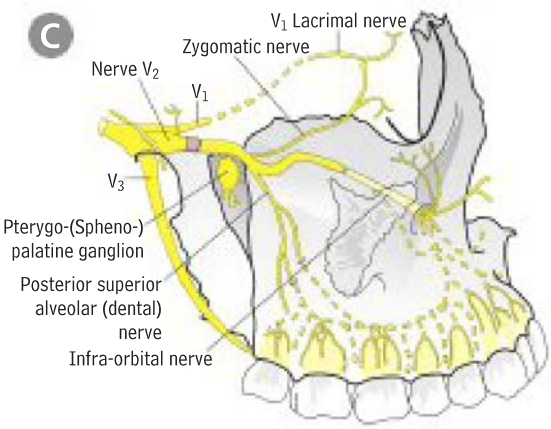


V_1 ophthalmic division of trigeminal

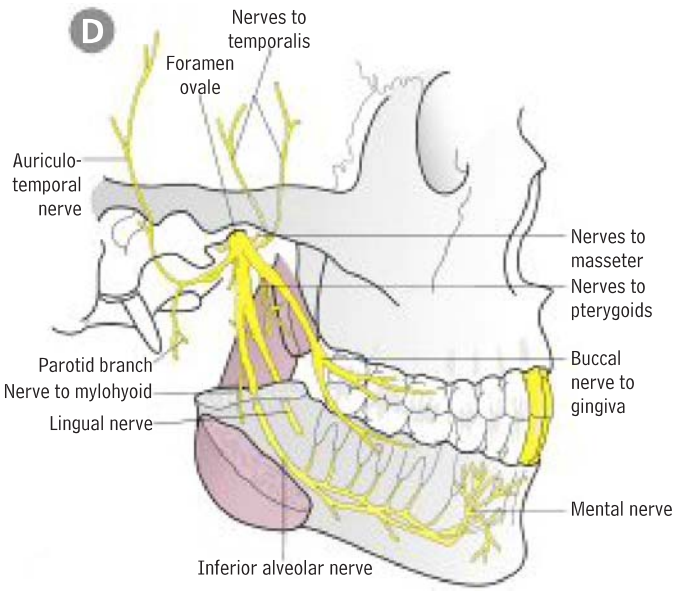


See pages 56 and 82 for V.
See pages 52–54 and 59 for V_1.

V_2 maxillary division of trigeminal

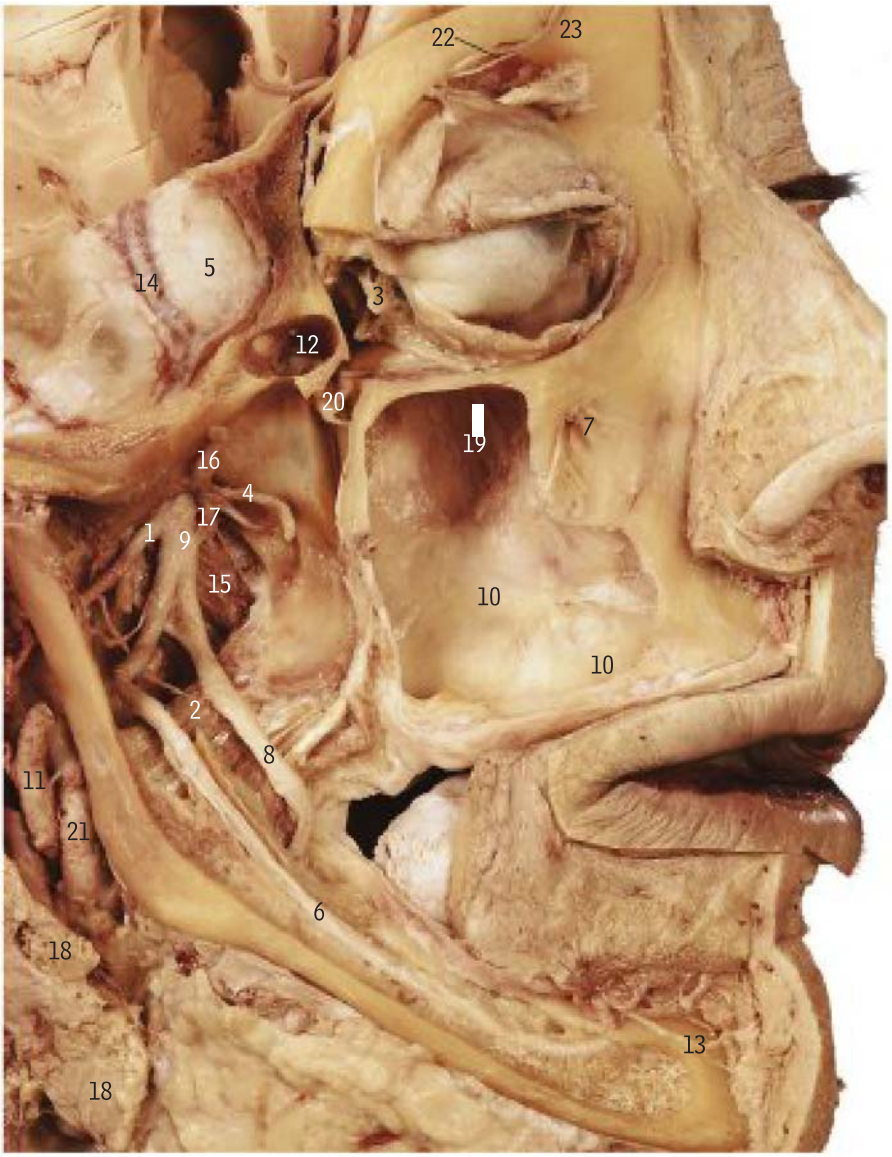


V_3 mandibular division of trigeminal



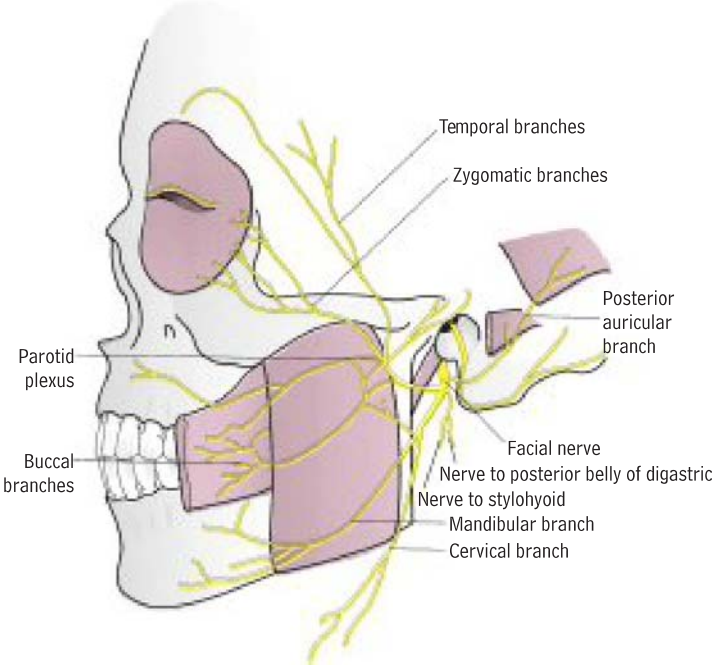
See pages 44 and 55 for V_2.
See pages 29, 35, 40 and 42 for V_3.

Trigeminal nerve *branches and associated parasympathetic ganglia*

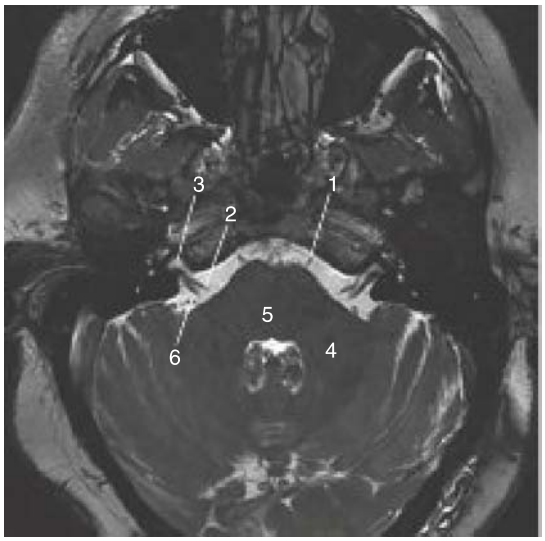


1 Auriculotemporal nerve
2 Chorda tympani
3 Ciliary ganglion
4 Deep temporal nerve
5 Dura mater
6 Inferior alveolar nerve within canal
7 Infra-orbital nerve
8 Lingual nerve
9 Mandibular nerve
10 Maxillary air sinus (opened)
11 Maxillary artery
12 Maxillary nerve
13 Mental nerve
14 Middle meningeal artery
15 Nerve to lateral pterygoid
16 Nerve to masseter
17 Otic ganglion
18 Parotid gland
19 Posterior superior alveolar nerves
20 Pterygopalatine ganglion
21 Retromandibular vein
22 Supra-orbital nerve
23 Supratrochlear nerve

Cranial nerve *VII – facial*



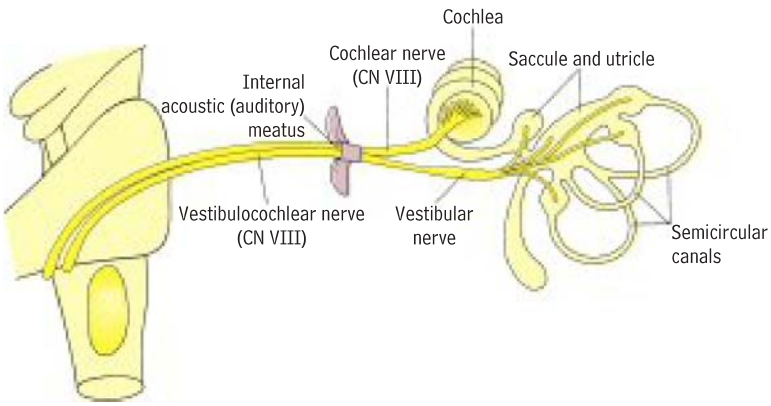
Axial MR, level of pontomedullary junction



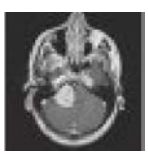
1 Abducent nerve (CN VI)
2 Facial nerve (CN VII)
3 Internal auditory canal
4 Middle cerebral peduncle
5 Pons
6 Vestibulocochlear nerve (CN VIII)

See pages 39, 40 and 44.

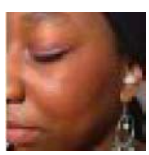
Cranial nerve *VIII – vestibulocochlear*



See pages 66, 70, 71 and 78.

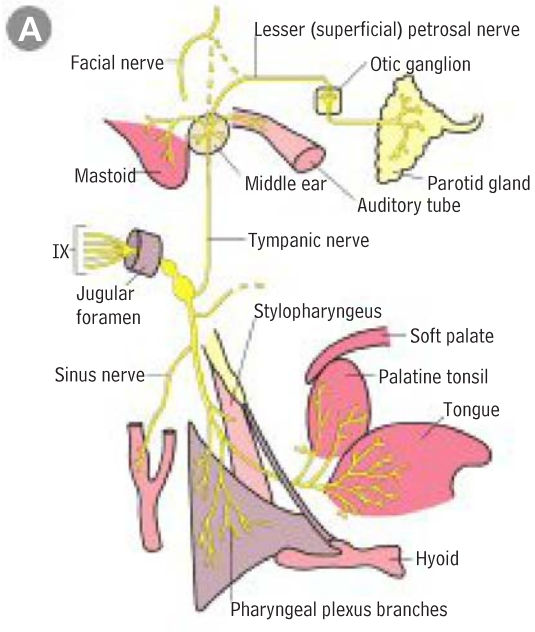

Acoustic neuroma

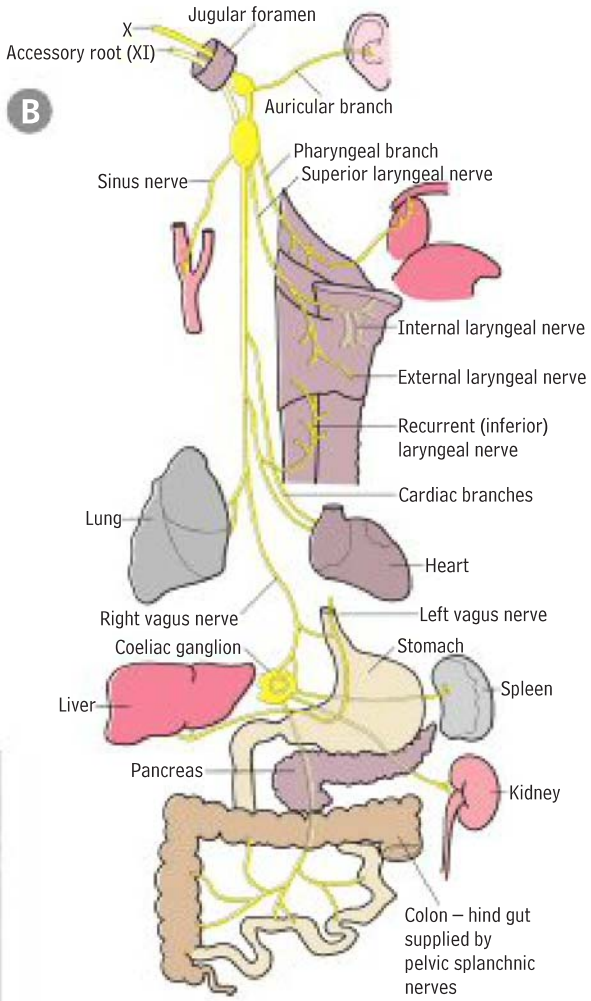
Facial nerve (Bell's) palsy


Hyperacusis

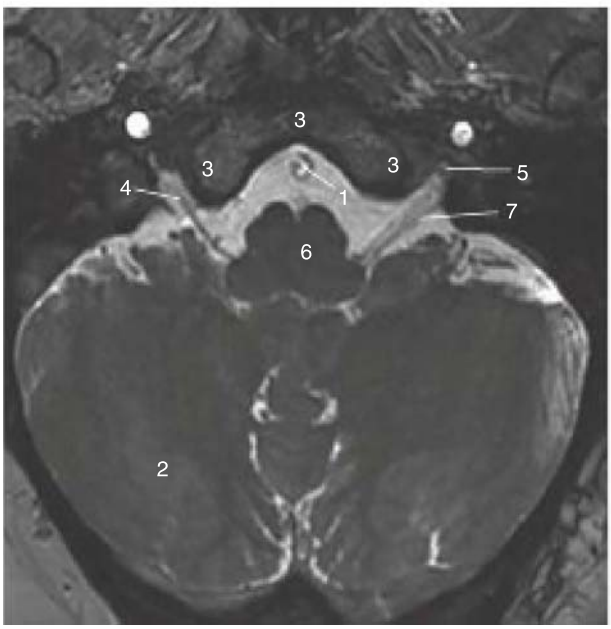
Otalgia (referred pain)

Cranial nerve *IX – glossopharyngeal* *X – vagus*





See pages 29, 35, 44–46 and 78.



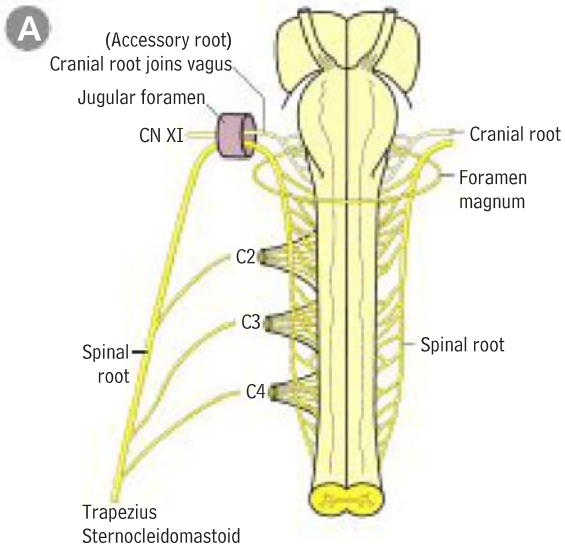
Axial MR, upper medulla

1 Basilar artery
2 Cerebellar hemisphere
3 Clivus
4 Glossopharyngeal nerve (CN IX)
5 Jugular foramen
6 Medulla
7 Vagus nerve (CN X)

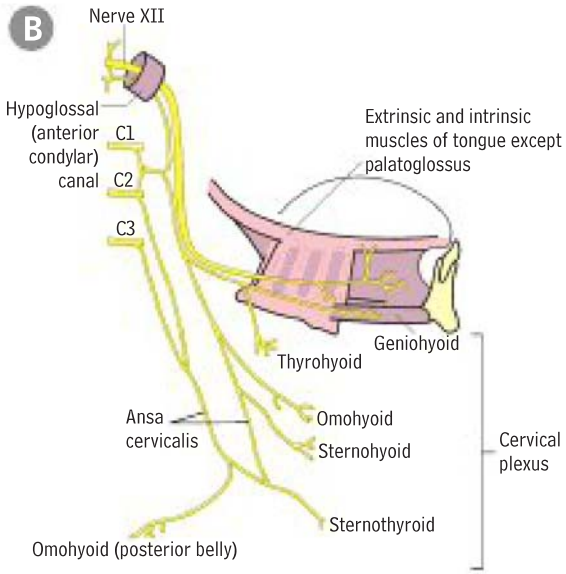
Parotid tumours

Recurrent laryngeal nerve palsy

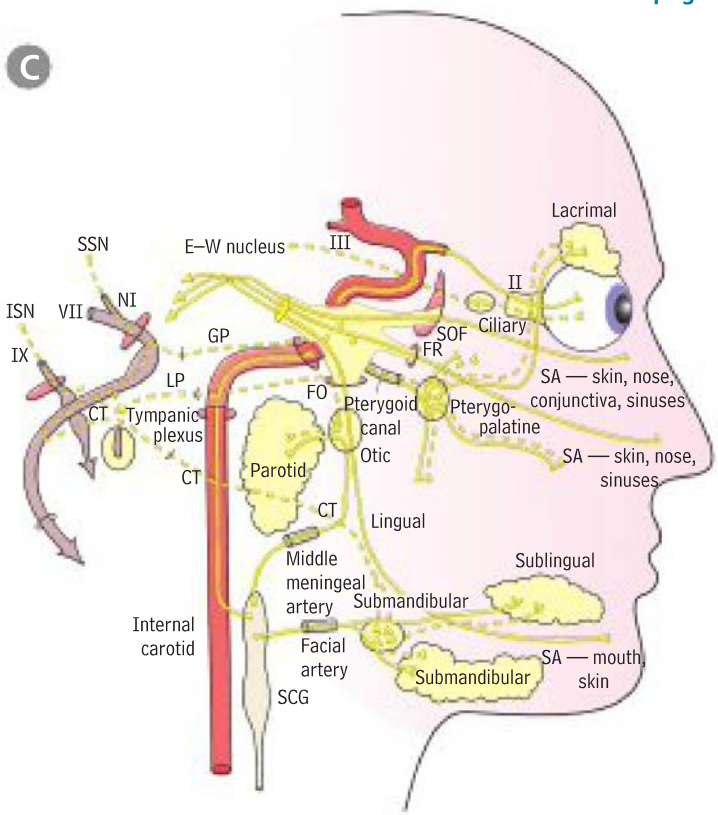
Cranial nerve XI – accessory XII – hypoglossal



See pages 37 and 61.



See pages 45, 47 and 56.



Cranial autonomics

CT	chorda tympani
E–W	Edinger–Westphal
FO	foramen ovale
FR	foramen rotundum
GP	greater petrosal
ISN	inferior salivatory nucleus
LP	lesser petrosal
NI	nervus intermedius
SA	somatic afferent
SCG	superior cervical ganglion
SOF	superior orbital fissure
SSN	superior salivatory nucleus

Accessory nerve palsy

Gag reflex

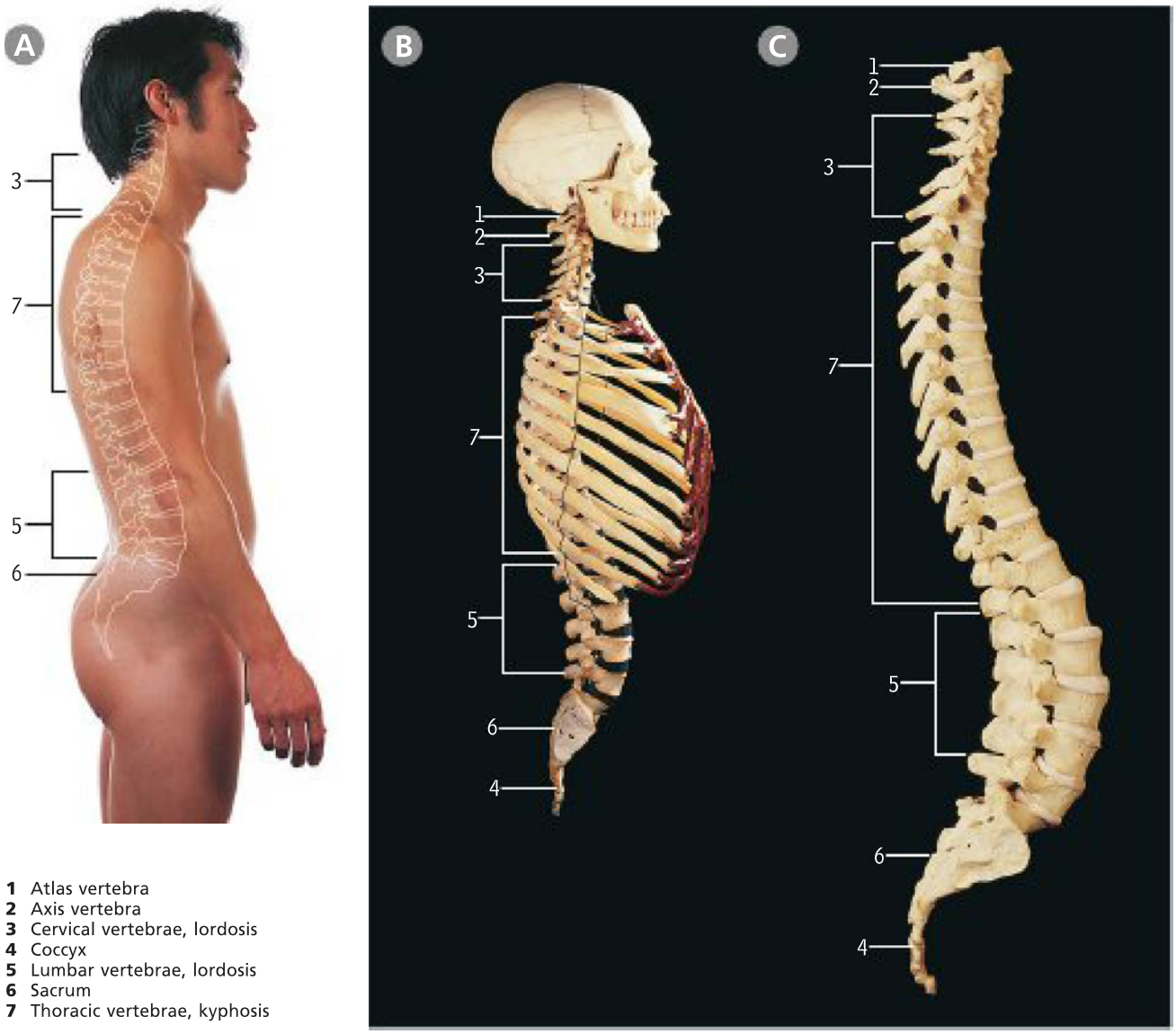
Hypoglossal nerve palsy

Vertebral column and spinal cord

2

Back and vertebral column

surface anatomy *axial skeleton* *vertebral column*

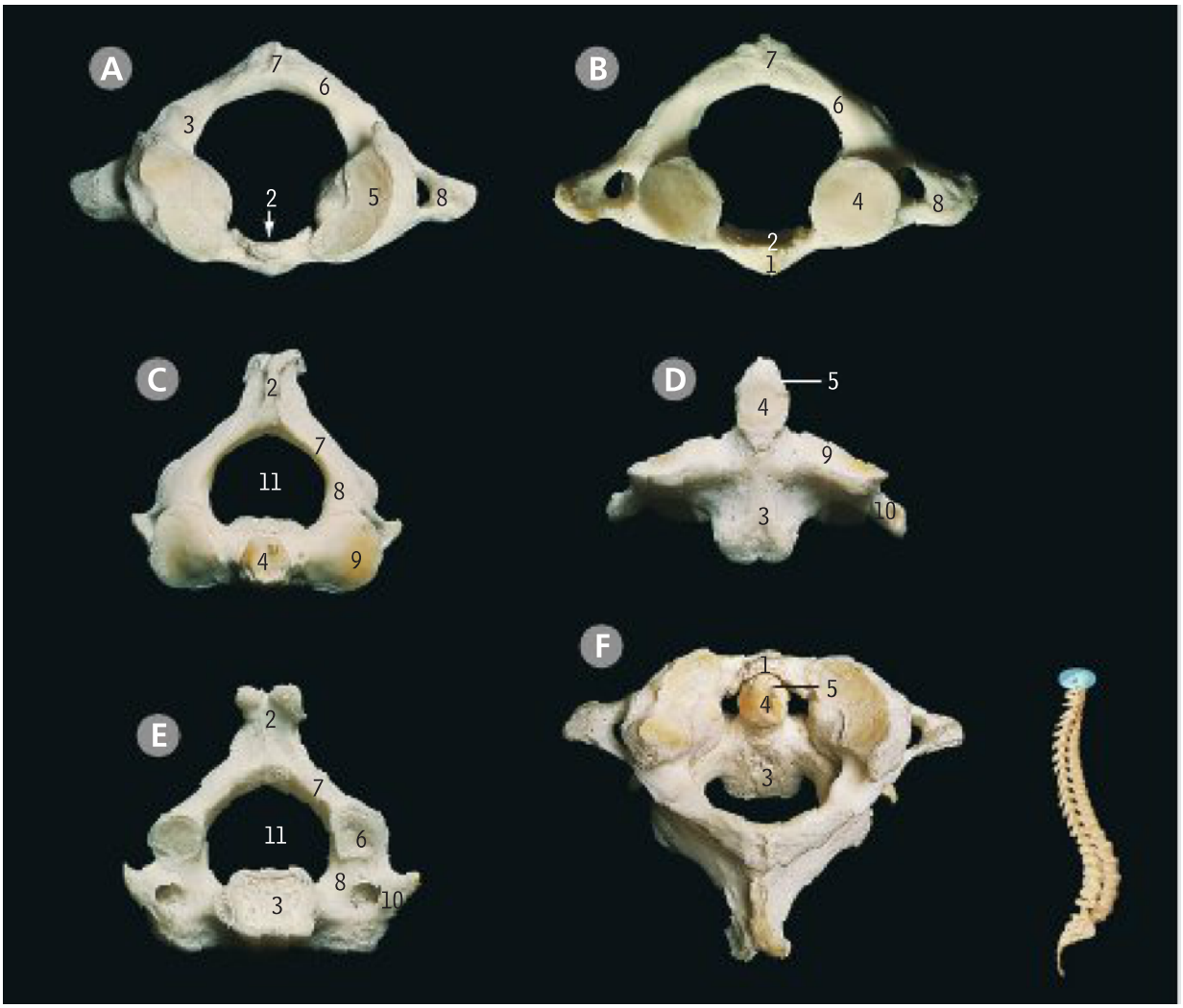


1 Atlas vertebra
2 Axis vertebra
3 Cervical vertebrae, lordosis
4 Coccyx
5 Lumbar vertebrae, lordosis
6 Sacrum
7 Thoracic vertebrae, kyphosis

Back and shoulder

surface anatomy *muscles*

1 Coccyx
2 Deltoid
3 External oblique
4 Gluteus maximus
5 Iliac crest
6 Latissimus dorsi
7 Medial border scapula (dotted)
8 Rhomboid major
9 Rhomboid minor
10 Sacrum
11 Trapezius
12 Thoracolumbar fascia



First cervical vertebra *atlas*

from above

from below

1 Anterior arch and tubercle
2 Facet for dens of axis
3 Groove for vertebral artery
4 Lateral mass with inferior articular facet
5 Lateral mass with superior articular facet
6 Posterior arch
7 Posterior tubercle
8 Transverse process and foramen

The superior articular facets (5) are concave and kidney-shaped.

The inferior articular facets (4) are circular and almost flat.

The anterior arch (1) is straighter and shorter than the posterior arch (6) and contains on its posterior surface the facet for the dens of the axis (2).

The atlas is the only vertebra that has no body.

Second cervical vertebra *axis*

from above

from the front

from below

articulated with the atlas, from above

1 Anterior arch of atlas
2 Bifid spinous process
3 Body
4 Dens (odontoid peg)
5 Impression for alar ligament
6 Inferior articular facet
7 Lamina
8 Pedicle
9 Superior articular surface
10 Transverse process and foramen
11 Vertebral foramen

The axis is unique in having the dens (4) which projects upwards from the body, representing the body of the atlas.

Odontoid peg fracture

Fifth cervical vertebra
a typical cervical vertebra

from above

from the front

from the left

1 Anterior tubercle of transverse process
2 Bifid spinous process
3 Body
4 Foramen of transverse process
5 Inferior articular process
6 Intertubercular lamella of transverse process
7 Lamina
8 Pedicle
9 Posterior tubercle of transverse process
10 Posterolateral lip (uncus)
11 Superior articular process
12 Vertebral foramen

Seventh cervical vertebra
vertebra prominens

from above

1 Anterior tubercle of transverse process
2 Body
3 Foramen of transverse process
4 Intertubercular lamella of transverse process
5 Lamina
6 Pedicle
7 Posterior tubercle of transverse process
8 Posterolateral lip (uncus)
9 Spinous process with tubercle
10 Superior articular process
11 Vertebral foramen

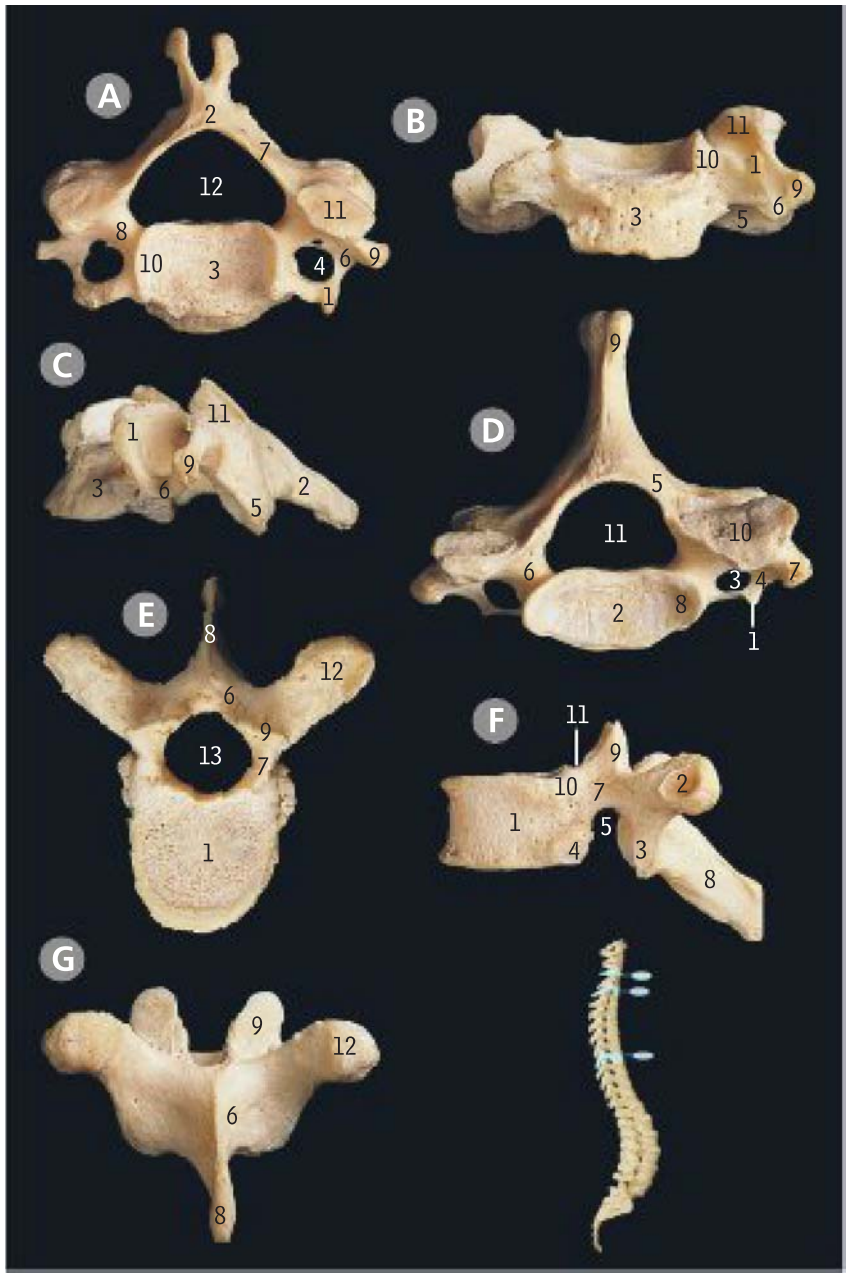
All cervical vertebrae (first to seventh) have a foramen in each transverse process (as A4).

Typical cervical vertebrae (third to sixth) have superior articular processes that face backwards and upwards (A11, C11), posterolateral lips on the upper surface of the body (A10), a triangular vertebral foramen (A12) and a bifid spinous process (A2).

The anterior tubercle of the transverse process of the sixth cervical vertebra is large and known as the carotid tubercle.

The seventh cervical vertebra (vertebra prominens) has a spinous process that ends in a single tubercle (D9).

The rib element of a cervical vertebra is represented by the anterior root of the transverse process, the anterior tubercle, the intertubercular lamella (with its groove for the ventral ramus of a spinal nerve) and the anterior part of the posterior tubercle (as at D1, 4 and 7).



Seventh thoracic vertebra
typical

from above

from the left

from behind

1 Body
2 Costal facet of transverse process
3 Inferior articular process
4 Inferior costal facet
5 Inferior vertebral notch
6 Lamina
7 Pedicle
8 Spinous process
9 Superior articular process
10 Superior costal facet
11 Superior vertebral notch
12 Transverse process
13 Vertebral foramen

Typical thoracic vertebrae (second to ninth) are characterised by costal facets on the bodies (F10, 4), costal facets on the transverse processes (F2), a round vertebral foramen (E13), a spinous process that points downwards as well as backwards (F8, G8) and superior articular processes that are vertical, flat and face backwards and laterally (E9, F9, G9).

Ankylosing spondylitis

First thoracic vertebra

from above

from the front and the left

1 Body
2 Inferior articular process
3 Inferior costal facet
4 Lamina
5 Pedicle
6 Posterolateral lip (uncus)
7 Spinous process
8 Superior articular process
9 Superior costal facet
10 Transverse process with costal facet
11 Vertebral foramen

Tenth and eleventh thoracic vertebrae

tenth thoracic vertebra, from the left

eleventh thoracic vertebra, from the left

1 Body
2 Costal facet
3 Inferior articular process
4 Inferior vertebral notch
5 Pedicle
6 Spinous process
7 Superior articular process
8 Transverse process

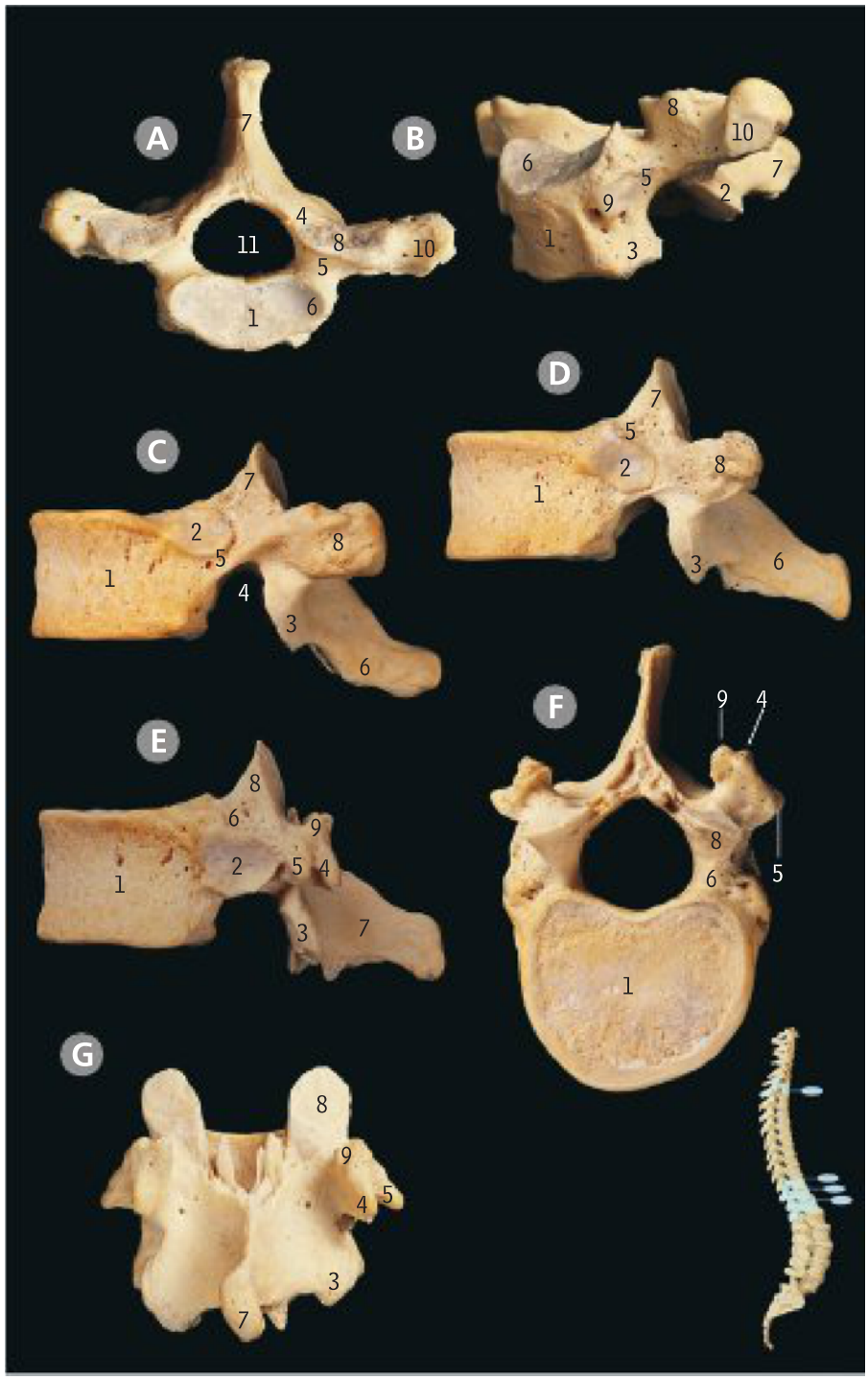
Twelfth thoracic vertebra

from the left

from above

from behind

1 Body
2 Costal facet
3 Inferior articular process
4 Inferior tubercle
5 Lateral tubercle
6 Pedicle
7 Spinous process
8 Superior articular process
9 Superior tubercle

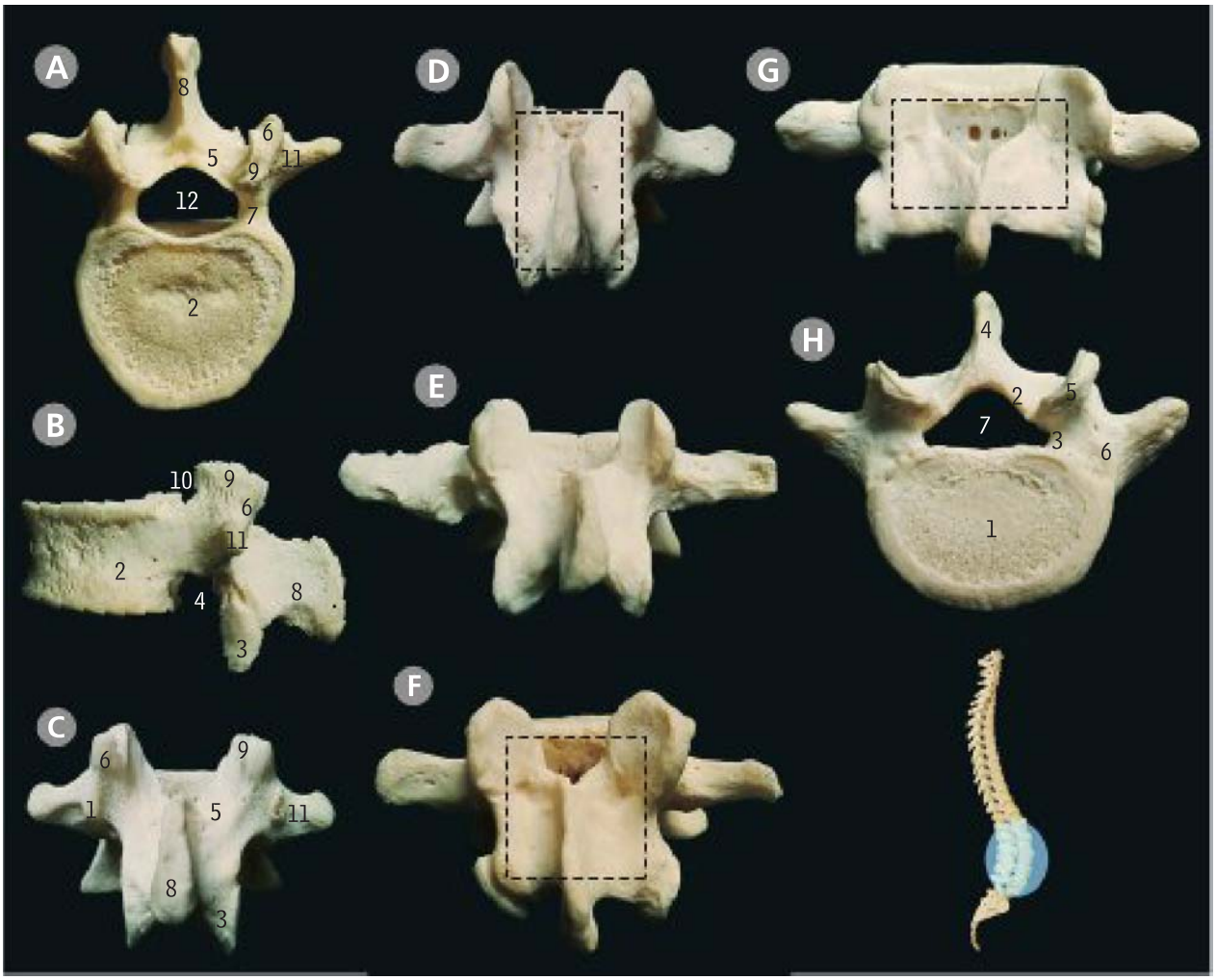


The atypical thoracic vertebrae are the first, tenth, eleventh and twelfth.

The first thoracic vertebra has a posterolateral lip (A6, B6) on each side of the upper surface of the body and a triangular vertebral foramen (features like typical cervical vertebrae), and complete (round) superior costal facets (B9) on the sides of the body.

The tenth, eleventh and twelfth thoracic vertebrae are characterised by a single complete costal facet on each side of the body that in successive vertebrae comes to lie increasingly far from the upper surface of the body and encroaches increasingly onto the pedicle (C2, D2 and E2). There is also no articular facet on the transverse process.

Spondylolisthesis



First lumbar vertebra

from above

from the left

from behind

1 Accessory process
2 Body
3 Inferior articular process
4 Inferior vertebral notch
5 Lamina
6 Mamillary process
7 Pedicle
8 Spinous process
9 Superior articular process
10 Superior vertebral notch
11 Transverse process
12 Vertebral foramen

Lumbar vertebrae are characterised by the large size of the bodies, the absence of costal facets on the bodies and the transverse processes, a triangular vertebral foramen (A12), a spinous process that points backwards and is quadrangular or hatchet-shaped (B8) and superior articular processes that are vertical, curved, face backwards and medially (A9) and possess a mamillary process at their posterior rim (A6).

The rib element of a lumbar vertebra is represented by the transverse process (A11).

The level at which facet joint orientation changes between the thoracic and lumbar regions is variable.

Posterior view

second lumbar vertebra

third lumbar vertebra

fourth lumbar vertebra

fifth lumbar vertebra

Viewed from behind, the four articular processes of the first and second lumbar vertebrae make a pattern (indicated by the interrupted line) of a vertical rectangle; those of the third or fourth vertebra make a square, and those of the fifth lumbar vertebra make a horizontal rectangle.

View from above

fifth lumbar vertebra

1 Body
2 Lamina
3 Pedicle
4 Spinous process
5 Superior articular process
6 Transverse process fusing with pedicle and body
7 Vertebral foramen

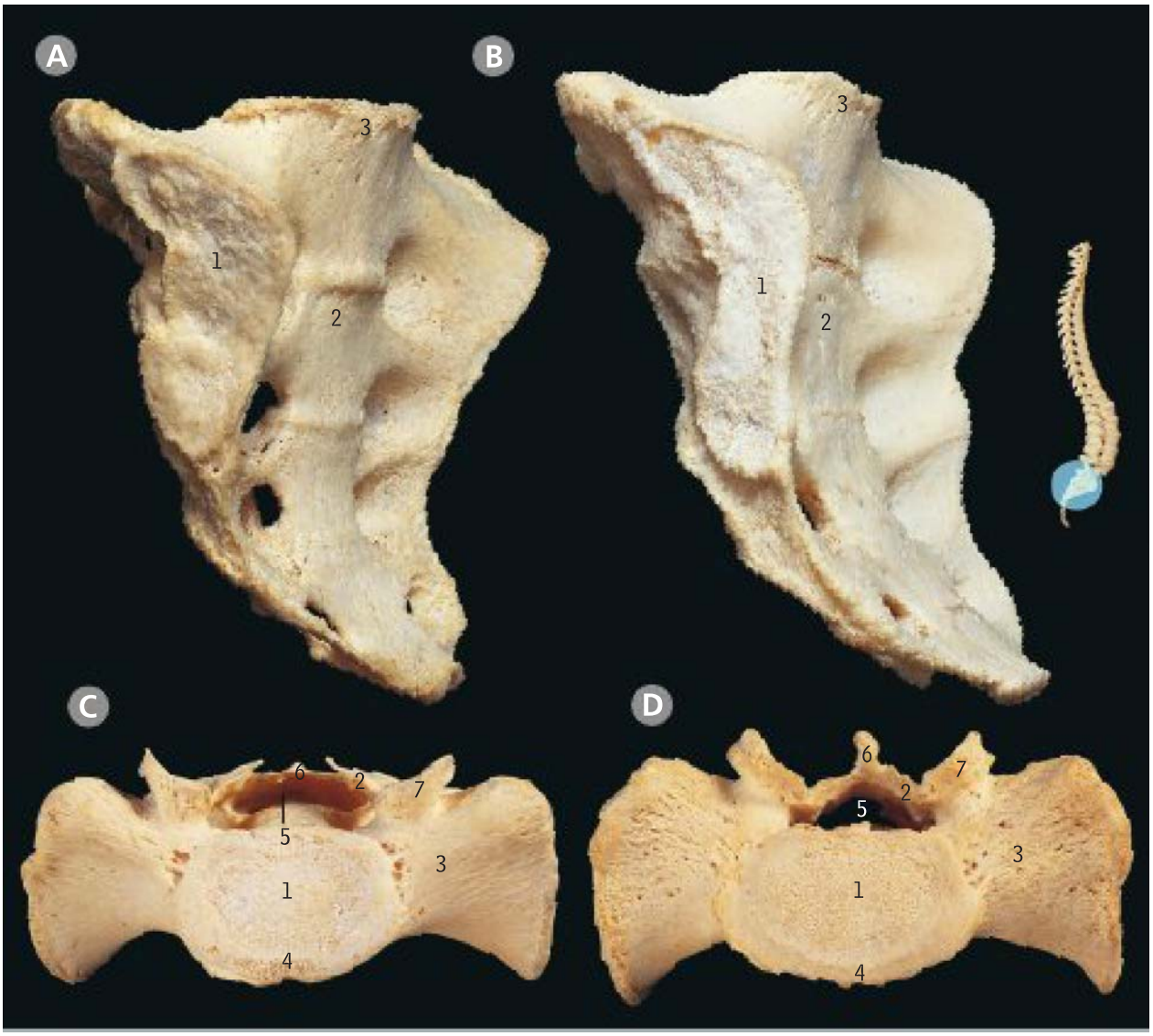
The fifth lumbar vertebra is unique in that the transverse process (H6) unites directly with the side of the body (H1) as well as with the pedicle (H3).

Laminectomy

Lumbar stenosis

Vertebral fracture

Vertebral lumbar fracture



Sacrum *from the front and the right*

in the female

in the male

1 Auricular surface
2 Pelvic surface
3 Promontory

In the female, the pelvic surface is relatively straight over the first three sacral vertebrae and becomes more curved below. In the male, the pelvic surface is more uniformly curved.

The capsule of the sacro-iliac joint is attached to the margin of the auricular (articular) surface (A1, B1).

Base of the sacrum *upper surface*

in the female

in the male

1 Body of first sacral vertebra
2 Lamina
3 Lateral part (ala)
4 Promontory
5 Sacral canal
6 Spinous tubercle of median sacral crest
7 Superior articular process

In the male, the body of the first sacral vertebra (judged by its transverse diameter) forms a greater part of the base of the sacrum than in the female (compare D1 with C1).

In C, there is some degree of spina bifida (non-fusion of the laminae, 2, in the vertebral arch of the first sacral vertebra). Compare with the complete arch in D.

Sacralisation

Sacrum and coccyx

pelvic surface

1 Coccygeal cornu
2 Facet for coccyx
3 First coccygeal vertebra
4 Fused second to fourth vertebrae
5 Intermediate sacral crest
6 Lateral part
7 Lateral sacral crest
8 Median sacral crest
9 Promontory
10 Sacral canal

dorsal surface

11 Sacral cornu
12 Sacral hiatus
13 Second pelvic sacral foramen
14 Site of fusion of first and second sacral vertebrae
15 Superior articular process
16 Third dorsal sacral foramen
17 Transverse process
18 Upper surface of lateral part (ala)

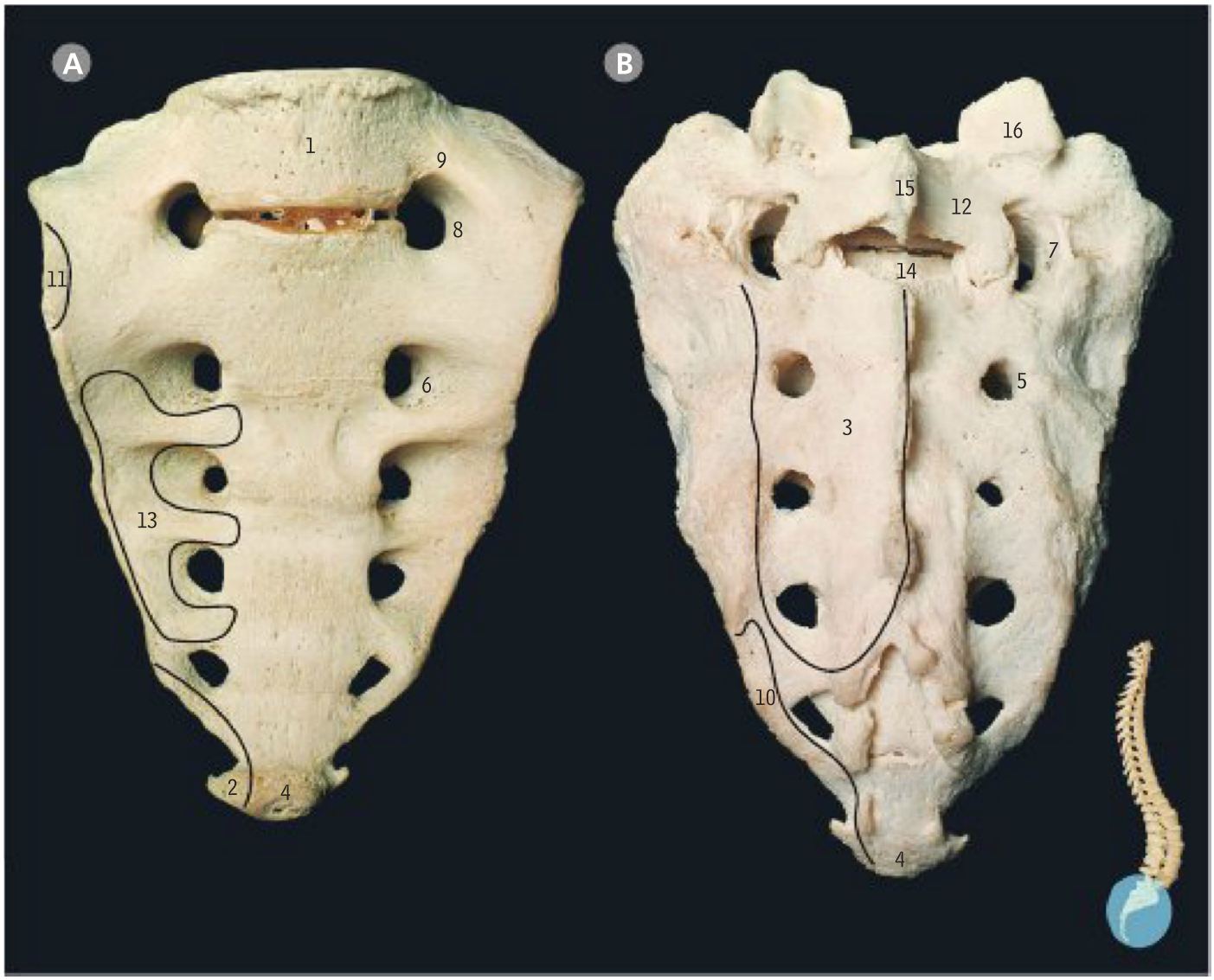
The sacrum is formed by the fusion of the five sacral vertebrae. The median sacral crest (B8) represents the fused spinous processes, the intermediate crest (B5) the fused articular processes, and the lateral crest (B7) the fused transverse processes.

The sacral hiatus (B12) is the lower opening of the sacral canal (B10).

The coccyx is usually formed by the fusion of four rudimentary vertebrae but the number varies from three to five. In this specimen, the first piece of the coccyx (3) is not fused with the remainder (4).

Coccydynia

Sacrum *with sacralisation of the fifth lumbar vertebra*



pelvic surface

dorsal surface, and sacral muscle attachments

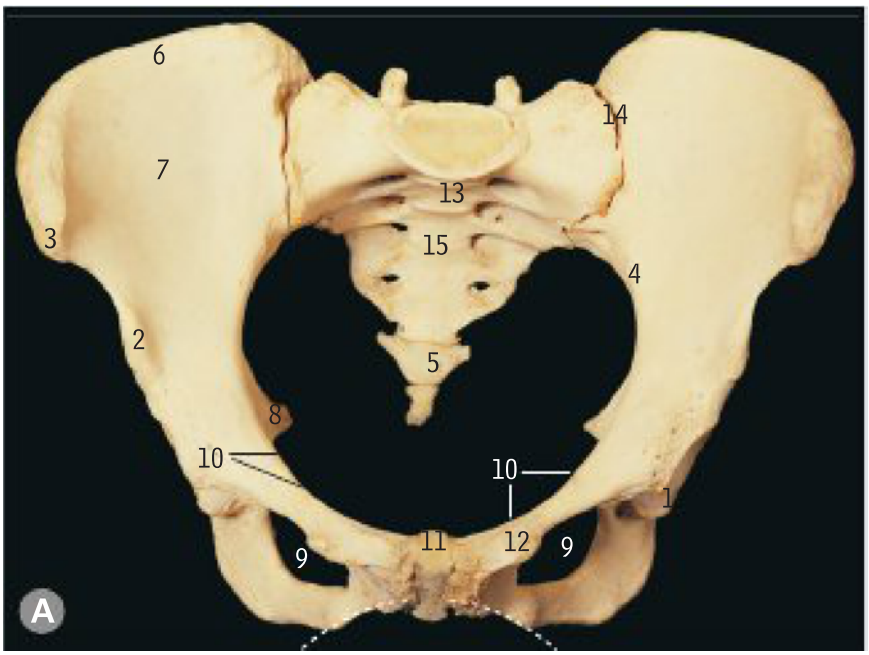
1 Body of fifth lumbar vertebra
2 Coccygeus
3 Erector spinae
4 First coccygeal vertebra fused to apex of sacrum
5 First dorsal sacral foramen
6 First pelvic sacral foramen
7 Foramen for dorsal ramus of fifth lumbar nerve
8 Foramen for ventral ramus of fifth lumbar nerve
9 Fusion of transverse process and lateral part of sacrum
10 Gluteus maximus
11 Iliacus
12 Lamina
13 Piriformis
14 Sacral canal
15 Spinous process of fifth lumbar vertebra
16 Superior articular process of fifth lumbar vertebra

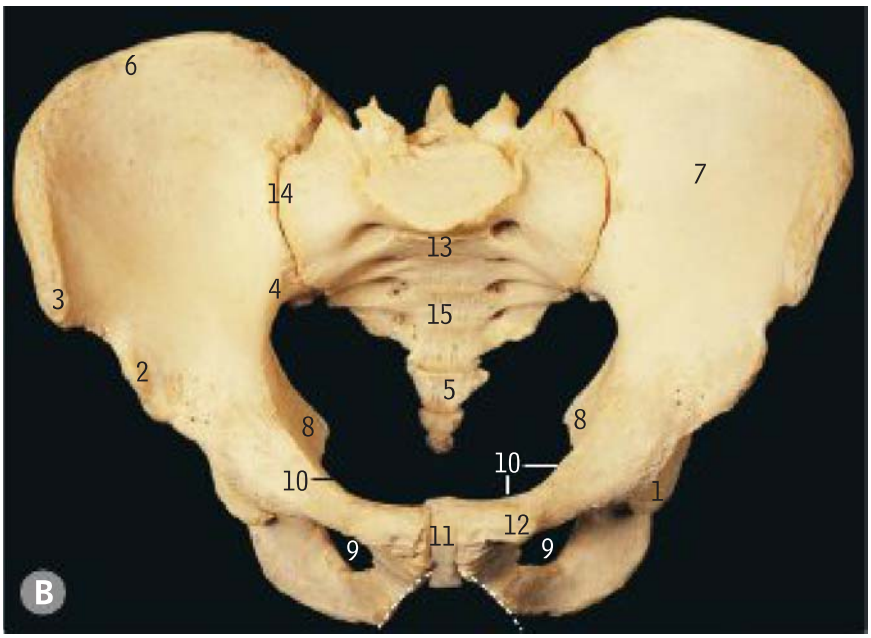
In sacralisation of the fifth lumbar vertebra, that vertebra (A1) is (usually incompletely) fused with the sacrum. In the more rare condition of lumbarization of the first sacral vertebra (not illustrated) the first piece of the sacrum is incompletely fused with the remainder.

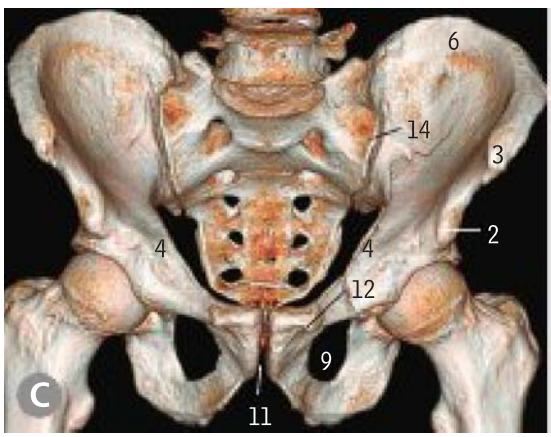
In this specimen, as well as fusion of the fifth lumbar vertebra with the top of the sacrum, the body of the first coccygeal vertebra (4) is fused with the apex of the sacrum.

Caudal anaesthesia

Bony pelvis *from in front and above*







female

male

from the front

1 Acetabulum
2 Anterior inferior iliac spine
3 Anterior superior iliac spine
4 Arcuate line
5 Coccyx
6 Iliac crest
7 Iliac fossa
8 Ischial spine
9 Obturator foramen
10 Pectineal line
11 Pubic symphysis
12 Pubic tubercle
13 Sacral promontory
14 Sacro-iliac joint
15 Sacrum

The pelvic inlet (brim) is bounded by the sacral promontory (13), arcuate and pectineal lines (4 and 10), the crest of the pubic bones and anteriorly the pubic symphysis (11).

The female brim is more circular, the male more heart-shaped.

The female sacrum (15) is wider, shorter and less curved.

The female ischial spines (8) are further apart.

The female subpubic angle (white dotted line on A) is wide (90–120°) and the male subpubic angle (white dotted line on B) only 60–90°.

Vertebrae, ribs and sternum *ossification*

typical vertebra in a 6-month fetus

at 4 years of age

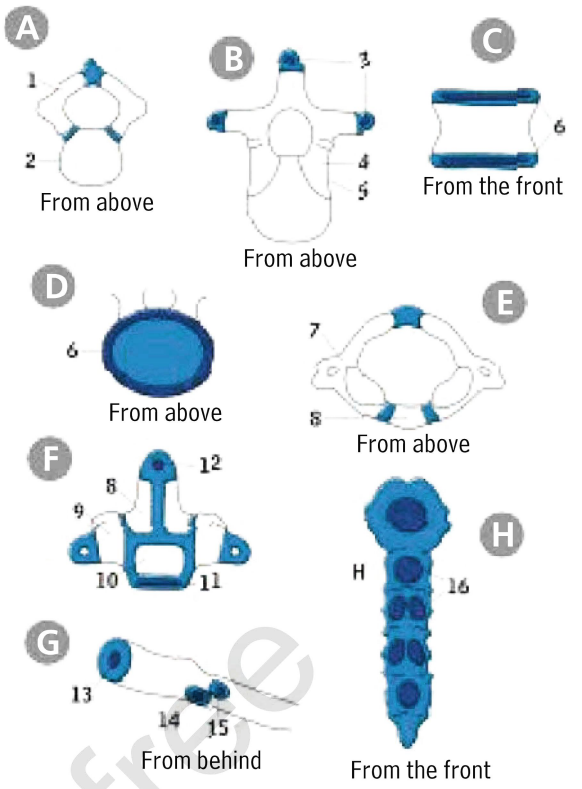
D during puberty

atlas at 4 years of age

axis, primary and secondary centres

typical rib, secondary centres

sternum at birth, with primary centres



A typical vertebra, which is first cartilaginous, ossifies in early fetal life from three primary centres – one for most of the body (the centrum, A2) and one for each half of the neural arch (A1). The part of the adult body to which the pedicle is attached (B4) is part of the centre for the arch; the site in the developing vertebra where they meet is the neurocentral junction (B5). The two halves of the arch and the neurocentral junctions unite at variable times between birth and 6 years. Ossification spreads into the transverse processes and spine which grow out from the arch, but secondary centres (B3) appear at their tips during puberty and become fused at about 25 years of age. (Lumbar vertebrae have similar additional secondary centres for the mamillary processes.) There are also ring-like epiphyses on the periphery of the upper and lower surfaces of the vertebral bodies (C6 and D6).

The atlas has a primary centre (E7) for each lateral mass and the adjacent half of the posterior arch, and one for the anterior arch (E8). Fusion is complete by about 8 years.

The axis has five primary centres – one for most of the body (F10), one for each lateral mass (F9), and one for each half of the dens and adjacent part of the body (F8). They should all fuse by about 3 years. There are secondary centres for the tip of the dens (F12, appearing by about 2 years and fusing at 12 years) and the lower surface of the body (F11, appearing during puberty and fusing at about 25 years).

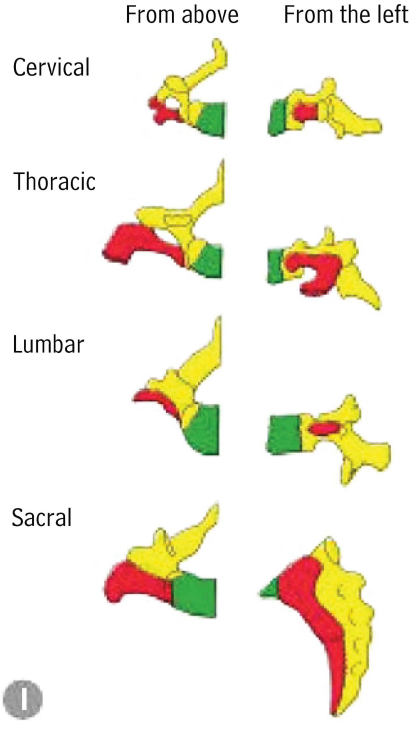
The sacrum, representing five fused sacral vertebrae, has many ossification centres, corresponding to the centrum, neural arch halves and costal elements of each vertebra, as well as ring epiphyses for the vertebral bodies and for the auricular surfaces. Most have fused by about 20 years, but some not until middle-age or later.

A typical rib has a primary centre for the body with secondary centres for the head (G13) and the articular and non-articular parts of the tubercle (G14 and 15), appearing during puberty and uniting at about 20 years.

The sternum has a variable number of primary centres (H16), one or two in the manubrium and in each of the four pieces of the body. Fusion occurs between puberty and 25 years of age. 'Bullet holes' in the sternum (sternal foramina) may occur when fusion is incomplete.

medbooksfree

Vertebrae *developmental origins*



Red, costal elements; green, centrum; yellow, neural arch

Parts of the cervical, lumbar and sacral vertebrae represent the ribs that articulate with thoracic vertebrae. These costal elements are indicated here in red.

***Cervical*: anterior and posterior tubercles and the intertubercular lamella.**

***Thoracic*: the true rib articulates with the vertebra.**

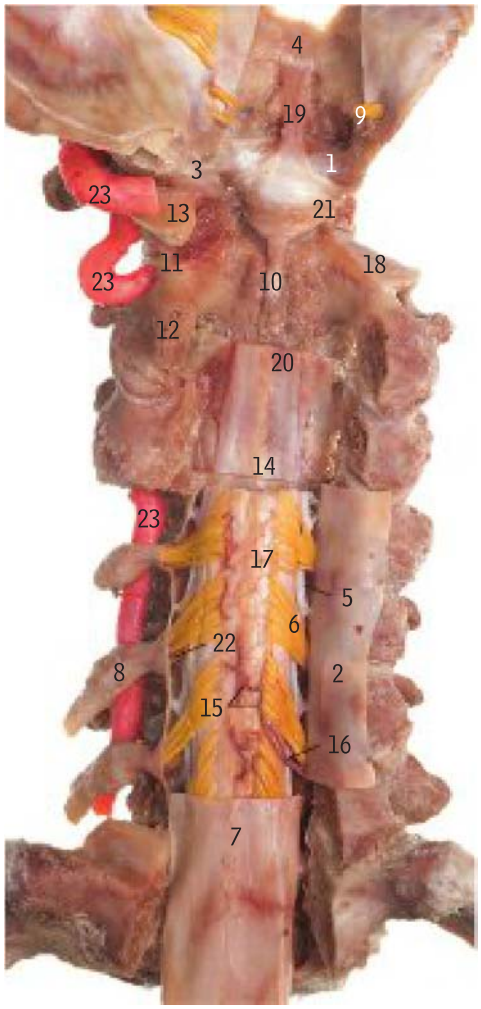
***Lumbar*: the anterior part of the transverse process.**

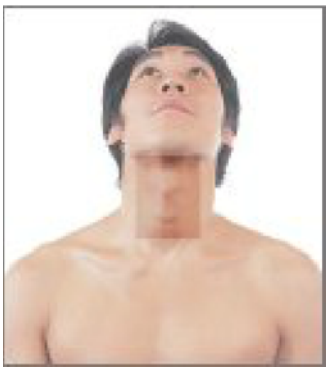
***Sacral*: the lateral part, including the auricular surface.**

Vertebral column and spinal cord

cervical region, from the front

cervical region, from behind





The vertebral artery (14) is seen within foramina of cervical transverse processes.

1 Anterior longitudinal ligament
2 Anterior tubercle of transverse process
3 Axis
4 Body of the fifth cervical vertebra
5 Cut edge of the pleura
6 Intertubercular lamella of transverse process
7 Intervertebral disc
8 Joint of head of first rib
9 Lateral mass of atlas
10 Posterior tubercle of transverse process
11 Scalenus anterior muscle
12 Transverse process of atlas
13 Ventral ramus of fourth cervical nerve
14 Vertebral artery

Much of the skull, the vertebral arches, brainstem and the upper part of the spinal cord have been removed to show the cruciform, transverse and alar ligaments (19, 10, 21 and 1). Lower down, the arachnoid and dura mater (2) have been reflected to show dorsal and ventral nerve roots (as at 6 and 22).

1 Alar ligament
2 Arachnoid and dura mater (reflected)
3 Atlanto-occipital joint
4 Basilar part of occipital bone and position of attachment of tectorial membrane
5 Denticulate ligament
6 Dorsal rootlets of spinal nerve
7 Dura mater
8 Dural sheath over dorsal root ganglion
9 Hypoglossal nerve and canal
10 Inferior longitudinal band of cruciform ligament
11 Lateral atlanto-axial joint
12 Pedicle of axis
13 Posterior arch of atlas
14 Posterior longitudinal ligament
15 Posterior spinal arteries
16 Radicular artery
17 Spinal cord
18 Superior articular surface of axis
19 Superior longitudinal band of cruciform ligament
20 Tectorial membrane
21 Transverse ligament of atlas (transverse part of cruciform ligament)
22 Ventral rootlets of spinal nerve
23 Vertebral artery

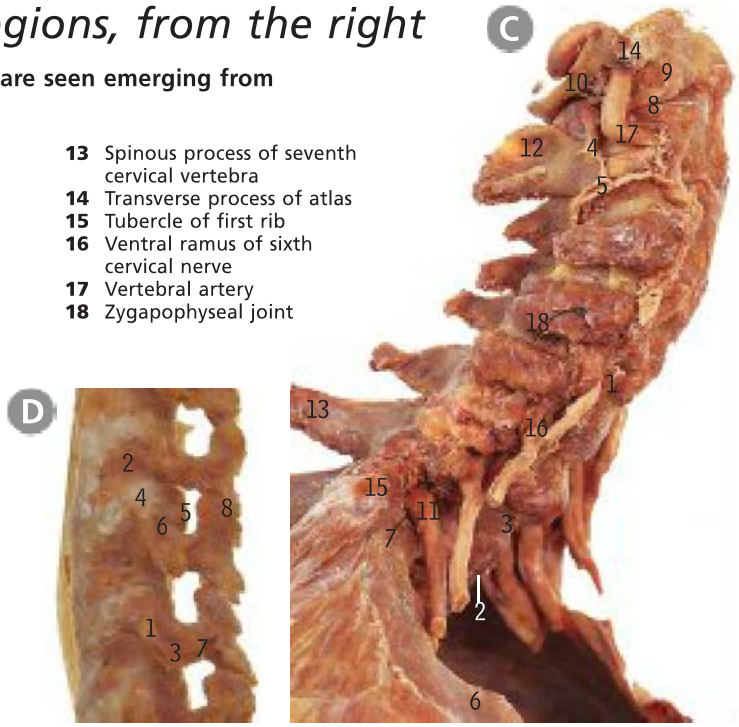
Vertebral column and spinal cord

cervical and upper thoracic regions, from the right

Ventral and dorsal rami of spinal nerves (as at 16 and 4) are seen emerging from intervertebral foramina (as at 7).

1 Anterior tubercle of transverse process of fifth cervical vertebra
2 Body of first thoracic vertebra
3 Body of seventh cervical vertebra
4 Dorsal ramus of first cervical nerve
5 First cervical nerve
6 First rib
7 Intervertebral foramen
8 Lateral atlanto-axial joint
9 Lateral mass of atlas
10 Posterior arch of atlas
11 Eighth cervical nerve
12 Spinous process of second cervical vertebra
13 Spinous process of seventh cervical vertebra
14 Transverse process of atlas
15 Tubercle of first rib
16 Ventral ramus of sixth cervical nerve
17 Vertebral artery
18 Zygapophyseal joint

The first and second spinal nerves pass, respectively, above and below the posterior arch of the atlas.



cervical region, from the left

Soft tissue has been removed to show the boundaries of intervertebral foramina (as at 5). Compare with the cleared specimens of thoracic vertebrae on page 102, A.

1 Anterior tubercle of transverse process of fifth cervical vertebra
2 Body of third cervical vertebra
3 Intertubercular lamella of transverse process of fifth cervical vertebra
4 Intervertebral disc
5 Intervertebral foramen
6 Pedicle
7 Posterior tubercle of transverse process of fifth cervical vertebra
8 Zygapophyseal joint

Each intervertebral foramen (as at D5) is bounded in front by a vertebral body and intervertebral disc (D2 and 4), above and below by pedicles (D6), and behind by a zygapophyseal joint (D8).

In the thoracic and lumbar regions there are the same number of pairs of spinal nerves as there are vertebrae (twelve thoracic and five lumbar), and spinal nerves are numbered from the vertebra beneath whose pedicles they emerge. In the cervical region, there are seven cervical vertebrae and eight cervical nerves. The first nerve emerges between the occipital bone of the skull and the atlas, and the eighth below the pedicle of the seventh cervical vertebra.

lower cervical and upper thoracic regions, from behind

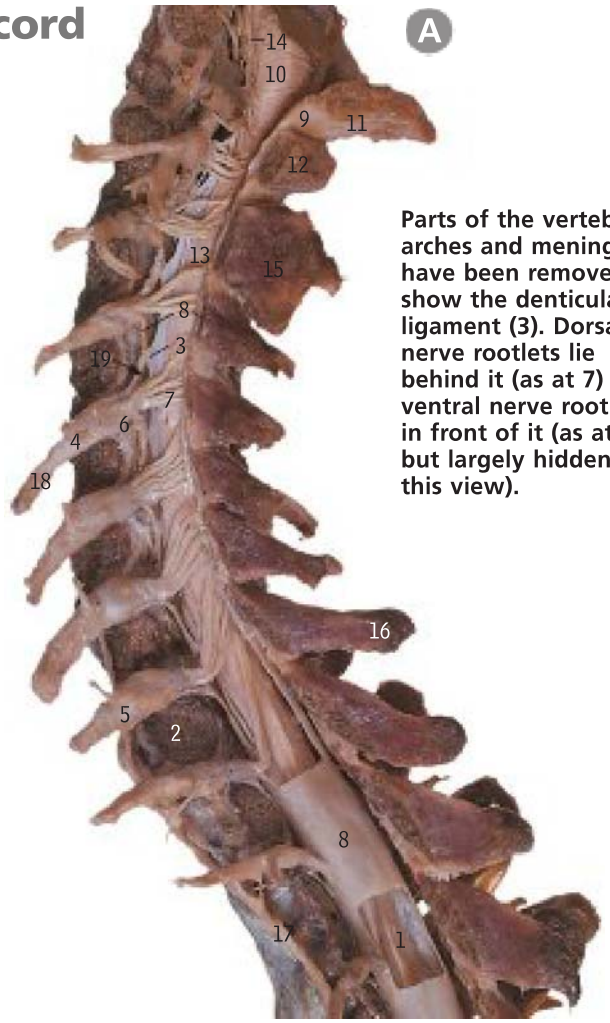
The vertebral arches and most of the dura mater and arachnoid have been removed, to show dorsal nerve rootlets (5) emerging from the spinal cord (9) to unite as a dorsal nerve root and enter the dural sheath (as at 7). Ventral nerve roots do the same from the ventral aspect of the cord but are not seen in this view as they are obscured by the dorsal roots.

1 Angulation of nerve roots entering dural sheath
2 Dorsal ramus of fifth thoracic nerve
3 Dorsal root ganglion of eighth cervical nerve
4 Dorsal root ganglion of second thoracic nerve
5 Dorsal rootlets of eighth cervical nerve
6 Dura mater
7 Dural sheath of second thoracic nerve
8 Pedicle of first thoracic vertebra
9 Spinal cord and posterior spinal vessels
10 Ventral ramus of fifth thoracic nerve

Vertebral column and spinal cord

cervical and upper thoracic regions, from the left

1 Arachnoid mater
2 Body of first thoracic vertebra
3 Denticulate ligament
4 Dorsal ramus of fifth cervical nerve
5 Dorsal root ganglion of eighth cervical nerve
6 Dorsal root ganglion of fifth cervical nerve
7 Dorsal rootlets of fifth cervical nerve
8 Dura mater
9 Foramen magnum
10 Medulla oblongata
11 Occipital bone
12 Posterior arch of atlas
13 Spinal cord
14 Spinal part of accessory nerve
15 Spinous process of axis (abnormally large)
16 Spinous process of seventh cervical vertebra
17 Sympathetic trunk
18 Ventral ramus of fifth cervical nerve
19 Ventral rootlets of fifth cervical nerve



Parts of the vertebral arches and meninges have been removed to show the denticulate ligament (3). Dorsal nerve rootlets lie behind it (as at 7) and ventral nerve rootlets in front of it (as at 19 but largely hidden in this view).

Each spinal nerve is formed by the union of ventral and dorsal nerve roots.

Each nerve root is formed by the union of several rootlets (as at A7).

The union of ventral and dorsal nerve roots to form a spinal nerve occurs immediately distal to the ganglion on the dorsal root (as at A6), within the intervertebral foramen, and the nerve at once divides into a ventral and a dorsal ramus (formerly called ventral and dorsal primary rami) (as at A18 and 4). The spinal nerve proper is thus only 1–2 mm in length, but is often so short that the rami appear to be branches of the ganglion itself.

The lowest cervical and upper thoracic nerve roots become acutely angled in order to enter their dural sheaths.

Spinal cord

cervical region, from the front

For this ventral view of the upper part of the spinal cord (6), the dura and arachnoid mater have been incised longitudinally and turned aside (2) to show the ventral nerve rootlets and roots (as at 7) passing laterally in front of the denticulate ligament (3) to enter meningeal nerve sheaths with dorsal roots (as at 4) and form a spinal nerve. On some roots, branches of radicular vessels (as at 5) are seen anastomosing with anterior spinal vessels (1).

1 Anterior spinal vessels
2 Arachnoid and dura mater
3 Denticulate ligament
4 Dorsal root of sixth cervical nerve
5 Radicular vessels
6 Spinal cord
7 Ventral root of seventh cervical nerve entering dural sheath

The denticulate ligament (B3) is composed of pia mater. The ventral and dorsal nerve roots pass, respectively, ventral and dorsal to the ligament, which extends laterally from the side of the cord and is attached by its spiky denticulations (as at B3) to the arachnoid and dura mater in the intervals between dural nerve sheaths. The highest denticulation is above the first cervical nerve and the lowest below the twelfth thoracic nerve.

Transverse myelitis

Vertebral column and spinal cord

lumbar and sacral regions, from behind

Parts of the vertebral arches and meninges have been removed, to show the cauda equina (1) and nerve roots entering their meningeal sheaths (as at 11), outlined as linear bands by contrast medium in the radiculogram.

1 Cauda equina
2 Conus medullaris of spinal cord
3 Dorsal root ganglion of fifth lumbar nerve
4 Dura mater
5 Dural sheath of first sacral nerve roots
6 Fifth lumbar (lumbosacral) intervertebral disc
7 Filum terminale
8 Fourth lumbar intervertebral disc
9 Lateral part of sacrum
10 Pedicle of fifth lumbar vertebra
11 Roots of fifth lumbar nerve
12 Second sacral vertebra
13 Superior articular process of third lumbar vertebra
14 Thecal sac

The spinal cord usually ends at the level of the first lumbar vertebra.

The subarachnoid space ends at the level of the second sacral vertebra.

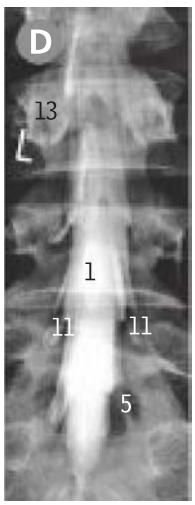
The conus medullaris (C2) is the lower, pointed end of the spinal cord.

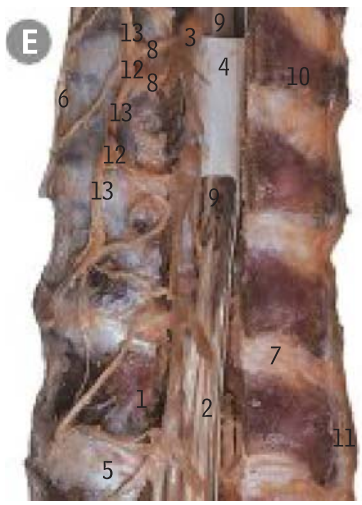
The cauda equina (C1) consists of the dorsal and ventral roots of the lumbar, sacral and coccygeal nerves. Note that it is nerve roots which form the cauda, not the spinal nerves themselves; these are not formed until ventral and dorsal roots unite at the level of an intervertebral foramen, immediately distal to the dorsal root ganglion (as at C3).

lumbar radiculogram

lower thoracic and upper lumbar regions

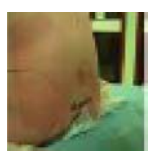
The specimen is seen from the left with parts of the vertebral arches and meninges removed, to show (at the front) part of the sympathetic trunk (13) on the vertebral bodies and (at the back) the spinous ligaments (7 and 11).



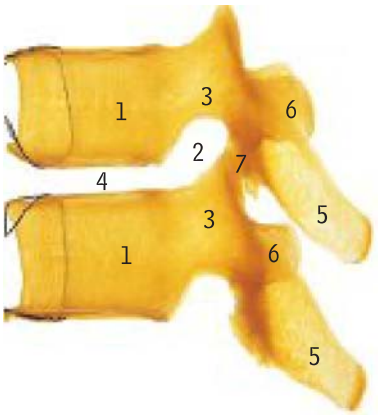


1 Body of first lumbar vertebra
2 Cauda equina
3 Dorsal root ganglion of tenth thoracic nerve
4 Dura mater
5 First lumbar intervertebral disc
6 Greater splanchnic nerve
7 Interspinous ligament
8 Rami communicantes
9 Spinal cord
10 Spinous process of tenth thoracic vertebra
11 Supraspinous ligament
12 Sympathetic ganglion
13 Sympathetic trunk

Epidural anaesthesia



Spinal anaesthesia



Thoracic vertebrae *cleared specimens*

The pairs of vertebrae are seen from the side and articulated to show the boundaries of an intervertebral foramen (2).

1 Body
2 Intervertebral foramen
3 Pedicle
4 Space for intervertebral disc
5 Spinous process
6 Transverse process
7 Zygapophyseal joint

The intervertebral foramen (A2) is bounded in front by the lower part of the vertebral body (A1) and the intervertebral disc (A4), above and below by the pedicles (A3), and behind by the zygapophyseal joint (A7).

The posterior longitudinal ligament is broad where it is firmly attached to the intervertebral discs, but narrow and less firmly attached to the vertebral bodies, leaving vascular foramina patent and allowing the basivertebral veins which emerge from them to enter the internal vertebral venous plexus.

The anterior longitudinal ligament (B1) is uniformly broad and firmly attached to discs and vertebral bodies.

Vertebral column *lower lumbar region, from the front*

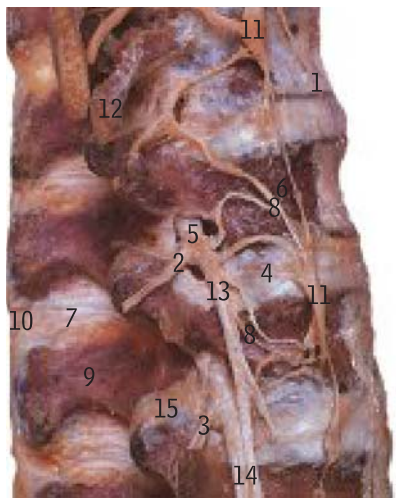
At the top the anterior longitudinal ligament (1) has a marker behind it, and part of it lower down has been reflected off an intervertebral disc (4) and vertebral bodies (2 and 3).

1 Anterior longitudinal ligament
2 Body of fifth lumbar vertebra
3 Body of fourth lumbar vertebra
4 Fourth lumbar intervertebral disc
5 Lateral part of sacrum
6 Ventral ramus of fifth lumbar nerve

Vertebral column *upper lumbar region, from the right*

The side view shows lumbar nerves emerging from intervertebral foramina (as at 5).

1 Anterior longitudinal ligament
2 Dorsal ramus of first lumbar nerve
3 Dorsal ramus of second lumbar nerve
4 First lumbar intervertebral disc
5 First lumbar nerve emerging from intervertebral foramen
6 First lumbar vertebra
7 Interspinous ligament
8 Rami communicantes
9 Spinous process of second lumbar vertebra
10 Supraspinous ligament
11 Sympathetic trunk ganglion
12 Twelfth rib
13 Ventral ramus of first lumbar nerve
14 Ventral ramus of second lumbar nerve
15 Zygapophyseal joint



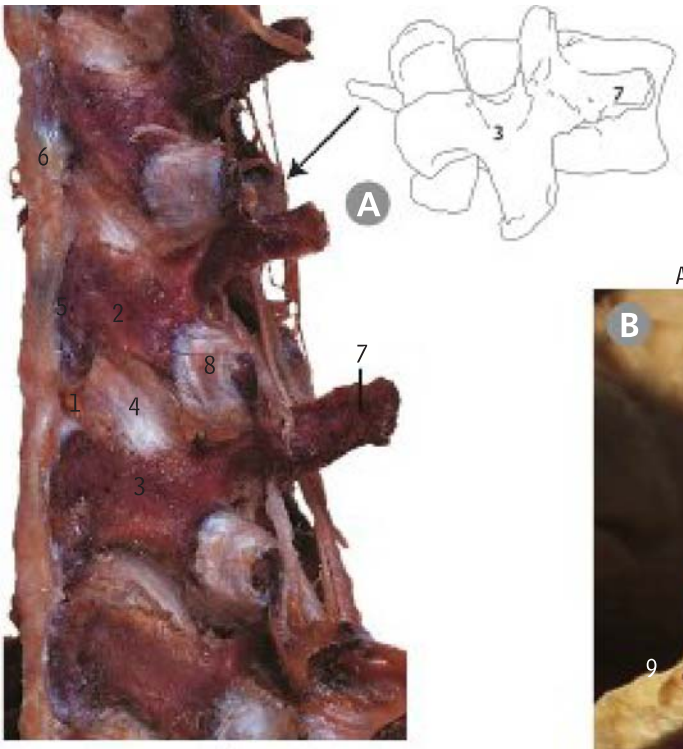
Compression of spinal nerve

Vertebral venous plexus

Vertebral column
lumbar region, from the right and behind

This posterolateral view of the right side of some lumbar vertebrae shows ligamenta flava (as at 4), which pass between the laminae of adjacent vertebrae (as at 2 and 3).

1 Interspinous ligament
2 Lamina of second lumbar vertebra
3 Lamina of third lumbar vertebra
4 Ligamentum flavum
5 Spinous process of second lumbar vertebra
6 Supraspinous ligament
7 Transverse process of third lumbar vertebra
8 Zygapophyseal joint

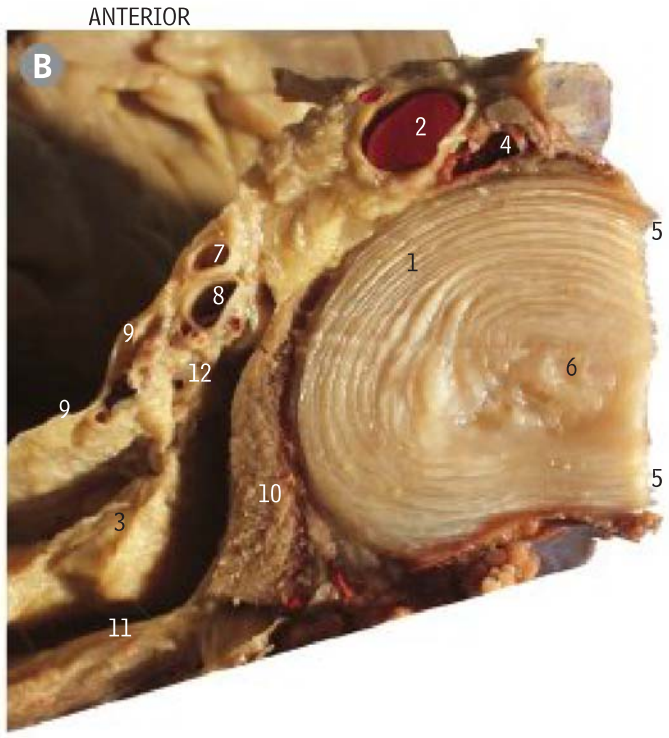


The lumbar intervertebral disc *from above, in situ*

1 Annulus fibrosus
2 Aorta
3 Extraperitoneal fat
4 Inferior vena cava
5 Laminations of annulus
6 Nucleus pulposus
7 Gonadal artery
8 Gonadal vein
9 Peritoneum, posterior abdominal wall
10 Psoas major muscle
11 Thoracolumbar fascia, anterior layer
12 Ureter

The nucleus pulposus of an intervertebral disc represents the remains of the notochord.

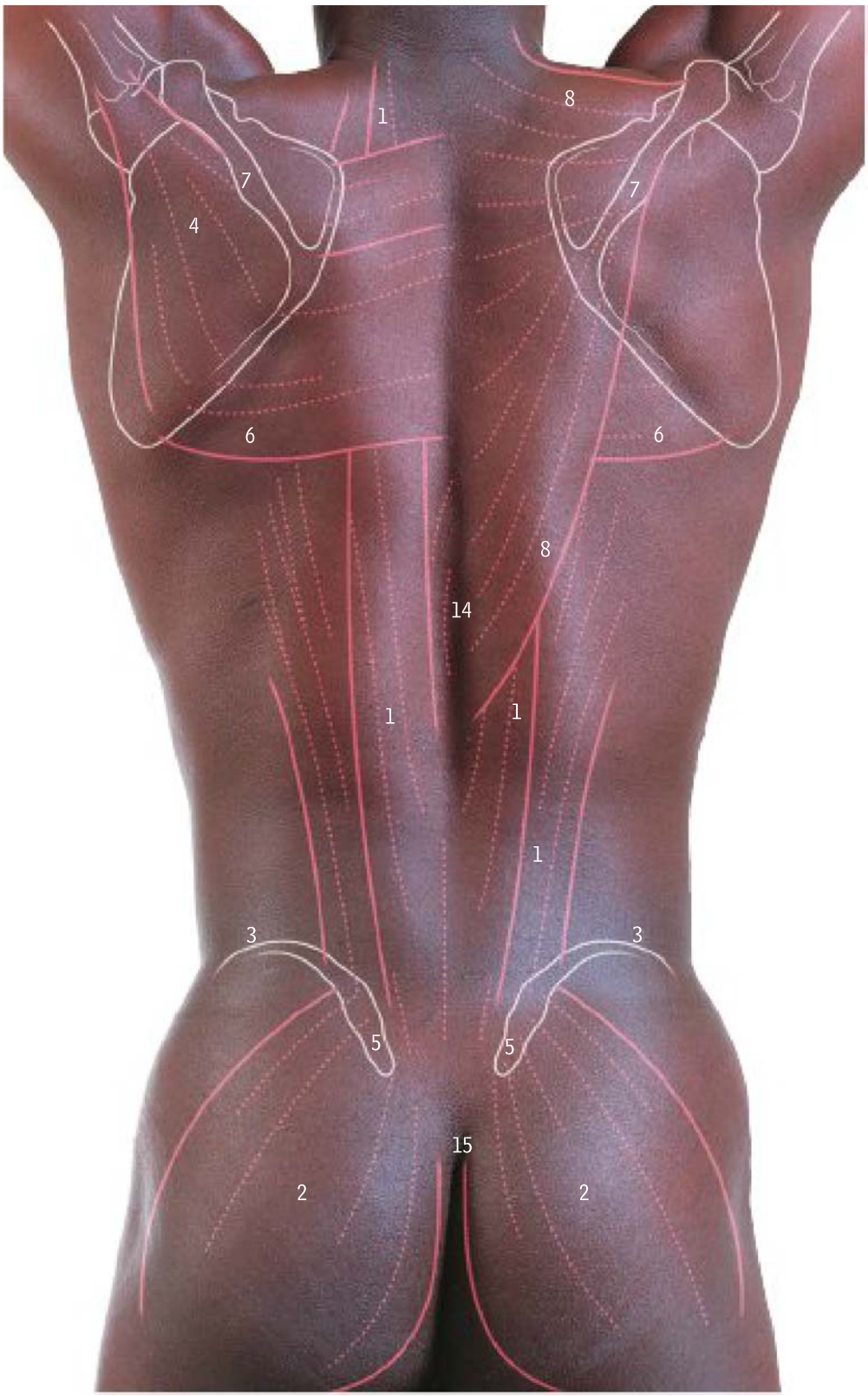
The annulus fibrosus of an intervertebral disc is derived from the mesenchyme between adjacent vertebral bodies.



Lumbar puncture

Spinal malformations (meningocoele)

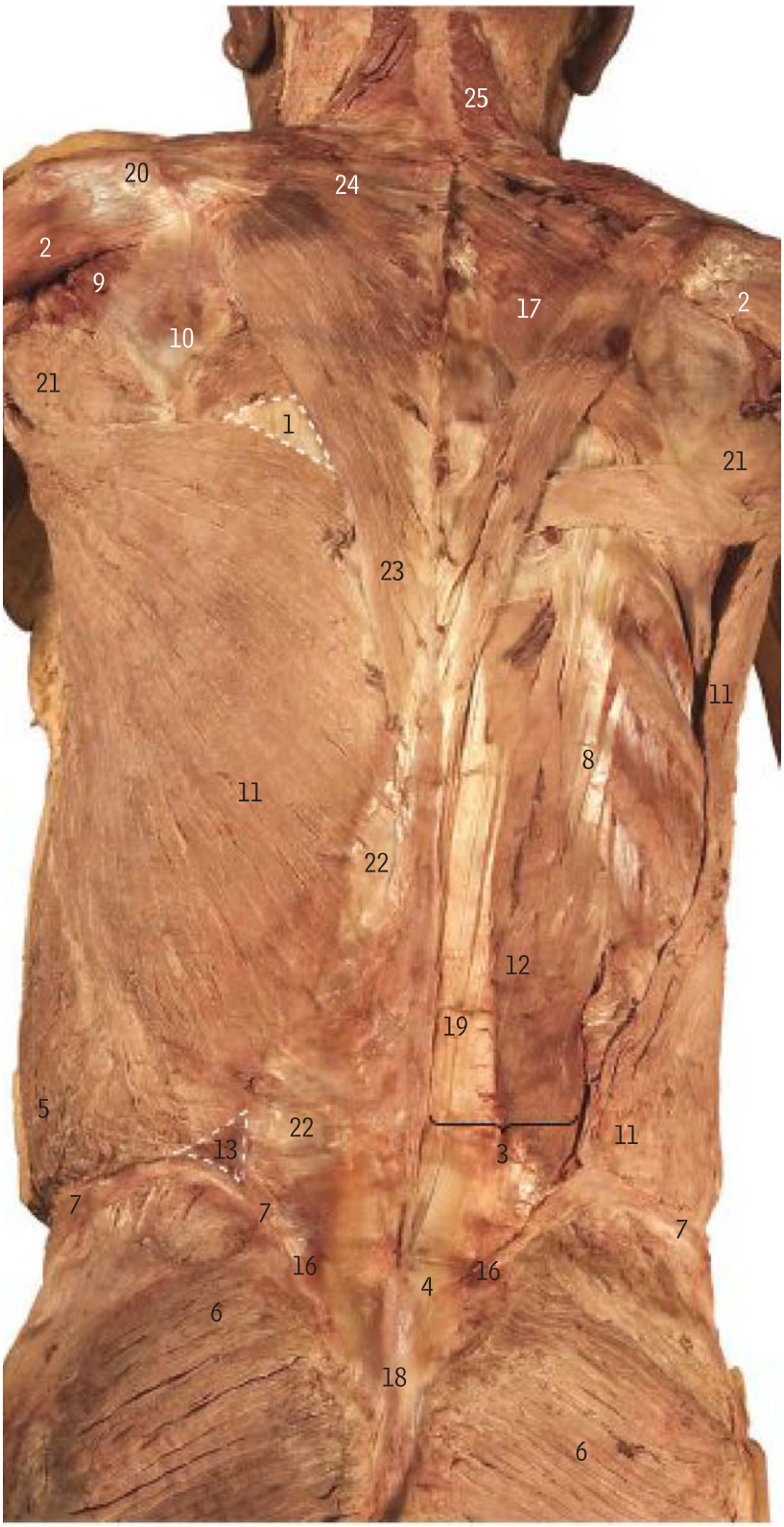
Back *surface anatomy*



1 Erector spinae
2 Gluteus maximus
3 Iliac crest
4 Infraspinatus
5 Posterior superior iliac spine
6 Rhomboids
7 Spine of scapula
8 Trapezius

Back

Superficial musculature on left, deeper dissection on right.

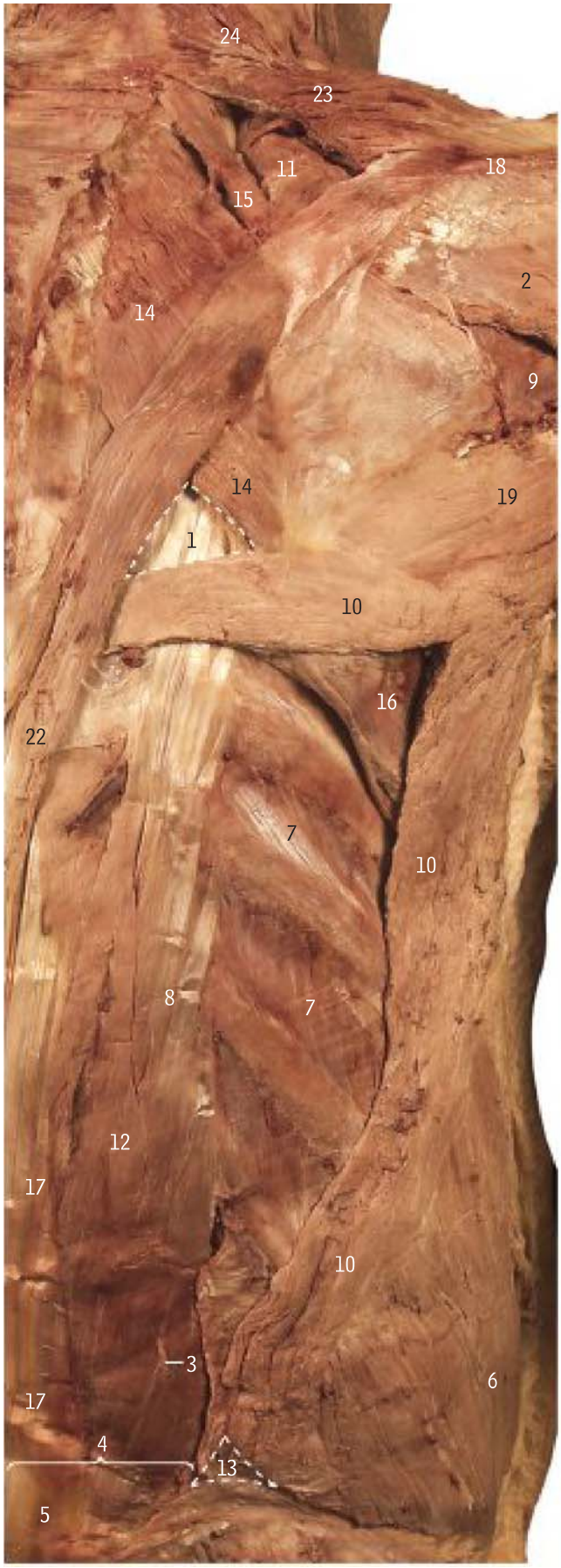


1 Auscultation triangle
2 Deltoid
3 Erector spinae
4 Erector spinae, tendon
5 External oblique muscle of the abdomen
6 Gluteus maximus
7 Iliac crest
8 Iliocostalis
9 Infraspinatus
10 Infraspinatus fascia
11 Latissimus dorsi
12 Longissimus
13 Lumbar triangle (of Petit)
14 Median furrow – see surface
15 Natal cleft – see surface
16 Posterior superior iliac spine
17 Rhomboid major
18 Sacrum
19 Spinalis
20 Spine of scapula
21 Teres major
22 Thoracolumbar fascia
23 Trapezius, lower fibres
24 Trapezius, middle fibres
25 Trapezius, upper fibres

Back

close up left side

close up right side



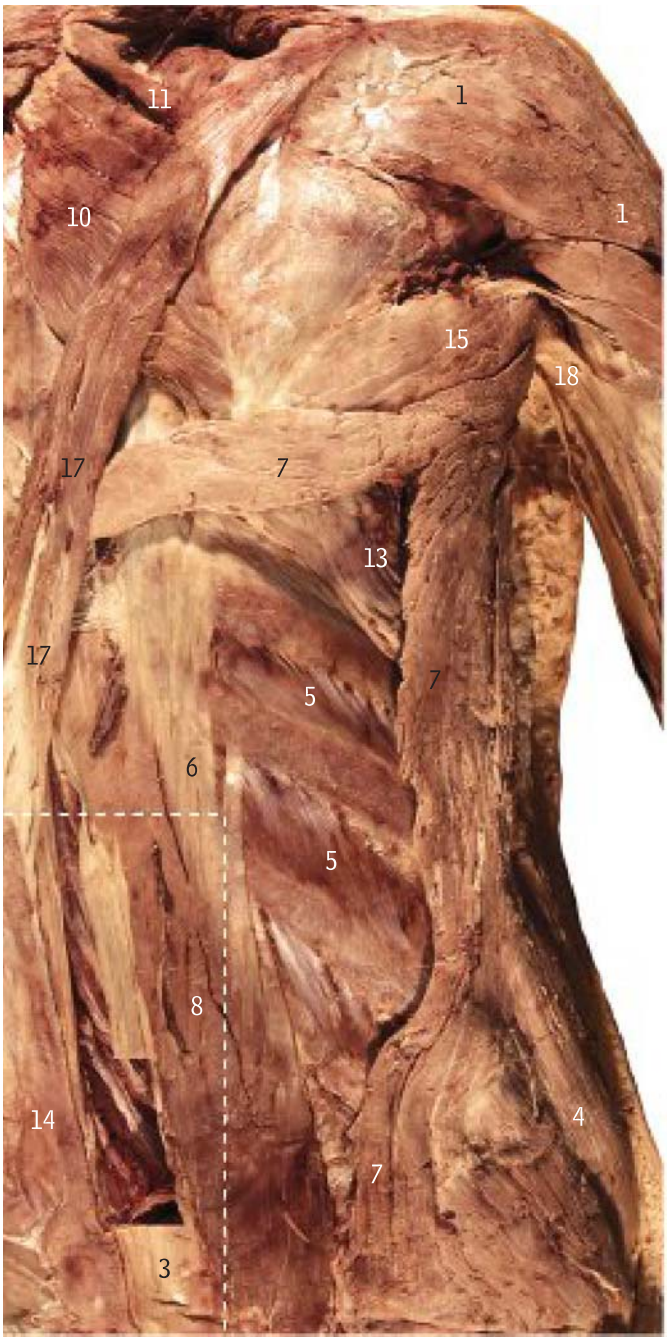
Windows cut in latissimus dorsi and trapezius muscles to reveal deeper layer of back musculature.

1 Auscultation triangle
2 Deltoid
3 Dorsal ramus, lumbar spinal nerve
4 Erector spinae
5 Erector spinae, tendon
6 External oblique muscle of the abdomen
7 External intercostal
8 Iliocostalis
9 Infraspinatus
10 Latissimus dorsi
11 Levator scapulae
12 Longissimus
13 Lumbar triangle
14 Rhomboid major
15 Rhomboid minor
16 Serratus anterior
17 Spinalis
18 Spine of scapula
19 Teres major
20 Teres minor
21 Thoracolumbar fascia
22 Trapezius, lower fibres
23 Trapezius, middle fibres
24 Trapezius, upper fibres
25 Triceps, long head

Back

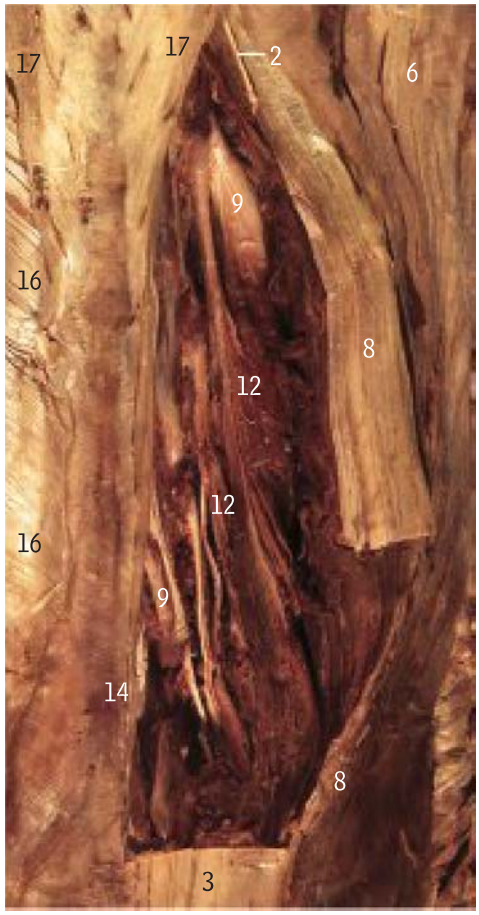
close up right side

Note windows cut in latissimus dorsi and trapezius.



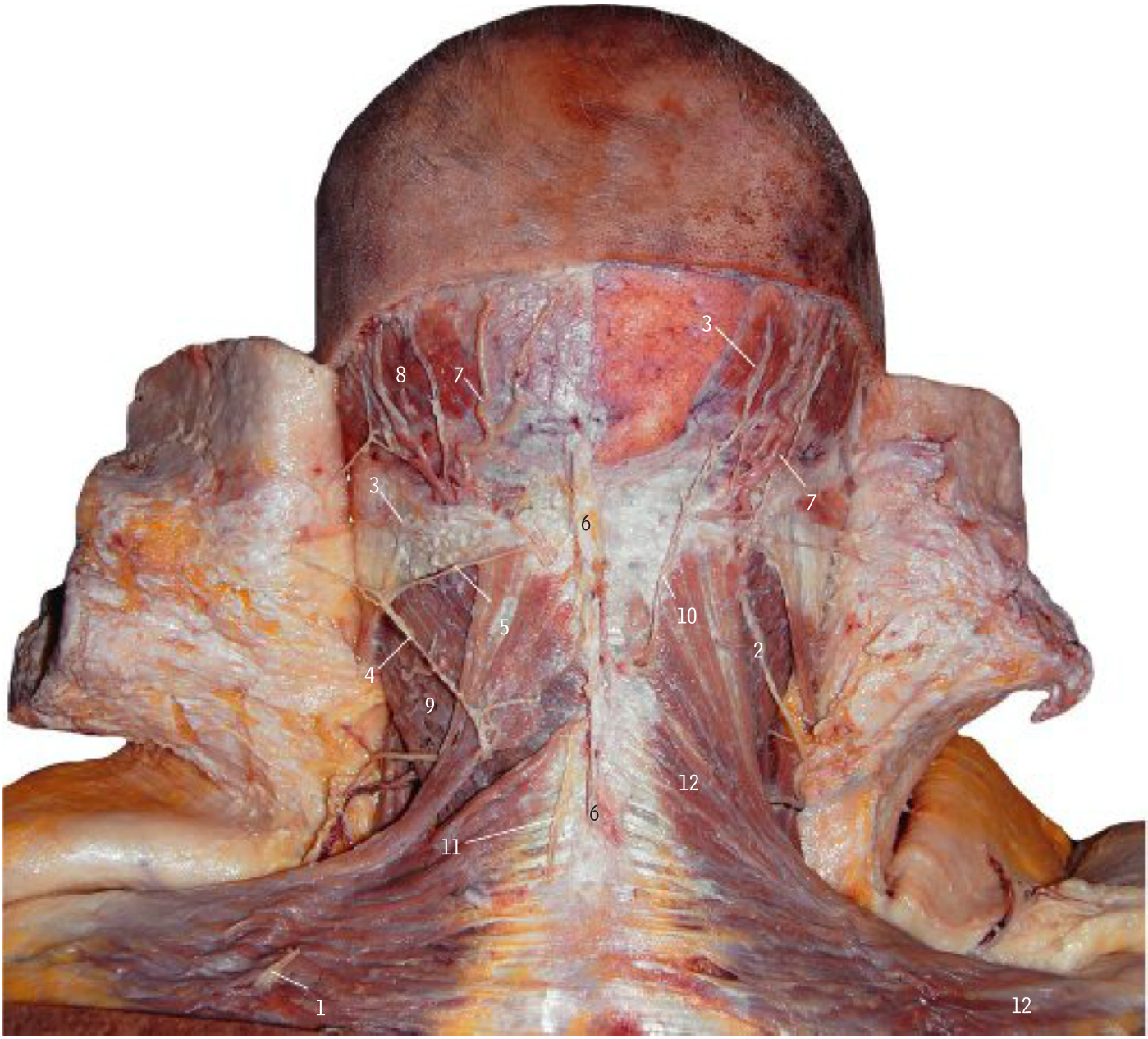
close up right side

Note resection of upper lumbar and lower thoracic spinalis and part of longissimus muscles to reveal the transversospinalis group of muscles – the deepest components of erector spinae.



1 Deltoid
2 Dorsal ramus, thoracic spinal nerve
3 Erector spinae, tendon
4 External oblique muscle of the abdomen
5 External intercostal
6 Iliocostalis
7 Latissimus dorsi
8 Longissimus
9 Multifidus
10 Rhomboid major
11 Rhomboid minor
12 Semispinalis
13 Serratus anterior
14 Spinalis
15 Teres major
16 Thoracolumbar fascia
17 Trapezius, lower fibres
18 Triceps, long head

Sub-occipital triangle *superficial dissection*

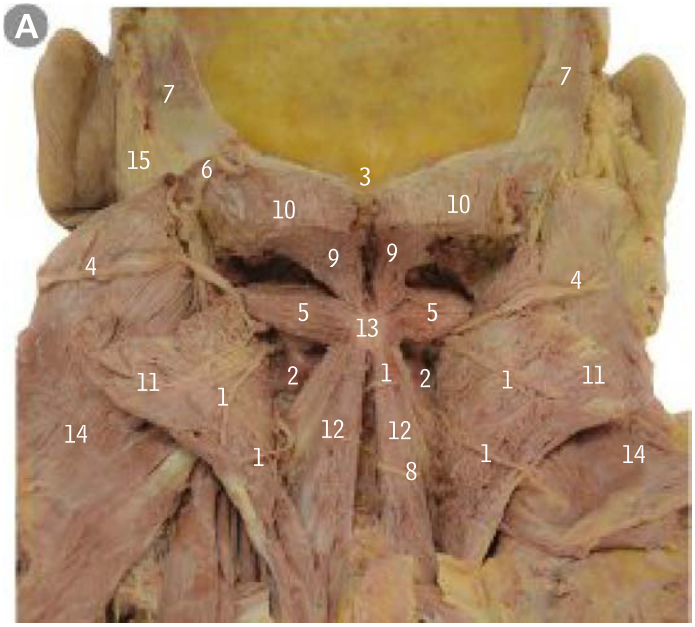


1 Dorsal cutaneous branch, spinal nerve
2 Great auricular nerve
3 Greater occipital nerve
4 Lesser occipital nerve
5 Lesser occipital nerve anastomosis with third occipital nerve
6 Ligamentum nuchae
7 Occipital artery
8 Occipital belly (occipitalis) of occipitofrontalis muscle
9 Splenius capitis muscle
10 Third occipital nerve
11 Third occipital nerve reflected
12 Trapezius muscle

Sub-occipital triangle *deep dissection*

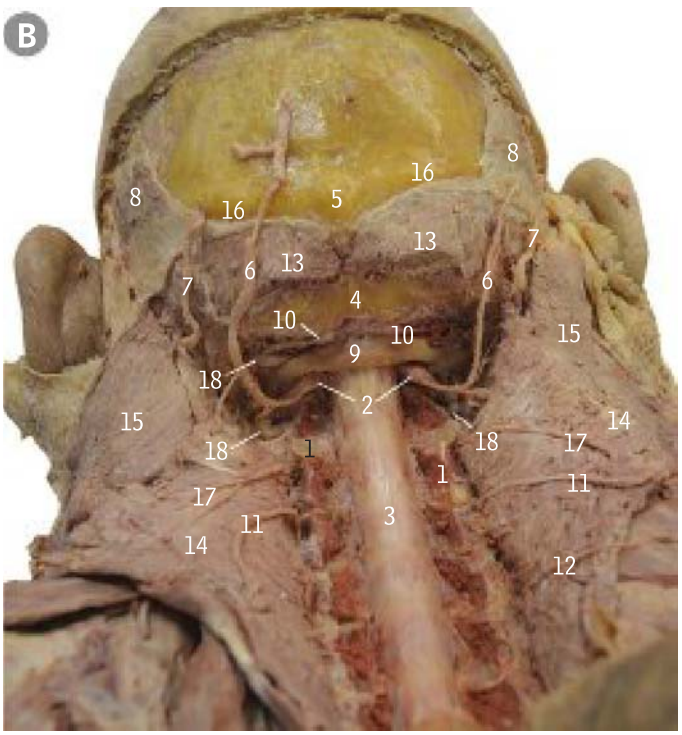
1 Greater occipital nerve
2 Ligamentum nuchae
3 Obliquus capitis inferior muscle
4 Obliquus capitis superior muscle
5 Occipital artery
6 Occipital bone
7 Posterior arch of C1 vertebra
8 Rectus capitis posterior major muscle
9 Semispinalis capitis muscle (reflected)
10 Semispinalis cervicis muscle
11 Spinalis cervicis muscle
12 Splenius capitis muscle (reflected)
13 Suboccipital nerve
14 Third occipital nerve
15 Vertebral artery

Sub-occipital triangle

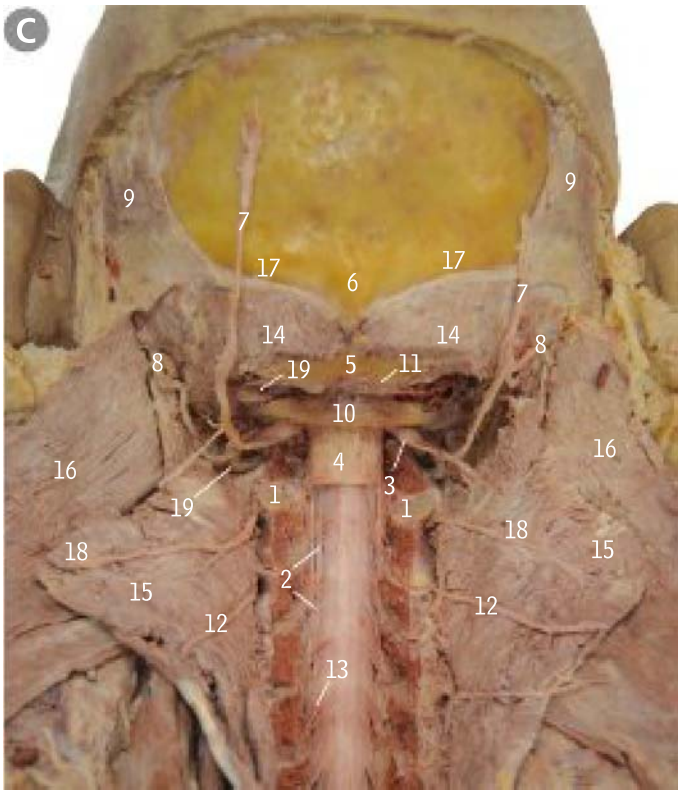


1 Branches of third occipital nerve
2 C3 vertebra
3 External occipital protuberance
4 Greater occipital nerve
5 Obliquus capitis inferior muscle
6 Occipital artery
7 Occipital belly of occipitofrontalis muscle
8 Posterior cutaneous branches of C4
9 Rectus capitis posterior major muscle
10 Semispinalis capitis muscle (cut)
11 Semispinalis capitis muscle (reflected)
12 Semispinalis cervicis muscle
13 Spinous process of axis (C2 vertebra)
14 Splenius capitis muscle (reflected)
15 Sternocleidomastoid muscle

Sub-occipital triangle *deeper dissection*

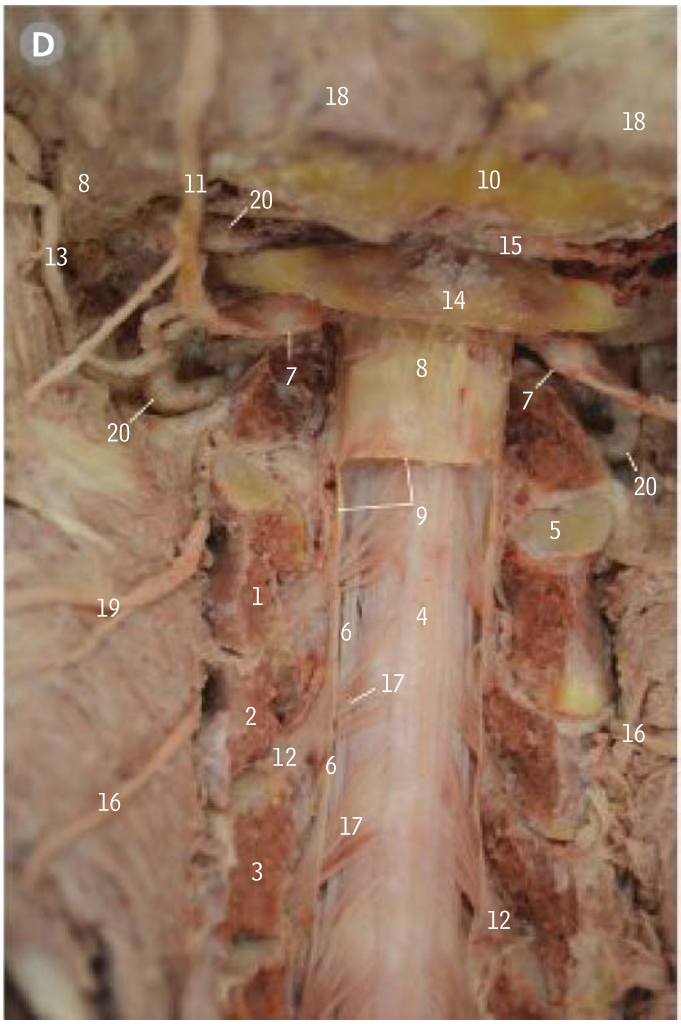


1 Axis (cut edge)
2 Dorsal root ganglion of C2
3 Dura mater
4 External occipital crest
5 External occipital protuberance
6 Greater occipital nerve
7 Occipital artery
8 Occipital belly of occipitofrontalis muscle
9 Posterior arch of atlas
10 Posterior atlanto-occipital membrane
11 Posterior cutaneous branches of C4
12 Posterior cutaneous branches of C6
13 Semispinalis capitis muscle (cut)
14 Semispinalis capitis muscle (reflected)
15 Splenius capitis muscle (reflected)
16 Superior nuchal line
17 Third occipital nerve
18 Vertebral artery



Sub-occipital triangle
upper cervical nerves

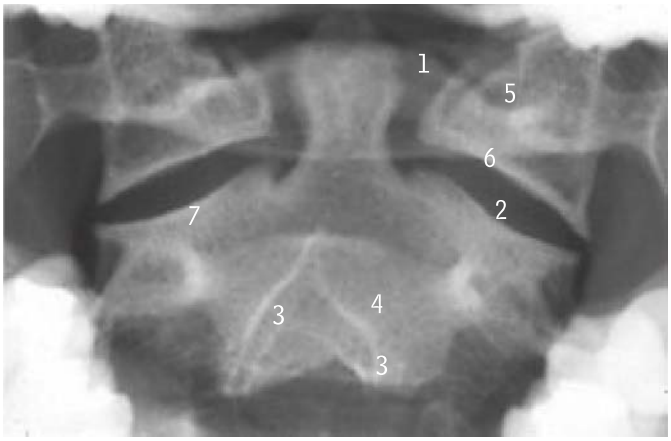
1 Axis (cut)
2 Denticulate ligament
3 Dorsal root ganglion of C2
4 Dura mater
5 External occipital crest
6 External occipital protuberance
7 Greater occipital nerve
8 Occipital artery
9 Occipital belly of occipitofrontalis muscle
10 Posterior arch of atlas
11 Posterior atlanto-occipital membrane
12 Posterior cutaneous branches of C4
13 Rootlets of dorsal root
14 Semispinalis capitis muscle (cut)
15 Semispinalis capitis muscle (reflected)
16 Splenius capitis muscle (reflected)
17 Superior nuchal line
18 Third occipital nerve
19 Vertebral artery



Sub-occipital triangle
atlas and axis

1 3rd cervical vertebra (cut)
2 4th cervical vertebra (cut)
3 5th cervical vertebra (cut)
4 Arachnoid mater
5 Axis (cut)
6 Denticulate ligament
7 Dorsal root ganglion of C2
8 Dura mater
9 Dura mater (cut)
10 External occipital crest
11 Greater occipital nerve
12 Meningeal sheath covering dorsal root ganglion
13 Occipital artery
14 Posterior arch of atlas
15 Posterior atlanto-occipital membrane
16 Posterior cutaneous branches of C4
17 Rootlets of dorsal root
18 Semispinalis capitis muscle (cut)
19 Third occipital nerve
20 Vertebral artery

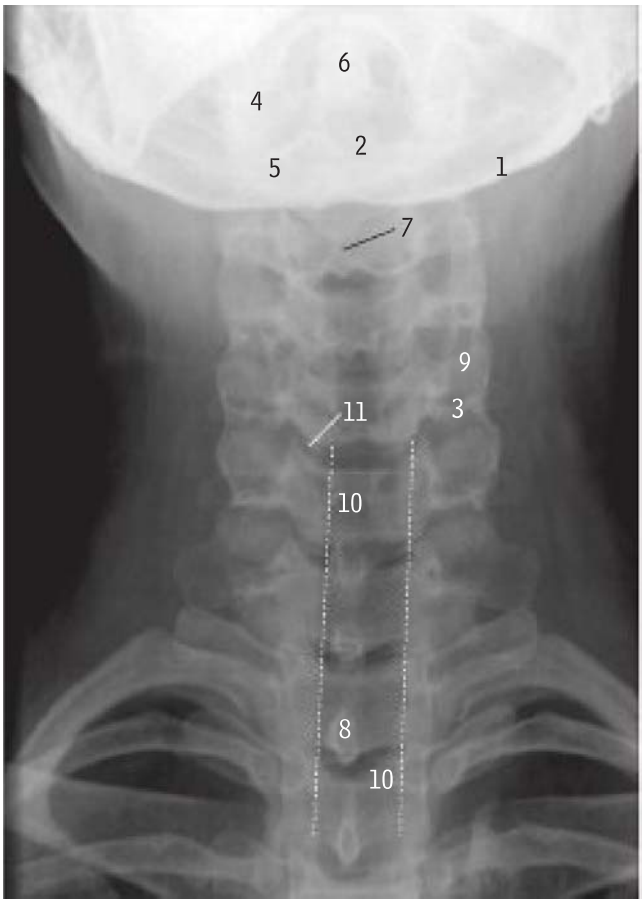
Upper cervical vertebrae *intraoral view*



This is a standard radiographic view of the axis and its dens. The correct angle must be chosen with the mouth open to avoid overlying shadows of the teeth and jaws. The surfaces of the lateral atlanto-axial joints (6 and 7) do not make bony contact because the hyaline cartilage which covers the bony surfaces is not radiolucent (this applies to any synovial joint). The outlines of the arches of the atlas are seen faintly between the sides of the shadow of the dens and the lateral masses of the atlas (5).

1 Arch of atlas
2 Atlanto-axial joint (lateral)
3 Bifid spinous process
4 Body of axis
5 Lateral mass of atlas
6 Inferior articular process of atlas
7 Superior articular process of axis

Lower cervical and upper thoracic vertebrae



Note the tracheal shadow produced by the translucency of its contained air.

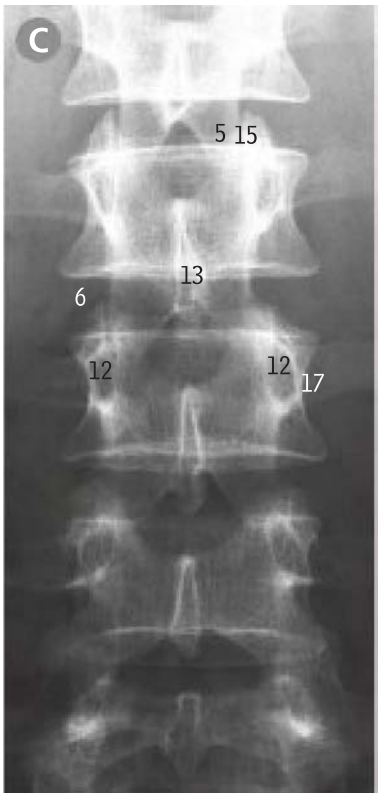
1 Basi-occiput
2 Body of axis
3 Inferior articular process
4 Lateral mass of atlas
5 Lateral mass of axis
6 Odontoid peg (dens)
7 Spinous process of third cervical vertebra
8 Spinous process of first thoracic vertebra
9 Superior articular process
10 Trachea
11 Uncovertebral joint (Lushcka)

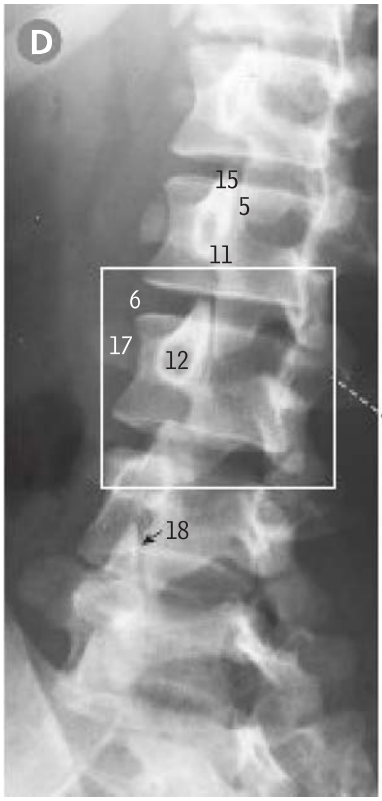
Atlanto-axial instability

Cervical spinal immobilisation

Spine

1 Anterior arch of atlas
2 Dens of axis
3 First rib
4 Hyoid bone
5 Inferior articular process of first lumbar vertebra
6 Intervertebral disc space L2/3 level
7 Lamina of sixth cervical vertebra
8 Larynx
9 Lateral atlanto-axial joint
10 Lateral mass of atlas
11 Pars interarticularis of second lumbar vertebra
12 Pedicle of third lumbar vertebra
13 Spinous process of second lumbar vertebra
14 Spinous process of seventh cervical vertebra
15 Superior articular process of second lumbar vertebra
16 Trachea
17 Transverse process of third lumbar vertebra
18 Zygapophyseal (facet) joint



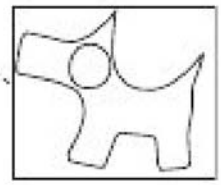


cervical spine, lateral projection

cervical spine, lateral projection

lumbar spine, anteroposterior projection

lumbar spine, oblique projection



The Scottie dog is seen on the oblique projection lumbar spine. The nose (17) is the transverse process, the ear (15) is the superior articular process, the eye (12) is the pedicle and the neck (11) is the pars interarticularis which may be incomplete in spondylolysis.

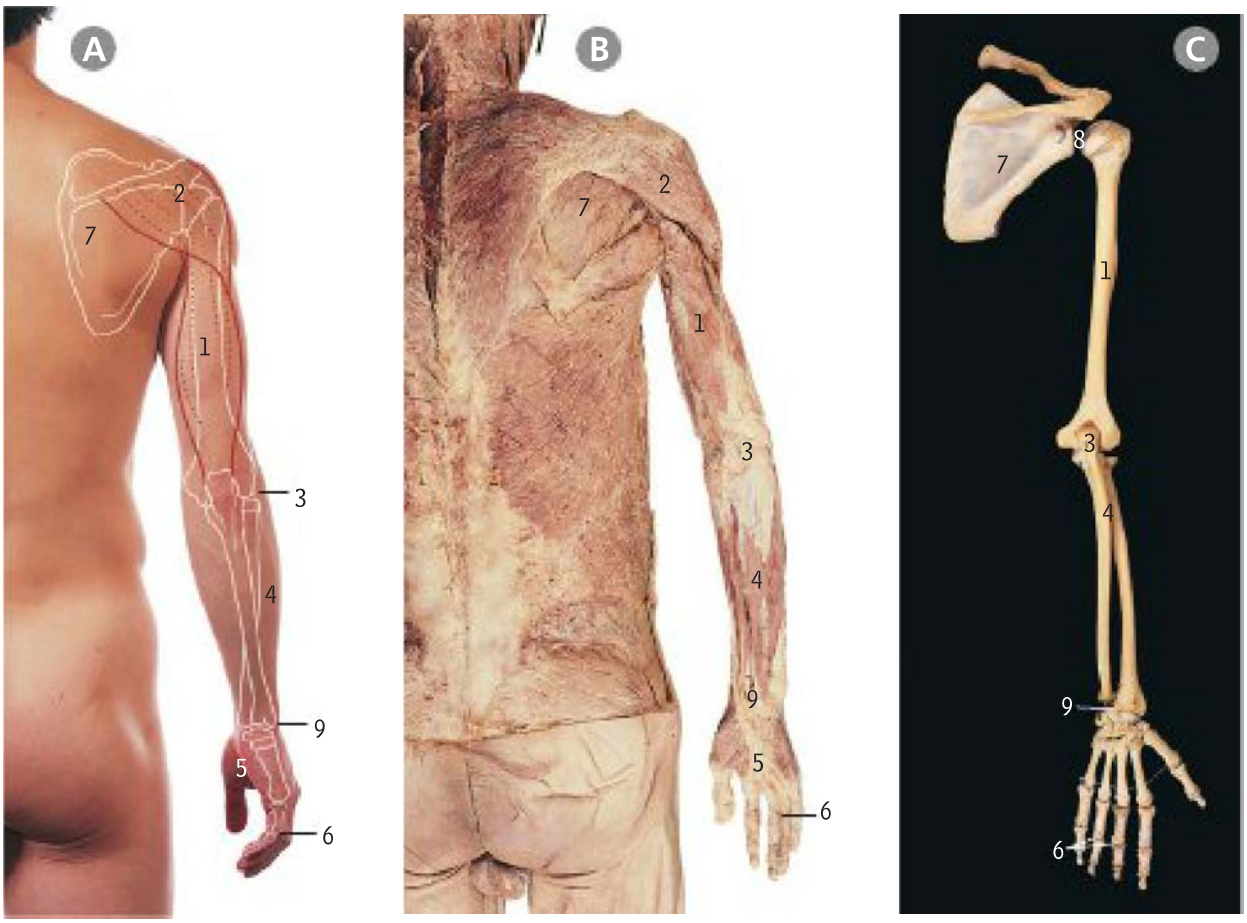
Vertebral fracture

Upper limb

3

Upper limb

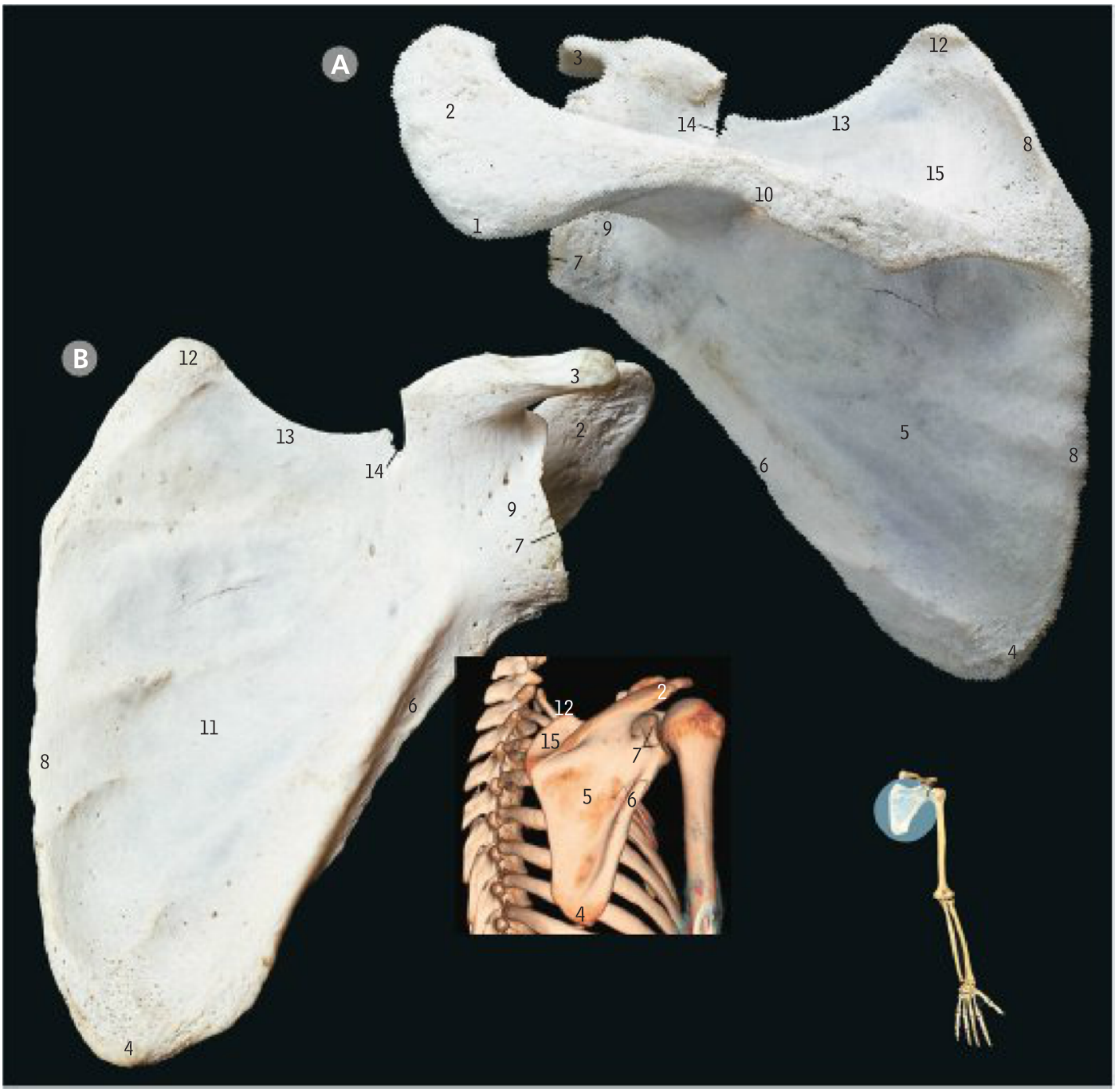
surface anatomy *muscles* *bones*



1 Arm
2 Deltoid
3 Elbow joint
4 Forearm
5 Hand
6 Interphalangeal joint
7 Scapula
8 Shoulder joint
9 Wrist joint

Accessory ossicles

Left scapula



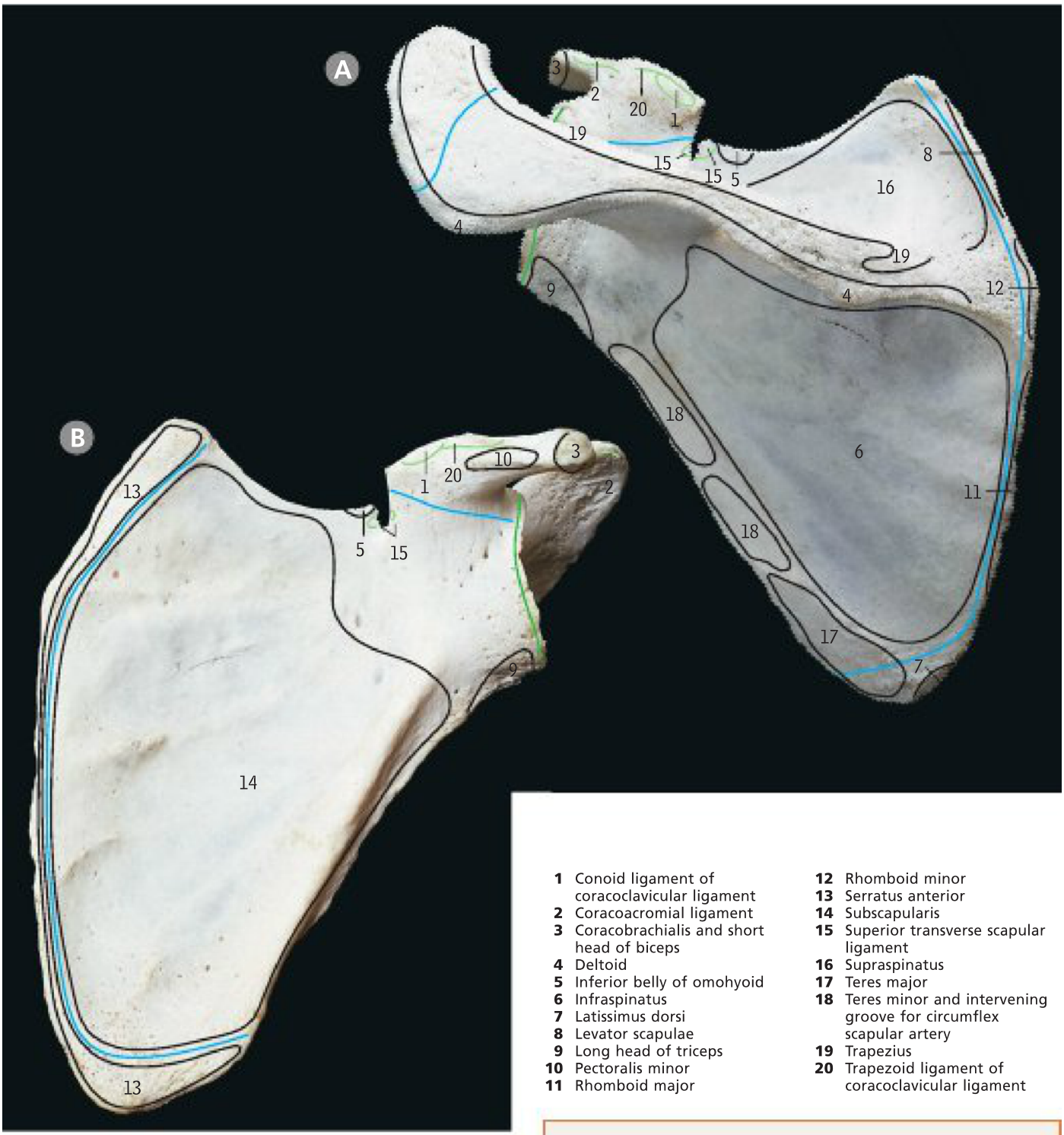
dorsal surface

costal surface

1 Acromial angle
2 Acromion
3 Coracoid process
4 Inferior angle
5 Infraspinous fossa
6 Lateral border
7 Margin of glenoid cavity
8 Medial border
9 Neck (and spinoglenoid notch on dorsal surface)
10 Spine
11 Subscapular fossa
12 Superior angle
13 Superior border
14 Suprascapular notch
15 Supraspinous fossa

The spine (A10) of the scapula projects from its dorsal surface with the acromion (A2) at the lateral end of the spine.

Left scapula *attachments*



dorsal surface **costal surface**

Blue lines, epiphysial lines (physis); green lines, capsular attachments of shoulder joint; pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Conoid ligament of coracoclavicular ligament
2 Coracoacromial ligament
3 Coracobrachialis and short head of biceps
4 Deltoid
5 Inferior belly of omohyoid
6 Infraspinatus
7 Latissimus dorsi
8 Levator scapulae
9 Long head of triceps
10 Pectoralis minor
11 Rhomboid major
12 Rhomboid minor
13 Serratus anterior
14 Subscapularis
15 Superior transverse scapular ligament
16 Supraspinatus
17 Teres major
18 Teres minor and intervening groove for circumflex scapular artery
19 Trapezius
20 Trapezoid ligament of coracoclavicular ligament

The suprascapular notch is bridged by the superior transverse scapular ligament (15).

The conoid (1) and trapezoid (20) ligaments together form the coracoclavicular ligament, which attaches the coracoid process of the scapula to the under-surface of the lateral end of the clavicle.

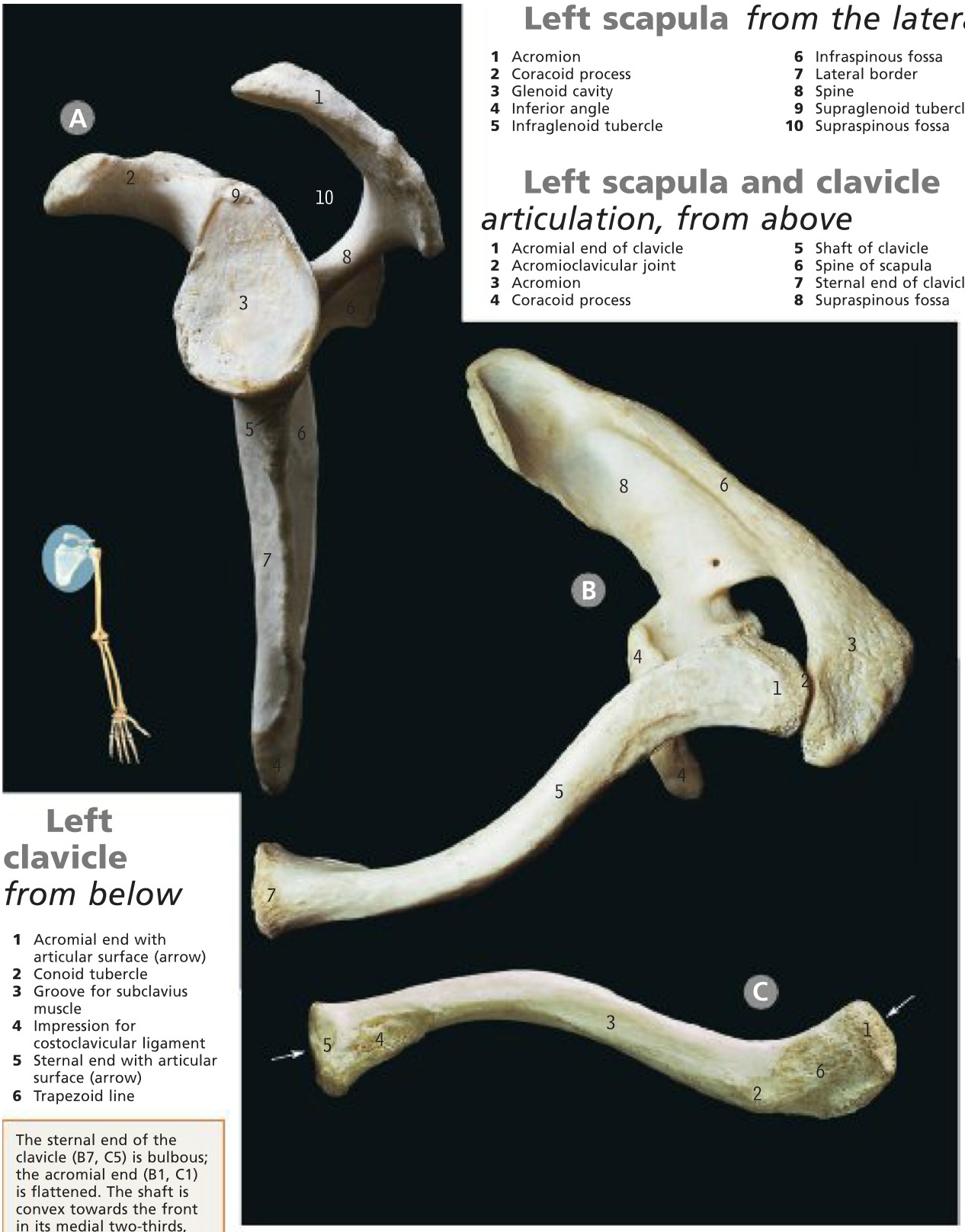
The coracoacromial ligament (2) passes between the coracoid process and the acromion, forming with these bony processes an arch above the shoulder joint.

Left scapula *from the lateral side*

1 Acromion
2 Coracoid process
3 Glenoid cavity
4 Inferior angle
5 Infraglenoid tubercle
6 Infraspinous fossa
7 Lateral border
8 Spine
9 Supraglenoid tubercle
10 Supraspinous fossa

Left scapula and clavicle *articulation, from above*

1 Acromial end of clavicle
2 Acromioclavicular joint
3 Acromion
4 Coracoid process
5 Shaft of clavicle
6 Spine of scapula
7 Sternal end of clavicle
8 Supraspinous fossa



Left clavicle *from below*

1 Acromial end with articular surface (arrow)
2 Conoid tubercle
3 Groove for subclavius muscle
4 Impression for costoclavicular ligament
5 Sternal end with articular surface (arrow)
6 Trapezoid line

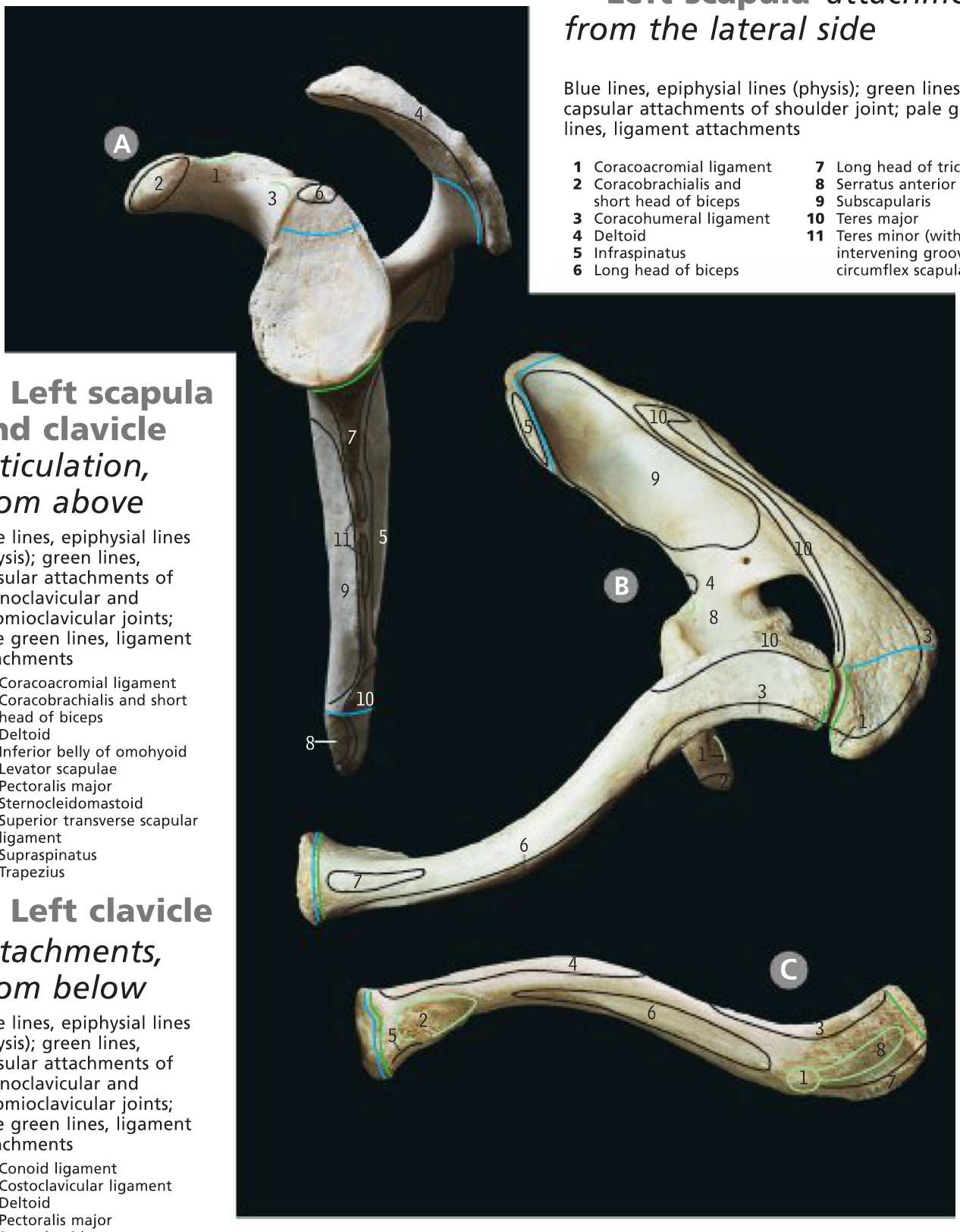
The sternal end of the clavicle (B7, C5) is bulbous; the acromial end (B1, C1) is flattened. The shaft is convex towards the front in its medial two-thirds, and the groove for the subclavius muscle is on the inferior surface (C3).

Acromioclavicular separation

Left scapula *attachments, from the lateral side*

Blue lines, epiphysial lines (physis); green lines, capsular attachments of shoulder joint; pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Coracoacromial ligament
2 Coracobrachialis and short head of biceps
3 Coracohumeral ligament
4 Deltoid
5 Infraspinatus
6 Long head of biceps
7 Long head of triceps
8 Serratus anterior
9 Subscapularis
10 Teres major
11 Teres minor (with intervening groove for circumflex scapular artery)



Left scapula and clavicle *articulation, from above*

Blue lines, epiphysial lines (physis); green lines, capsular attachments of sternoclavicular and acromioclavicular joints; pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Coracoacromial ligament
2 Coracobrachialis and short head of biceps
3 Deltoid
4 Inferior belly of omohyoid
5 Levator scapulae
6 Pectoralis major
7 Sternocleidomastoid
8 Superior transverse scapular ligament
9 Supraspinatus
10 Trapezius

Left clavicle *attachments, from below*

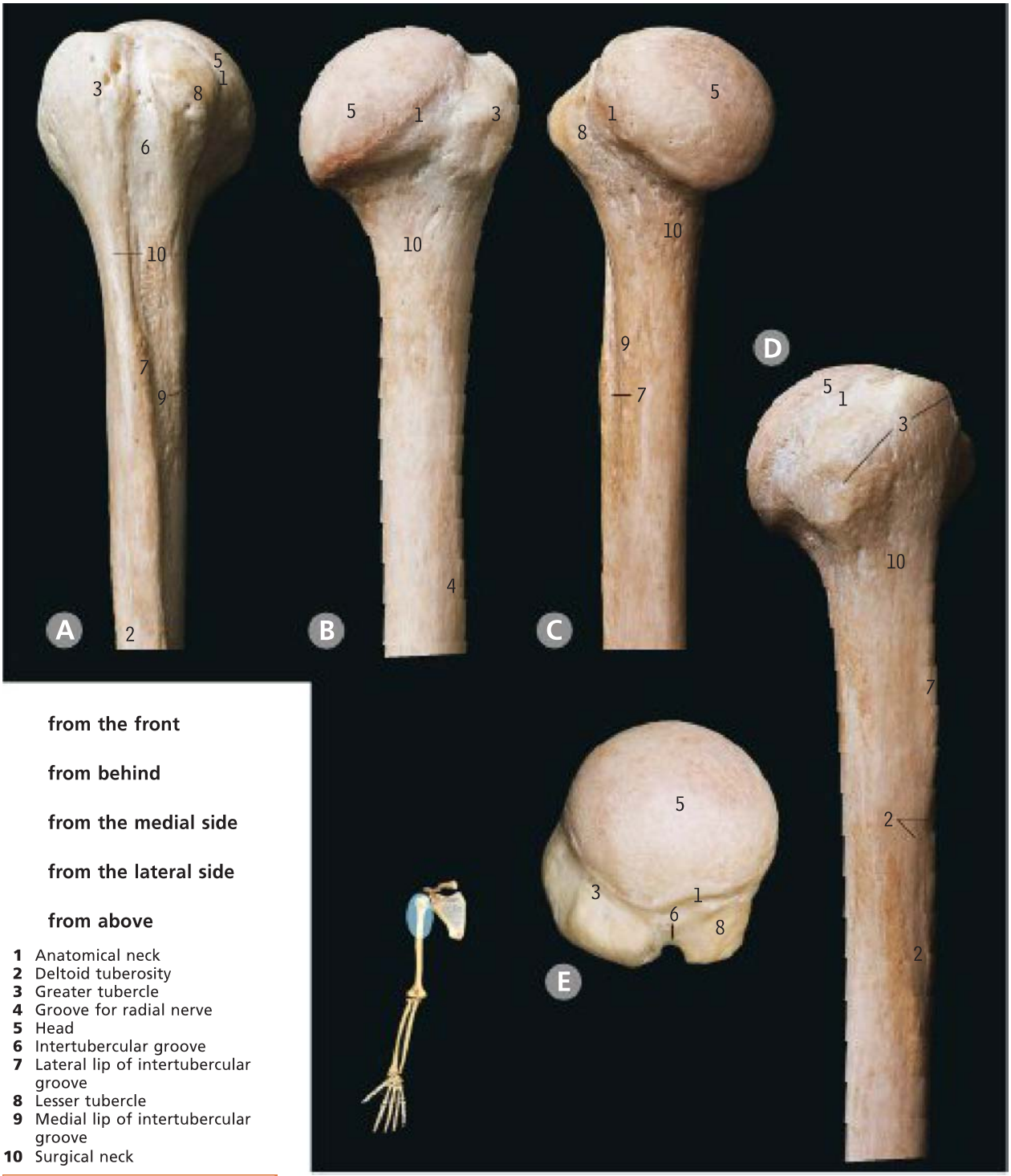
Blue lines, epiphysial lines (physis); green lines, capsular attachments of sternoclavicular and acromioclavicular joints; pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Conoid ligament
2 Costoclavicular ligament
3 Deltoid
4 Pectoralis major
5 Sternohyoid
6 Subclavius and clavipectoral fascia
7 Trapezius
8 Trapezoid ligament

Fractured clavicle

Fractured scapula

Right humerus *upper end*

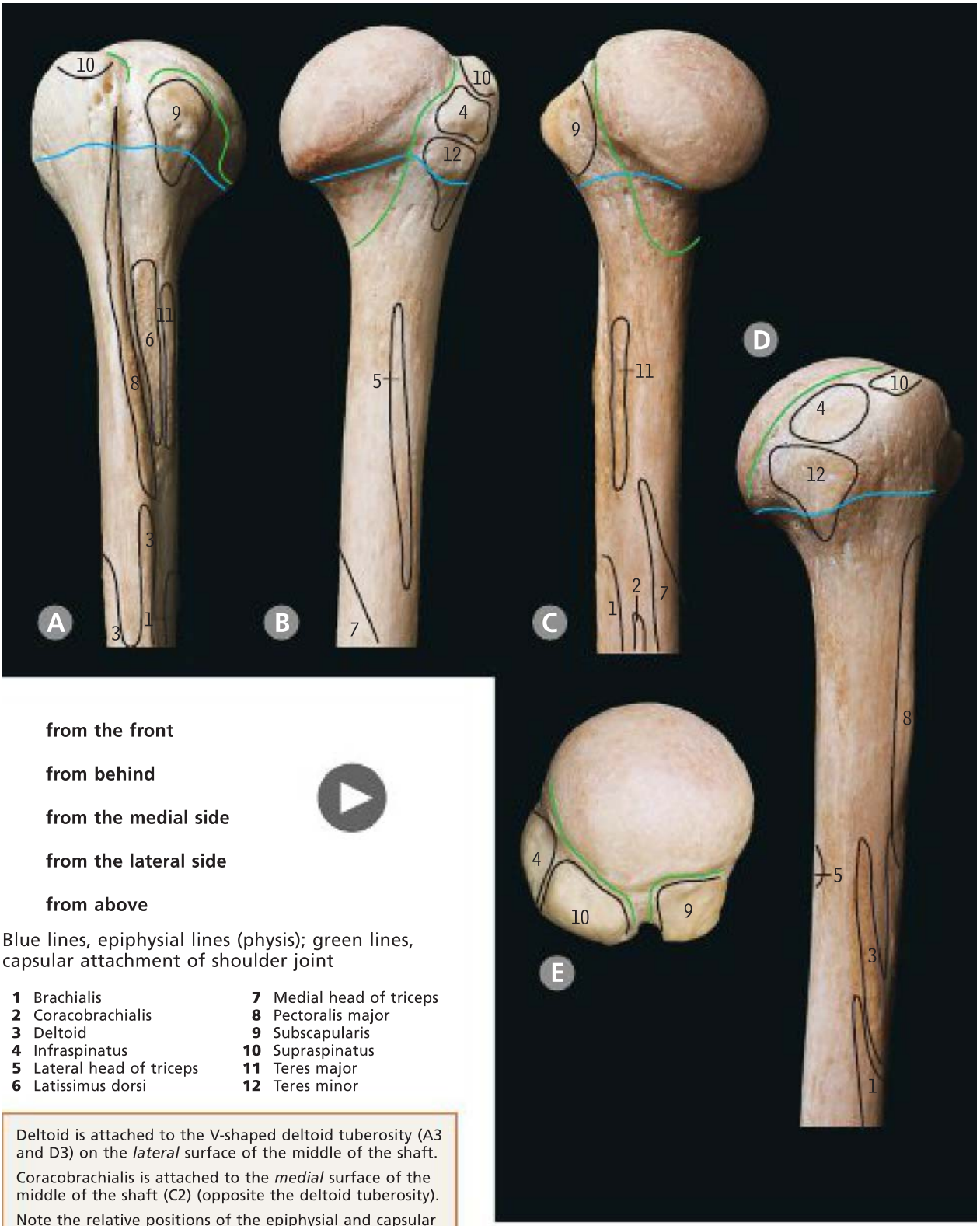


1 Anatomical neck
2 Deltoid tuberosity
3 Greater tubercle
4 Groove for radial nerve
5 Head
6 Intertubercular groove
7 Lateral lip of intertubercular groove
8 Lesser tubercle
9 Medial lip of intertubercular groove
10 Surgical neck

The intertubercular (bicipital) groove (A6) is on the front of the upper end and is occupied by the tendon of the long head of biceps. (For attachments see page 121.)

Dislocation of humerus

Right humerus *attachments, upper end*



from the front

from behind

from the medial side

from the lateral side

from above

Blue lines, epiphysial lines (physis); green lines, capsular attachment of shoulder joint

1	Brachialis	**7**	Medial head of triceps
2	Coracobrachialis	**8**	Pectoralis major
3	Deltoid	**9**	Subscapularis
4	Infraspinatus	**10**	Supraspinatus
5	Lateral head of triceps	**11**	Teres major
6	Latissimus dorsi	**12**	Teres minor

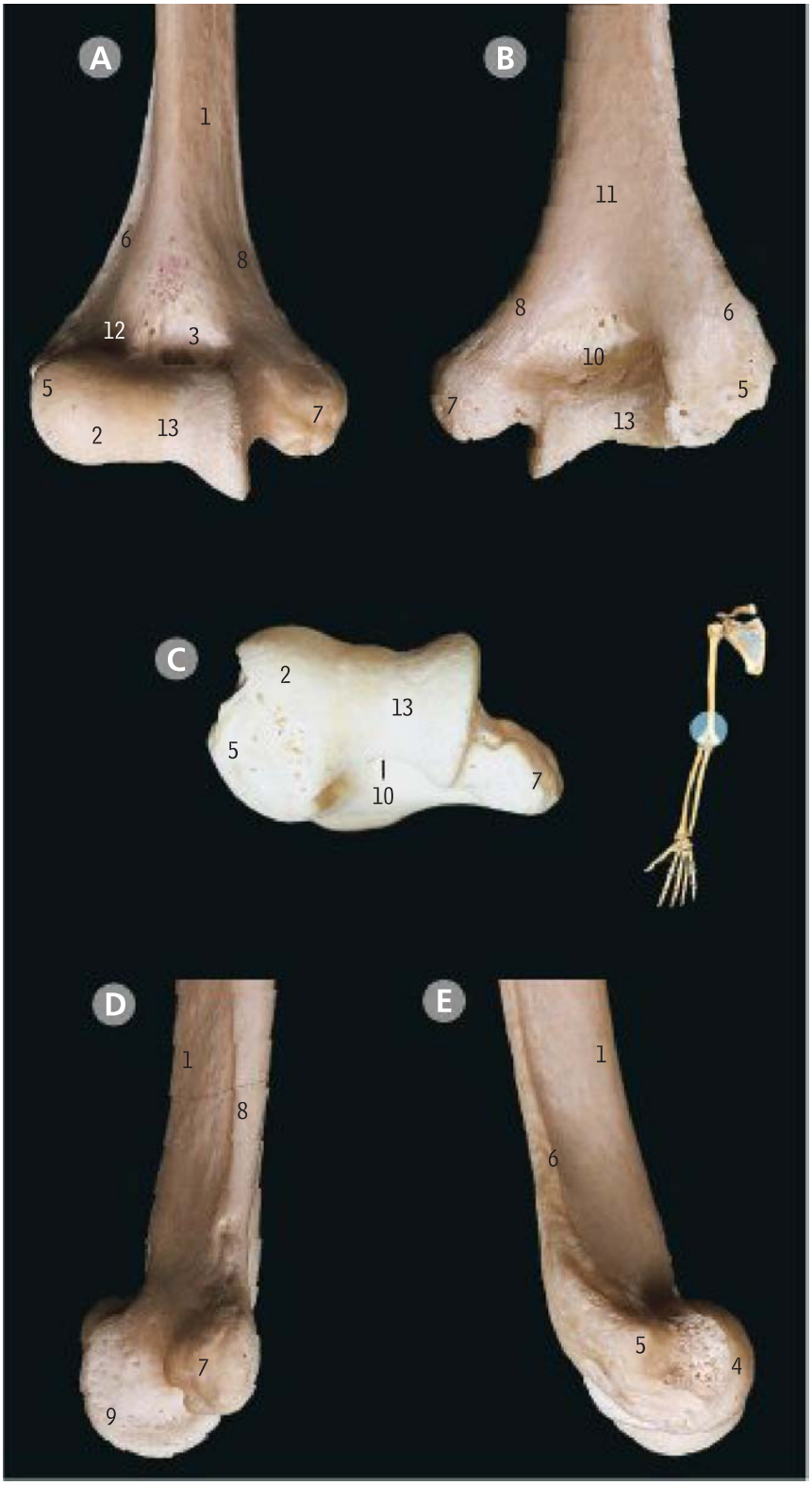
Deltoid is attached to the V-shaped deltoid tuberosity (A3 and D3) on the *lateral* surface of the middle of the shaft.

Coracobrachialis is attached to the *medial* surface of the middle of the shaft (C2) (opposite the deltoid tuberosity).

Note the relative positions of the epiphysial and capsular lines: the epiphysis is partly intracapsular and partly extracapsular at the upper end of the humerus.

Intraosseous vascular access

Right humerus *lower end*



from the front

from behind

from below

from the medial side

from the lateral side

1 Anterior surface
2 Capitulum
3 Coronoid fossa
4 Lateral edge of capitulum
5 Lateral epicondyle
6 Lateral supracondylar ridge
7 Medial epicondyle
8 Medial supracondylar ridge
9 Medial surface of trochlea
10 Olecranon fossa
11 Posterior surface
12 Radial fossa
13 Trochlea

The medial epicondyle (7) is more prominent than the lateral (5).

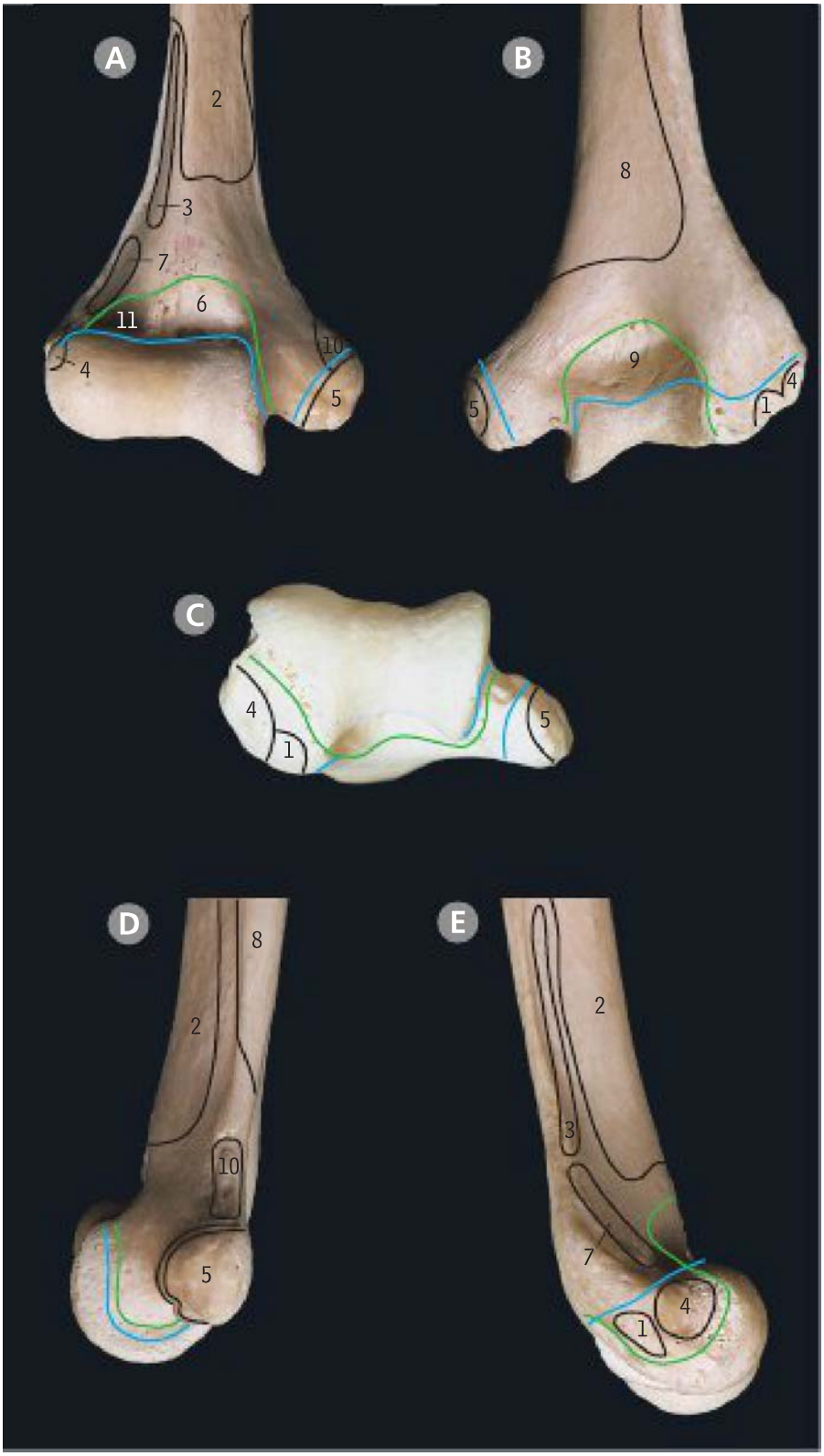
The medial part of the trochlea (13) is more prominent than the lateral part.

The olecranon fossa (10) on the posterior surface is deeper than the radial and coronoid fossae on the anterior surface (12 and 3).

Avulsion medial epicondyle

Supracondylar spur

Right humerus *attachments, lower end*



from the front

from behind

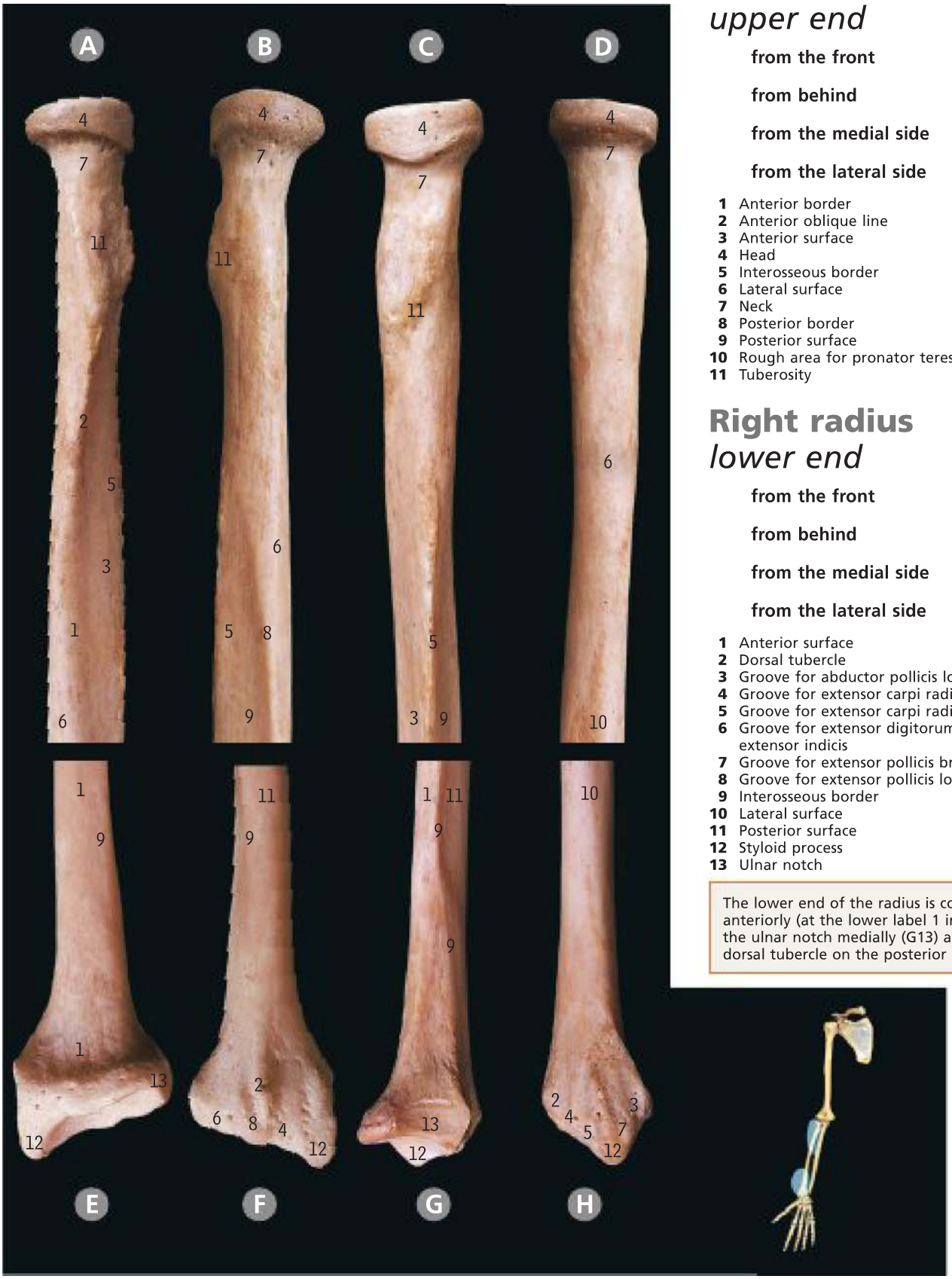
from below

from the medial side

from the lateral side

Blue lines, epiphysial lines (physis); green lines, capsular attachments of elbow joint

1 Anconeus
2 Brachialis
3 Brachioradialis
4 Common extensor origin
5 Common flexor origin
6 Coronoid fossa
7 Extensor carpi radialis longus
8 Medial head of triceps
9 Olecranon fossa
10 Pronator teres, humeral head
11 Radial fossa



Right radius *upper end*

from the front

from behind

from the medial side

from the lateral side

1 Anterior border
2 Anterior oblique line
3 Anterior surface
4 Head
5 Interosseous border
6 Lateral surface
7 Neck
8 Posterior border
9 Posterior surface
10 Rough area for pronator teres
11 Tuberosity

Right radius *lower end*

from the front

from behind

from the medial side

from the lateral side

1 Anterior surface
2 Dorsal tubercle
3 Groove for abductor pollicis longus
4 Groove for extensor carpi radialis brevis
5 Groove for extensor carpi radialis longus
6 Groove for extensor digitorum and extensor indicis
7 Groove for extensor pollicis brevis
8 Groove for extensor pollicis longus
9 Interosseous border
10 Lateral surface
11 Posterior surface
12 Styloid process
13 Ulnar notch

The lower end of the radius is concave anteriorly (at the lower label 1 in E), with the ulnar notch medially (G13) and the dorsal tubercle on the posterior surface (F2).

Right ulna *upper end*

from the front

from behind

from the medial side

from the lateral side

1 Anterior border
2 Anterior surface
3 Coronoid process
4 Interosseous border
5 Medial surface
6 Olecranon
7 Posterior border
8 Posterior surface
9 Radial notch
10 Supinator crest
11 Trochlear notch
12 Tuberosity

The trochlear notch (11) faces forwards, with the radial notch (9) on the lateral side.

Right ulna *lower end*

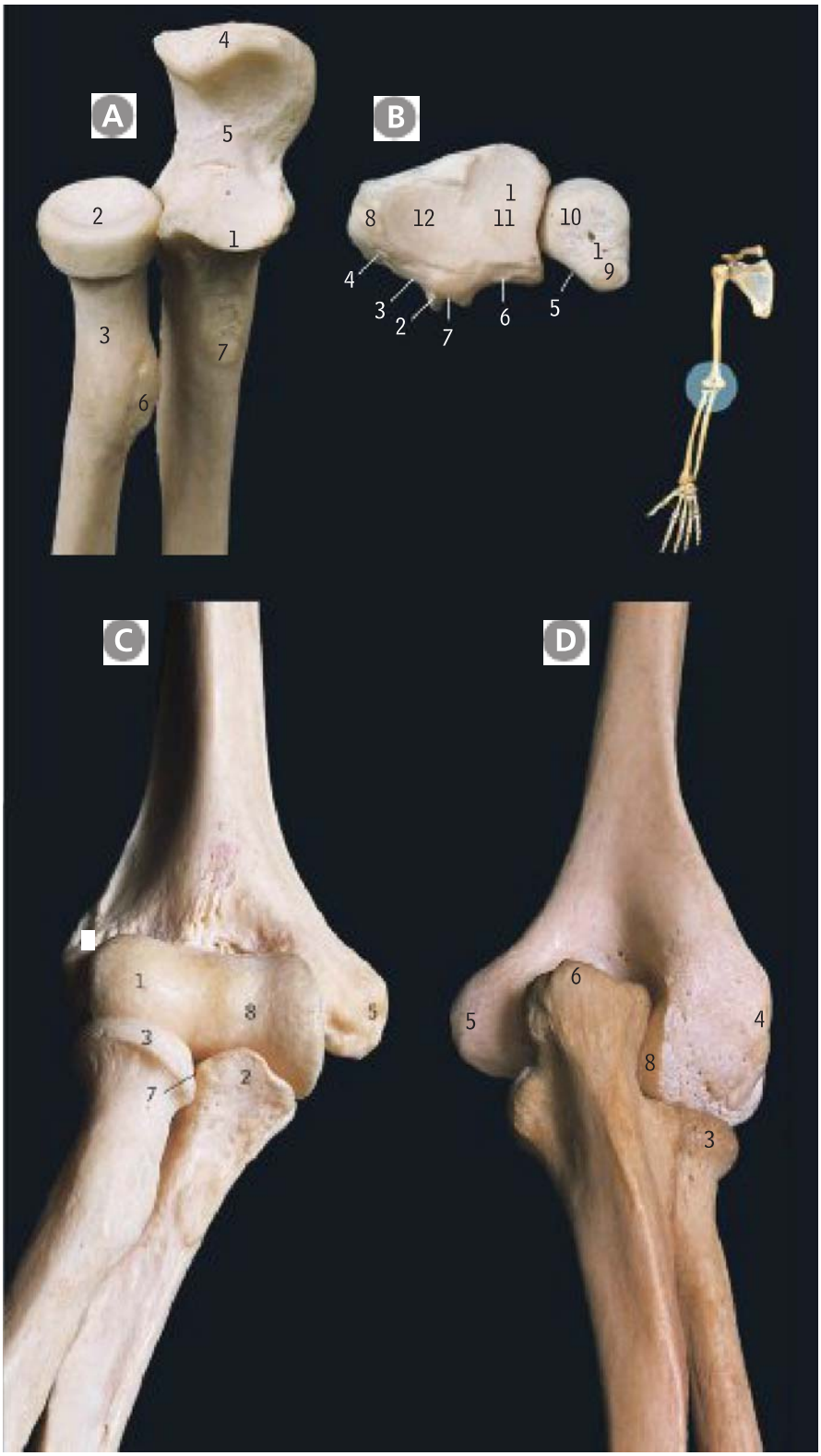
from the front

from behind

from the medial side

from the lateral side

1 Anterior surface
2 Groove for extensor carpi ulnaris
3 Head
4 Interosseous border
5 Medial surface
6 Posterior surface
7 Styloid process



Right radius and ulna *upper ends, from above and in front*

1 Coronoid process of ulna
2 Head of radius
3 Neck of radius
4 Olecranon of ulna
5 Trochlear notch of ulna
6 Tuberosity of radius
7 Tuberosity of ulna

Right radius and ulna *lower ends, from below*

1 Attachment of articular disc
2 Dorsal tubercle
3 Groove for extensor carpi radialis brevis
4 Groove for extensor carpi radialis longus
5 Groove for extensor carpi ulnaris
6 Groove for extensor digitorum and extensor indicis
7 Groove for extensor pollicis longus
8 Styloid process of radius
9 Styloid process of ulna
10 Surface for disc
11 Surface for lunate
12 Surface for scaphoid

Right humerus, radius and ulna *articulation*

from the front

from behind

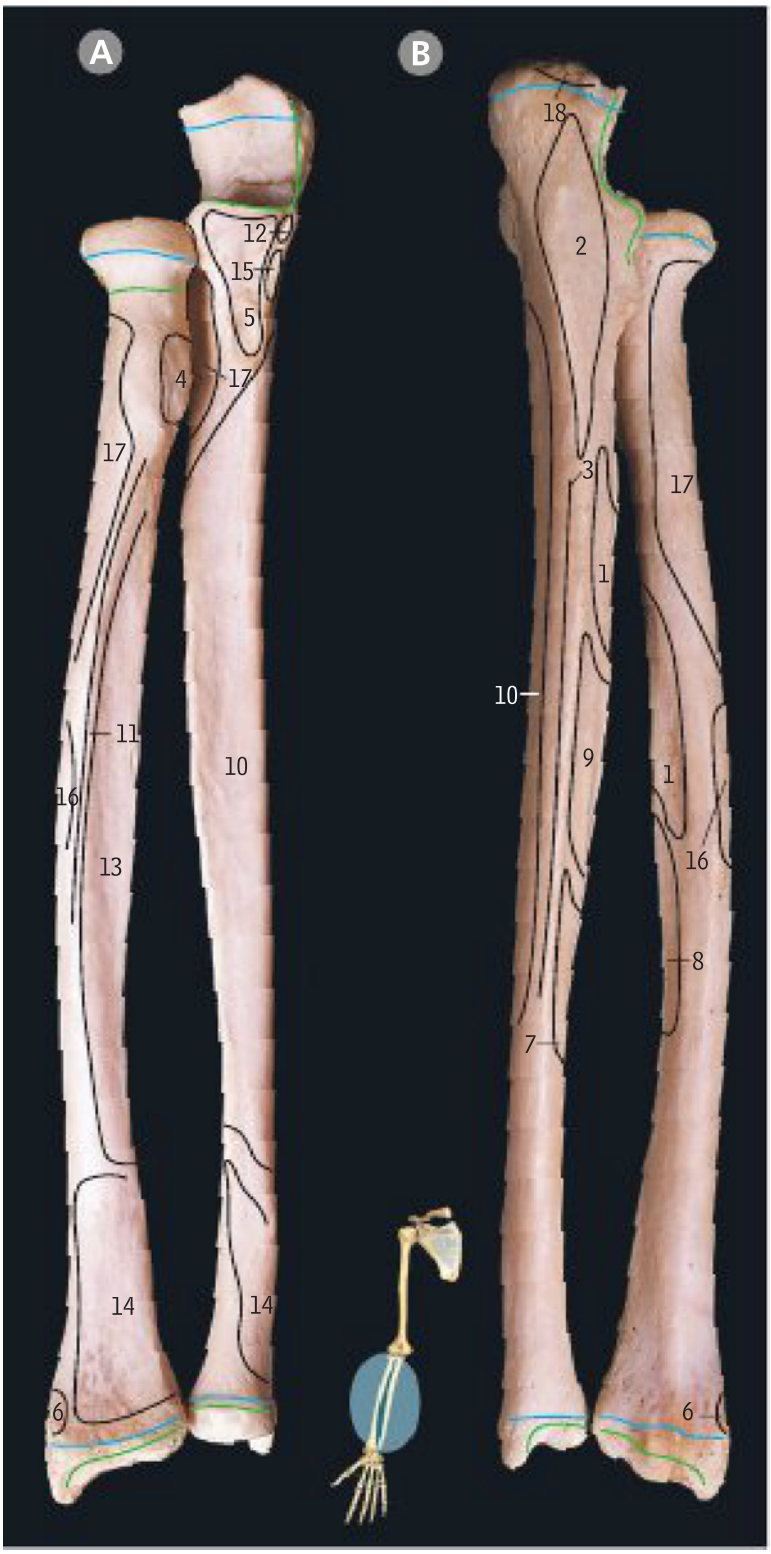
1 Capitulum of humerus
2 Coronoid process of ulna
3 Head of radius
4 Lateral epicondyle of humerus
5 Medial epicondyle of humerus
6 Olecranon of ulna
7 Radial notch of ulna
8 Trochlea of humerus

The elbow joint and the proximal radio-ulnar joint share a common synovial cavity.

Dislocation of the elbow

Supracondylar fracture of the humerus

Right radius and ulna *attachments*



Blue lines, epiphysial lines (physis); green lines, capsular attachments of elbow and wrist joints

1 Abductor pollicis longus
2 Anconeus
3 Aponeurotic attachment of flexor digitorum profundus, flexor carpi ulnaris and extensor carpi ulnaris
4 Biceps
5 Brachialis
6 Brachioradialis
7 Extensor indicis
8 Extensor pollicis brevis
9 Extensor pollicis longus
10 Flexor digitorum profundus
11 Flexor digitorum superficialis, radial head
12 Flexor digitorum superficialis, ulnar head
13 Flexor pollicis longus
14 Pronator quadratus
15 Pronator teres, ulnar head
16 Pronator teres
17 Supinator
18 Triceps

Abductor pollicis longus (1) and extensor pollicis brevis (8) are the only two muscles to have an origin from the posterior surface of the radius (although both extend on to the interosseous membrane and the abductor also has an origin from the posterior surface of the ulna). These muscles remain companions as they wind round the lateral side of the radius (page 161) and form the radial boundary of the anatomical snuffbox (pages 162 and 176).

In the young subject, the radius sometimes fractures across the lower epiphysis following an injury to the wrist. In the adult the term "Colles' fracture" (page 129) refers to a transverse break across the lower radius within about 2.5 cm of the lower end of the bone. The ulnar styloid process is also often fractured.

Traction of forearm fractures

Bones of the right hand

palmar surface

from the lateral side

hamate from the medial side

scaphoid, palmar surface

The scaphoid, lunate, triquetral and pisiform bones form the proximal row of carpal bones.

The trapezium, trapezoid, capitate and hamate bones form the distal row of carpal bones.

The tubercle (33) and waist (35) are the non-articular parts of the scaphoid and therefore contain nutrient foramina. A fracture across the waist may therefore interfere with the blood supply of the proximal pole of the bone and lead to avascular necrosis (see page 173). The waist of the scaphoid lies in the anatomical snuffbox; the tubercle may be palpated in front of the radial boundary of the snuffbox.

1 Base of fifth metacarpal
2 Base of first metacarpal
3 Base of middle phalanx of middle finger
4 Base of proximal phalanx of ring finger
5 Capitate
6 Distal phalanx of ring finger
7 Distal phalanx of thumb
8 Groove for deep branch of ulnar nerve
9 Hamate
10 Head of fifth metacarpal
11 Head of first metacarpal
12 Head of middle phalanx of middle finger
13 Head of proximal phalanx of ring finger
14 Hook of hamate
15 Lunate
16 Palmar surface, hamate
17 Pisiform
18 Proximal phalanx of index finger
19 Proximal phalanx of little finger
20 Proximal phalanx of thumb
21 Scaphoid
22 Shaft of second metacarpal
23 Shaft of fifth metacarpal
24 Shaft of first metacarpal
25 Shaft of middle phalanx of middle finger
26 Shaft of proximal phalanx of ring finger
27 Surface for capitate
28 Surface for lunate
29 Surface for triquetral
30 Trapezium
31 Trapezoid
32 Triquetral
33 Tubercle of scaphoid
34 Tubercle of trapezium
35 Waist of scaphoid

Bones of the right hand *dorsal surface*

1 Base of first metacarpal
2 Capitate
3 Distal phalanx of middle finger
4 Distal phalanx of thumb
5 Fifth metacarpal
6 Hamate
7 Head of first metacarpal
8 Lunate
9 Middle phalanx of middle finger
10 Proximal phalanx of middle finger
11 Proximal phalanx of thumb
12 Scaphoid
13 Shaft of first metacarpal
14 Styloid process of radius
15 Styloid process of ulna
16 Third metacarpal
17 Trapezium
18 Trapezoid
19 Triquetral

The wrist joint (properly called the radiocarpal joint) is the joint between (proximally) the lower end of the radius and the interarticular disc which holds the lower ends of the radius and the ulna together, and (distally) the scaphoid, lunate and triquetral bones.

The midcarpal joint is the joint between the proximal and distal rows of carpal bones (see the note on pages 173 and 177).

The carpometacarpal joint of the thumb is the joint between the trapezium and the base of the first metacarpal.

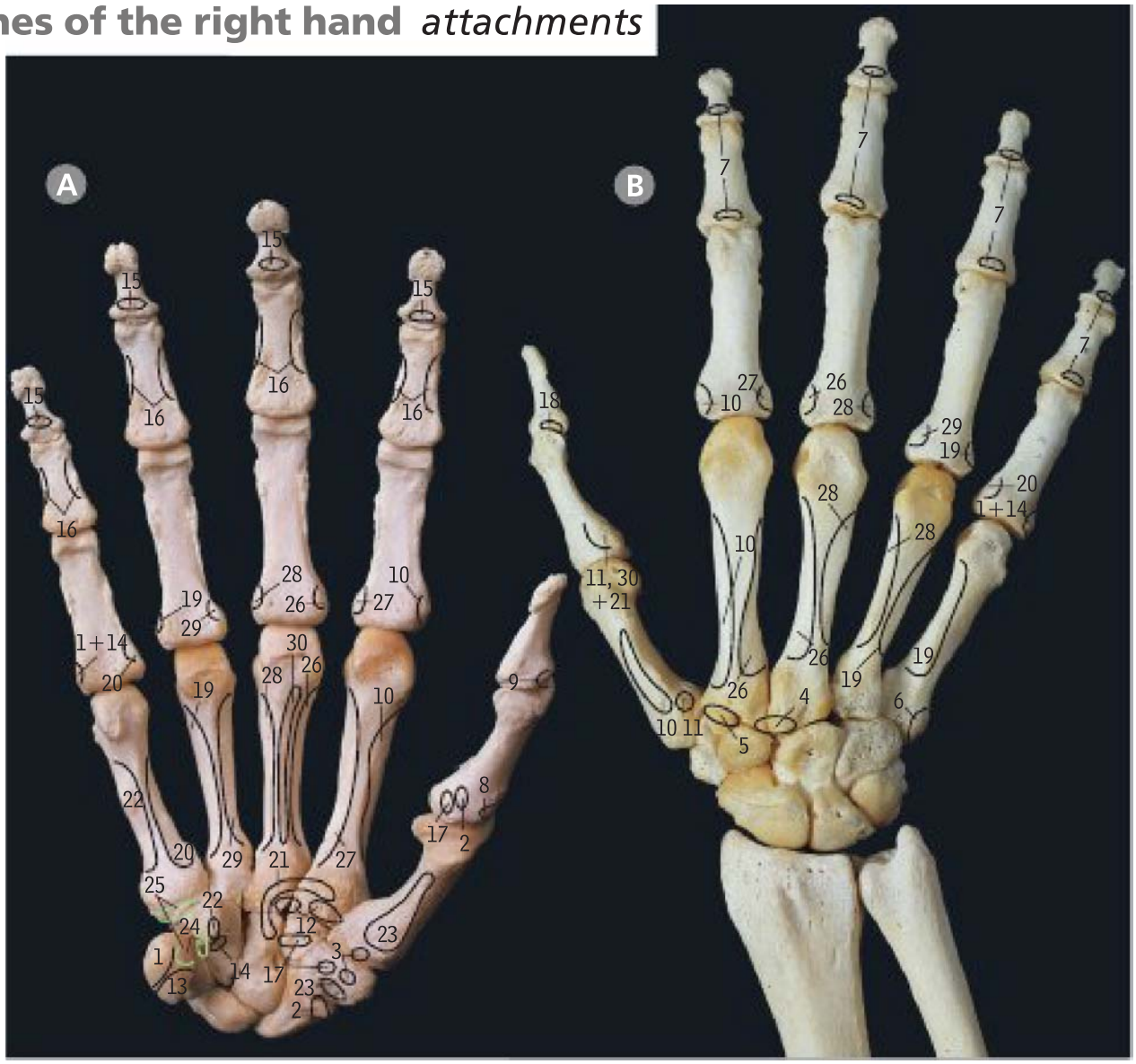
Bar room fracture

Colles' fracture

Dislocation of the finger

Smith's fracture

Bones of the right hand *attachments*



Pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor pollicis brevis
3 Abductor pollicis longus
4 Extensor carpi radialis brevis
5 Extensor carpi radialis longus
6 Extensor carpi ulnaris
7 Extensor expansion
8 Extensor pollicis brevis
9 Extensor pollicis longus
10 First dorsal interosseous
11 First palmar interosseous
12 Flexor carpi radialis
13 Flexor carpi ulnaris
14 Flexor digiti minimi brevis
15 Flexor digitorum profundus
16 Flexor digitorum superficialis
17 Flexor pollicis brevis
18 Flexor pollicis longus
19 Fourth dorsal interosseous
20 Fourth palmar interosseous
21 Oblique head of adductor pollicis
22 Opponens digiti minimi
23 Opponens pollicis
24 Pisohamate ligament
25 Pisometacarpal ligament
26 Second dorsal interosseous
27 Second palmar interosseous
28 Third dorsal interosseous
29 Third palmar interosseous
30 Transverse head of adductor pollicis

Digital development abnormality

Fractured hamate

The metacarpophalangeal joints are the joints between the heads of the metacarpals and the bases of the proximal phalanges.

The interphalangeal joints are the joints between the head of one phalanx and the base of the adjoining phalanx.

The pisiform is a sesamoid bone in the tendon of flexor carpi ulnaris and is anchored by the pisohamate and pisometacarpal ligaments (24 and 25).

Dorsal interossei arise from the sides of two adjacent metacarpal bones (as at 26, from the sides of the second and third metacarpals); palmar interossei arise only from the metacarpal of their own finger (as at 27, from the second metacarpal). Compare with dissection B on page 176 and note that when looking at the palm, parts of the dorsal interossei can be seen as well as the palmar interossei, but when looking at the dorsum of the hand (as on page 176) only dorsal interossei are seen.

Right upper limb bones *secondary centres of ossification*

scapula, upper lateral part

clavicle, sternal end

D **humerus, upper and lower ends**

F **radius, upper and lower ends**

H **ulna, upper and lower ends**

first metacarpal and phalanges of thumb

second metacarpal and phalanges of index finger

Figures in years after birth, commencement of ossification → fusion. (P, puberty)

The first figure indicates the approximate date when ossification begins in the secondary centre, and the second figure (beyond the arrowhead) when the centre finally becomes fused with the rest of the bone. Single average dates have been given (both here and for the lower limb bone centres on pages 322 and 323) and although there may be considerable individual variations, the 'growing end' of the bone (when fusion occurs last) is constant. The dates in females are often a year or more earlier than in males.

Apart from the acromial, coracoid and subcoracoid centres illustrated (A), the scapula usually has other centres for the inferior angle, medial border, and the lower part of the rim of the glenoid cavity (all P → 20; see page 143).

The clavicle is the first bone in the body to start to ossify (fifth week of gestation). It ossifies in membrane, but the ends of the bone have a cartilaginous phase of ossification; a secondary centre appearing at the sternal end (B) unites with the body at about the 25th year.

The centre illustrated at the upper end of the humerus (C) is the result of the union at 6 years of centres for the head (1 year), greater tubercle (3 years) and lesser tubercle (5 years).

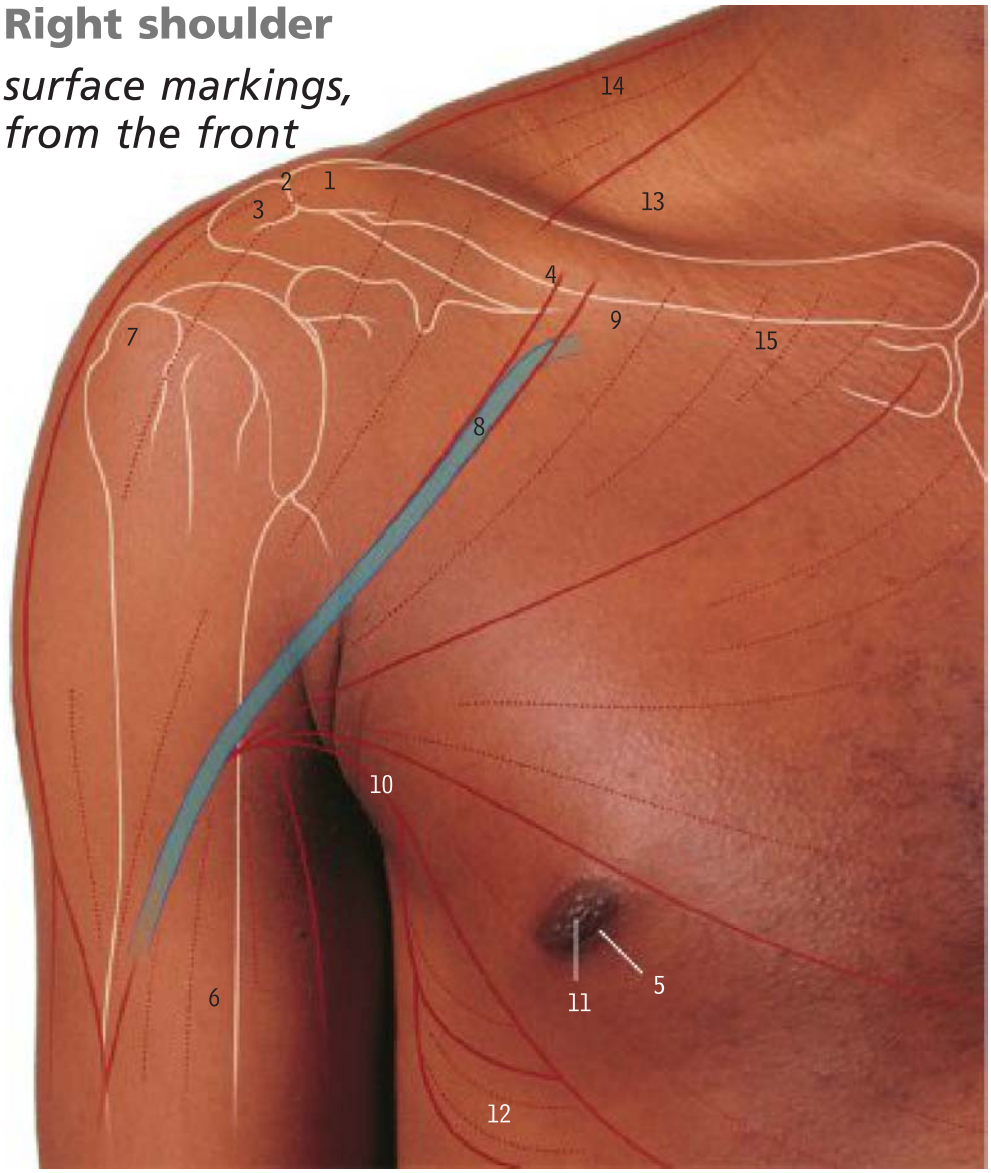
At the lower end of the humerus (D) the centres for the capitulum, trochlea and lateral epicondyle fuse together before uniting with the shaft.

All the phalanges (as in J), and the first metacarpal (I) have a secondary centre at their proximal ends; the other metacarpals (as in J) have one at their distal ends.

All the carpal bones are cartilaginous at birth and none has a secondary centre. The largest, the capitate, is the first to begin to ossify (in the second month after birth), followed in a month or so by the hamate, with the triquetral at 3 years, lunate at 4 years, scaphoid, trapezoid and trapezium at 5 years and the pisiform last at 9 years or later. There are often variations in the above common pattern.

Right shoulder

surface markings, from the front



1 Acromial end of clavicle
2 Acromioclavicular joint
3 Acromion
4 Anterior margin of deltoid
5 Areola
6 Biceps
7 Deltoid overlying greater tubercle of humerus
8 Deltopectoral groove and cephalic vein
9 Infraclavicular fossa
10 Lower margin of pectoralis major
11 Nipple
12 Serratus anterior
13 Supraclavicular fossa
14 Trapezius
15 Upper margin of pectoralis major

The nipple in the male (11) normally lies at the level of the fourth intercostal space.

The lower border of pectoralis major (10) forms the anterior axillary fold.

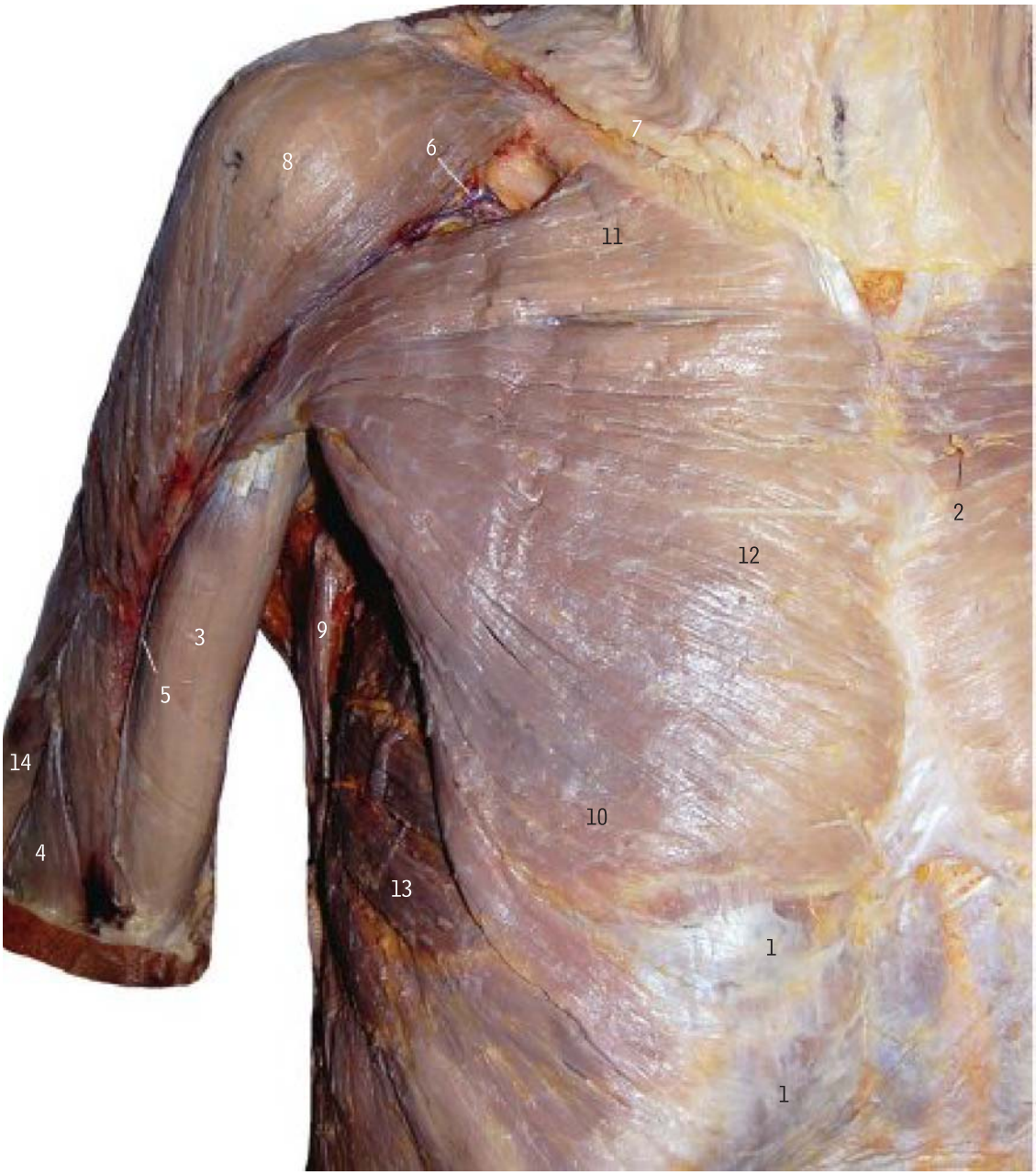
Note that the most lateral bony point in the shoulder is the greater tubercle (7).

The clavicle is subcutaneous throughout its length. Its acromial end (1) at the acromioclavicular joint (2) lies at a slightly higher level than the acromion of the scapula (3). At the most lateral part of the shoulder, the deltoid overlies the humerus; the acromion of the scapula does not extend so far laterally. Compare the positions of the features noted here with the dissection on the next page.

Dislocation of humerus

Sternoclavicular dislocation

Right shoulder *superficial dissection*



Removal of skin and fascia displays the anterior musculature of the shoulder and thoracic wall.

1 Anterior layer of rectus sheath
2 Anterior perforating branches of intercostal neurovascular bundle
3 Biceps brachii muscle (long head)
4 Brachioradialis muscle
5 Cephalic vein
6 Cephalic vein in deltopectoral groove
7 Clavicle
8 Deltoid muscle
9 Latissimus dorsi muscle
10 Pectoralis major muscle, abdominal head
11 Pectoralis major muscle, clavicular head
12 Pectoralis major muscle, sternal head
13 Serratus anterior muscle
14 Triceps brachii muscle (lateral head)

Intraosseous vascular access

Right shoulder
superficial dissection, from the front

Removal of skin and fascia displays branches of the supraclavicular nerve (6) crossing the clavicle (9), and the cephalic vein (7) lying in the deltopectoral groove between deltoid (13) and pectoralis major (11).

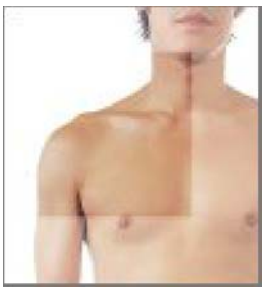
1 A superficial venous plexus
2 Accessory nerve
3 Acromial end of clavicle
4 Acromioclavicular joint
5 Acromion of scapula
6 Branches of supraclavicular nerves
7 Cephalic vein
8 Cervical nerve to trapezius
9 Clavicle
10 Clavicular head of sternocleidomastoid
11 Clavicular part of pectoralis major
12 Clavipectoral fascia
13 Deltoid
14 Sternal head of sternocleidomastoid
15 Sternocostal part of pectoralis major
16 Trapezius

The position of the acromioclavicular joint (4) is indicated by the small 'step down' between the acromial end of the clavicle (3) and the acromion (5); compare with the surface feature 2 on page 132. This is the normal appearance; when the joint is dislocated, with the acromion being forced below the end of the clavicle, the 'step' is much exaggerated.

The cephalic vein (7) runs in the deltopectoral groove between deltoid (13) and pectoralis major (11) and pierces the clavipectoral fascia (12) to drain into the axillary vein.

Right shoulder *deeper dissection, from the front*

1 Anterior circumflex humeral artery and musculocutaneous nerve
2 Axillary lymph nodes (enlarged)
3 Axillary vein
4 Branches of medial pectoral nerve
5 Branches of lateral pectoral nerve
6 Cephalic vein
7 Clavicle
8 Coracobrachialis
9 Coracoid process and acromial branch of thoracoacromial artery
10 Deltoid
11 First rib
12 Inferior belly of omohyoid (displaced upwards)
13 Intercostobrachial nerve
14 Internal jugular vein
15 Lateral thoracic artery
16 Long thoracic nerve (to serratus anterior)
17 Median nerve
18 Nerve to sternothyroid
19 Pectoral branch of thoracoacromial artery
20 Pectoralis major
21 Pectoralis minor
22 Phrenic nerve overlying scalenus anterior
23 Scalenus medius
24 Short head of biceps
25 Sternohyoid
26 Sternothyroid
27 Subclavian vein
28 Subclavius
29 Subscapularis
30 Suprascapular nerve
31 Tendon of long head of biceps
32 Trapezius
33 Trunks of brachial plexus



Most of deltoid (10) and pectoralis major (20) have been removed to show the underlying pectoralis minor (21) and its associated vessels and nerves. The clavipectoral fascia which passes between the clavicle (7) and the upper (medial) border of the pectoralis minor (21) has also been removed to show the axillary vein (3) receiving the cephalic vein (6) and continuing as the subclavian vein (27) as it crosses the first rib (11).

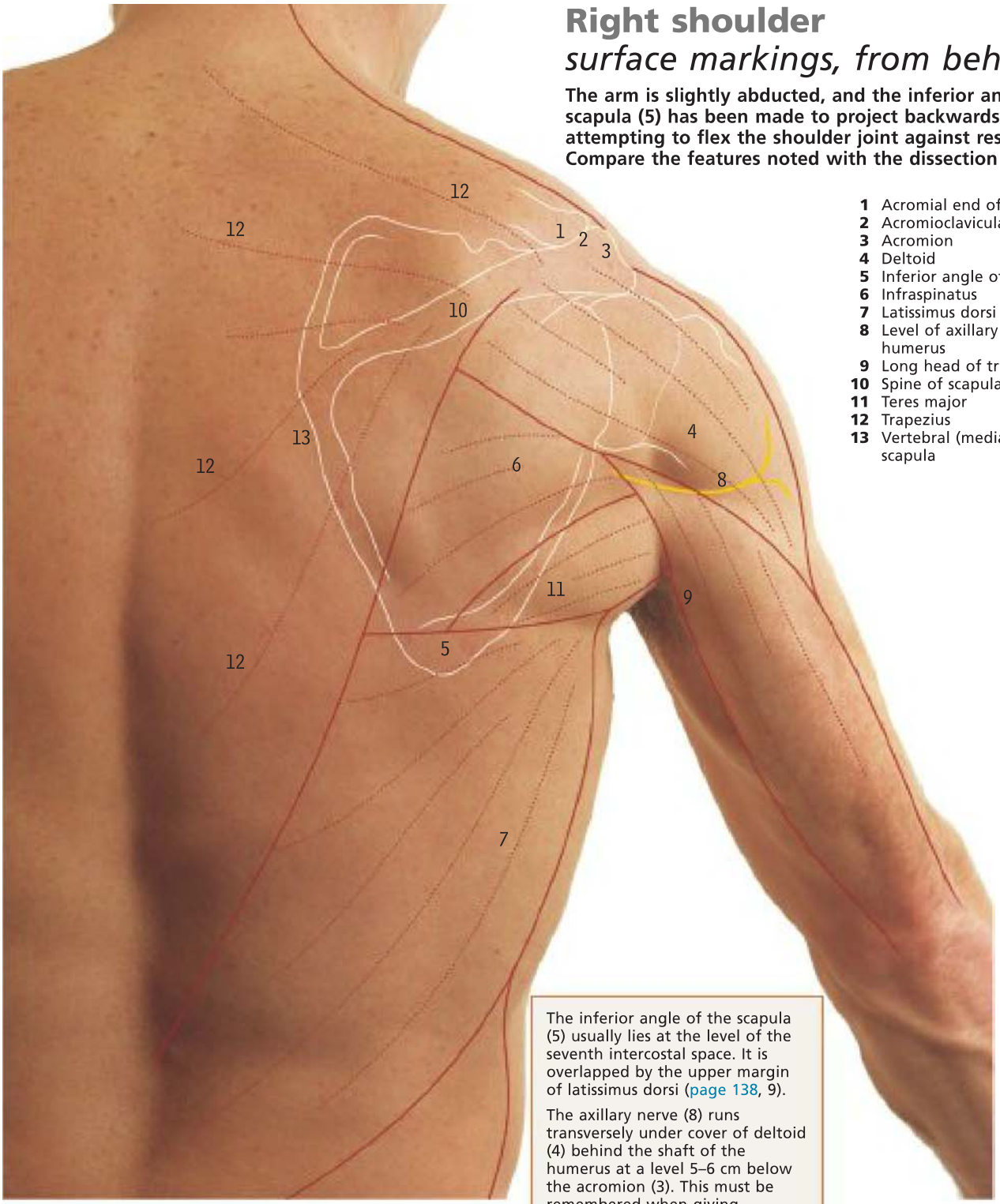
Shoulder arthroscopy

This shows the arthroscopic view of the right shoulder seen from behind. The supraspinatus tendon and the long head of biceps is in pristine condition. The anterior edge of the glenoid labrum shows some wear.

Klumpke's paralysis

Right shoulder
surface markings, from behind

The arm is slightly abducted, and the inferior angle of the scapula (5) has been made to project backwards by attempting to flex the shoulder joint against resistance. Compare the features noted with the dissection opposite.



1 Acromial end of clavicle
2 Acromioclavicular joint
3 Acromion
4 Deltoid
5 Inferior angle of scapula
6 Infraspinatus
7 Latissimus dorsi
8 Level of axillary nerve behind humerus
9 Long head of triceps
10 Spine of scapula
11 Teres major
12 Trapezius
13 Vertebral (medial) border of scapula

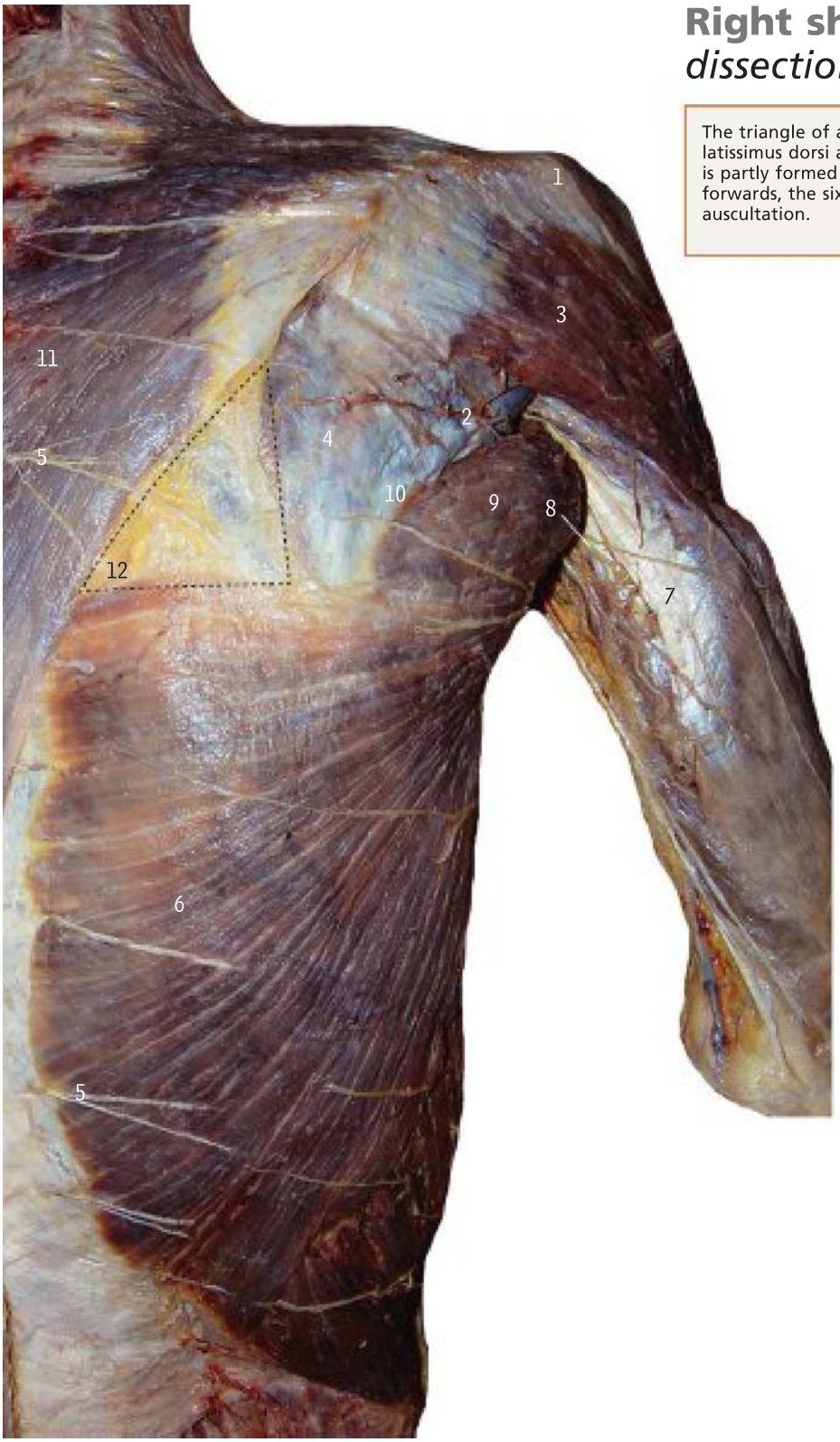
The inferior angle of the scapula (5) usually lies at the level of the seventh intercostal space. It is overlapped by the upper margin of latissimus dorsi (page 138, 9).

The axillary nerve (8) runs transversely under cover of deltoid (4) behind the shaft of the humerus at a level 5–6 cm below the acromion (3). This must be remembered when giving intramuscular injections into the deltoid.

Latissimus dorsi (7; page 138, 7) and teres major (11; page 138, 16) form the lower boundary of the posterior wall of the axilla.

Right shoulder *superficial dissection, from behind*

The triangle of auscultation (12) is bounded by the trapezius, latissimus dorsi and the medial border of the scapula; its floor is partly formed by rhomboid major. If the arms are brought forwards, the sixth intercostal space becomes available for auscultation.



1 Acromion
2 Branches of circumflex scapular artery
3 Deltoid muscle
4 Infraspinatus fascia
5 Lateral cutaneous branches of dorsal rami of thoracic nerves
6 Latissimus dorsi muscle
7 Long head of triceps brachii muscle
8 Posterior cutaneous nerve to the arm
9 Teres major muscle
10 Teres minor muscle
11 Trapezius muscle
12 Triangle of auscultation

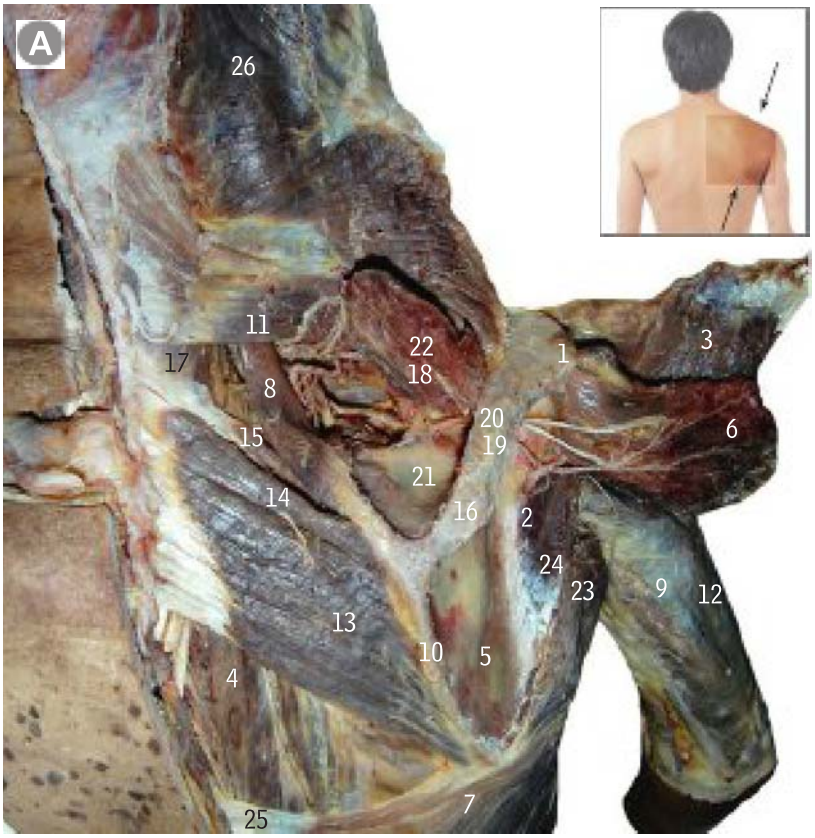
Intramuscular injection – deltoid

Right shoulder *from behind, trapezius reflected*

1 Acromion
2 Branches of circumflex scapular artery
3 Deep branch of transverse cervical artery
4 Deltoid muscle
5 Erector spinae muscle
6 Infraspinatus muscle
7 Latissimus dorsi muscle
8 Levator scapulae muscle
9 Medial border of scapula
10 Rhomboid major muscle
11 Rhomboid minor muscle
12 Spinal accessory nerve
13 Spine of scapula
14 Splenius capitis muscle
15 Supraspinatus muscle
16 Teres major muscle
17 Teres minor muscle
18 Thoracic part of thoracolumbar fascia
19 Trapezius muscle (cut and reflected)

Shoulder joint injection

Right shoulder *from above and behind*



1 Acromion
2 Branches of circumflex scapular artery anastomosing with suprascapular artery
3 Deltoid muscle (cut and reflected)
4 Erector spinae muscle
5 Infraspinous fossa
6 Infraspinatus muscle (cut and reflected)
7 Latissimus dorsi muscle
8 Levator scapulae muscle
9 Long head of triceps brachii muscle
10 Medial border of scapula
11 Omohyoid muscle
12 Posterior cutaneous nerve to the arm
13 Rhomboid major muscle
14 Rhomboid minor muscle
15 Serratus posterior superior muscle
16 Spine of the scapula
17 Splenius capitis muscle
18 Superior transverse scapular ligament
19 Suprascapular artery
20 Suprascapular nerve
21 Supraspinous fossa
22 Supraspinatus muscle (cut and reflected)
23 Teres major muscle
24 Teres minor muscle
25 Thoracic part of thoracolumbar fascia
26 Trapezius muscle (cut and reflected)

Right shoulder and upper arm *from the right*

Deltoid (7) extends over the tip of the shoulder to its attachment halfway down the lateral side of the shaft of the humerus. Biceps brachii (3) is on the front of the arm below pectoralis major (8) and triceps (11 and 12) is at the back.

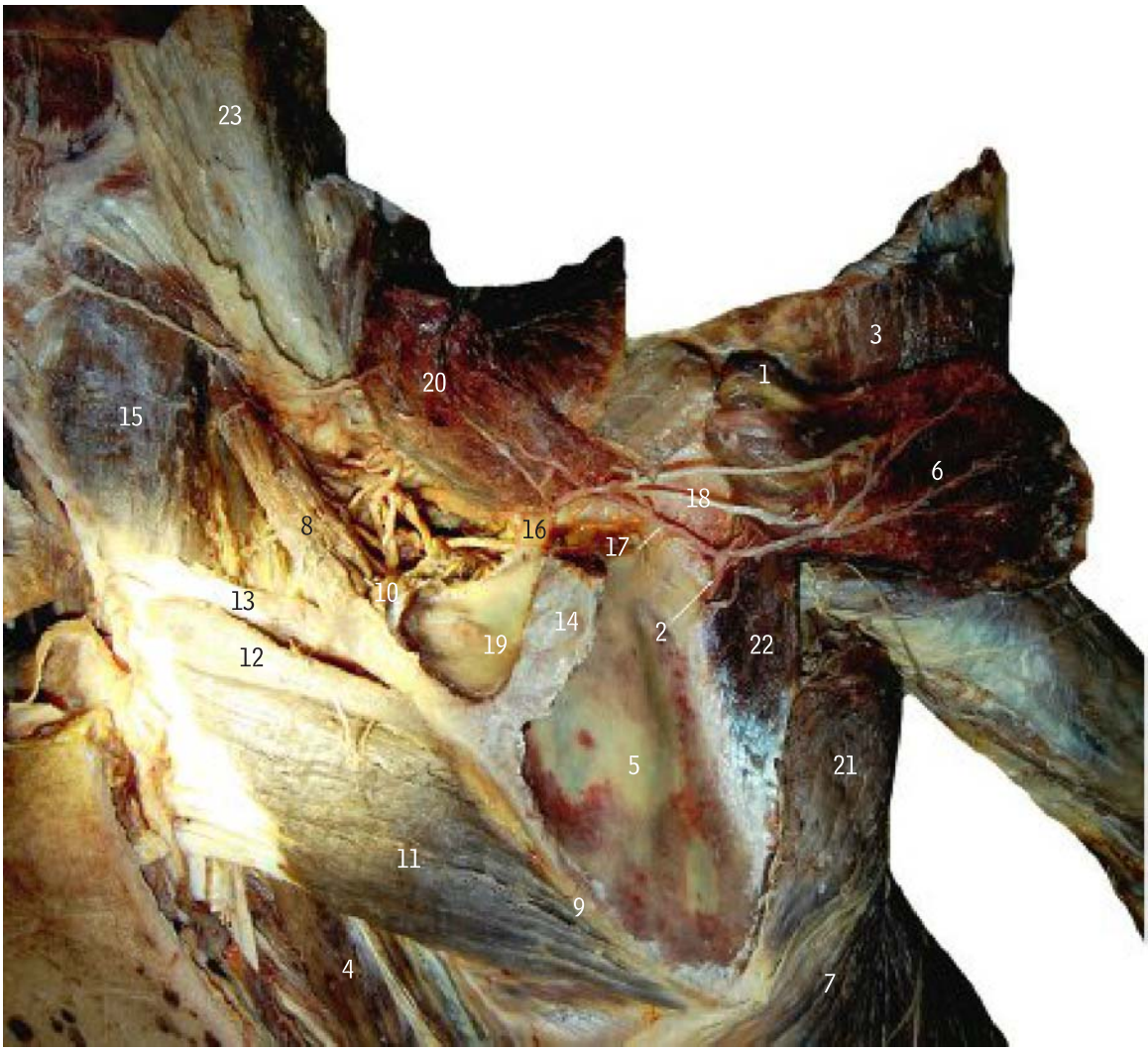
1 Acromion
2 Anconeus
3 Biceps brachii
4 Brachialis
5 Brachioradialis
6 Cephalic vein
7 Deltoid
8 Pectoralis major
9 Radial nerve
10 Radial nerve, posterior cutaneous branch to the forearm
11 Triceps, lateral head
12 Triceps, long head
13 Triceps, tendon

Posterior dislocation of the shoulder

Right shoulder *deep dissection of scapular region*

1 Acromion
2 Branches of circumflex scapular artery
3 Deltoid muscle (cut and reflected)
4 Erector spinae muscle
5 Infraspinatus muscle (cut and reflected)
6 Latissimus dorsi muscle
7 Levator scapulae muscle
8 Long head of triceps brachii muscle
9 Medial border of scapula
10 Posterior cutaneous nerve to the arm
11 Rhomboid major muscle
12 Rhomboid minor muscle
13 Suprascapular artery
14 Suprascapular nerve
15 Supraspinatus muscle (cut and reflected)
16 Teres major muscle
17 Teres minor muscle
18 Thoracic part of thoracolumbar fascia
19 Trapezius muscle (cut and reflected)

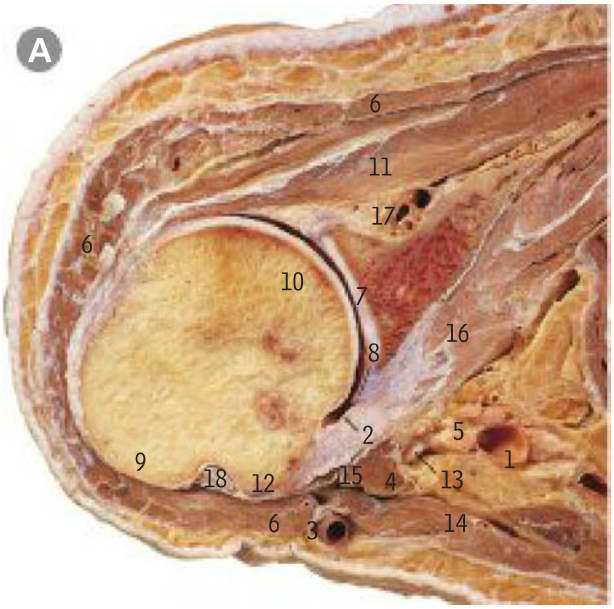
Right shoulder deep dissection of scapular region
as seen from above and behind

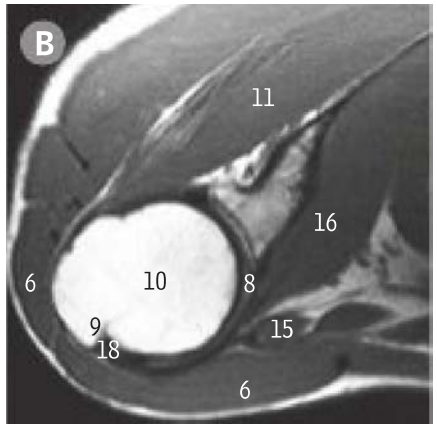


1 Acromion
2 Branches of circumflex scapular artery anastomosing with suprascapular artery
3 Deltoid muscle (cut and reflected)
4 Erector spinae muscle
5 Infraspinous fossa
6 Infraspinatus muscle (cut and reflected)
7 Latissimus dorsi muscle
8 Levator scapulae muscle
9 Medial border of scapula
10 Omohyoid muscle
11 Rhomboid major muscle
12 Rhomboid minor muscle
13 Serratus posterior superior muscle
14 Spine of the scapula
15 Splenius capitis muscle
16 Superior transverse scapular ligament
17 Suprascapular artery
18 Suprascapular nerve
19 Supraspinous fossa
20 Supraspinatus muscle (cut and reflected)
21 Teres major muscle
22 Teres minor muscle
23 Trapezius muscle (cut and reflected)

Scapular arterial anastomoses

Right shoulder joint *cross section* *axial MR image*

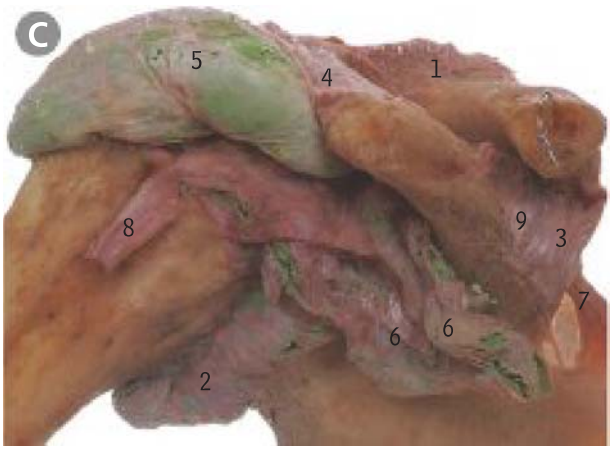




Viewed from below, this cadaveric section shows the articulation of the head of the humerus (10) with the glenoid cavity of the scapula (7). The tendon of the long head of biceps (18) lies in the groove between the greater and lesser tubercles of the humerus (9 and 12). Subscapularis tendon (16) passes immediately in front of the joint, and infraspinatus tendon (11) behind it. Compare the MR image in B with features in A.

1 Axillary artery
2 Capsule
3 Cephalic vein
4 Coracobrachialis
5 Cords of brachial plexus
6 Deltoid
7 Glenoid cavity
8 Glenoid labrum
9 Greater tubercle
10 Head of humerus
11 Infraspinatus
12 Lesser tubercle
13 Musculocutaneous nerve
14 Pectoralis major
15 Short head of biceps
16 Subscapularis
17 Suprascapular nerve and vessels
18 Tendon of long head of biceps in intertubercular groove

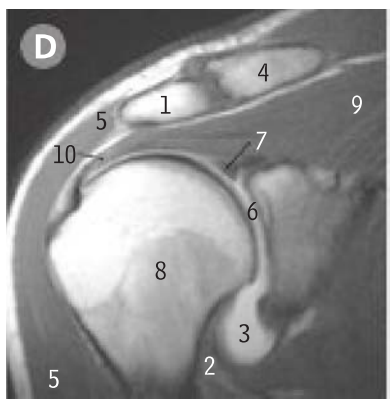
Right shoulder joint *from the front*



The synovial joint cavity inside the capsule (2) and the subacromial bursa (5) have been injected separately with green resin.

1 Acromioclavicular joint
2 Capsule of shoulder joint
3 Conoid ligament
4 Coracoacromial ligament
5 Subacromial bursa
6 Subscapularis bursa
7 Superior transverse scapular (suprascapular) ligament
8 Tendon of long head of biceps
9 Trapezoid ligament

Shoulder *coronal oblique MR arthrogram*



1 Acromion
2 Axillary nerve and circumflex humeral vessels
3 Axillary recess of shoulder joint
4 Clavicle
5 Deltoid
6 Glenoid cavity
7 Glenoid labrum
8 Humerus
9 Supraspinatus muscle
10 Supraspinatus tendon

Shoulder *dissection, coronal section*

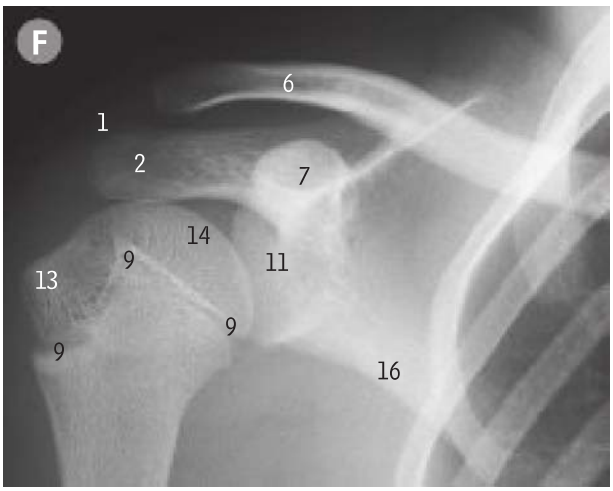
This is the first view of the shoulder on entering the joint from the posterior aspect with an arthroscope. The humeral head is on the left, the subscapularis tendon is in the middle and the glenoid and the surrounding labrum is on the right. The joint is slightly distracted with the aid of traction and also the fluid in the joint used in the arthroscopy.

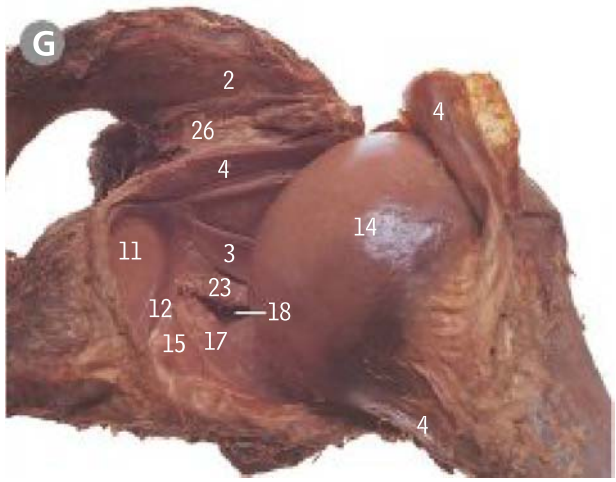
Right shoulder joint *opened from behind*

In this view, after removing all the posterior part of the capsule, the inner surface of the front of the capsule (4) is seen, with its reinforcing glenohumeral ligaments (15, 17 and 23).

Shoulder *radiograph*

anteroposterior projection in a 9-year-old child





The joint cavity communicates with the subscapularis bursa through an opening between the superior and middle glenohumeral ligaments.

The tendon of the long head of biceps is continuous with the glenoid labrum.

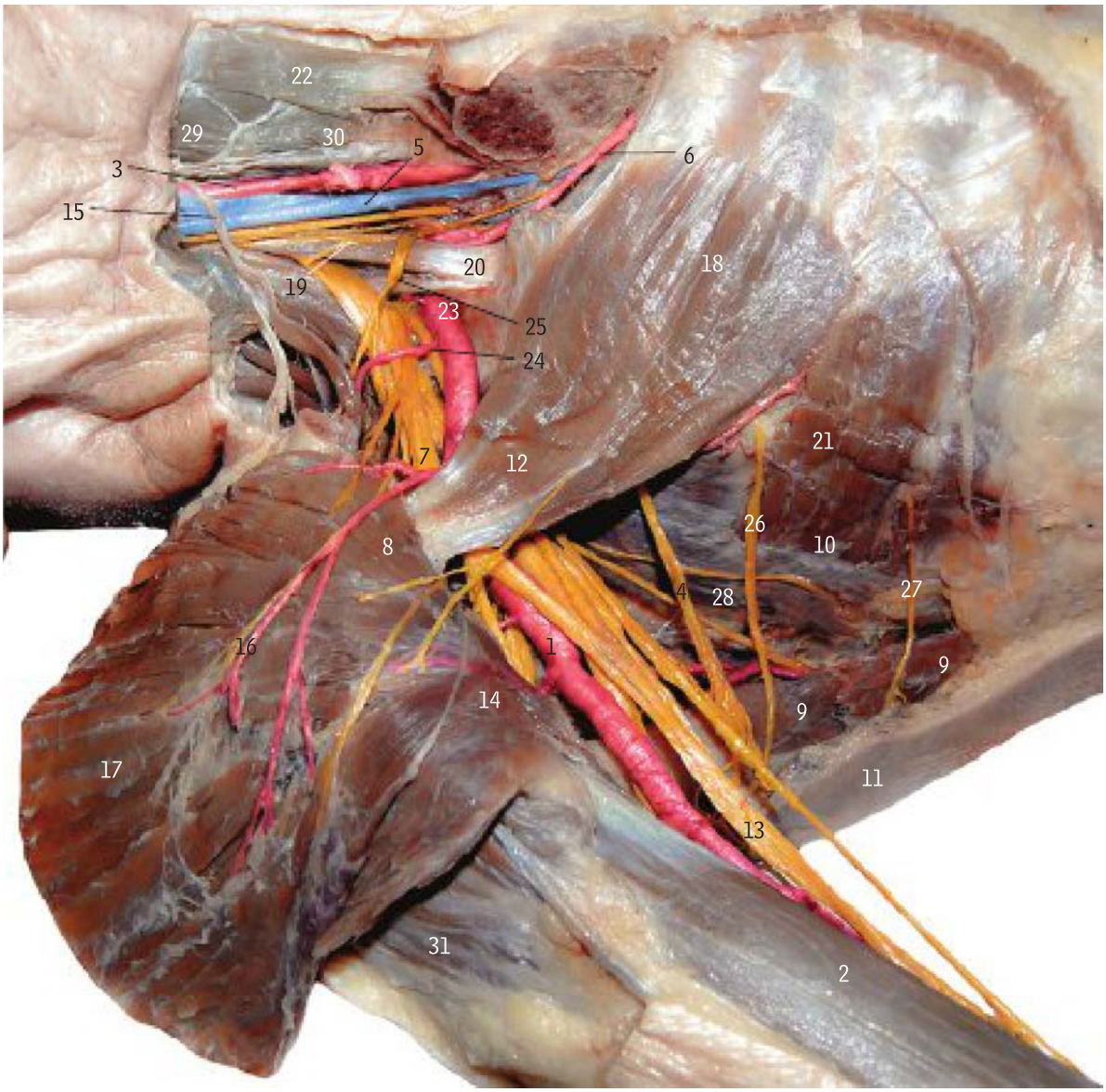
1 Acromioclavicular joint
2 Acromion
3 Biceps, long head
4 Capsule
5 Circumflex scapular vessels
6 Clavicle
7 Coracoid process
8 Deltoid
9 Epiphysial line (physis)
10 Fibrocartilaginous disc
11 Glenoid cavity
12 Glenoid labrum
13 Greater tubercle
14 Head of humerus
15 Inferior glenohumeral ligament
16 Lateral border of scapula
17 Middle glenohumeral ligament
18 Opening into subscapularis bursa
19 Posterior circumflex humeral vessels
20 Profunda brachii vessels
21 Radial nerve
22 Subscapularis
23 Superior glenohumeral ligament
24 Suprascapular nerve
25 Suprascapular vessels
26 Supraspinatus
27 Supraspinatus tendon
28 Teres major
29 Triceps, lateral head

Bicipital tendinitis and rupture

Calcific tendinitis

Painful arc syndrome/ rotator cuff tear

Right axilla *anterior chest wall*

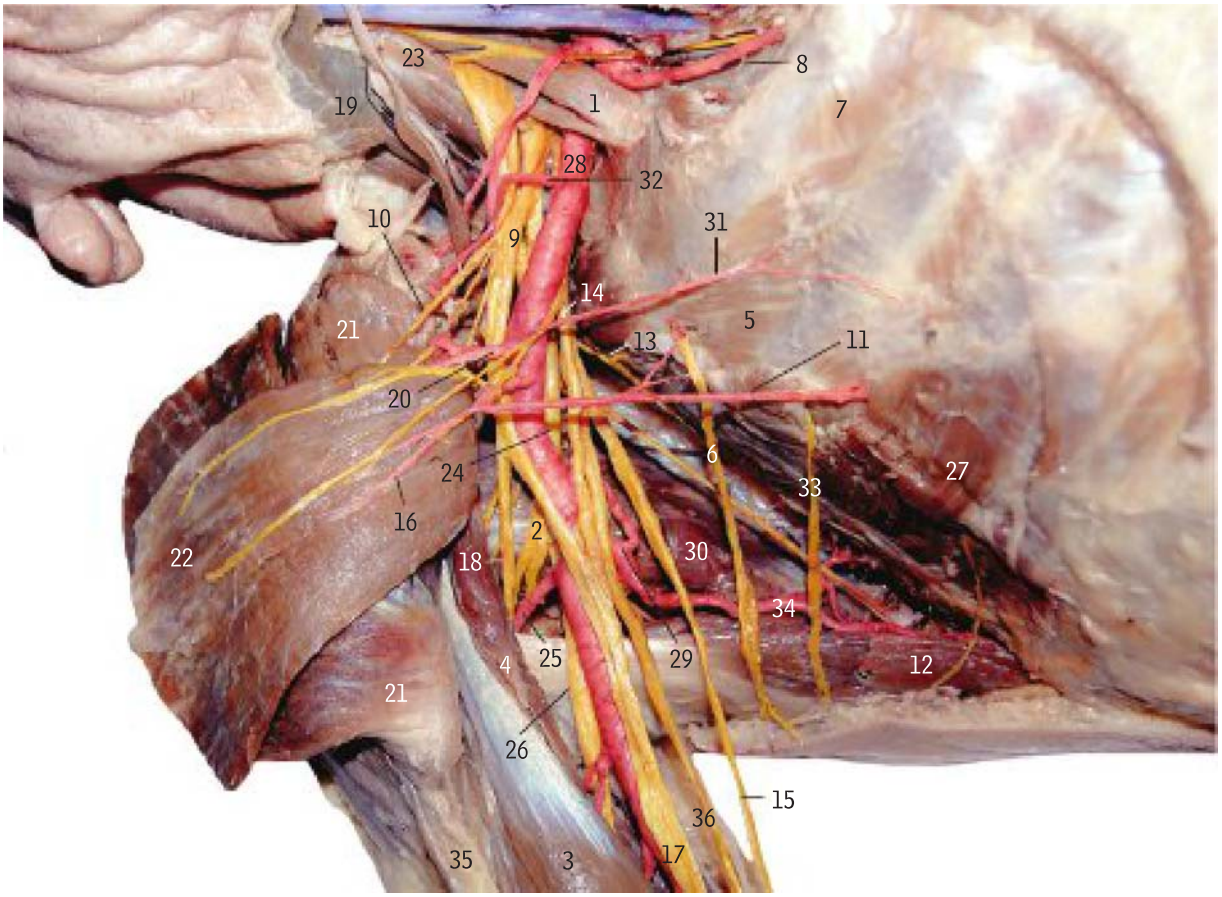


1 Axillary artery
2 Biceps brachii muscle
3 Common carotid artery
4 Intercostobrachial nerve
5 Internal jugular vein
6 Internal thoracic artery
7 Lateral cord of brachial plexus
8 Lateral pectoral artery
9 Latissimus dorsi muscle
10 Long thoracic nerve
11 Medial cutaneous nerve to the forearm
12 Medial pectoral nerve
13 Median nerve
14 Musculocutaneous nerve
15 Omohyoid tendon
16 Pectoral branch of thoracoacromial trunk
17 Pectoralis major muscle (reflected)
18 Pectoralis minor muscle
19 Phrenic nerve
20 Scalenus anterior muscle
21 Serratus anterior muscle
22 Sternohyoid muscle
23 Subclavian artery
24 Suprascapular artery
25 Suprascapular nerve
26 T3 spinal nerve
27 T4 spinal nerve
28 Thoracodorsal nerve
29 Thyrohyoid muscle
30 Thyroid gland
31 Triceps brachii muscle

Axillary-subclavian vein thrombosis

Cervical rib

Right axilla and brachial plexus *from the front*

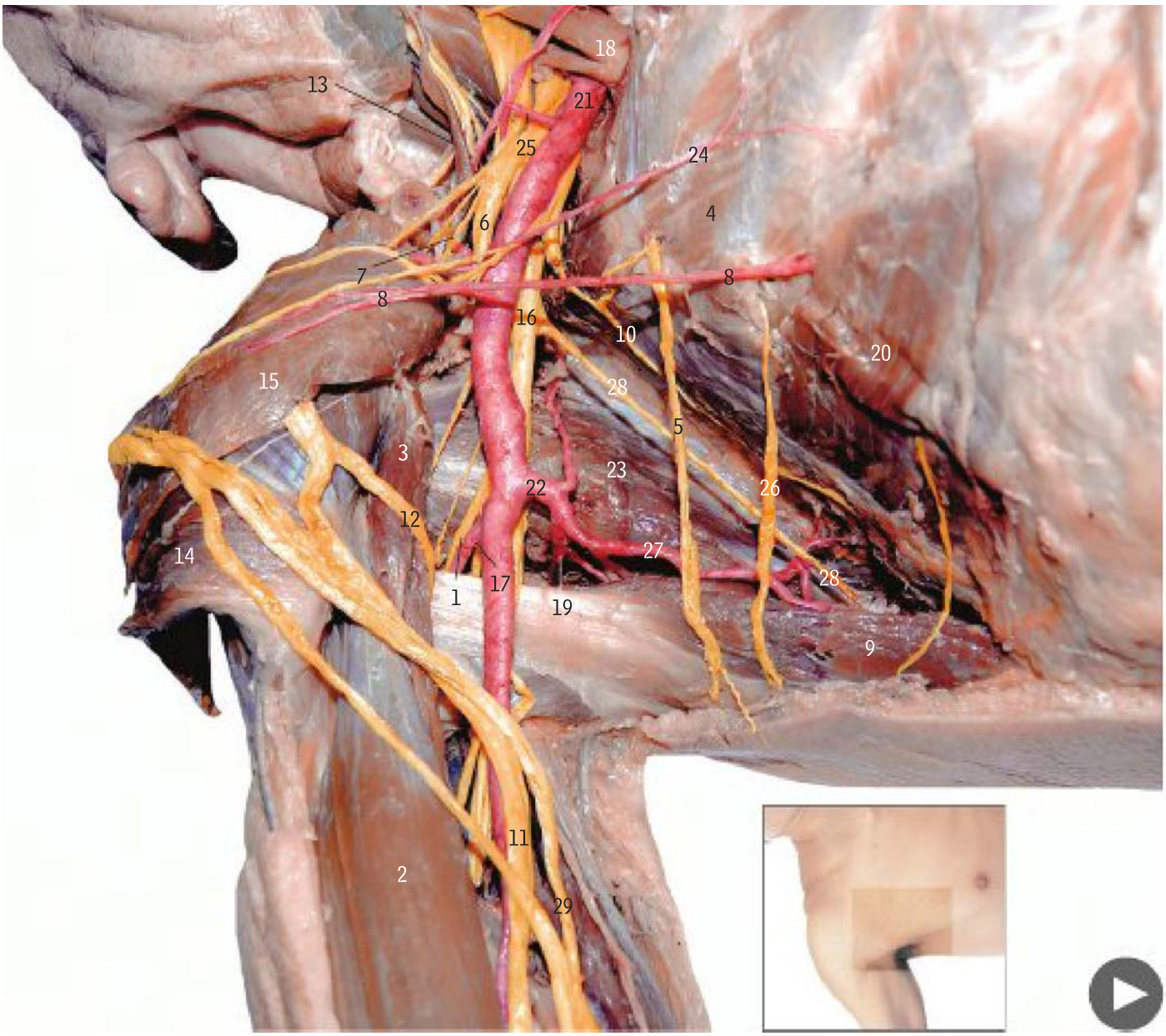


1 Anterior scalene muscle
2 Axillary nerve
3 Biceps brachii muscle
4 Coracobrachialis
5 External intercostal muscle
6 Intercostobrachial nerve
7 Internal intercostal muscle
8 Internal thoracic artery
9 Lateral cord of brachial plexus
10 Lateral pectoral nerve
11 Lateral thoracic artery
12 Latissimus dorsi muscle
13 Long thoracic nerve
14 Medial cord of brachial plexus
15 Medial cutaneous nerve of the forearm
16 Medial pectoral artery
17 Median nerve
18 Musculocutaneous nerve
19 Omohyoid muscle
20 Pectoral branch of thoracoacromial trunk
21 Pectoralis major muscle (reflected)
22 Pectoralis minor muscle (reflected)
23 Phrenic nerve
24 Posterior cord of brachial plexus
25 Posterior circumflex humeral artery
26 Radial nerve
27 Serratus anterior muscle
28 Subclavian artery
29 Subscapular trunk
30 Subscapularis muscle
31 Superior thoracic artery
32 Suprascapular artery
33 T3 spinal nerve
34 Thoracodorsal artery
35 Triceps brachii muscle
36 Ulnar nerve

Erb's palsy

Winging of the scapula

Right brachial plexus *removed to reveal arterial branches*



1 Axillary nerve
2 Biceps brachii muscle
3 Coracobrachialis muscle
4 External intercostal muscle
5 Intercostobrachial nerve
6 Lateral cord of brachial plexus
7 Lateral pectoral nerve
8 Lateral thoracic artery
9 Latissimus dorsi muscle
10 Long thoracic nerve
11 Median nerve
12 Musculocutaneous nerve
13 Omohyoid muscle (inferior belly)
14 Pectoralis major muscle (reflected)
15 Pectoralis minor muscle (reflected)
16 Posterior cord of brachial plexus
17 Posterior circumflex humeral artery
18 Scalenus anterior muscle
19 Scapular circumflex artery
20 Serratus anterior muscle
21 Subclavian artery
22 Subscapular trunk
23 Subscapularis muscle
24 Superior thoracic artery
25 Suprascapular artery
26 T3 spinal nerve
27 Thoracodorsal artery
28 Thoracodorsal nerve
29 Ulnar nerve

Axillary artery aneurysm

Vascular abnormalities

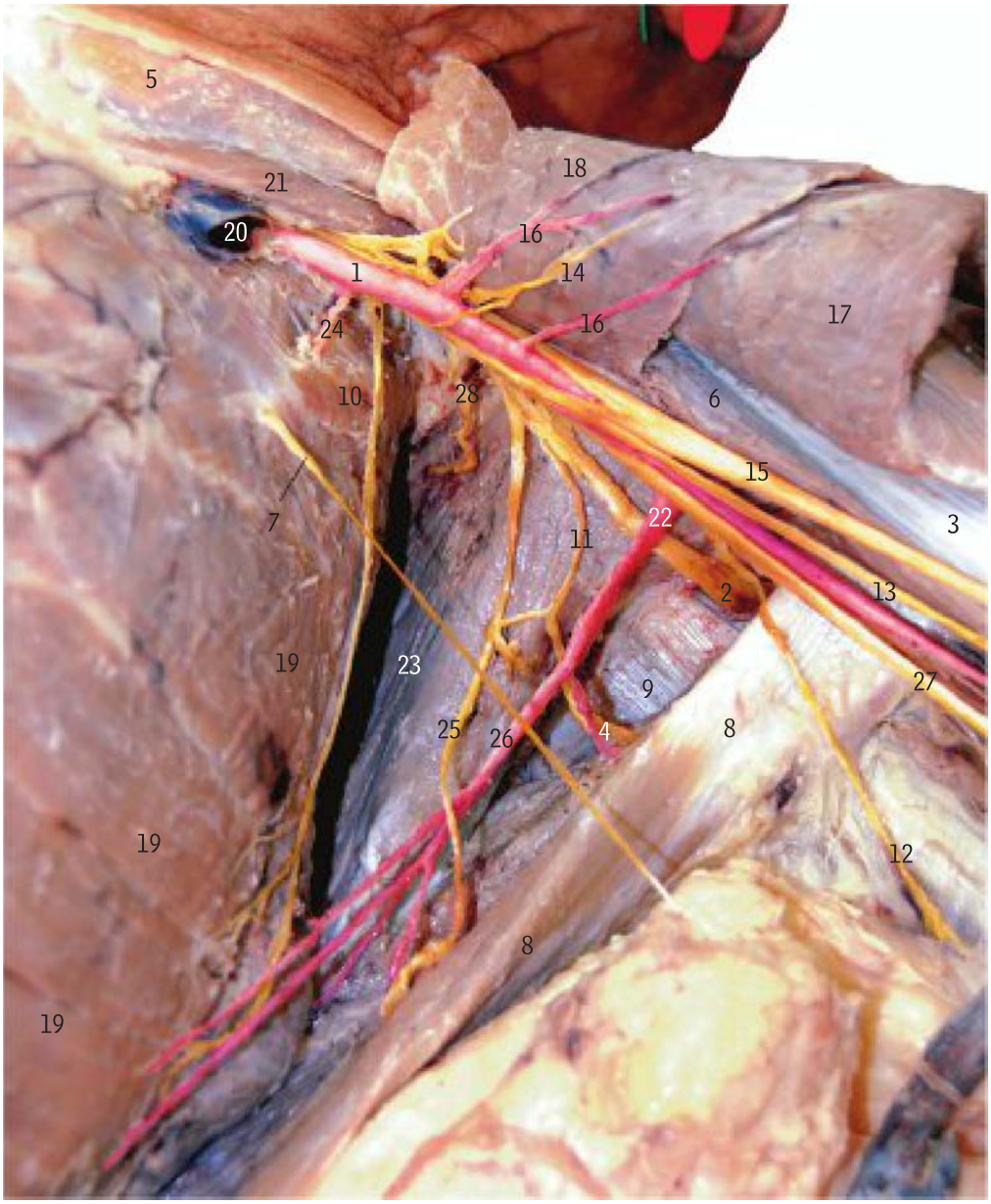
Right brachial plexus and axilla

1 1st part of axillary artery
2 3rd part of the axillary artery
3 Ansa cervicalis
4 Anterior circumflex humeral artery
5 Axillary nerve
6 Biceps brachii (short head)
7 Circumflex scapular artery
8 Coracobrachialis muscle
9 Cut edge of the clavicle
10 Deltoid muscle
11 Inferior trunk of brachial plexus (Erb's point)
12 Internal jugular node
13 Internal jugular vein
14 Lateral thoracic artery
15 Latissimus dorsi
16 Long thoracic nerve
17 Lower subscapular nerve
18 Medial cutaneous nerve of the forearm
19 Medial pectoral nerves
20 Median nerve (retracted medially)
21 Middle trunk of brachial plexus
22 Muscular arterial branch to serratus anterior
23 Musculocutaneous nerve
24 Pectoralis minor
25 Posterior circumflex humeral artery
26 Radial nerve
27 Serratus anterior
28 Spinal accessory nerve
29 Sternocleidomastoid muscle (reflected)
30 Sternohyoid
31 Sternothyroid
32 Subclavius muscle (reflected)
33 Subscapular artery
34 Subscapularis muscle
35 Superior belly of omohyoid
36 Superior trunk of brachial plexus
37 Suprascapular artery (variation)
38 Thoracodorsal artery
39 Thoracodorsal nerve
40 Thyrocervical trunk
41 Transverse cervical artery
42 Ulnar nerve
43 Upper subscapular nerve

Right brachial plexus and axillary vessels
pectoralis muscles retracted

1 1st part of axillary artery
2 2nd part of axillary artery
3 3rd part of the axillary artery
4 Acromial branch of thoracoacromial artery
5 Ansa cervicalis
6 Anterior circumflex humeral artery
7 Axillary nerve
8 Biceps brachii (short head)
9 Circumflex scapular artery
10 Common carotid artery
11 Coracobrachialis muscle
12 Cut edge of the clavicle
13 Deltoid muscle
14 First rib
15 Inferior trunk of brachial plexus (Erb's point)
16 Internal jugular lymph node
17 Internal jugular vein
18 Jugulodigastric lymph node
19 Lateral thoracic artery
20 Latissimus dorsi
21 Long thoracic nerve
22 Lower subscapular nerve
23 Medial cutaneous nerve of the forearm
24 Medial pectoral nerves (detached)
25 Median nerve (reflected medially)
26 Middle trunk of brachial plexus
27 Muscular arterial branch to serratus anterior
28 Musculocutaneous nerve
29 Pectoralis minor (reflected)
30 Posterior circumflex humeral artery
31 Radial nerve
32 Serratus anterior
33 Spinal accessory nerve
34 Sternocleidomastoid muscle (reflected)
35 Sternohyoid muscle
36 Sternothyroid muscle
37 Subscapular artery
38 Subscapularis
39 Superior belly of omohyoid
40 Superior trunk of brachial plexus
41 Suprascapular artery (variation)
42 Thoracodorsal artery
43 Thoracodorsal nerve
44 Thyrocervical trunk
45 Transverse cervical artery
46 Ulnar nerve
47 Upper subscapular nerve

Left brachial plexus and branches *anteroinferior aspect*

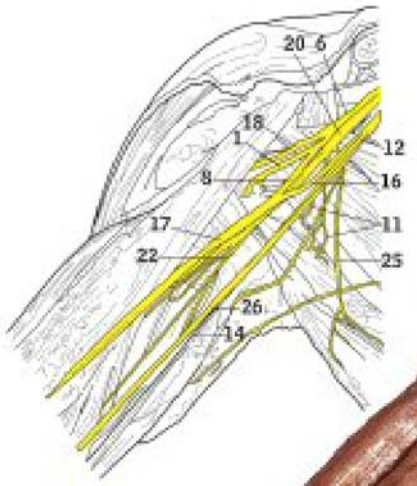


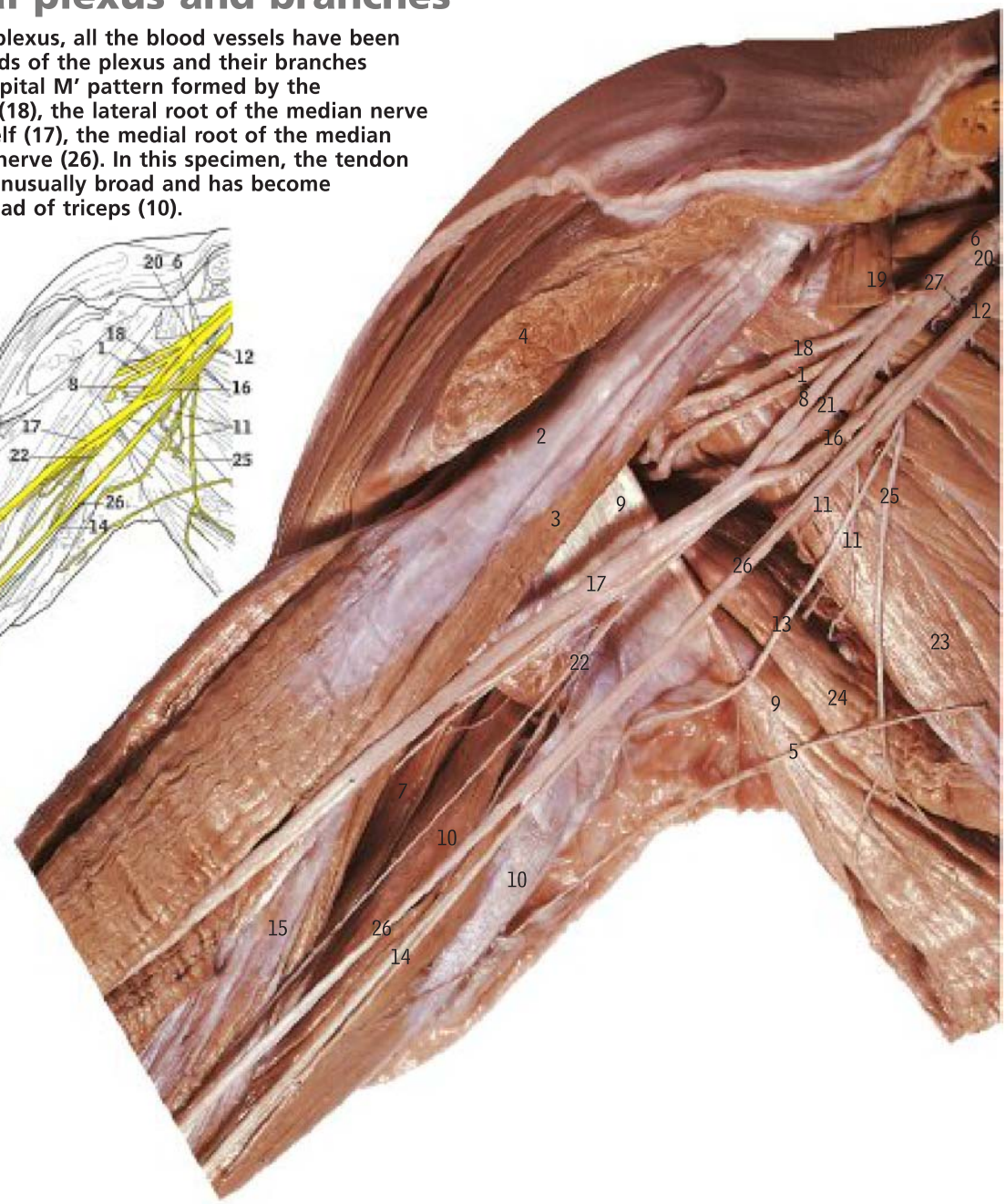
1 Axillary artery
2 Axillary nerve (passing through the quadrangular space)
3 Biceps brachii muscle
4 Circumflex scapular artery
5 Clavicle
6 Coracobrachialis muscle
7 Intercostobrachial nerve
8 Latissimus dorsi muscle
9 Long head of triceps brachii muscle
10 Long thoracic nerve
11 Lower subscapular nerve
12 Medial cutaneous nerve of the arm
13 Medial cutaneous nerve of the forearm
14 Medial pectoral nerve
15 Median nerve
16 Pectoral arteries
17 Pectoralis major muscle (reflected)
18 Pectoralis minor muscle (reflected)
19 Serratus anterior muscle
20 Subclavian vein (cut)
21 Subclavius muscle
22 Subscapular trunk
23 Subscapularis muscle
24 Superior thoracic artery
25 Thoracodorsal (middle subscapular) nerve
26 Thoracodorsal artery
27 Ulnar nerve
28 Upper subscapular nerve

Brachial plexus block

Right brachial plexus and branches

In this front view of the plexus, all the blood vessels have been removed to show the cords of the plexus and their branches more clearly. Note the 'capital M' pattern formed by the musculocutaneous nerve (18), the lateral root of the median nerve (8), the median nerve itself (17), the medial root of the median nerve (16) and the ulnar nerve (26). In this specimen, the tendon of latissimus dorsi (9) is unusually broad and has become blended with the long head of triceps (10).

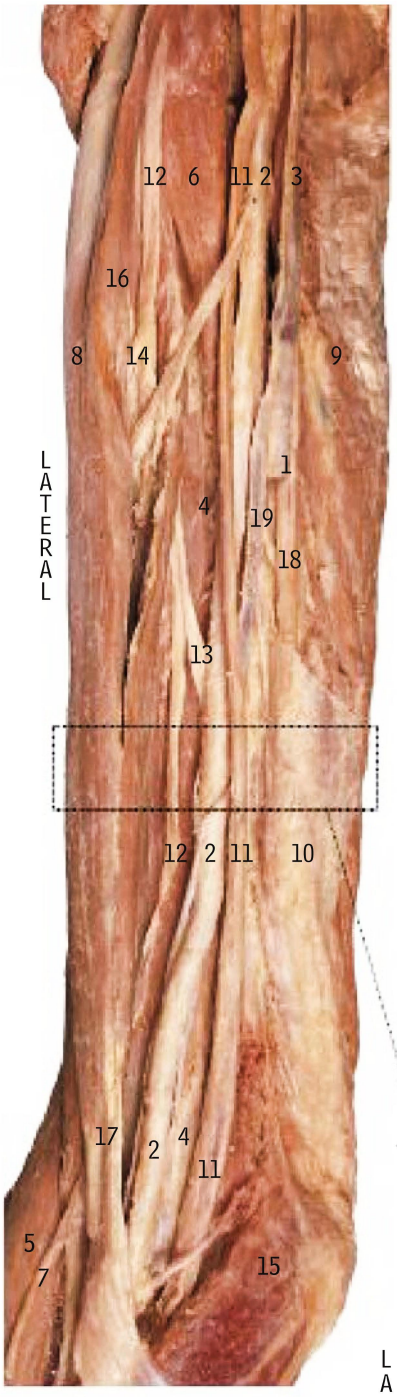




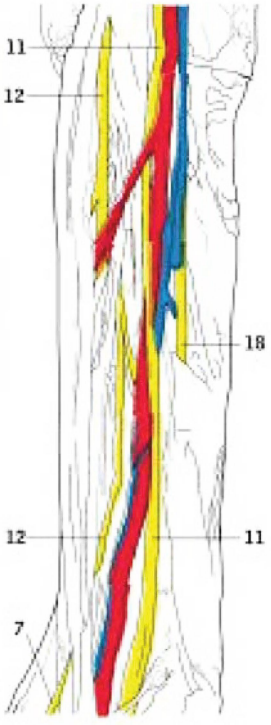
Posterior dislocation of the shoulder

1 Axillary nerve
2 Biceps
3 Coracobrachialis
4 Deltoid
5 Intercostobrachial nerve
6 Lateral cord
7 Lateral head of triceps
8 Lateral root of median nerve
9 Latissimus dorsi
10 Long head of triceps
11 Lower subscapular nerves
12 Medial cord
13 Medial cutaneous nerve of arm
14 Medial cutaneous nerve of forearm
15 Medial head of triceps
16 Medial root of median nerve
17 Median nerve
18 Musculocutaneous nerve
19 Pectoralis minor and lateral pectoral nerve
20 Posterior cord
21 Radial nerve
22 Radial nerve branches to triceps
23 Subscapularis
24 Teres major
25 Thoracodorsal nerve
26 Ulnar nerve
27 Upper subscapular nerves

Right arm *vessels and nerves, from the front*



Biceps (16 and 8) has been turned laterally to show the musculocutaneous nerve (12) emerging from coracobrachialis (6), giving branches to biceps and brachialis (14 and 13) and becoming the lateral cutaneous nerve of the forearm (7) on the lateral side of the biceps tendon (17).



The median nerve (11) gradually crosses over in front of the brachial artery (2) from the lateral to the medial side. The ulnar nerve (18) passes behind the medial intermuscular septum (10), and the end of the basilic vein (1) is seen joining a vena comitans (19) of the brachial artery to form the brachial vein (3).

1 Basilic vein (cut end)
2 Brachial artery
3 Brachial vein
4 Brachialis
5 Brachioradialis
6 Coracobrachialis
7 Lateral cutaneous nerve of forearm
8 Long head of biceps
9 Long head of triceps
10 Medial intermuscular septum
11 Median nerve
12 Musculocutaneous nerve
13 Nerve to brachialis
14 Nerve to short head of biceps
15 Pronator teres
16 Short head of biceps
17 Tendon of biceps
18 Ulnar nerve
19 Vena comitans of brachial artery

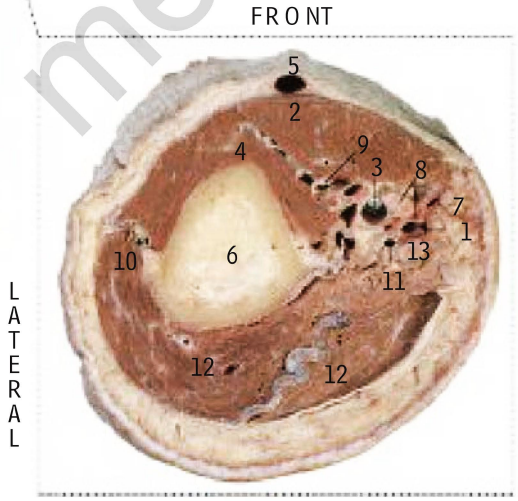
The musculocutaneous nerve (A12) supplies coracobrachialis (A6), biceps (A16 and 8) and brachialis (A4), and at the level where the muscle fibres of biceps become tendinous (A17) it pierces the deep fascia to become the lateral cutaneous nerve of the forearm (A7).

The median nerve does not give off any muscular branches in the arm.

The ulnar nerve (A18) leaves the anterior compartment of the arm by piercing the medial intermuscular septum (A10), and does not give off any muscular branches in the arm.

Right arm *cross-section, from below*

Looking from the elbow towards the shoulder, the section is taken through the middle of the arm. The musculocutaneous nerve (9) lies between brachialis (4) and biceps (2), and the median nerve (8) is on the medial side of the brachial artery (3) which has several venae comitantes adjacent (unlabelled). The ulnar nerve (13), with the superior ulnar collateral artery (11) beside it, is behind the median nerve (8) and the basilic vein (1). The radial nerve and the profunda brachii vessels (10) are in the posterior compartment at the lateral side of the humerus (6).

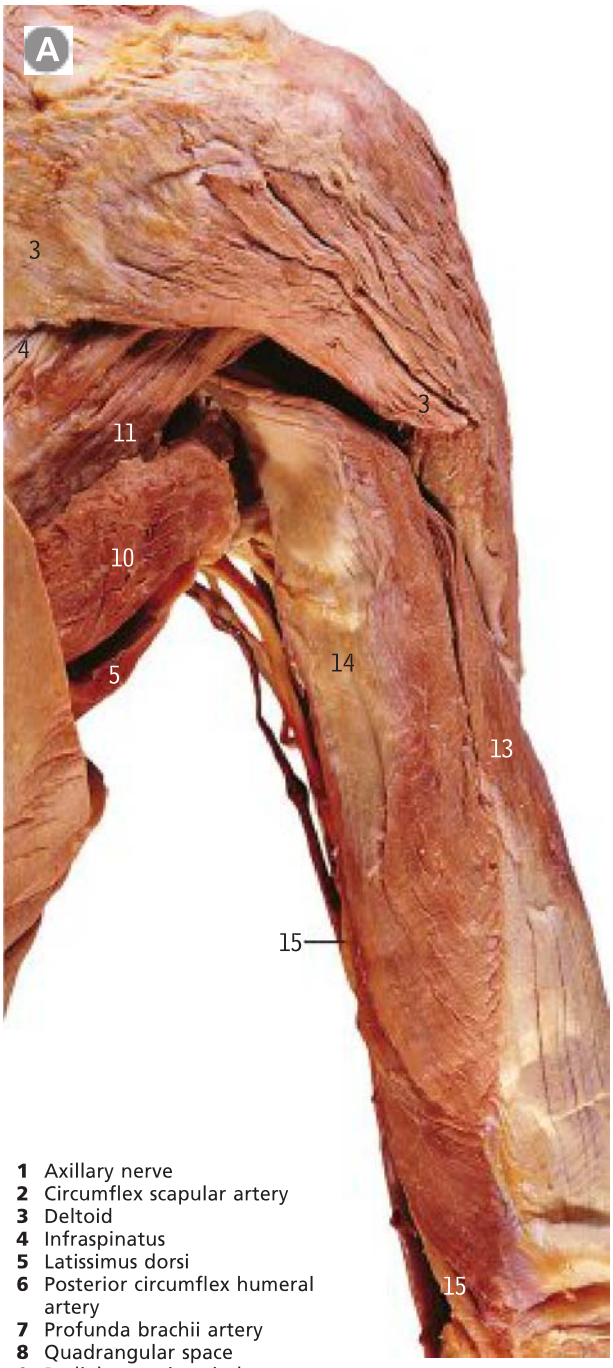


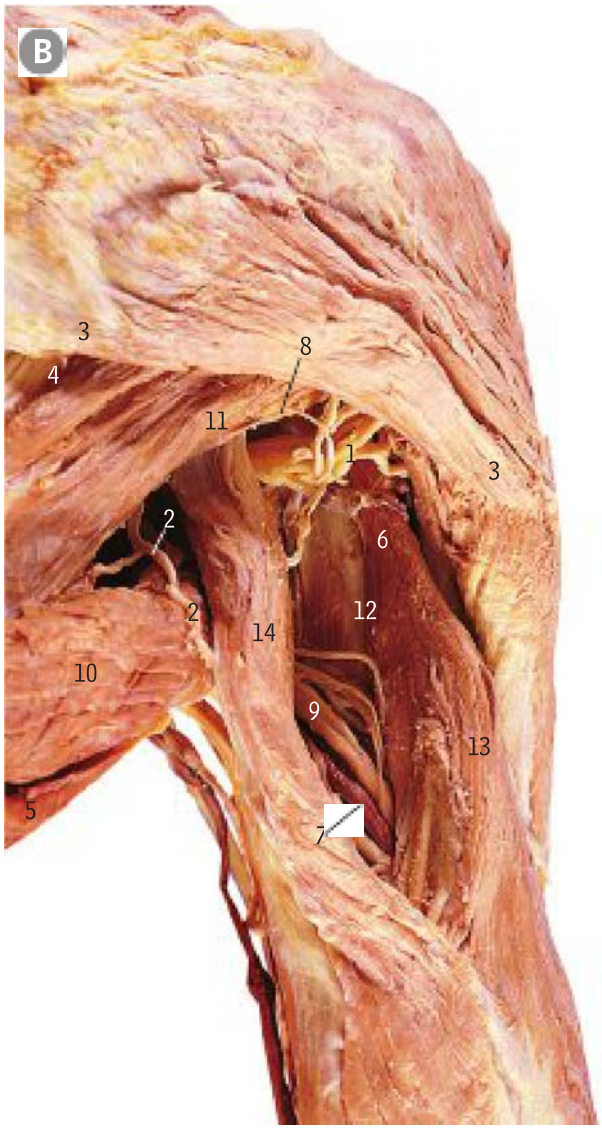
1 Basilic vein
2 Biceps
3 Brachial artery
4 Brachialis
5 Cephalic vein
6 Humerus
7 Medial cutaneous nerve of forearm
8 Median nerve
9 Musculocutaneous nerve
10 Radial nerve and profunda brachii vessels
11 Superior ulnar collateral artery
12 Triceps
13 Ulnar nerve

Volkmann's ischaemic contracture

medicksfree

Right arm *posterior view*





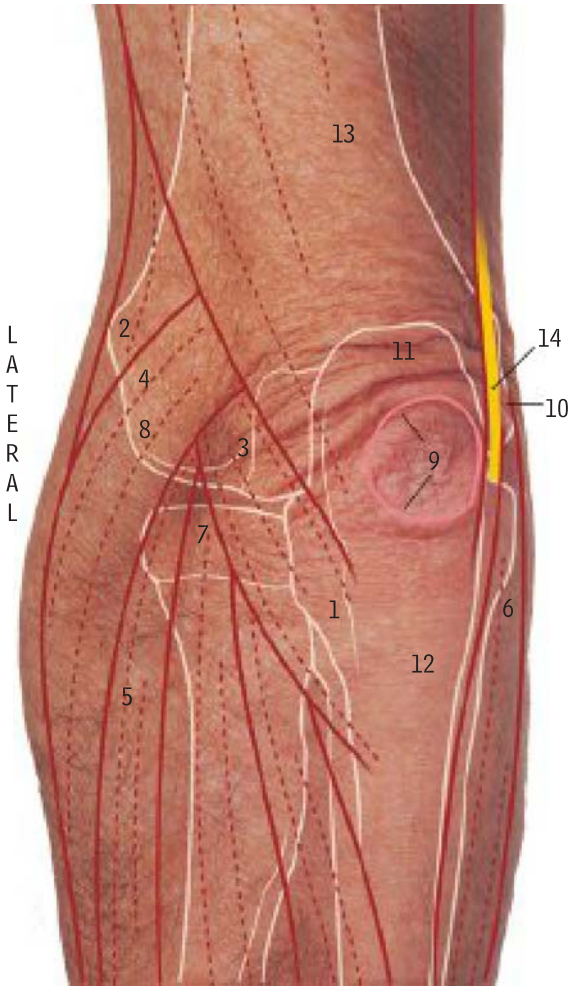
1 Axillary nerve
2 Circumflex scapular artery
3 Deltoid
4 Infraspinatus
5 Latissimus dorsi
6 Posterior circumflex humeral artery
7 Profunda brachii artery
8 Quadrangular space
9 Radial nerve in spiral groove
10 Teres major
11 Teres minor
12 Triangular space (lateral)
13 Triceps, lateral head
14 Triceps, long head
15 Ulnar nerve

after removal of skin and subcutaneous fat

after muscle separation to demonstrate spaces and neurovascular bundle

Radial nerve palsy

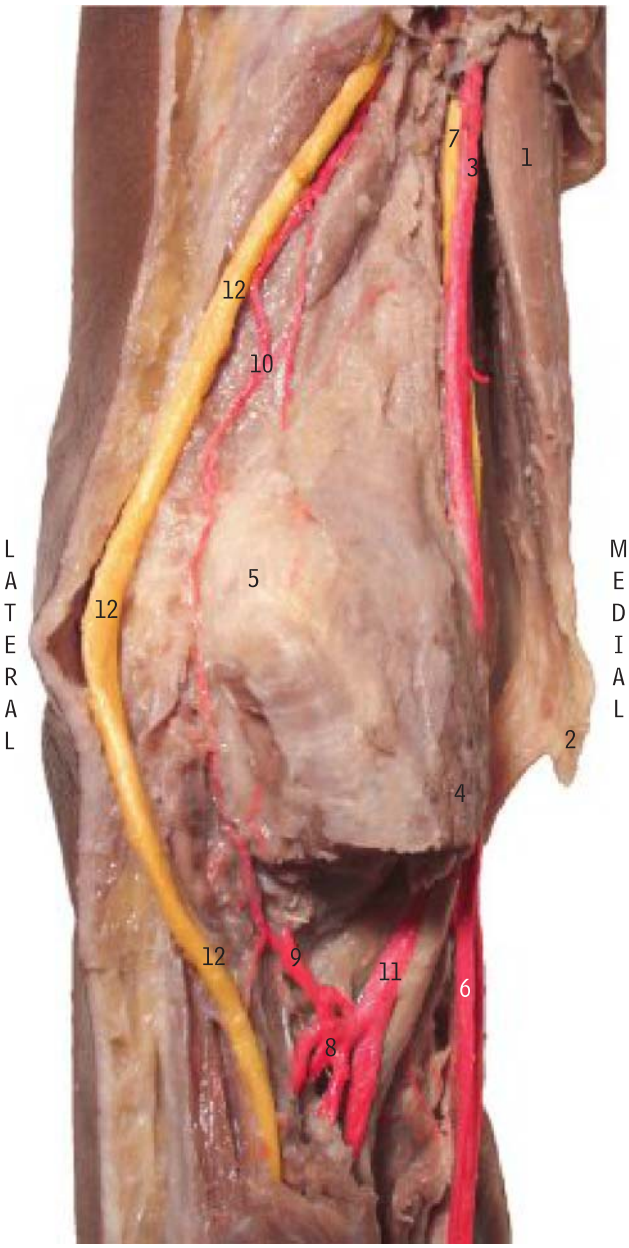
Left elbow *surface markings, from behind*



With the elbow fully extended, the extensor muscles (5, 4) form a bulge on the lateral side. In the adjacent hollow can be felt the head of the radius (7) and the capitulum of the humerus (3) which indicate the line of the humeroradial part of the elbow joint. The lateral and medial epicondyles of the humerus (8 and 10) are palpable on each side. Wrinkled skin lies at the back of the prominent olecranon of the ulna (11), and in this arm the margin of the olecranon bursa (9) is outlined. The most important structure in this region is the ulnar nerve (14) which is palpable as it lies in contact with the humerus behind the medial epicondyle (10). The posterior border of the ulna (12) is subcutaneous throughout its whole length.

1 Anconeus
2 Brachioradialis
3 Capitulum of humerus
4 Extensor carpi radialis longus
5 Extensor muscles
6 Flexor carpi ulnaris
7 Head of radius
8 Lateral epicondyle of humerus
9 Margin of olecranon bursa
10 Medial epicondyle of humerus
11 Olecranon of ulna
12 Posterior border of ulna
13 Triceps
14 Ulnar nerve

Right elbow *medial view from behind*



1 Biceps muscle
2 Bicipital aponeurosis
3 Brachial artery
4 Common flexor origin
5 Medial epicondyle
6 Median artery
7 Median nerve
8 Muscular arterial branches to flexors of forearm
9 Posterior ulnar recurrent artery
10 Superior ulnar collateral artery
11 Ulnar artery
12 Ulnar nerve

Note: high division and persistent median artery.

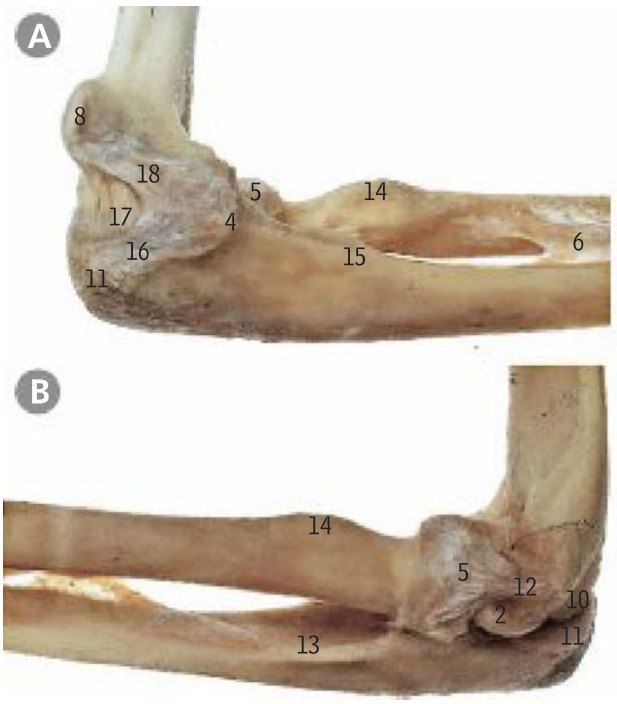
Olecranon bursitis

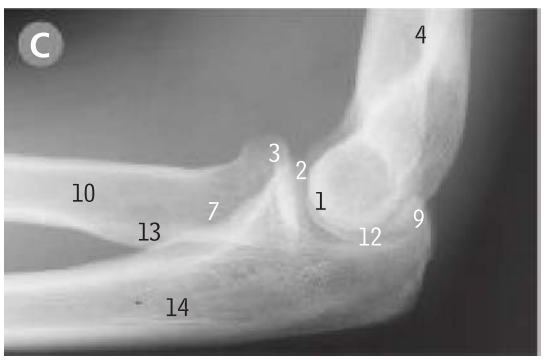
Triceps tendon reflex

Ulnar nerve palsy

Left elbow and radioulnar joint

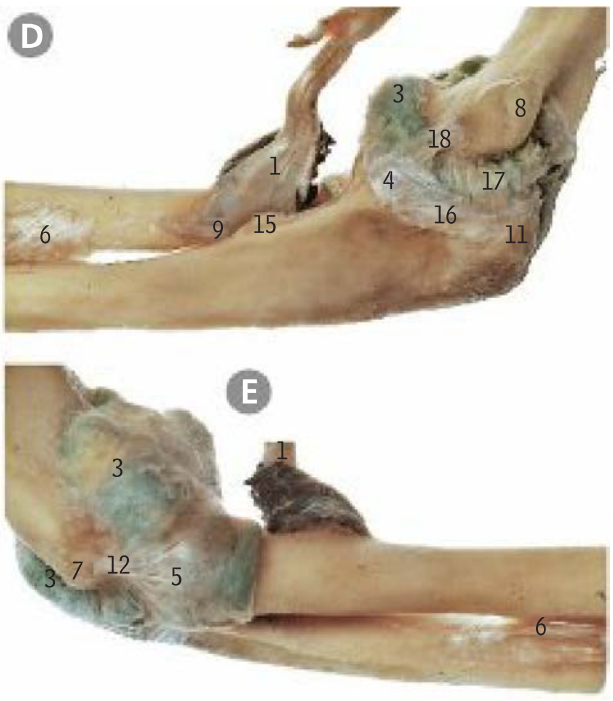
from the medial side | from the lateral side





Right elbow and radioulnar joint

from the medial side | from the lateral side



In A and B the forearm is flexed to a right angle. In D and E the forearm is partially flexed, and the synovial cavity within the capsule (3) and the bursa beneath the biceps tendon (1) have been injected with green resin.

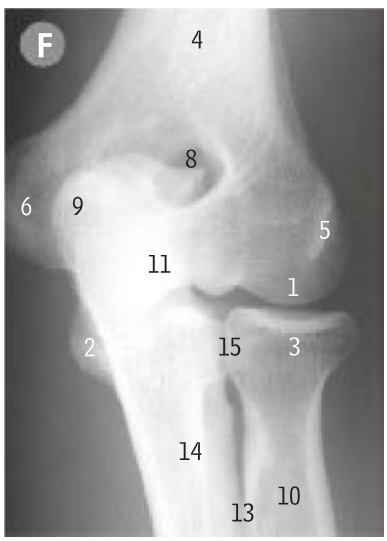
1 Biceps tendon and underlying bursa
2 Capitulum
3 Capsule (distended)
4 Coronoid process of ulna
5 Head and neck of radius covered by annular ligament
6 Interosseous membrane
7 Lateral epicondyle
8 Medial epicondyle
9 Oblique cord
10 Olecranon fossa
11 Olecranon process of ulna
12 Radial collateral ligament
13 Supinator crest of ulna
14 Tuberosity of radius
15 Tuberosity of ulna
16 Ulnar collateral ligament: oblique band
17 Ulnar collateral ligament: posterior band
18 Ulnar collateral ligament: upper band

Dislocation of the radial head

Elbow *radiographs*

lateral projection

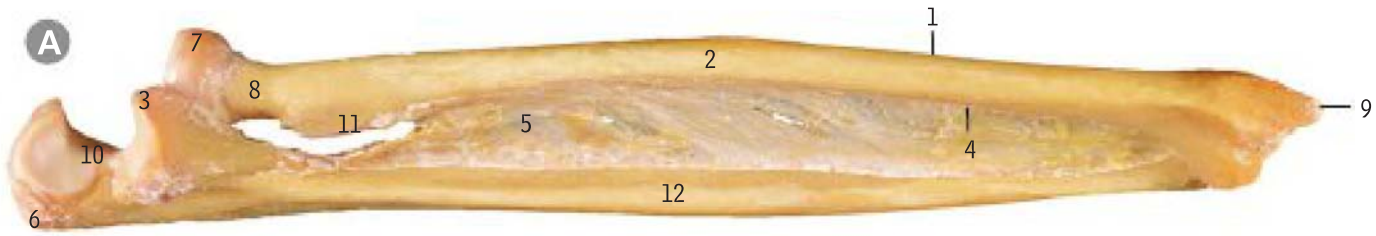
AP projection



1 Capitulum of humerus
2 Coronoid process of ulna
3 Head of radius
4 Humerus
5 Lateral epicondyle of humerus
6 Medial epicondyle of humerus
7 Neck of radius
8 Olecranon fossa of humerus
9 Olecranon process of ulna
10 Radius
11 Trochlea of humerus
12 Trochlear notch of ulna
13 Tuberosity of radius
14 Ulna
15 Radioulnar joint

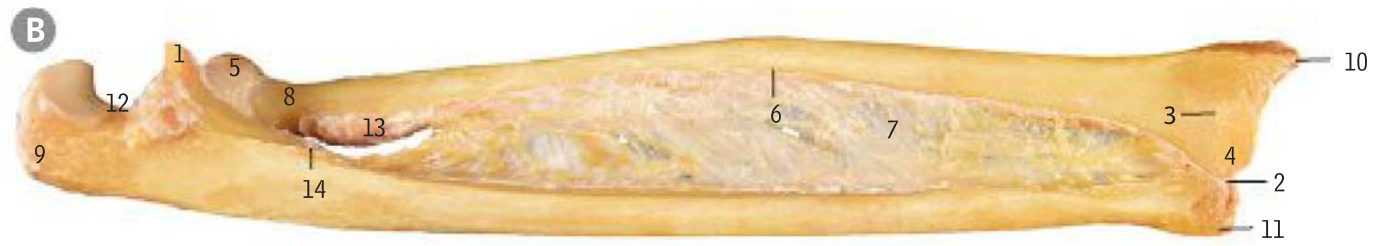
Upper limb – interosseous membrane

Anterior pronation view



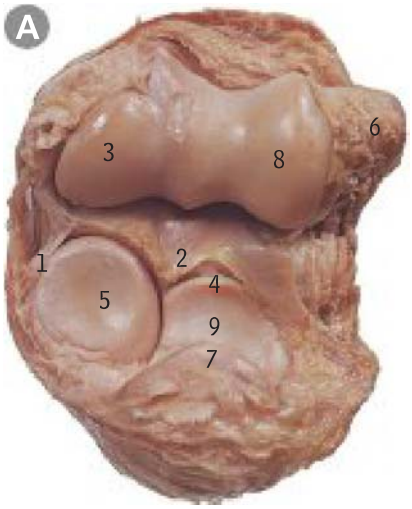
1 Anterior border of radius
2 Anterior surface of radius
3 Coronoid process
4 Interosseous border
5 Interosseous membrane
6 Olecranon
7 Radial head
8 Radial neck
9 Styloid process of radius
10 Trochlear notch
11 Tuberosity of radius
12 Ulna

Anterior supinated view



1 Coronoid process of ulna
2 Distal radio-ulnar joint
3 Dorsal (Lister's) tubercle
4 Groove for extensor digitorum and extensor indicis muscles
5 Head of radius
6 Interosseous border
7 Interosseous membrane
8 Neck of radius
9 Olecranon of ulna
10 Styloid process of radius
11 Styloid process of ulna
12 Trochlear notch of ulna
13 Tuberosity of radius
14 Tuberosity of ulna

Left elbow joint

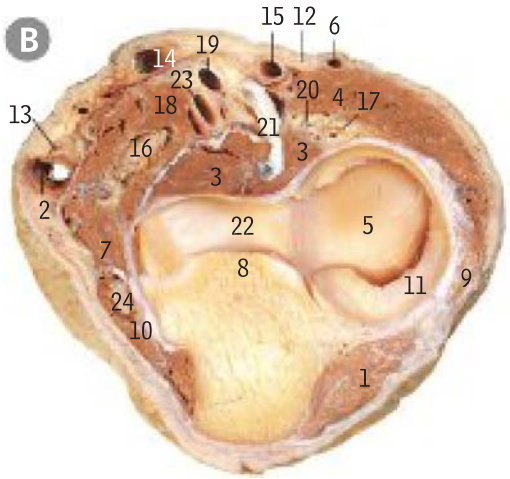


opened from behind

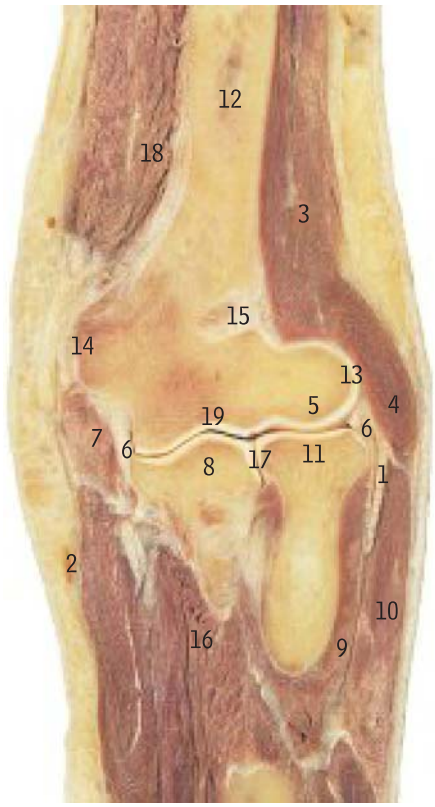
The joint has been 'forced open' from behind: the capitulum (3) and trochlea (8) of the lower end of the humerus are seen from below with the forearm in forced flexion to show the upper ends of the radius and ulna (5 and 9) from above.

1 Annular ligament
2 Anterior part of capsule
3 Capitulum of humerus
4 Coronoid process of ulna
5 Head of radius
6 Medial epicondyle of humerus
7 Olecranon process of ulna
8 Trochlea of humerus
9 Trochlear notch of ulna

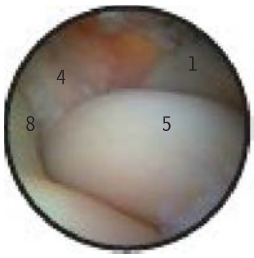
Left elbow

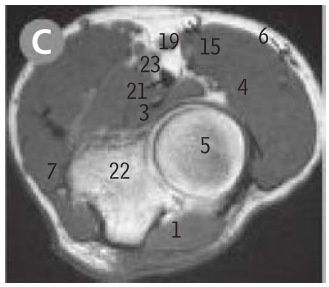


Elbow *coronal section*



1 Annular ligament
2 Basilic vein
3 Brachialis
4 Brachioradialis
5 Capitulum of humerus
6 Capsule
7 Common flexor origin
8 Coronoid process of ulna
9 Extensor carpi radialis brevis
10 Extensor carpi radialis longus
11 Head of radius
12 Humerus
13 Lateral epicondyle
14 Medial epicondyle
15 Olecranon fossa
16 Pronator teres
17 Radio-ulnar joint, proximal
18 Triceps, medial head
19 Trochlea of humerus





This is the arthroscopic view of an elbow joint. The view is from the superior aspect showing the orientation and the articulation of the radio-capitular joint. Just distal to the radial head is the proximal edge of the annular ligament. The radial head is seen articulating with the coronoid process of the ulna.

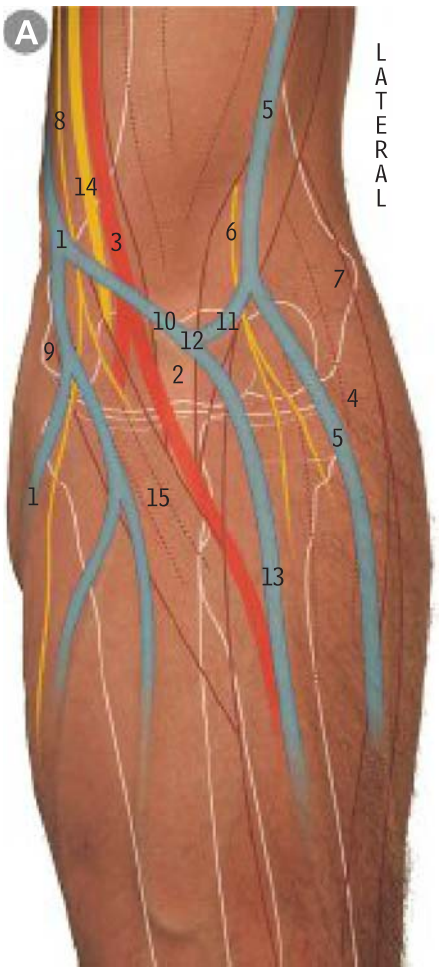
cross-section **axial MR image**

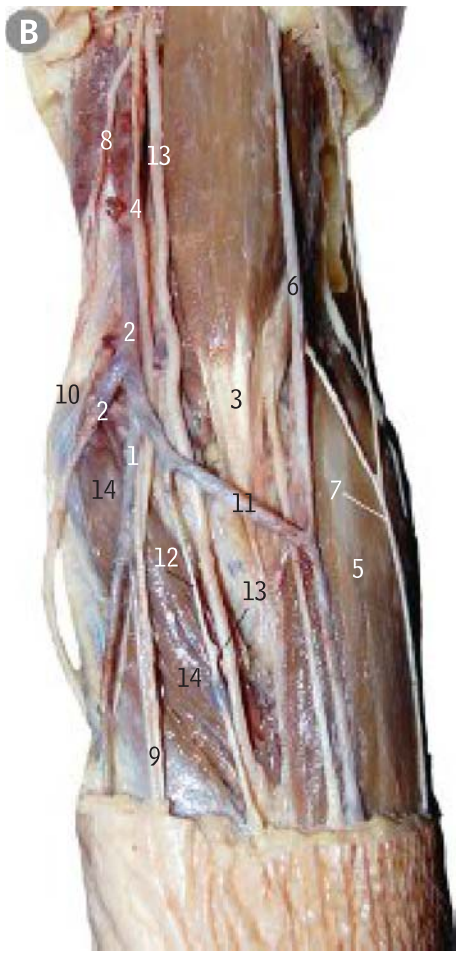
The section is viewed from below, looking towards the shoulder, and is just below the point where the brachial artery has divided into radial and ulnar arteries (19 and 23). The cut has passed immediately below the trochlea (22) and capitulum (5) of the humerus, and has gone through the coronoid process of the ulna (8). The radial nerve (20) and its posterior interosseous branch (17) lie between brachioradialis (4) and brachialis (3). The median nerve (16) is under the main part of pronator teres (18), and the ulnar nerve (24) is passing under flexor carpi ulnaris (10).

1 Anconeus
2 Basilic vein
3 Brachialis
4 Brachioradialis
5 Capitulum of humerus
6 Cephalic vein
7 Common flexor origin
8 Coronoid process of ulna
9 Extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis
10 Flexor carpi ulnaris
11 Fringe of synovial membrane
12 Lateral cutaneous nerve of forearm
13 Medial cutaneous nerve of forearm
14 Median basilic vein
15 Median cephalic vein
16 Median nerve
17 Posterior interosseous nerve
18 Pronator teres
19 Radial artery
20 Radial nerve
21 Tendon of biceps brachii
22 Trochlea of humerus
23 Ulnar artery
24 Ulnar nerve

Elbow arthroscopy

Left cubital fossa *surface markings* *superficial veins*





The superficial veins on the front of the elbow such as the cephalic (5) and basilic (1) and their intercommunicating tributaries are those most commonly used for intravenous injections and obtaining specimens of venous blood. The pattern of veins is typically M-shaped (as in A) or H-shaped (as in B), but there is much variation and it is not always possible or necessary to name every vessel.

The order of the structures in the cubital fossa from lateral to medial is: biceps tendon (2), brachial artery (3) and median nerve (14).

Upper limb venogram

1 Basilic vein
2 Biceps tendon
3 Brachial artery
4 Brachioradialis
5 Cephalic vein
6 Lateral cutaneous nerve of forearm
7 Lateral epicondyle
8 Medial cutaneous nerve of forearm
9 Medial epicondyle
10 Median basilic vein
11 Median cephalic vein
12 Median cubital vein
13 Median forearm vein
14 Median nerve
15 Pronator teres

and

1 Accessory basilic vein
2 Basilic vein
3 Biceps brachii tendon
4 Brachial artery
5 Brachioradialis muscle
6 Cephalic vein
7 Lateral cutaneous nerve of forearm
8 Medial cutaneous nerve of arm
9 Medial cutaneous nerve of forearm
10 Medial epicondyle
11 Median cubital vein
12 Median forearm vein
13 Median nerve
14 Pronator teres muscle

Auscultation of the brachial pulse

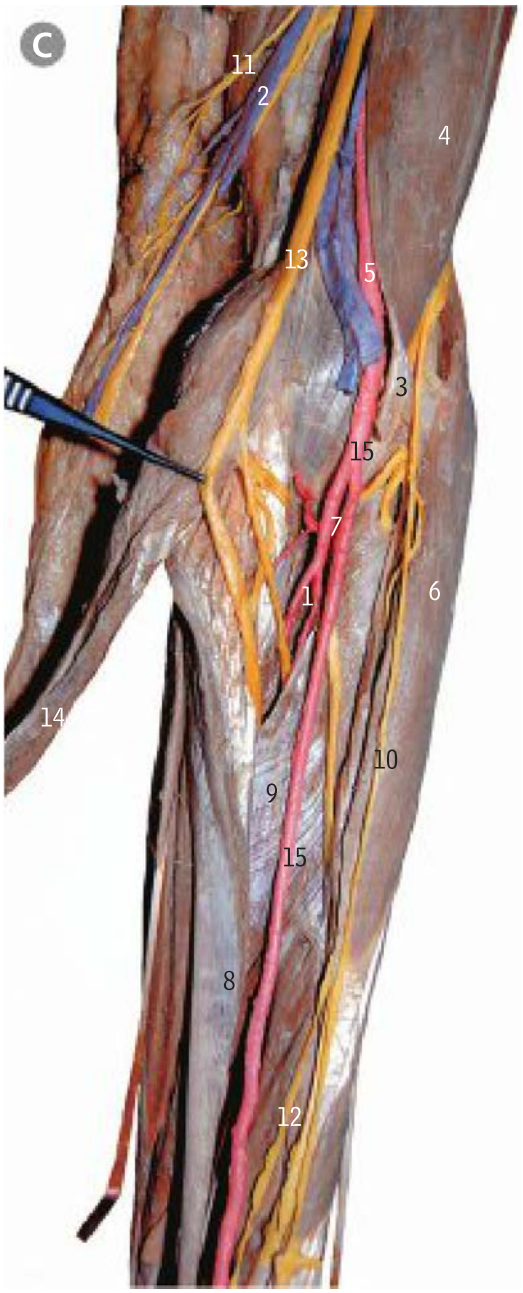
Biceps tendon reflex

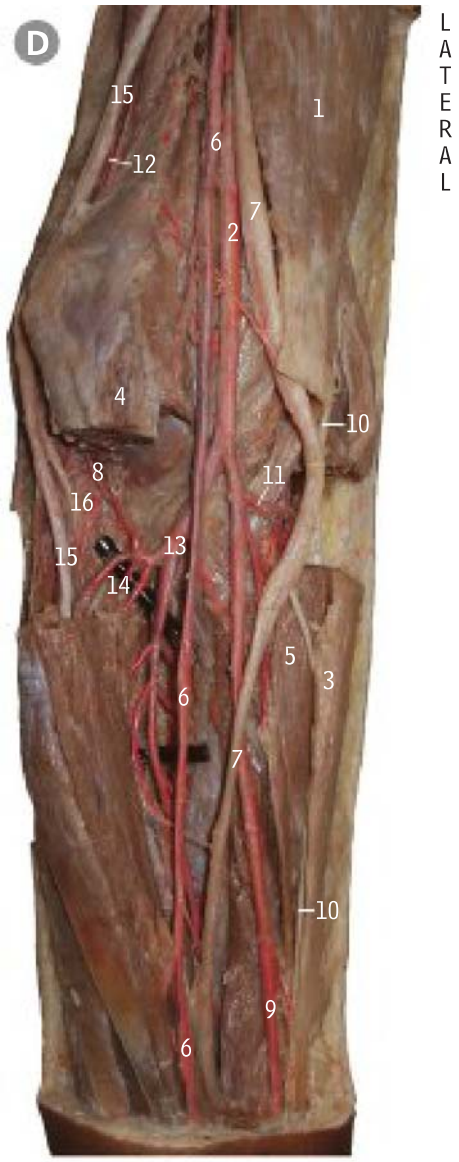
Golfer's elbow – injection

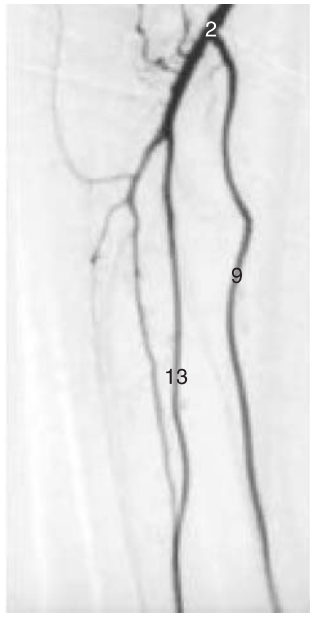
Tennis elbow

Left elbow and upper forearm

deeper dissection *deeper dissection of nerves and arteries*







Brachial arteriogram

1 Anterior interosseous artery
2 Basilic vein
3 Biceps brachii aponeurosis, reflected
4 Biceps brachii muscle
5 Brachial artery
6 Brachioradialis muscle
7 Common interosseous artery
8 Flexor carpi ulnaris muscle
9 Flexor digitorum profundus muscle
10 Lateral cutaneous nerve of forearm
11 Medial cutaneous nerve of arm
12 Median nerve
13 Median nerve, reflected medially
14 Pronator teres muscle, reflected
15 Ulnar artery

1 Biceps
2 Brachial artery
3 Brachioradialis
4 Common flexor origin
5 Extensor carpi radialis longus
6 Median artery
7 Median nerve, pulled laterally
8 Posterior ulnar recurrent artery
9 Radial artery
10 Radial nerve, superficial branch
11 Radial recurrent artery
12 Superior ulnar collateral artery
13 Ulnar artery
14 Ulnar artery, branches to forearm flexors
15 Ulnar nerve
16 Ulnar nerve, branch to flexor carpi ulnaris

Note: high division and persistent median artery

Anterior interosseous nerve entrapment

Arterial puncture at the elbow

Left forearm *superficial muscles, from the front*

Skin and fascia have been removed, but the larger superficial veins (1, 6 and 13) have been preserved. On the lateral side, the radial artery (21) is largely covered by brachioradialis (5). At the wrist the tendon of flexor carpi radialis (8) has the radial artery (21) on its lateral side; on its medial side is the median nerve (15), slightly overlapped from the medial side by the tendon of palmaris longus (18) (if present; it is absent in 13% of forearms).

1 Basilic vein
2 Biceps tendon
3 Bicipital aponeurosis
4 Brachial artery
5 Brachioradialis
6 Cephalic vein
7 Common flexor origin
8 Flexor carpi radialis
9 Flexor carpi ulnaris
10 Flexor digitorum superficialis
11 Flexor pollicis longus
12 Medial epicondyle
13 Median cubital vein
14 Median forearm vein
15 Median nerve
16 Palmar branch of median nerve
17 Palmar branch of ulnar nerve
18 Palmaris longus
19 Pronator quadratus
20 Pronator teres
21 Radial artery
22 Ulnar artery
23 Ulnar nerve

Left forearm *deep muscles, from the front*

All vessels and nerves have been removed, together with the superficial muscles, to show the deep flexor group – flexor digitorum profundus (10), flexor pollicis longus (11) and pronator quadratus (13).

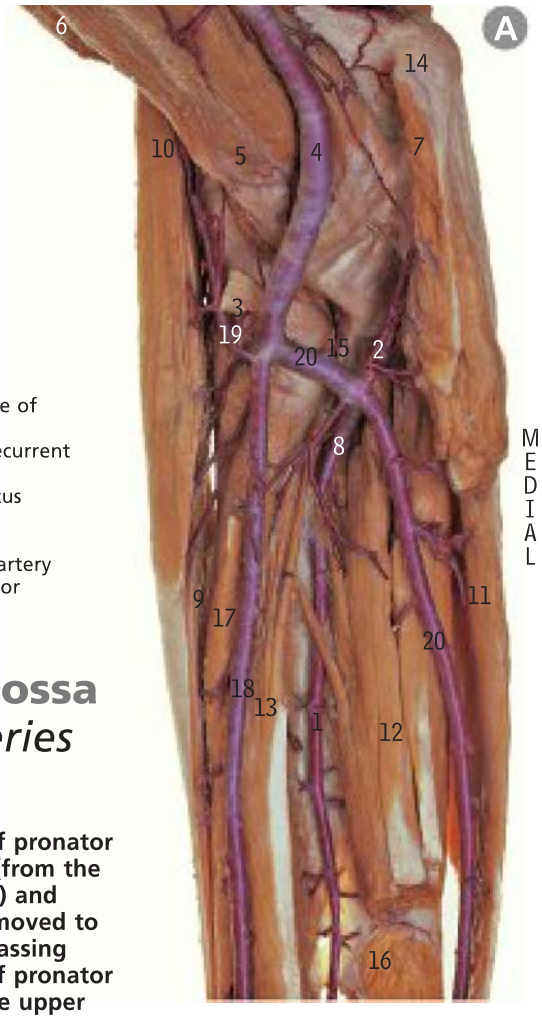
1 Abductor pollicis longus
2 Biceps
3 Brachialis
4 Brachioradialis
5 Common flexor origin
6 Extensor carpi radialis brevis
7 Extensor carpi radialis longus
8 Flexor carpi radialis
9 Flexor carpi ulnaris
10 Flexor digitorum profundus
11 Flexor pollicis longus
12 Flexor retinaculum
13 Pronator quadratus
14 Pronator teres
15 Supinator

Venous cutdown

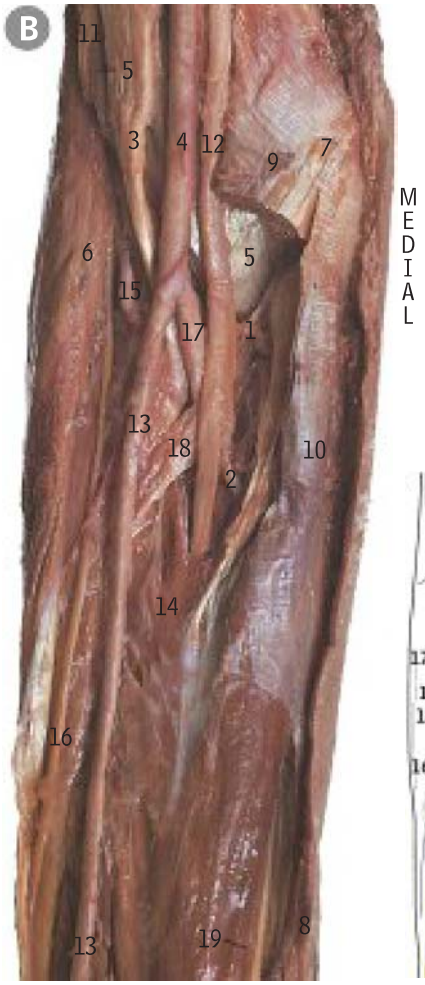
Venepuncture of the upper limb

Right cubital fossa and forearm *arteries*

The arteries have been injected, and after removal of most of the superficial muscles, the brachial artery (4) is seen dividing into the radial artery (18) and the ulnar artery (20). The radial artery gives off the radial recurrent (19) which runs upwards in front of supinator, giving branches to the carpal extensor muscles (10 and 9). The ulnar artery gives off the anterior and posterior ulnar recurrent vessels (2 and 15), and its common interosseous branch (8) is seen giving off the anterior interosseous (1) which passes down in front of the interosseous membrane between flexor pollicis longus (13) and flexor digitorum profundus (12).

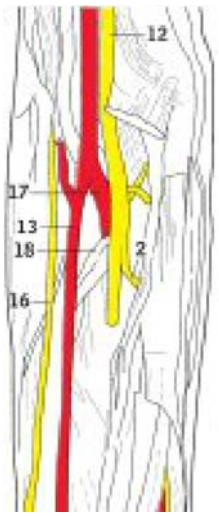


1 Anterior interosseous artery overlying interosseous membrane
2 Anterior ulnar recurrent artery
3 Biceps tendon
4 Brachial artery
5 Brachialis
6 Brachioradialis
7 Common flexor origin
8 Common interosseous artery
9 Extensor carpi radialis brevis
10 Extensor carpi radialis longus
11 Flexor carpi ulnaris
12 Flexor digitorum profundus
13 Flexor pollicis longus
14 Medial epicondyle of humerus
15 Posterior ulnar recurrent artery
16 Pronator quadratus
17 Pronator teres
18 Radial artery
19 Radial recurrent artery overlying supinator
20 Ulnar artery



Right cubital fossa and forearm *arteries and nerves*

Most of the humeral origins of pronator teres and flexor carpi radialis (from the common flexor origin, 9 and 7) and palmaris longus have been removed to show the median nerve (12) passing superficial to the deep head of pronator teres (18) and then deep to the upper border of the radial head of flexor digitorum superficialis (14).



1 A muscular branch of median nerve
2 Anterior interosseous nerve
3 Biceps
4 Brachial artery
5 Brachialis
6 Brachioradialis (displaced laterally)
7 Common flexor origin
8 Flexor carpi ulnaris (displaced medially)
9 Humeral head of pronator teres
10 Humero-ulnar head of flexor digitorum superficialis
11 Lateral cutaneous nerve of forearm
12 Median nerve
13 Radial artery
14 Radial head of flexor digitorum superficialis
15 Radial recurrent artery
16 Superficial terminal branch of radial nerve overlying extensor carpi radialis longus
17 Ulnar artery
18 Ulnar head of pronator teres
19 Ulnar nerve and artery

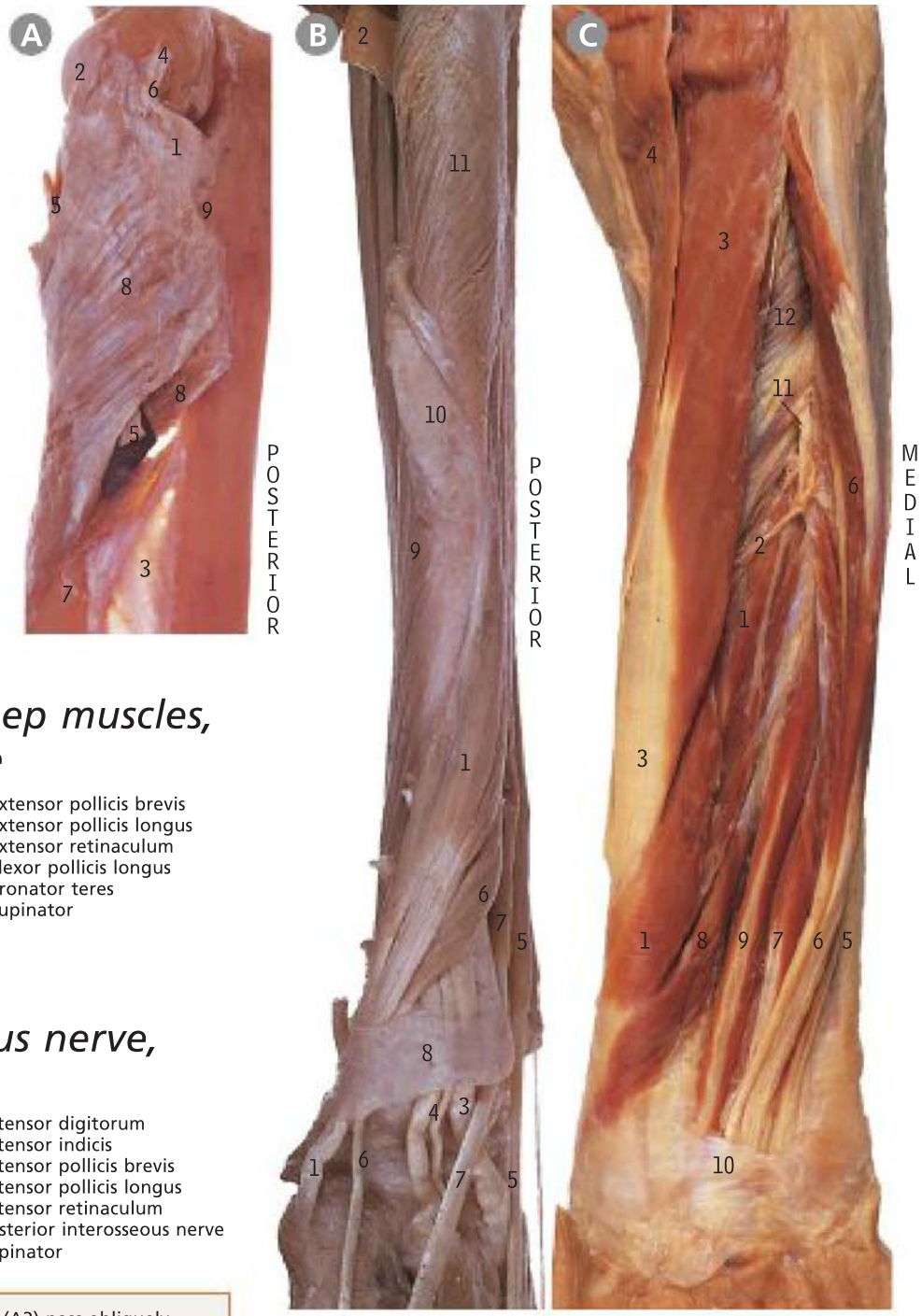
Anterior interosseous nerve entrapment

Volkmann's ischaemic contracture

Left elbow *from the lateral side*

With the forearm in mid-pronation and seen from the lateral side so that the radius (7) lies in front of the ulna, all muscles have been removed except supinator (8) to show its humeral and ulnar origins (see notes).

1 Annular ligament
2 Capitulum of humerus
3 Interosseous membrane
4 Lateral epicondyle
5 Posterior interosseous nerve
6 Radial collateral ligament
7 Radius
8 Supinator
9 Supinator crest of ulna



Left forearm *deep muscles, from the lateral side*

1 Abductor pollicis longus
2 Biceps brachii
3 Extensor carpi radialis brevis
4 Extensor carpi radialis longus (double)
5 Extensor indicis
6 Extensor pollicis brevis
7 Extensor pollicis longus
8 Extensor retinaculum
9 Flexor pollicis longus
10 Pronator teres
11 Supinator

Left forearm *posterior interosseous nerve, from behind*

1 Abductor pollicis longus
2 Branch of posterior interosseous artery
3 Extensor carpi radialis brevis
4 Extensor carpi radialis longus
5 Extensor carpi ulnaris
6 Extensor digitorum
7 Extensor indicis
8 Extensor pollicis brevis
9 Extensor pollicis longus
10 Extensor retinaculum
11 Posterior interosseous nerve
12 Supinator

The fibres of the interosseous membrane (A3) pass obliquely downwards from the radius (A7) to the ulna, so transmitting weight from the hand and radius to the ulna.

The supinator muscle (A8) arises from the lateral epicondyle of the humerus (A4), radial collateral ligament (A6), annular ligament (A1), supinator crest of the ulna (A9) and bone in front of the crest (page 125, D10), and an aponeurosis overlying the muscle. From these origins, the fibres wrap themselves round the upper end of the radius above the pronator teres attachment, to be attached to the lateral surface of the radius and extending anteriorly and posteriorly as far as the tuberosity of the radius.

Posterior interosseous nerve entrapment

Left forearm and hand *from behind*

superficial muscles

deep muscles

1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor pollicis longus
3 Abnormal slip of 10 to middle finger
4 Brachioradialis
5 Extensor carpi radialis brevis
6 Extensor carpi radialis longus
7 Extensor carpi ulnaris
8 Extensor digiti minimi
9 Extensor digitorum
10 Extensor indicis
11 Extensor pollicis brevis
12 Extensor pollicis longus
13 Extensor retinaculum
14 First dorsal interosseous
15 Fourth dorsal interosseous
16 Second dorsal interosseous
17 Styloid process of ulna
18 Supinator
19 Third dorsal interosseous

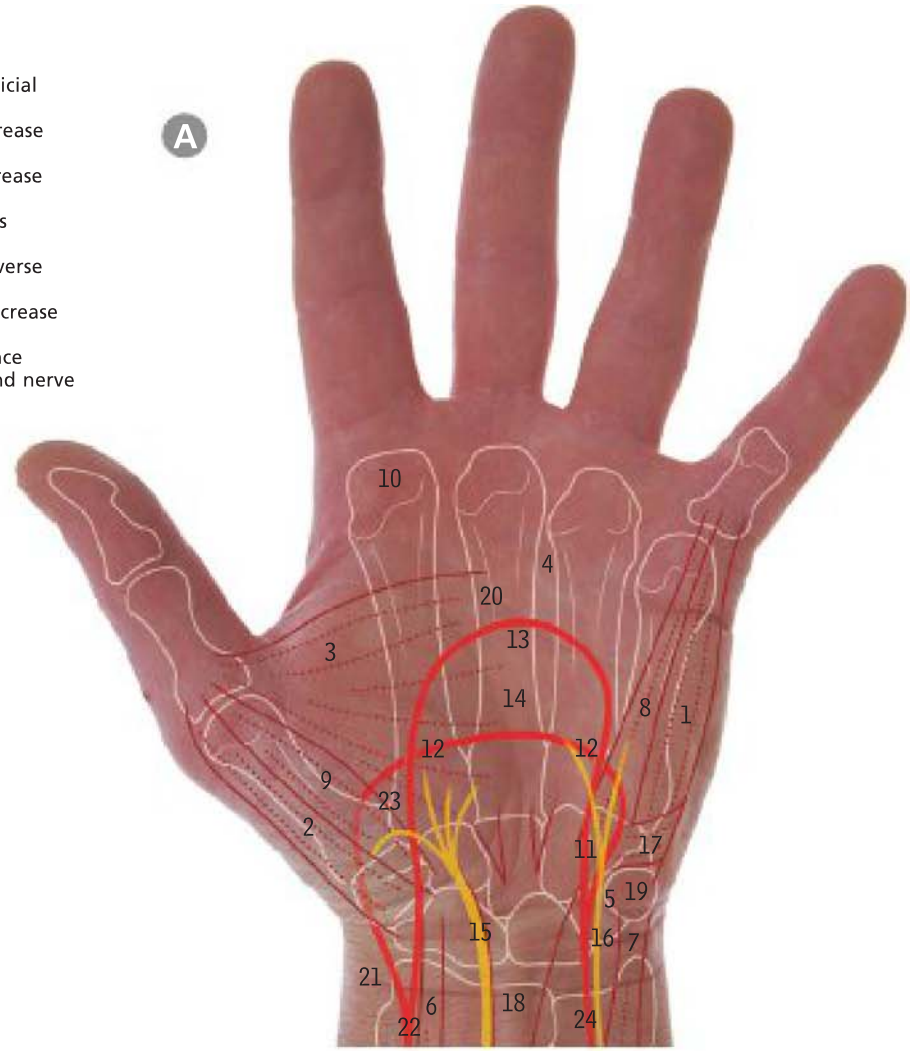
For details of tendons on the dorsum of the hand, see page 175.

de Quervain's disease

Wrist drop

Palm of left hand

1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor pollicis brevis
3 Adductor pollicis
4 Distal transverse crease
5 Distal wrist crease
6 Flexor carpi radialis
7 Flexor carpi ulnaris
8 Flexor digiti minimi brevis
9 Flexor pollicis brevis
10 Head of metacarpal
11 Hook of hamate
12 Level of deep palmar arch
13 Level of superficial palmar arch
14 Longitudinal crease
15 Median nerve
16 Middle wrist crease
17 Palmaris brevis
18 Palmaris longus
19 Pisiform
20 Proximal transverse crease
21 Proximal wrist crease
22 Radial artery
23 Thenar eminence
24 Ulnar artery and nerve



Dorsum of left hand

The fingers are extended at the metacarpophalangeal joints, causing the extensor tendons of the fingers (2, 3 and 4) to stand out, and partially flexed at the interphalangeal joints. The thumb is extended at the carpometacarpal joint and partially flexed at the metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal joints. The lines proximal to the bases of the fingers indicate the ends of the heads of the metacarpals and the level of the metacarpophalangeal joints. The anatomical snuffbox (1) is the hollow between the tendons of abductor pollicis longus and extensor pollicis brevis (5) laterally and extensor pollicis longus (6) medially.

1 Anatomical snuffbox
2 Extensor digiti minimi
3 Extensor digitorum
4 Extensor indicis
5 Extensor pollicis brevis and abductor pollicis longus
6 Extensor pollicis longus
7 Extensor retinaculum
8 First dorsal interosseous
9 Head of ulna
10 Styloid process of radius

Fingers *movements*

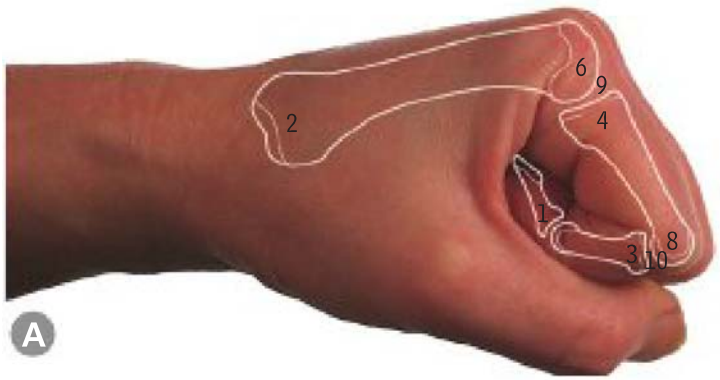
flexion of the metacarpophalangeal joints and flexion of the interphalangeal joints

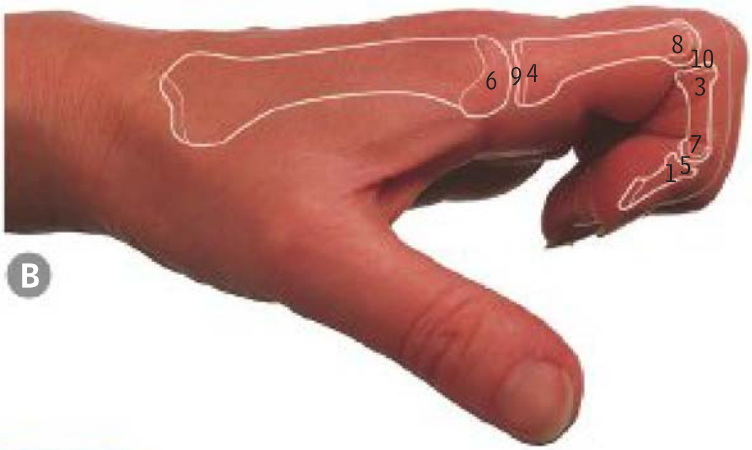
extension of the metacarpophalangeal joints and flexion of the interphalangeal joints

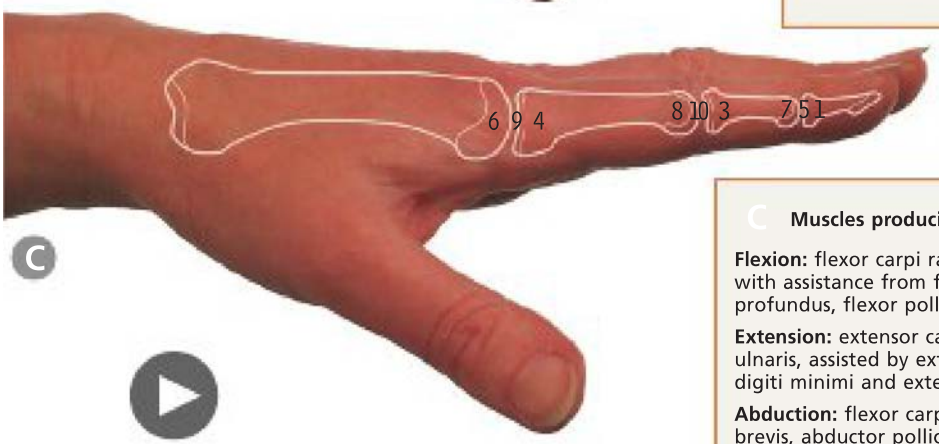
extension of the metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal joints

When 'making a fist' with all finger joints flexed (A), the heads of the metacarpals (6) form the knuckles. To extend the metacarpophalangeal joints (B9) requires the activity of the long extensor tendons of the fingers, but to extend the interphalangeal joints (C10 and 5) as well requires the activity of the interossei and lumbricals, pulling on the dorsal extensor expansions (page 176B). Only if the metacarpophalangeal joints remain flexed can the long extensors extend the interphalangeal joints.

1 Base of distal phalanx
2 Base of metacarpal
3 Base of middle phalanx
4 Base of proximal phalanx
5 Distal interphalangeal joint
6 Head of metacarpal
7 Head of middle phalanx
8 Head of proximal phalanx
9 Metacarpophalangeal joint
10 Proximal interphalangeal joint







A Muscles producing movements at the metacarpophalangeal joints

Flexion: flexor digitorum profundus, flexor digitorum superficialis, lumbricals, interossei, with flexor digiti minimi brevis for the little finger and flexor pollicis longus, flexor pollicis brevis and the first palmar interosseous for the thumb.

Extension: extensor digitorum, extensor indicis (index finger) and extensor digiti minimi (little finger), with extensor pollicis longus and extensor pollicis brevis for the thumb.

Adduction: palmar interossei; when flexed, the long flexors assist.

Abduction: dorsal interossei and the long extensors, with abductor digiti minimi for the little finger.

B Muscles producing movements at the interphalangeal joints

Flexion: at the proximal joints, flexor digitorum superficialis and flexor digitorum profundus; at the distal joints, flexor digitorum profundus. For the thumb, flexor pollicis longus.

Extension: with the metacarpophalangeal joints flexed, extensor digitorum, extensor indicis and extensor digiti minimi; with the metacarpophalangeal joints extended, interossei and lumbricals. For the thumb, extensor pollicis longus.

C Muscles producing movements at the wrist joint

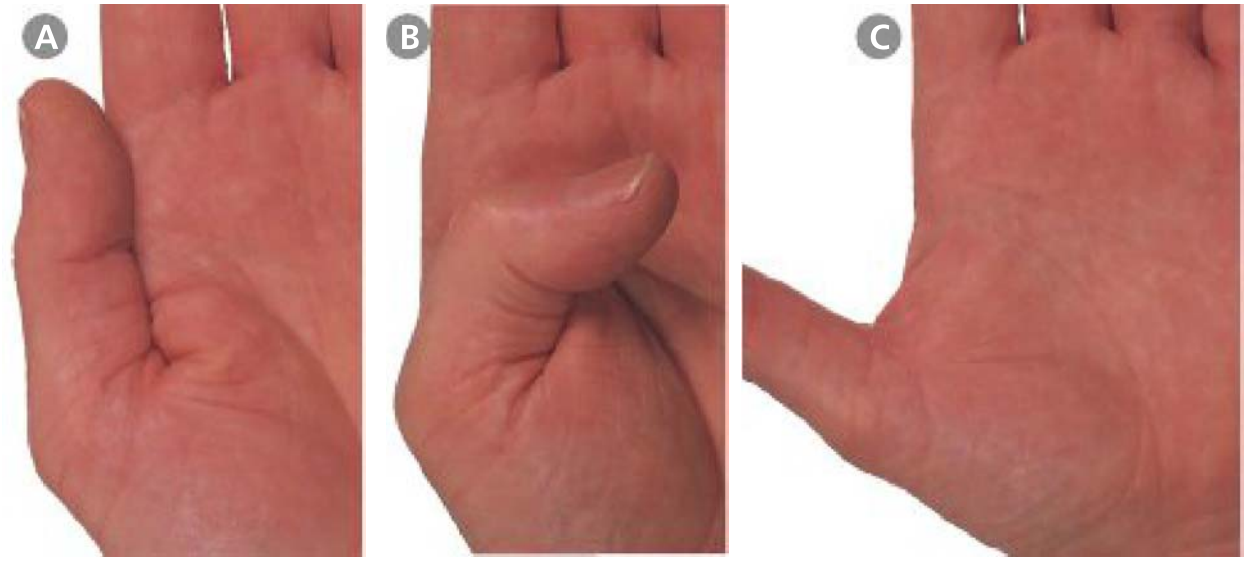
Flexion: flexor carpi radialis, flexor carpi ulnaris, palmaris longus, with assistance from flexor digitorum superficialis, flexor digitorum profundus, flexor pollicis longus and abductor pollicis longus.

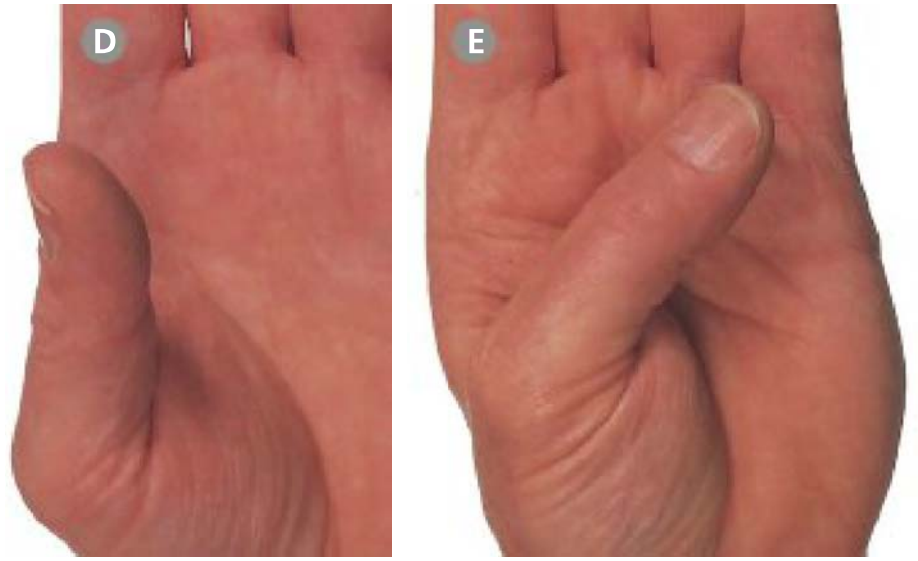
Extension: extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis, extensor carpi ulnaris, assisted by extensor digitorum, extensor indicis, extensor digiti minimi and extensor pollicis longus.

Abduction: flexor carpi radialis, extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis, abductor pollicis longus and extensor pollicis brevis.

Adduction: flexor carpi ulnaris, extensor carpi ulnaris.

Thumb *movements*





in the anatomical position

in flexion

in extension

in abduction

in opposition

Muscles producing movements at the carpometacarpal joint of the thumb

Flexion: flexor pollicis brevis, opponens pollicis, and (when the other thumb joints are flexed) flexor pollicis longus.

Extension: abductor pollicis longus, extensor pollicis longus, extensor pollicis brevis.

Abduction: abductor pollicis brevis, abductor pollicis longus.

Adduction: adductor pollicis.

Opposition: opponens pollicis, flexor pollicis brevis, reinforced by adductor pollicis and flexor pollicis longus.

With the thumb in the anatomical position (A), the thumb nail is at right angles to the fingers because the first metacarpal is at right angles to the others (pages 129–130). This is a rather artificial position; in the normal position of rest, the thumb makes an angle of about 60° with the plane of the palm (i.e. it is partially abducted). Flexion (B) means bending the thumb across the palm, keeping the phalanges at right angles to the palm. Extension (C) is the opposite movement, away from the palm. In abduction (D) the thumb is lifted forwards from the plane of the palm, and continuation of this movement inevitably leads to opposition (E), with rotation of the first metacarpal, twisting the whole digit so that the pulp of the thumb can be brought towards the palm at the base of the little finger (or more commonly in everyday use, to contact or overlap any of the flexed fingers). Opposition is a combination of abduction with flexion and medial rotation at the carpometacarpal joint; it is not necessarily accompanied by flexion at the other thumb joints.

Wrist drop

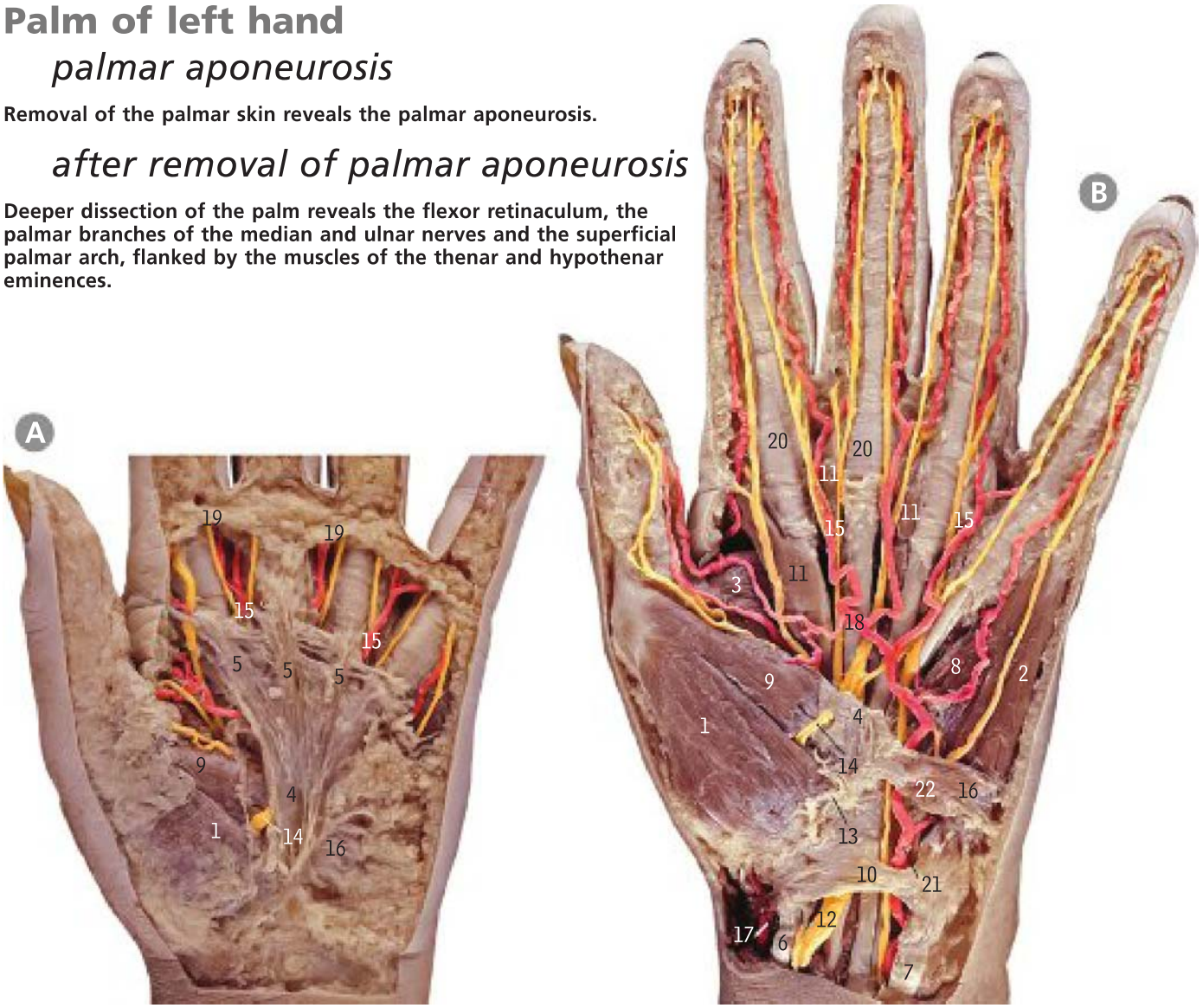
Palm of left hand

palmar aponeurosis

Removal of the palmar skin reveals the palmar aponeurosis.

after removal of palmar aponeurosis

Deeper dissection of the palm reveals the flexor retinaculum, the palmar branches of the median and ulnar nerves and the superficial palmar arch, flanked by the muscles of the thenar and hypothenar eminences.



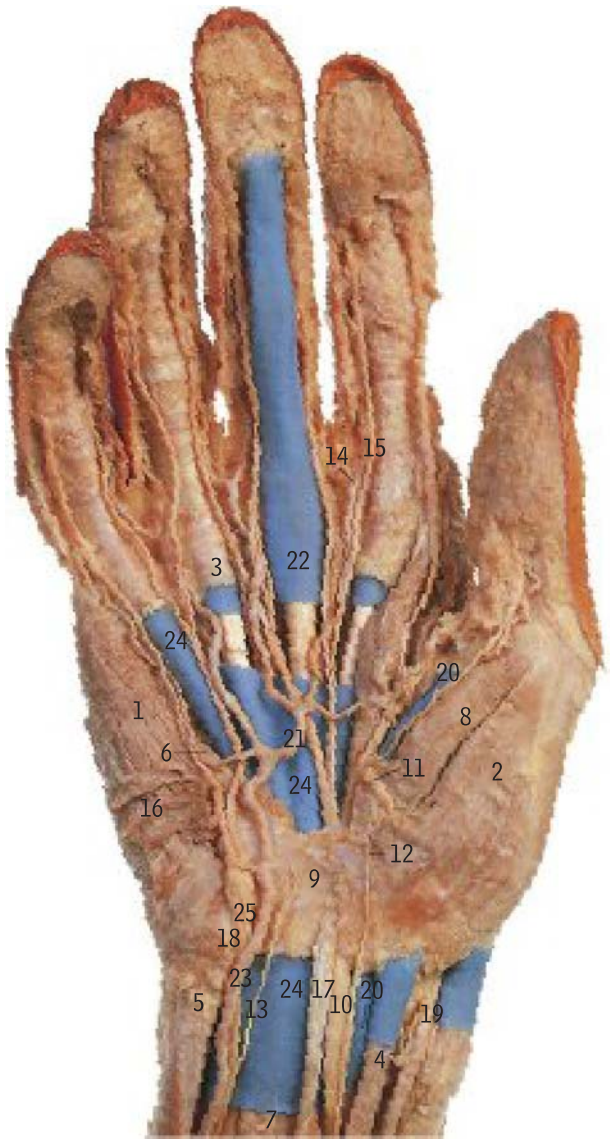
1 Abductor pollicis brevis
2 Abductor digiti minimi
3 Adductor pollicis
4 Aponeurosis, central part
5 Aponeurosis, digital slips
6 Flexor carpi radialis
7 Flexor carpi ulnaris
8 Flexor digiti minimi brevis
9 Flexor pollicis brevis
10 Flexor retinaculum
11 Lumbrical
12 Median nerve
13 Median nerve, palmar branch
14 Median nerve, recurrent branch
15 Palmar digital vessels and nerves
16 Palmaris brevis
17 Radial artery
18 Superficial palmar arch
19 Superficial transverse metacarpal ligaments
20 Synovial sheaths of flexor tendons
21 Ulnar artery
22 Ulnar nerve

CT 3D reconstruction to show flexor digitorum profundus tendons

Arteriovenous fistula

Dupuytren's contracture

Palm of right hand *with synovial sheaths*



The synovial sheaths of the wrist and fingers have been emphasised by blue tissue. On the middle finger, the fibrous flexor sheath has been removed (but retained on the other fingers, as at 3) to show the whole length of the synovial sheath (22). On the index and ring fingers, the synovial sheath projects slightly proximal to the fibrous sheath. The synovial sheath of the little finger is continuous with the sheath surrounding the finger flexor tendons under the flexor retinaculum (the ulnar bursa, 24), and the sheath of flexor pollicis longus is the radial bursa (20), which also continues under the retinaculum (9).

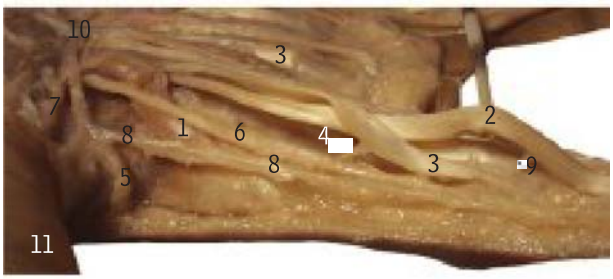
1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor pollicis brevis
3 Fibrous flexor sheath
4 Flexor carpi radialis
5 Flexor carpi ulnaris
6 Flexor digiti minimi brevis
7 Flexor digitorum superficialis
8 Flexor pollicis brevis
9 Flexor retinaculum
10 Median nerve
11 Muscular (recurrent) branch of median nerve
12 Palmar branch of median nerve
13 Palmar branch of ulnar nerve
14 Palmar digital artery
15 Palmar digital nerve
16 Palmaris brevis
17 Palmaris longus
18 Pisiform bone
19 Radial artery
20 Radial bursa and flexor pollicis longus
21 Superficial palmar arch
22 Synovial sheath
23 Ulnar artery
24 Ulnar bursa
25 Ulnar nerve

In the carpal tunnel (beneath the flexor retinaculum), one synovial sheath envelops the eight tendons of flexor digitorum superficialis and profundus (A24), another envelops the flexor pollicis longus tendon (A20), and flexor carpi radialis (in its own compartment of the flexor retinaculum) has its own sheath also (A4). The synovial sheaths for flexor carpi radialis and flexor pollicis longus extend as far as the tendon insertions.

The sheath of the long finger flexors is continuous with the digital synovial sheath of the little finger, but is *not* continuous with the digital synovial sheaths of the ring, middle or index fingers; these fingers have their own synovial sheaths whose proximal ends project slightly beyond the *fibrous* sheaths within which the digital *synovial* sheaths lie.

The muscular (recurrent) branch (A11) of the median nerve usually supplies abductor pollicis brevis, flexor pollicis brevis and opponens pollicis, but of all the muscles in the body flexor pollicis brevis (A8) is the one most likely to have an anomalous supply: in about one-third of hands by the median nerve, in another third by the ulnar nerve, and in the rest by both the median and ulnar nerves.

Right index finger *long tendons, vincula and relations*



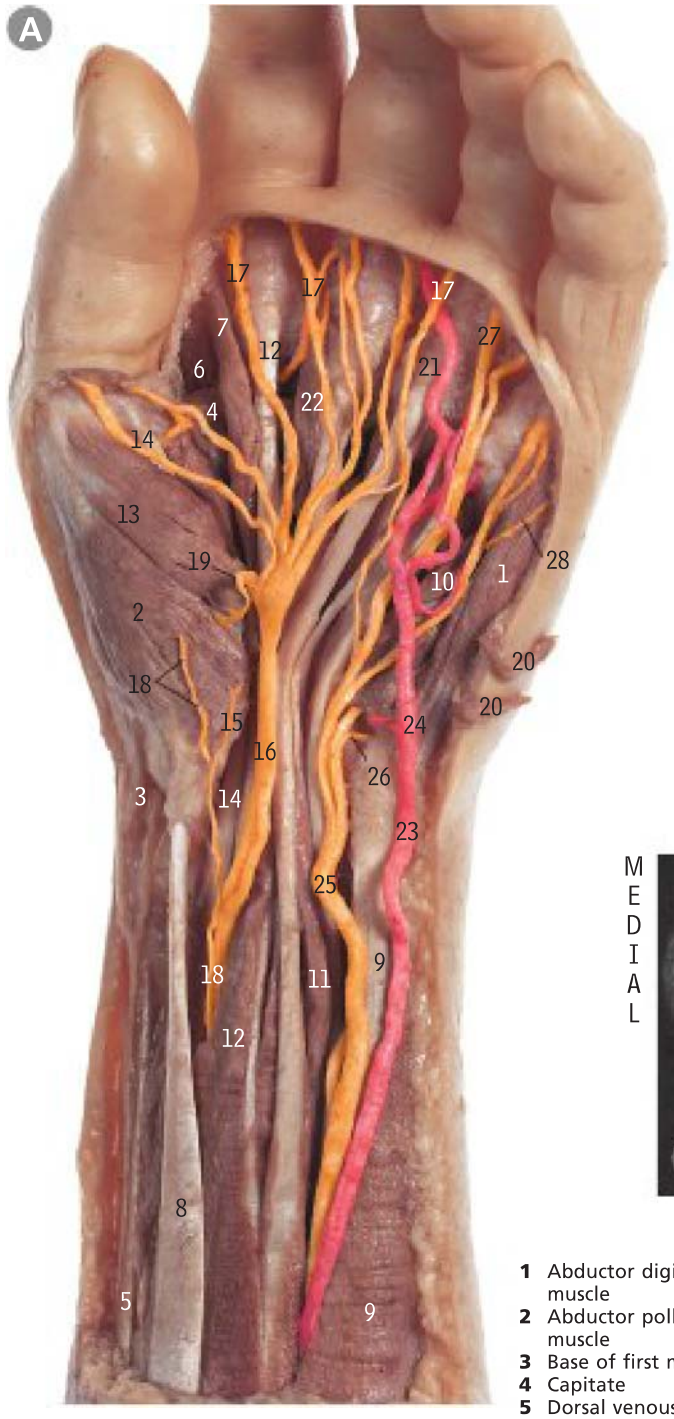
1 First lumbrical muscle
2 Flexor digitorum profundus
3 Flexor digitorum superficialis
4 Long vinculum of superficialis tendon
5 Metacarpal arterial branch
6 Palmar digital nerve
7 Princeps pollicis artery
8 Radialis indicis artery
9 Short vinculum of profundus tendon
10 Superficial palmar arterial arch
11 Thumb

Digital nerve block

Mallet finger

Left wrist and hand

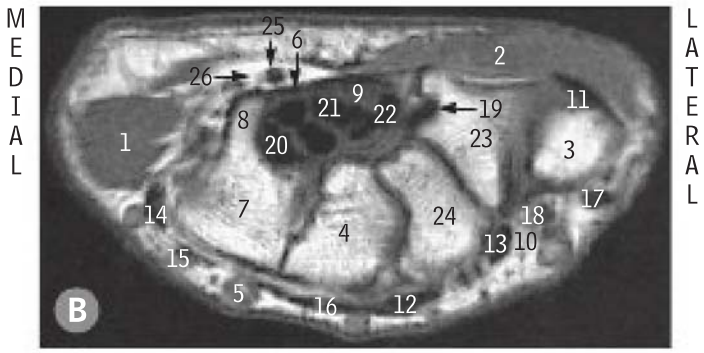
palmar surface *axial MR image*



Parts of the fibrous flexor sheaths of the fingers (A21) have also been excised to show the contained tendons of flexor digitorum superficialis (A12) and flexor digitorum profundus (A11). In the palm, the lumbrical muscles (A7 and 22) arise from the profundus tendons. Compare features in the MR image with the dissection.

1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor pollicis brevis
3 Abductor pollicis longus
4 Adductor pollicis
5 Brachioradialis
6 First dorsal interosseous
7 First lumbrical
8 Flexor carpi radialis
9 Flexor carpi ulnaris
10 Flexor digiti minimi brevis
11 Flexor digitorum profundus
12 Flexor digitorum superficialis
13 Flexor pollicis brevis
14 Flexor pollicis longus
15 Flexor retinaculum cut edge
16 Median nerve
17 Median nerve, digital branch
18 Median nerve, palmar cutaneous branch
19 Median nerve, recurrent branch
20 Palmaris brevis
21 Remaining parts of fibrous flexor sheath
22 Second lumbrical
23 Ulnar artery
24 Ulnar artery, deep branch
25 Ulnar nerve
26 Ulnar nerve, deep branch
27 Ulnar nerve, digital branch
28 Ulnar nerve, muscular branch

The lumbrical muscles have no bony attachments. They arise from the tendons of flexor digitorum profundus (A11) – the first and second (A7 and A22) from the tendons of the index and middle fingers respectively, and the third and fourth from adjacent sides of the middle and ring, and ring and little fingers respectively. Each is attached distally to the radial side of the dorsal digital expansion of each finger (page 176).



1 Abductor digiti minimi muscle
2 Abductor pollicis brevis muscle
3 Base of first metacarpal
4 Capitate
5 Dorsal venous arch
6 Flexor retinaculum
7 Hamate
8 Hook of hamate
9 Median nerve
10 Radial artery
11 Tendon of abductor pollicis longus muscle
12 Tendon of extensor carpi radialis brevis muscle
13 Tendon of extensor carpi radialis longus muscle
14 Tendon of extensor carpi ulnaris muscle
15 Tendon of extensor digiti minimi muscle
16 Tendon of extensor digitorum muscle
17 Tendon of extensor pollicis brevis muscle
18 Tendon of extensor pollicis longus muscle
19 Tendon of flexor carpi radialis muscle
20 Tendon of flexor digitorum profundus muscle
21 Tendon of flexor digitorum superficialis muscle
22 Tendon of flexor pollicis longus muscle
23 Trapezium
24 Trapezoid
25 Ulnar artery
26 Ulnar nerve

Carpal tunnel syndrome

Median nerve palsy

Superficial palmar arch

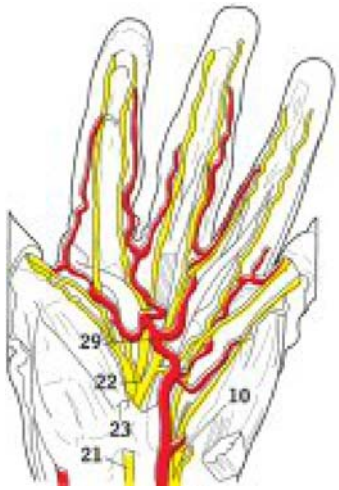
incomplete in the left hand

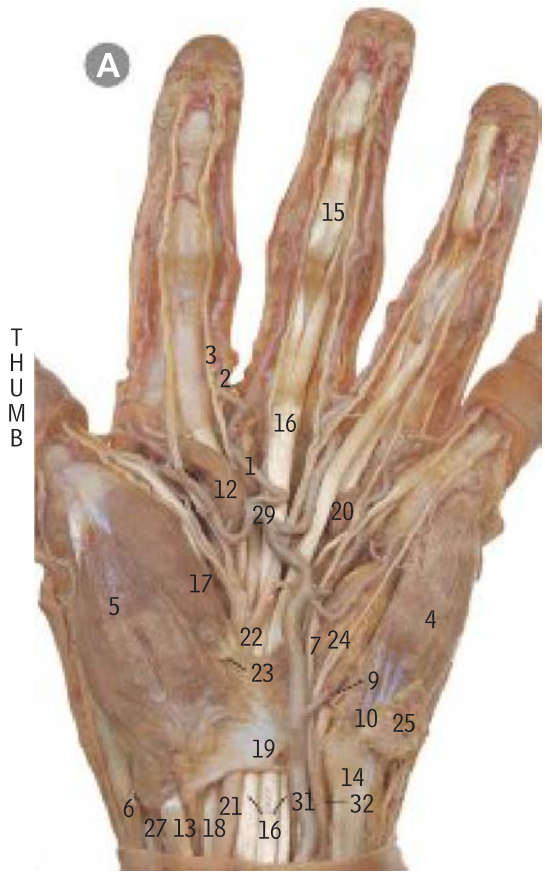
complete in the right hand

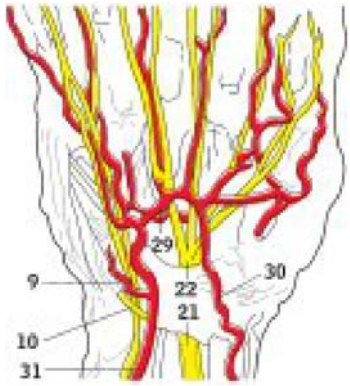
In two-thirds of hands, the superficial palmar arch is not complete (as in A29). In the other third, it is usually completed by the superficial palmar branch of the radial artery (B30).

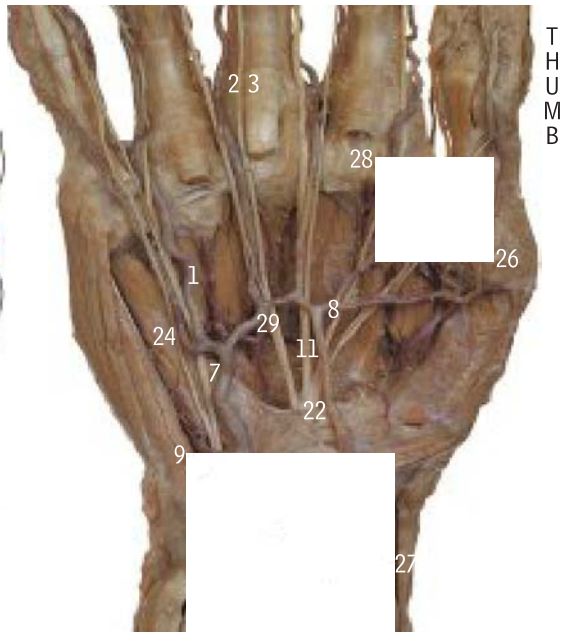
In the palm the superficial arterial arch (29) and its branches (as at 1) lie superficial to the common palmar digital nerves (22 and 7), but on the fingers the palmar digital nerves (as at 3) lie superficial (anterior) to the palmar digital arteries (as at 2).

1 A common palmar digital artery
2 A palmar digital artery
3 A palmar digital nerve
4 Abductor digiti minimi
5 Abductor pollicis brevis
6 Abductor pollicis longus
7 Common palmar digital branch of ulnar nerve
8 Common origin of 28 and 26
9 Deep branch of ulnar artery
10 Deep branch of ulnar nerve
11 Deep palmar arch
12 First lumbrical
13 Flexor carpi radialis
14 Flexor carpi ulnaris and pisiform
15 Flexor digitorum profundus
16 Flexor digitorum superficialis
17 Flexor pollicis brevis
18 Flexor pollicis longus
19 Flexor retinaculum
20 Fourth lumbrical
21 Median nerve
22 Median nerve dividing into common palmar digital branches
23 Muscular (recurrent) branch of median nerve
24 Opponens digiti minimi
25 Palmaris brevis
26 Princeps pollicis artery
27 Radial artery
28 Radialis indicis artery
29 Superficial palmar arch
30 Superficial palmar branch of radial artery
31 Ulnar artery
32 Ulnar nerve







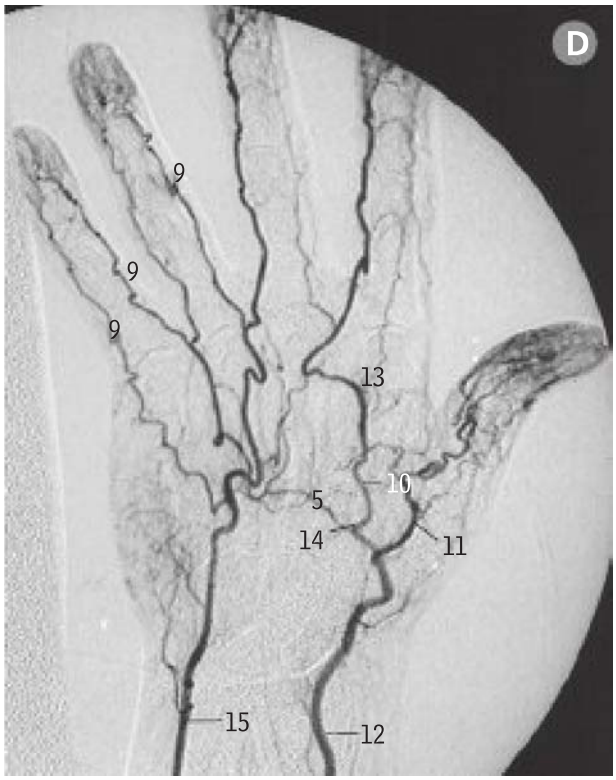


Arterial puncture at the wrist

Guyon's canal syndrome

Palm of right hand

deep palmar arch *arteriogram of palmar arteries*

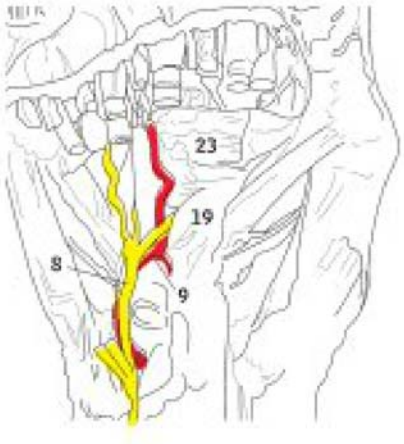


Most muscles and tendons have been removed and the arteries have been distended by injection. The deep palmar arch (5) is seen giving off the palmar metacarpal arteries (10) which join the common palmar digital arteries (3) from the superficial arch. Compare C with the vessels in the arteriogram.

1 Abductor pollicis longus
2 Branch of anterior interosseous artery to anterior carpal arch
3 Common palmar digital arteries (from superficial arch)
4 Deep branch of ulnar artery
5 Deep palmar arch
6 Flexor carpi radialis
7 Flexor carpi ulnaris and pisiform
8 Head of ulna
9 Digital arteries
10 Palmar metacarpal arteries
11 Princeps pollicis artery
12 Radial artery
13 Radialis indicis artery (anomalous origin)
14 Superficial palmar branch of radial artery
15 Ulnar artery

Trigger finger

Palm of right hand
deep branch of the ulnar nerve



The long flexor tendons (15 and 14) and lumbricals (12) have been cut off near the heads of the metacarpals, and parts of the hypothenar muscles removed to show the deep branches of the ulnar nerve and artery (8 and 7) running into the palm and curling laterally to pass between the transverse and oblique heads of adductor pollicis (23 and 19).

1 A common palmar digital artery
2 A palmar digital nerve
3 A palmar metacarpal artery
4 Abductor digiti minimi
5 Abductor pollicis brevis
6 Carpal tunnel
7 Deep branch of ulnar artery
8 Deep branch of ulnar nerve
9 Deep palmar arch
10 Digital branches of ulnar nerve
11 Fibrous flexor sheath
12 First lumbrical
13 Flexor digiti minimi brevis
14 Flexor digitorum profundus
15 Flexor digitorum superficialis
16 Flexor pollicis brevis
17 Flexor pollicis longus
18 Flexor retinaculum (cut edge)
19 Oblique head of adductor pollicis
20 Opponens digiti minimi
21 Opponens pollicis
22 Pisiform
23 Transverse head of adductor pollicis
24 Ulnar nerve

Palm of right hand
deep dissection

Deep to the adductor pollicis and the flexor tendons lie the pronator quadratus proximally and the extensive deep palmar branches of the ulnar nerve and deep palmar arch distally.

1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor pollicis longus
3 Adductor pollicis – cut
4 Deep palmar arch
5 Dorsal interossei
6 Flexor carpi radialis
7 Flexor carpi ulnaris
8 Flexor digiti minimi – cut
9 Flexor digitorum profundus – cut
10 Flexor digitorum superficialis – cut
11 Flexor pollicis longus
12 Flexor retinaculum – cut
13 Flexor tendon sheaths
14 Lumbrical – cut
15 Median nerve – cut
16 Palmar interossei
17 Pronator quadratus
18 Radial artery
19 Ulnar artery – cut
20 Ulnar nerve, deep branches to intrinsic hand muscles
21 Ulnar nerve, superficial branch (cut at wrist)

Palm of right hand
ligaments and joints

The capsule of the carpometacarpal joint of the thumb (between the base of the first metacarpal and the trapezium) has been removed, to show the saddle-shaped joint surfaces, which allow the unique movement of opposition of the thumb to occur. The palmar and lateral ligaments (11 and 8) of the joint remain intact. The capsule of the distal radio-ulnar joint has also been removed to show the articular disc, but the wrist joint, the ulnar part of which lies distal to the disc, has not been opened.

DIPJ distal interphalangeal joint
PIPJ proximal interphalangeal joint
MCPJ metacarpophalangeal joint

1 Articular disc of distal radio-ulnar joint
2 Base of first metacarpal
3 Collateral ligament of interphalangeal joint
4 Deep transverse metacarpal ligament
5 Head of capitate
6 Hook of hamate
7 Interosseous metacarpal ligament
8 Lateral ligament of carpometacarpal joint of thumb
9 Lunate
10 Marker in groove on trapezium for flexor carpi radialis tendon
11 Palmar ligament of carpometacarpal joint of thumb
12 Palmar ligament of metacarpophalangeal joint with groove for flexor tendon
13 Palmar radiocarpal ligament
14 Palmar ulnocarpal ligament
15 Pisiform
16 Pisohamate ligament
17 Pisometacarpal ligament
18 Sacciform recess of capsule of distal radio-ulnar joint
19 Sesamoid bones of flexor pollicis brevis tendons (with adductor pollicis on ulnar side)
20 Trapezium
21 Tubercle of scaphoid
22 Tubercle of trapezium
23 Ulnar collateral ligament of wrist joint

The collateral ligaments of the metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal joints (D2, C3) pass obliquely forwards from the posterior part of the side of the head of the proximal bone to the anterior part of the side of the base of the distal bone.

Opposition of the thumb is a combination of flexion and abduction with medial rotation of the first metacarpal (page 165). The saddle-shape of the joint between the base of the first metacarpal and the trapezium, together with the way that the capsule and its reinforcing ligaments are attached to the bones, ensures that when flexor pollicis brevis and opponens pollicis contract they produce the necessary metacarpal rotation.

The articular disc (1) holds the lower ends of the radius and ulna together, and separates the distal radio-ulnar joint from the wrist joint, so that the cavities of these joints are not continuous (unlike those of the elbow and proximal radio-ulnar joints, which have one continuous cavity – page 154).

1 Base of proximal phalanx
2 Collateral ligament
3 Fibrous flexor sheath
4 Head of second metacarpal

Right index finger
metacarpophalangeal (MP) joint, from the radial side

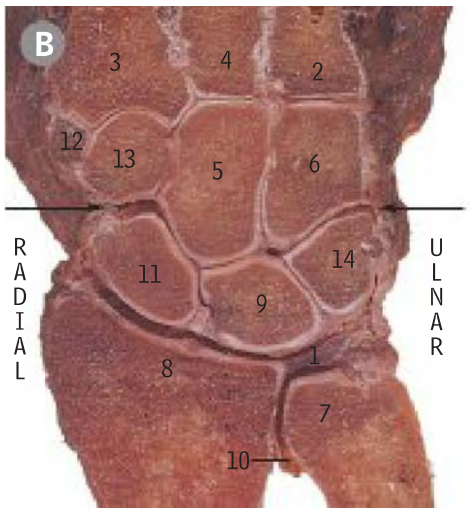
Part of the capsule has been removed to define the collateral ligament (2).

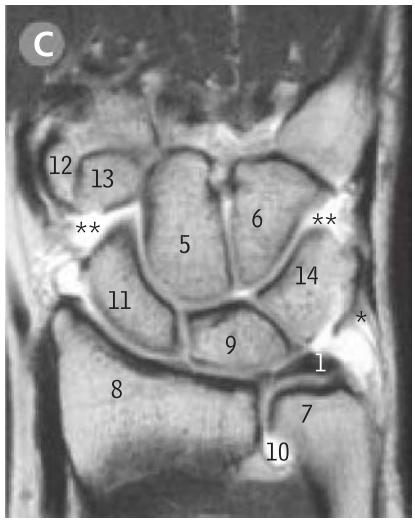
Gamekeeper's thumb

Dorsum of right hand
ligaments and joints

Most joint capsules have been removed, including the radial parts of the wrist joint capsule, thus showing the articulation between the scaphoid (6) and the lower end of the radius (7).

1 Dorsal radiocarpal ligament
2 Fifth metacarpal
3 First metacarpal
4 Hamate
5 Radial collateral ligament of wrist joint
6 Scaphoid
7 Styloid process of radius
8 Styloid process of ulna
9 Triquetral





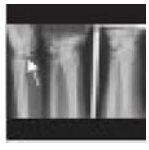
Viewed from the dorsal surface, the section has passed through the wrist near this surface, and the first and fifth metacarpals have not been included in the cut. The arrows between the two rows of carpal bones indicate the line of the midcarpal joint. Compare the MR image with the section.

Right wrist
coronal section

dissection

coronal MR arthrogram

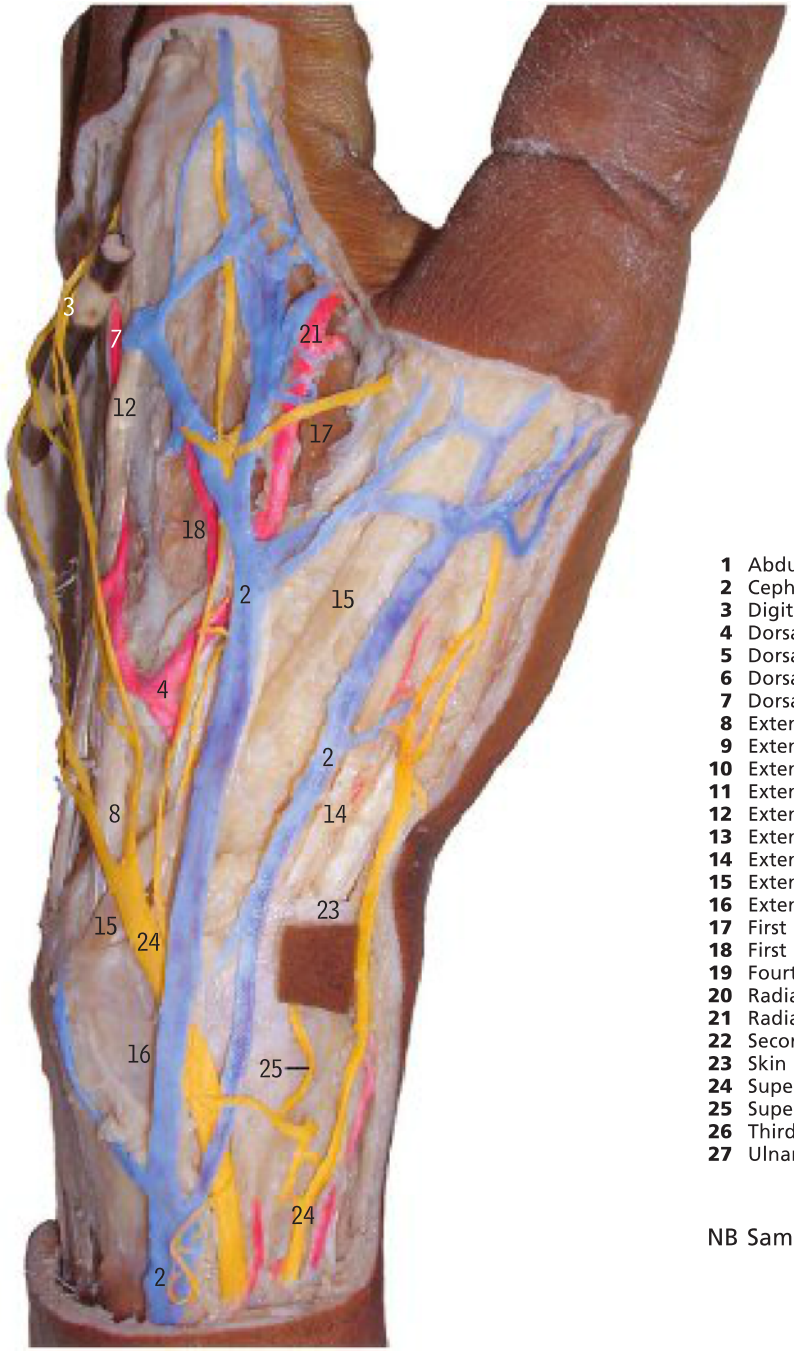
1 Articular disc (triangular fibrocartilage)
2 Base of fourth metacarpal
3 Base of second metacarpal
4 Base of third metacarpal
5 Capitate
6 Hamate
7 Head of ulna
8 Lower end of radius
9 Lunate
10 Sacciform recess of distal radio-ulnar joint
11 Scaphoid
12 Trapezium
13 Trapezoid
14 Triquetral
* Normal vascular penetration of triangular fibrocartilage peripherally
** Contrast in midcarpal joint indicates abnormal communication between radiocarpal and midcarpal joints


Dislocation of the lunate

Avascular necrosis of the scaphoid

Dorsum of left hand

Radial side view of 'Anatomical snuff box'

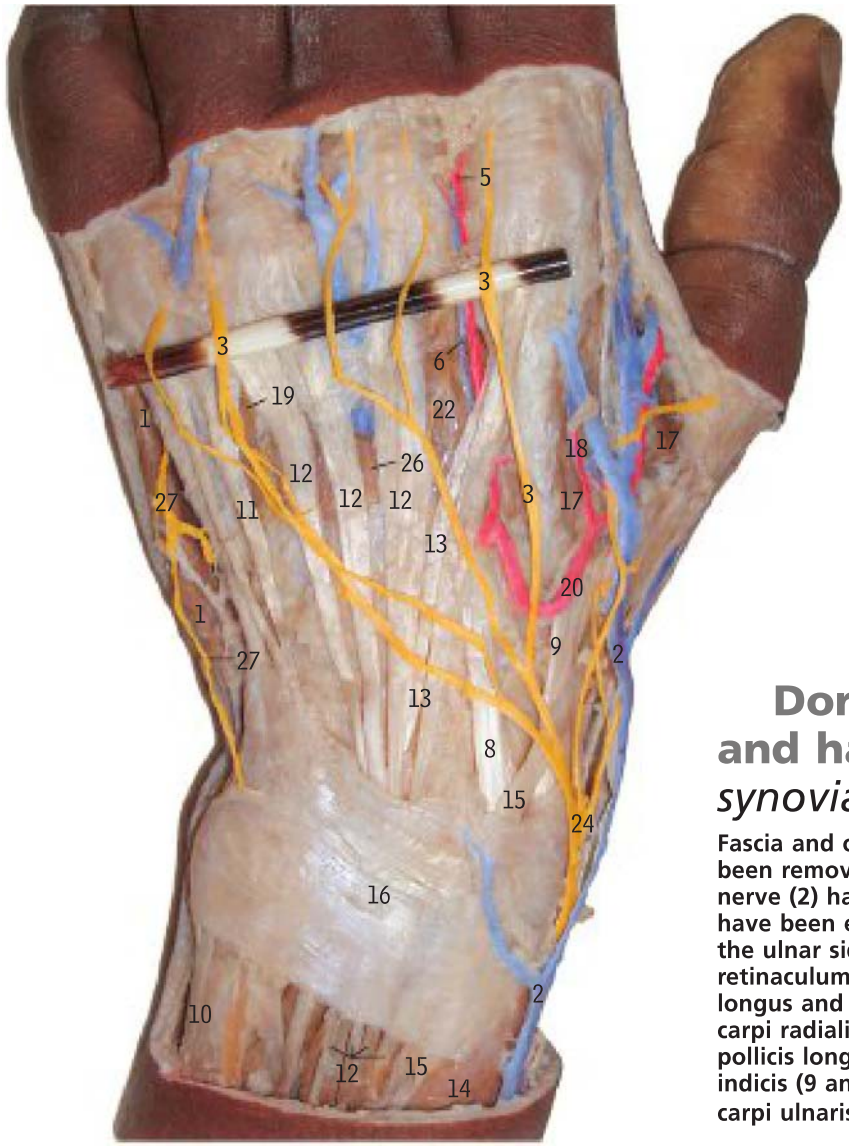


1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Cephalic vein
3 Digital branches of superficial radial nerve over porcupine quill
4 Dorsal carpal arch
5 Dorsal digital artery
6 Dorsal digital vein
7 Dorsal metacarpal artery
8 Extensor carpi radialis brevis
9 Extensor carpi radialis longus
10 Extensor carpi ulnaris
11 Extensor digiti minimi
12 Extensor digitorum
13 Extensor indicis
14 Extensor pollicis brevis
15 Extensor pollicis longus
16 Extensor retinaculum
17 First dorsal interosseous
18 First dorsal interosseous artery
19 Fourth dorsal interosseous
20 Radial artery, dorsal branch
21 Radialis indicis artery
22 Second dorsal interosseous
23 Skin overlying abductor pollicis longus
24 Superficial radial nerve
25 Superficial radial nerve, cutaneous branch
26 Third dorsal interosseous
27 Ulnar nerve, dorsal cutaneous branch

NB Same label box for 174A and 175B

Mallet finger

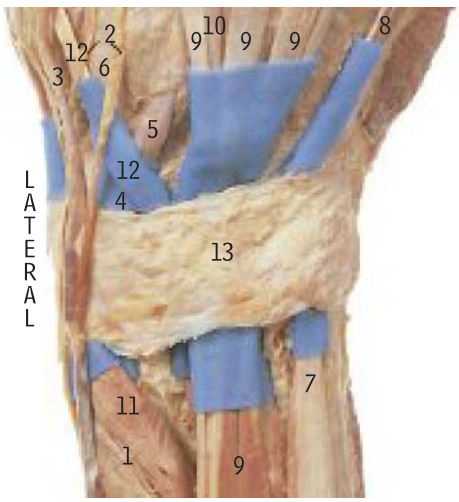
Dorsum of left hand



NB Labels for B are on page 174

Dorsum of right wrist and hand
synovial sheaths

Fascia and cutaneous branches of the ulnar nerve have been removed; the extensor reticulum (13) and the radial nerve (2) have been preserved and the synovial sheaths have been emphasised by blue tissue. From the radial to the ulnar side, the six compartments of the extensor retinaculum contain the tendons of: (a) abductor pollicis longus and extensor pollicis brevis (1 and 11); (b) extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis (6 and 5); (c) extensor pollicis longus (12); (d) extensor digitorum and extensor indicis (9 and 10); (e) extensor digiti minimi (8); (f) extensor carpi ulnaris (7).

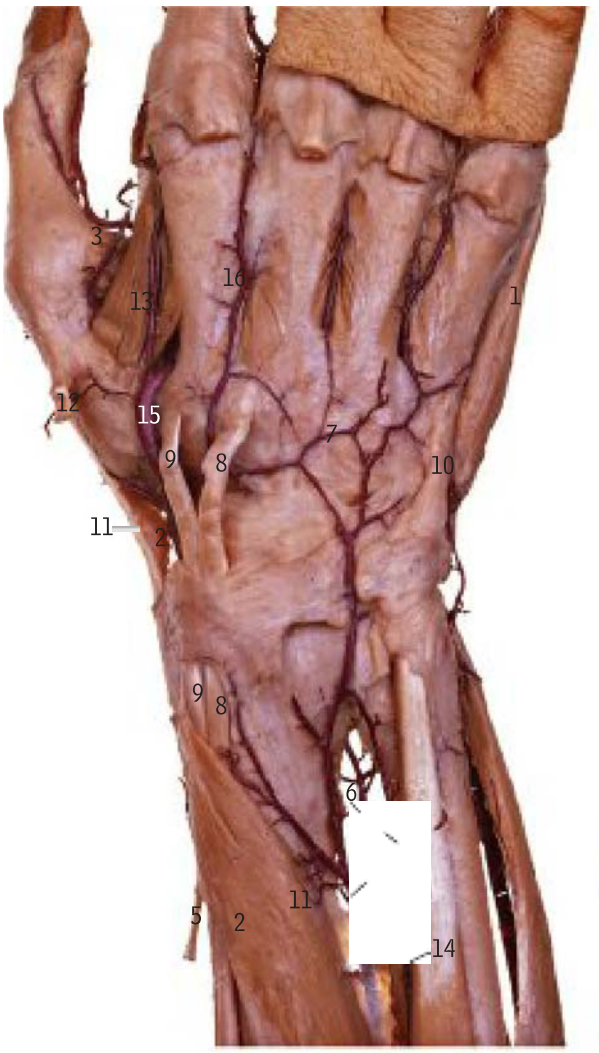


1 Abductor pollicis longus
2 Branches of radial nerve
3 Cephalic vein
4 Common sheath for 5 and 6
5 Extensor carpi radialis brevis
6 Extensor carpi radialis longus
7 Extensor carpi ulnaris
8 Extensor digiti minimi
9 Extensor digitorum
10 Extensor indicis
11 Extensor pollicis brevis
12 Extensor pollicis longus
13 Extensor retinaculum

Nail abnormalities

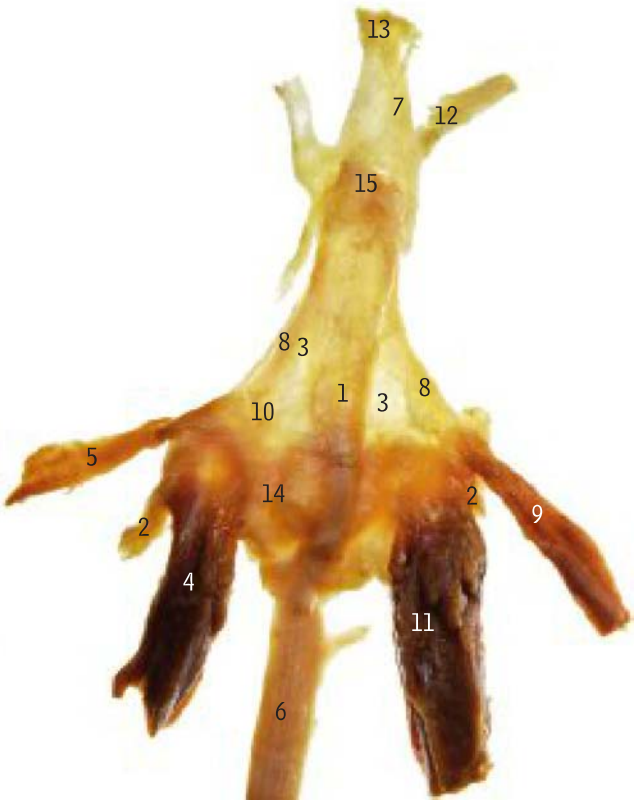
Wrist ganglion

Dorsum of right hand *arteries*



The arteries have been injected and the long finger tendons removed to display the dorsal carpal arch (7) and dorsal metacarpal arteries (as at 13 and 16). Above the wrist pronator quadratus has been removed to show the branch (6) of the anterior interosseous artery (4), which continues towards the palm; the anterior interosseous itself passes to the dorsal surface to join the posterior interosseous artery (14).

Left ring finger *extensor expansion (dorsal digital expansion)*



1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor pollicis longus
3 Adductor pollicis and branch of princeps pollicis artery
4 Anterior interosseous artery
5 Brachioradialis
6 Branch of anterior interosseous artery to anterior carpal arch
7 Dorsal carpal arch
8 Extensor carpi radialis brevis
9 Extensor carpi radialis longus
10 Extensor carpi ulnaris
11 Extensor pollicis brevis
12 Extensor pollicis longus
13 First dorsal interosseous and first dorsal metacarpal artery
14 Posterior interosseous artery
15 Radial artery
16 Second dorsal interosseous and second dorsal metacarpal artery

1 Common extensor tendon
2 Deep transverse metacarpal ligament
3 Dorsal digital expansion
4 Dorsal interosseous muscle
5 Dorsal interosseous muscle, phalangeal attachment
6 Extensor digitorum tendon
7 Lateral conjoined extensor tendon
8 Lateral tendon "wing tendon"
9 Lumbrical muscle
10 Oblique interosseous fibres
11 Palmar interosseous muscle
12 Retinacular ligament, transverse band
13 Terminal conjoint extensor tendon
14 Transverse ligament
15 Triangular ligament

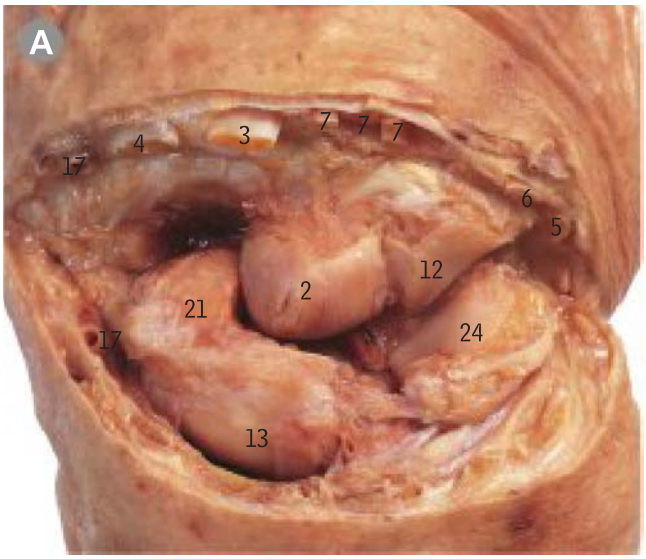
Three tendons pass to different levels of the thumb: abductor pollicis longus (A2) to the base of the first metacarpal, extensor pollicis brevis (A11) to the base of the proximal phalanx, and extensor pollicis longus (A12) to the base of the distal phalanx.

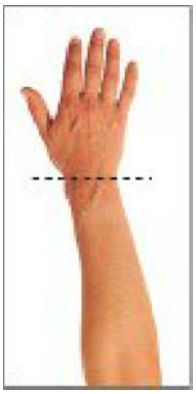
Right midcarpal and wrist joints

midcarpal joint, opened up in forced flexion

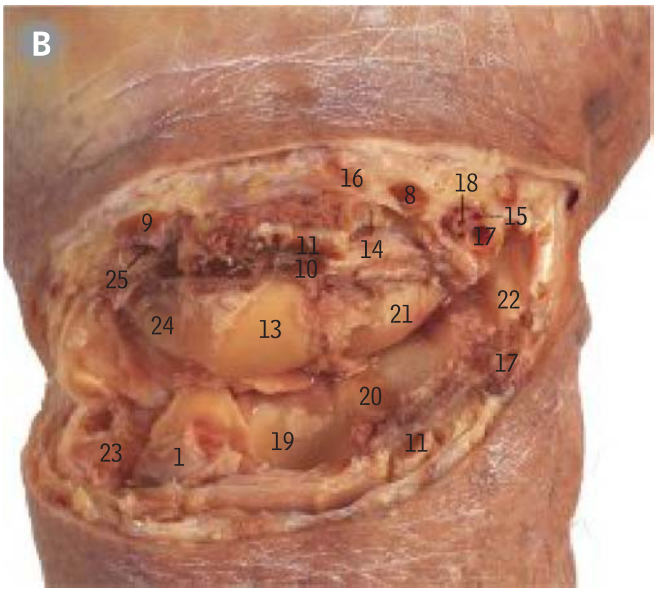
wrist joint, opened up in forced extension

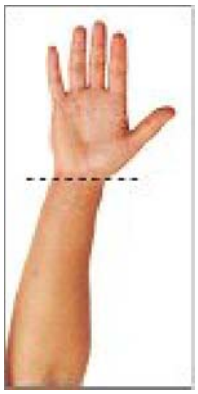
BACK OF RIGHT THUMB EDGE





FRONT OF RIGHT THUMB EDGE





1 Articular disc
2 Capitate
3 Extensor carpi radialis brevis
4 Extensor carpi radialis longus
5 Extensor carpi ulnaris
6 Extensor digiti minimi
7 Extensor digitorum
8 Flexor carpi radialis tendon
9 Flexor carpi ulnaris tendon
10 Flexor digitorum profundus tendon
11 Flexor digitorum superficialis tendon
12 Hamate
13 Lunate
14 Median nerve
15 Palmar arch vein
16 Palmaris longus tendon
17 Radial artery
18 Radial artery, palmar arch branch
19 Radial surface for lunate
20 Radial surface for scaphoid
21 Scaphoid
22 Styloid process of radius
23 Styloid process of ulna
24 Triquetral
25 Ulnar artery

Both joints have been opened up (far beyond the normal range of movement) in order to demonstrate the bones of the joint surfaces. The wrist joint in B has been forced open in extension. A has been forced open in flexion. The proximal (wrist joint) surfaces of the scaphoid (21), lunate (13) and triquetral (24) are seen in B, and their distal (midcarpal joint) surfaces in A.

Wrist and hand *radiographs*

dorsopalmar projection

of a 4-year-old child

oblique projection

posteroanterior projection

lateral projection

The epiphysis at the lower end of the radius appears on a radiograph at 2 years and in the ulna at 6 years. The first carpal bone to appear is the capitate at 1 year.

Compare the epiphyses of the metacarpals and phalanges seen in B with the bony specimens in I and J on page 131.

1 Base of first metacarpal
2 Base of phalanx
3 Base of third metacarpal
4 Capitate
5 Distal phalanx of middle finger
6 Distal phalanx of thumb
7 Hamate
8 Head of first metacarpal
9 Head of phalanx
10 Head of third metacarpal
11 Head of ulna
12 Hook of hamate
13 Lunate
14 Middle phalanx of middle finger
15 Pisiform
16 Position of articular disc (triangular fibrocartilage)
17 Proximal phalanx of middle finger
18 Proximal phalanx of thumb
19 Scaphoid
20 Sesamoid bone in flexor pollicis brevis
21 Shaft of phalanx
22 Styloid process at lower end of radius
23 Styloid process of ulna
24 Trapezium
25 Trapezoid
26 Triquetral

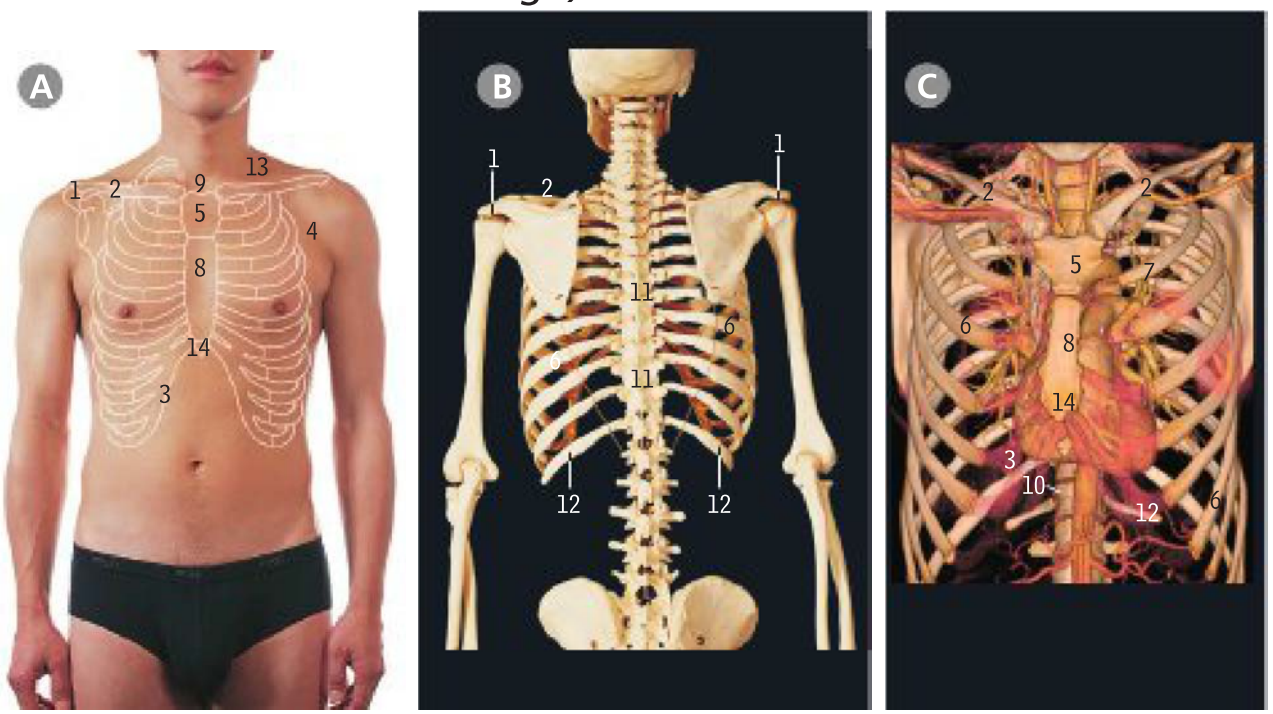
Thorax

4

Thorax *surface anatomy, from the front*

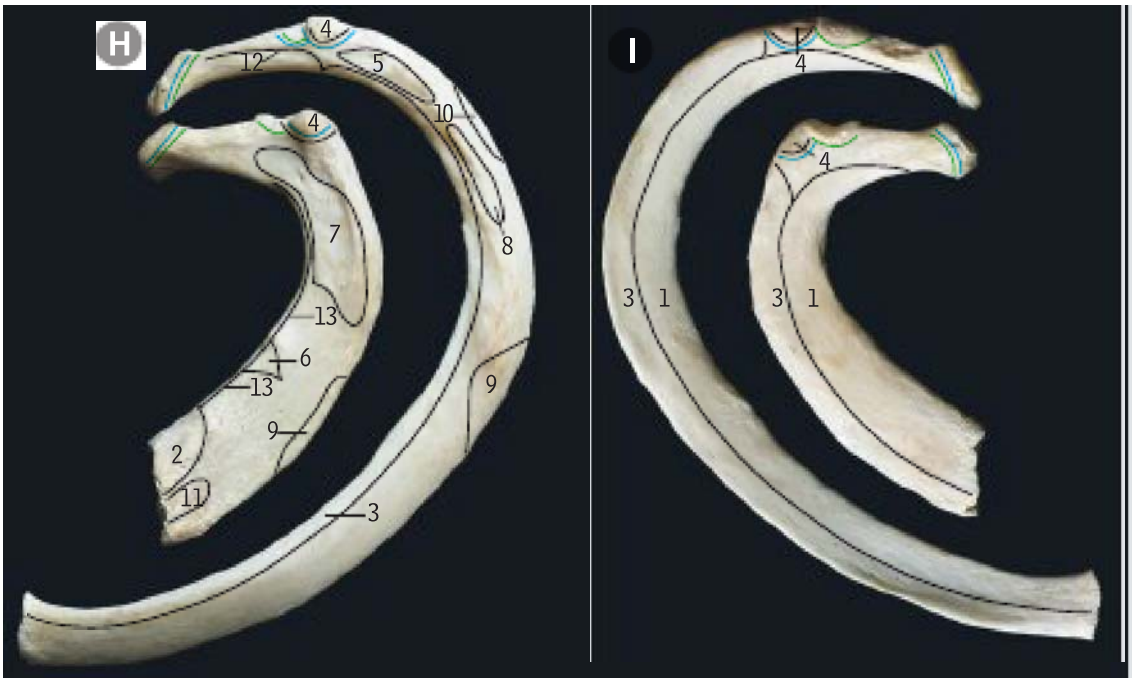
axial skeleton, from behind

axial skeleton, from the front (vertebral column and thoracic cage)



1 Acromion
2 Clavicle
3 Costal margin
4 Deltopectoral groove
5 Manubrium
6 Rib
7 Second rib
8 Sternal body
9 Suprasternal jugular notch
10 Thoracic vertebra, body
11 Thoracic vertebra, spinous process
12 Twelfth rib
13 Trapezius
14 Xiphoid process

A
10
6
1
5
5
6
10
9
3
8
7
4
9
B
1
10
6
5
2
10
6
5
9
9
C
23
24
17
18
5
4
D
F
G
21
14
10
11
9
15



Left first rib (inner) and second rib (outer)

from above

from below

1 Angle of rib
2 Costal groove
3 Groove for subclavian artery and first thoracic ventral ramus
4 Groove for subclavian vein
5 Head
6 Neck
7 Scalene tubercle
8 Serratus anterior tuberosity
9 Shaft
10 Tubercle

Ribs and relationships

a typical rib and vertebra articulated, from above

the left fifth rib from behind (a typical upper rib)

the left seventh rib from behind (a typical lower rib)

the left twelfth rib from the front, with attachments

the left twelfth rib from behind, with attachments

1 Angle of rib
2 Area covered by pleura
3 Articular facet of head
4 Articular facet of transverse process
5 Articular part of tubercle
6 Costal groove
7 Costotransverse ligament
8 Diaphragm
9 Erector spinae
10 External intercostal
11 External oblique
12 Head
13 Internal intercostal
14 Latissimus dorsi
15 Levator costae
16 Line of pleural reflexion
17 Neck of rib
18 Non-articular part of tubercle
19 Quadratus lumborum
20 Shaft of rib
21 Serratus posterior inferior
22 Tubercle
23 Upper costal facet of head of rib
24 Upper costal facet of vertebral body

The atypical ribs are the first, second, tenth, eleventh and twelfth.

The **first rib** has a head with one facet (A5), a prominent tubercle (A10), no angle and no costal groove. The shaft has superior and inferior surfaces.

The **second rib** has a head with two facets (B5), an angle (B1) near the tubercle (B10), a broad costal groove (B2) posteriorly, and an external surface facing upwards and outwards with the inner surface facing correspondingly downwards and inwards.

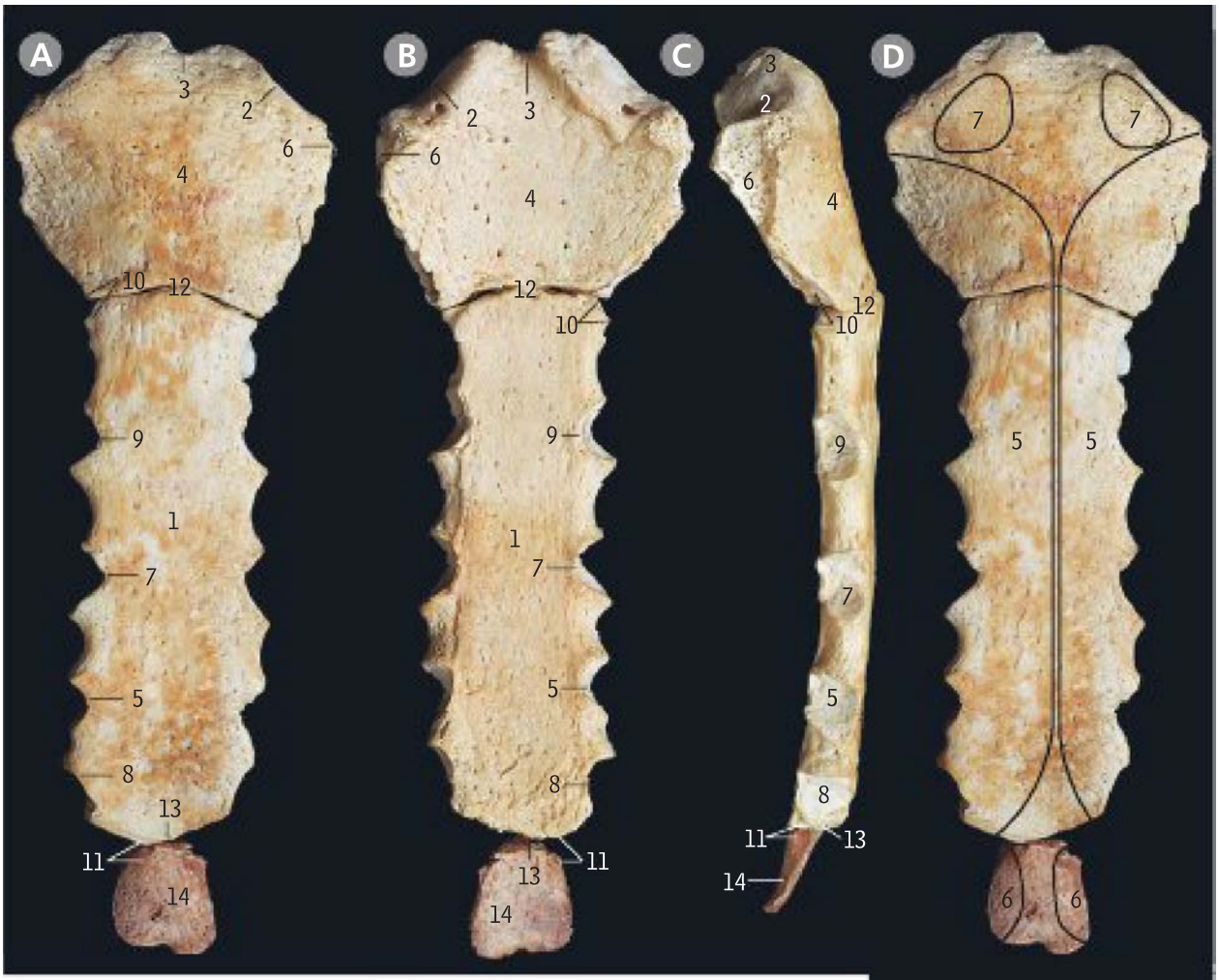
The **twelfth rib** has a head with one facet (F12) but there is no tubercle, no angle and no costal groove. The shaft tapers at its end (the ends of all other ribs widen slightly).

Left first rib (inner) and second rib (outer), attachments

from above **from below**

Blue lines, epiphysial lines; green lines, capsule attachments of costovertebral joints

1 Area covered by pleura
2 Costoclavicular ligament
3 Intercostal muscles and membranes
4 Lateral costotransverse ligament
5 Levator costae
6 Scalenus anterior
7 Scalenus medius
8 Scalenus posterior
9 Serratus anterior
10 Serratus posterior superior
11 Subclavius
12 Superior costotransverse ligament
13 Suprapleural membrane



The sternum

from the front

from behind

from the right

1 Body
2 Clavicular notch
3 Jugular notch
4 Manubrium
5 Notch for fifth costal cartilage
6 Notch for first costal cartilage
7 Notch for fourth costal cartilage
8 Notch for sixth costal cartilage
9 Notch for third costal cartilage
10 Notches for second costal cartilage
11 Notches for seventh costal cartilage
12 Sternal angle and manubriosternal joint
13 Xiphisternal joint
14 Xiphoid process

The sternum consists of the manubrium (4), body (1) and xiphoid process (14).

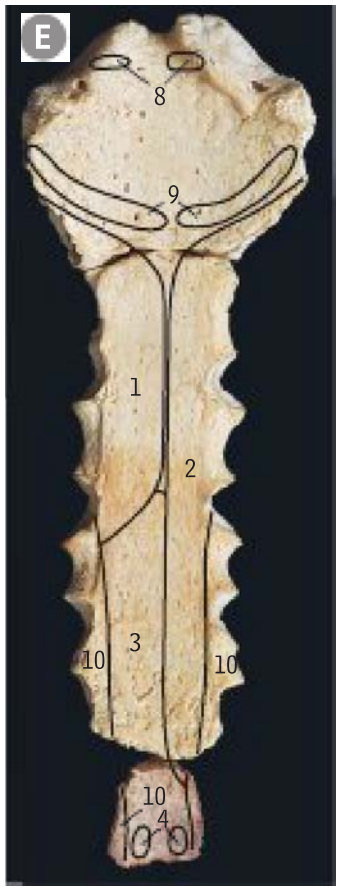
The body of the sternum (1) is formed by the fusion of four sternebrae, the sites of the fusion sometimes being indicated by three slight transverse ridges.

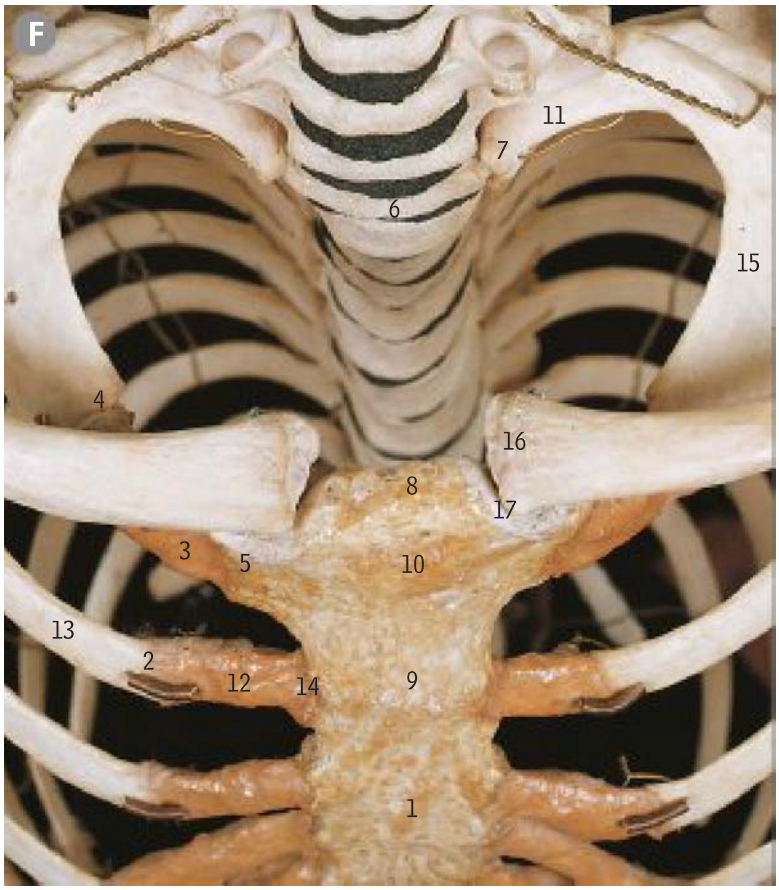
The manubrium (4) and body (1) are bony. The xiphoid process (14) is a cartilaginous structure which frequently shows some degree of ossification. It varies considerably in size and shape.

The manubriosternal and xiphisternal joints (12 and 13) are both symphyses, the surfaces being covered by hyaline cartilage and united by a fibrocartilaginous disc.

Median sternotomy

Sternal variants





The sternum *attachments*

from the front

from behind

1 Area covered by left pleura
2 Area covered by right pleura
3 Area in contact with pericardium
4 Diaphragm
5 Pectoralis major
6 Rectus abdominis
7 Sternocleidomastoid
8 Sternohyoid
9 Sternothyroid
10 Transversus thoracis

The two pleural sacs are in contact from the levels of the second to fourth costal cartilages (E2 and 1).

Thoracic inlet *in an articulated skeleton, from above and in front*

The thoracic inlet or outlet (upper aperture of the thorax) is approximately the same size and shape as the outline of the kidney, and is bounded by the first thoracic vertebra (6), first ribs (15), and costal cartilages (3) and the upper border of the manubrium of the sternum (jugular notch, 8). It does not lie in a horizontal plane but slopes downwards and forwards.

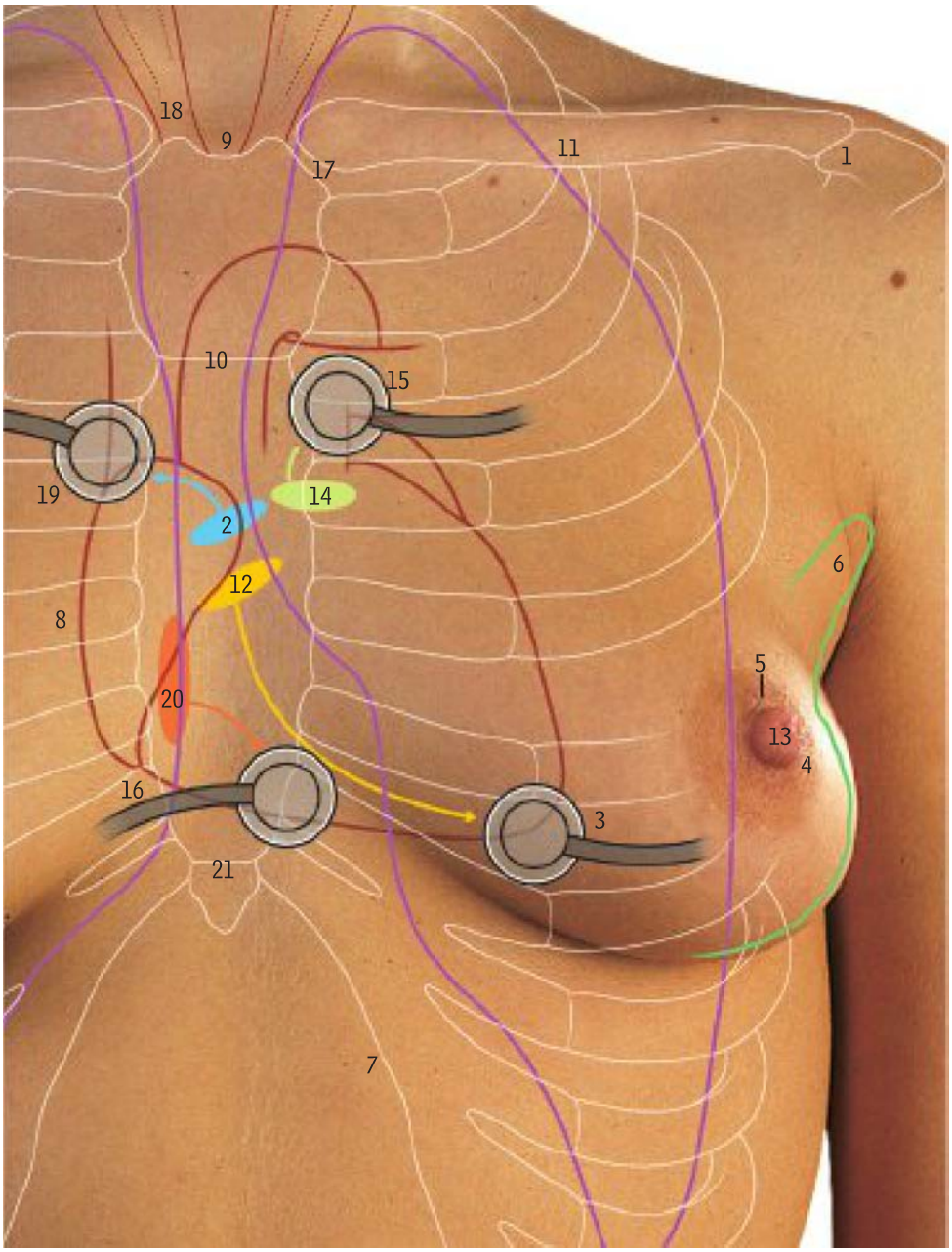
The second costal cartilage (12) joins the manubrium and body of the sternum (10 and 1) at the level of the manubriosternal joint (9). This is an important landmark, since the joint line is palpable as a ridge at the slight angle between the manubrium and body, and the second costal cartilage and rib can be identified lateral to it. Other ribs can be identified by counting down from the second.

1 Body of sternum
2 Costochondral joint (2nd)
3 First costal cartilage
4 First costochondral joint
5 First sternocostal joint
6 First thoracic vertebra
7 Head of first rib
8 Jugular notch
9 Manubriosternal joint (angle of Louis)
10 Manubrium of sternum
11 Neck of first rib
12 Second costal cartilage
13 Second rib
14 Second sternocostal joint
15 Shaft of first rib
16 Sternal end of clavicle
17 Sternoclavicular joint

Costochondral pathology

Flail chest

Heart, left parietal pleura and lung *surface markings, in the female*



Brown line, heart; purple line, pleura; green line, axillary tail of breast

The positions of the four heart valves are indicated by coloured ellipses, and the sites where the sounds of the corresponding valves are best heard with the stethoscope are shown.

The manubriosternal joint (10) is palpable and a guide to identifying the second costal cartilage (15) which joins the sternum at this level (see page 183, F9, 14 and 12).

The pleura and lung extend into the neck for 2.5 cm above the medial third of the clavicle.

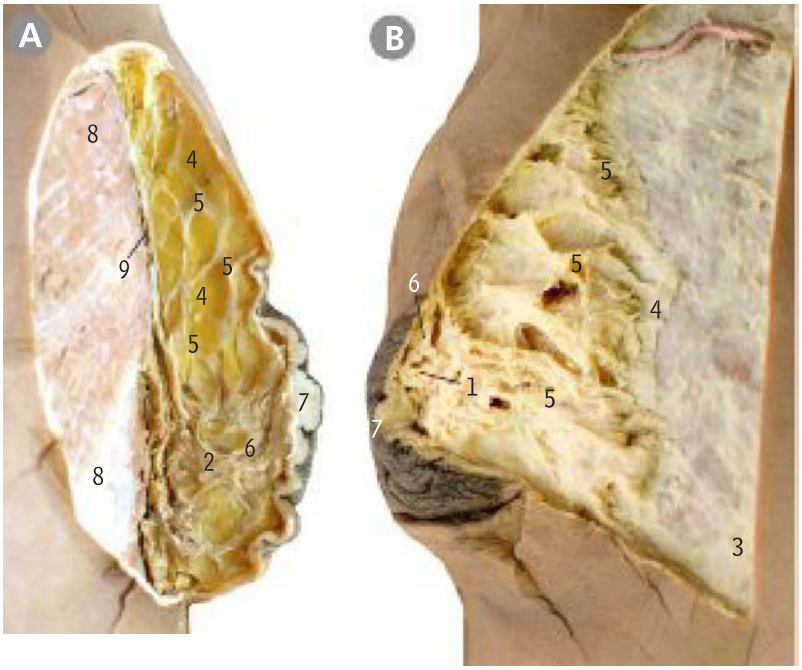
In the midclavicular line the lower limit of the *pleura* reaches the eighth costal cartilage, in the midaxillary line it reaches the tenth rib, and at the lateral border of the erector spinae muscle it crosses the twelfth rib. The lower border of the *lung* is about two ribs higher than the pleural reflection.

Behind the sternum, the pleural sacs are adjacent to one another in the midline from the level of the second to fourth costal cartilages, but then diverge owing to the mass of the heart on the left.

1 Acromioclavicular joint
2 Aortic valve
3 Apex of heart
4 Areola of breast
5 Areolar glands of breast
6 Axillary tail of breast (of Spence)
7 Costal margin (at eighth costal cartilage)
8 Fourth costal cartilage
9 Jugular notch
10 Manubriosternal joint
11 Midpoint of clavicle
12 Mitral valve
13 Nipple of breast
14 Pulmonary valve
15 Second costal cartilage
16 Sixth costal cartilage
17 Sternoclavicular joint
18 Sternocleidomastoid
19 Third costal cartilage
20 Tricuspid valve
21 Xiphisternal joint

Auscultation of heart sounds

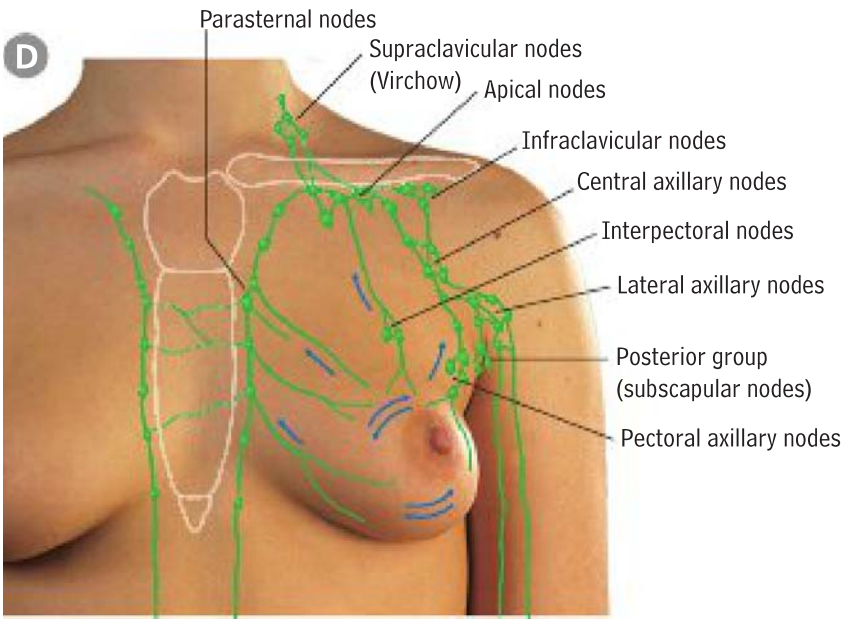
Female breast *mammary gland*



median parasagittal section

dissection of areola, nipple and breast tissue

MRI



1 Ampulla of lactiferous duct
2 Condensed glandular tissue
3 Fascia over pectoralis major muscle
4 Fat
5 Fibrous septum
6 Lactiferous duct
7 Nipple
8 Pectoralis major muscle
9 Retromammary space

Breast *lymph drainage*

There is a diffuse network of anastomosing lymphatic channels within the breast, including the overlying skin, and *lymph in any part may travel to any other part*. Larger channels drain most of the lymph to axillary nodes, but some from the medial part pass through the thoracic wall near the sternum to parasternal nodes adjacent to the internal thoracic vessels. These are the commonest and initial sites for cancerous spread, but other nodes may be involved (especially in the later spread of disease); these include infraclavicular and supraclavicular (deep cervical) nodes, nodes in the mediastinum, and nodes in the abdomen (via the diaphragm and rectus sheath). Spread to the opposite breast may also occur.

Breast abnormalities

Breast examination

Carcinoma of the breast

Mastectomy

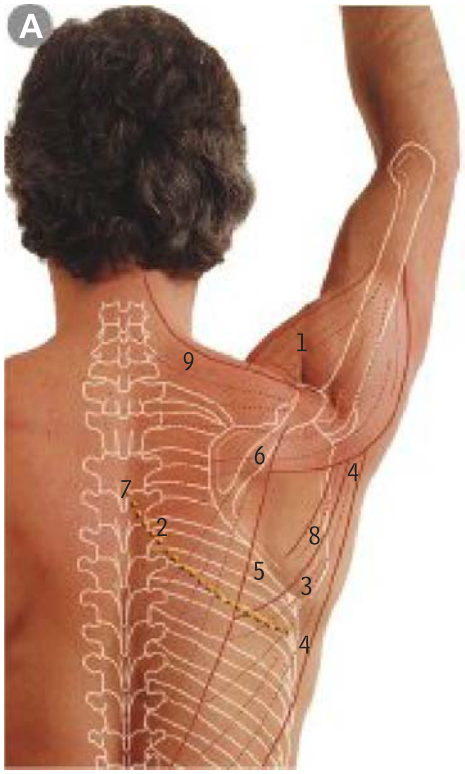
Orange peel texture of the skin and retraction of the nipple

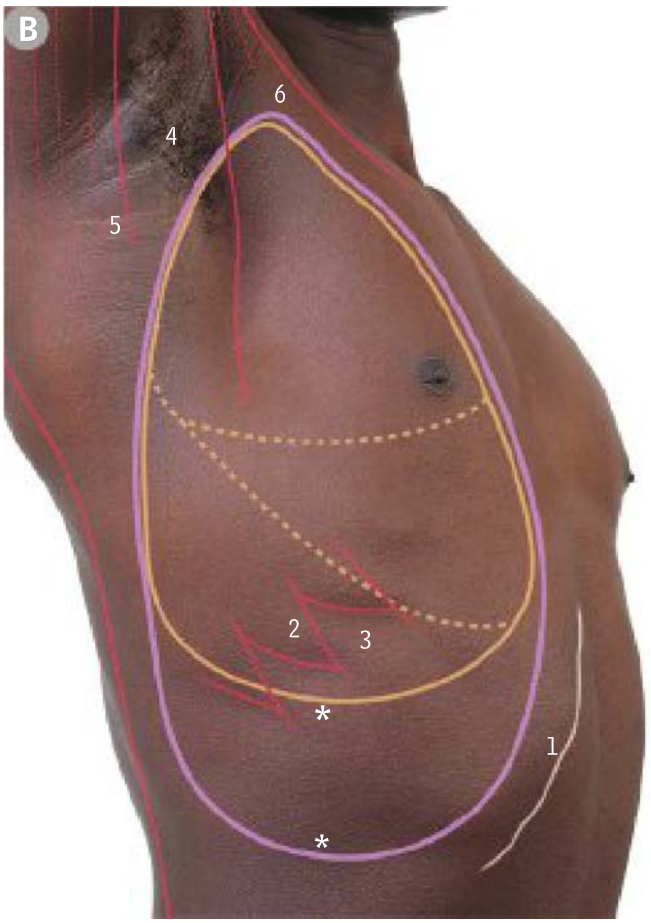
Right side of the thorax *from behind with the arm abducted and rotated*

With the arm fully abducted and rotated, the medial (vertebral) border of the scapula (5) comes to lie at an angle of about 60° to the vertical, and indicates approximately the line of the oblique fissure of the lung (interrupted line). Red line indicates muscle fiber orientation of trapezius, deltoid and latissimus dorsi muscles.

1 Deltoid
2 Fifth intercostal space
3 Inferior angle of scapula
4 Latissimus dorsi
5 Medial border of scapula
6 Spine of scapula
7 Spinous process of third thoracic vertebra
8 Teres major
9 Trapezius

The line of the oblique fissure of the lung runs from the level of the spine of the third thoracic vertebra (7) to the sixth costal cartilage at the lateral border of the sternum (see B). With the arm fully abducted and rotated, the vertebral border of the scapula (5) is a good guide to the direction of this fissure.





Right side of the thorax *surface markings, from the right, with the arm abducted and rotated*

The purple line indicates the extent of the pleura, and the solid orange line the lower limit of the lung; note the gap between the two at the lower part of the thorax, indicating the costodiaphragmatic recess of pleura, the lung expands into this space during inspiration. The transverse and oblique fissures of the lung are represented by the interrupted orange lines.

1 Costal margin
2 Digitations of serratus anterior
3 External oblique
4 Floor of axilla
5 Latissimus dorsi
6 Pectoralis major

The transverse fissure of the right lung is represented by a line drawn horizontally backwards from the fourth costal cartilage until it meets the line of the oblique fissure (described in A) running forwards to the sixth costal cartilage. The triangle so outlined indicates the middle lobe of the lung, with the superior lobe above it and the inferior lobe below and behind it. It is the area covered by the right breast.

On the left side, where the lung has only two lobes, superior and inferior, there is no transverse fissure; the surface marking for the oblique fissure is similar to that on the right.

* The asterisks represent the places where the lower edges of the lung and pleura cross the eighth and tenth ribs, respectively, in the mid-axillary line.

Anterior chest wall muscles of the thorax

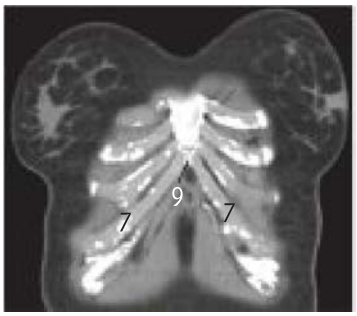
intercostal and from the front

1 External intercostal muscle
2 External intercostal membrane
3 Internal intercostal muscle
4 Pectoralis minor muscle
5 Second costal cartilage
6 Second rib
7 Sixth costal cartilage
8 Sternal angle (Louis)
9 Xiphoid process

The fibres of the **external intercostal muscles** (1) run downwards and medially, and near the costochondral junctions (as between 5 and 6) give place to the anterior intercostal membrane (here removed); these are thin sheets of connective tissue through which the underlying internal intercostal muscles (3) can be seen.

The fibres of the **internal intercostal muscles** (3) run downwards and laterally. At the front, they are covered by the anterior intercostal membranes, and at the back of the thorax they give place to the posterior intercostal membranes. The different directions of the muscle fibres enable the two muscle groups to be distinguished – down and medially for the externals (1), down and laterally for the internals (3).

The seventh costal cartilage is the lowest to join the sternum and together with the eighth, ninth and tenth cartilages forms the costal margin.



Flail chest

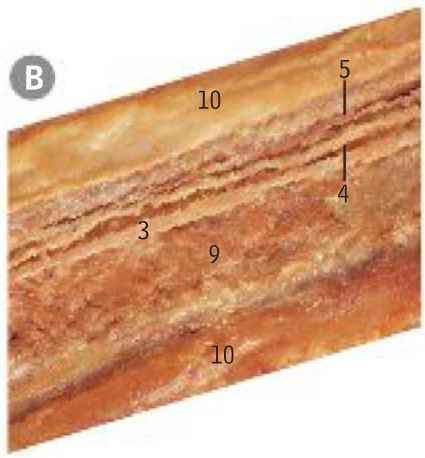
Muscles of the thorax *right intercostal muscles*

from the outside

from the inside

1 Eighth rib
2 External intercostal
3 Fifth intercostal nerve
4 Fifth posterior intercostal artery
5 Fifth posterior intercostal vein
6 Fifth rib
7 Fourth rib
8 Innermost intercostal
9 Internal intercostal
10 Pleura
11 Seventh rib
12 Sixth intercostal nerve
13 Sixth rib

The **internal intercostal muscles** are continuous posteriorly with the posterior intercostal membranes which are covered by the medial ends of the external intercostals (as at 2).



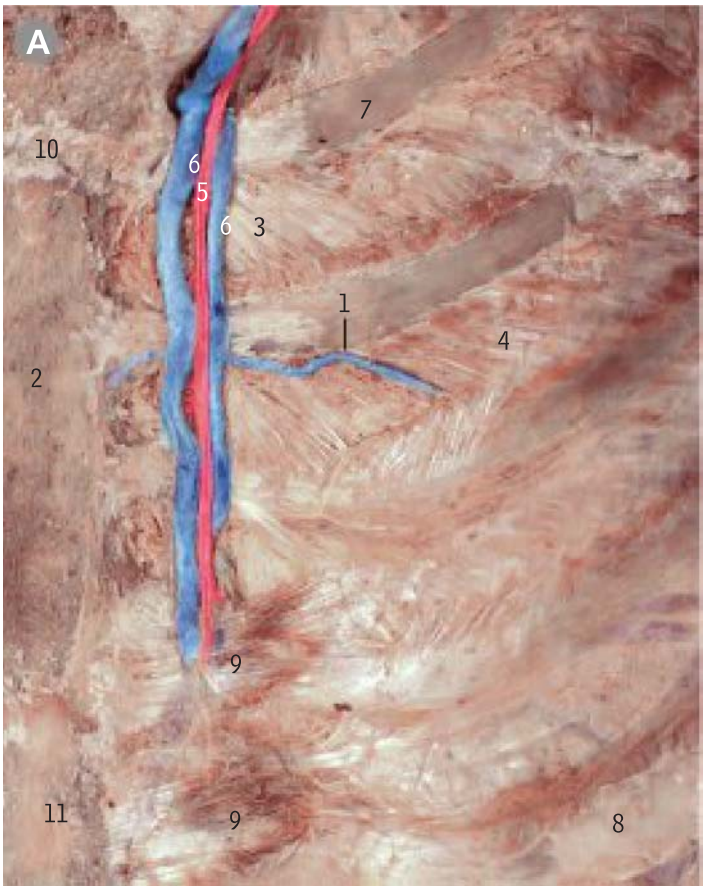
In A, each intercostal space has been dissected to a different depth, showing from above downwards an external intercostal muscle (2), internal intercostal (9), innermost intercostal (8) and pleura (10). The main intercostal vessels and nerve lie between the internal and innermost muscles; the nerve (12) is seen in the sixth interspace immediately below the sixth rib (13) and lying on the outer surface of the innermost intercostal (8), but the artery and vein are under cover of the costal groove. The vessels as well as the nerve are seen in the fifth intercostal space when this is dissected from the inside of the thorax, as in B; here the pleura and innermost intercostal muscle have been removed, and the vessels (5 and 4) and fifth intercostal nerve (3) lie against the inner surface of the internal intercostal (9).

Intercostal nerve block

Muscles of the thorax

anterior thorax internal view

left lower intercostal muscles



This view of the internal surface of the thoracic wall shows the posterior surface of the right half of the sternum and adjacent wall, with the pleura removed. The internal thoracic artery (5) is seen passing deep to the slips of transversus thoracis (9, previously called sternocostalis).

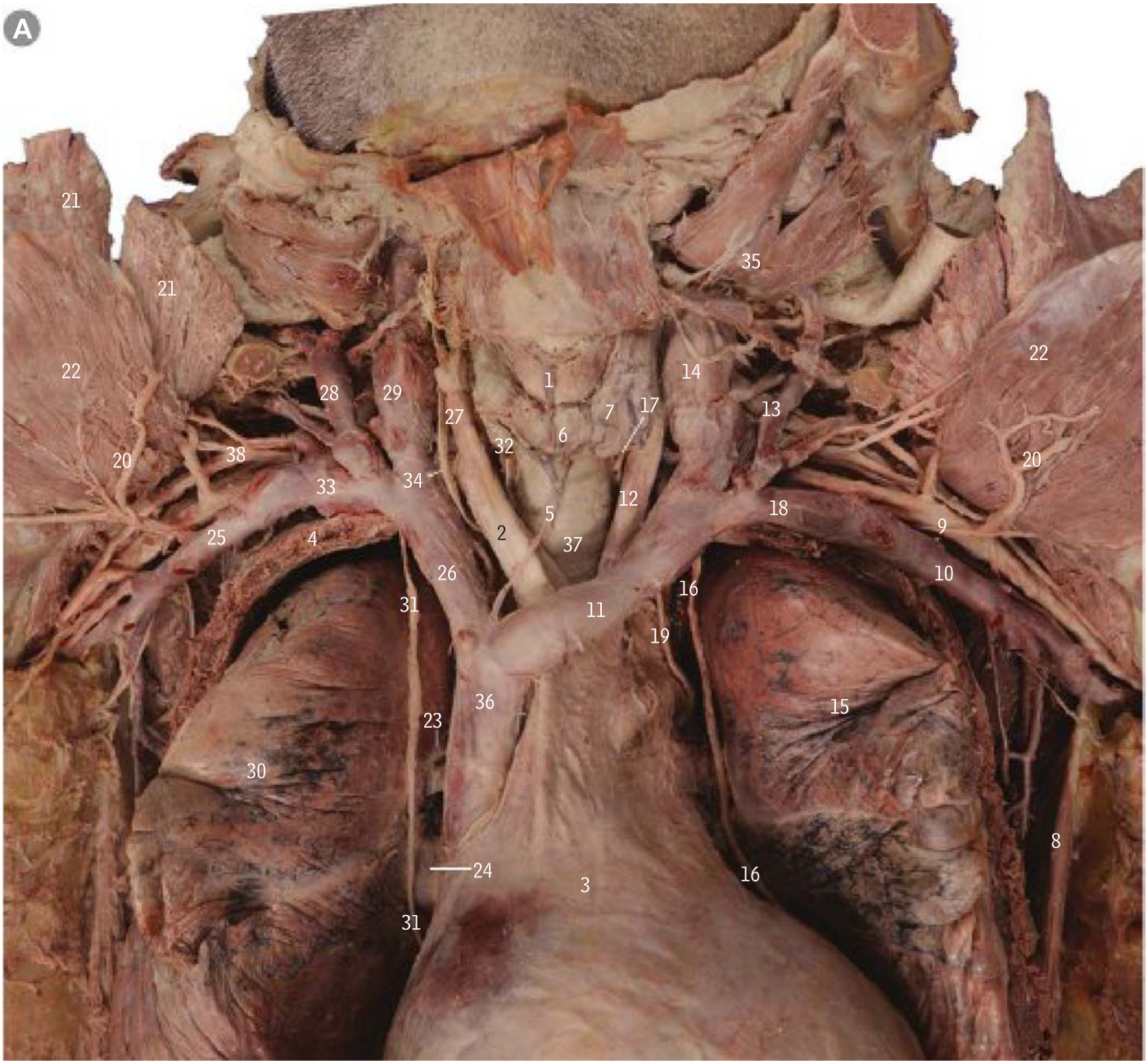
1 Anterior intercostal vein
2 Body of sternum
3 Innermost intercostal membrane
4 Internal intercostal muscle
5 Internal thoracic artery
6 Internal thoracic veins
7 Second rib
8 Sixth rib
9 Slips of transversus thoracis muscle
10 Sternal angle (Louis)
11 Xiphoid process

This view of the lower left hemithorax is seen from the right and in front, with the pleura, vessels and nerves removed, and shows part of the innermost layer of thoracic wall muscles (3 and 4).

1 Descending thoracic aorta
2 Eighth intercostal neurovascular bundle
3 Eighth rib
4 Innermost intercostal muscle
5 Twelfth rib

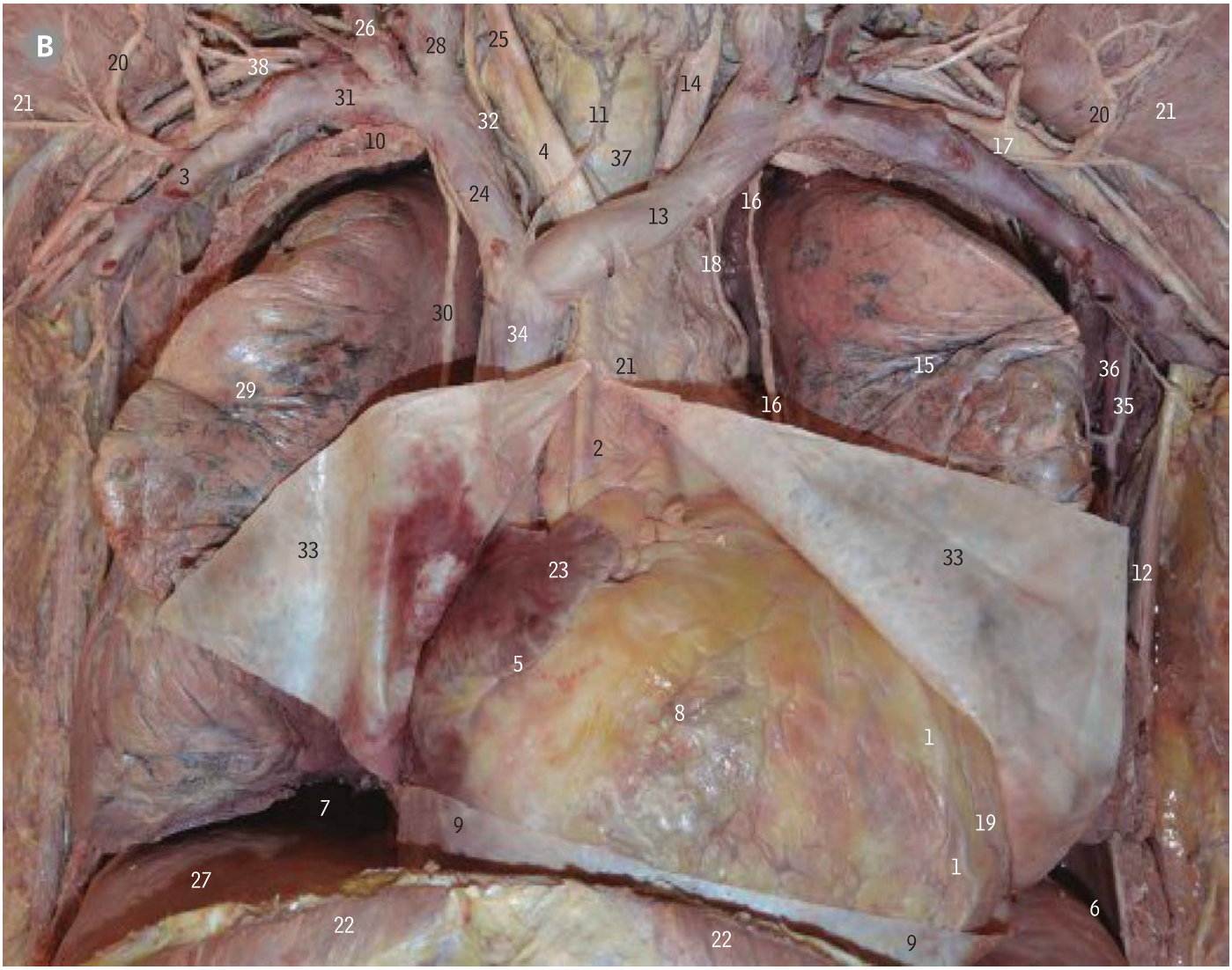
Costochondral pathology

Root of neck and thoracic viscera



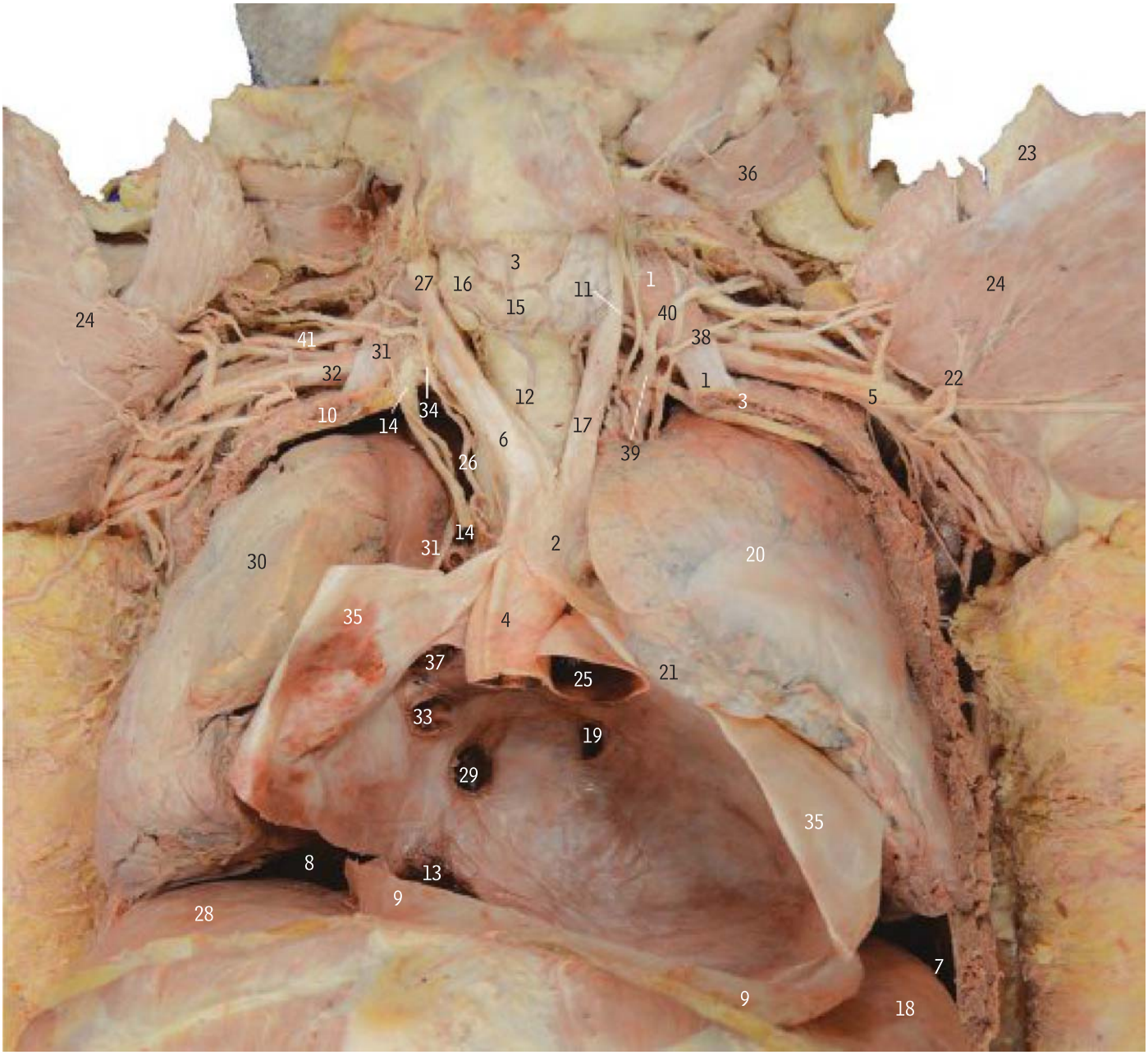
1 Arch of cricoid cartilage
2 Brachiocephalic trunk
3 Fibrous pericardium
4 First rib (cut edge)
5 Inferior thyroid veins
6 Isthmus of thyroid gland
7 Lateral lobe of thyroid gland
8 Latissimus dorsi muscle
9 Left axillary artery
10 Left axillary vein
11 Left brachiocephalic vein
12 Left common carotid artery
13 Left external jugular vein
14 Left internal jugular vein
15 Left lung
16 Left phrenic nerve
17 Left recurrent laryngeal nerve
18 Left subclavian vein
19 Left vagus nerve (CN X)
20 Pectoral branch of thoracoacromial artery
21 Pectoralis major
22 Pectoralis minor
23 Pulmonary artery (right)
24 Pulmonary vein
25 Right axillary vein
26 Right brachiocephalic vein
27 Right common carotid artery
28 Right external jugular vein
29 Right internal jugular vein
30 Right lung
31 Right phrenic nerve
32 Right recurrent laryngeal nerve
33 Right subclavian vein
34 Right vagus nerve (CN X)
35 Strap muscles (Infrahyoid) (reflected)
36 Superior vena cava
37 Trachea
38 Upper trunk of right brachial plexus

Thoracic viscera with heart in situ



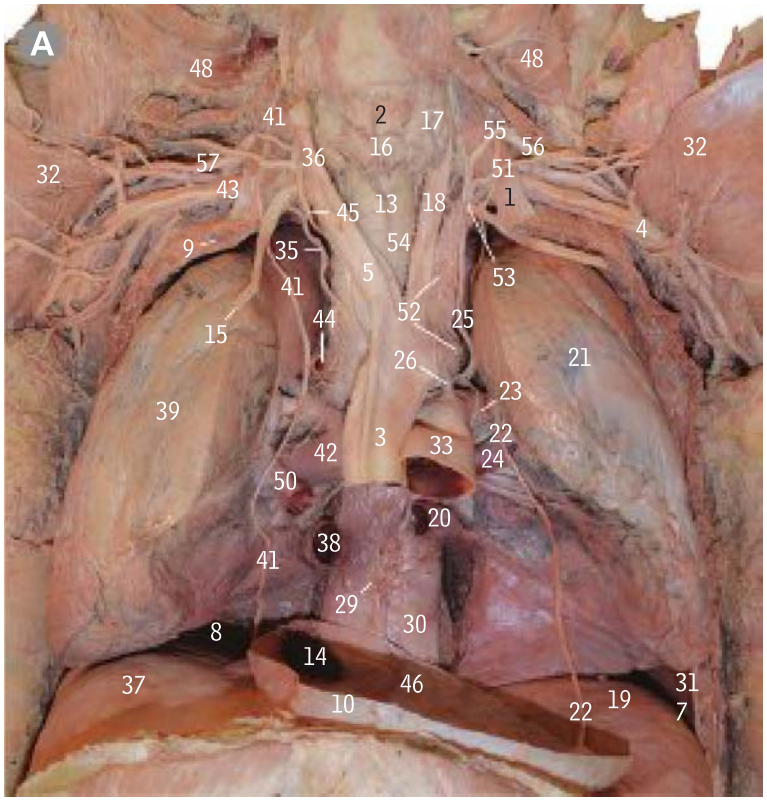
1 Anterior interventricular artery (LAD)
2 Ascending aorta
3 Axillary vein
4 Brachiocephalic trunk
5 Coronary/atrioventricular sulcus
6 Costodiaphragmatic recess
7 Costomediastinal recess
8 Epicardium (visceral pericardial layer)
9 Fibrous pericardium
10 First rib (cut edge)
11 Inferior thyroid vein
12 Latissimus dorsi muscle
13 Left brachiocephalic vein
14 Left common carotid artery
15 Left lung
16 Left phrenic nerve
17 Left axillary artery
18 Left vagus nerve (CN X)
19 Left ventricle
20 Pectoral branch of thoracoacromial artery
21 Pectoralis minor muscle (reflected)
22 Rectus abdominis muscle
23 Right auricle (appendage)
24 Right brachiocephalic vein
25 Right common carotid artery
26 Right external jugular vein
27 Right hemidiaphragm
28 Right internal jugular vein
29 Right lung
30 Right phrenic nerve
31 Right subclavian vein
32 Right vagus nerve (CN X)
33 Serous pericardium (parietal layer)
34 Superior vena cava
35 Thoracodorsal artery
36 Thoracodorsal vein
37 Trachea
38 Upper trunk of left brachial plexus

Thoracic viscera with heart removed

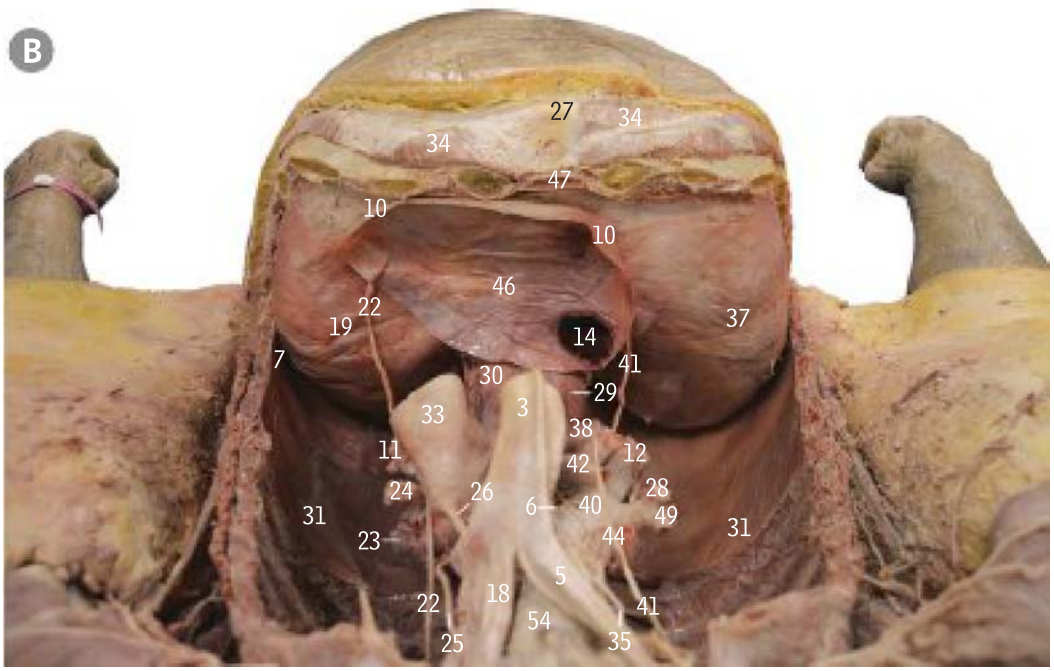


1 Anterior scalene muscle and tendon
2 Arch of aorta
3 Arch of cricoid cartilage
4 Ascending aorta
5 Axillary artery (2nd part)
6 Brachiocephalic trunk
7 Costodiaphragmatic recess
8 Costomediastinal recess
9 Fibrous pericardium
10 First rib (cut edge)
11 Inferior thyroid artery
12 Inferior thyroid veins
13 Inferior vena cava
14 Internal thoracic artery
15 Isthmus of thyroid gland
16 Lateral lobe of thyroid gland
17 Left common carotid artery
18 Left hemidiaphragm
19 Left inferior pulmonary vein
20 Left lung
21 Lingula
22 Pectoral branch of thoracoacromial artery
23 Pectoralis major (reflected)
24 Pectoralis minor (reflected)
25 Pulmonary trunk
26 Right bronchial artery
27 Right common carotid artery
28 Right hemidiaphragm
29 Right inferior pulmonary vein
30 Right lung
31 Right phrenic nerve
32 Right subclavian artery
33 Right superior pulmonary vein
34 Right vagus nerve (CN X)
35 Serous pericardium (parietal layer)
36 Strap muscles (Infrahyoid) (reflected)
37 Superior vena cava
38 Suprascapular artery
39 Thyrocervical trunk
40 Transverse cervical artery
41 Upper trunk of brachial plexus

Thoracic contents with heart removed

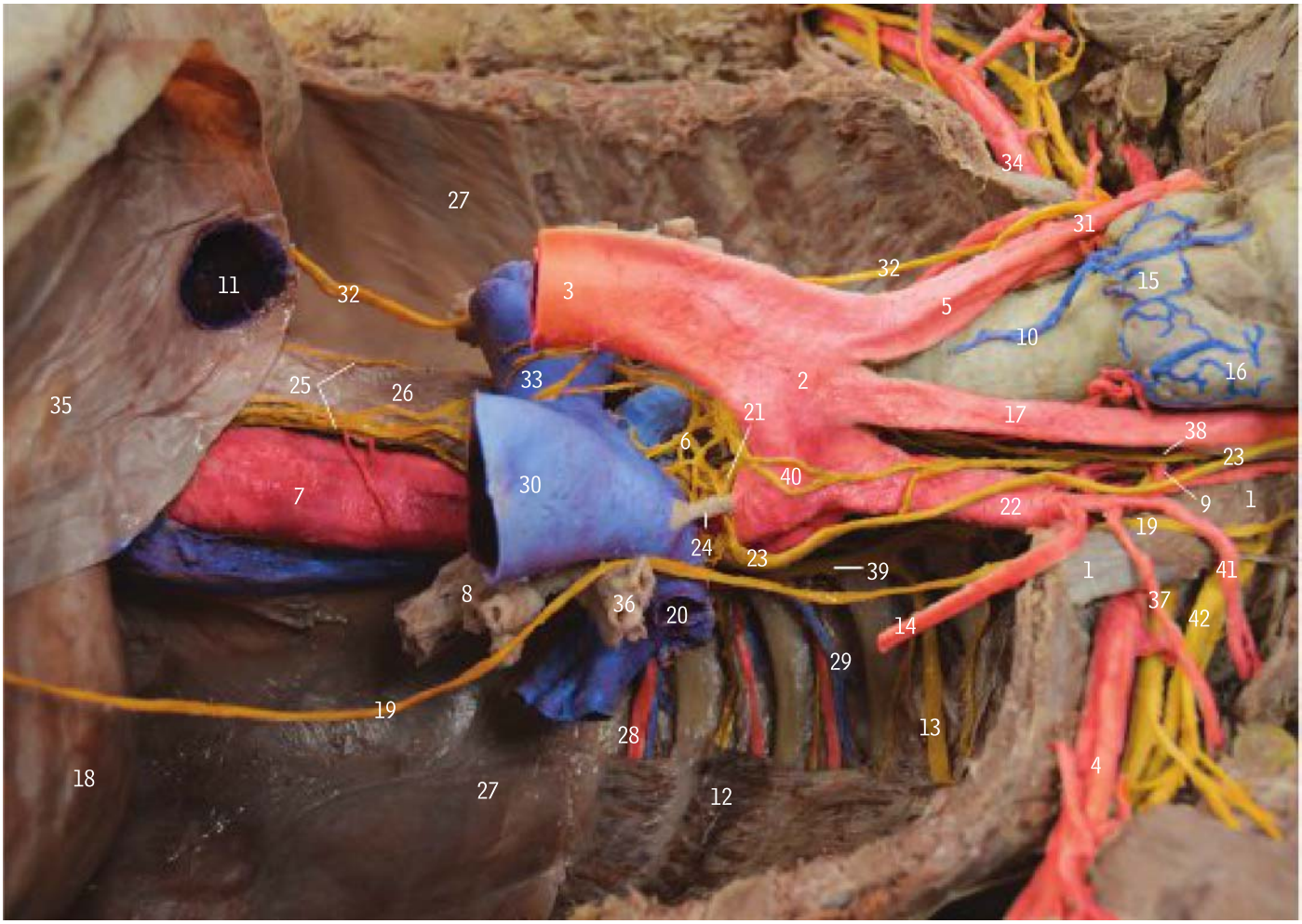


Superoinferior view of thoracic cavity from head to diaphragm with pericardium and lungs removed



1 Anterior scalene muscle
2 Arch of cricoid cartilage
3 Ascending aorta
4 Axillary artery (second part)
5 Brachiocephalic trunk
6 Carina (internally)
7 Costodiaphragmatic recess
8 Costomediastinal recess
9 Cut edge 1st rib
10 Fibrous pericardium
11 Inferior lobar bronchus (left)
12 Inferior lobar bronchus (right)
13 Inferior thyroid veins
14 Inferior vena cava
15 Internal thoracic artery (reflected laterally)
16 Isthmus of thyroid gland
17 Lateral lobe of thyroid gland
18 Left common carotid
19 Left hemidiaphragm
20 Left inferior pulmonary vein
21 Left lung
22 Left phrenic nerve
23 Left pulmonary artery
24 Left superior pulmonary vein
25 Left vagus nerve
26 Ligamentum arteriosum
27 Linea alba
28 Middle lobar bronchus
29 Oesophageal plexus
30 Oesophagus
31 Parietal pleura
32 Pectoralis minor muscle (reflected)
33 Pulmonary trunk
34 Rectus abdominis
35 Right bronchial artery (arises from internal thoracic artery, variation)
36 Right common carotid
37 Right hemidiaphragm
38 Right inferior pulmonary vein
39 Right lung
40 Right main bronchus
41 Right phrenic nerve
42 Right pulmonary artery
43 Right subclavian artery
44 Right superior epartial bronchus
45 Right vagus nerve
46 Serous pericardium (parietal layer)
47 Sternum
48 Strap muscles (reflected)
49 Superior lobar bronchus
50 Superior right pulmonary vein
51 Suprascapular artery
52 Thoracic cardiac nerves
53 Thyrocervical trunk
54 Trachea
55 Transverse cervical artery
56 Upper trunk of left brachial plexus
57 Upper trunk of right brachial plexus

Superior and posterior mediastinum and cardiac plexus *view from left*

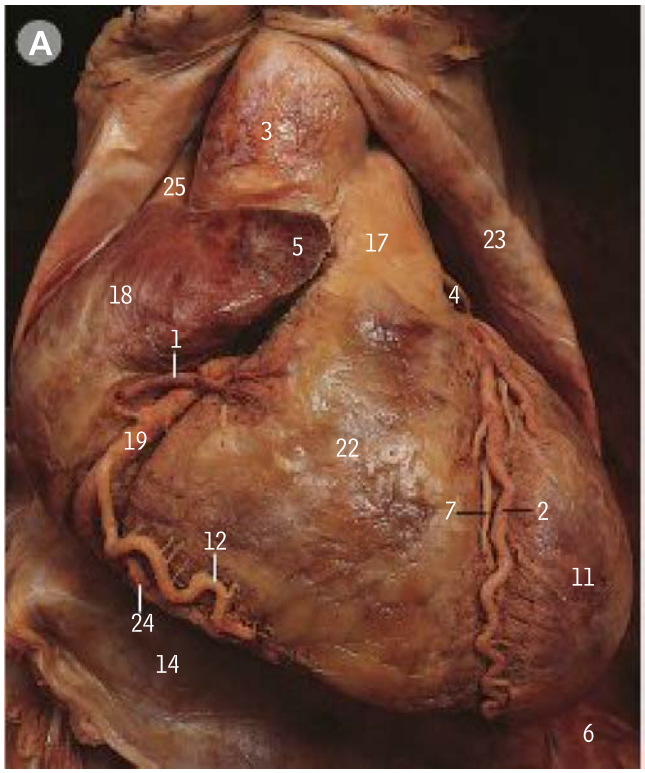


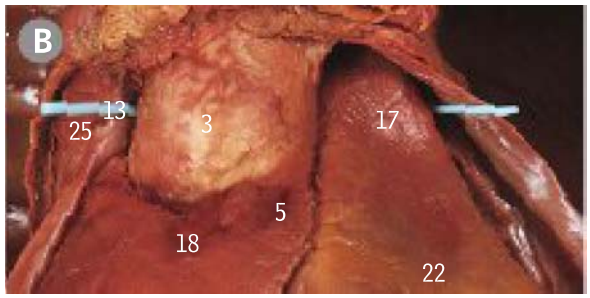
1 Anterior scalene muscle and tendon
2 Aortic arch
3 Ascending aorta
4 Axillary artery
5 Brachiocephalic trunk
6 Cardiac plexus (superficial)
7 Descending aorta
8 Inferior lobar bronchus
9 Inferior thyroid artery
10 Inferior thyroid vein
11 Inferior vena cava
12 Innermost intercostal muscle
13 Intercostal nerve
14 Internal thoracic artery
15 Isthmus of thyroid gland
16 Lateral lobe of thyroid gland
17 Left common carotid artery
18 Left hemidiaphragm
19 Left phrenic nerve
20 Left pulmonary artery
21 Left recurrent laryngeal nerve
22 Left subclavian artery
23 Left vagus nerve (CN X)
24 Ligamentum arteriosum
25 Oesophageal plexus
26 Oesophagus
27 Parietal pleura
28 Posterior intercostal artery
29 Posterior intercostal vein
30 Pulmonary trunk
31 Right common carotid artery
32 Right phrenic nerve
33 Right pulmonary artery
34 Right subclavian artery
35 Serous pericardium (parietal layer)
36 Superior lobar bronchus
37 Suprascapular artery
38 Sympathetic trunk (cervical)
39 Sympathetic trunk (thoracic)
40 Thoracic cardiac nerves (sympathetic)
41 Transverse cervical artery
42 Upper trunk of brachial plexus

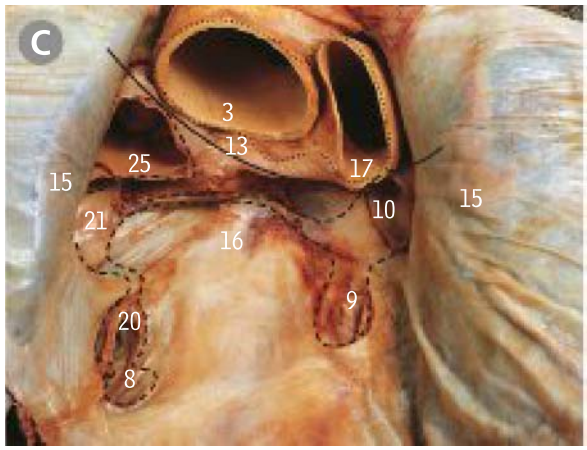
Superior and posterior mediastinum *view from the right*

1 Anterior scalene muscle
2 Ascending aorta
3 Ascending cervical artery
4 Axillary artery
5 Brachiocephalic trunk
6 Cardiac plexus
7 Carina (internal feature)
8 Inferior belly of omohyoid muscle
9 Inferior lobar bronchus
10 Inferior thyroid artery
11 Innermost intercostal muscle
12 Internal thoracic artery
13 Isthmus of thyroid gland
14 Left main bronchus
15 Left phrenic nerve
16 Middle lobar bronchus
17 Oesophageal plexus
18 Oesophagus
19 Parietal pleura
20 Posterior intercostal artery
21 Posterior intercostal nerve
22 Posterior intercostal vein
23 Pulmonary trunk
24 Right bronchial artery
25 Right common carotid artery
26 Right lobe of thyroid gland
27 Right main bronchus
28 Right phrenic nerve
29 Right pulmonary artery
30 Right recurrent laryngeal nerve
31 Right sternocleidomastoid muscle (reflected)
32 Right subclavian artery
33 Right superior epartial bronchus
34 Right vagus nerve (CN X)
35 Strap muscles (reflected)
36 Superior lobar bronchus
37 Suprascapular artery
38 Sympathetic trunk
39 Sympathetic trunk ganglion
40 Thoracic cardiac nerves
41 Thyrocervical trunk
42 Trachea
43 Transverse cervical artery

Heart and pericardium







from the front

with marker in the transverse sinus

oblique sinus after removal of the heart

1 Anterior cardiac vein
2 Anterior interventricular branch of left coronary artery
3 Ascending aorta
4 Auricle of left atrium
5 Auricle of right atrium
6 Diaphragm
7 Great cardiac vein
8 Inferior vena cava
9 Left inferior pulmonary vein
10 Left superior pulmonary vein
11 Left ventricle
12 Marginal branch of right coronary artery
13 Marker (B) black line (C) in transverse sinus
14 Pericardium fused with central tendon of diaphragm
15 Pericardium turned laterally over lung
16 Posterior wall of pericardial cavity and oblique sinus
17 Pulmonary trunk
18 Right atrium
19 Right coronary artery
20 Right inferior pulmonary vein
21 Right superior pulmonary vein
22 Right ventricle
23 Serous pericardium overlying fibrous pericardium (turned laterally)
24 Small cardiac vein
25 Superior vena cava

The **right border of the heart** is formed by the right atrium (A18).

The **left border** is formed mostly by the left ventricle (A11) with at the top the uppermost part (infundibulum) of the right ventricle (A22) and the tip of the left auricle (A4).

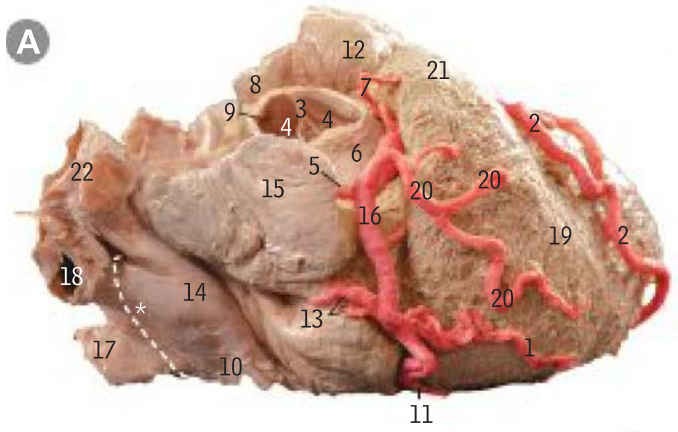
The **inferior border** is formed by the right ventricle (A22) with a small part of the left ventricle (A11) at the apex.

In A, the pericardium has been incised and turned back (23) to display the anterior surface of the heart. The pulmonary trunk (17) leaves the right ventricle (22) in front and to the left of the ascending aorta (3), which is overlapped by the auricle (5) of the right atrium (18). The superior vena cava (25) is to the right of the aorta and still largely covered by pericardium. The anterior interventricular branch (2) of the left coronary artery and the great cardiac vein (7) lie in the interventricular groove between the right and left ventricles (22 and 11), and the right coronary artery (19) is in the atrioventricular groove between the right ventricle (22) and right atrium (18). In B, only the upper part of another heart is shown, with a marker in the transverse sinus, the space behind the aorta (3) and pulmonary trunk (17). In C, the heart has been removed from the pericardium, leaving the orifices of the great vessels. The dotted line indicates the attachment of the single sleeve of serous pericardium surrounding the aorta (3) and pulmonary trunk (17). The interrupted line indicates the attachment of another more complicated but still single sleeve of serous pericardium surrounding all the other six great vessels (the four pulmonary veins, 10, 9, 20 and 21, and the superior and inferior venae cavae, 25 and 8). The narrow interval between the two sleeves is the transverse sinus; the solid line in C indicates the path of the marker in B. The area of the pericardium (16) between the pulmonary veins and limited above by the reflection of the serious pericardium on to the back of the heart is the oblique sinus.

Cardiac tamponade

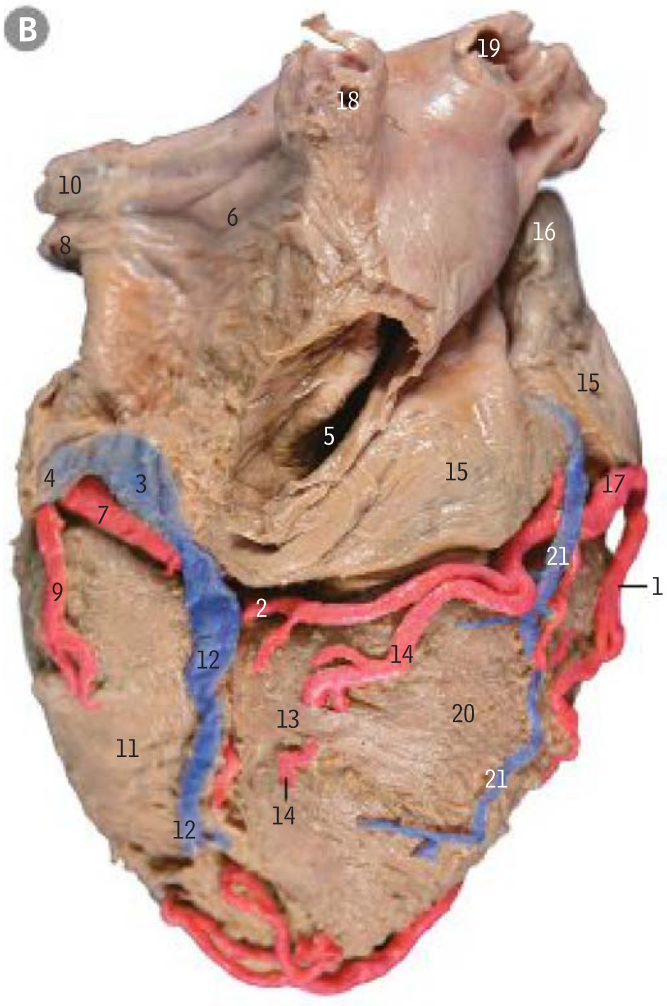
Pericardial effusion

Heart *with blood vessels anterolateral from the back*



1 Acute marginal artery
2 Anterior interventricular artery (LAD)**
3 Aortic leaflets
4 Aortic sinus (of Valsalva)
5 Artery to the SA node
6 Ascending aorta
7 Conus branch of RCA
8 Left auricle (appendage)
9 Left coronary arterial orifice
10 Opening of the inferior vena cava
11 Posterior (inferior) interventricular branch of RCA
12 Pulmonary trunk
13 Right atrial branches of RCA
14 Right atrium
15 Right auricle
16 Right coronary artery (RCA)
17 Right inferior pulmonary vein
18 Right superior pulmonary vein
19 Right ventricle
20 Right ventricular branches of RCA
21 Subpulmonary infundibulum
22 Superior vena cava

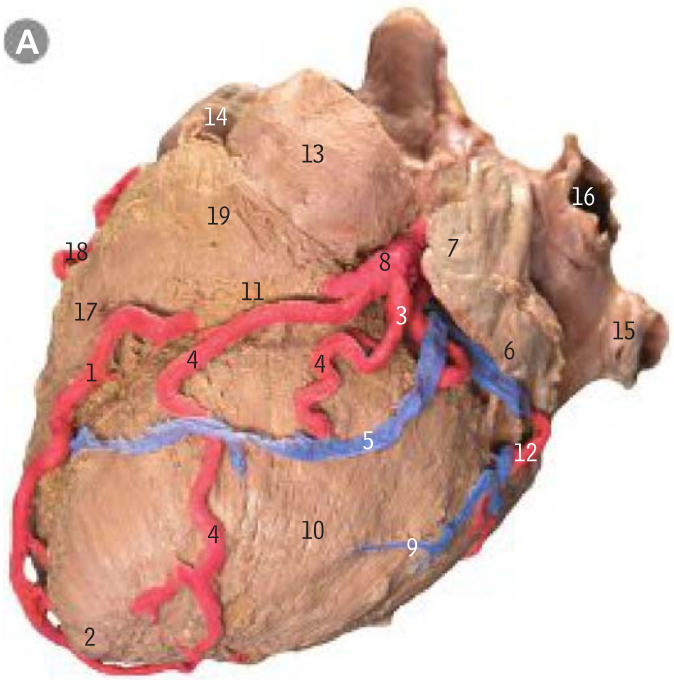
*Imaginary line demarcating the division between right and left atria
**Also known as left anterior descending artery.



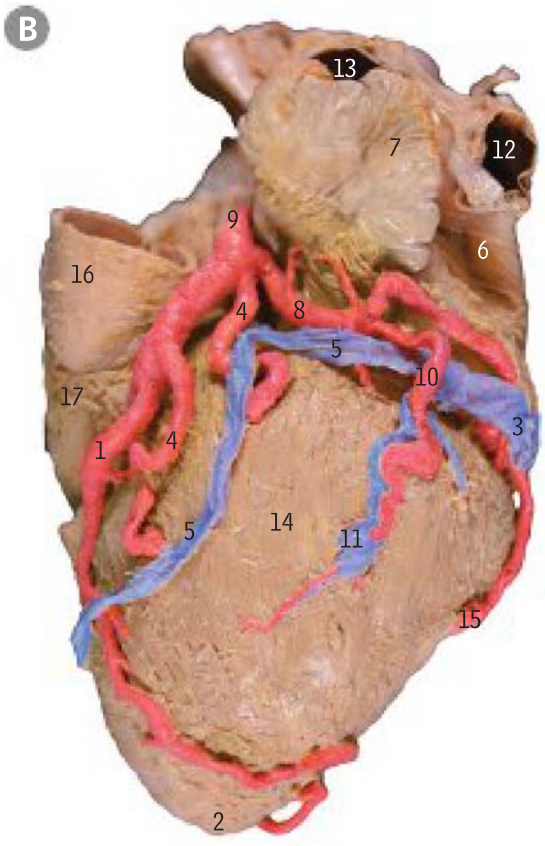
1 Acute marginal artery
2 Atrioventricular nodal branch of RCA
3 Coronary sinus
4 Great cardiac vein
5 Inferior vena cava
6 Left atrium
7 Left circumflex branch, left coronary artery
8 Left inferior pulmonary vein
9 Left marginal artery
10 Left superior pulmonary vein
11 Left ventricle (inferior surface)
12 Middle cardiac vein
13 Myocardial bridge
14 Posterior (inferior) interventricular branch of RCA
15 Right atrium
16 Right auricle (appendage)
17 Right coronary artery (RCA)
18 Right inferior pulmonary veins
19 Right superior pulmonary vein
20 Right ventricle (inferior surface)
21 Small cardiac vein

The interventricular branches are often called by clinicians the descending branches (anterior interventricular, left anterior descending; posterior interventricular, posterior descending).

Heart *with blood vessels from the left from the left and to the back*



1 Anterior interventricular artery (LAD)
2 Apex
3 Circumflex branch, left coronary artery
4 Diagonal artery
5 Great cardiac vein
6 Left atrium
7 Left auricle (appendage)
8 Left coronary artery
9 Left marginal vein
10 Left ventricle
11 Myocardial bridge
12 Obtuse marginal artery
13 Pulmonary trunk
14 Right auricle
15 Right inferior pulmonary vein
16 Right superior pulmonary vein
17 Right ventricle
18 Right ventricular branches of RCA
19 Subpulmonary infundibulum

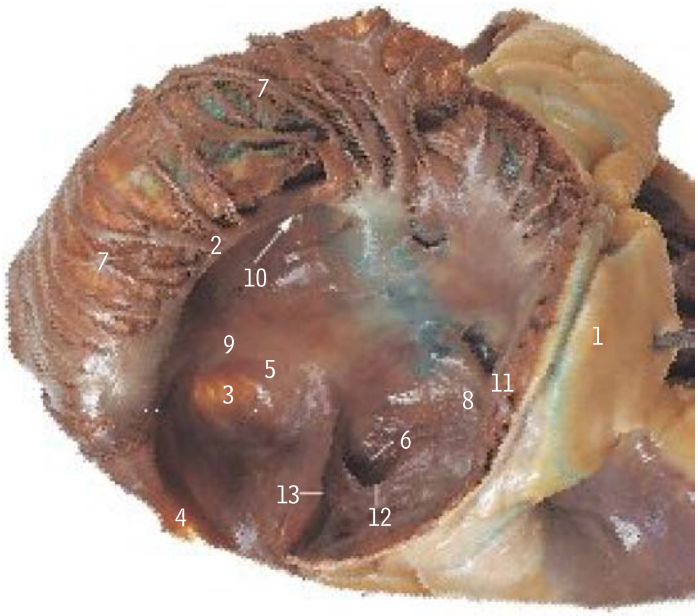


1 Anterior interventricular artery (LAD)
2 Apex
3 Coronary sinus
4 Diagonal artery
5 Great cardiac vein
6 Left atrium
7 Left auricle (reflected)
8 Left circumflex branch, left coronary artery
9 Left coronary artery
10 Left marginal artery
11 Left marginal vein
12 Left inferior pulmonary vein
13 Left superior pulmonary vein
14 Left ventricle
15 Obtuse marginal artery
16 Pulmonary trunk
17 Subpulmonary infundibulum

Right atrium *from the front and right*

The anterior wall has been incised near its left margin and reflected to the right, showing on its internal surface the vertical crista terminalis (2) and horizontal pectinate muscles (7). The fossa ovalis (3) is on the interatrial septum, and the opening of the coronary sinus (6) is to the left of the inferior vena caval opening (4).

1 Auricle
2 Crista terminalis
3 Fossa ovalis
4 Inferior vena cava
5 Limbus
6 Opening of coronary sinus
7 Pectinate muscles
8 Position of atrioventricular node
9 Position of intervenous tubercle (lower)
10 Superior vena cava
11 Tricuspid valve
12 Valve of coronary sinus (Thebesian valve)
13 Valve of inferior vena cava (Eustachian valve)



The fossa ovalis (3) forms part of the interatrial septum, and is part of the embryonic primary septum.

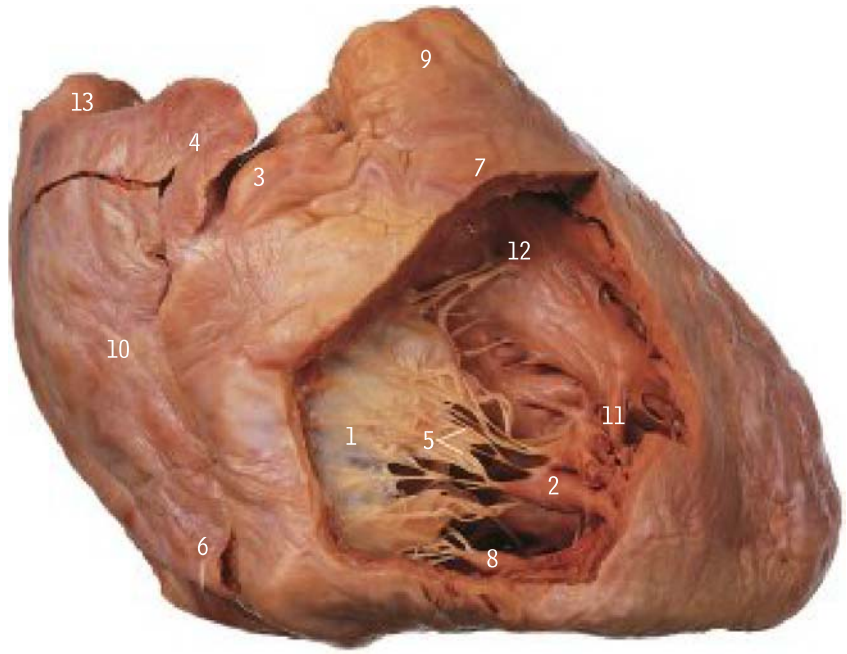
The limbus (5), which forms the margin of the fossa ovalis (3), represents the lower margin of the embryonic secondary septum. Before the primary and secondary septa fuse (at birth), the gap between them forms the foramen ovale.

The sinuatrial node (SA node, not illustrated) is embedded in the anterior wall of the atrium at the upper end of the crista terminalis, just below the opening of the superior vena cava.

The atrioventricular node (AV node, 8) is embedded in the interatrial septum, just above and to the left of the opening of the coronary sinus (6).

Right ventricle *from the front*

1 Anterior leaflet of tricuspid valve
2 Anterior papillary muscle
3 Ascending aorta
4 Auricle of right atrium
5 Chordae tendineae
6 Inferior vena cava
7 Infundibulum of right ventricle (conus arteriosus)
8 Posterior papillary muscle
9 Pulmonary trunk
10 Right atrium
11 Septomarginal trabeculation (moderator band)
12 Septal papillary muscle (of conus)
13 Superior vena cava

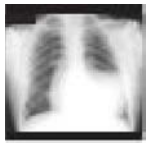


The septomarginal trabeculation (11), which conducts part of the right limb of the atrioventricular bundle from the interventricular septum to the anterior papillary muscle (2), was formerly known as the moderator band.

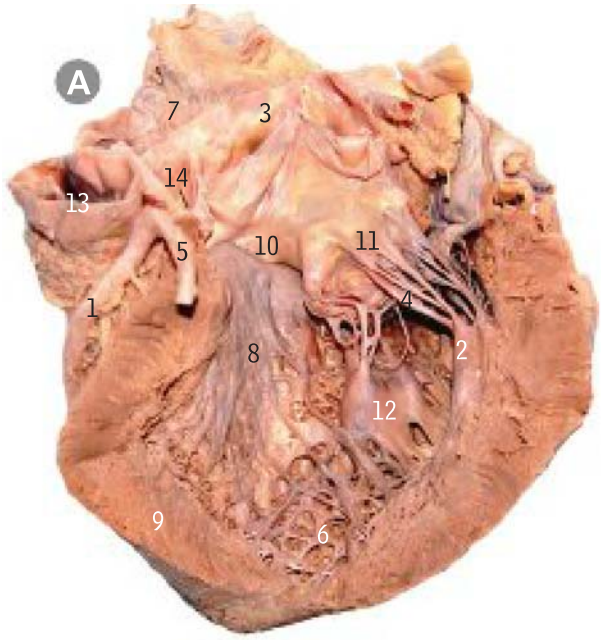
The chordae tendineae (5) connect the leaflets of the tricuspid valve to the papillary muscles.

Artificial cardiac pacemaker

Cardiac pacemaker


Left ventricular enlargement

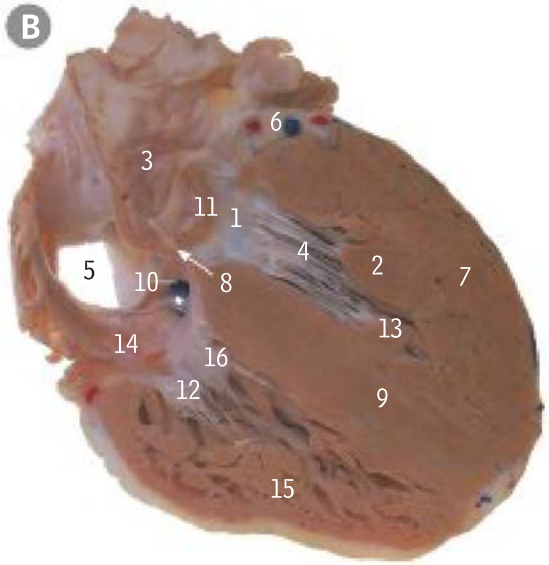
Left ventricle
from the left and below



The ventricle has been opened by removing much of the left, anterior and posterior walls, and is viewed from below, looking upwards to the under-surface of the leaflets of the mitral valve (1 and 7) which are anchored to the anterior and posterior papillary muscles (3 and 8) by chordae tendineae (6). The posterior leaflet (7) is largely hidden by the anterior leaflet (1) in this view.

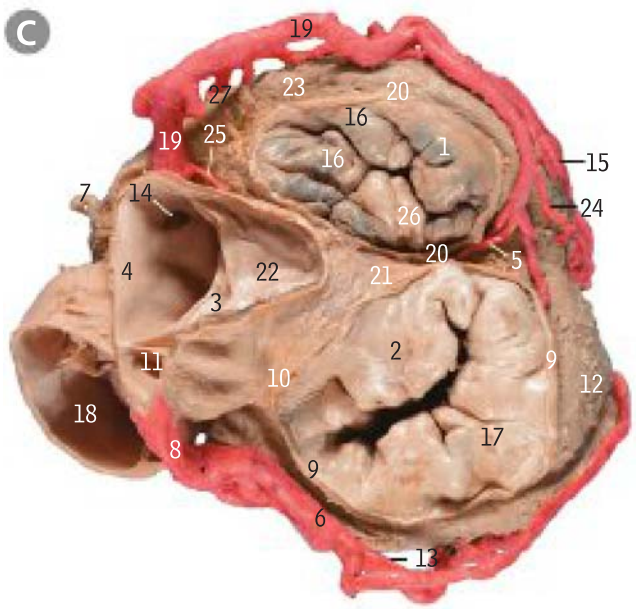
1 Anterior interventricular artery
2 Anterolateral papillary muscle
3 Aorta (ascending)
4 Chordae tendineae
5 Circumflex coronary artery
6 Coarse trabeculations
7 Left atrium
8 Left bundle branch
9 Left ventricle open
10 Membranous septum
11 Mitral valve
12 Posteromedial papillary muscle
13 Pulmonary valve
14 Right coronary orifice

Heart
coronal section of the ventricles



The heart has been cut in two in the coronal plane, and this is the posterior section seen from the front, looking towards the back of both ventricles. The section has passed immediately in front of the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve (1) and the posterior leaflet of the aortic valve (11).

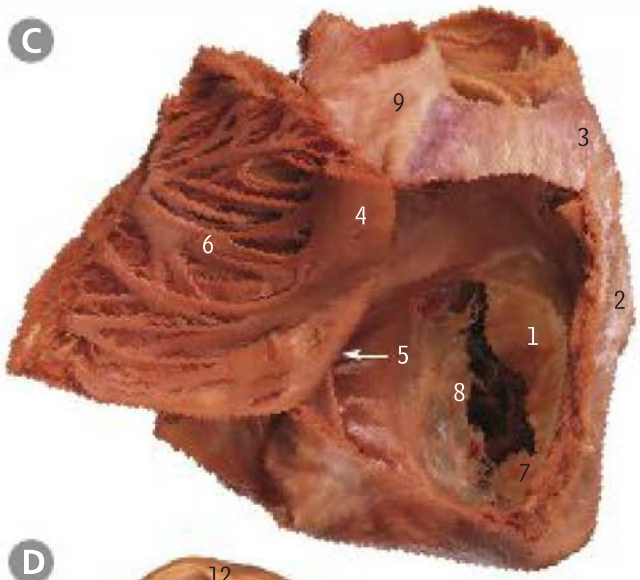
1 Anterior leaflet of mitral valve
2 Anterolateral papillary muscle
3 Ascending aorta
4 Chordae tendineae
5 Inferior vena cava
6 Left coronary artery branches and great cardiac vein
7 Left ventricular wall
8 Membranous part of interventricular septum
9 Muscular part of interventricular septum
10 Opening of coronary sinus
11 Posterior leaflet of aortic valve
12 Posterior leaflet of tricuspid valve
13 Posterior papillary muscle
14 Right atrium
15 Right ventricular wall
16 Septal leaflet of tricuspid valve



1 Anterior (anterosuperior) leaflet of tricuspid valve
2 Anterior (aortic) leaflet of mitral valve
3 Anterior (right coronary) leaflet of aortic valve
4 Ascending aorta
5 AV nodal artery
6 Circumflex branch, left coronary artery
7 Conus branch of RCA
8 Left coronary artery
9 Left fibrous ring of mitral valve
10 Left fibrous trigone
11 Left posterior (left coronary) leaflet of aortic valve
12 Left ventricle
13 Obtuse marginal artery
14 Opening of right coronary artery
15 Posterior (inferior) interventricular branch of RCA
16 Posterior (inferior) leaflet of tricuspid valve
17 Posterior (mural) leaflet of mitral valve
18 Pulmonary artery
19 Right coronary artery
20 Right fibrous ring of tricuspid valve
21 Right fibrous trigone
22 Right posterior (non-adjacent or non-coronary) leaflet of aortic valve
23 Right ventricle
24 Right ventricular branches of RCA
25 SA nodal artery
26 Septal leaflet of tricuspid valve
27 Ventricular branches

Mitral valve disease

Heart
with atria removed to show fibrous skeleton

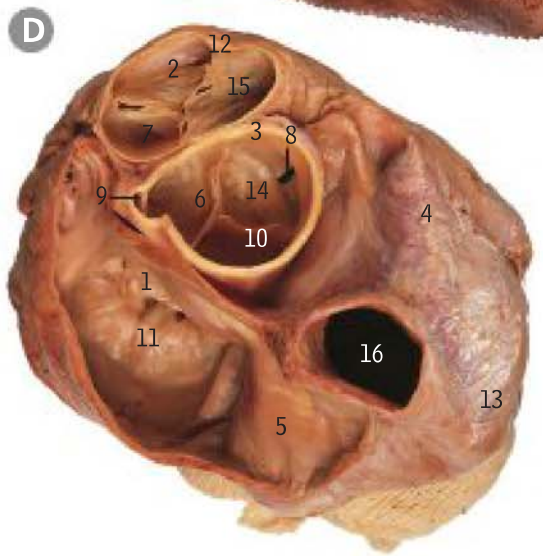


Tricuspid valve *from the right atrium*

The atrium has been opened by incising the anterior wall (2) and turning the flap outwards so that the atrial surface of the atrioventricular orifice is seen, guarded by the three leaflets of the tricuspid valve – anterior (1), posterior (7) and septal (8).

1 Anterior leaflet of tricuspid valve
2 Anterior wall of right atrium
3 Auricle of right atrium
4 Crista terminalis
5 Interatrial septum
6 Pectinate muscles
7 Posterior leaflet of tricuspid valve
8 Septal leaflet of tricuspid valve
9 Superior vena cava

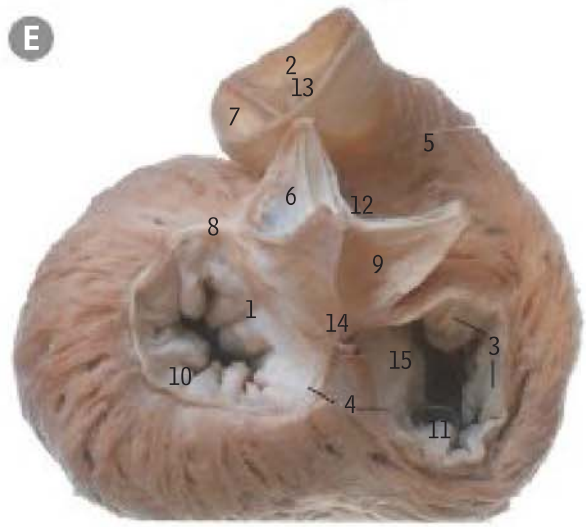
The posterior leaflet (7) of the tricuspid valve is the smallest.



Pulmonary, aortic and mitral valves *from above*

The pulmonary trunk (12) and ascending aorta (3) have been cut off immediately above the three leaflets of the pulmonary and aortic valves (7, 2 and 15, and 14, 10 and 6). The upper part of the left atrium (5) has been removed to show the upper surface of the mitral valve leaflets (11 and 1).

1 Anterior leaflet of mitral valve
2 Anterior leaflet of pulmonary valve
3 Ascending aorta
4 Auricle of right atrium
5 Left atrium
6 Left leaflet of aortic valve
7 Left leaflet of pulmonary valve
8 Marker in ostium of right coronary artery
9 Ostium of left coronary artery
10 Posterior leaflet of aortic valve
11 Posterior leaflet of mitral valve
12 Pulmonary trunk
13 Right atrium
14 Right leaflet of aortic valve
15 Right leaflet of pulmonary valve
16 Superior vena cava



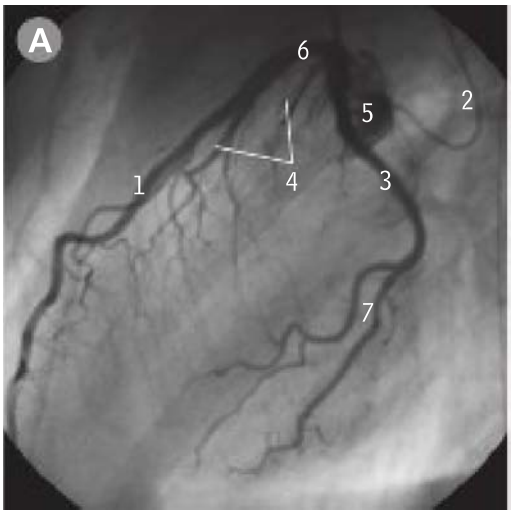
Heart *fibrous skeleton*

The heart is seen from the right and behind after removing both atria, looking down on to the fibrous rings (4) that surround the mitral and tricuspid orifices and form the attachments for the bases of the valve leaflets. The leaflets of the pulmonary valve (7, 2 and 13) are seen at the top of the infundibulum of the right ventricle (5), and the aortic valve leaflets (12, 9 and 6) have been dissected out from the beginning of the ascending aorta.

1 Anterior leaflet of mitral valve
2 Anterior leaflet of pulmonary valve
3 Anterior leaflet of tricuspid valve
4 Fibrous ring
5 Infundibulum of right ventricle
6 Left leaflet of aortic valve
7 Left leaflet of pulmonary valve
8 Left fibrous trigone
9 Posterior leaflet of aortic valve
10 Posterior leaflet of mitral valve
11 Posterior leaflet of tricuspid valve
12 Right leaflet of aortic valve
13 Right leaflet of pulmonary valve
14 Right fibrous trigone
15 Septal leaflet of tricuspid valve

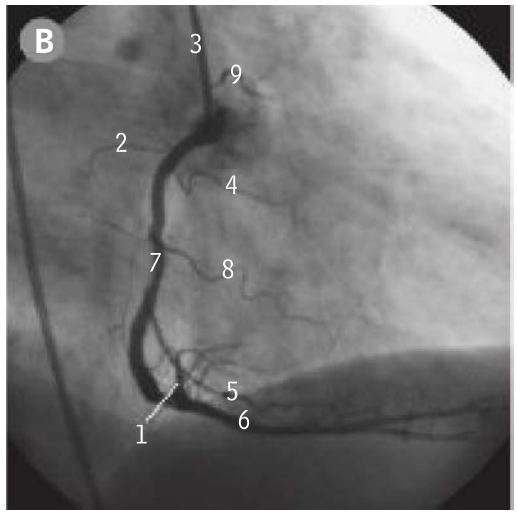
Coronary arteries

left coronary arteriogram, lateral projection



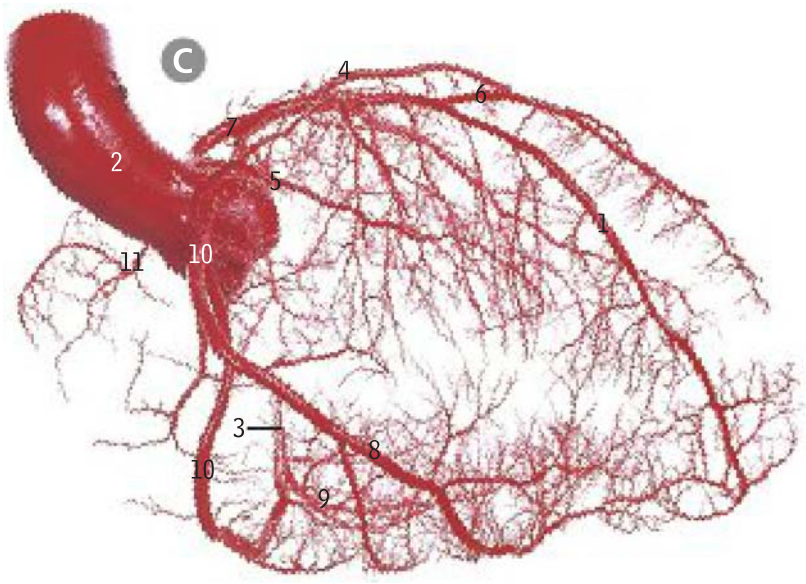
1 Anterior interventricular artery
2 Catheter in ascending aorta
3 Circumflex artery
4 Diagonal branches
5 Left coronary sinus (Valsalva)
6 Left main coronary artery
7 Marginal artery

right coronary arteriogram, left anterior oblique projection



1 Atrioventricular nodal artery
2 Atrial branch
3 Catheter at aortic root
4 Conus branch of RCA
5 Marginal branch right coronary artery
6 Posterior interventricular artery
7 Right coronary artery
8 Right ventricular branch
9 Sinuatrial nodal artery

cast of the coronary arteries, from the front



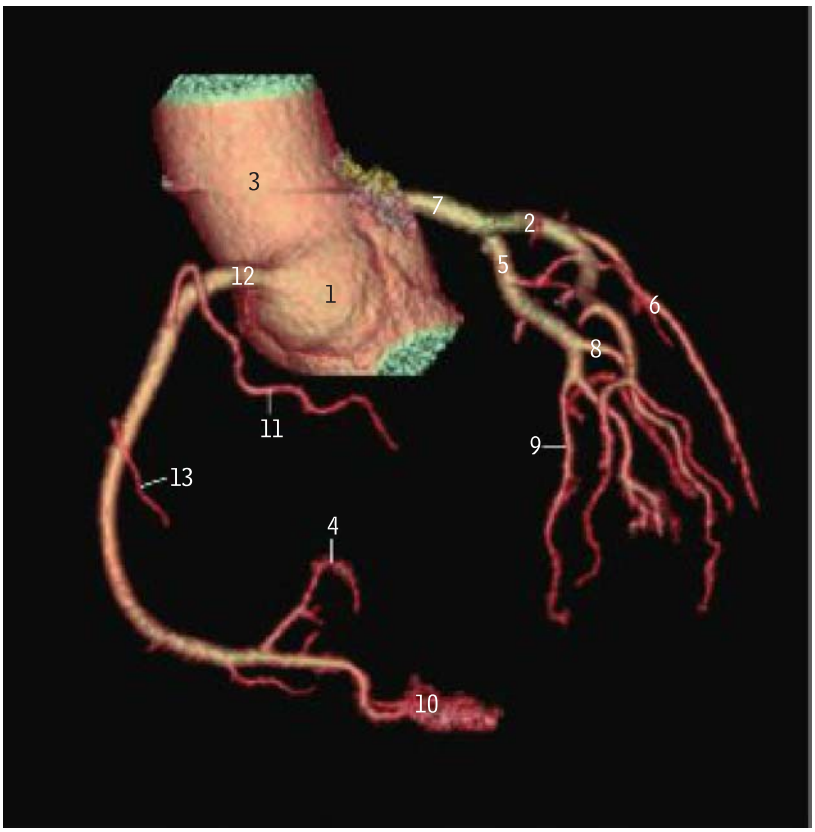
1 Anterior interventricular artery
2 Ascending aorta
3 Atrioventricular nodal artery
4 Circumflex artery
5 Conal artery
6 Diagonal artery
7 Left main stem
8 Marginal branch of right coronary artery
9 Posterior interventricular branch of right coronary artery
10 Right coronary artery
11 Sinuatrial nodal branch

The interventricular branches are often called by clinicians the descending branches (anterior interventricular, left anterior descending; posterior interventricular, posterior descending).

Angina pectoris

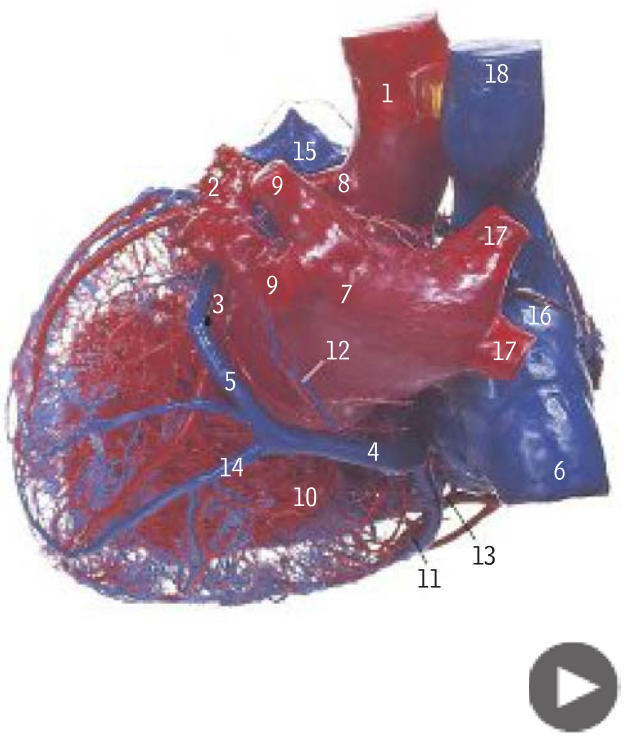
Coronary angiography

Coronary arteries *3D CT reconstruction*



1 Anterior aortic sinus
2 Anterior interventricular, left anterior descending branch, left coronary artery (LAD)
3 Aorta, ascending
4 Atrioventricular nodal artery
5 Circumflex branch, left coronary artery
6 Diagonal artery
7 Left coronary main stem
8 Marginal artery, left coronary artery
9 Obtuse marginal branch, left coronary artery
10 Posterior interventricular branch, right coronary artery
11 Right conal artery
12 Right coronary artery
13 Right ventricular branch, right coronary artery

Cast of the heart and great vessels *from below and behind*



This cast shows the coronary sinus (4) in the atrioventricular groove, and various tributaries (see notes).

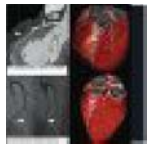
1 Ascending aorta
2 Auricle of left atrium
3 Circumflex branch of left coronary artery
4 Coronary sinus
5 Great cardiac vein
6 Inferior vena cava
7 Left atrium
8 Left coronary artery
9 Left pulmonary veins
10 Left ventricle
11 Middle cardiac vein
12 Oblique vein of left atrium
13 Posterior interventricular branch of right coronary artery
14 Posterior vein of left ventricle
15 Pulmonary trunk
16 Right atrium
17 Right pulmonary veins
18 Superior vena cava

The base of the heart is its posterior surface, formed largely by the left atrium (E7). Note that the base is not the part of the heart which joins the superior vena cava, aorta and pulmonary trunk; this part has no special name.

The very small oblique vein of the left atrium (E12) marks the point where the great cardiac vein (E5) becomes the coronary sinus (E4), but in E, the junction is unusually far to the right so that the posterior vein of the left ventricle (E14) joins the great cardiac vein (E5) instead of the coronary sinus itself.

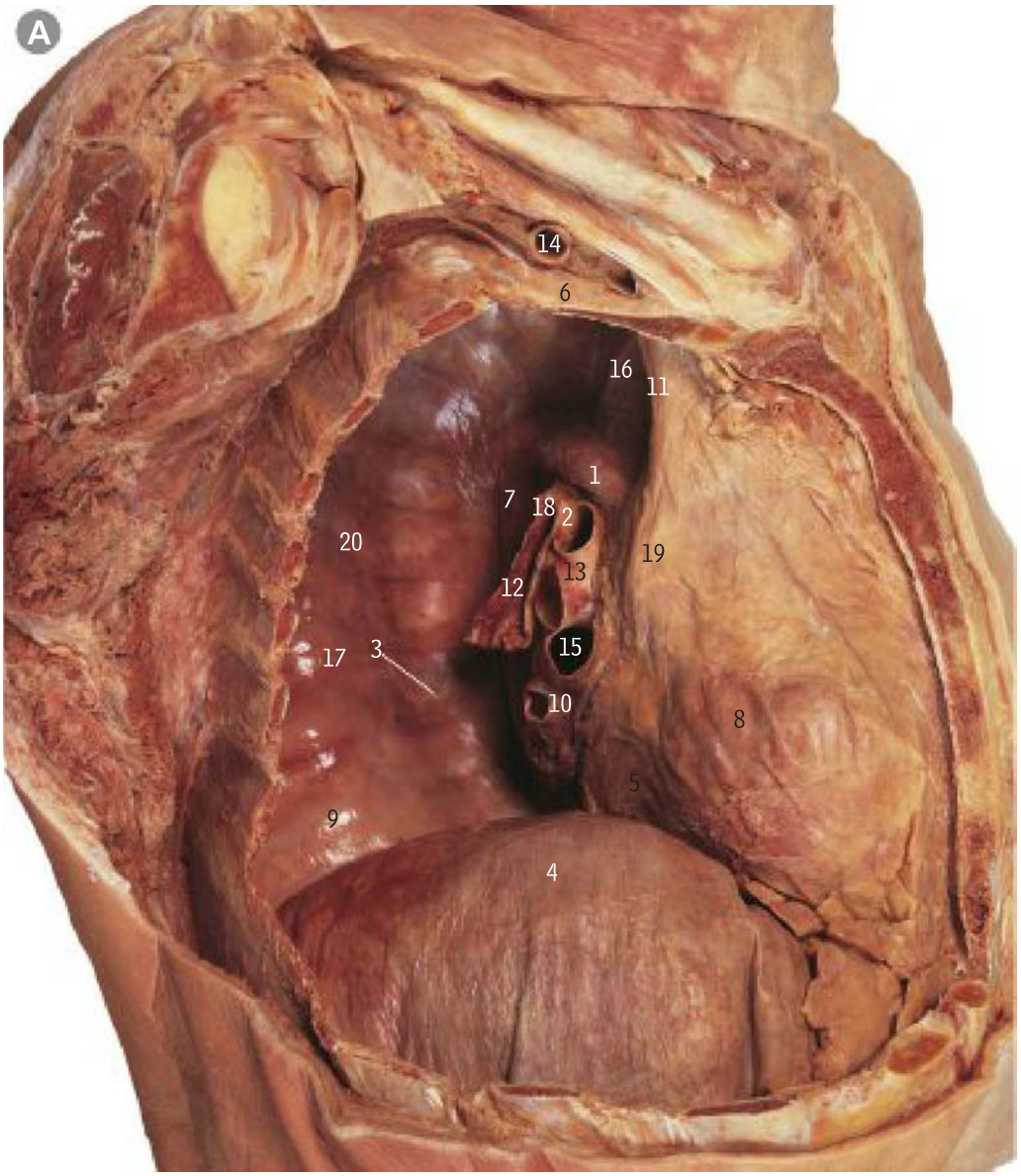
The coronary sinus (E4), which receives most of the venous blood from the heart, lies in the posterior part of the atrioventricular groove between the left atrium and left ventricle and opens into the right atrium.

The coronary sinus normally receives as tributaries the great cardiac vein (E5), middle cardiac vein (E11), and the small cardiac vein, the posterior vein of the left ventricle (E14) and the oblique vein of the left atrium (E12).


Coronary artery abnormalities

Dextrocardia

Right lung root and mediastinal pleura



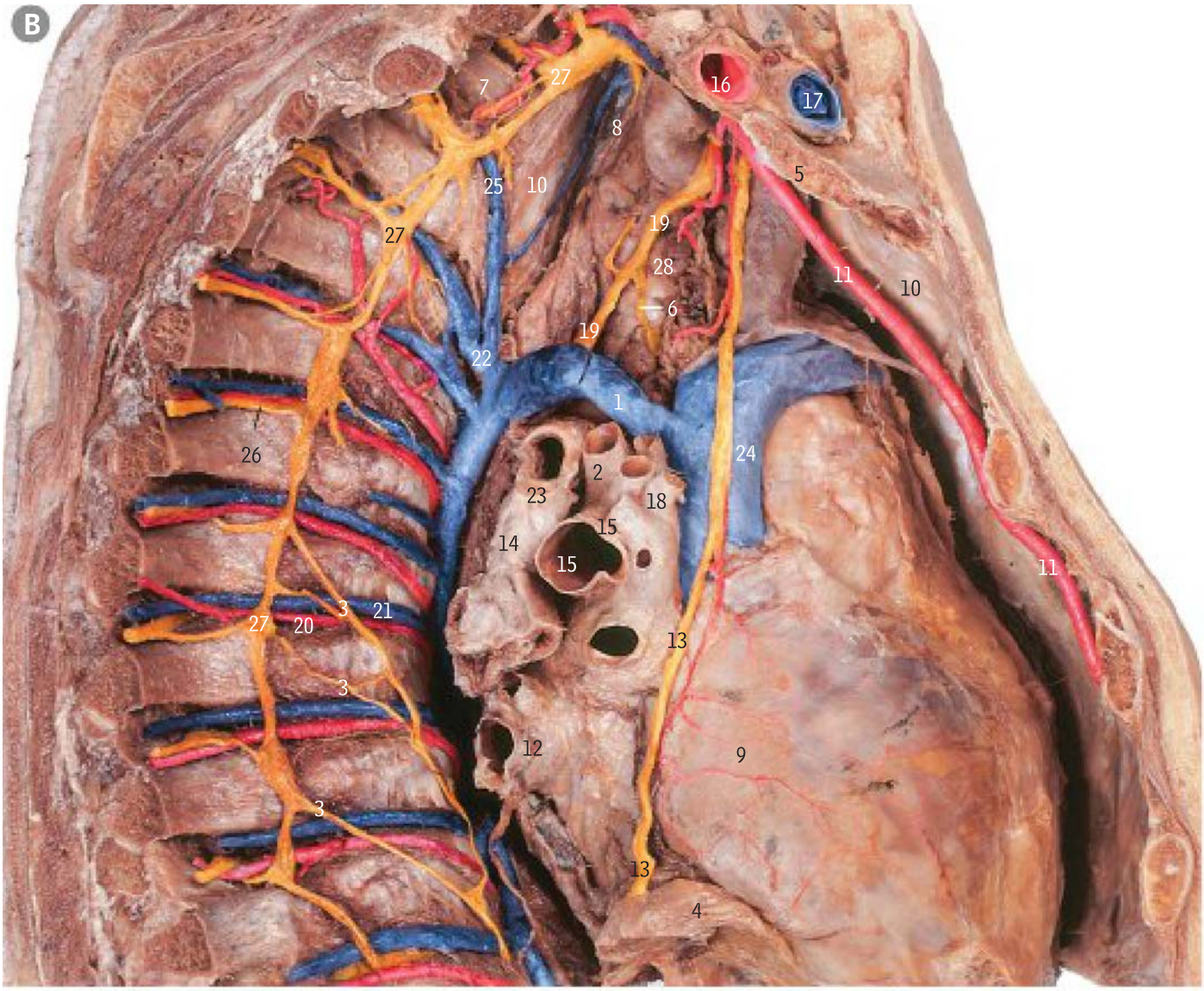
This is the view of the right side of the mediastinum after removing the lung but with the parietal pleura still intact.

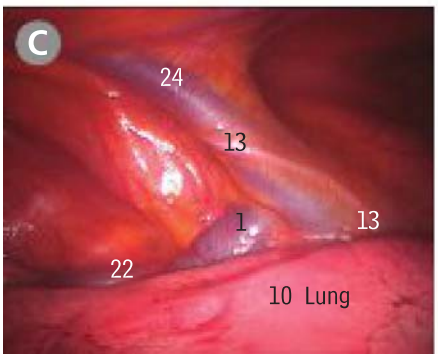
1. Azygos vein
2. Branch of right pulmonary artery to superior lobe
3. Branches of sympathetic trunk to greater splanchnic nerve
4. Diaphragm
5. Inferior vena cava
6. Shaft of the first rib
7. Oesophagus
8. Pericardium over right atrium
9. Pleura, costal
10. Right inferior pulmonary vein
11. Right phrenic nerve
12. Right primary bronchus
13. Right pulmonary artery
14. Right subclavian artery
15. Right superior pulmonary vein
16. Right vagus nerve
17. Sixth right posterior intercostal vessels under parietal pleura
18. Superior lobe bronchus
19. Superior vena cava
20. Sympathetic trunk and ganglion

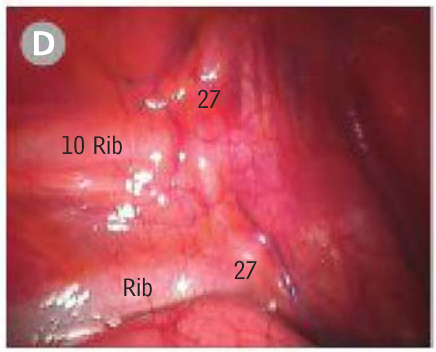
Right lung root and mediastinum

In a similar specimen to A, most of the pleura has been removed to display the underlying structures. The azygos vein (1) arches over the structures forming the lung root to enter the superior vena cava (24). The highest structures in the lung root are the artery (2) and bronchus (14) to the superior lobe of the lung. The right superior pulmonary vein (18) is in front of the right pulmonary artery, with the right inferior pulmonary vein (12) the lowest structure in the root. Above the arch of the azygos vein the trachea (28), with the right vagus nerve (19) in contact with it, lies in front of the oesophagus (8). Part of the first rib has been cut away to show the structures lying in front of its neck (5), the sympathetic trunk (27), superior intercostal vein (22), superior intercostal artery (20) and the ventral ramus of the first thoracic nerve. The right recurrent laryngeal nerve hooks underneath the right subclavian artery (16). The right phrenic nerve (13) runs down over the superior vena cava (24) and the pericardium overlying the right atrium (9), and pierces the diaphragm (4) beside the inferior vena cava. Contributions from the sympathetic trunk (3) pass over the sides of vertebral bodies superficial to posterior intercostal arteries and veins (as at 20 and 21) to form the greater splanchnic nerve. The lower part of the oesophagus (8) behind the lung root and heart has the azygos vein (1) on its right side.

Surgical emphysema







D Thoracoscopies

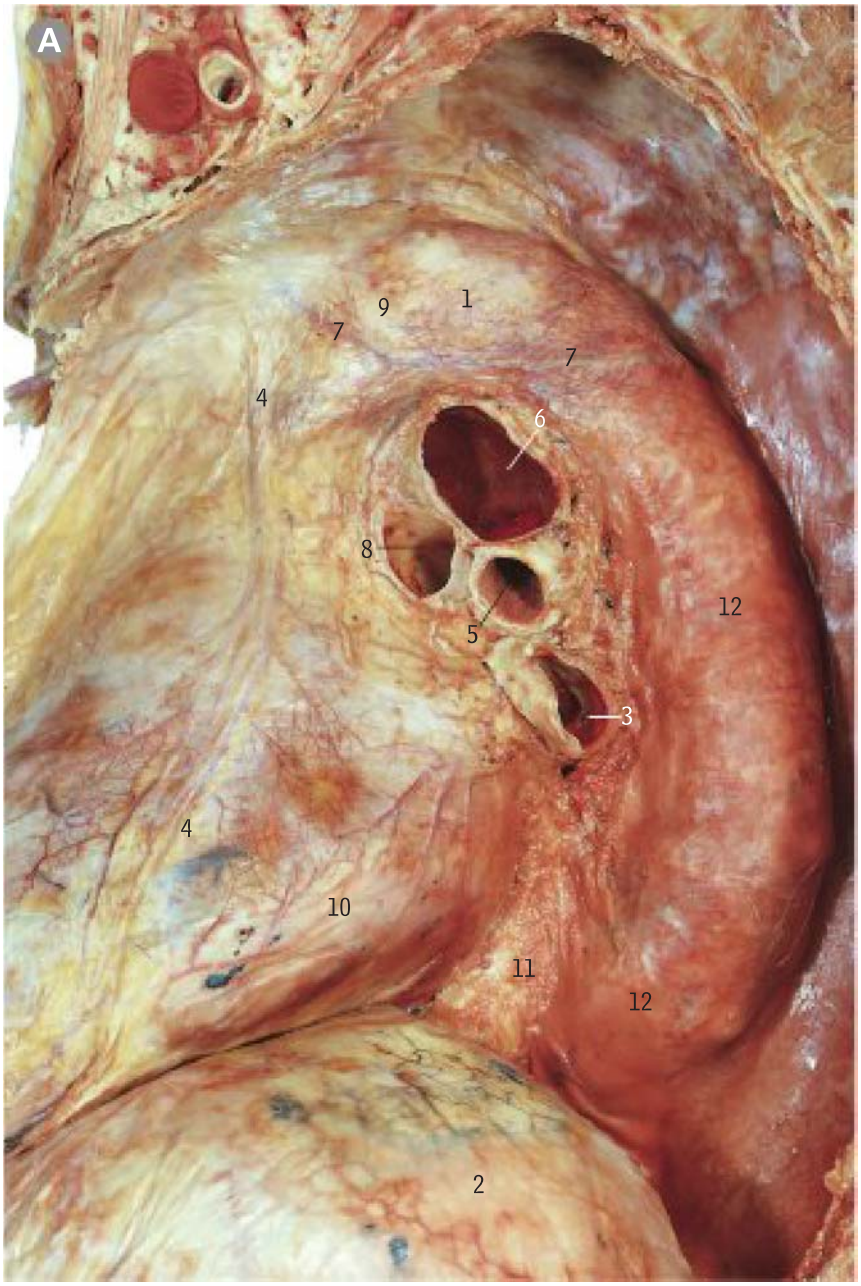
1 Azygos vein (arch)
2 Branch of right pulmonary artery to superior lobe
3 Branches of sympathetic trunk to greater splanchnic nerve
4 Diaphragm
5 First rib (sectioned)
6 Inferior cardiac branches of vagus nerve
7 Neck of first rib
8 Oesophagus
9 Pericardium over right atrium
10 Pleura
11 Right internal thoracic artery
12 Right inferior pulmonary vein
13 Right phrenic nerve
14 Right primary bronchus
15 Right pulmonary artery
16 Right subclavian artery
17 Right subclavian vein (NB thrombus)
18 Right superior pulmonary vein
19 Right vagus nerve
20 Sixth right posterior intercostal artery
21 Sixth right posterior intercostal vein
22 Superior intercostal vein
23 Superior lobar bronchus
24 Superior vena cava
25 Supreme intercostal vein
26 Sympathetic rami communicantes
27 Sympathetic trunk and ganglion
28 Trachea

Pleural effusion

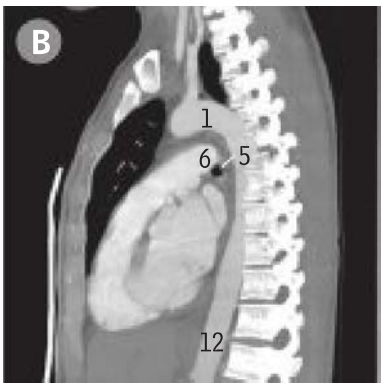
Thoracoscopy

Transthoracic sympathectomy

Left lung root and mediastinal pleura



1 Arch of aorta
2 Diaphragm
3 Left inferior pulmonary vein
4 Left phrenic nerve and pericardiophrenic vessels
5 Left primary bronchus
6 Left pulmonary artery
7 Left superior intercostal vein
8 Left superior pulmonary vein
9 Left vagus nerve
10 Mediastinal pleura and pericardium overlying left ventricle
11 Oesophagus
12 Thoracic aorta, descending

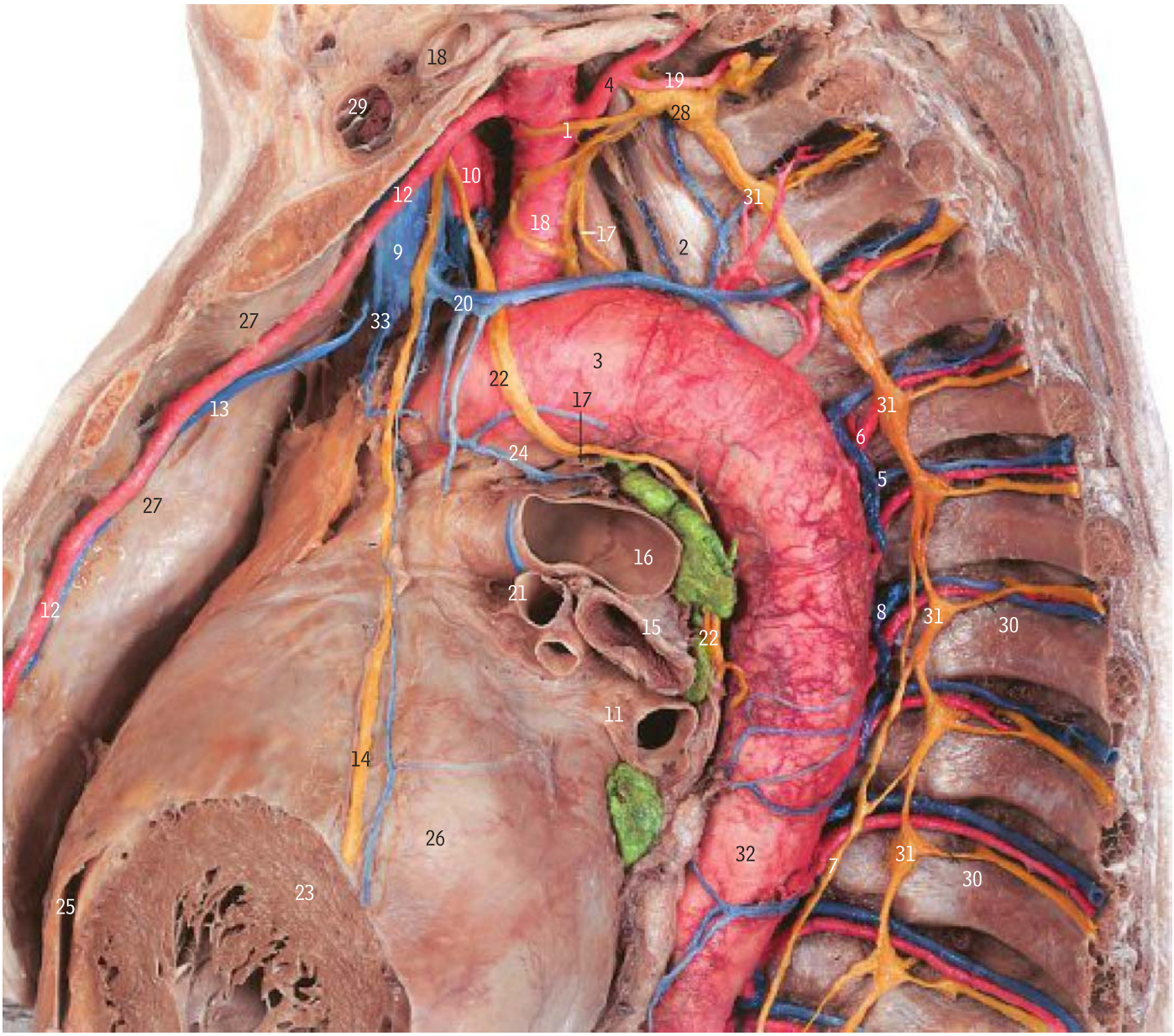


On the left side above the diaphragm, the lower end of the oesophagus lies in a triangle bounded by the diaphragm below (2), the heart in front (10) and the descending aorta behind (12).

This is the view of the left side of the mediastinum after removing the lung but with the parietal pleura still intact. Compare the features seen here with those in the dissection opposite (a different specimen), from which the pleura has been removed.

Pneumothorax

Thoracic aortic aneurysm

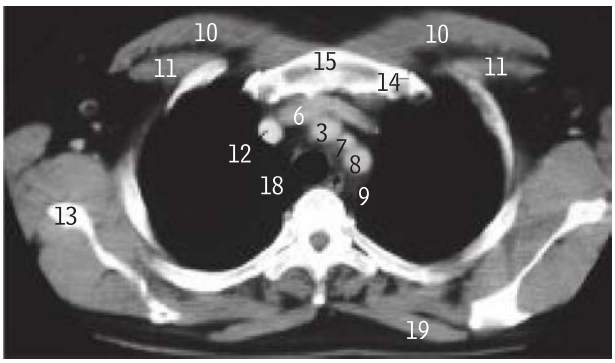


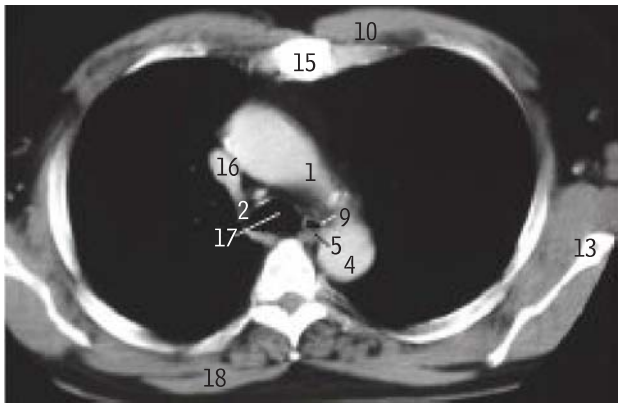
1 Ansa subclavia
2 Longus colli muscle
3 Arch of aorta
4 Costocervical trunk
5 Fifth left posterior intercostal vein
6 Fourth left posterior intercostal artery
7 Greater splanchnic nerve
8 Hemi-azygos vein
9 Left brachiocephalic vein
10 Left common carotid artery
11 Left inferior pulmonary vein
12 Left internal thoracic artery
13 Left internal thoracic vein
14 Left phrenic nerve and pericardiophrenic vessels
15 Left primary bronchus
16 Left pulmonary artery
17 Left recurrent laryngeal nerve
18 Left subclavian artery
19 Left superior intercostal artery
20 Left superior intercostal vein
21 Left superior pulmonary vein
22 Left vagus nerve
23 Left ventricle (NB thick-walled cavity)
24 Ligamentum arteriosum
25 Pericardial cavity (space)
26 Pericardium overlying left ventricle
27 Pleura (cut edge)
28 Stellate ganglion
29 Subclavian vein
30 Sympathetic rami communicantes
31 Sympathetic trunk and ganglion
32 Thoracic aorta
33 Thymic veins (page 366)

Coarctation of the aorta

Subclavian arterial stent

Axial CT images *with contrast*



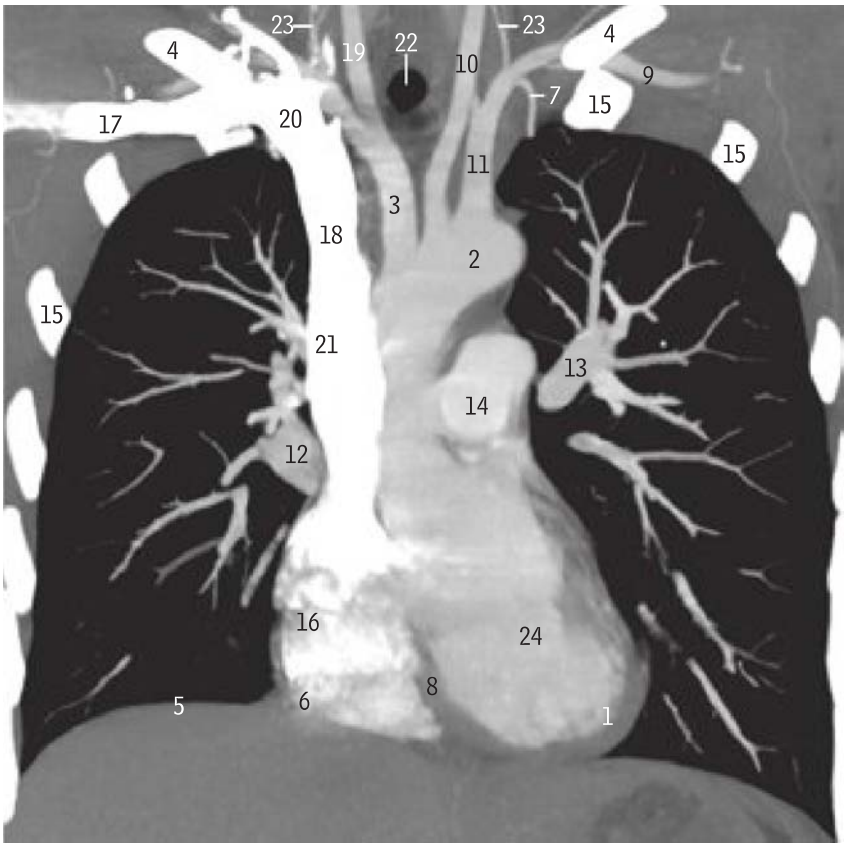


Level of T2

1 Arch aorta
2 Azygos vein
3 Brachiocephalic trunk (artery)
4 Descending aorta
5 Hemi-azygos vein
6 Left brachiocephalic vein
7 Left common carotid artery
8 Left subclavian artery
9 Oesophagus
10 Pectoralis major

Level of T4

11 Pectoralis minor
12 Right brachiocephalic vein
13 Scapula
14 Sternoclavicular joint
15 Sternum
16 Superior vena cava
17 Trachea
18 Trapezius



Thorax

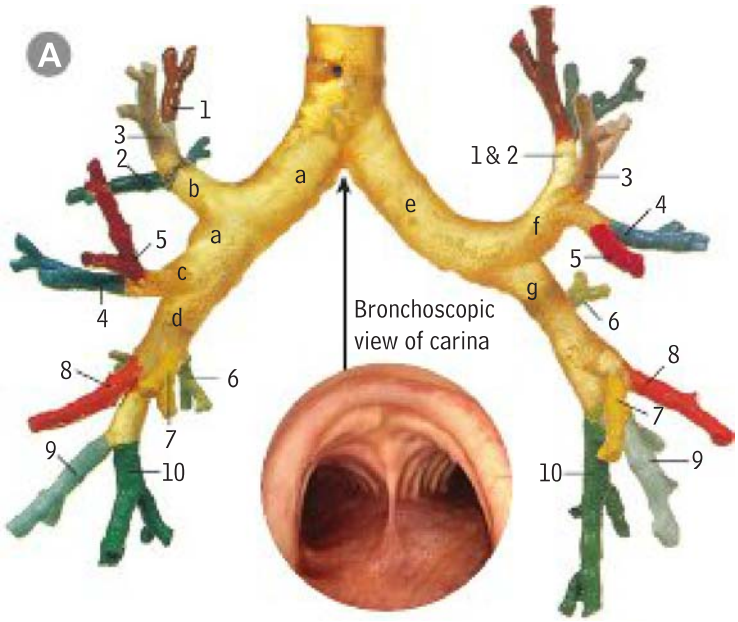
coronal 64 slice CT reconstruction – venous phase of the cardiac cycle

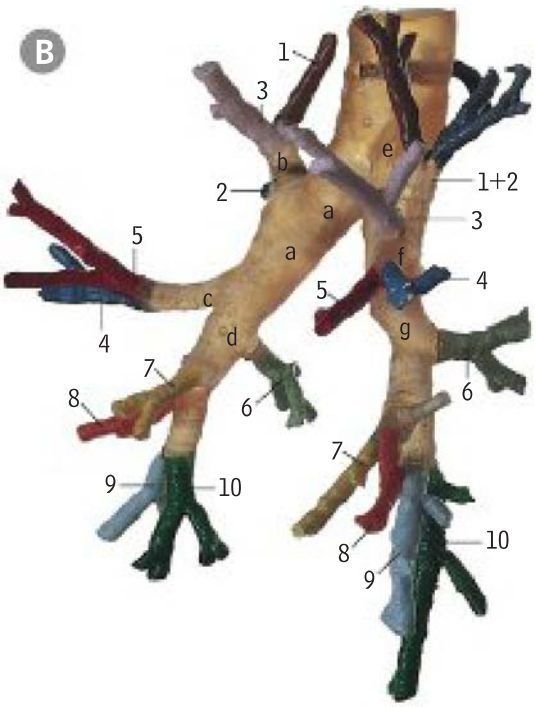
1 Apex of heart
2 Arch of aorta
3 Brachiocephalic trunk
4 Clavicle
5 Dome of diaphragm, right
6 Inferior vena cava
7 Internal thoracic artery
8 Interventricular septum
9 Left axillary artery
10 Left common carotid artery
11 Left subclavian artery
12 Pulmonary artery, right
13 Pulmonary artery, upper lobe branch
14 Pulmonary trunk
15 Ribs
16 Right atrium
17 Right axillary vein
18 Right brachiocephalic vein
19 Right common carotid artery
20 Right subclavian vein
21 Superior vena cava
22 Trachea
23 Vertebral artery
24 Ventricle, left

Phrenic nerve palsy

Cast of the lower trachea and bronchi

vertical from the front *oblique from the left*





The principal and lobar bronchi are labelled with letters; the segmental bronchi are labelled with their conventional numbers. In the side view in B, the cast has been tilted to avoid overlap, and the right side is more anterior than the left.

Right lung
Lobar bronchi
a Principal
b Superior lobe
c Middle lobe
d Inferior lobe

Segmental bronchi
Superior lobe
1 Apical
2 Posterior
3 Anterior

Middle lobe
4 Lateral
5 Medial

Inferior lobe
6 Apical (superior)
7 Medial basal
8 Anterior basal
9 Lateral basal
10 Posterior basal

Left lung

e Principal
f Superior lobe
g Inferior lobe

Superior lobe
1 & 2 Apicoposterior
3 Anterior
4 Superior lingular
5 Inferior lingular

Inferior lobe
6 Apical (superior)
7 Medial basal
8 Anterior basal
9 Lateral basal
10 Posterior basal

The trachea divides into right and left principal bronchi (a and e).

The right primary bronchus (a) is shorter, wider and more vertical than the left (e).

The left primary bronchus (e) is longer and narrower and lies more transversely than the right. Foreign bodies are therefore more likely to enter the right primary bronchus than the left.

The right primary bronchus (a) gives off a superior lobe bronchus (b) and then enters the hilum of the right lung before dividing into middle and inferior lobe bronchi (c and d).

The left primary bronchus (e) enters the hilum of the lung before dividing into superior and inferior lobe bronchi (f and g).

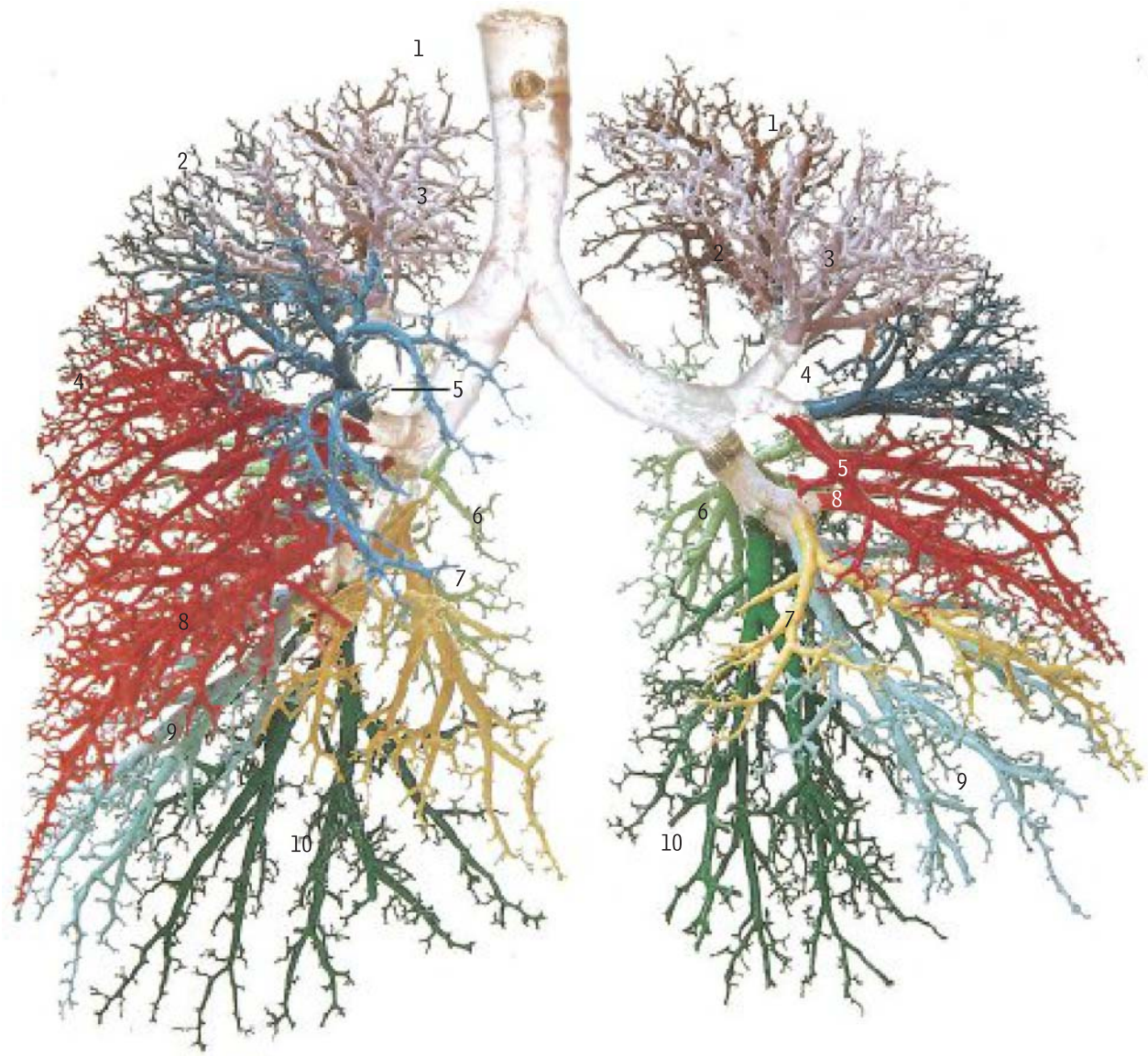
The branches of the lobar bronchi are called segmental bronchi and each supplies a segment of lung tissue – bronchopulmonary segment. The segmental bronchi and the bronchopulmonary segments have similar names, and the ten segments of each lung are officially numbered (as here and page 210) as well as being named.

The segmental bronchi of the left and right lungs are essentially similar except that the apical and posterior bronchi of the superior lobe of the left lung arise from a common stem, thus called the apicoposterior bronchus and labelled here as 1 and 2; also there is no middle lobe of the left lung, and so the corresponding segments bear similar numbers; and the medial basal bronchus (7) of the left lung usually arises in common with the anterior basal (8).

The apical (superior) bronchus of the inferior lobe (6) of both lungs is the first or highest bronchus to arise from the posterior surface of the bronchial tree, as illustrated in B. When lying on the back fluid may therefore gravitate into this bronchus.

Cast of the bronchial tree

The bronchi and bronchopulmonary segments have been coloured and labelled with their conventional numbers.



Right lung

Superior lobe
- **1** Apical
- **2** Posterior
- **3** Anterior

Middle lobe
- **4** Lateral
- **5** Medial

Inferior lobe
- **6** Apical (superior)
- **7** Medial basal
- **8** Anterior basal
- **9** Lateral basal
- **10** Posterior basal

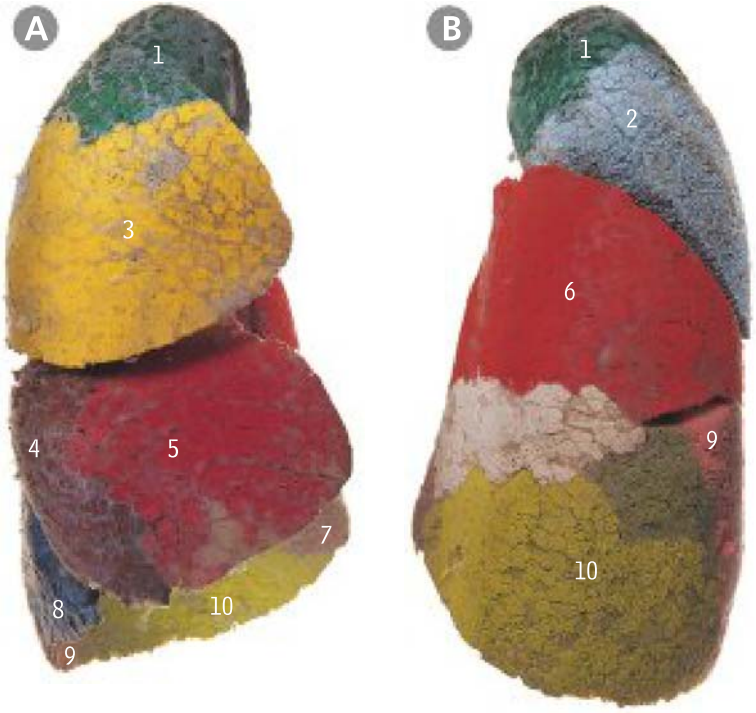
Superior lobe
- **1** Apical
- **2** Posterior
- **3** Anterior
- **4** Superior lingular
- **5** Inferior lingular

Inferior lobe
- **6** Apical (superior)
- **7** Medial basal (cardiac)
- **8** Anterior basal
- **9** Lateral basal
- **10** Posterior basal

Bronchoscopy

Empyema

Bronchopulmonary segments of the right lung



from the front

from behind

Superior lobe
1 Apical
2 Posterior
3 Anterior

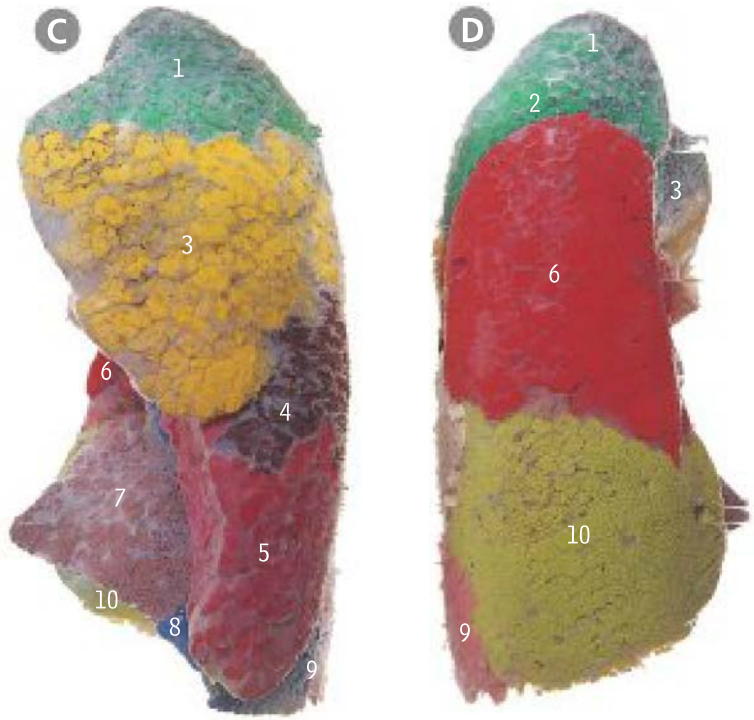
Middle lobe
4 Lateral
5 Medial

Inferior lobe
6 Apical (superior)
7 Medial basal
8 Anterior basal
9 Lateral basal
10 Posterior basal

A subapical (subsuperior) segmental bronchus and bronchopulmonary segment are present in over 50% of lungs; in this specimen, this additional segment is shown in white.

The posterior basal segment (10) is coloured with two different shades of yellow ochre.

Bronchopulmonary segments of the left lung



from the front

from behind

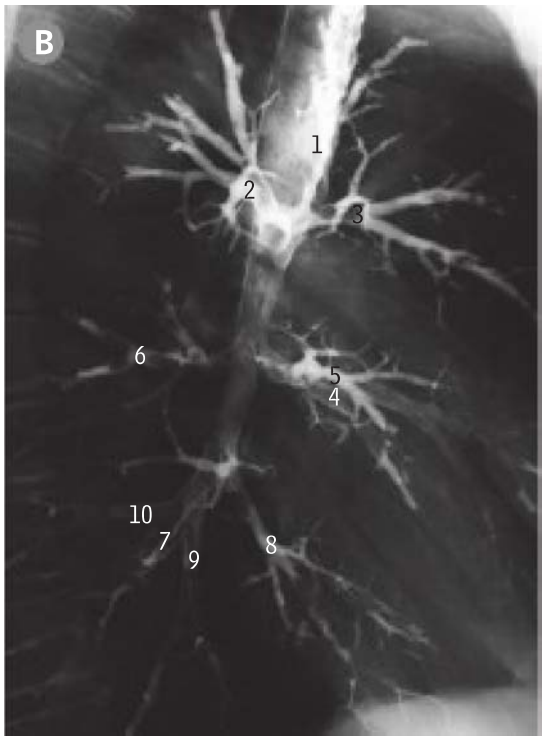
Superior lobe
1 Apical
2 Posterior
3 Anterior
4 Superior lingular
5 Inferior lingular

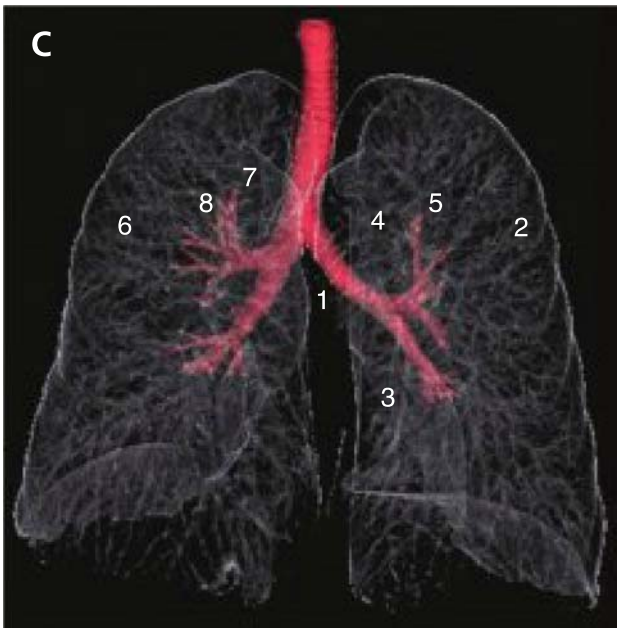
Inferior lobe
6 Apical (superior)
7 Medial basal (cardiac)
8 Anterior basal
9 Lateral basal
10 Posterior basal

The apical and posterior segments (1 and 2) are both coloured green, having been filled from the common apicoposterior bronchus (see page 209).

Bronchopulmonary segments of the right lung *from the lateral sides*

Right bronchogram





Superior lobe
- **1** Apical
- **2** Posterior
- **3** Anterior

Middle lobe
- **4** Lateral
- **5** Medial

Inferior lobe
- **6** Apical (superior)
- **7** Medial basal
- **8** Anterior basal
- **9** Lateral basal
- **10** Posterior basal

The medial basal segment (7) is not seen in the view in A.

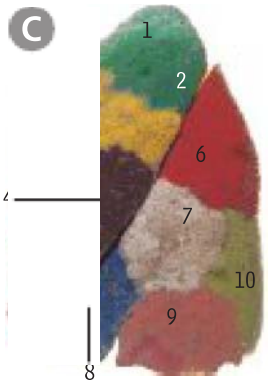
The posterior basal segment in A (10) is coloured with two different shades of green.

3D CT lungs and airways *mid coronal*

- **1** Carina
- **2** Left lung
- **3** Left lower lobe bronchus
- **4** Left main bronchus
- **5** Left upper lobe bronchus
- **6** Right lung
- **7** Right main bronchus
- **8** Right upper lobe bronchus

Empyema

Bronchopulmonary segments of the left lung *from a lateral view*

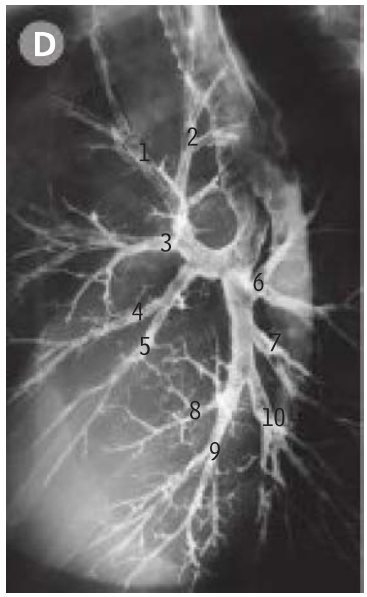


Superior lobe
1 Apical
2 Posterior
3 Anterior
4 Superior lingular
5 Inferior lingular

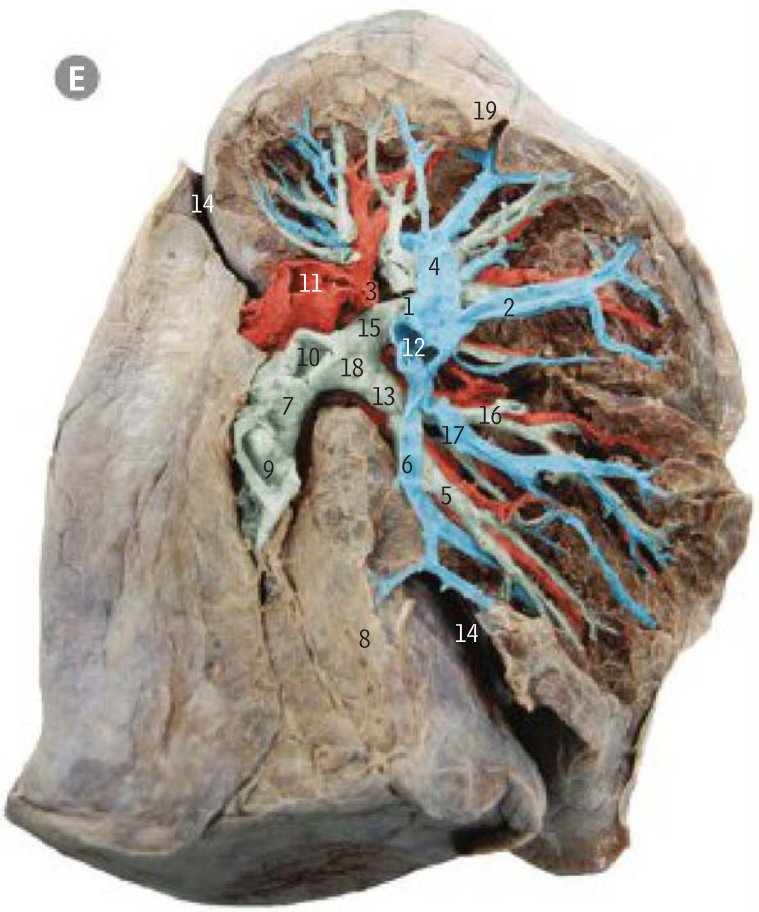
Inferior lobe
6 Apical (superior)
7 Medial basal (cardiac)
8 Anterior basal
9 Lateral basal
10 Posterior basal

The apical and posterior segments (1 and 2) are both coloured green, having been filled from the common apicoposterior bronchus (see page 211).

Left bronchogram



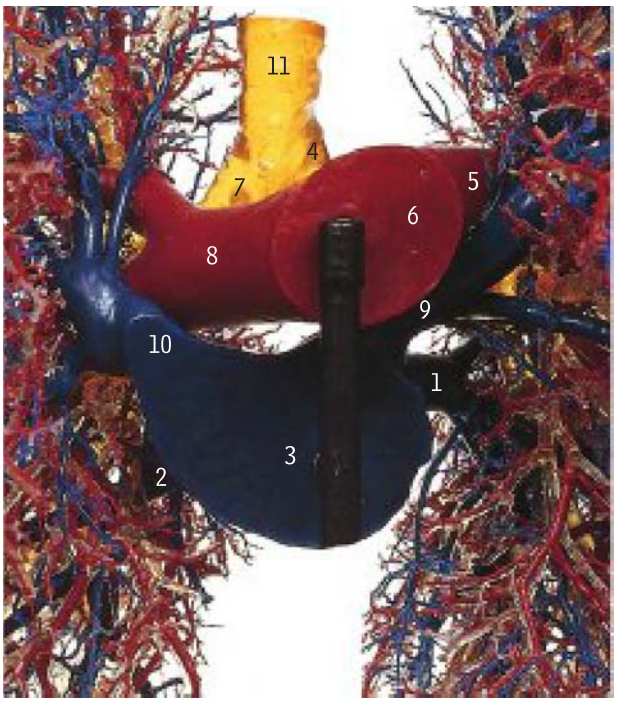
Lungs, detailed dissections to show bronchopulmonary segments of left lung



1 Anterior segmental bronchi
2 Anterior segmental vein
3 Apicoposterior segmental bronchi
4 Apicoposterior segmental vein
5 Inferior lingular segmental bronchus
6 Inferior lingular segmental vein
7 Inferior lobar bronchus
8 Inferior lobe
9 Left inferior pulmonary vein
10 Left main bronchus
11 Left pulmonary artery
12 Left superior pulmonary vein
13 Lingular bronchus
14 Oblique fissure
15 Superior division bronchus
16 Superior lingular segmental bronchus
17 Superior lingular segmental vein
18 Superior lobar bronchus
19 Superior lobe

Haemothorax

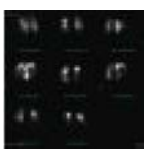
Cast of the bronchial tree and pulmonary vessels *from the front*



The pulmonary trunk (6) divides into the left and right pulmonary arteries (5 and 8), and these vessels have been injected with red resin. The four pulmonary veins (9, 1, 2 and 10) which drain into the left atrium (3) have been filled with blue resin. Note that in the living body the pulmonary veins are filled with oxygenated blood from the lungs and would normally be represented by a red colour; similarly the pulmonary arteries contain deoxygenated blood and should be represented by a blue colour.

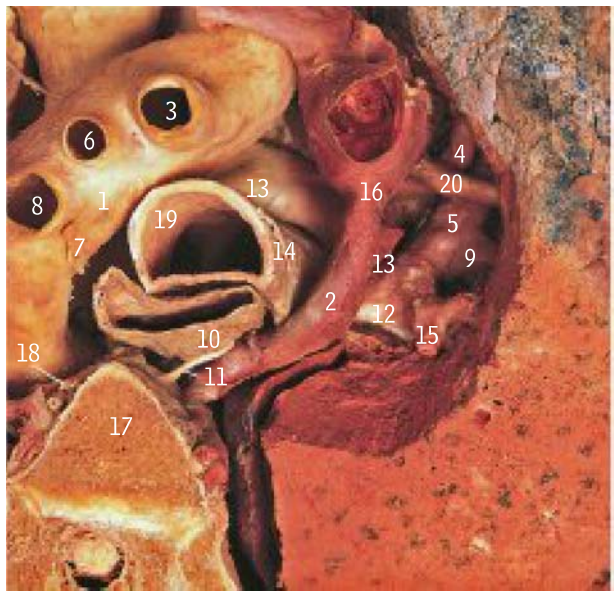
1 Inferior left pulmonary vein
2 Inferior right pulmonary vein
3 Left atrium
4 Left primary bronchus
5 Left pulmonary artery
6 Pulmonary trunk
7 Right primary bronchus
8 Right pulmonary artery
9 Superior left pulmonary vein
10 Superior right pulmonary vein
11 Trachea

Carcinoma of the oesophagus



Pulmonary embolism

Lung roots and bronchial arteries *right side from above*

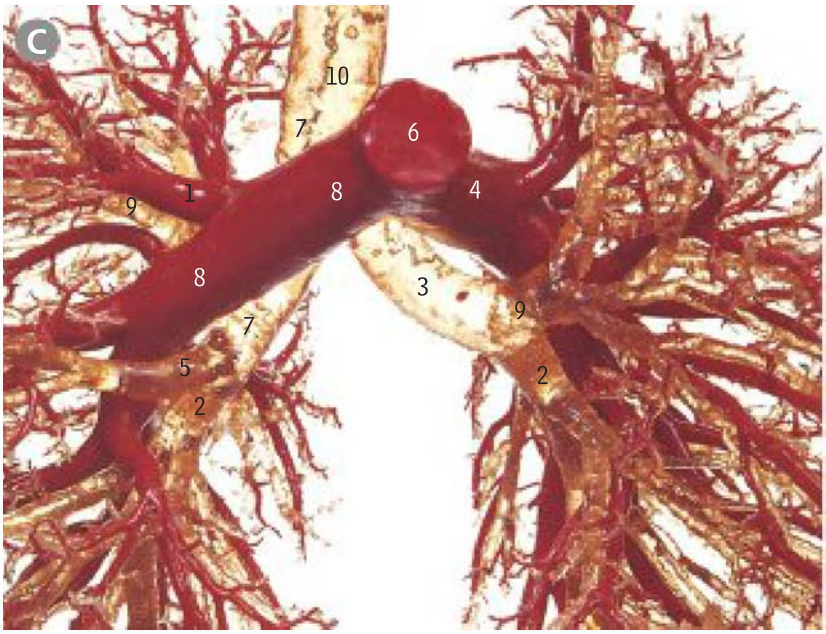


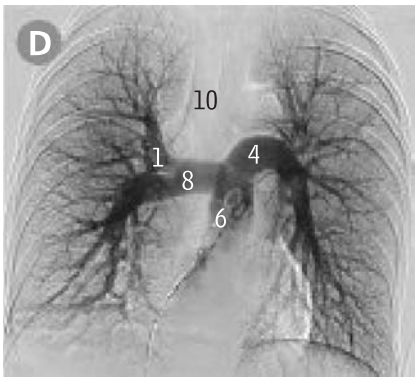
The thorax has been sectioned transversely at the level of the third thoracic vertebra (17), just above the arch of the aorta (1) whose three larger branches have been removed (8, 6 and 3), and lung tissue at the hilum has been dissected away from above. The oesophagus (10) and trachea (19) have been tilted forwards to show one of the bronchial arteries (11).

1 Arch of aorta
2 Azygos vein
3 Brachiocephalic trunk
4 Inferior lobe artery
5 Inferior lobe bronchus
6 Left common carotid artery
7 Left recurrent laryngeal nerve (cut)
8 Left subclavian artery
9 Middle lobe bronchus
10 Oesophagus
11 Right bronchial artery
12 Right primary bronchus
13 Right pulmonary artery
14 Right vagus nerve
15 Superior lobe bronchus
16 Superior vena cava
17 Third thoracic vertebra
18 Thoracic duct
19 Trachea
20 Tributary of inferior pulmonary vein

Cast of the pulmonary arteries and bronchi *from the front*

Pulmonary arteriogram





The upper part of the pulmonary trunk (6) is seen end-on after cutting off the lower part, and the bifurcation of the trunk into the left (4) and right (8) pulmonary arteries is in front of the beginning of the left main bronchus (3). In the living body, these pulmonary vessels contain deoxygenated blood and would normally be represented by a blue colour, but here they have been filled with red resin. Compare the vessels in the cast with those in the arteriogram D.

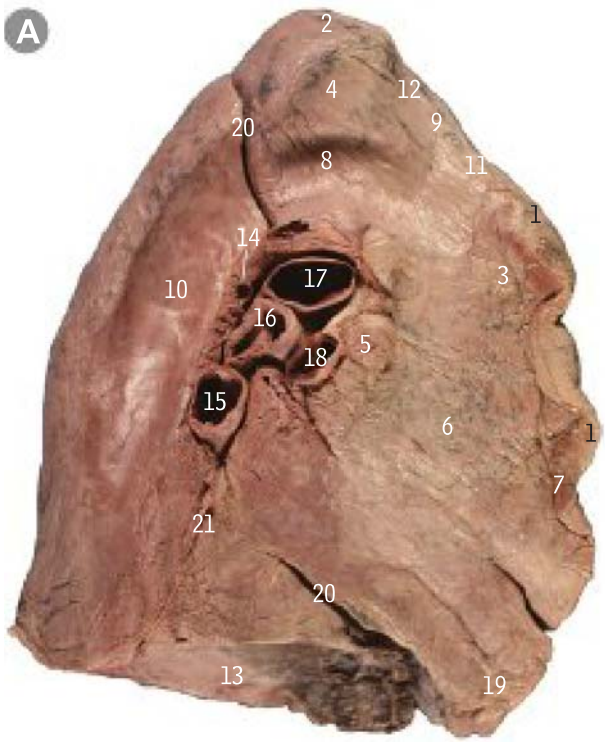
1 Branch of right pulmonary artery to superior lobe
2 Inferior lobe bronchus
3 Left primary bronchus
4 Left pulmonary artery
5 Middle lobe bronchus
6 Pulmonary trunk
7 Right primary bronchus
8 Right pulmonary artery
9 Superior lobe bronchus
10 Trachea

Cast of the bronchi and bronchial arteries *from the front*

Part of the aorta (1 and 10) has been injected with red resin to fill the bronchial arteries. These vessels normally run behind the bronchi and their branches but in this specimen, they are in front.

1 Arch of aorta
2 Inferior lobe bronchus
3 Left primary bronchus
4 Middle lobe bronchus
5 Origin of lower left bronchial artery
6 Origin of right bronchial artery
7 Origin of upper left bronchial artery
8 Right primary bronchus
9 Superior lobe bronchus
10 Thoracic aorta
11 Trachea

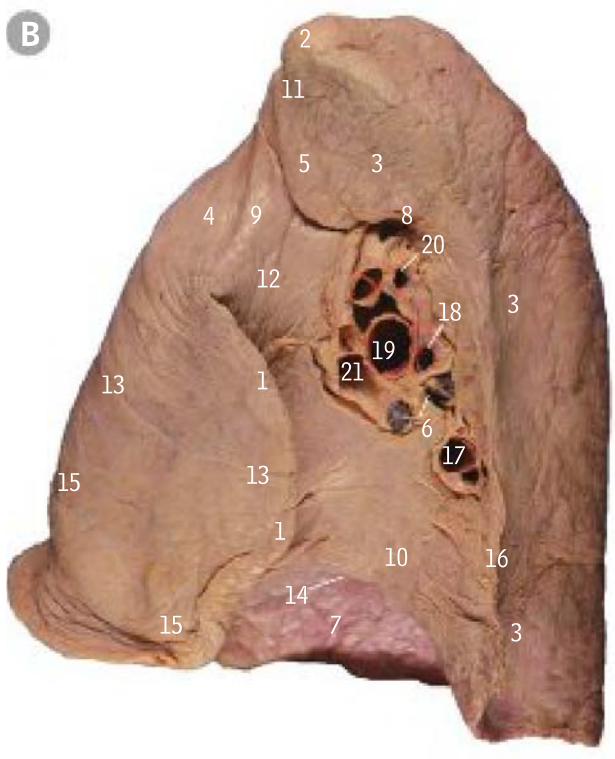
Left lung *medial surface*



Left lung (medial surface)

1 Anterior border
2 Apex
3 Area for thymus & fatty tissue of anterior mediastinum
4 Area for trachea & oesophagus
5 Bronchopulmonary lymph node
6 Cardiac impression
7 Cardiac notch
8 Groove for arch of aorta
9 Groove for brachiocephalic vein
10 Groove for descending aorta
11 Groove for first rib
12 Groove for left subclavian artery
13 Inferior border, diaphragmatic surface
14 Left bronchial artery
15 Left inferior pulmonary vein
16 Left main bronchus
17 Left pulmonary artery
18 Left superior pulmonary vein
19 Lingula
20 Oblique fissure
21 Pulmonary ligament

Right lung *medial surface*



Right lung (medial surface)

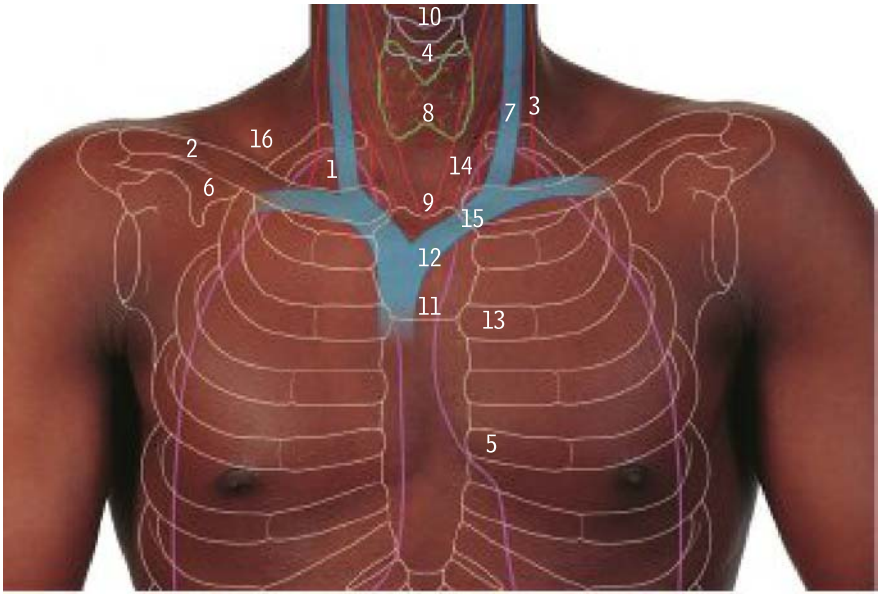
1 Anterior border (displaced medially)
2 Apex
3 Area and groove for oesophagus
4 Area for thymus and fatty tissue of anterior mediastinum
5 Area for trachea
6 Bronchopulmonary (hilar) lymph nodes
7 Diaphragmatic surface
8 Groove for azygos vein
9 Groove for brachiocephalic vein
10 Groove for inferior vena cava
11 Groove for right subclavian artery
12 Groove for superior vena cava
13 Horizontal fissure
14 Inferior border
15 Oblique fissure
16 Pulmonary ligament
17 Right inferior pulmonary vein
18 Right intermediate bronchus
19 Right pulmonary artery
20 Right superior lobar (eparterial) bronchus
21 Right superior pulmonary vein

Carcinoma of the lung

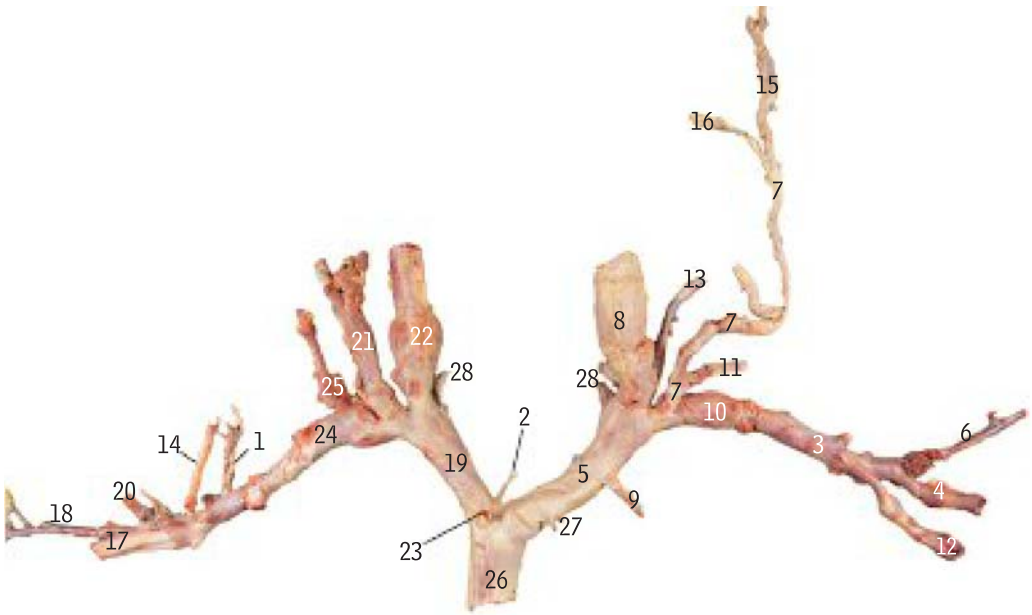
Mesothelioma

Tuberculosis

Lower neck and upper thorax *surface markings*



1 Apex of pleura and lung
2 Clavicle
3 Clavicular head of sternocleidomastoid
4 Cricoid cartilage
5 Fourth costal cartilage
6 Infraclavicular fossa
7 Internal jugular vein
8 Isthmus of thyroid gland overlying trachea
9 Jugular notch (suprasternal)
10 Laryngeal prominence of the thyroid cartilage
11 Manubriosternal joint
12 Midpoint of manubrium of sternum
13 Second costal cartilage
14 Sternal head of sternocleidomastoid
15 Sternoclavicular joint
16 Supraclavicular fossa



Veins of the root of the neck

1 Acromial tributary of thoracoacromial vein
2 Inferior thyroid vein
3 Left axillary vein
4 Left basilic vein
5 Left brachiocephalic vein
6 Left cephalic vein
7 Left external jugular vein
8 Left internal jugular vein
9 Left internal thoracic vein
10 Left subclavian vein
11 Left suprascapular vein
12 Left thoracodorsal vein
13 Left transverse cervical vein (joining IJV)
14 Pectoral tributary of thoracoacromial vein
15 Posterior auricular vein
16 Retromandibular vein
17 Right basilic vein
18 Right brachial vein
19 Right brachiocephalic vein
20 Right cephalic vein
21 Right external jugular vein
22 Right internal jugular vein
23 Right internal thoracic vein
24 Right subclavian vein
25 Right suprascapular vein
26 Superior vena cava
27 Thymic veins
28 Vertebral vein

Superior vena cava obstruction

Variation in great veins

Thoracic inlet and mediastinum *from the front*

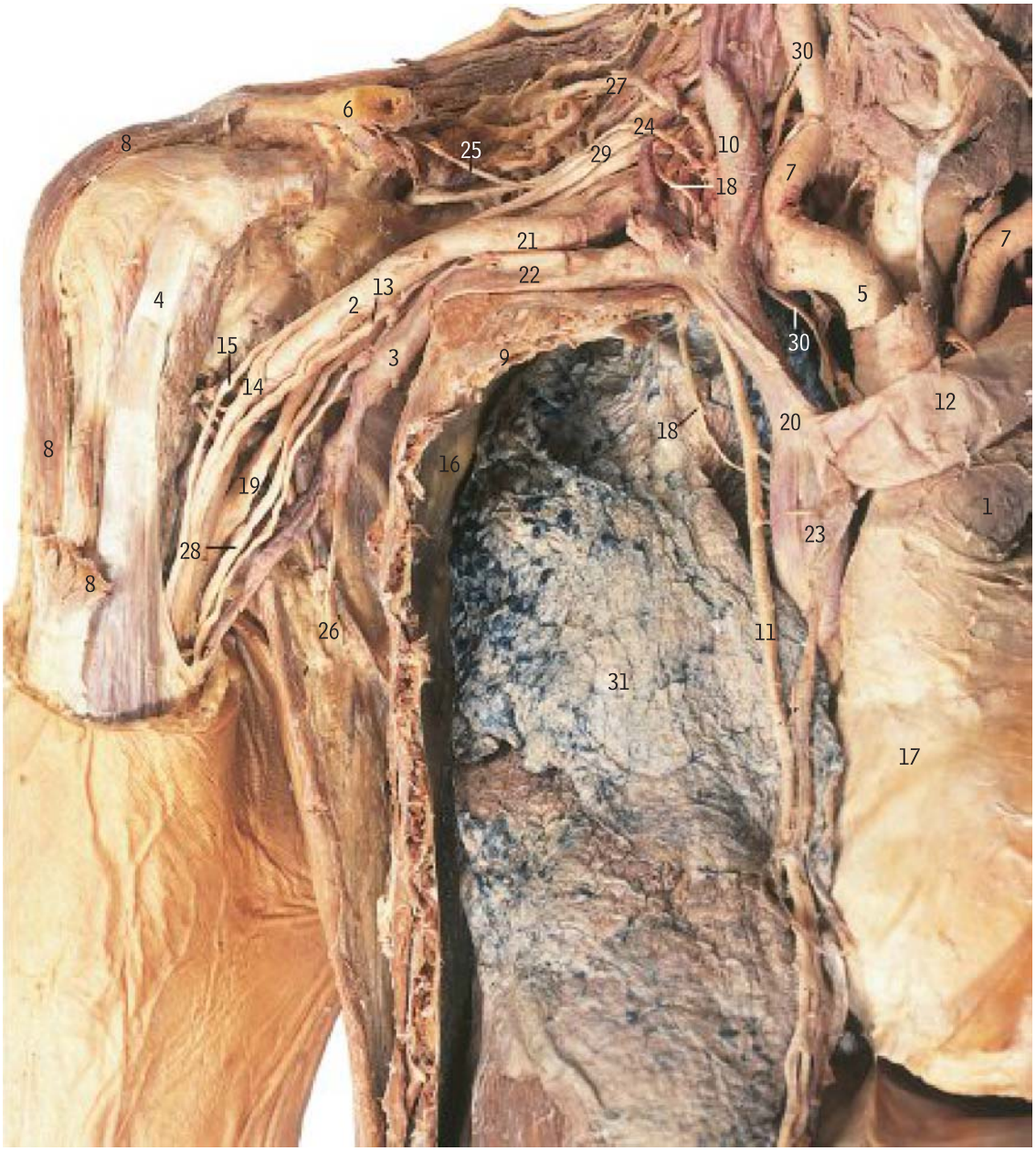
The anterior thoracic wall and the medial ends of the clavicles have been removed, but part of the parietal pleura (16) remains over the medial part of each lung. The right internal jugular vein has also been removed, displaying the thyrocervical trunk (32) and the origin of the internal thoracic artery (9). Inferior thyroid veins (7) run down over the trachea (33) to enter the left brachiocephalic vein (13). The thymus (31) has been dissected out from mediastinal fat; thymic veins (30) enter the left brachiocephalic vein, and an unusual thymic artery (1) arises from the brachiocephalic trunk (4).

1 A thymic artery
2 Arch of cricoid cartilage
3 Ascending cervical artery
4 Brachiocephalic trunk
5 First rib cut edge
6 Inferior thyroid artery
7 Inferior thyroid veins
8 Internal jugular vein
9 Internal thoracic artery
10 Internal thoracic vein
11 Isthmus of thyroid gland
12 Lateral lobe of thyroid gland
13 Left brachiocephalic vein
14 Left common carotid artery
15 Left vagus nerve
16 Parietal pleura (cut edge) over lung
17 Phrenic nerve
18 Right brachiocephalic vein
19 Right common carotid artery
20 Right recurrent laryngeal nerve
21 Right subclavian artery
22 Right vagus nerve
23 Scalenus anterior
24 Subclavian vein
25 Superficial branch of transverse cervical artery
26 Superior vena cava
27 Suprascapular artery
28 Sympathetic trunk
29 Thoracic duct
30 Thymic veins
31 Thymus
32 Thyrocervical trunk
33 Trachea
34 Unusual cervical tributary of 18
35 Upper trunk of brachial plexus
36 Vertebral vein

Pancoast tumour

Thoracic outlet syndromes

Thoracic inlet and superior mediastinum
axilla and root of neck

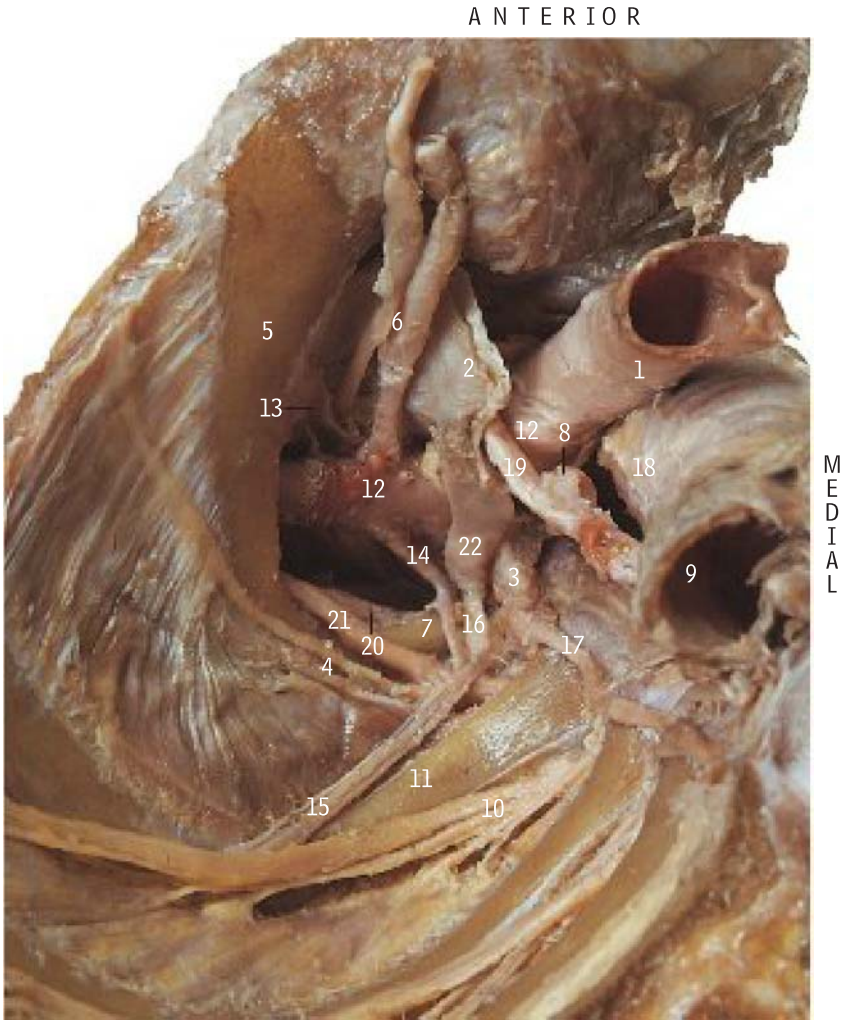


1 Aortic arch
2 Axillary artery
3 Axillary vein
4 Biceps, short head
5 Brachiocephalic trunk
6 Clavicle (cut and removed)
7 Common carotid artery
8 Deltoid
9 First rib
10 Internal jugular vein
11 Internal thoracic artery
12 Left brachiocephalic vein
13 Medial cord, brachial plexus
14 Median nerve
15 Musculocutaneous nerve
16 Parietal pleural covering of chest wall
17 Pericardium, fibrous layer
18 Phrenic nerve
19 Radial nerve
20 Right brachiocephalic vein
21 Subclavian artery
22 Subclavian vein
23 Superior vena cava
24 Suprascapular artery
25 Suprascapular nerve
26 Thoracodorsal vein
27 Transverse cervical artery
28 Ulnar nerve
29 Upper trunk, brachial plexus
30 Vagus nerve
31 Visceral pleura covering lung

Bronchiectasis

Sarcoidosis

Thoracic inlet *right upper ribs, from below*



1 Brachiocephalic trunk
2 Brachiocephalic vein
3 Cervicothoracic (stellate) ganglion
4 First intercostal nerve
5 First rib
6 Internal thoracic vessels
7 Neck of first rib
8 Recurrent laryngeal nerve
9 Right primary bronchus
10 Second intercostal nerve
11 Second rib
12 Subclavian artery
13 Subclavian vein
14 Superior intercostal artery
15 Superior intercostal vein
16 Supreme intercostal vein (unusually large)
17 Sympathetic trunk
18 Trachea
19 Vagus nerve
20 Ventral ramus of eighth cervical nerve
21 Ventral ramus of first thoracic nerve
22 Vertebral vein

The neck of the first rib (7) is crossed in order from medial to lateral by the sympathetic trunk (17), supreme intercostal vein (16), superior intercostal artery (14) and the ventral ramus of the first thoracic nerve (21).

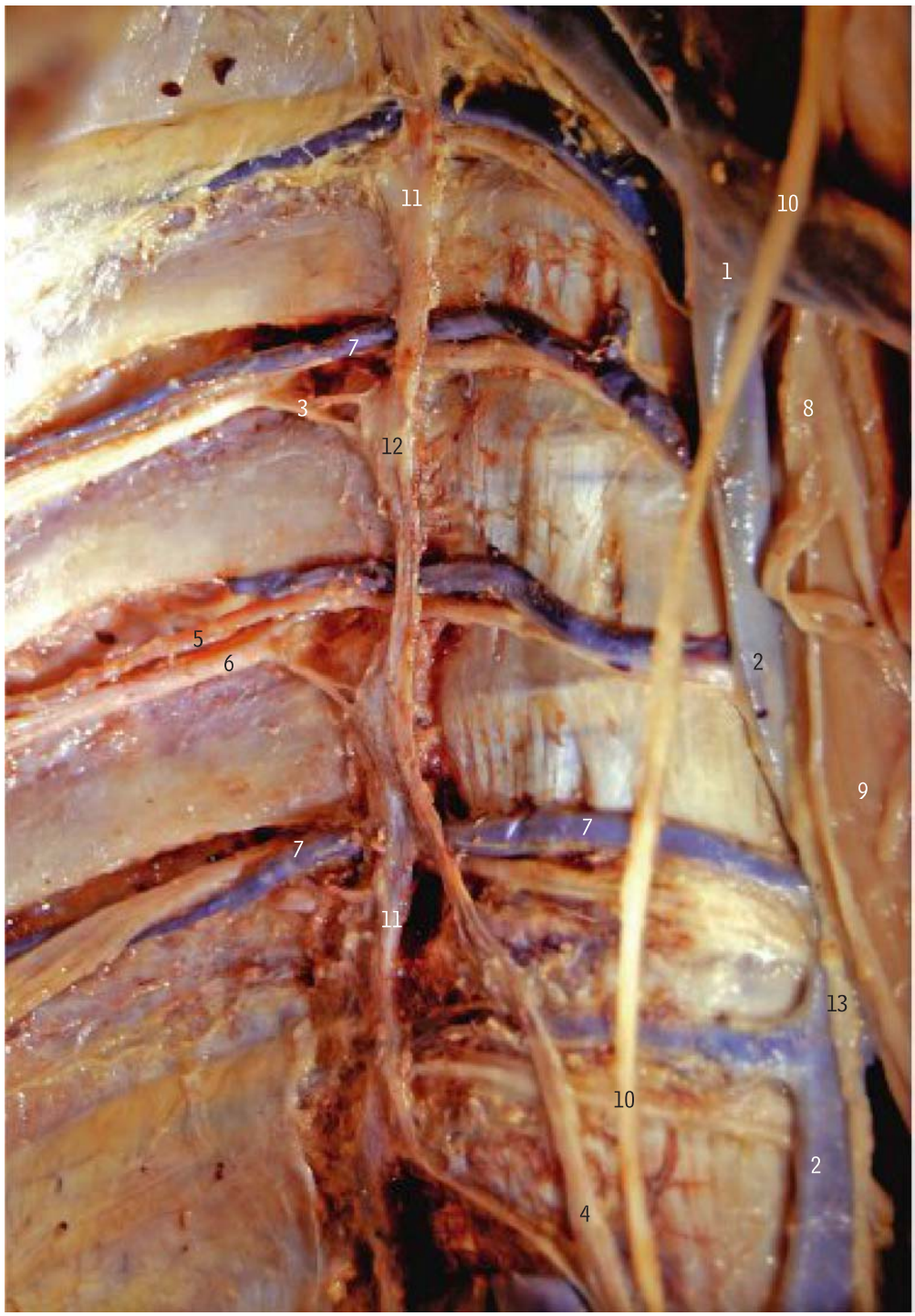
This is the view looking upwards into the right side of the thoracic inlet – the region occupied by the cervical pleura, here removed. The under-surface of most of the first rib (5) is seen from below, with the subclavian artery (12) passing over the top of it after giving off the internal thoracic branch (6) which runs towards the top of the picture (to the anterior thoracic wall), and the costocervical trunk whose superior intercostal branch (14) runs down over the neck of the first rib (7). The vertebral vein (22) has come down from the neck and is labelled on its posterior surface before entering the brachiocephalic vein (2, labelled at its opened cut edge). The vertebral vein receives an unusually large supreme intercostal vein (16). On its medial side is the sympathetic trunk (17) with the cervicothoracic ganglion (3). The neck of the first rib (7) has the ventral ramus of the first thoracic nerve (21) below it.

Catheterisation of subclavian vein

Thoracic outlet syndromes

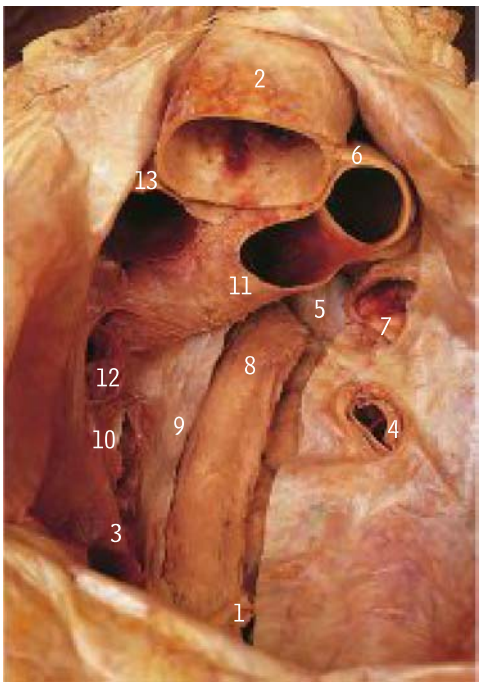
Posterior mediastinum *from the right hand side of the chest*

1 Azygos arch
2 Azygos vein
3 Gray and white communicating rami
4 Greater splanchnic nerve
5 Intercostal artery
6 Intercostal nerve
7 Intercostal vein
8 Oesophageal plexus
9 Oesophagus
10 Phrenic nerve
11 Sympathetic trunk
12 Sympathetic ganglion
13 Thoracic duct

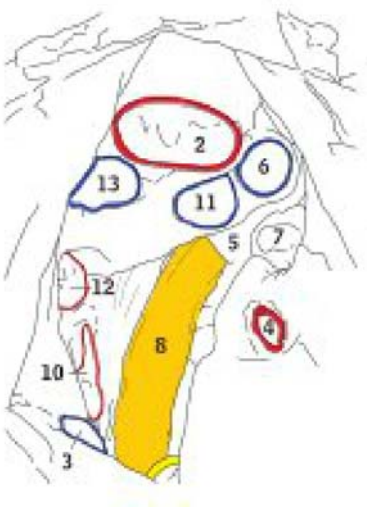


Azygos lobe

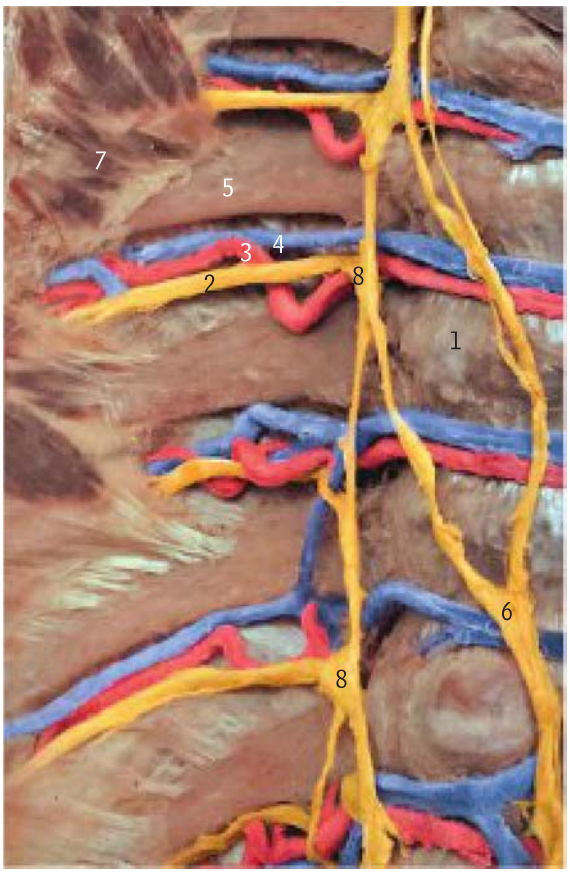
Oesophagus *lower thoracic part, from the front*



The heart has been removed from the pericardial cavity by transecting the great vessels, the pulmonary trunk being cut at the point where it divides into the two pulmonary arteries (11 and 6). Part of the pericardium (9) at the back has been removed to reveal the oesophagus (8). It is seen below the left primary bronchus (5) and is being crossed by the beginning of the right pulmonary artery (11).



1 Anterior oesophageal trunk
2 Ascending aorta
3 Inferior vena cava
4 Left inferior pulmonary vein
5 Left primary bronchus
6 Left pulmonary artery
7 Left superior pulmonary vein
8 Oesophagus
9 Pericardium (cut edge)
10 Right inferior pulmonary vein
11 Right pulmonary artery
12 Right superior pulmonary vein
13 Superior vena cava

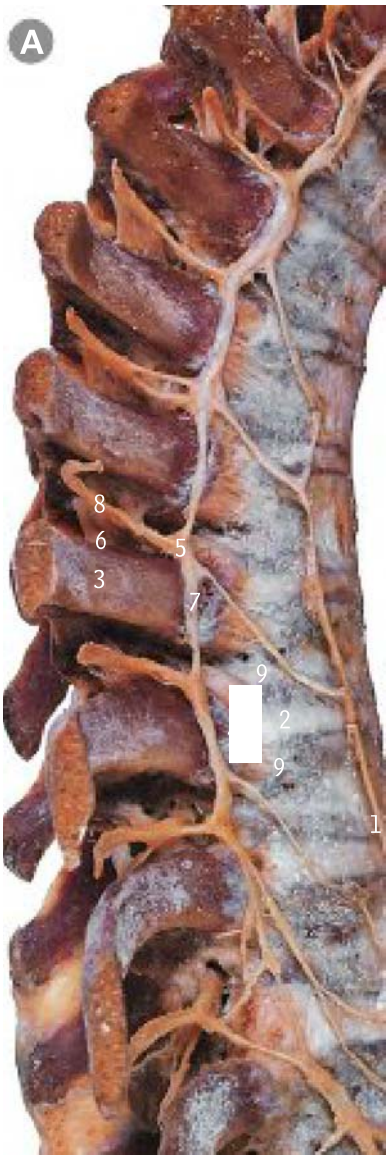


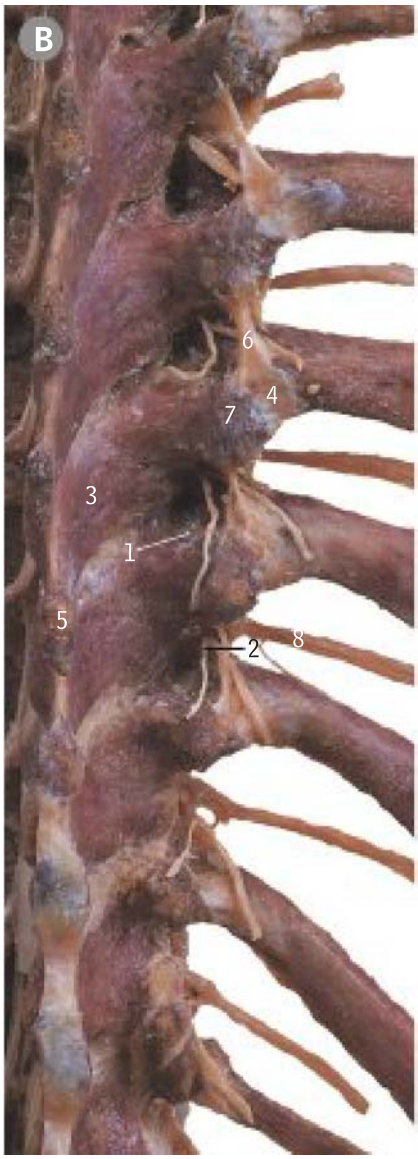
Intercostal spaces
posterior internal view

This dissection shows the medial ends of some intercostal spaces of the right side, viewed from the front and slightly from the right. The pleura has been removed, revealing subcostal muscles (7) laterally, the nerves and vessels (4, 3 and 2) in the intercostal spaces, and the sympathetic trunk (8) and greater splanchnic nerve (6) on the sides of the vertebral bodies (as at 1).

1 Body of ninth thoracic vertebra
2 Eighth intercostal nerve
3 Eighth posterior intercostal artery
4 Eighth posterior intercostal vein
5 Eighth rib
6 Greater splanchnic nerve
7 Subcostal muscle
8 Sympathetic trunk and ganglia

Intercostal drainage





Joints of the heads of the ribs *from the right*

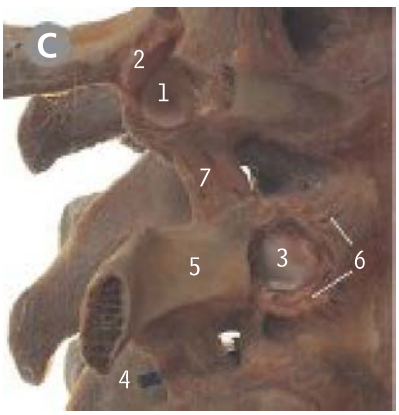
In this part of the right mid-thoracic region, the ribs have been cut short beyond their tubercles, and the joints that the two facets of the head of a rib make with the facets on the sides of adjacent vertebral bodies and the intervening disc are shown, as at 4, 9 and 2, where the radiate ligament (4) covers the capsule of these small synovial joints.

1 Greater splanchnic nerve
2 Intervertebral disc
3 Neck of rib
4 Radiate ligament of head of rib
5 Rami communicantes
6 Superior costotransverse ligament
7 Sympathetic trunk
8 Ventral ramus of thoracic nerve
9 Vertebral body

Costotransverse joints *from behind*

In this view of the right half of the thoracic vertebral column from behind, costotransverse joints between the transverse processes of vertebrae and the tubercles of ribs are covered by the lateral costotransverse ligaments (as at 4). The dorsal rami of spinal nerves (2) pass medial to the superior costotransverse ligaments (6); ventral rami (8) run in front of these ligaments.

1 Costotransverse ligament
2 Dorsal ramus of spinal nerve
3 Lamina
4 Lateral costotransverse ligament
5 Spinous process
6 Superior costotransverse ligament
7 Transverse process
8 Ventral ramus of spinal nerve



Costovertebral joints *disarticulated, from the right*

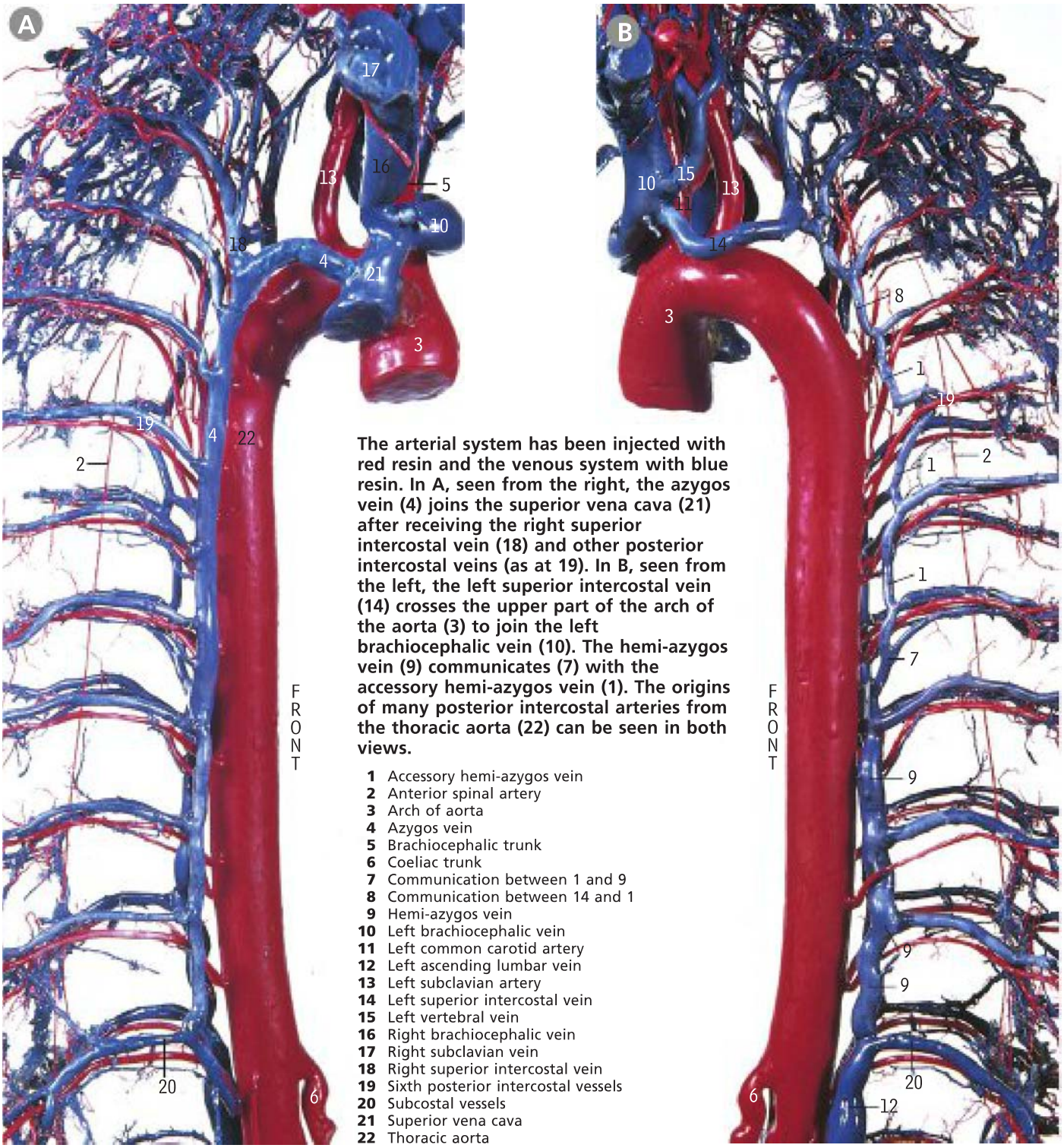
In the upper part of the figure, the upper rib has been severed through its neck (5) and the part with the tubercle attached has been turned upwards after cutting through the capsule of the costotransverse joint, to show the articular facet of the tubercle (2) and the transverse process (1). The head of the lower rib has been removed after transecting the radiate ligament (6) and underlying capsule of the joint of the head of the rib (3).

1 Articular facet of transverse process
2 Articular facet of tubercle of rib
3 Cavity of joint of head of rib
4 Marker between anterior and posterior parts of superior costotransverse ligament
5 Neck of rib
6 Radiate ligament
7 Superior costotransverse ligament

Varicella–zoster virus infection – chest wall

Cast of the aorta and associated vessels

from the right *from the left*



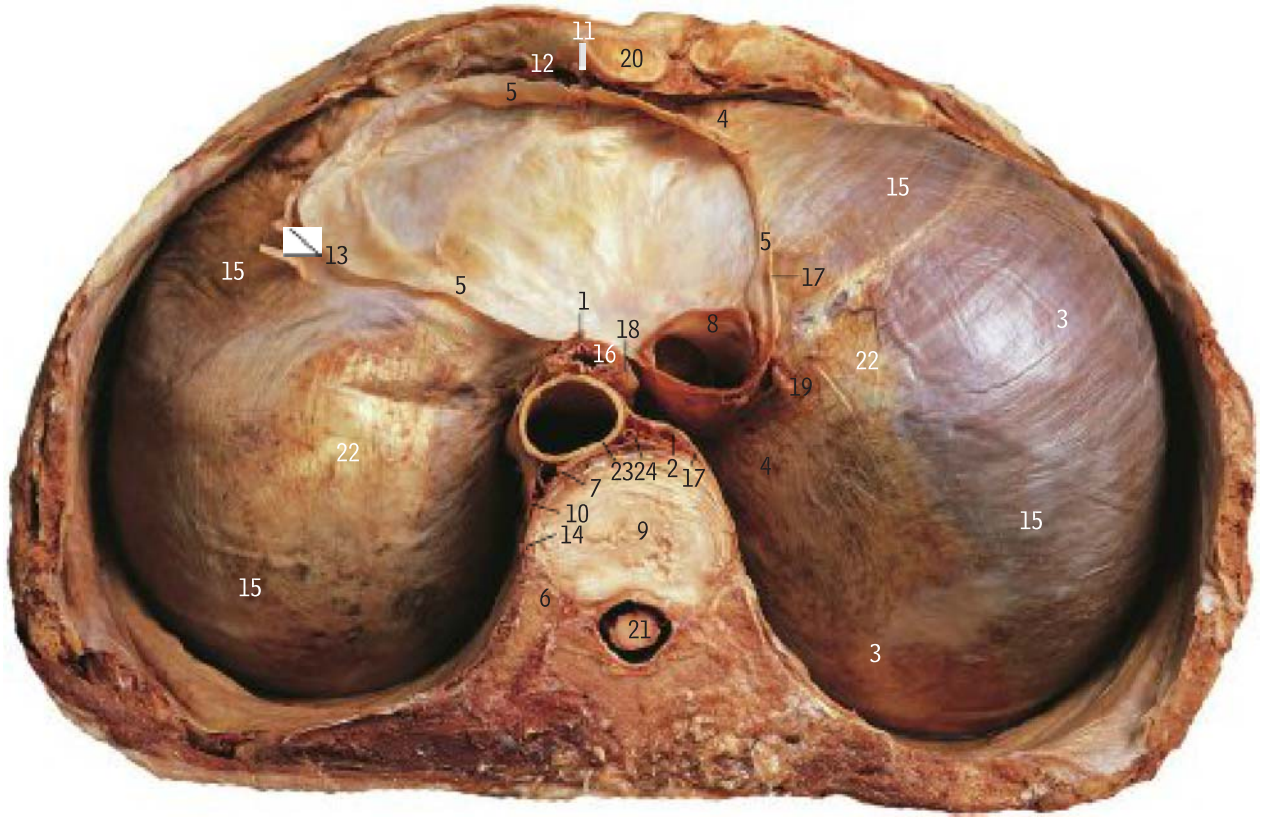
The arterial system has been injected with red resin and the venous system with blue resin. In A, seen from the right, the azygos vein (4) joins the superior vena cava (21) after receiving the right superior intercostal vein (18) and other posterior intercostal veins (as at 19). In B, seen from the left, the left superior intercostal vein (14) crosses the upper part of the arch of the aorta (3) to join the left brachiocephalic vein (10). The hemi-azygos vein (9) communicates (7) with the accessory hemi-azygos vein (1). The origins of many posterior intercostal arteries from the thoracic aorta (22) can be seen in both views.

1 Accessory hemi-azygos vein
2 Anterior spinal artery
3 Arch of aorta
4 Azygos vein
5 Brachiocephalic trunk
6 Coeliac trunk
7 Communication between 1 and 9
8 Communication between 14 and 1
9 Hemi-azygos vein
10 Left brachiocephalic vein
11 Left common carotid artery
12 Left ascending lumbar vein
13 Left subclavian artery
14 Left superior intercostal vein
15 Left vertebral vein
16 Right brachiocephalic vein
17 Right subclavian vein
18 Right superior intercostal vein
19 Sixth posterior intercostal vessels
20 Subcostal vessels
21 Superior vena cava
22 Thoracic aorta

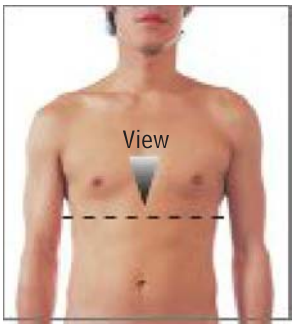
Aortic dissection

Variation in great arteries

Diaphragm *from above*



The thorax has been transected at the level of the intervertebral disk between the ninth and tenth thoracic vertebrae.



1 Anterior oesophageal plexus
2 Azygos vein
3 Costodiaphragmatic recess
4 Costomediastinal recess
5 Fibrous pericardium (cut edge)
6 Head of left ninth rib
7 Hemi-azygos vein
8 Inferior vena cava
9 Intervertebral disc
10 Left greater splanchnic nerve
11 Left internal thoracic artery
12 Left musculophrenic artery
13 Left phrenic nerve
14 Left sympathetic trunk
15 Muscle of diaphragm
16 Oesophagus
17 Pleura (cut edge)
18 Posterior oesophageal plexus
19 Right phrenic nerve
20 Seventh left costal cartilage
21 Spinal cord
22 Tendon of diaphragm
23 Thoracic aorta
24 Thoracic duct

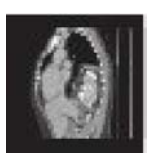
According to the standard textbook description, the foramen for the vena cava is at the level of the disc between the eighth and ninth thoracic vertebrae, the oesophageal opening at the level of the tenth thoracic vertebra and the aortic opening opposite the twelfth thoracic vertebra. However, it is common for the oesophageal hiatus to be nearer the midline, as in this specimen (16), and the caval foramen (8) is lower than usual.

The caval foramen is in the tendinous part of the diaphragm and the oesophageal opening in the muscular part. The aortic hiatus is not *in* the diaphragm but behind it.

The central tendon of the diaphragm has the shape of a trefoil leaf and has no bony attachment.

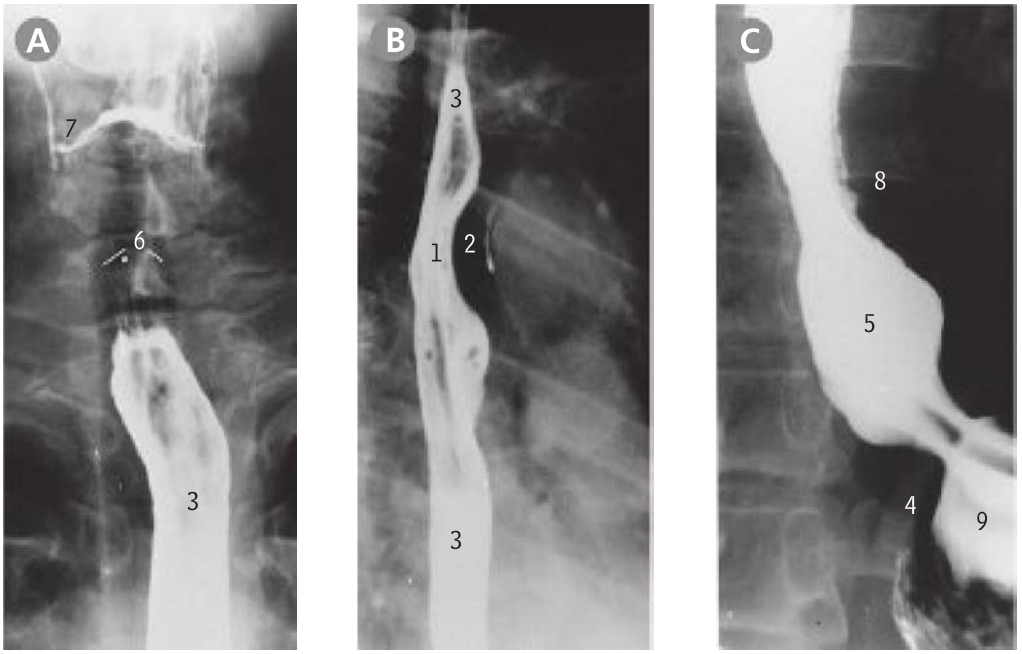
The right phrenic nerve (19) passes through the caval foramen in the tendinous part, but the left phrenic nerve (13) pierces the muscular part in front of the central tendon just lateral to the overlying pericardium.

The phrenic nerves are the *only motor* nerves to the diaphragm, including the crura. The supply from lower thoracic (intercostal and subcostal) nerves is purely sensory. Damage to one phrenic nerve completely paralyses its own half of the diaphragm.


Diaphragmatic hernia

Gastro-oesophageal reflux

Oesophageal radiographs *during a barium swallow*



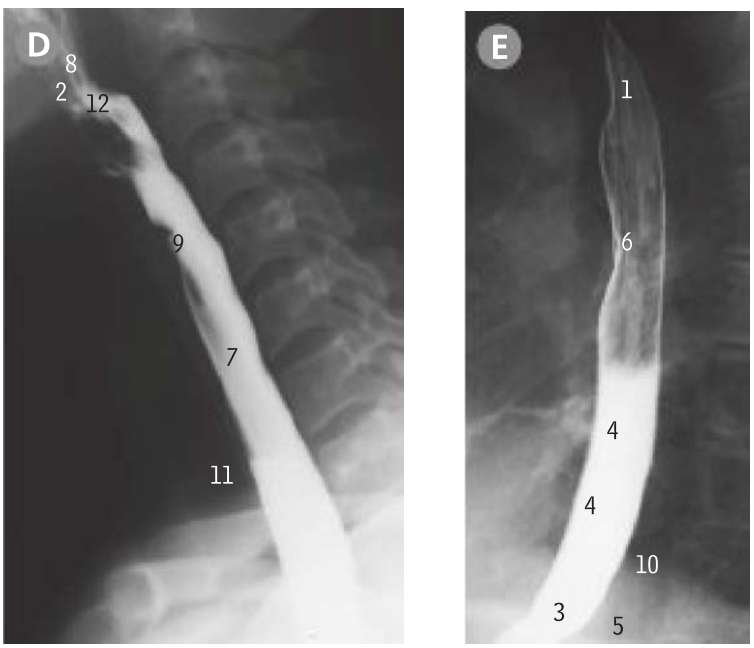
lower pharynx and upper oesophagus

middle part

lower end

1 Aortic impression in oesophagus
2 Arch of aorta with plaque of calcification
3 Barium in oesophagus
4 Diaphragm
5 Lower thoracic oesophagus
6 Margins of trachea (translucent with contained air)
7 Piriform recess in laryngopharynx
8 Position of left atrium
9 Stomach

In A, viewed from the front, some of the barium paste adheres to the pharyngeal wall, outlining the piriform recesses (7), but most of it has passed into the oesophagus (3). In B, viewed obliquely from the left, the oesophagus is indented by the arch of the aorta (2) which shows some calcification in its wall – a useful aid to its identification. In C, there is some dilatation at the lower end of the thoracic oesophagus (5) and it is constricted where it passes through the diaphragm (4) to join the stomach (9). The left atrium of the heart (8) lies in front of the lower thoracic oesophagus (page 222, A8), but only when enlarged does the atrium cause an indentation in the oesophagus.



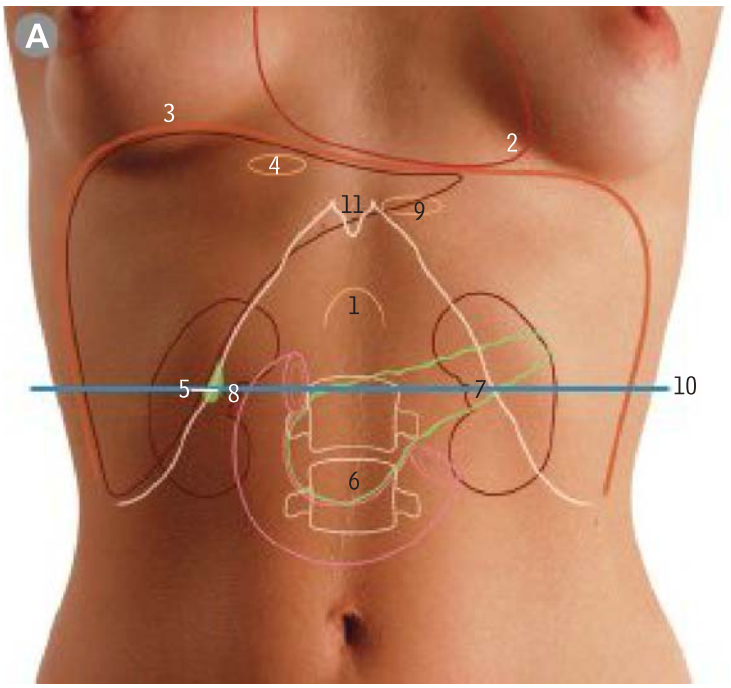
cervical part

thoracic part

1 Aortic arch impression
2 Root of tongue
3 Gastro-oesophageal junction
4 Left atrium position
5 Left hemidiaphragm
6 Left primary bronchus impression
7 Oesophagus
8 Oropharynx
9 Postcricoid venous plexus impression
10 Right hemidiaphragm
11 Trachea
12 Vallecula

Abdomen and pelvis

5



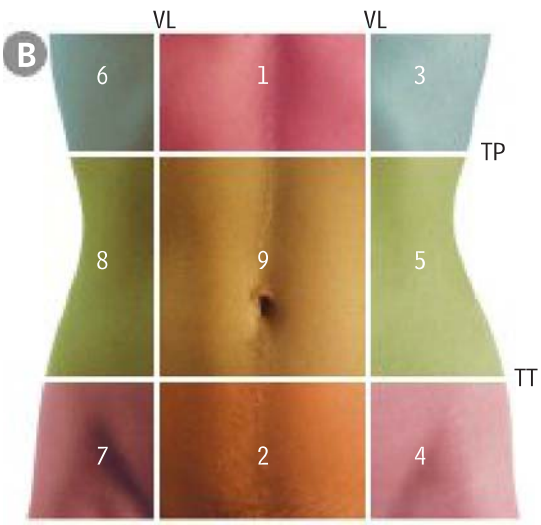
Anterior abdominal wall

surface markings, above the umbilicus

The solid white line indicates the costal margin. The blue line indicates the transpyloric plane. The C-shaped duodenum is outlined in pink, the kidneys and liver in brown and the pancreas in pale green.

1 Aortic opening in diaphragm
2 Apex of heart in left fifth intercostal space
3 Dome of diaphragm and upper margin of liver
4 Foramen for inferior vena cava in diaphragm
5 Fundus of gall bladder, and junction of ninth costal cartilage and lateral border of rectus sheath
6 Head of pancreas and level of second lumbar vertebra
7 Hilum of left kidney
8 Hilum of right kidney
9 Oesophageal opening in diaphragm
10 Transpyloric plane
11 Xiphoid process

The transpyloric plane (10) lies midway between the jugular notch of the sternum and the upper border of the pubic symphysis, or approximately a hand's breadth below the xiphisternal joint (11), and level with the lower part of the body of the first lumbar vertebra.



Regions of the abdomen

The abdomen may be divided into regions by two vertical and two horizontal lines. The vertical lines (VL) pass through the midinguinal points: the upper horizontal line corresponds to the transpyloric plane (TP, A10), the lower line is drawn between the tubercles of the iliac crests (transtubercular plane, TT).

1 Epigastric region
2 Hypogastrium or suprapubic region
3 Left hypochondrium
4 Left iliac region or iliac fossa
5 Left lumbar region
6 Right hypochondrium
7 Right iliac region or iliac fossa
8 Right lumbar region
9 Umbilical region

Varicella–zoster virus infection – abdominal wall

Anterior abdominal wall

1 Anterior cutaneous nerve (eighth intercostal)
2 Anterior cutaneous nerve (tenth intercostal)
3 Anterior layer internal oblique aponeurosis
4 External oblique aponeurosis
5 External oblique muscle
6 Ilioinguinal nerve
7 Iliotibial tract
8 Linea alba
9 Linea semilunaris
10 Mons pubis
11 Pectoralis major, abdominal part
12 Posterior layer internal oblique aponeurosis
13 Pyramidalis muscle
14 Rectus abdominis
15 Rectus sheath, anterior
16 Round ligament of uterus
17 Serratus anterior muscle
18 Superficial inguinal lymph node (horizontal group)
19 Superficial inguinal lymph node (vertical group)
20 Superficial inguinal ring
21 Superficial inguinal veins
22 Tendinous intersection of rectus abdominis
23 Umbilicus

The rectus sheath (A15) is formed by the internal oblique aponeurosis (A3), which splits at the lateral border of the rectus muscle (A9) into two layers. The posterior layer (A12) passes behind the muscle to blend with the aponeurosis of transversus abdominis (B19) to form the posterior wall of the sheath (B13), and the anterior layer (A3) passes in front of the muscle to blend with the external oblique aponeurosis (A4) as the anterior wall (A15).

The anterior and posterior walls of the sheath unite at the medial border of the rectus muscle to form the midline linea alba (A8, B11).

Coronal CT, anterior abdominal wall

Haematoma of the rectus sheath

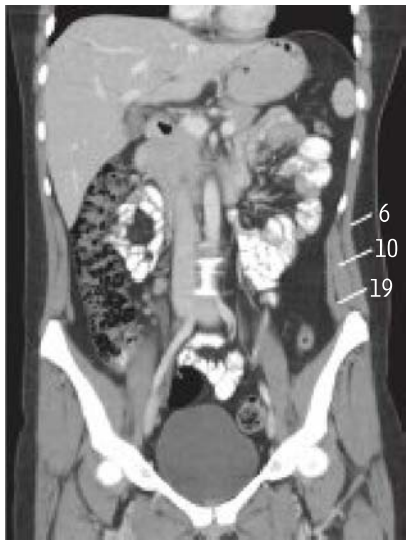
Spigelian hernia

Rectus sheath

1 Anterior cutaneous nerve (tenth intercostal)
2 Anterior layer of internal oblique aponeurosis
3 Anterior wall of rectus sheath
4 Eighth rib
5 External oblique aponeurosis
6 External oblique muscle
7 Ilioinguinal nerve
8 Inferior epigastric vessels
9 Internal oblique aponeurosis
10 Internal oblique muscle
11 Linea alba
12 Mons pubis
13 Posterior wall of rectus sheath
14 Rectus abdominis
15 Rectus abdominis, reflected
16 Round ligament of uterus
17 Superficial inguinal lymph nodes
18 Tendinous intersection
19 Transversus abdominis
20 Umbilicus

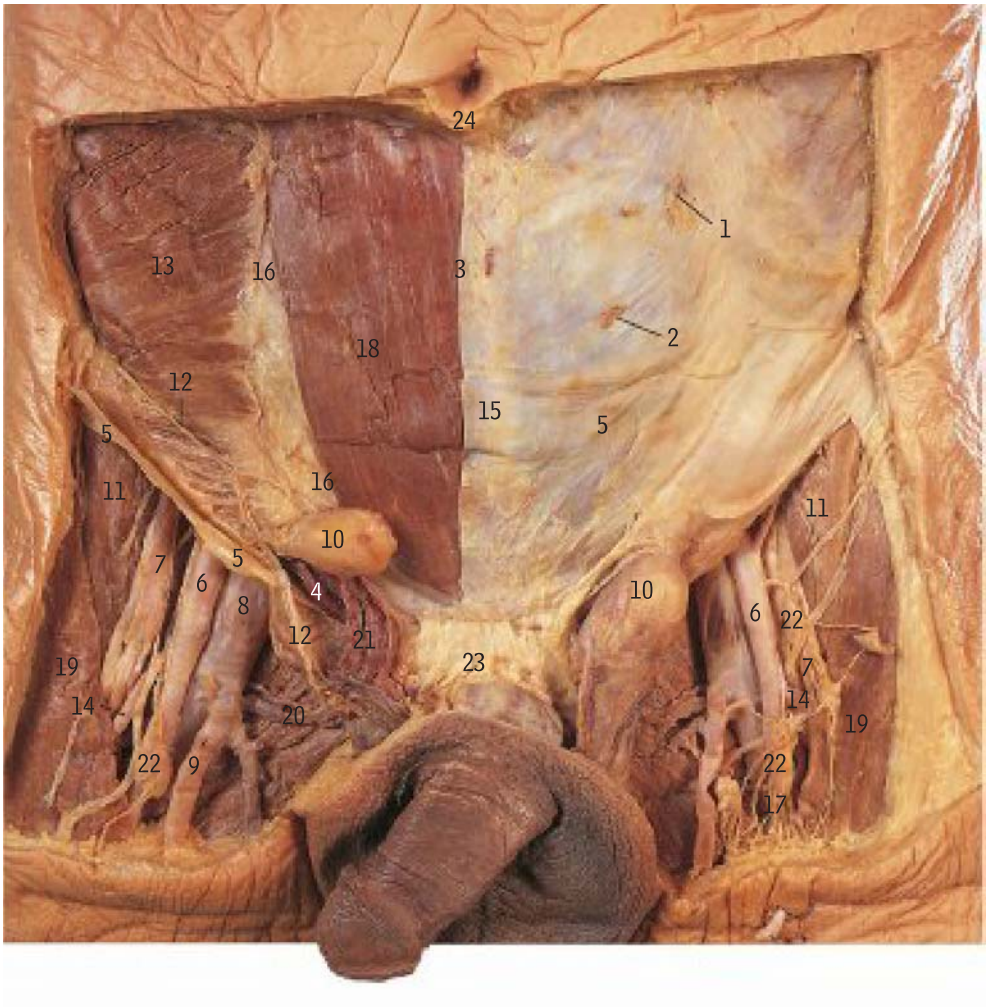
There is no posterior rectus sheath in the lower third of rectus abdominis, below the arcuate line (page 232, A1).

Coronal CT



Cushing striations

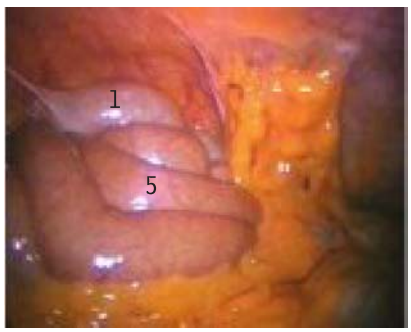
Groin in the male



1 Anterior cutaneous nerve (eleventh intercostal)
2 Anterior cutaneous nerve (twelfth intercostal)
3 Anterior rectus sheath (cut edge)
4 Ductus (vas) deferens
5 External oblique aponeurosis
6 Femoral artery
7 Femoral nerve
8 Femoral vein
9 Great saphenous vein
10 Hernial sac (indirect)
11 Iliacus muscle
12 Ilioinguinal nerve
13 Internal oblique muscle
14 Lateral circumflex femoral artery
15 Linea alba
16 Linea semilunaris
17 Lymphatic vessels
18 Rectus abdominis muscle
19 Sartorius muscle
20 Scrotal venous connections
21 Spermatic cord
22 Superficial inguinal lymph node
23 Suspensory ligament of penis
24 Umbilicus

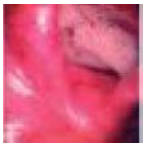
The hernial sacs (10), shown here, are not present in normal subjects.

Laparoscopic view of upper abdominal cavity



Laparoscopic view of lower abdominal cavity

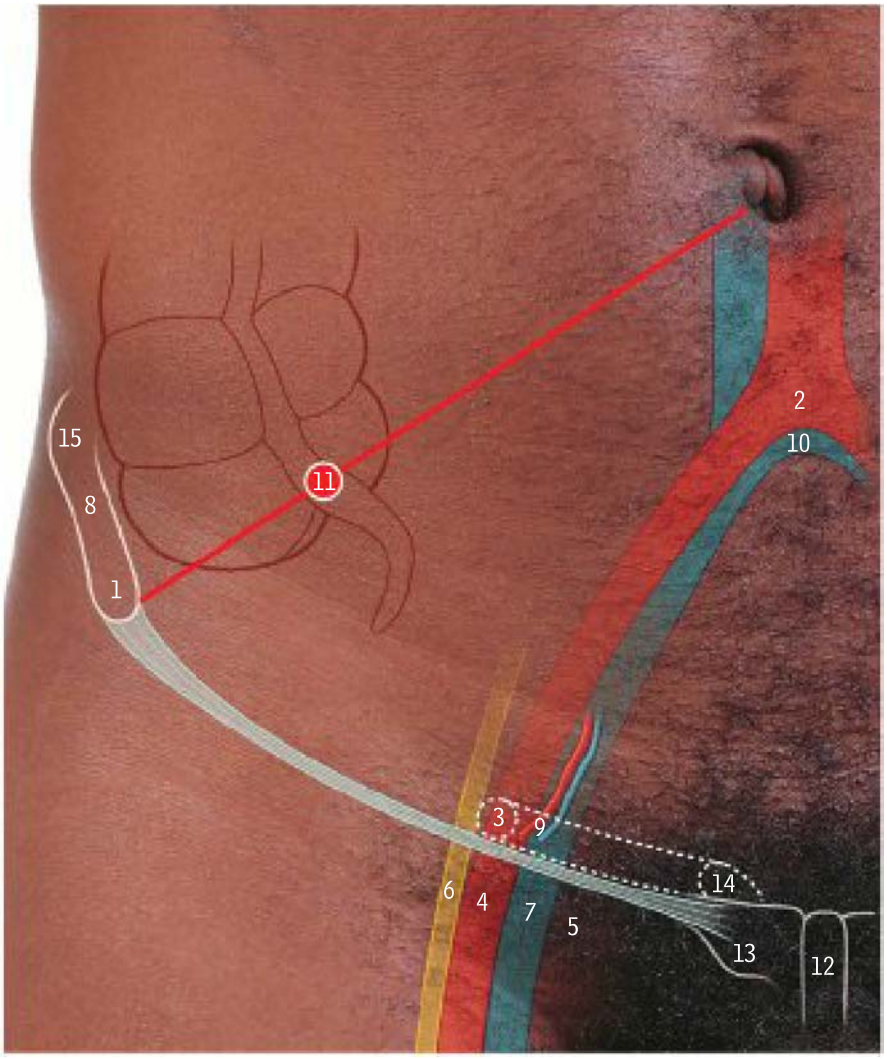
1 Caecum
2 Diaphragm
3 Falciform ligament
4 Greater omentum
5 Ileum
6 Right lobe, liver
7 Transverse colon



Inguinal hernia repair

Varicella–zoster virus infection – abdominal wall

Adult anterior abdominal wall in the male *surface markings, right iliac fossa*

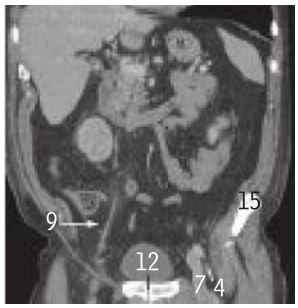


The caecum with the appendix opening into it from the left and the ascending colon continuing upwards from it are indicated by the brown line. The inguinal ligament, between the anterior superior iliac spine (1) and the pubic tubercle (13), is indicated by the light blue line. The femoral artery (4) has the femoral vein (7) on its medial side and the femoral nerve (6) on its lateral side. The femoral canal (5) is on the medial side of the vein. The deep inguinal ring (3) and inferior epigastric vessels (9) are above the femoral artery, while the superficial inguinal ring (14) is above and lateral to the pubic tubercle (13). McBurney's point (11) is a site on the surface of the anterior abdominal wall indicating the usual location of the base of the appendix internally. It lies one-third of the way along a line from the right anterior superior iliac spine to the umbilicus (red line).

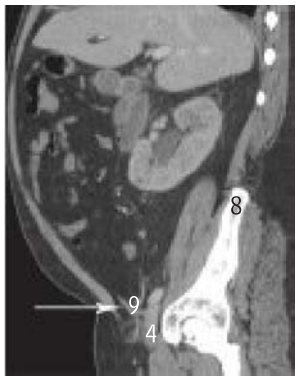
1 Anterior superior iliac spine
2 Bifurcation of aorta (fourth lumbar vertebra)
3 Deep inguinal ring
4 Femoral artery
5 Femoral canal
6 Femoral nerve
7 Femoral vein
8 Iliac crest
9 Inferior epigastric vessels
10 Lower end of inferior vena cava (fifth lumbar vertebra)
11 McBurney's point
12 Pubic symphysis
13 Pubic tubercle
14 Superficial inguinal ring
15 Tubercle of iliac crest

The femoral artery (4, whose pulsation should normally be palpable) enters the thigh midway between the pubic symphysis (12) and the anterior superior iliac spine (1). This is often referred to as the midinguinal point.

Coronal CT, abdomen



Sagittal CT, abdomen



Arrows point to inferior epigastric artery

Femoral hernia

McBurney's point

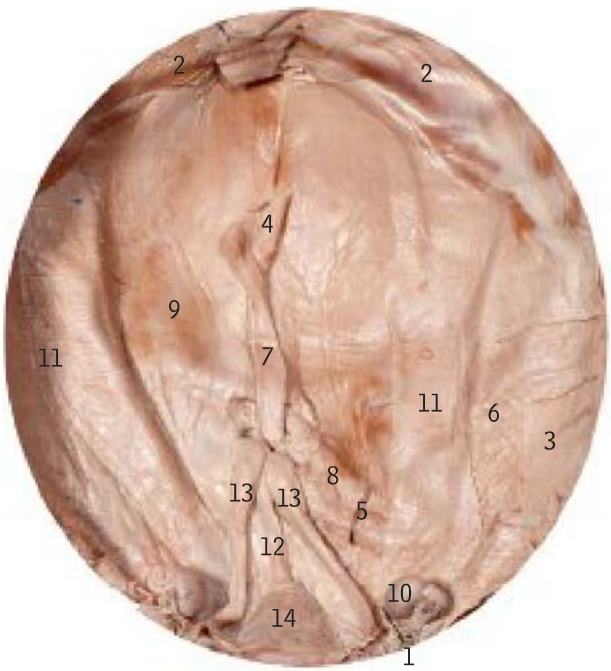
Adult anterior abdominal wall *umbilical folds, from behind*

This view of the peritoneal surface of the central region of the anterior abdominal wall shows the peritoneal folds raised by underlying structures. There is one fold above the umbilicus – the falciform ligament – and there are five below it: the median umbilical fold (7) in the midline, and a pair of medial and lateral umbilical folds on each side (6 and 4).

1 Arcuate line
2 Falciform ligament
3 Inguinal triangle (Hesselbach)
4 Lateral umbilical fold which contains the inferior epigastric vessels
5 Linea semilunaris
6 Medial umbilical ligament
7 Median umbilical ligament
8 Umbilicus

The inguinal triangle of Hesselbach is a naturally weak region between rectus abdominis and the inferior epigastric vessels. Direct inguinal hernias appear through this region.

Foetal anterior abdominal wall *from behind*



In this at term foetus, the peritoneum and extraperitoneal tissues have been removed from the anterior abdominal wall to show the umbilical arteries (9) and left umbilical vein (6) converging at the back of the (unlabelled) umbilicus.

1 Deep inguinal ring
2 Diaphragm
3 External oblique muscle
4 Falciform ligament
5 Inferior epigastric vessels
6 Internal oblique muscle
7 Left umbilical vein
8 Rectus abdominis muscle
9 Rectus sheath (posterior layer)
10 Testis (undescended)
11 Transversus abdominis muscle
12 Urachus
13 Umbilical arteries
14 Urinary bladder

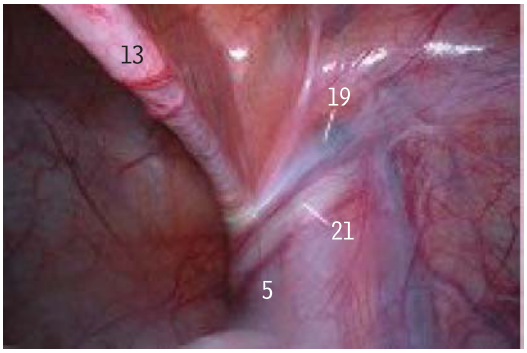
Caput medusae

Omphalocele

Postnatal umbilical vein catheter

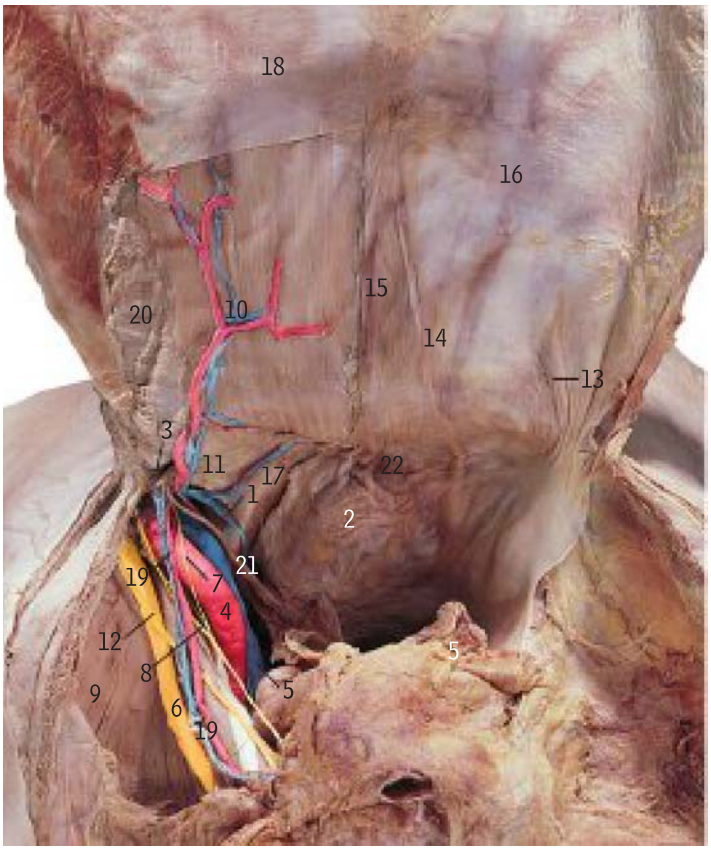
Umbilical and paraumbilical hernia

Right deep inguinal ring in adult male *laparoscopic view*

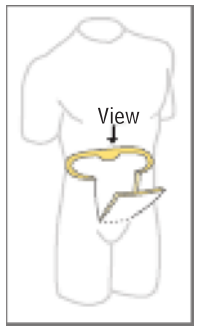


Axial CT, pelvis

Anterior abdominal wall *abdominal view*



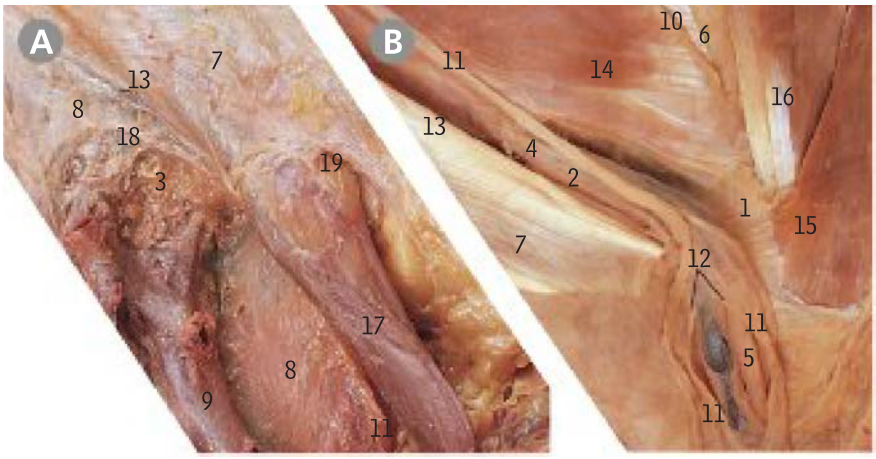
Abdominal viscera have been removed and the anterior abdominal wall detached laterally and reflected anteriorly and inferiorly to reveal the internal surface of the abdominal wall. The parietal peritoneum has been removed from the left side to show deeper structures in the pelvic and abdominal walls.



1 Accessory obturator artery
2 Bladder
3 Deep inguinal ring
4 External iliac artery
5 External iliac vein
6 Femoral nerve
7 Genitofemoral nerve, femoral branch
8 Genitofemoral nerve, genital branch
9 Iliacus
10 Inferior epigastric vessels
11 Inguinal triangle (Hesselbach)
12 Lateral cutaneous nerve of the thigh
13 Lateral umbilical fold (inferior epigastric vessels)
14 Medial umbilical fold (umbilical artery)
15 Median umbilical fold (urachus)
16 Parietal peritoneum
17 Pelvic brim
18 Posterior surface, rectus sheath
19 Testicular vessels
20 Transversus abdominis
21 Vas/ductus deferens
22 Visceral peritoneum, over bladder

Inguinal hernia

Indirect inguinal hernia



1 Conjoint tendon
2 Cremasteric fascia and cremaster muscle over spermatic cord
3 Cribriform fascia
4 Deep inguinal ring
5 Ductus/vas deferens
6 Edge of rectus sheath
7 External oblique aponeurosis
8 Fascia lata
9 Great saphenous vein
10 Iliohypogastric nerve
11 Ilioinguinal nerve
12 Incised margin of coverings of cord
13 Inguinal ligament
14 Internal oblique
15 Pyramidalis
16 Rectus abdominis
17 Spermatic cord
18 Upper margin of saphenous opening
19 Upper margin of superficial inguinal ring

Right inguinal region *in the male*

superficial dissection

with the external oblique aponeurosis and spermatic cord incised

In A, the spermatic cord (17) is seen emerging from the superficial inguinal ring (19) and covered by the external spermatic fascia. In B, with the external oblique aponeurosis reflected and the anterior wall of the rectus sheath removed, the cord is emerging from the deep inguinal ring (4) with the cremasteric fascia (2) now the most superficial covering. All three coverings of the cord have been incised (12) to show the ductus/vas deferens (5).

Right inguinal region *in the female*

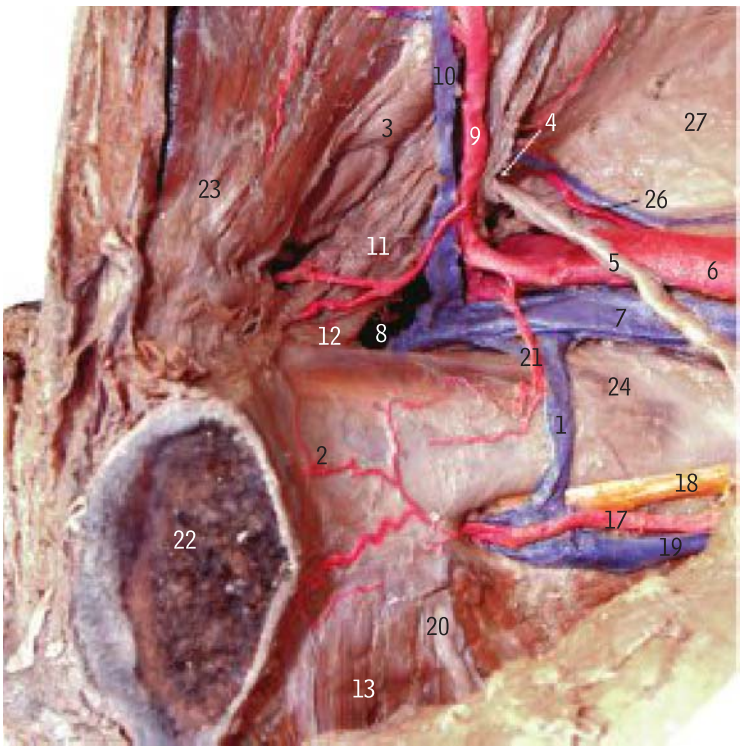
The external oblique aponeurosis (2) has been incised and reflected to show the position of the deep inguinal ring (7) which marks the lateral end of the inguinal canal. The round ligament of the uterus (9) emerges from the superficial inguinal ring (8), which marks the medial end of the canal, and becomes lost in the fat of the labium majus (3). The ilioinguinal nerve (5) also passes through the canal and out of the superficial ring.

1 Conjoint tendon
2 External oblique aponeurosis
3 Fat of labium majus
4 Great saphenous vein
5 Ilioinguinal nerve
6 Internal oblique
7 Position of deep inguinal ring
8 Position of superficial inguinal ring
9 Round ligament of uterus
10 Upper surface of inguinal ligament

In the female, the inguinal canal contains the round ligament of the uterus and the ilioinguinal nerve.

The processus vaginalis is normally obliterated, but if it remains patent within the female inguinal canal, it is sometimes known as the canal of Nuck.

Right deep inguinal ring and inguinal triangle *internal view*



This is the view looking into the right half of the pelvis from the left, showing the posterior surface of the lower part of the anterior abdominal wall, above the pubic symphysis. The femoral ring (8), the entrance to the femoral canal, is below the medial end of the inguinal ligament (11). The inferior epigastric vessels (9, 10) lie medial to the deep inguinal ring (4).

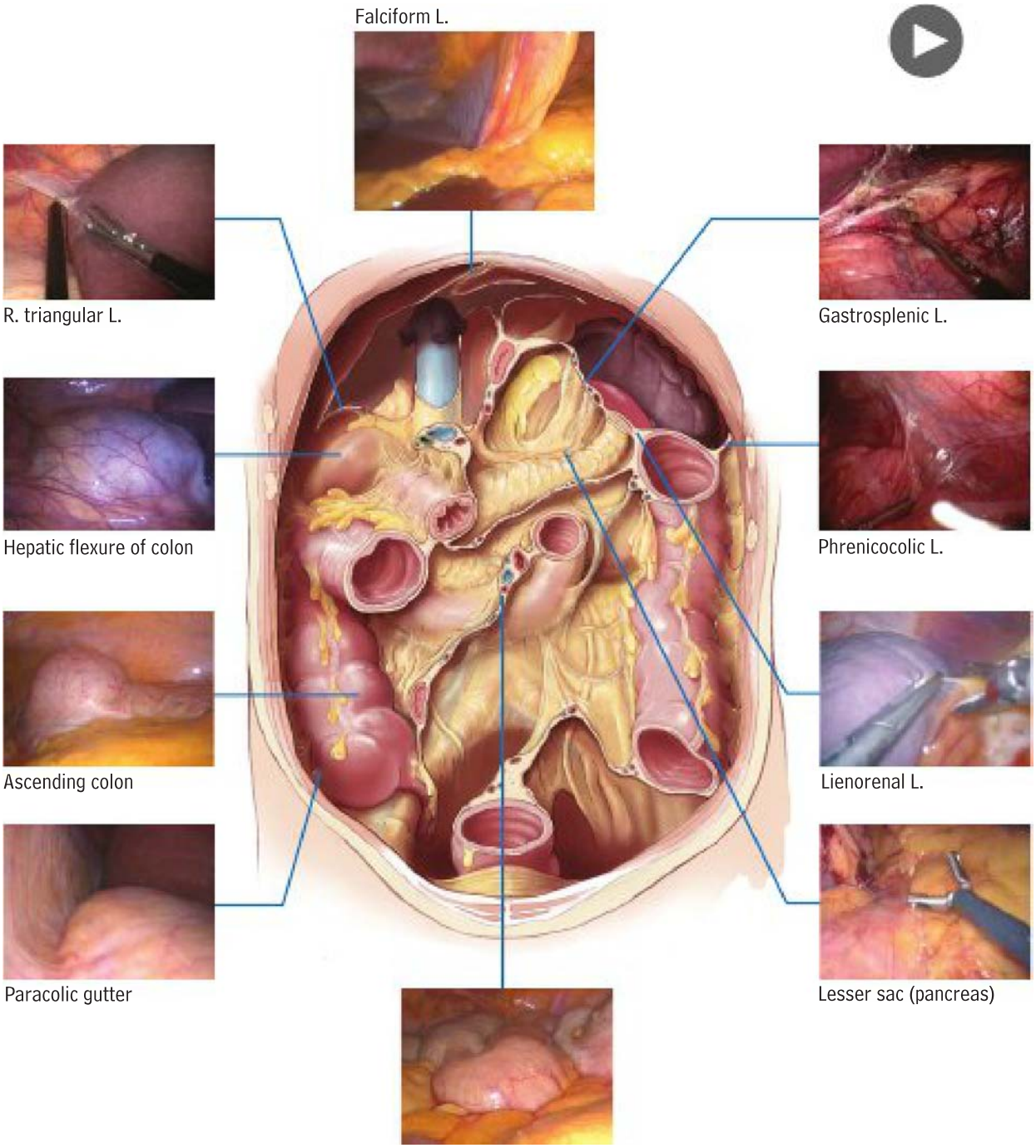
The inguinal triangle (Hesselbach's triangle) is the area bounded laterally by the inferior epigastric vessels, medially by the lateral border of rectus abdominis and below by the inguinal ligament. A direct inguinal hernia passes forwards through this triangle, medial to the inferior epigastric vessels.

An indirect inguinal hernia passes through the deep inguinal ring lateral to the inferior epigastric vessels.

Left deep inguinal ring in the male *internal peritoneal (view as seen at laparoscopy)*

1 Abberant obturator vein
2 Body of pubis
3 Conjoint tendon
4 Deep inguinal ring
5 Ductus/vas deferens
6 External iliac artery
7 External iliac vein
8 Femoral ring
9 Inferior epigastric artery
10 Inferior epigastric vein
11 Inguinal ligament
12 Lacunar ligament
13 Levator ani muscle
14 Medial umbilical fold
15 Medial umbilical ligament
16 Median umbilical ligament
17 Obturator artery
18 Obturator nerve
19 Obturator vein
20 Origin of levator ani from fascia overlying obturator internus muscle
21 Pubic branches of the inferior epigastric vessels
22 Pubic ramus (transected)
23 Rectus abdominis muscle
24 Superior pubic ramus
25 Superior surface of bladder
26 Testicular vessels
27 Transversalis fascia overlying transversus abdominis muscle

Abdominal peritoneal folds *after removal of intra-abdominal organs, to show relations of ligaments and mesenteries*



Drainage of subphrenic abscesses

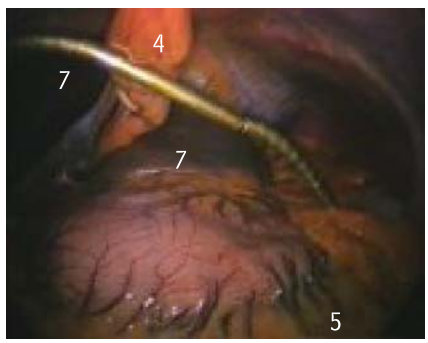
Peritoneal lavage

Peritonitis

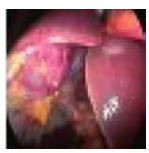
Abdominal viscera *from the front*

1 Appendices epiploicae
2 Ascending colon
3 Descending colon
4 Falciform ligament
5 Greater omentum
6 Ligamentum teres hepatis (round ligament)
7 Liver
8 Parietal peritoneum on anterior abdominal wall
9 Rectus abdominis muscle, reflected laterally
10 Small intestine
11 Transverse colon

For an explanation of peritoneal structures, see the diagrams on pages 236, 243.



Laparoscopic view of upper abdominal viscera



Liver biopsy

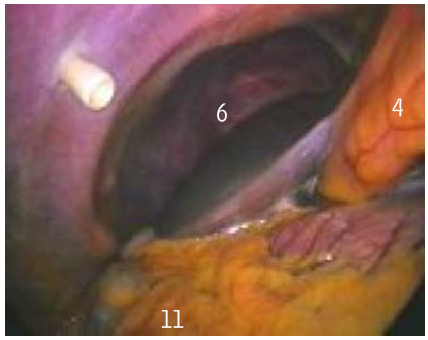
Situs inversus totalis

Abdominal viscera *from the front*

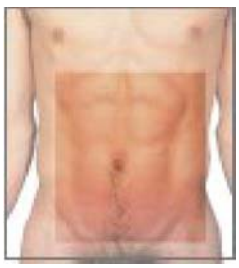
1 Appendices epiploicae
2 Ascending colon
3 Descending colon
4 Falciform ligament
5 Ligamentum teres hepatis
6 Liver, right lobe
7 Posterior surface of greater omentum
8 Rectus abdominis muscle, reflected laterally
9 Small intestine (ileum)
10 Small intestine (jejunum)
11 Transverse colon

Cholecystectomy

Abdominal viscera *from the front*



Laparoscopic view of abdominal viscera



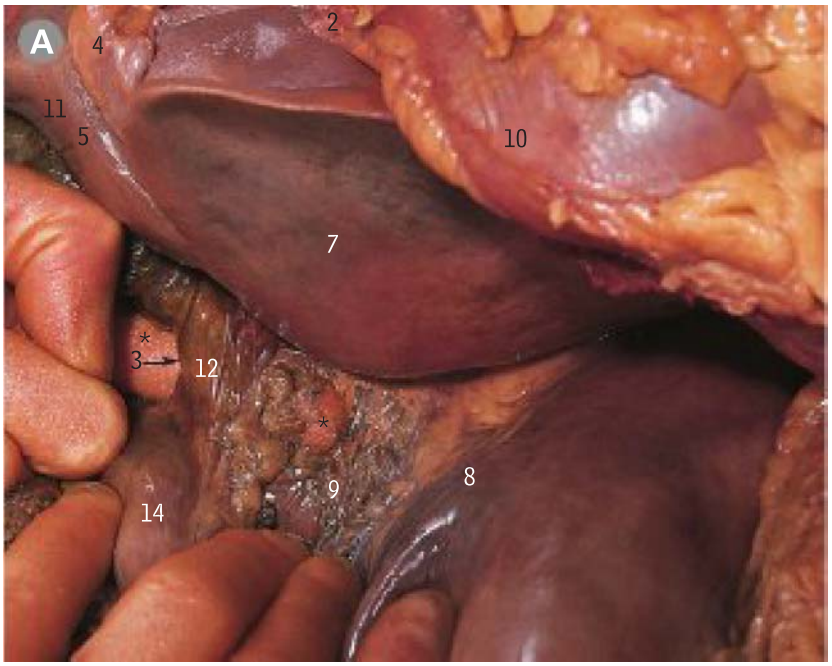
1 Appendices epiploicae
2 Ascending colon
3 Descending colon
4 Greater omentum
5 Ligamentum teres hepatis in falciform ligament
6 Liver, left lobe
7 Rectus abdominis muscle, reflected laterally
8 Small intestine
9 Stomach
10 Stomach, greater curvature
11 Transverse colon

The appendices epiploicae (1) are fat-filled appendages of peritoneum on the various parts of the colon (ascending, transverse, descending and sigmoid). They are not present on the small intestine or the rectum, and may be rudimentary on the caecum and appendix. In abdominal operations, they are one feature that helps to distinguish colon from other parts of the intestine.

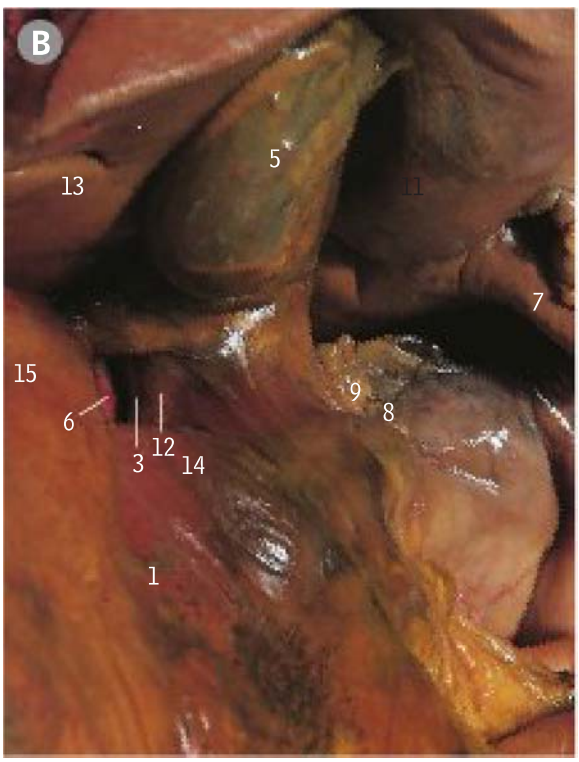
Omental cake

Lesser omentum and epiploic foramen

from the front *from the front and the right*

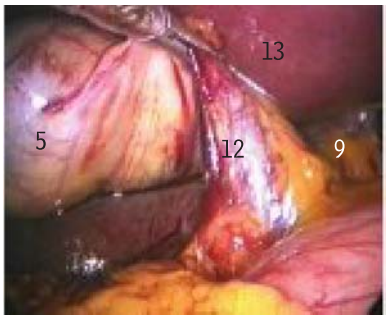


1 Descending (second) part of duodenum
2 Diaphragm
3 Epiploic foramen* (Winslow)
4 Falciform ligament
5 Gall bladder
6 Inferior vena cava
7 Left lobe of liver
8 Lesser curvature of stomach
9 Lesser omentum
10 Pericardium
11 Quadrate lobe of liver
12 Right free margin of lesser omentum
13 Right lobe of liver
14 Superior (first) part of duodenum
15 Upper pole of right kidney



In A, a finger* has been placed in the epiploic foramen (3) behind the right free margin of the lesser omentum (12), and the tip can be seen in the lesser sac, through the transparent lesser omentum (9) which stretches between the liver (7) and the lesser curvature of the stomach (8). In the more lateral view in B, looking into the foramen from the right, the foramen (3) is identified between the right free margin of the lesser omentum (12) in front and the inferior vena cava (6) behind, above the first part of the duodenum (14).

The epiploic foramen (of Winslow, A3 and B3) is the communication between the general peritoneal cavity (sometimes called the greater sac) and the lesser sac (omental bursa), a space lined by peritoneum behind the stomach (A8 and B8) and lesser omentum (A9 and A12) and in front of parts of the pancreas and left kidney.



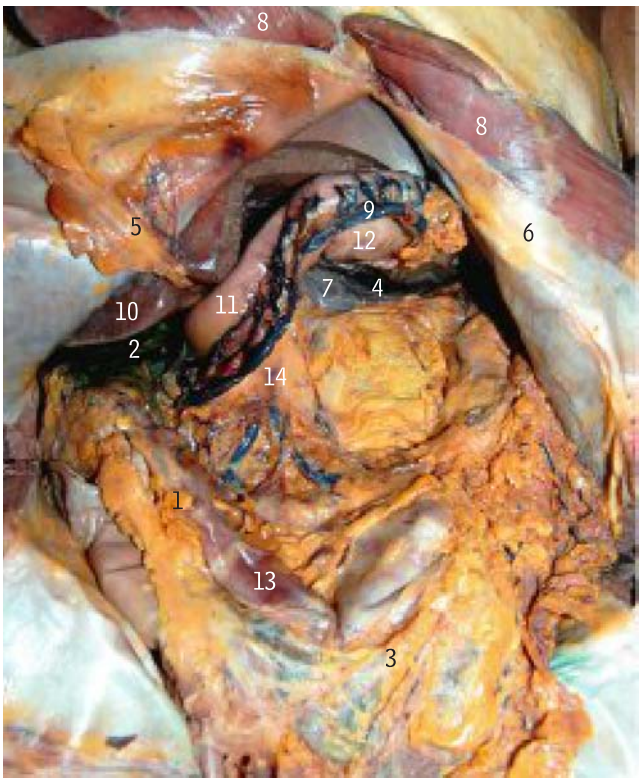
Laparoscopic view of lesser omentum (free margin)

Upper abdominal viscera *from the front*

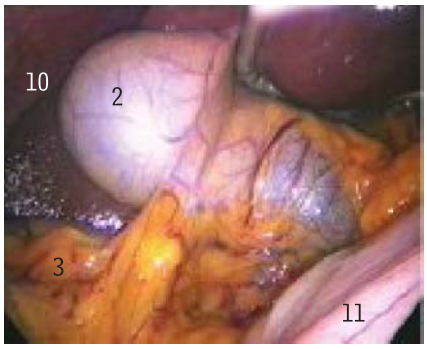
In this view the stomach, transverse colon (9) and greater omentum (5) have been lifted up to show the region of the duodenojejunal flexure (3).

1 Ascending colon
2 Coils of the small intestine
3 Duodenojejunal flexure
4 Duodenum, first part
5 Greater omentum
6 Jejenum
7 Mesentery
8 Parietal peritoneum on anterior abdominal wall, reflected superiorly
9 Transverse colon, reflected superiorly
10 Transverse mesocolon

Lesser sac in upper abdomen



1 Appendices epiploicae
2 Gall bladder
3 Greater omentum, reflected inferiorly
4 Lesser sac (omental bursa)
5 Ligamentum teres hepatis in falciform ligament
6 Parietal peritoneum on anterior abdominal wall
7 Peritoneum of lesser sac overlying pancreas
8 Rectus abdominis muscle, reflected
9 Right and left gastro-epiploic veins
10 Right lobe of the liver
11 Stomach, greater curvature
12 Stomach, posterior surface
13 Transverse colon, reflected inferiorly
14 Transverse mesocolon



Laparoscopic view of gall bladder

Ascites

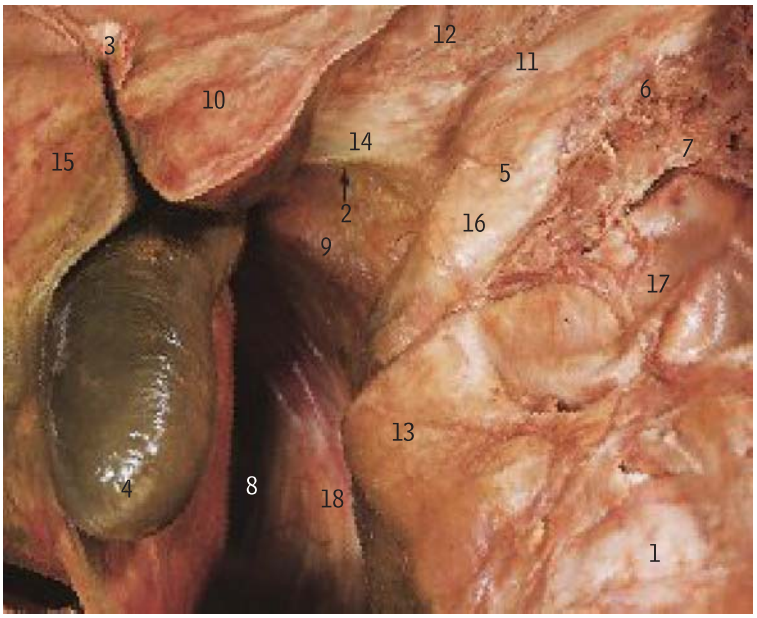
Laparoscopy

Mesentery and colon *from the front*

1 Appendices epiploicae
2 Appendix
3 Ascending colon
4 Caecum
5 Coils of small intestine
6 Distal ileum
7 Duodenojejunal junction
8 Greater omentum
9 Ileocaecal junction
10 Liver
11 Mesentery of small intestine
12 Mesoappendix
13 Parietal peritoneum on anterior abdominal wall
14 Proximal jejunum
15 Rectus abdominis muscle, reflected
16 Transverse colon

Diverticular disease

Volvulus

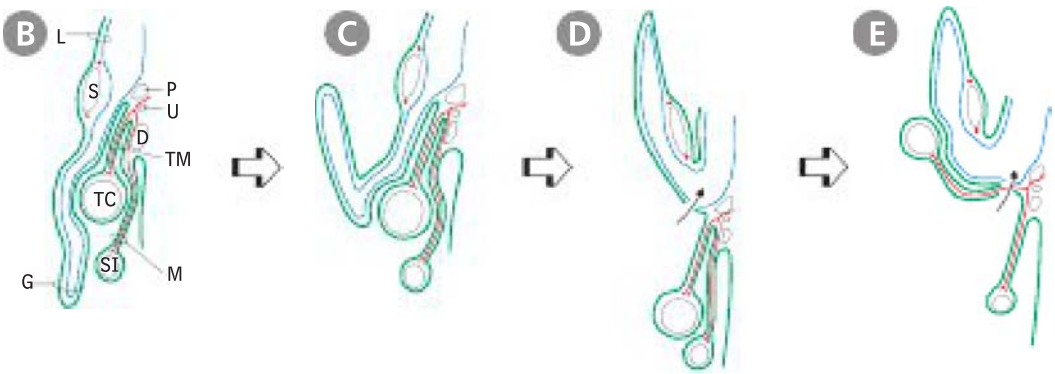


Hepatorenal pouch of peritoneum
from the right and below

With the body lying on its back and seen from the right, the liver (15) has been turned upwards (towards the left) to open up the gap between the liver and upper pole of the right kidney (18) – the hepatorenal pouch of peritoneum (8, Morison's pouch or the right subhepatic compartment of the peritoneal cavity).

1 Ascending colon
2 Epiploic foramen (Winslow)
3 Falciform ligament
4 Gall bladder
5 Gastroduodenal junction
6 Greater curvature of stomach
7 Greater omentum
8 Hepatorenal (Morison's) pouch
9 Inferior vena cava
10 Left lobe of liver
11 Lesser curvature of stomach
12 Lesser omentum overlying pancreas
13 Right colic (hepatic) flexure
14 Right free margin of lesser omentum
15 Right lobe of liver
16 Superior (first) part of duodenum
17 Transverse colon
18 Upper pole of right kidney

Diagrams of peritoneum *(see pages 237–242)*



normal position

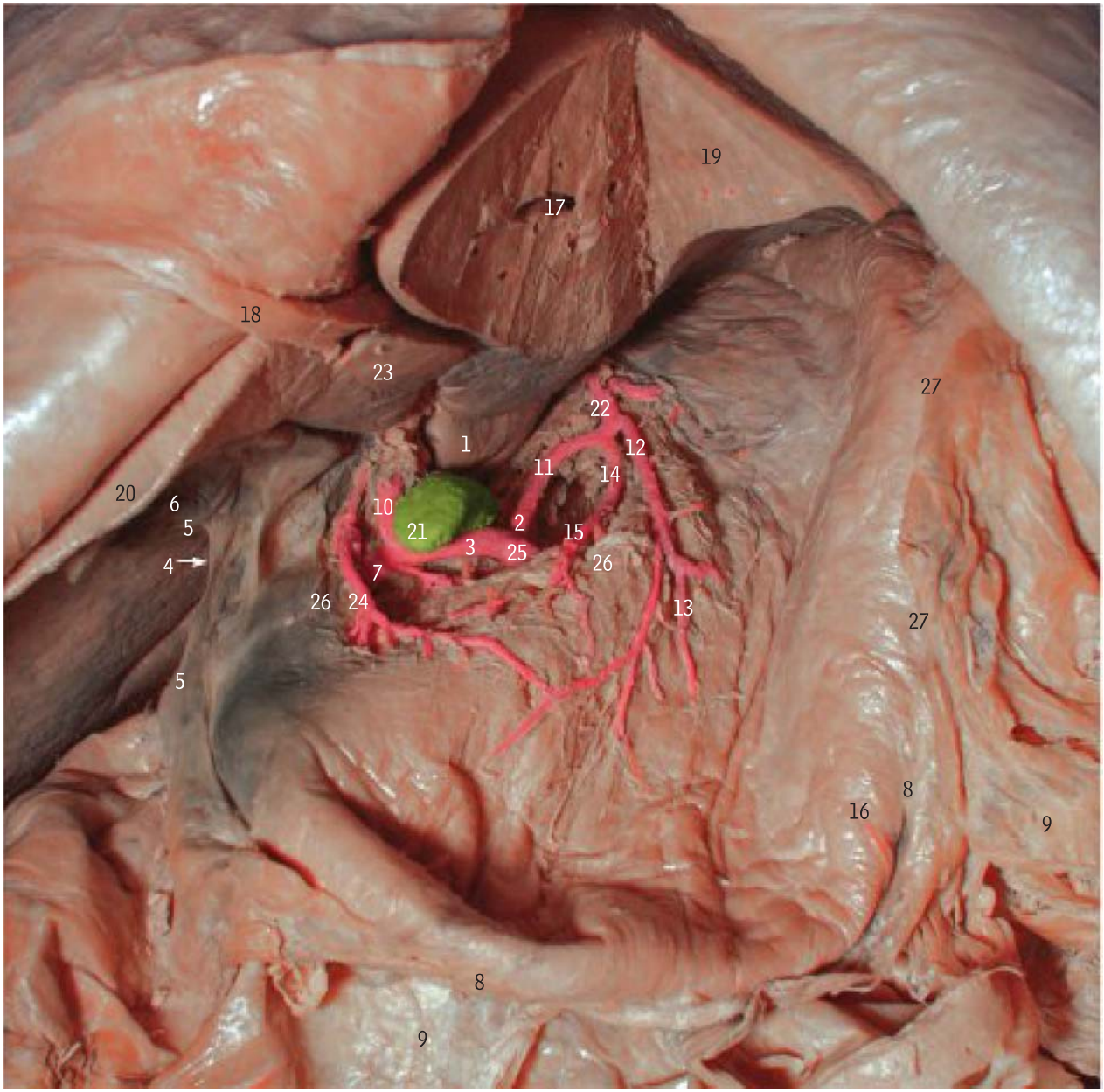
with the lower part of the greater omentum lifted up

with the greater omentum lifted up and separated from the transverse mesocolon and colon, with an opening into the lesser sac

with the greater omentum and transverse mesocolon and colon lifted up, with an opening into the lesser sac through the mesocolon

These drawings of a sagittal section through the middle of the abdomen, viewed from the left, illustrate theoretically how the peritoneum forms the lesser omentum (L, passing down to the stomach, S), greater omentum (G), transverse mesocolon (TM) passing to the transverse colon (TC), and the mesentery (M) of the small intestine (SI). The layer in blue represents the peritoneum of the lesser sac. The superior mesenteric artery passes between the head and uncinate process of the pancreas (P and U), and continues across the duodenum (D) into the mesentery (M) to the small intestine (SI), giving off the middle colic artery which runs in the transverse mesocolon (TM) to the transverse colon (TC). The greater omentum (G) is formed by four layers fused together and also fused with the front of the transverse mesocolon (TM, two layers) and transverse colon. On dissection, no separation between any layers is possible except between the greater omentum and the transverse mesocolon. The six layers between the stomach and transverse colon are sometimes collectively known as the gastrocolic omentum. B corresponds to the dissections on pages 237 and 238, C to page 239, D to page 241A, and E to page 241B. The small arrows in D and E indicate the layers cut to make artificial openings into the lesser sac.

Coeliac trunk



1 Caudate lobe of liver
2 Coeliac trunk
3 Common hepatic artery
4 Epiploic foramen – arrow
5 Free edge, lesser omentum
6 Gall bladder
7 Gastroduodenal artery
8 Greater curvature of stomach
9 Greater omentum
10 Hepatic artery, proper
11 Left gastric artery
12 Left gastric, anterior branch
13 Left gastric, anterior branch to body of stomach
14 Left gastric, posterior branch
15 Left gastric, posterior branch to lesser curvature of stomach
16 Left gastroepiploic vessels
17 Left portal vein
18 Ligamentum teres hepatis within falciform ligament
19 Liver, left lobe
20 Liver, right lobe
21 Lymph node, enlarged coeliac node
22 Oesophageal branch of left gastric artery
23 Quadrate lobe of liver
24 Right gastric artery, antral branch
25 Splenic artery
26 Stomach, lesser curvature
27 Visceral peritoneum, cut edge

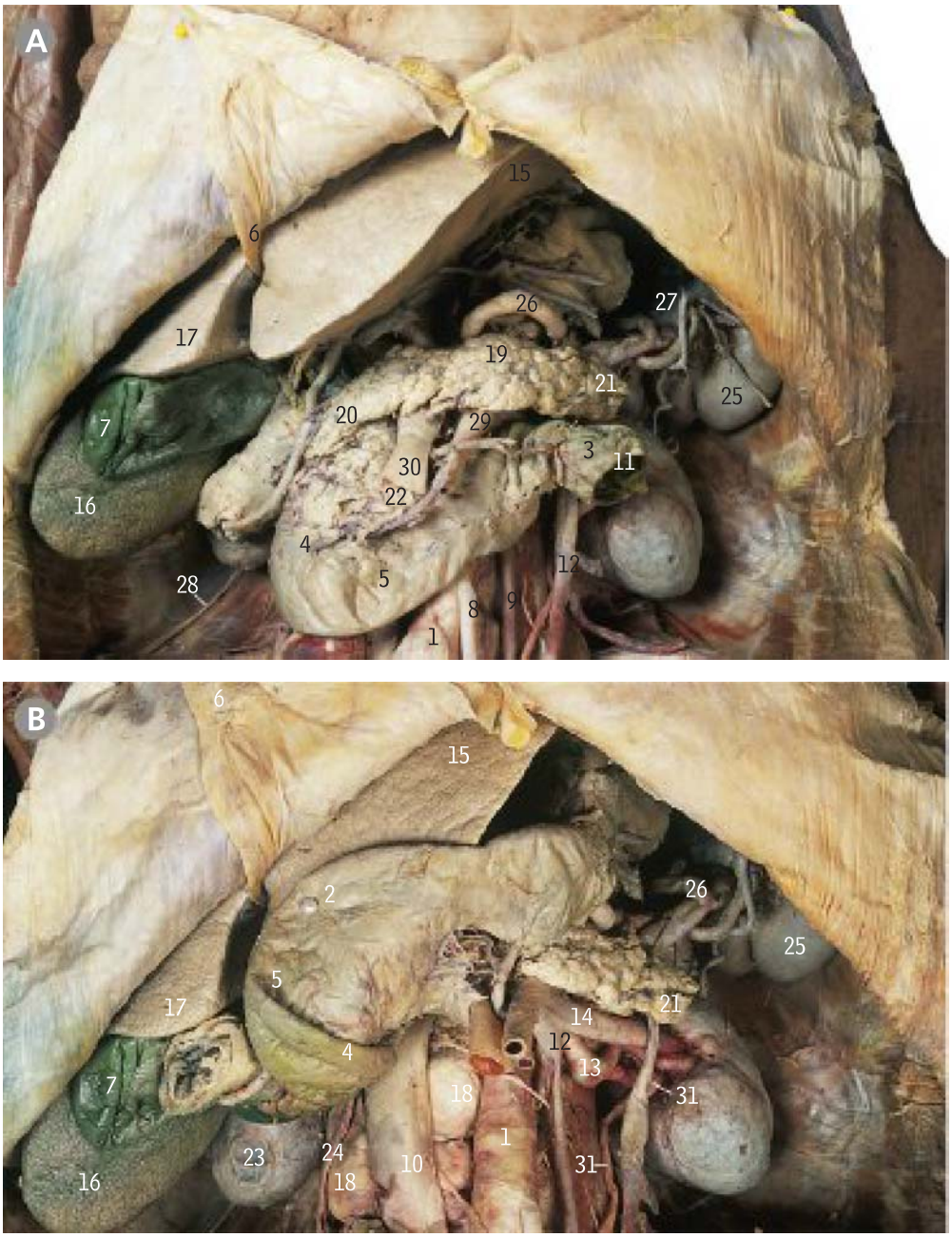
Abdominal vasculature variations

Carcinoma of the stomach

Superior mesenteric vessels, origins

duodenum and pancreas in situ

duodenum reflected to reveal posterior relations of vessels



1 Aorta
2 Duodenum reflected and pinned
3 Duodenum, ascending (fourth) part
4 Duodenum, descending (second) part
5 Duodenum, horizontal (third) part
6 Falciform ligament
7 Gall bladder, fundus
8 Inferior mesenteric artery
9 Inferior mesenteric vein
10 Inferior vena cava
11 Jejunum, origin
12 Left gonadal vein
13 Left renal artery
14 Left renal vein
15 Liver, left lobe
16 Liver, Riedel's lobe
17 Liver, right lobe
18 Lymph nodes, moderately enlarged pre- and para-aortic
19 Pancreas, body
20 Pancreas, head
21 Pancreas, tail
22 Pancreas, uncinate process
23 Renal cyst, benign
24 Right gonadal vein
25 Spleen
26 Splenic artery
27 Splenic vein
28 Subcostal nerve
29 Superior mesenteric artery
30 Superior mesenteric vein
31 Ureter

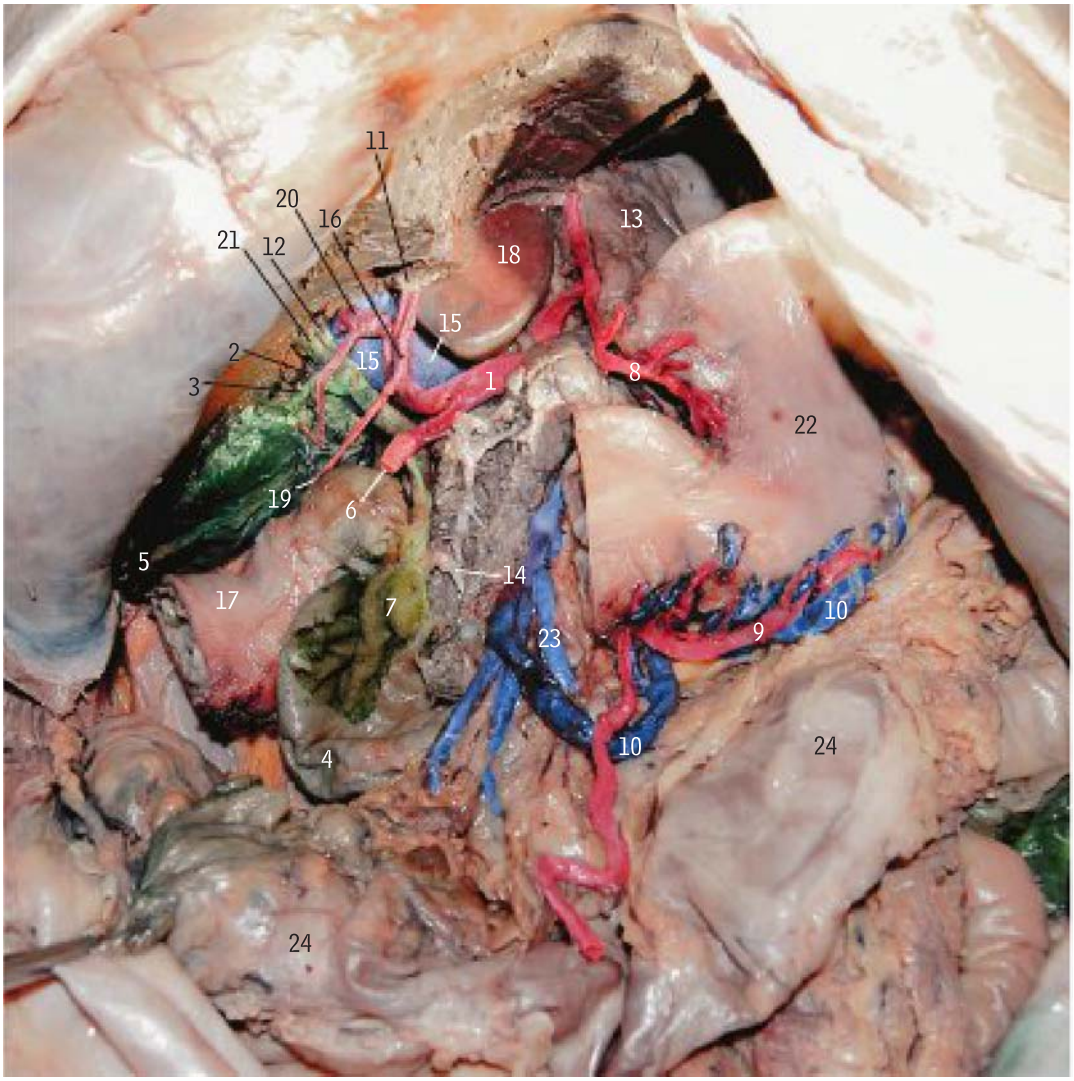
Inferior vena cava (IVC) obstruction

Pancreatic pathology

Pancreatitis

Coeliac trunk, upper abdomen *detailed dissection*

The stomach has been sectioned to expose the dissected liver, biliary tree, pancreas, duodenum, and superior mesenteric vessels lying posterior to the stomach bed.



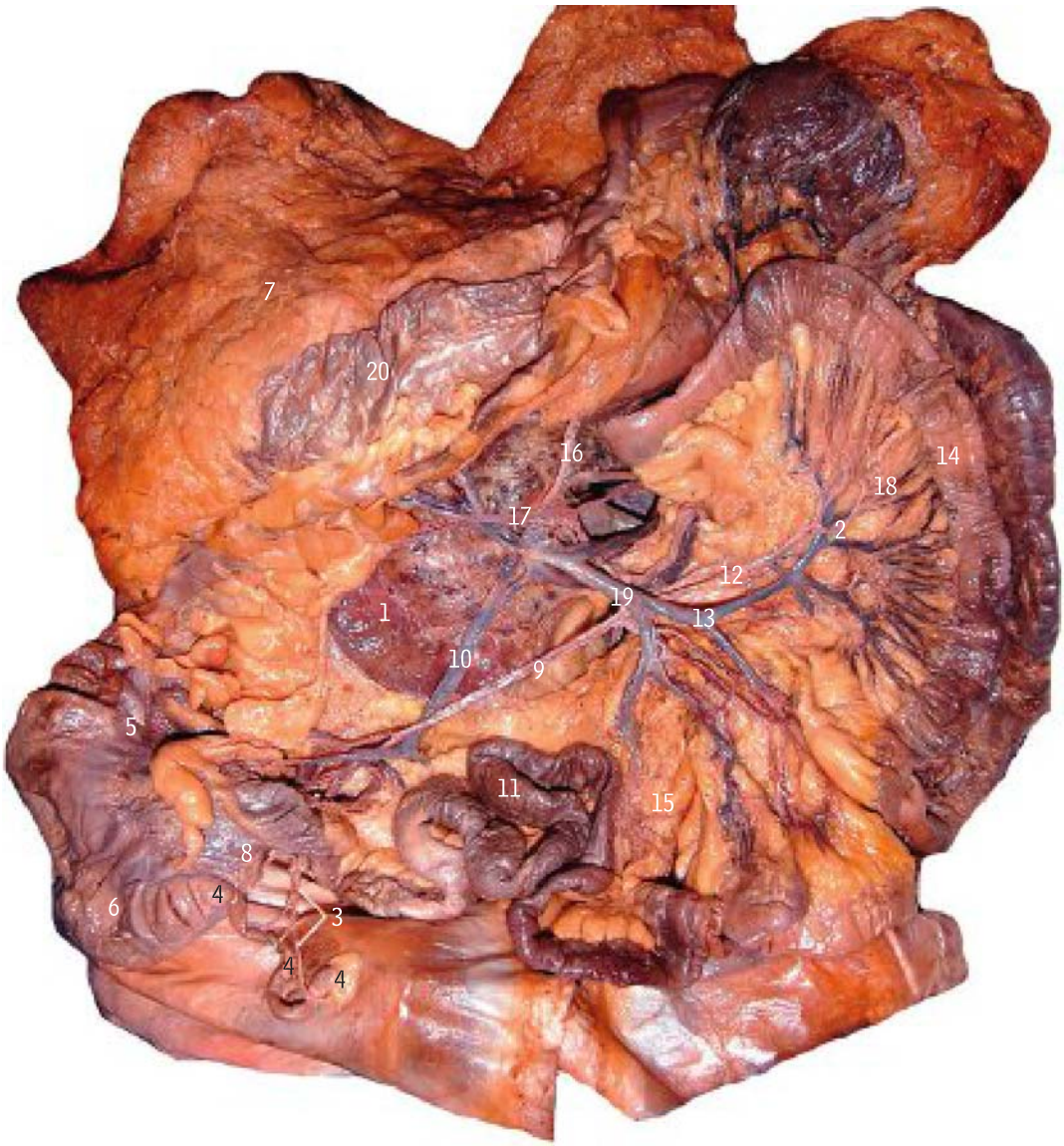
1 Common hepatic artery
2 Cystic artery
3 Cystic duct
4 Duodenum
5 Gall bladder
6 Gastroduodenal artery
7 Hepatopancreatic ampulla
8 Left gastric artery
9 Left gastroepiploic artery
10 Left gastroepiploic vein
11 Left hepatic artery
12 Left hepatic duct
13 Oesophagus
14 Pancreatic duct
15 Portal vein
16 Proper hepatic artery
17 Pylorus
18 Caudate lobe (liver)
19 Right gastric artery
20 Right hepatic artery
21 Right hepatic duct
22 Stomach
23 Superior mesenteric vein
24 Transverse colon

Pyloric stenosis (adult)

Coeliac trunk, upper abdomen *detailed dissection*

1 (Common) bile duct
2 Caudate lobe of liver
3 Cut edge of the liver
4 Cystic duct
5 Fundus of gallbladder
6 Gastroduodenal artery
7 Greater curvature of stomach
8 Greater omentum
9 Left and right hepatic artery
10 Left and right hepatic duct
11 Left gastric artery
12 Lesser curvature of stomach
13 Pancreas
14 Parietal peritoneum on anterior abdominal wall, reflected laterally
15 Proper hepatic artery
16 Gastroepiploic artery
17 Gastroepiploic vein
18 Transverse colon

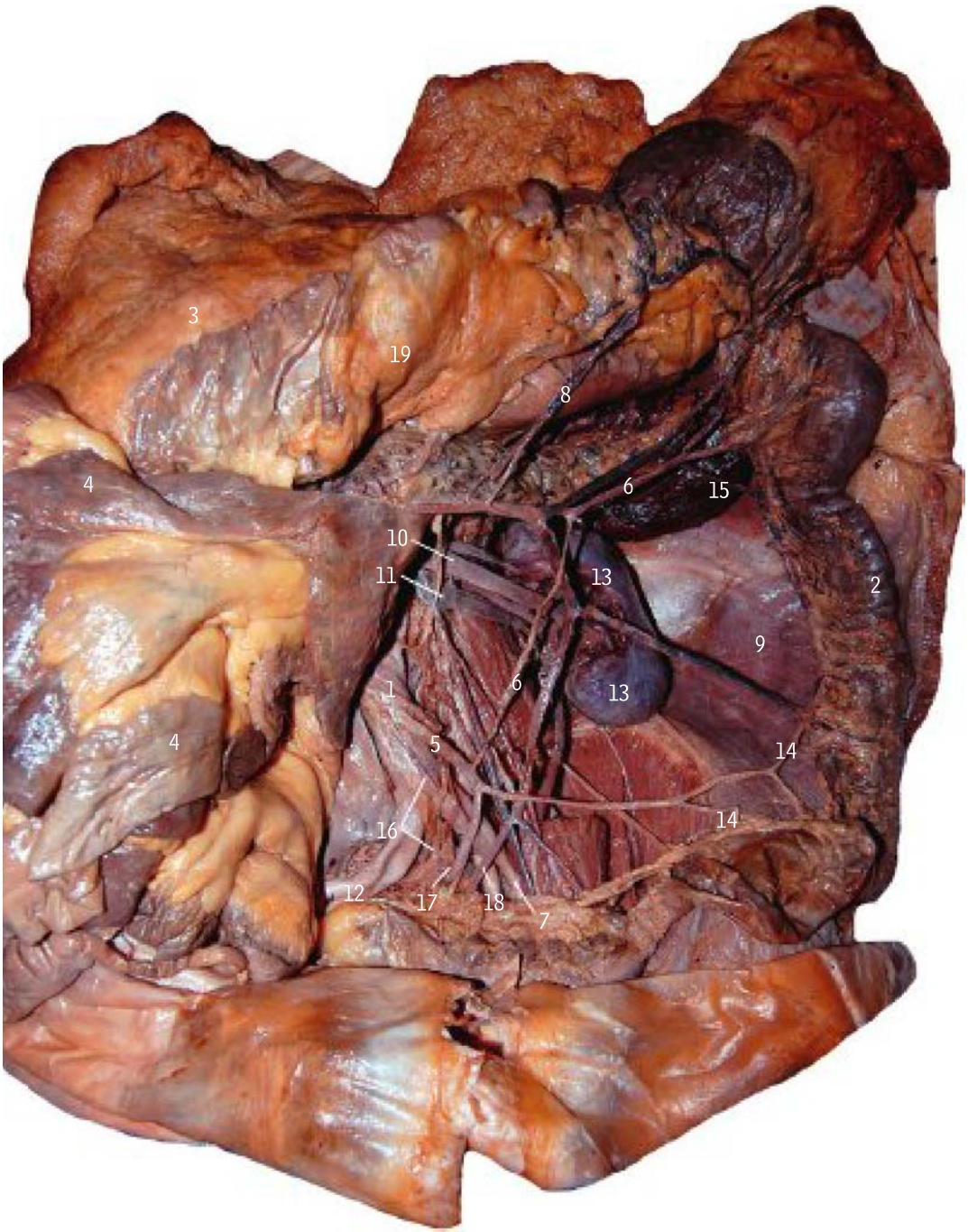
Superior mesenteric vessels



1 Third part of the duodenum
2 Anastomotic arcades
3 Appendicular artery
4 Appendix
5 Ascending colon
6 Caecum
7 Greater omentum
8 Ileocaecal junction
9 Ileocolic artery
10 Ileocolic vein
11 Ileum
12 Jejunal artery
13 Jejunal vein
14 Jejunum
15 Mesentery of the ileum
16 Middle colic artery
17 Right colic artery
18 Straight arteries
19 Superior mesenteric vein
20 Transverse colon

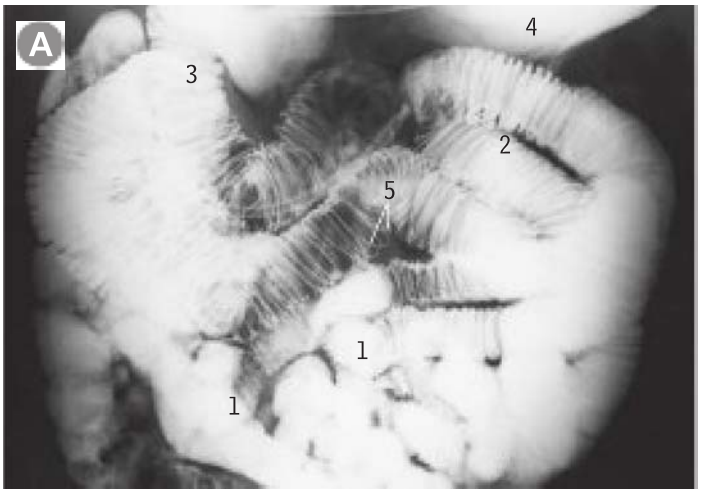
Meckel's diverticulum

Inferior mesenteric vessels *from the front*



1 Abdominal aorta
2 Descending colon
3 Greater omentum
4 Ileum and jejunum
5 Inferior mesenteric artery
6 Left colic artery
7 Left common iliac artery
8 Marginal artery
9 Transverse abdominis
10 Renal artery
11 Renal vein
12 Right common iliac artery
13 Left kidney
14 Sigmoid arteries
15 Spleen
16 Superior hypogastric plexus
17 Superior rectal artery
18 Superior rectal vein
19 Transverse colon

Bowel ischaemia



Small bowel radiograph

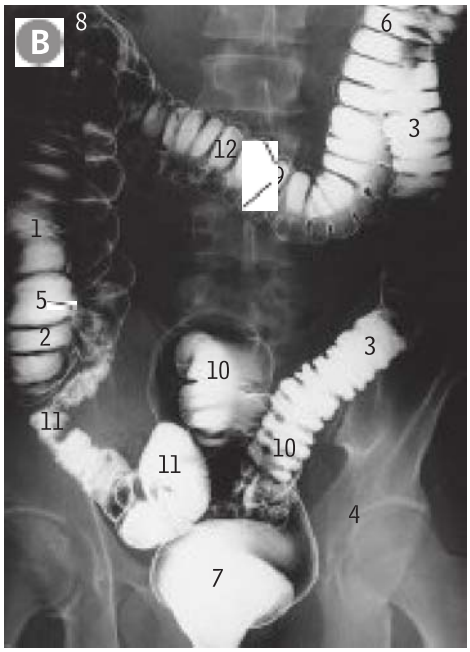
enema via a tube in the proximal jejunum Enteroclysis

1 Loops of ileum
2 Loops of jejunum
3 Descending (second) part of duodenum
4 Stomach
5 Plicae circulares

Double-contrast

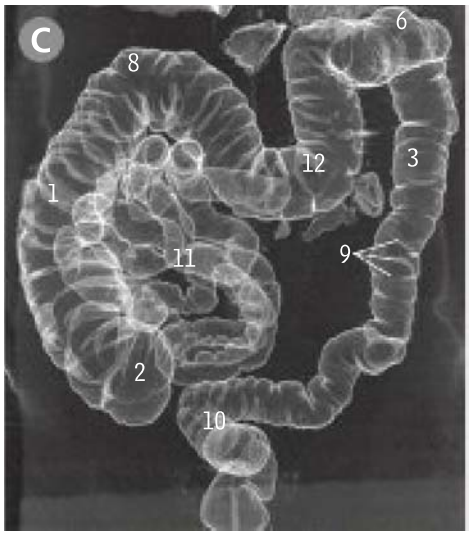
Barium enema

In this double-contrast barium enema (barium and air), the sacculations (haustrations, 9) of the various parts of the colon allow it to be distinguished from the narrower terminal ileum (11), which has become partly filled by barium flowing into it through this incompetent ileocaecal junction (5).



1 Ascending colon
2 Caecum
3 Descending colon
4 Hip joint
5 Ileocaecal junction
6 Left colic (splenic) flexure
7 Rectum
8 Right colic (hepatic) flexure
9 Sacculations
10 Sigmoid colon
11 Terminal ileum
12 Transverse colon

3D scout scan from CT cologram



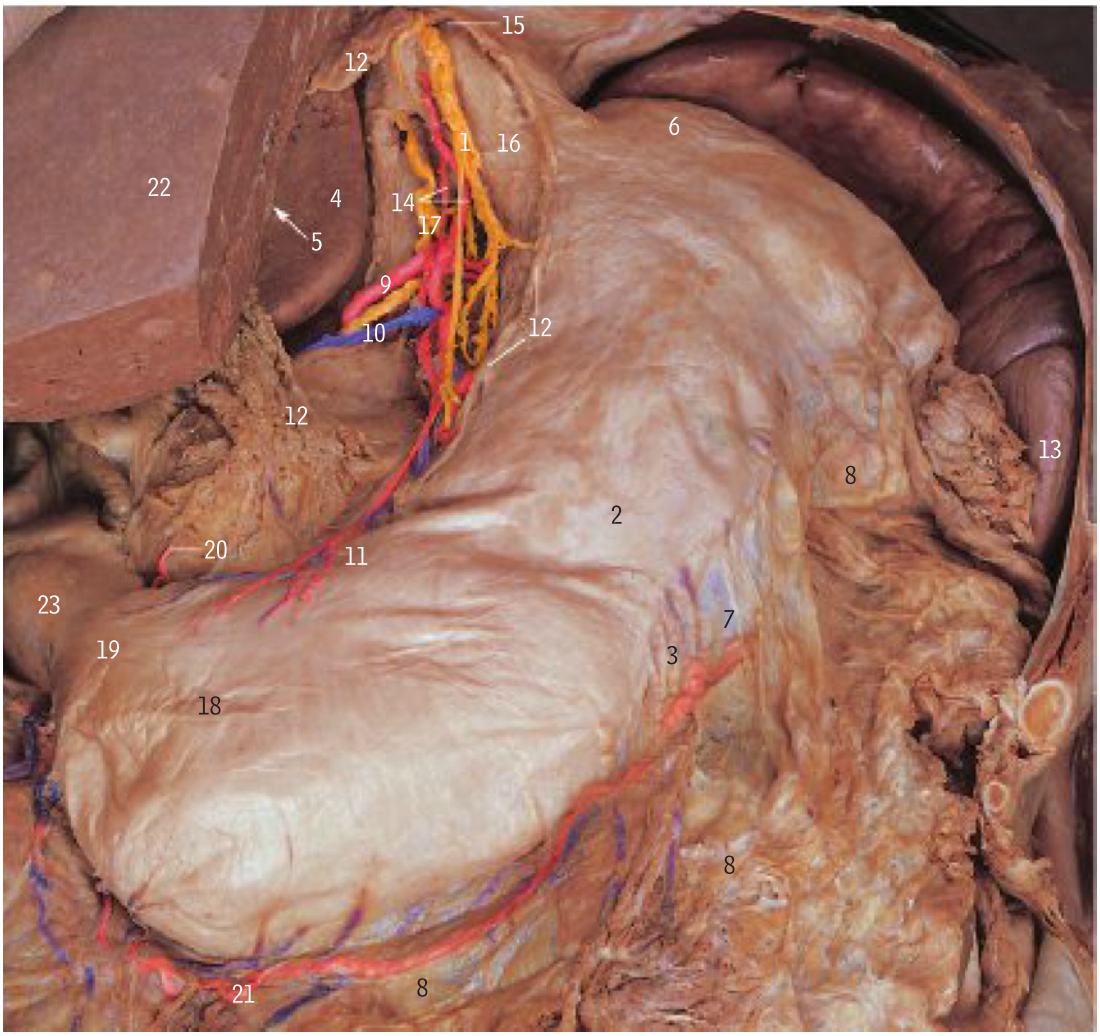
Colonic stents

Colostomy

Crohn's

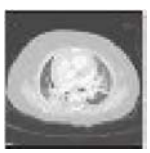
Rectosigmoid foreign bodies

Stomach *with vessels and vagus nerves, from the front*



The anterior thoracic and abdominal walls and the left lobe of the liver have been removed, with part of the lesser omentum (12), to show the stomach (6, 2, 18 and 19) in its undisturbed position.

1 Anterior (left) vagal trunk
2 Body of stomach
3 Branches of left gastro-epiploic vessels
4 Caudate lobe of liver
5 Fissure for ligamentum venosum
6 Fundus of stomach
7 Greater curvature of stomach
8 Greater omentum
9 Left gastric artery
10 Left gastric vein
11 Lesser curvature of stomach
12 Lesser omentum (cut edge)
13 Inferior pole of spleen
14 Oesophageal branches of left gastric vessels
15 Oesophageal hiatus in diaphragm
16 Oesophagus
17 Posterior (right) vagal trunk
18 Pyloric antrum
19 Pyloric canal
20 Right gastric artery
21 Right gastro-epiploic vessels and branches
22 Right lobe of liver
23 Superior (first) part of duodenum



Gastro-oesophageal reflux in infants

Oesophageal varices

Pyloric stenosis in infants

Vagotomy

Upper abdomen

stomach – barium meal

1 Body of stomach
2 Greater curvature of stomach
3 Lesser curvature of stomach
4 Pyloric antrum
5 Pyloric canal
6 Duodenal cap

posterior wall – coeliac ganglion and relations. abdominal aorta removed

SUPERIOR

LATERAL

MEDIAL

1 Aorto-renal ganglion
2 Coeliac arterial trunk (reflected anteriorly)
3 Coeliac ganglion
4 Diaphragm
5 Inferior phrenic artery
6 Inferior suprarenal artery
7 Inferior vena cava (reflected inferiorly)
8 Kidney, right, upper pole
9 Renal artery, right
10 Renal vein (reflected)
11 Right crus, diaphragm
12 Superior mesenteric artery
13 Superior mesenteric ganglion
14 Superior suprarenal artery
15 Suprarenal gland

INFERIOR

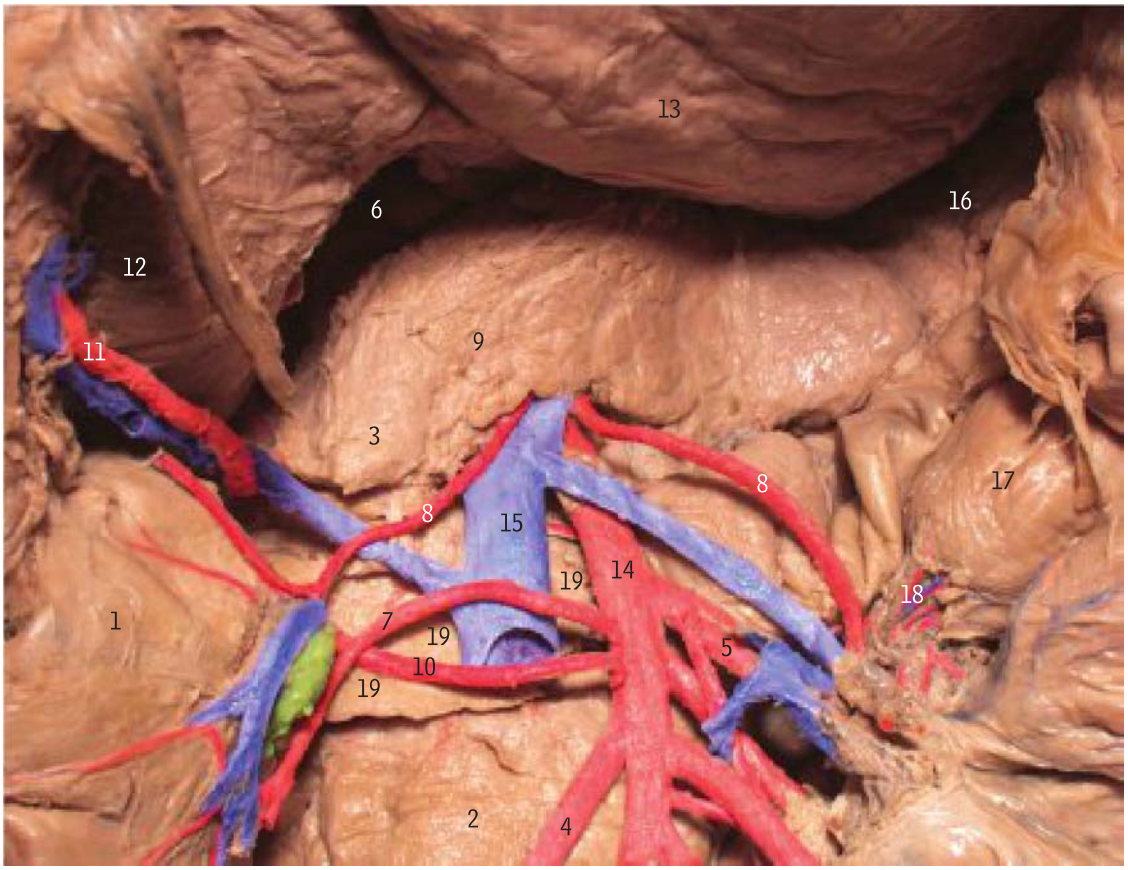
Coeliac plexus block

Gastric pacemaker

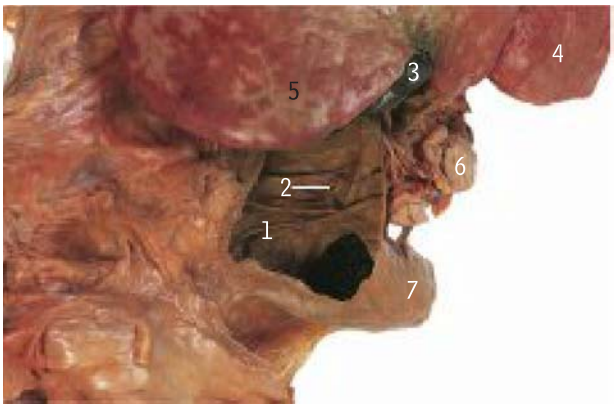
Hiatus hernia

Pancreas, duodenum and superior mesenteric vessels

The stomach with its attached greater omentum has been lifted up.



Duodenal papilla



The anterior wall of the descending (second) part of the duodenum has been removed.

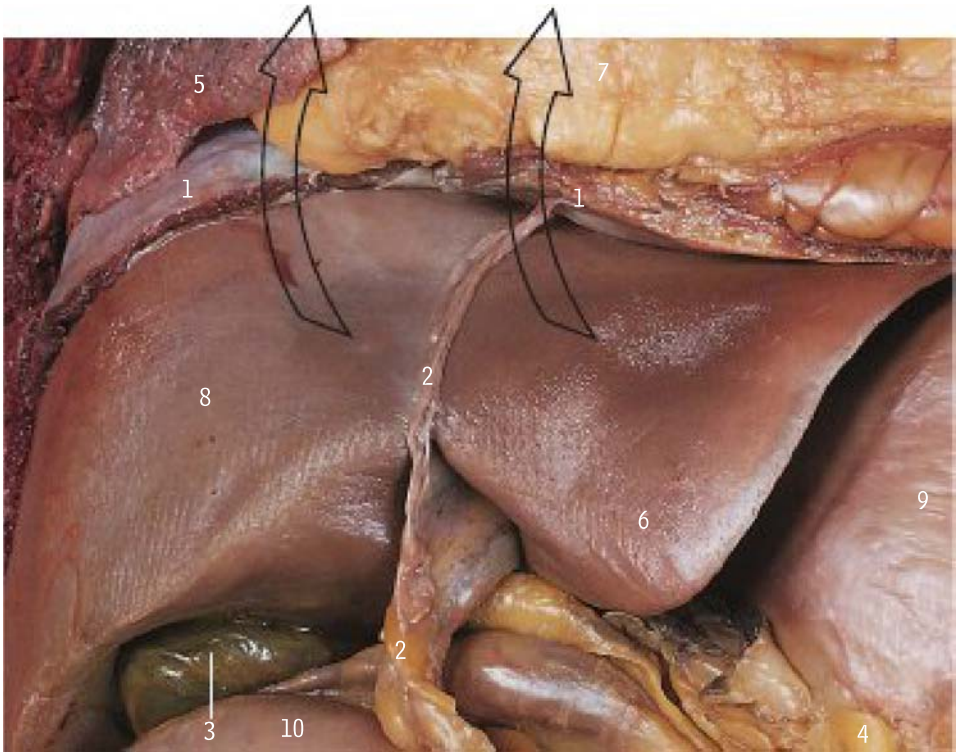
1 Circular folds of mucous membrane
2 Duodenal papilla
3 Gall bladder
4 Liver, left lobe
5 Liver, right lobe
6 Pancreas
7 Third part of duodenum

The stomach has been retracted superiorly to reveal the 'stomach bed.'

1 Ascending colon
2 Duodenum, third part
3 Head of pancreas
4 Ileocolic artery
5 Jejunal branch of superior mesenteric artery
6 Lesser sac
7 Middle colic artery
8 Middle colic artery, aberrant variation
9 Neck of pancreas
10 Right colic artery
11 Right gastroepiploic vessels
12 Stomach, antrum (reflected anteriorly)
13 Stomach, body
14 Superior mesenteric artery
15 Superior mesenteric vein
16 Tail of pancreas
17 Transverse colon
18 Transverse colon, artery and vein
19 Uncinate process of pancreas

Pancreatitis

Liver *from the front*

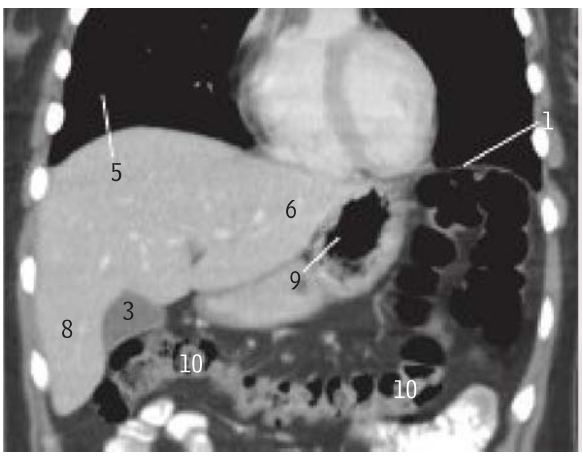


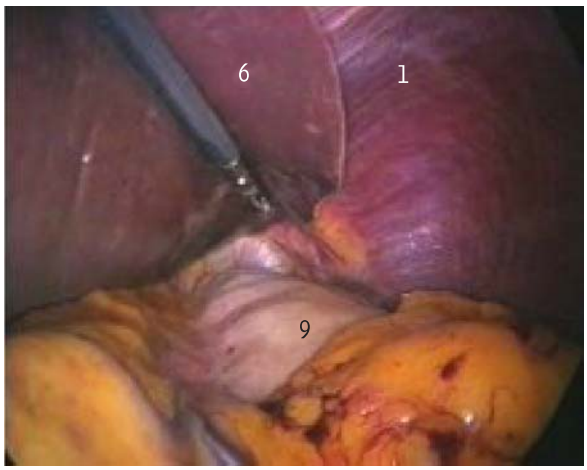
1 Diaphragm
2 Falciform ligament
3 Gall bladder, fundus
4 Greater omentum
5 Lower lobe of right lung
6 Left lobe of liver
7 Pericardial fat
8 Right lobe of liver
9 Stomach
10 Transverse colon

For an explanation of peritoneal structures, see the diagrams on pages 236, 240.

The thoracic and abdominal walls and the anterior part of the diaphragm have been removed to show the undisturbed viscera. The liver (6 and 8) and stomach (9) are immediately below the diaphragm (1). The greater omentum (4) hangs down from the greater curvature (lower margin) of the stomach (9), overlying much of the small and large intestine but leaving some of the transverse colon (10) uncovered. The fundus (tip) of the gall bladder (3) is seen between the right lobe of the liver (8) and transverse colon (10). Arrows indicate the direction of liver reflection for the view on following page (page 255).

Coronal CT, upper abdomen



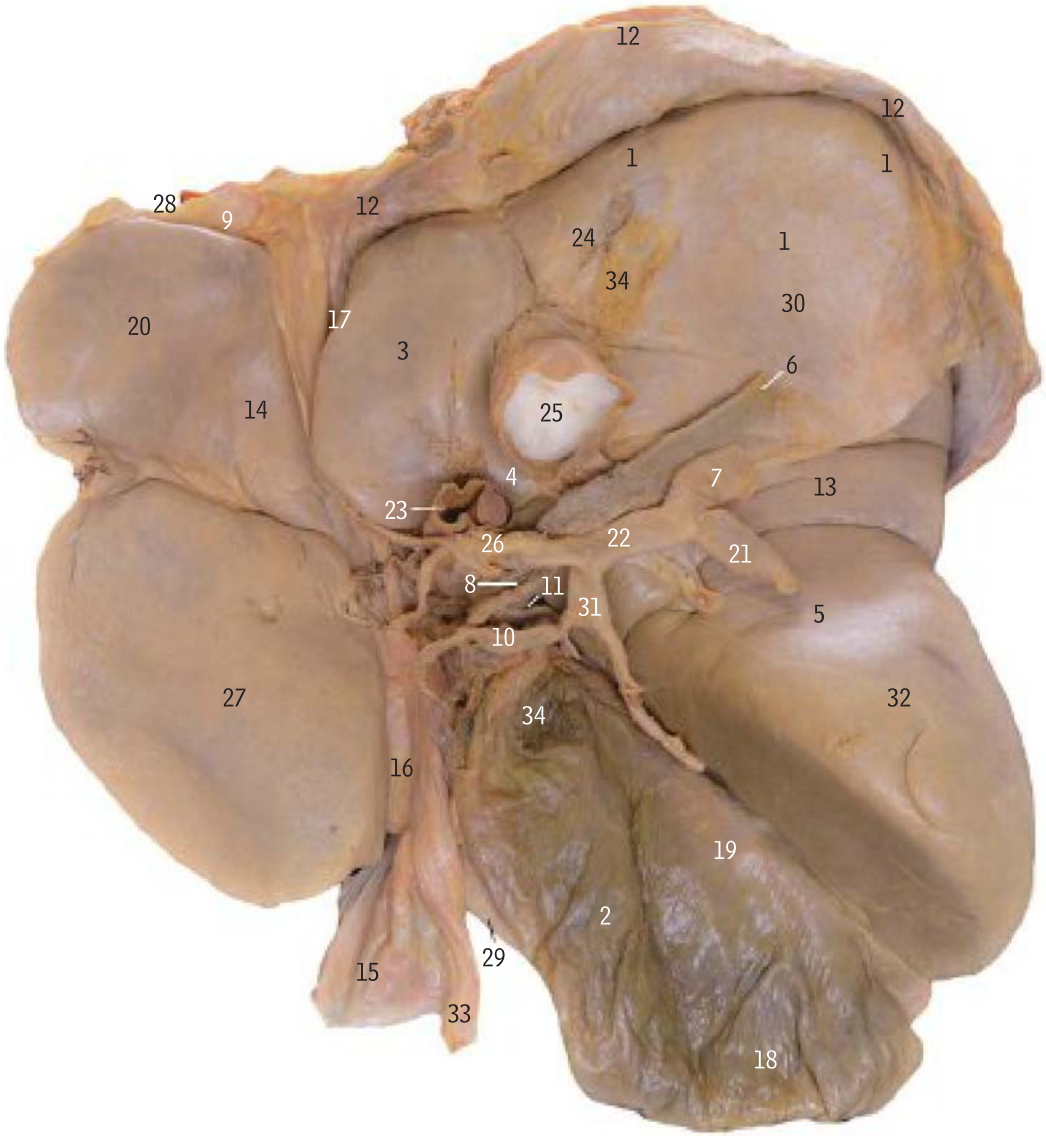


Laparoscopic view of upper abdominal viscera

Cirrhosis of liver

Liver trauma

Liver *from below and behind*

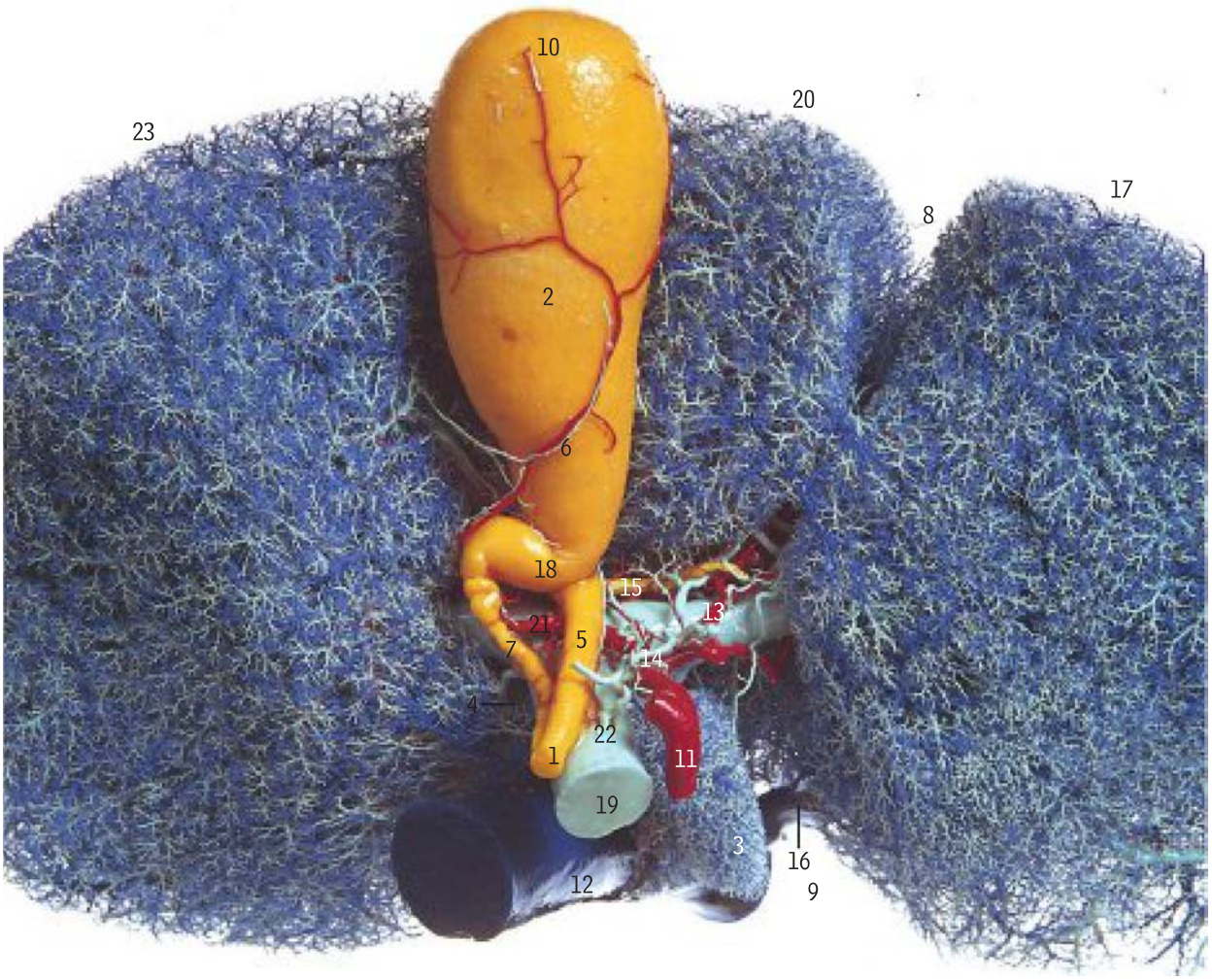


1 Bare area
2 Body of the gallbladder
3 Caudate lobe
4 Caudate process
5 Colic impression
6 Common bile duct
7 Common hepatic artery
8 Common hepatic duct
9 Coronary ligament
10 Cystic artery
11 Cystic duct
12 Diaphragm (reflected with coronary ligament)
13 Duodenal impression
14 Oesophageal impression
15 Falciform ligament of the liver
16 Fissure for ligamentum teres
17 Fissure for ligamentum venosum
18 Fundus of the gallbladder
19 Gallbladder
20 Gastric impression
21 Gastroduodenal artery
22 Hepatic artery proper
23 Hepatic portal vein
24 Hepatorenal portion of coronary ligament
25 Inferior vena cava
26 Left hepatic artery
27 Left lobe
28 Left triangular ligament
29 Quadrate lobe
30 Renal impression
31 Right hepatic artery
32 Right lobe
33 Round ligament of the liver
34 Suprarenal impression

Liver abscess

Riedel's lobe

Cast of the liver, extrahepatic biliary tract and associated vessels



Yellow, gall bladder and biliary tract
Red, hepatic artery and branches
Light blue, portal vein and tributaries
Dark blue, inferior vena cava, hepatic veins and tributaries

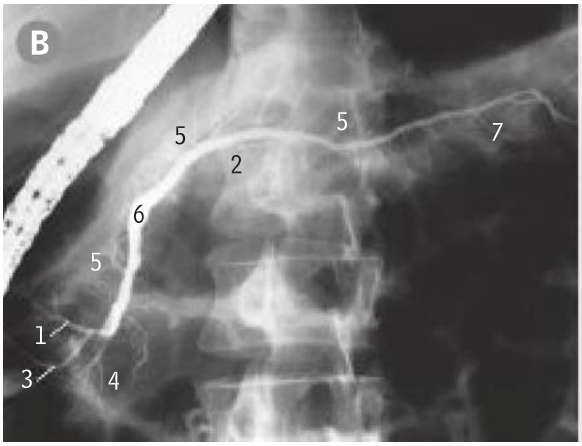
1 Bile duct
2 Body of gall bladder
3 Caudate lobe
4 Caudate process
5 Common hepatic duct
6 Cystic artery and veins
7 Cystic duct
8 Fissure for ligamentum teres
9 Fissure for ligamentum venosum
10 Fundus of gall bladder
11 Hepatic artery
12 Inferior vena cava
13 Left branch of hepatic artery overlying left branch of portal vein
14 Left gastric vein
15 Left hepatic duct
16 Left hepatic vein
17 Left lobe
18 Neck of gall bladder
19 Portal vein
20 Quadrate lobe
21 Right branch of hepatic artery overlying right branch of portal vein
22 Right gastric vein
23 Right lobe

Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatogram *ERCP*

During an ERCP, an endoscope is passed through the mouth, pharynx, oesophagus and stomach into the duodenum, and through it, a cannula is introduced into the major duodenal papilla (page 253B) and bile duct so that contrast medium can be injected up the biliary tract. (The pancreatic duct can also be cannulated in this way.)

1 Common bile duct
2 Common hepatic duct
3 Cystic duct
4 Gall bladder
5 Left hepatic duct
6 Liver shadow and tributaries of hepatic ducts
7 Right hepatic duct
8 Pancreatic duct

Pancreatic duct *ERCP*



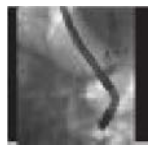
1 Accessory pancreatic duct (Santorini)
2 Body of pancreas
3 Cannula in ampulla (Vater)
4 Head of pancreas
5 Intralobular ducts of the pancreas
6 Pancreatic duct (Wirsung)
7 Tail of pancreas

Magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatogram *MRCP*

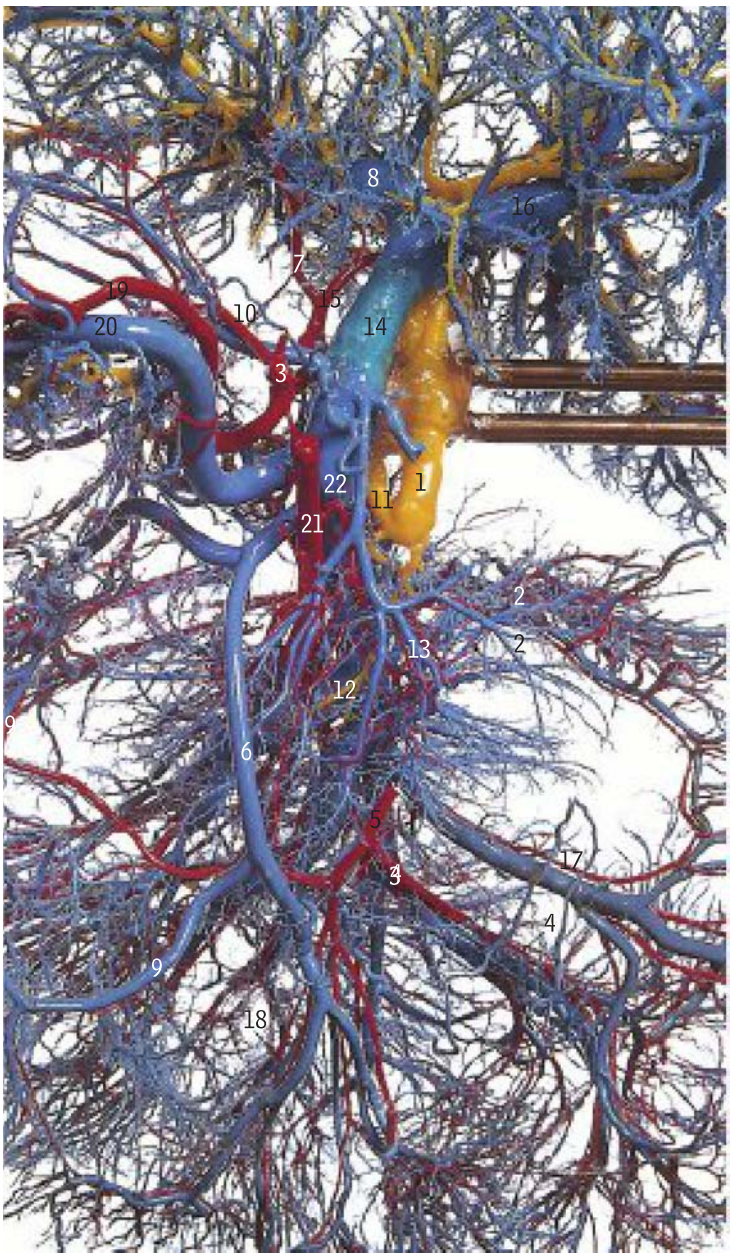
See label list for A

Carcinoma of the pancreas

Cholecystectomy


Gallstones

Cast of the portal vein and tributaries, and the mesenteric vessels *from behind*

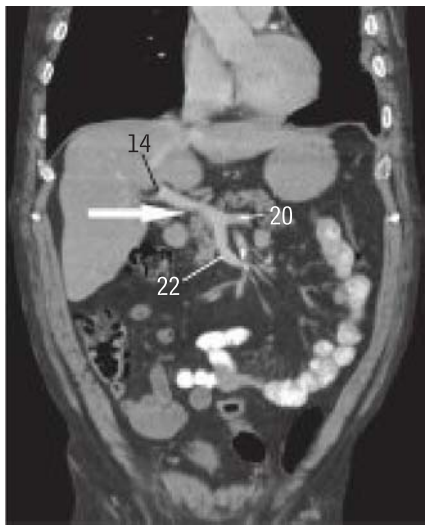


Yellow, biliary tract and pancreatic ducts; red, arteries; blue, portal venous system

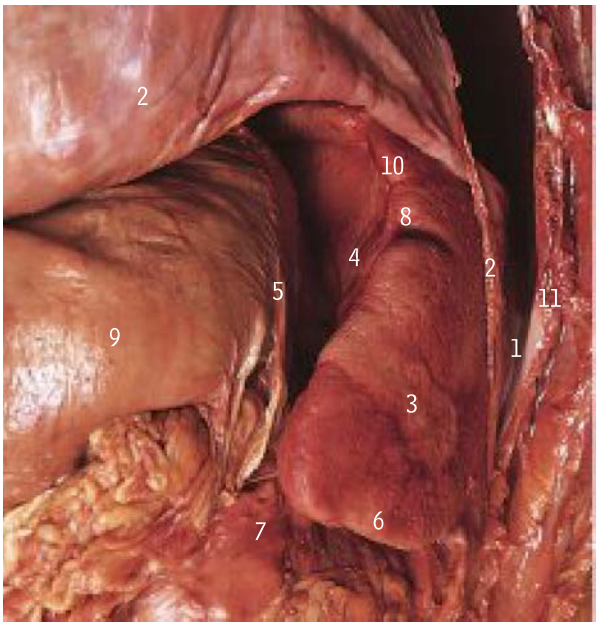
In this posterior view (chosen in preference to the anterior view, where the many very small vessels to the intestines would have obscured the larger branches), the superior mesenteric vein (22) is seen continuing upwards to become the portal vein (14) after it has been joined by the splenic vein (20). In the porta hepatis, the portal vein divides into the left and right branches (8 and 16). Owing to removal of the aorta, the upper part of the inferior mesenteric artery (5) has become displaced slightly to the right and appears to have given origin to the ileocolic artery (4), but this is simply an overlap of the vessels; the origin of the ileocolic from the superior mesenteric is not seen in this view.

1 Bile duct
2 Branches of middle colic vessels
3 Coeliac trunk
4 Ileocolic vessels
5 Inferior mesenteric artery
6 Inferior mesenteric vein
7 Left branch of hepatic artery
8 Left branch of portal vein
9 Left colic vessels
10 Left gastric artery and vein
11 Pancreatic duct
12 Pancreatic ducts in head of pancreas
13 Pancreaticoduodenal vessels
14 Portal vein
15 Right branch of hepatic artery
16 Right branch of portal vein
17 Right colic vessels
18 Sigmoid vessels
19 Splenic artery
20 Splenic vein
21 Superior mesenteric artery
22 Superior mesenteric vein

Coronal CT, abdomen



Spleen *from the front*



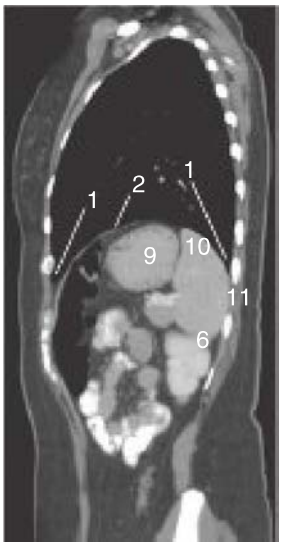
The left upper anterior abdominal and lower anterior thoracic walls have been removed and part of the diaphragm (2) turned upwards to show the spleen in its normal position, lying adjacent to the stomach (9) and colon (7), with the lower part against the kidney (D16 and 9, opposite).

1 Costodiaphragmatic recess
2 Diaphragm
3 Diaphragmatic surface
4 Gastric impression
5 Gastrosplenic ligament
6 Inferior border of spleen
7 Left colic flexure
8 Splenic notch
9 Stomach
10 Superior border of spleen
11 Thoracic wall

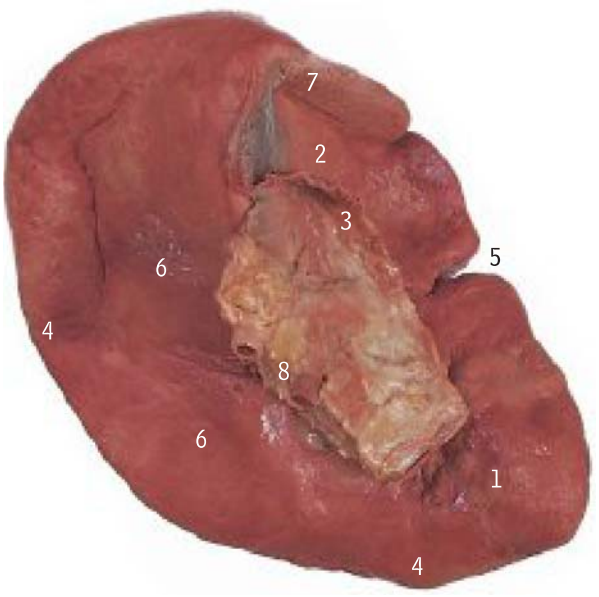
The gastrosplenic ligament contains the short gastric and left gastro-epiploic branches of the splenic vessels.

The lienorenal ligament contains the tail of the pancreas and the splenic vessels.

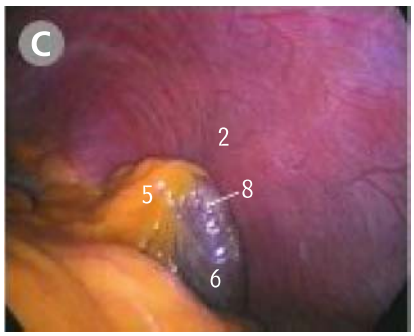
Sagittal CT upper abdomen and chest



Spleen *visceral surface*



In B, the spleen has been removed and its visceral or medial surface is shown, with a small part of the gastrosplenic (3) and lienorenal (8) ligaments remaining attached.



Laparoscopic view of spleen

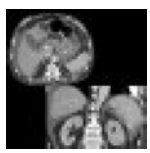
Labels refer to key in A.

1 Colic impression
2 Gastric impression
3 Gastrosplenic ligament containing short gastric and left gastro-epiploic vessels
4 Inferior border
5 Splenic notch
6 Renal impression
7 Superior border
8 Tail of pancreas and splenic vessels in lienorenal ligament

Ruptured spleen

Splenectomy

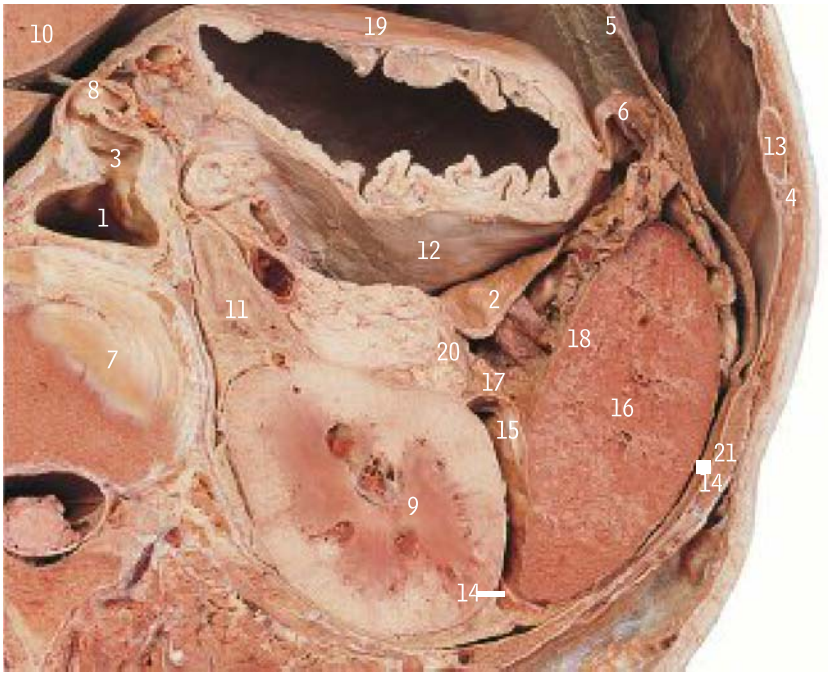
Splenic cysts


Splenic infarct

Splenomegaly

Splenunculi

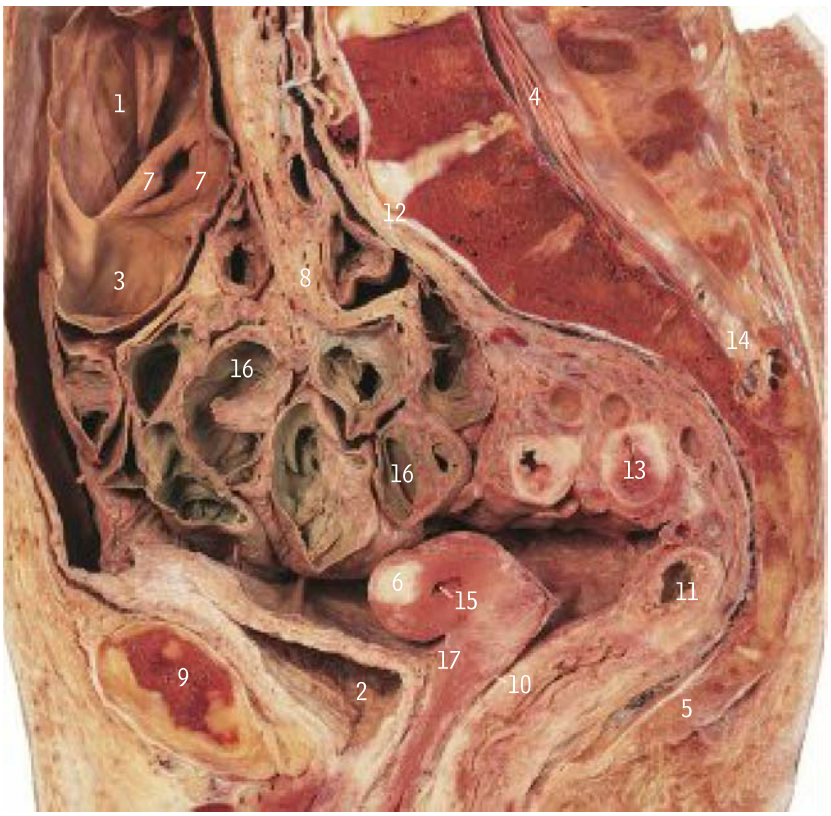
Spleen *in a transverse section of the left upper abdomen*



The section is at the level of the disc (7) between the twelfth thoracic and first lumbar vertebrae, and is viewed from below looking towards the thorax.

1 Abdominal aorta
2 Anterior layer of lienorenal ligament
3 Coeliac trunk
4 Costodiaphragmatic recess of pleura
5 Diaphragm
6 Gastrosplenic ligament
7 Intervertebral disc
8 Left gastric artery
9 Left kidney
10 Left lobe of liver
11 Left suprarenal gland
12 Lesser sac
13 Ninth rib
14 Peritoneum of greater sac
15 Posterior layer of lienorenal ligament
16 Spleen
17 Splenic artery
18 Splenic vein
19 Stomach
20 Tail of pancreas
21 Tenth rib

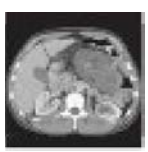
Caecum *in sagittal section, interior view*



This is a median section of the female pelvis, right side viewed from the left. The caecal anterior wall has been cut open and reflected to show the lips of the ileocaecal valve (7).

1 Ascending colon
2 Bladder
3 Caecum
4 Cauda equina
5 Coccyx
6 Fibroid in uterine fundus
7 Lips of ileocaecal valve
8 Mesentery of small intestine
9 Pubic symphysis
10 Recto-uterine pouch (of Douglas)
11 Rectum
12 Sacral promontory
13 Sigmoid colon
14 Thecal sac termination
15 Uterine cavity
16 Valvulae conniventes
17 Vesico-uterine pouch

Carcinoma of the bladder

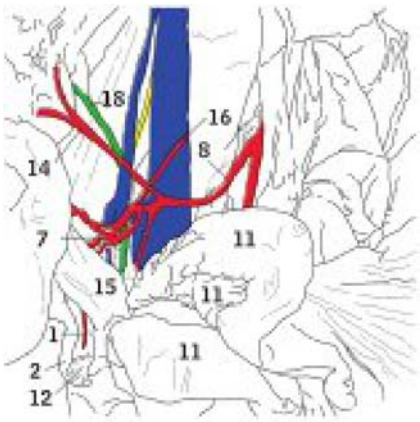


Intussusception

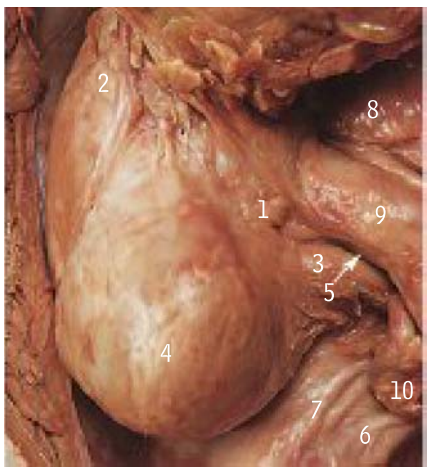
Appendix, ileocolic artery and related structures *from the front*

Most of the peritoneum of the mesentery and posterior abdominal wall has been removed, and coils of small intestine (11) have been displaced to the right of the picture, to show the ileocolic artery (8), terminal ileum (15) and appendix (2) with its appendicular artery (1).

1 Appendicular artery in mesoappendix
2 Appendix
3 Ascending colon
4 Caecum
5 Descending (second) part of duodenum
6 Genitofemoral nerve
7 Ileal and caecal vessels
8 Ileocolic artery
9 Inferior vena cava
10 Lower pole of kidney
11 Mesentery and coils of jejunum and ileum
12 Mesoappendix
13 Psoas major
14 Right colic artery
15 Terminal part of ileum
16 Testicular artery
17 Testicular vein
18 Ureter



Caecum and appendix *from the front*

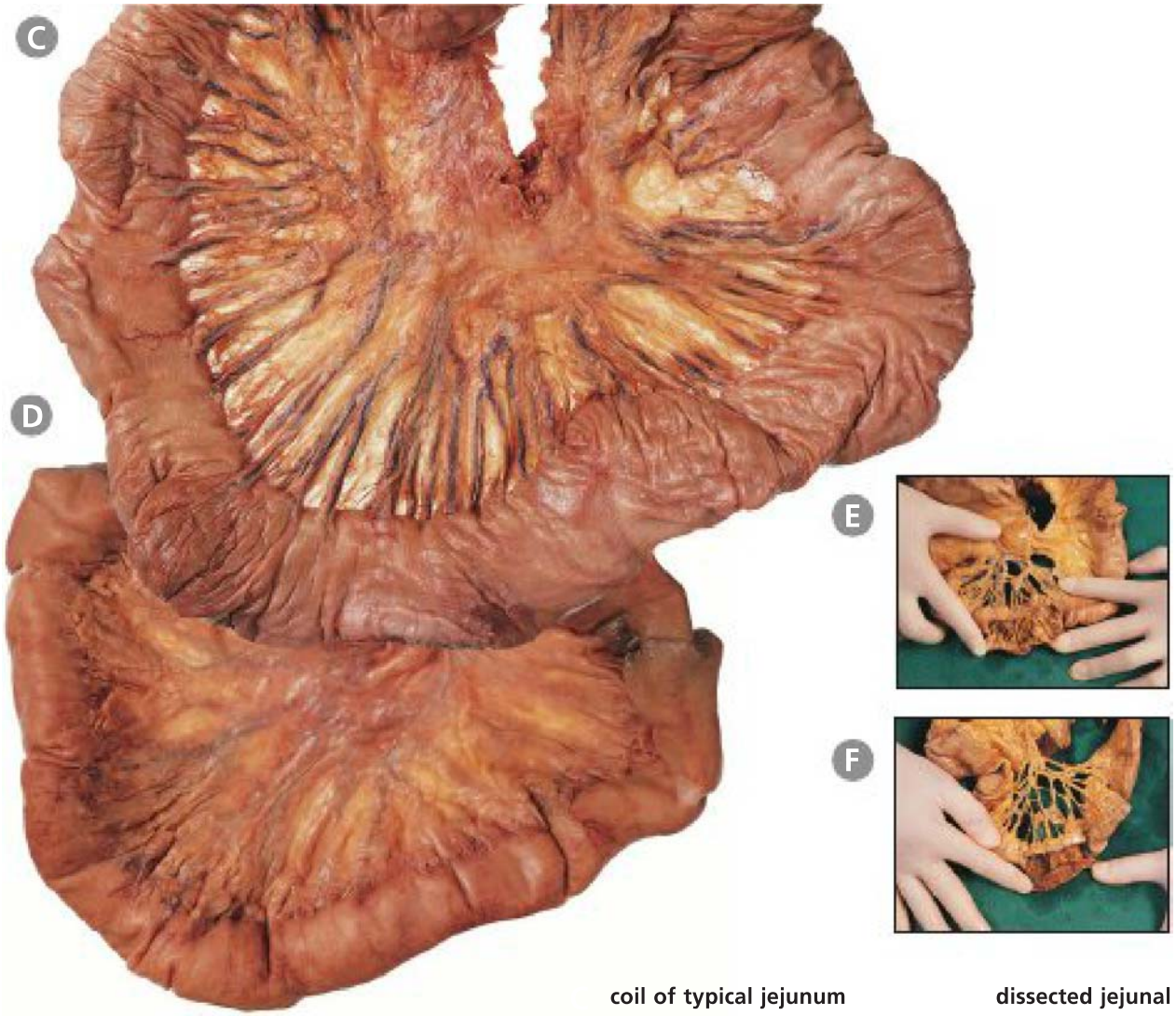


The terminal ileum (9) is seen joining the large intestine at the junction of the caecum (4) and ascending colon (2), and the appendix (3) joins the caecum just below the ileocaecal junction.

1 Anterior taenia coli
2 Ascending colon
3 Base of appendix
4 Caecum
5 Inferior ileocaecal recess
6 Peritoneum overlying external iliac vessels
7 Retrocaecal recess
8 Superior ileocaecal recess
9 Terminal ileum
10 Tip of appendix

Appendicitis

Small intestine



coil of typical jejunum

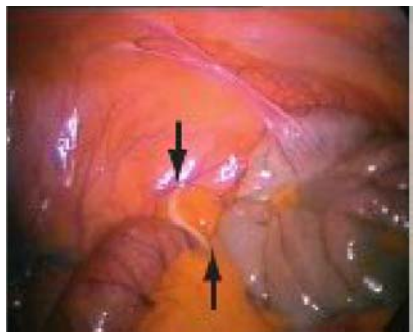
coil of typical ileum

dissected jejunal vessels

dissected ileal vessels

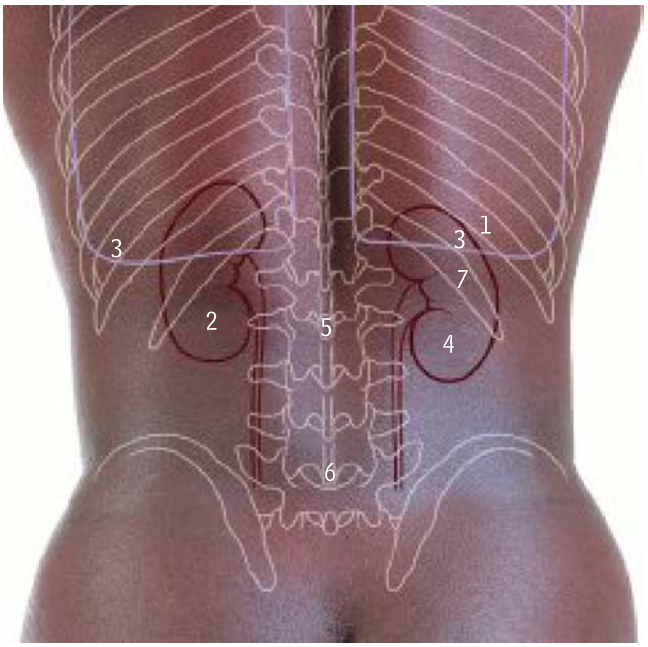
In the part of the mesentery supporting the jejunum in C, the vessels anastomose to form one or perhaps two vascular arcades (E) which give off long straight branches that run to the intestinal wall. The fat in the mesentery tends to be concentrated near the root, leaving areas or 'windows' near the gut wall that are devoid of fat. In the mesentery supporting the ileum in D, the vessels form several arcades with shorter branches (F), and there are no fat-free areas. The jejunal wall (C) is thicker than that of the ileum (D) and has a larger lumen. The jejunum also feels thicker, because the folds of its mucous membrane are more numerous than in the ileum.

Laparoscopic view of coils of small intestine



Laparoscopic view of appendix

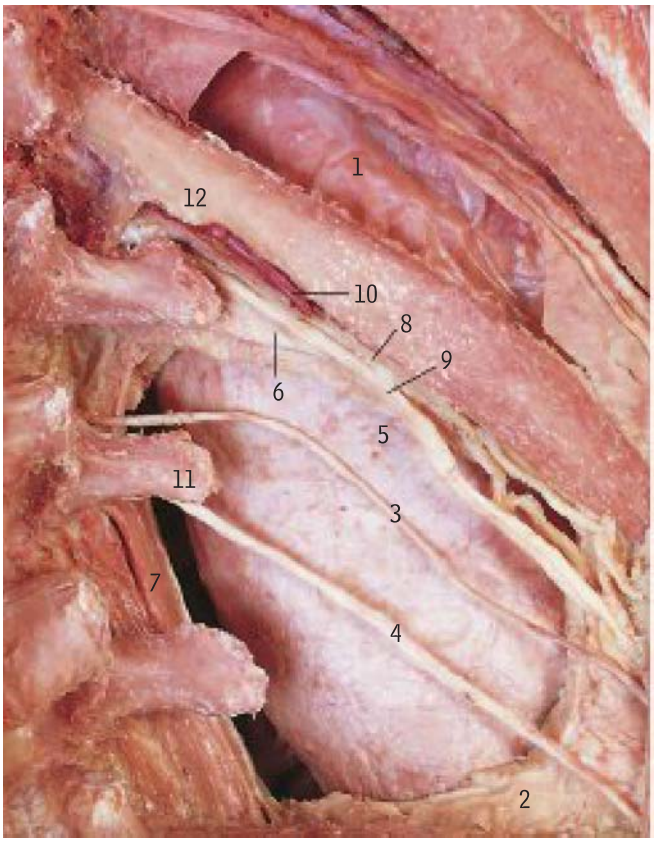
Intussusception in children



Kidneys and ureters *surface markings, from behind*

The upper pole of the left kidney rises to the level of the eleventh rib, but the right kidney is slightly lower (due to the bulk of the liver on the right). The hilum of each kidney is 5 cm (2 in) from the midline. The lower edge of the costodiaphragmatic recess of the pleura crosses the twelfth rib; compare with the dissection below (B6).

1 Eleventh rib
2 Left kidney
3 Lower edge of pleura
4 Right kidney
5 Spinous process of first lumbar vertebra
6 Spinous process of fourth lumbar vertebra
7 Twelfth rib



Right kidney *from behind*

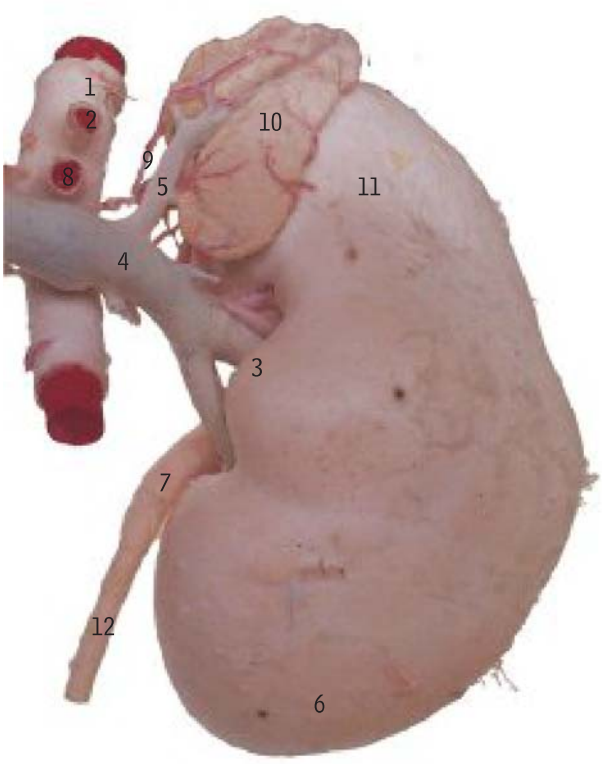
Most thoracic and abdominal muscles have been removed to show the three nerves (9, 3 and 4) that lie behind the kidney (5). Much more important is the relationship of the upper part of the kidney to the pleura. A window has been cut in the parietal pleura above the twelfth rib (12) to open into the costodiaphragmatic recess (1), whose lower limit (6) runs transversely behind the kidney and in front of the obliquely placed twelfth rib.

1 Costodiaphragmatic recess of pleura
2 Extraperitoneal tissue
3 Iliohypogastric nerve
4 Ilioinguinal nerve
5 Kidney
6 Lower edge of pleura
7 Psoas major
8 Subcostal artery
9 Subcostal nerve
10 Subcostal vein
11 Transverse process of second lumbar vertebra
12 Twelfth rib

Lumbar hernia

Renal biopsy

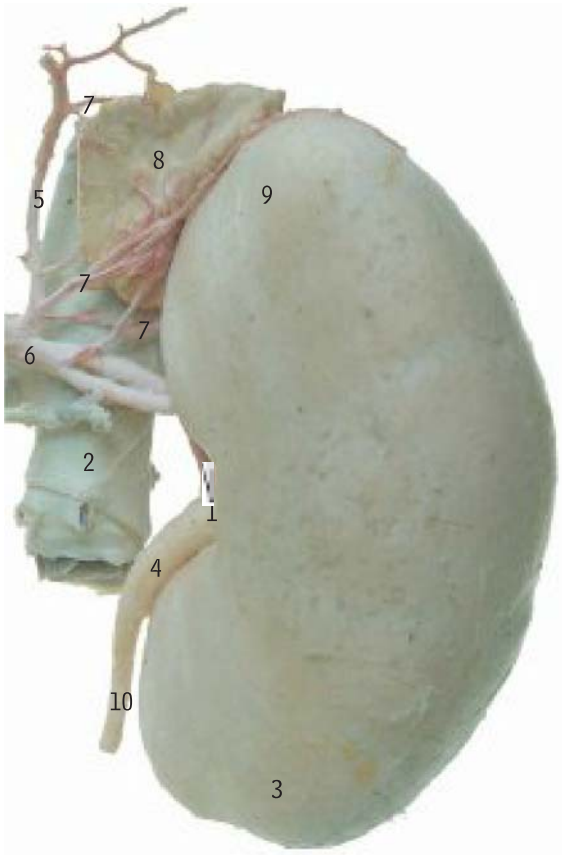
Left kidney, suprarenal gland and related vessels *from the front*



The vessels have been distended by injection of resin, and all fascia has been removed, but the suprarenal gland (10) has been retained in its normal position, lying against the medial side of the upper pole of the kidney (11).

1 Abdominal aorta
2 Coeliac trunk
3 Hilum of kidney
4 Left renal vein overlying renal artery
5 Left suprarenal vein
6 Lower pole of kidney
7 Pelvis of kidney
8 Superior mesenteric artery
9 Suprarenal arteries
10 Suprarenal gland
11 Upper pole of kidney
12 Ureter

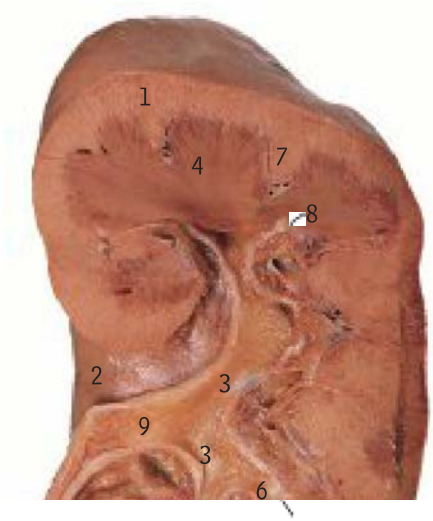
Right kidney, suprarenal gland and related vessels *from behind*



Similar to B, but note that this is the right kidney from behind, not the left; the hilum of each kidney faces medially.

1 Hilum of kidney
2 Inferior vena cava
3 Lower pole of kidney
4 Renal Pelvis
5 Right inferior phrenic artery
6 Right renal artery
7 Suprarenal arteries
8 Suprarenal gland
9 Upper pole of kidney
10 Ureter

Adrenal gland pathology



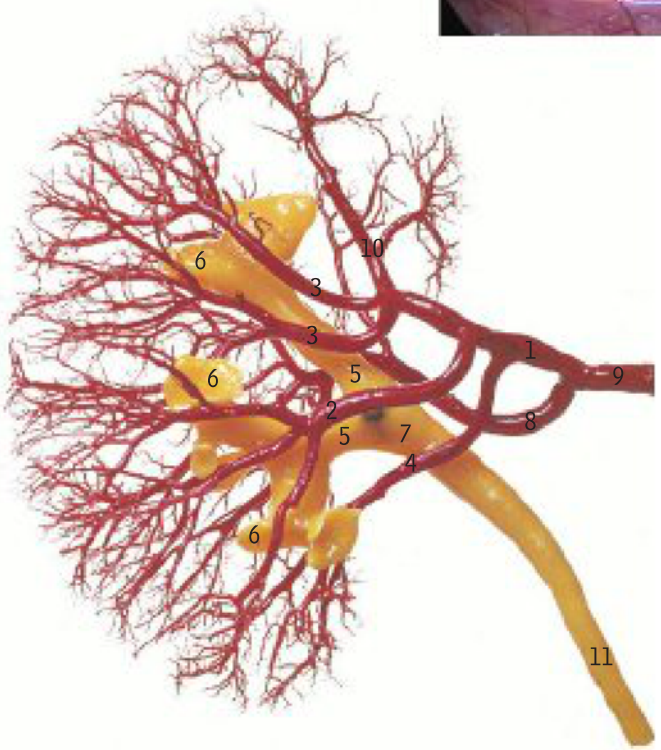
Kidney *internal structure in longitudinal section*

The section is through the centre of the kidney and has included the renal pelvis (9) and beginning of the ureter (10). The major vessels in the hilum (2) have been removed.

1 Cortex
2 Hilum
3 Major calyx
4 Medulla
5 Medullary pyramid
6 Minor calyx
7 Renal column
8 Renal papilla
9 Renal pelvis
10 Ureter

The two or three major calyces (3) unite to form the renal pelvis (9) which passes out through the hilum (2) to become the ureter (10), often with a slight narrowing at the junction. This is known as the pelvi-ureteric junction (PUJ) and is a site of renal stone obstruction.

Laparoscopic view of right kidney (NB peritoneal covering)



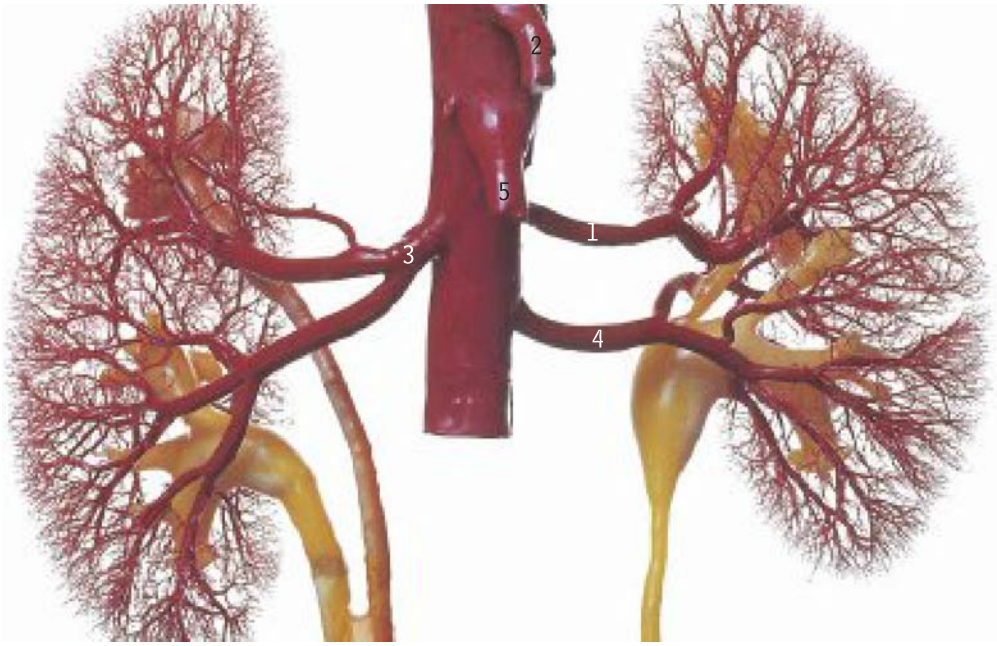
Cast of the right kidney *from the front*

Red, renal artery
Yellow, urinary tract

The posterior division (8) of the renal artery (9) here passes behind the pelvis (7) and upper calyx (upper 5), but all other vessels are in front of the urinary tract; hence this is a right kidney seen from the front (vein, artery, ureter from front to back, and the hilum on the medial side – see page 264), not a left kidney from behind.

1 Anterior division of the renal artery
2 Anterior inferior segment artery
3 Anterior superior segment artery (double)
4 Inferior segment artery
5 Major calyx
6 Minor calyx
7 Pelvis of kidney
8 Posterior division (forming posterior segment artery)
9 Renal artery
10 Superior segment artery
11 Ureter

Cast of the aorta and kidneys *from the front*



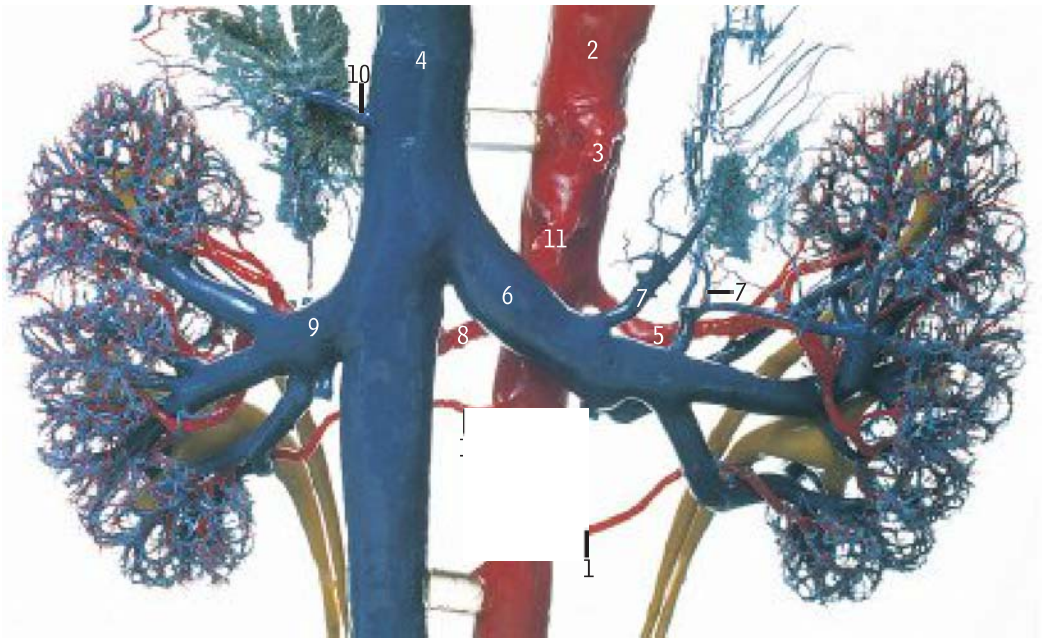
Red, arteries
Yellow, urinary tracts

1 Accessory left renal artery
2 Coeliac trunk
3 Early branching of right renal artery
4 Left renal artery
5 Superior mesenteric artery

Accessory renal arteries represent segmental vessels that arise directly from the aorta. In this specimen, the left accessory vessel (C1) supplies the superior and anterior superior segments, leaving the 'normal' vessel to supply the posterior, anterior inferior and inferior segments.

On the right side, the ureters (unlabelled) are duplex, each arising from a separate set of calyces. On the left, the arteries are double (1 and 4).

Cast of the kidneys and great vessels *from the front*



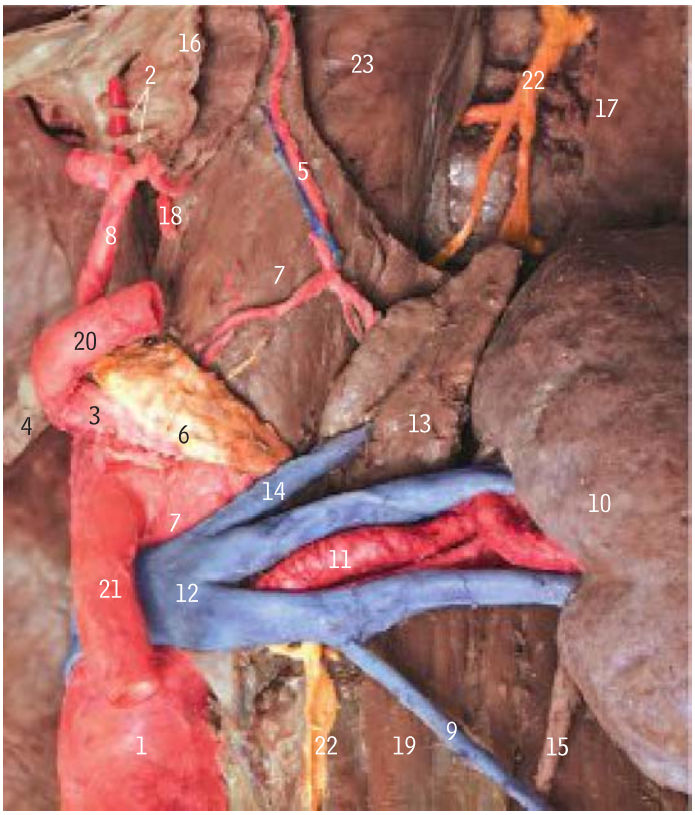
Red, arteries
Blue, veins
Yellow, urinary tracts

1 Accessory renal arteries
2 Aorta
3 Coeliac trunk
4 Inferior vena cava
5 Left renal artery
6 Left renal vein
7 Left suprarenal veins
8 Right renal artery
9 Right renal vein
10 Right suprarenal vein
11 Superior mesenteric artery

Here both kidneys show double ureters (unlabelled), and there are accessory renal arteries (1) to the lower poles of both kidneys. The suprarenal glands (also unlabelled) are outlined by their venous patterns, and the short right suprarenal vein (10) is shown draining directly to the inferior vena cava (4). On the left, there are two suprarenal veins (7), both draining to the left renal vein (6). See also page 267, A14, A9, A12.

Congenital kidney variants

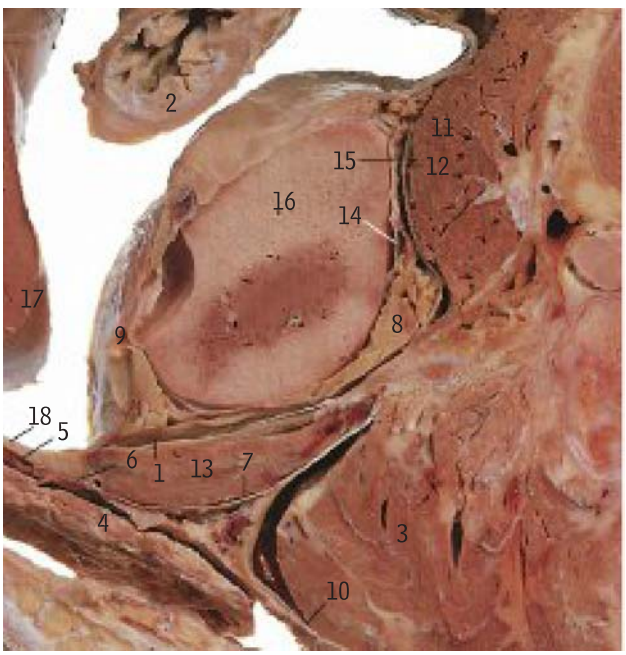
Left kidney and suprarenal gland *from the front*



The left kidney (10) and suprarenal gland (13) are seen on the posterior abdominal wall. Much of the diaphragm has been removed but the oesophageal opening remains, with the end of the oesophagus (16) opening out into the cardiac part of the stomach and a (double) anterior vagal trunk (2) overlying the red marker. The posterior vagal trunk (18) is behind and to the right of the oesophagus. Part of the pleura has been cut away (17) to show the sympathetic trunk (22) on the side of the lower thoracic vertebrae. The left coeliac ganglion and the coeliac plexus (6) are at the root of the coeliac trunk (3).

1 Abdominal aorta
2 Anterior vagal trunk (double, over marker)
3 Coeliac trunk
4 Common hepatic artery
5 Inferior phrenic vessels
6 Left coeliac ganglion and coeliac plexus
7 Left crus of diaphragm
8 Left gastric artery
9 Left gonadal vein
10 Left kidney
11 Left renal artery
12 Left renal vein
13 Left suprarenal gland
14 Left suprarenal vein
15 Left ureter
16 Lower end of oesophagus
17 Pleura (cut edge)
18 Posterior vagal trunk
19 Psoas major
20 Splenic artery
21 Superior mesenteric artery
22 Sympathetic trunk
23 Thoracic aorta

Right kidney and renal fascia *in transverse section from below*



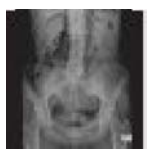
In the transverse section of the lower part of the right kidney (16), seen from below looking towards the thorax, the renal fascia (15) has been dissected out from the perirenal fat (8) and the kidney's own capsule (14). (There was a small cyst on the surface of this kidney.) The section also displays the three layers (10, 7 and 1) of the lumbar fascia (6).

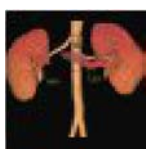
1 Anterior layer of lumbar fascia
2 Coil of small intestine
3 Erector spinae
4 External oblique
5 Internal oblique
6 Lumbar fascia
7 Middle layer of lumbar fascia
8 Perirenal fat
9 Peritoneum
10 Posterior layer of lumbar fascia
11 Psoas major
12 Psoas sheath
13 Quadratus lumborum
14 Renal capsule
15 Renal fascia
16 Right kidney
17 Right lobe of liver
18 Transversus abdominis

Outside the kidney's own capsule (renal capsule, 14), there is a variable amount of fat (perirenal fat, 8) and outside this is a condensation of connective tissue forming the renal fascia (15).

Haemoperitoneum

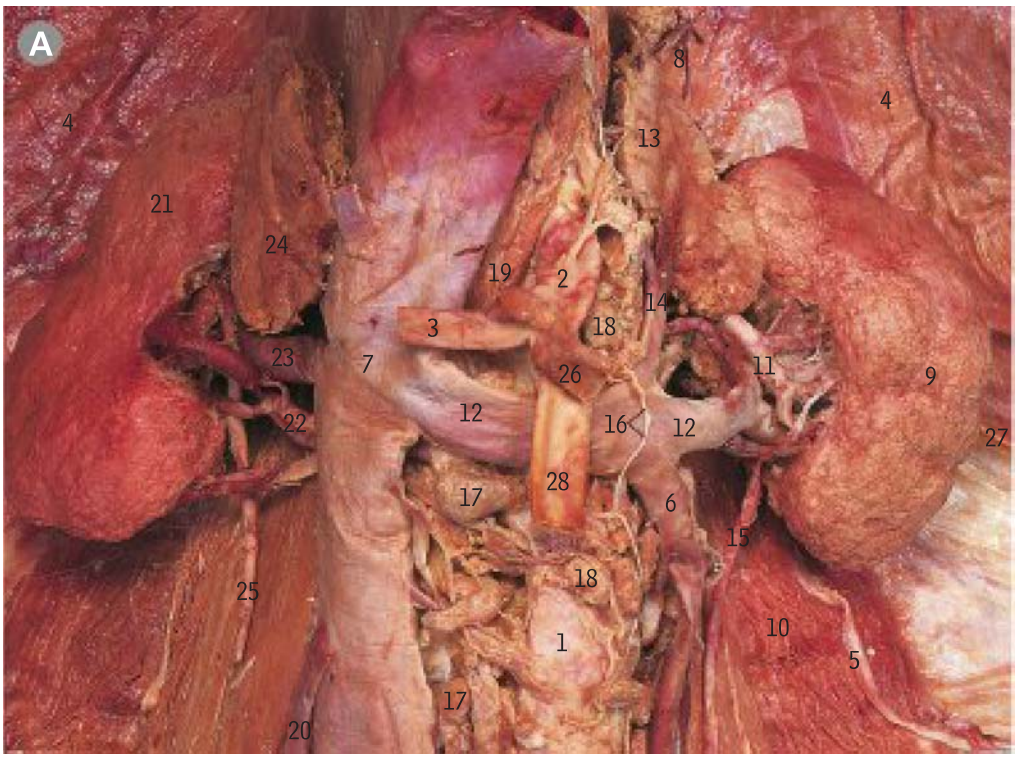
Nephrectomy


Pneumoretroperitoneum

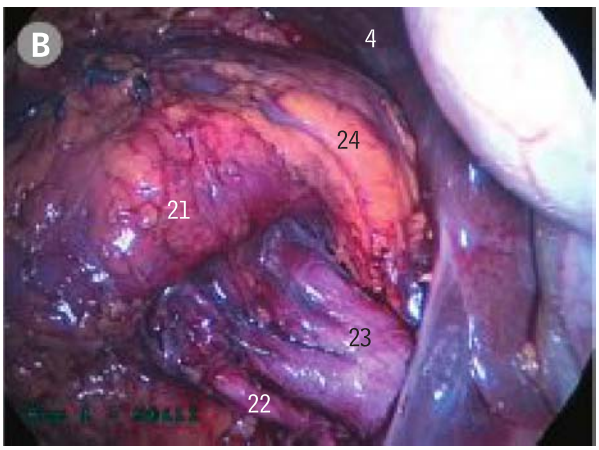

Superior mesenteric artery syndrome

Kidneys and suprarenal glands

dissection right kidney and suprarenal gland, laparoscopic view



The kidneys (9 and 21) and suprarenal glands (13 and 24) are displayed on the posterior abdominal wall after the removal of all other viscera. The left renal vein (12) receives the left suprarenal (14) and gonadal (6) veins and then passes over the aorta (1) and deep to the superior mesenteric artery (28) to reach the inferior vena cava (7). In the hilum of the right kidney (21) a large branch of the renal artery (22) passes in front of the renal vein (23). The origins of the renal arteries from the aorta are not seen because they underlie the left renal vein (12) and inferior vena cava (7).



1 Abdominal aorta and aortic plexus
2 Coeliac trunk
3 Common hepatic artery
4 Diaphragm
5 First lumbar spinal nerve
6 Gonadal vein, left
7 Inferior vena cava
8 Left inferior phrenic vessels
9 Left kidney
10 Left psoas major
11 Left renal artery
12 Left renal vein
13 Left suprarenal gland
14 Left suprarenal vein
15 Left ureter
16 Lymphatic vessels
17 Para-aortic lymph nodes
18 Pre-aortic lymph nodes
19 Right crus of diaphragm
20 Right gonadal vein
21 Right kidney
22 Right renal artery
23 Right renal vein
24 Right suprarenal gland
25 Right ureter
26 Splenic artery
27 Subcostal nerve, left
28 Superior mesenteric artery

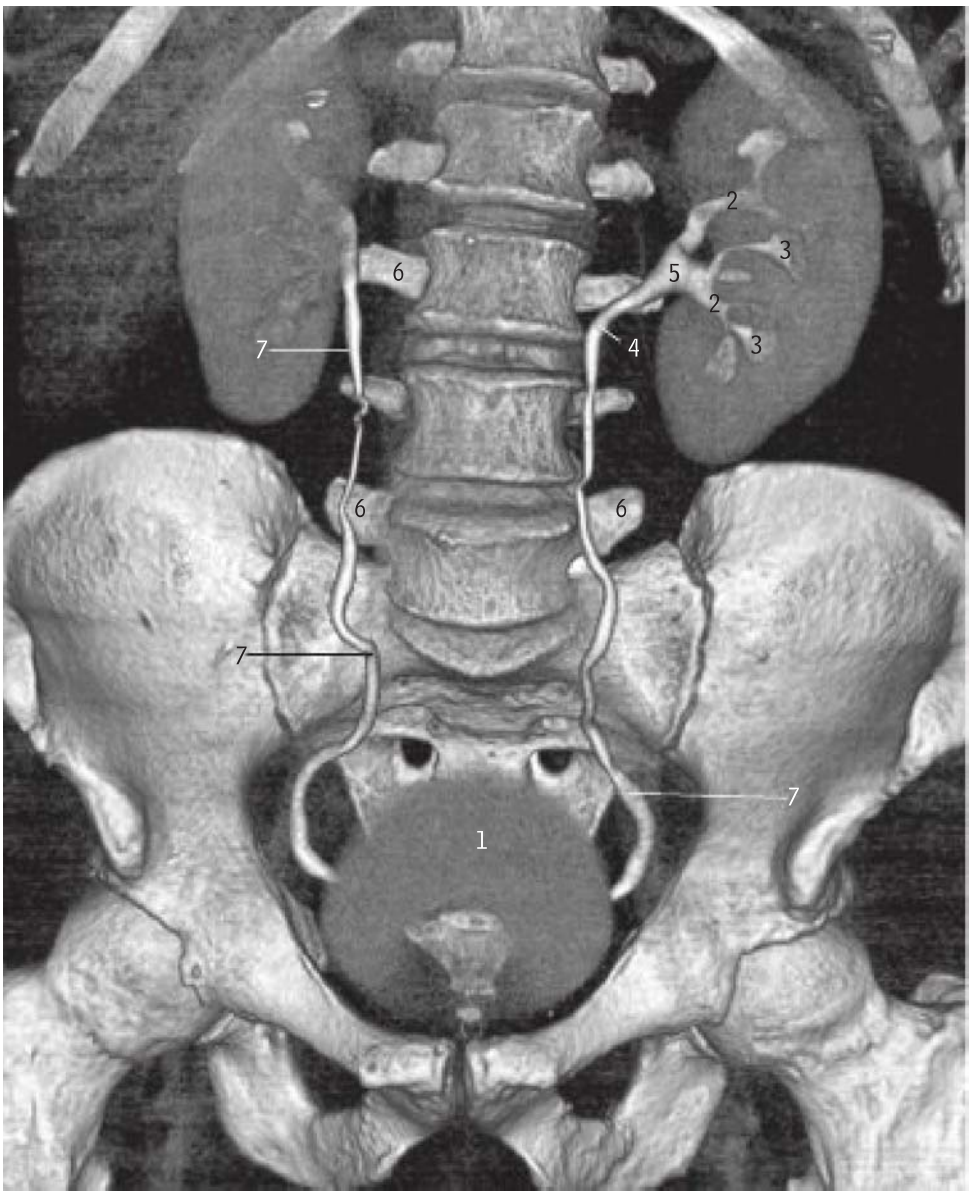
Aortic bruits

IVC duplication

Renal carcinoma

Retroperitoneal fibrosis

Intravenous urogram *IVU – 3D CT*



Contrast medium injected intravenously is excreted by the kidneys to outline the calyces (3 and 2), renal pelvis (5) and the ureters (7) which enter the bladder (1) in the pelvis.

1 Bladder
2 Major calyx
3 Minor calyx
4 Pelvi-ureteric junction
5 Renal pelvis
6 Transverse processes of lumbar vertebrae
7 Ureter

The ureters normally lie near the tips of the transverse processes of the lumbar vertebrae and may kink over the psoas when the muscle is hypertrophied (e.g., in rowers and professional cyclists).

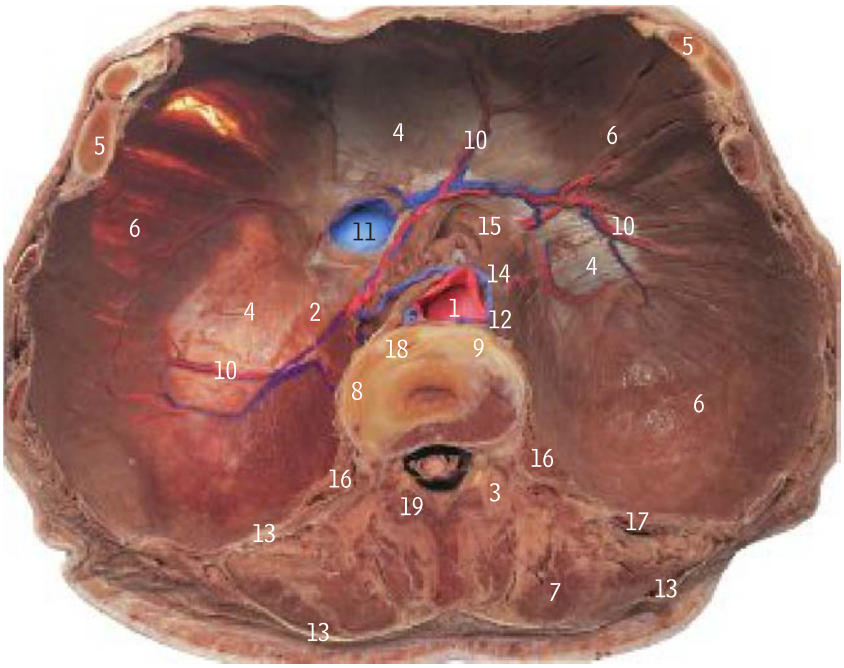
Cytoscopic view of the ureteric orifice

Abdominal aortic aneurysm

Renal trauma

Ureterocele

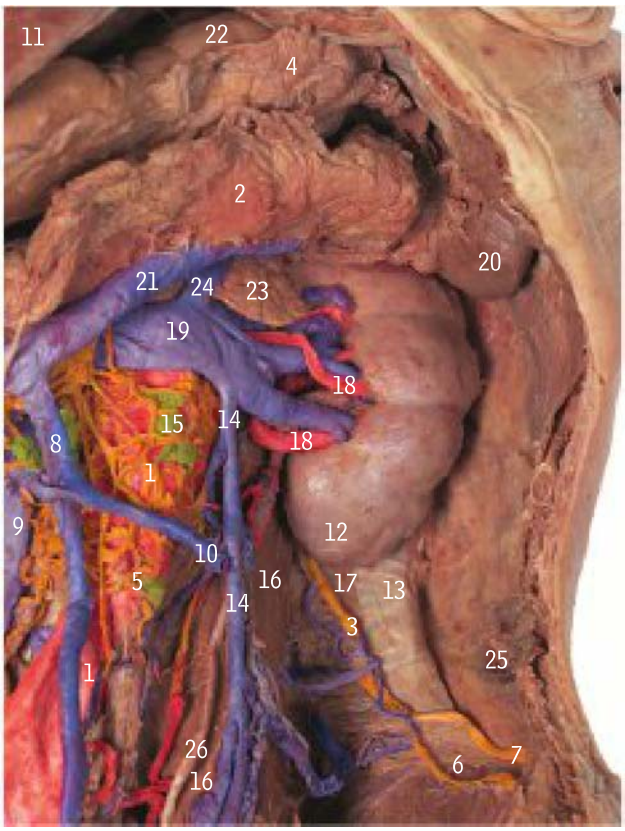
Urinary tract calculi



Diaphragm
from below

1 Aorta
2 Azygos vein
3 Cauda equina
4 Central tendon of diaphragm
5 Costal margin
6 Diaphragm
7 Erector spinae muscles
8 First lumbar intervertebral disc
9 Hemi-azygos vein
10 Inferior phrenic vessels
11 Inferior vena caval opening
12 Left crus
13 Lumbar fascia
14 Median arcuate ligament
15 Oesophageal opening (hiatus)
16 Psoas major
17 Quadratus lumborum
18 Right crus
19 Spinal cord

Fibres of the right crus (A18) form the right and left boundaries of the oesophageal opening or hiatus (A15).



Posterior abdominal wall
left side

The structures on the posterior abdominal wall are here viewed from the front. The body of the pancreas (2) has been turned upwards to expose the splenic vein (21). The suprarenal gland (23) appears detached from the superior pole of the kidney (compared with A13 and 10, page 267).

1 Aorta and aortic plexus
2 Body of pancreas
3 First lumbar spinal nerve
4 Greater omentum
5 Hypogastric plexus
6 Ilioinguinal nerve
7 Iliohypogastric nerve
8 Inferior mesenteric vein
9 Inferior vena cava
10 Left colic vein
11 Liver
12 Lower pole of kidney
13 Lumbar part of thoracolumbar fascia
14 Ovarian vein
15 Para-aortic lymph node
16 Psoas major
17 Quadratus lumborum
18 Renal artery
19 Renal vein
20 Spleen
21 Splenic vein
22 Stomach
23 Suprarenal gland
24 Suprarenal vein
25 Transversus abdominis
26 Ureter

Medullary sponge kidney

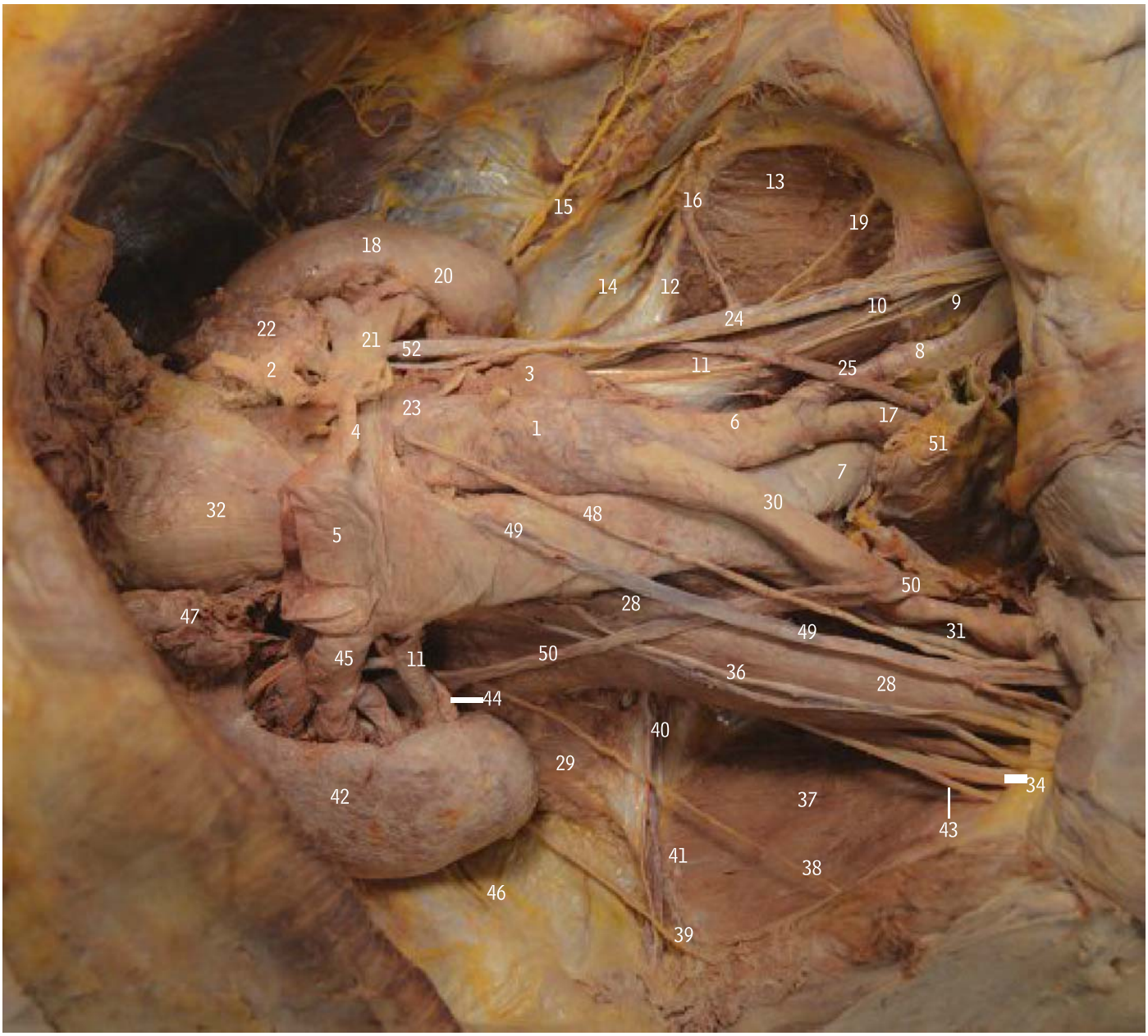
Retroperitoneal bleed

Posterior abdominal and pelvic walls

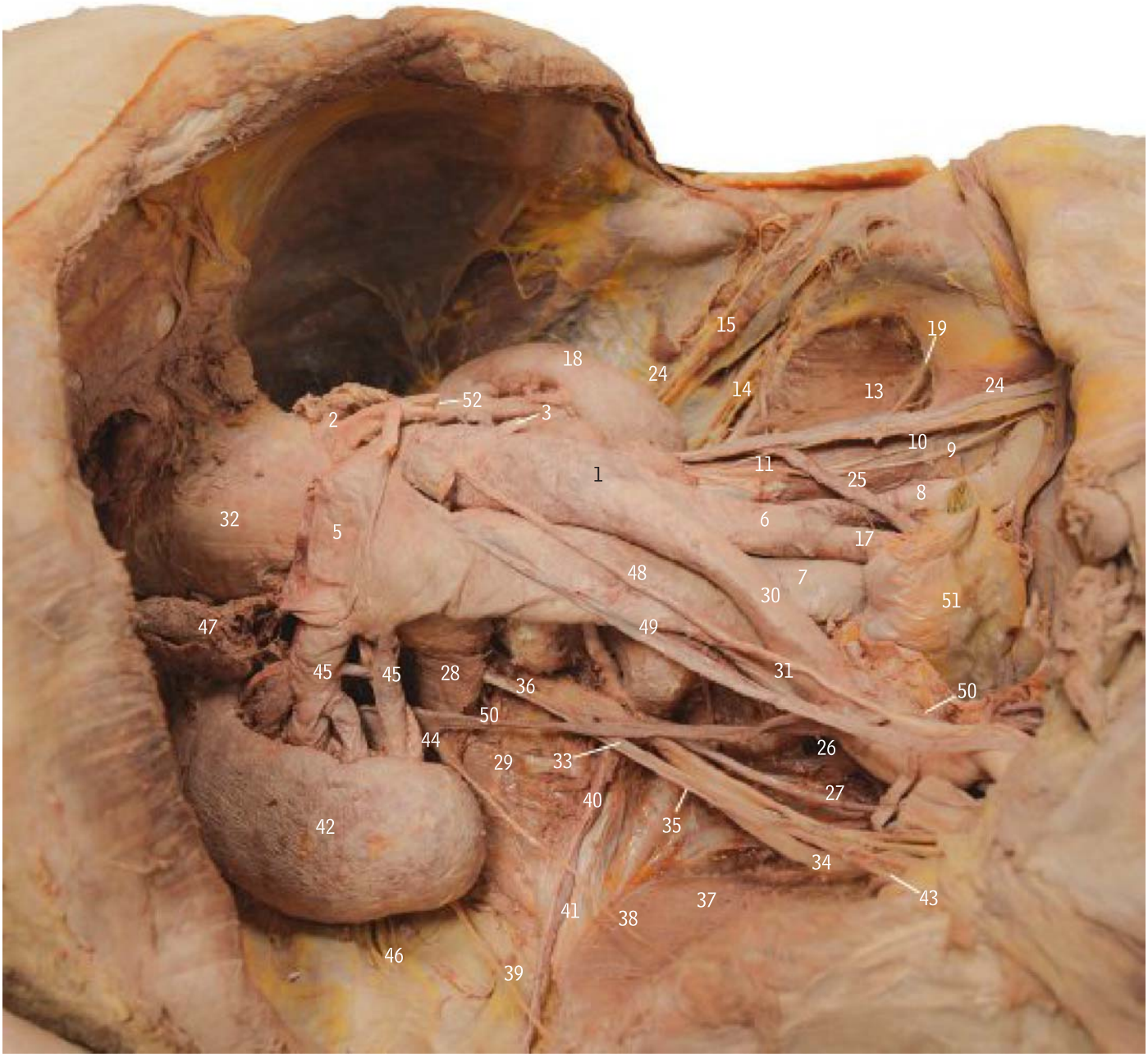
All peritoneum and viscera (except for the bladder, 2, ureter, 40, and ductus deferens or vas deferens, 6) have been removed, to display vessels and nerves.

1 Aorta and aortic plexus
2 Bladder
3 Common iliac artery
4 Common iliac vein
5 Deep circumflex iliac artery
6 Ductus deferens
7 External iliac artery
8 External iliac vein
9 Femoral artery
10 Femoral branch of genitofemoral nerve
11 Femoral nerve
12 Femoral vein
13 Fourth lumbar artery
14 Genital branch of genitofemoral nerve
15 Genitofemoral nerve
16 Hypogastric nerve
17 Iliacus and branches from femoral nerve and iliolumbar artery
18 Iliohypogastric nerve
19 Ilioinguinal nerve
20 Iliolumbar ligament
21 Inferior hypogastric (pelvic) plexus and pelvic splanchnic nerves
22 Inferior mesenteric artery and plexus
23 Inferior vena cava
24 Inguinal ligament
25 Internal iliac artery
26 Lacunar ligament
27 Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve arising from femoral nerve
28 Lumbar part of thoracolumbar fascia
29 Obturator nerve and vessels
30 Pectineal ligament
31 Position of femoral canal
32 Psoas major
33 Quadratus lumborum
34 Rectum (cut edge)
35 Rectus abdominis
36 Spermatic cord
37 Superior hypogastric plexus
38 Sympathetic trunk and ganglia
39 Testicular vessels
40 Ureter

Psoas abscess

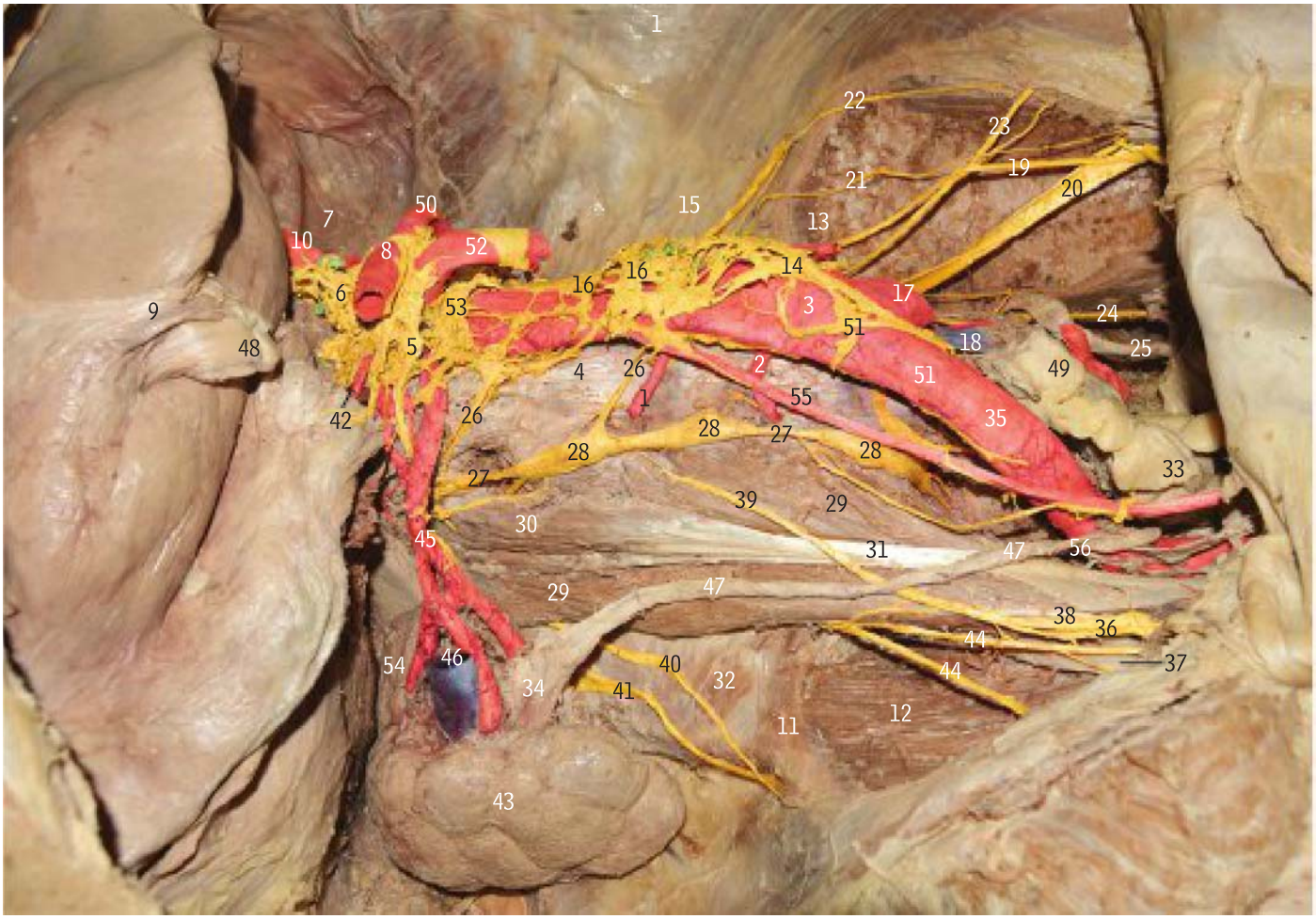


1 Abdominal aorta
2 Coeliac trunk
3 Inferior mesenteric artery
4 Inferior pancreaticoduodenal artery
5 Inferior vena cava
6 Left common iliac artery
7 Left common iliac vein
8 Left external iliac artery
9 Left femoral branch of genitofemoral nerve
10 Left genital branch of genitofemoral nerve
11 Left genitofemoral nerve
12 Left iliac crest
13 Left iliacus muscle
14 Left ilioinguinal nerve
15 Left iliohypogastric nerve
16 Left iliolumbar artery
17 Left internal iliac artery
18 Left kidney
19 Left lateral femoral cutaneous nerve
20 Left renal artery
21 Left renal vein
22 Left suprarenal gland
23 Left testicular artery
24 Left testicular vein
25 Left ureter



26 Lumbosacral trunk
27 Obturator nerve
28 Psoas major muscle
29 Quadratus lumborum
30 Right common iliac artery
31 Right common iliac vein
32 Right crus of diaphragm
33 Right femoral branch of genitofemoral nerve
34 Right femoral nerve
35 Right genital branch of genitofemoral nerve
36 Right genitofemoral nerve
37 Right iliacus muscle
38 Right ilioinguinal nerve
39 Right iliohypogastric nerve
40 Right iliolumbar artery
41 Right iliolumbar vein
42 Right kidney
43 Right lateral femoral cutaneous nerve
44 Right renal artery
45 Right renal vein
46 Right subcostal nerve
47 Right suprarenal gland
48 Right testicular artery
49 Right testicular vein
50 Right ureter
51 Sigmoid colon
52 Superior mesenteric artery

Autonomics of the abdomen



1 3rd lumbar artery
2 4th lumbar artery
3 Abdominal aorta
4 Anterior longitudinal ligament
5 Aorticorenal ganglion
6 Coeliac ganglion
7 Coeliac lymph nodes (pre-aortic)
8 Coeliac trunk
9 Falciform ligament of the liver
10 Hepatic artery proper (variation)
11 Iliac crest
12 Iliacus muscle
13 Inferior mesenteric artery
14 Inferior mesenteric ganglion
15 Inferior mesenteric lymph nodes (pre-aortic)
16 Intermesenteric (aortic) plexus
17 Left common iliac artery
18 Left common iliac vein
19 Left femoral branch of genitofemoral nerve
20 Left femoral nerve
21 Left genital branch of genitofemoral nerve
22 Left ilioinguinal nerve
23 Left lateral femoral cutaneous nerve (early split into two branches)
24 Left obturator nerve
25 Left ureter
26 Lumbar splanchnic nerves
27 Lumbar sympathetic chain
28 Lumbar sympathetic ganglia
29 Psoas major muscle
30 Psoas minor muscle
31 Psoas minor tendon
32 Quadratus lumborum muscle
33 Rectum
34 Renal pelvis
35 Right common iliac artery
36 Right femoral branch of the genitofemoral nerve
37 Right femoral nerve
38 Right genital branch of genitofemoral nerve
39 Right genitofemoral nerve
40 Right Ilioinguinal nerve
41 Right iliohypogastric nerve
42 Right inferior phrenic artery
43 Right kidney
44 Right lateral femoral cutaneous nerve (early split into two branches)
45 Right renal artery
46 Right renal vein
47 Right ureter
48 Round ligament of the liver
49 Sigmoid colon
50 Splenic artery
51 Superior hypogastric plexus
52 Superior mesenteric artery
53 Superior mesenteric ganglion
54 Suprarenal gland
55 Testicular artery
56 Testicular plexus

Left lumbar plexus
from the front

The psoas major has been removed to show the constituent nerves of the lumbar plexus which are embedded within the muscle. Because of the removal of most of the anterolateral abdominal wall (except for the lowest parts of the external oblique, 1, internal oblique, 9, and transversus, 18), the iliohypogastric (6) and ilioinguinal (7) nerves have fallen too far medially; they do not overlie iliacus (5).

1 External oblique
2 External oblique aponeurosis
3 Femoral nerve
4 Genitofemoral nerve
5 Iliacus
6 Iliohypogastric nerve
7 Ilioinguinal nerve
8 Iliolumbar ligament
9 Internal oblique
10 Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve
11 Lumbosacral trunk
12 Obturator nerve
13 Quadratus lumborum
14 Rami communicantes
15 Superficial inguinal ring
16 Sympathetic trunk and ganglia
17 Third lumbar vertebra and anterior longitudinal ligament
18 Transversus abdominis
19 Upper surface of inguinal ligament
20 Ventral ramus of fifth lumbar nerve
21 Ventral ramus of first sacral nerve
22 Ventral ramus of fourth lumbar nerve

Lumbar sympathectomy

Muscles of the left pelvis and proximal thigh
slightly oblique anterior view

The anterior abdominal wall, most viscera and fasciae have been removed. Segments of the external iliac/femoral vessels and the inferior margin of the external oblique aponeurosis (inguinal ligament) have been retained to assist orientation.

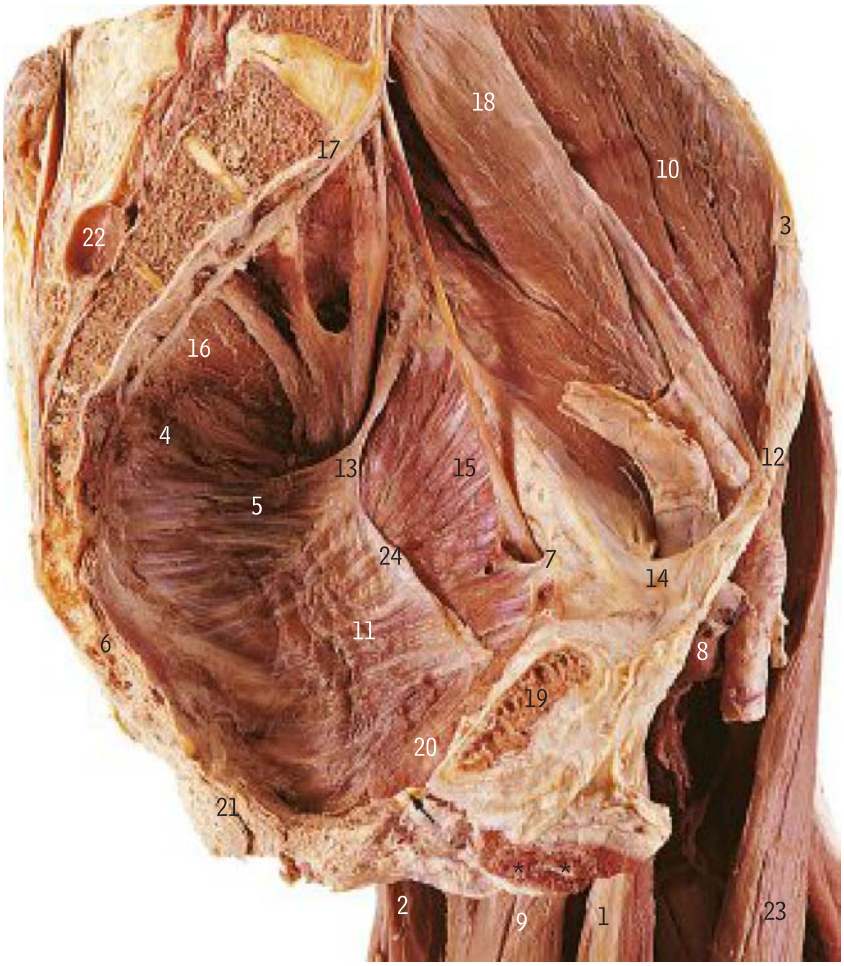
1 Adductor brevis
2 Adductor longus
3 Anterior superior iliac spine
4 Coccygeus
5 Disc, fifth lumbar
6 External iliac artery
7 Femoral artery
8 Femoral nerve
9 Femoral vein
10 Gracilis
11 Iliacus
12 Inferior epigastric artery, origin
13 Inguinal ligament
14 Lumbosacral trunk
15 Obturator internus
16 Obturator nerve
17 Pectineus
18 Piriformis
19 Psoas major
20 Rectus femoris
21 Sacral plexus
22 Sartorius
23 Tendinous arch of levator ani
24 Tensor fasciae latae
25 Vastus lateralis

The anterior superior iliac spine (3) and the pubic tubercle, which give attachment to the ends of the inguinal ligament (13), are important palpable landmarks in the inguinal region (see page 234).

The part of obturator internus (15) *above* the attachment of levator ani is part of the lateral wall of the pelvic cavity, while the part *below* the attachment is in the perineum and forms part of the lateral wall of the ischio-anal (ischiorectal) fossa (pages 290 and 292).

Piriformis (18) passes out of the pelvis into the gluteal region through the *greater* sciatic foramen *above* the ischial spine, while obturator internus (15) passes out through the *lesser* sciatic foramen *below* the ischial spine.

Muscles of the left half of the pelvis



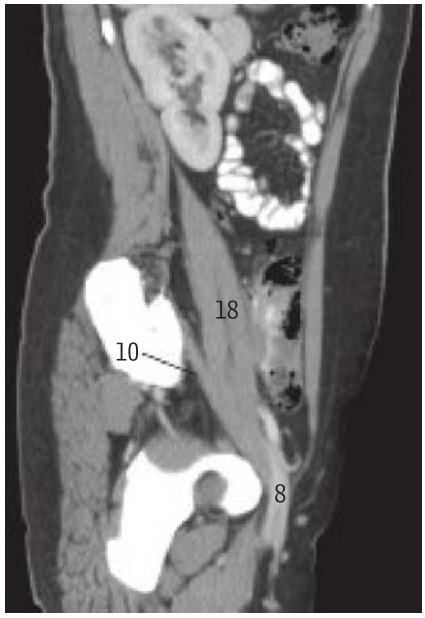
Male pelvis

The fascia overlying the obturator internus (15) has been removed down to the tendinous origin of the levator ani (11 and 20), a urethral catheter (arrow) indicates the position of the sphincter urethrae, and the plane of section passes through the bulbocavernosus (asterisks).

1 Adductor longus
2 Adductor magnus
3 Anterior superior iliac spine
4 Branch of fourth sacral nerve
5 Coccygeus
6 Coccyx
7 Fascia over obturator internus
8 Femoral vein
9 Gracilis
10 Iliacus
11 Iliococcygeus part of levator ani
12 Inguinal ligament
13 Ischial spine
14 Lacunar ligament
15 Obturator internus, pierced by obturator nerve
16 Piriformis
17 Promontory of sacrum
18 Psoas major
19 Pubic symphysis
20 Pubococcygeus part of levator ani
21 Rectum
22 Sacral canal with cyst
23 Sartorius
24 Tendinous arch of levator ani

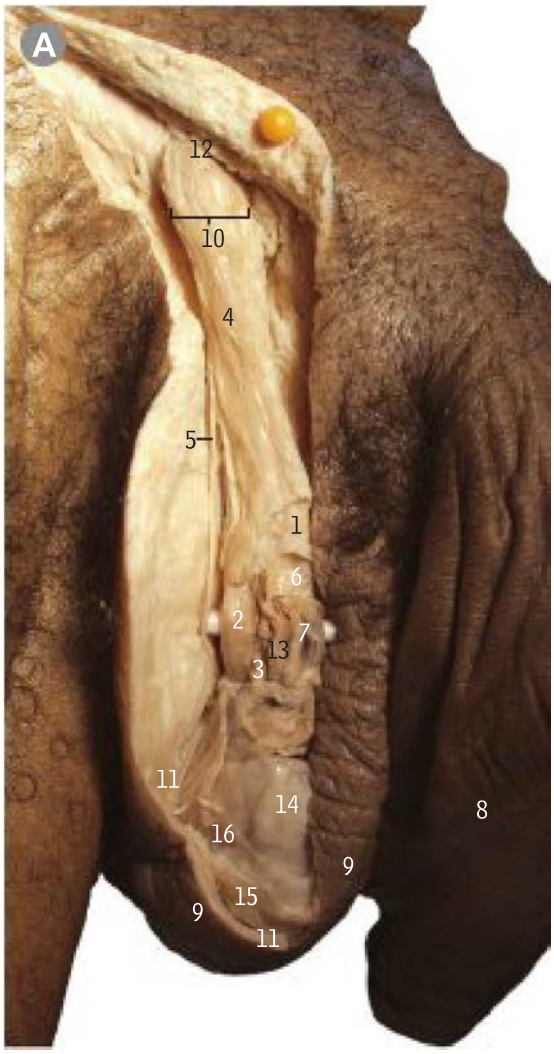
Left parasagittal CT of abdomen and pelvis

Right



Inguinal lymphadenopathy

spermatic cord and testis



1 Cremasteric fascia
2 Ductus deferens
3 Ductus deferens, artery
4 External spermatic fascia
5 Ilioinguinal nerve
6 Internal spermatic fascia
7 Pampiniform venous plexus
8 Penis
9 Scrotal sac
10 Spermatic cord
11 Superficial fascia with dartos muscle fibres
12 Superficial inguinal ring
13 Testicular artery
14 Tunica albuginea
15 Tunica vaginalis, parietal layer
16 Tunica vaginalis, visceral layer

Right testis, epididymis and penis *from the right*

1 Appendix epididymis
2 Body of epididymis
3 Body of penis
4 Corona of glans
5 Ductus deferens
6 External urethral orifice
7 Foreskin
8 Glans penis
9 Head of epididymis
10 Lateral superficial vein
11 Pampiniform venous plexus
12 Sac of tunica vaginalis
13 Scrotal sac
14 Spermatic cord
15 Superficial dorsal artery
16 Superficial dorsal nerve
17 Superficial dorsal vein
18 Superficial scrotal (dartos) fascia
19 Tail of epididymis
20 Testis
21 Tunica vaginalis, parietal
22 Tunica vaginalis, visceral, overlying tunica albuginea

Circumcision

Fournier's gangrene

Hydrocele

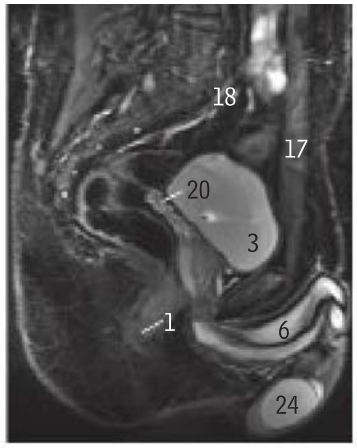
Phimosis and paraphimosis

Scrotal swellings

Varicocele

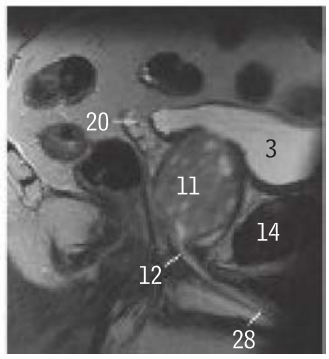
Vasectomy

Male pelvis *left half of a midline sagittal section*



Parasagittal MRI, pelvis

1 Anal canal
2 Annulus fibrosus
3 Bladder
4 Coccyx
5 Common iliac artery
6 Corpus cavernosum
7 Deep dorsal vein of penis
8 Ductus deferens
9 Inferior vena cava
10 Parietal peritoneum
11 Prostate
12 Prostatic urethra
13 Prostatic venous plexus
14 Pubic symphysis
15 Rectosigmoid junction
16 Rectovesical pouch of pelvic peritoneum
17 Rectus abdominis
18 Sacral promontory
19 Seminal colliculus
20 Seminal vesicle
21 Sigmoid colon
22 Small intestine, multiple coils
23 Superior mesenteric vessels, jejunal and ileal branches
24 Testis
25 Tunica albuginea
26 Tunica vaginalis, parietal layer
27 Tunica vaginalis, visceral layer
28 Urethra, spongy/penile



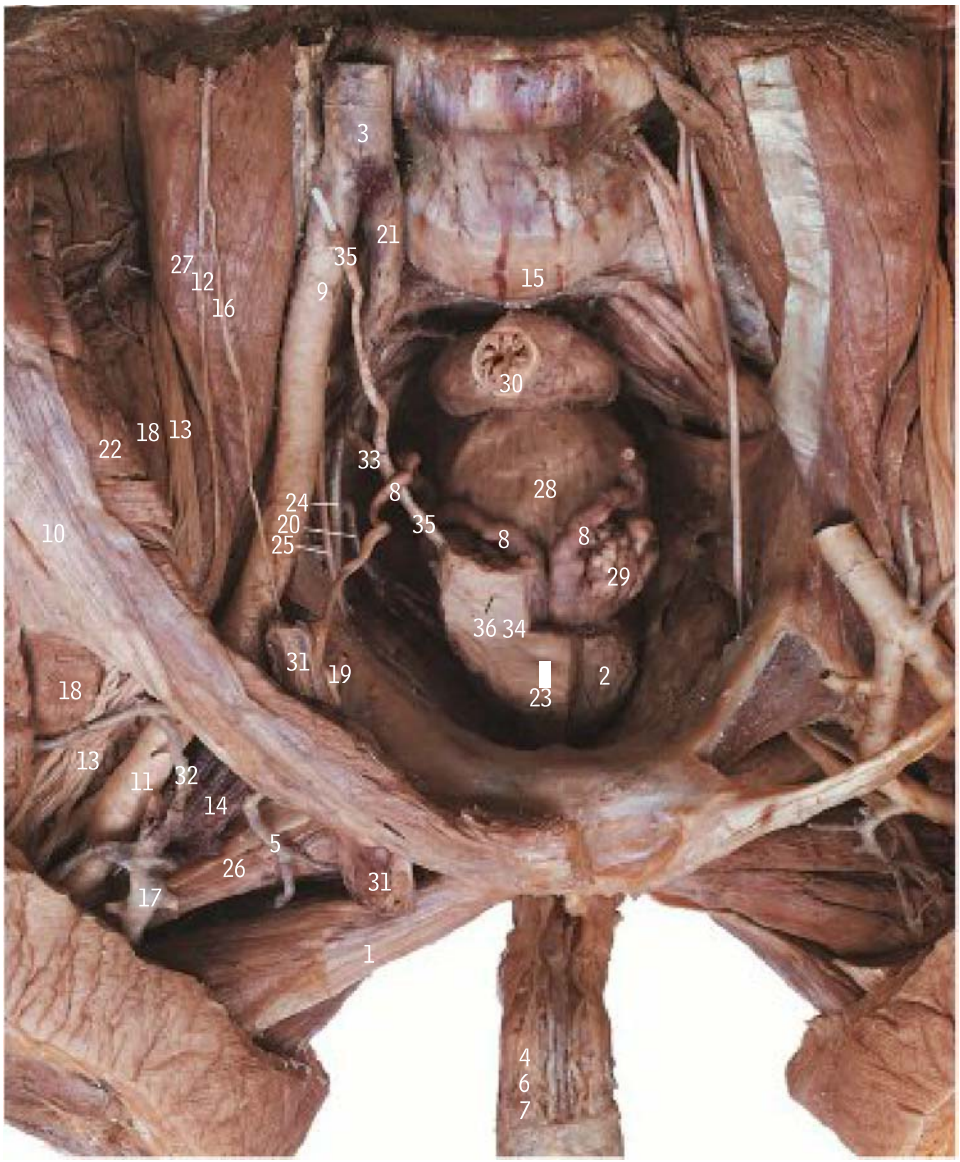
Sagittal MR imaging, pelvis

Extravasation of urine

Proctoscopy and sigmoidoscopy

Testicular torsion

Pelvis, right inguinal region and penis *from above*



In the pelvis, most of the bladder (34) has been removed to show part of the basal surface of the prostate (2), and the left seminal vesicle (29) lying lateral to the ductus deferens (8). The ductus in the pelvis crosses superficial to the ureter (35). The external iliac artery (9) passes under the inguinal ligament (10) to become the femoral artery (11). On the dorsum of the penis, the fascia has been removed, showing the single midline deep dorsal vein (4) with a dorsal artery (6) and dorsal nerve (7) on each side.

The trigone of the bladder (34), at the lower part of the base or posterior surface, is the relatively fixed area with smooth mucous membrane between the internal urethral orifice (23) and the two ureteral openings (36 on the right side).

Coronal MR imaging, pelvis

1 Adductor longus
2 Base of prostate
3 Common iliac artery
4 Deep dorsal vein of penis
5 Deep external pudendal artery
6 Dorsal artery of penis
7 Dorsal nerve of penis
8 Ductus deferens
9 External iliac artery
10 External oblique aponeurosis and inguinal ligament
11 Femoral artery
12 Femoral branch of genitofemoral nerve
13 Femoral nerve
14 Femoral vein
15 Fifth lumbar intervertebral disc
16 Genital branch of genitofemoral nerve
17 Great saphenous vein
18 Iliacus
19 Inferior epigastric artery
20 Inferior vesical artery
21 Internal iliac artery
22 Internal oblique
23 Internal urethral orifice
24 Obturator artery
25 Obturator nerve
26 Pectineus
27 Psoas major
28 Rectum
29 Seminal vesicle
30 Sigmoid colon (cut lower end)
31 Spermatic cord
32 Superficial circumflex iliac vein
33 Superior vesical artery
34 Trigone of bladder
35 Ureter
36 Ureteral orifice

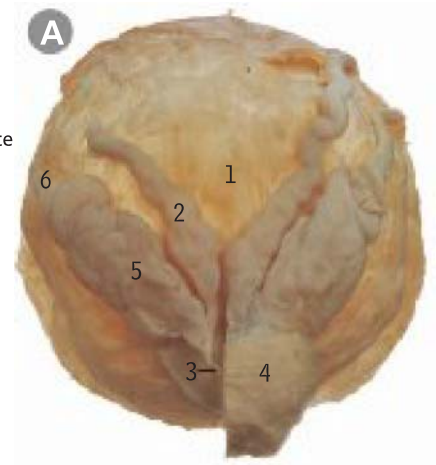
Carcinoma of the large bowel

Cystitis

Cystoscopy

Ureteric variants

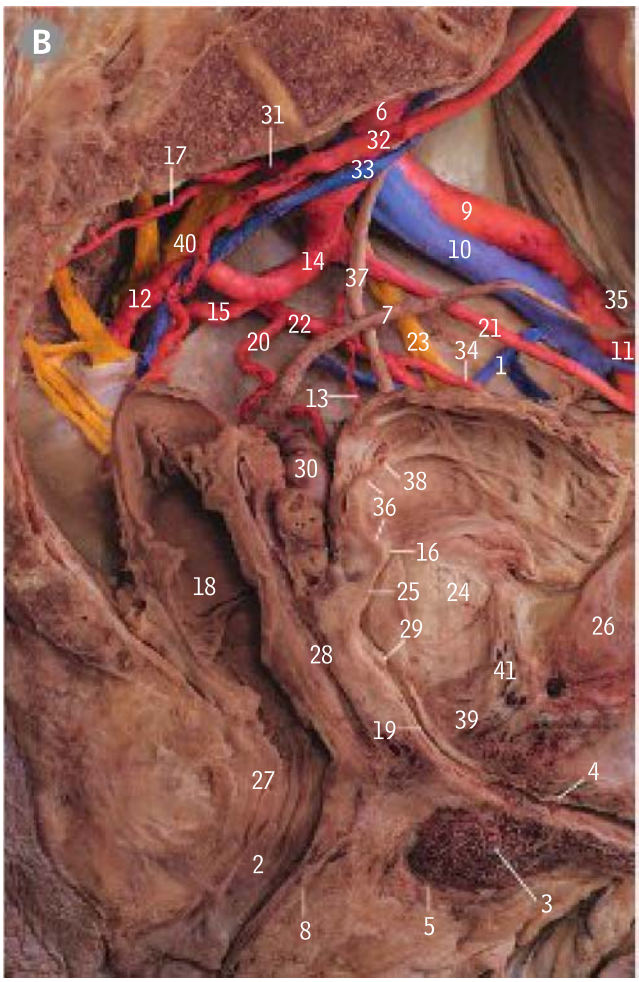
Bladder and prostate *from behind*



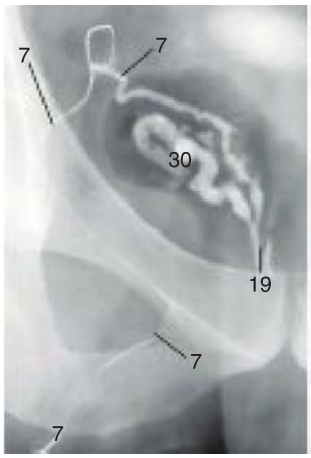
1 Base of bladder
2 Ductus deferens
3 Left ejaculatory duct
4 Posterior surface of prostate
5 Seminal vesicle
6 Ureter

Left side of the male pelvis *from the right*

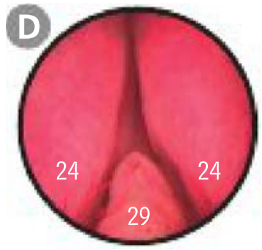
In this midline sagittal section, the prostate (24) is enlarged, lengthening the prostatic urethra (25) and accentuating the trabeculae of the bladder. The mucous membrane of the bladder (whose trigone is labelled at 36) has been removed to show muscular trabeculae in the wall. Variations in the branches of the internal iliac artery (14) are common, and here the obturator artery (22) gives origin to the superior vesical (34) and inferior vesical (13) as well as the middle rectal (20) arteries.



Seminal vesiculogram *Vasogram - contrast*



Cytoscopy of prostate (TURP)



1 Accessory obturator vein
2 Anal canal
3 Bulb of penis
4 Bulbar part of spongy urethra
5 Bulbospongiosus
6 Common iliac artery
7 Ductus deferens
8 External anal sphincter
9 External iliac artery
10 External iliac vein
11 Inferior epigastric vessels
12 Inferior gluteal artery
13 Inferior vesical artery
14 Internal iliac artery
15 Internal pudendal artery
16 Internal urethral orifice
17 Lateral sacral artery
18 Lower end of rectum
19 Membranous part of urethra
20 Middle rectal artery
21 Obliterated umbilical artery
22 Obturator artery
23 Obturator nerve
24 Prostate (enlarged)
25 Prostatic part of urethra
26 Pubic symphysis
27 Puborectalis part of levator ani
28 Rectovesical fascia
29 Seminal colliculus
30 Seminal vesicle
31 Superior gluteal artery
32 Superior rectal artery
33 Superior rectal vein
34 Superior vesical artery
35 Testicular vessels and deep inguinal ring
36 Trigone of bladder
37 Ureter
38 Ureteral orifice
39 Urogenital diaphragm
40 Ventral ramus of first sacral nerve
41 Vesicoprostatic venous plexus

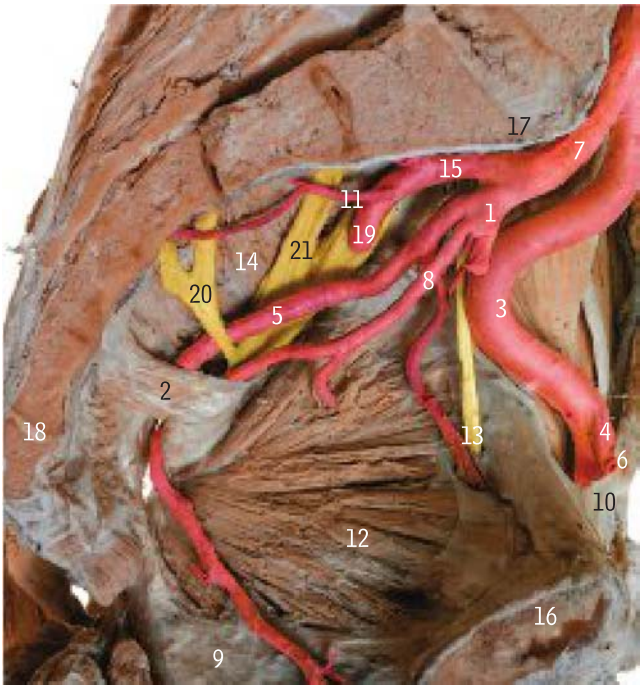
Benign prostatic hyperplasia

Carcinoma of the prostate

Transurethral resection of the prostate (TURP)

Urethral stricture

Arteries and nerves of the pelvis *from the right*

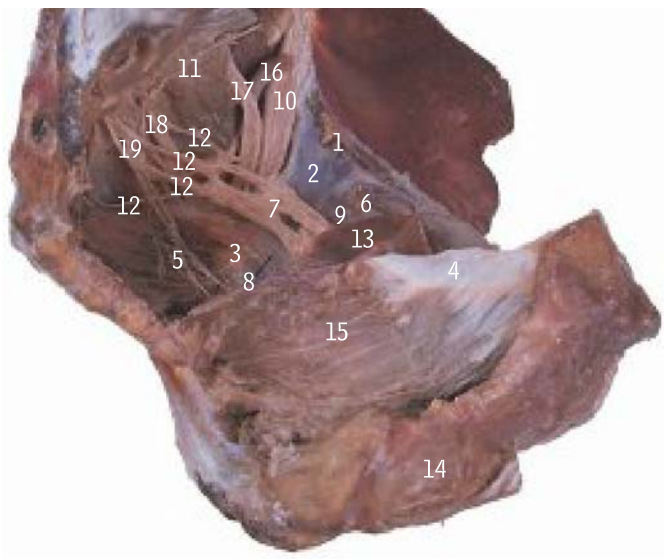


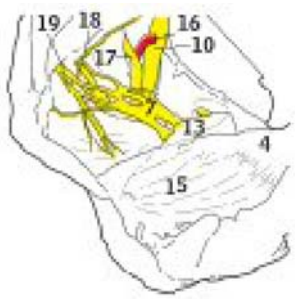
1 Anterior trunk of internal iliac artery
2 Coccygeus and sacrospinous ligament
3 External iliac artery
4 Inferior epigastric artery
5 Inferior gluteal artery
6 Inguinal ligament
7 Internal iliac artery
8 Internal pudendal artery
9 Ischial tuberosity
10 Lacunar ligament
11 Lateral sacral artery
12 Obturator internus
13 Obturator nerve and artery
14 Piriformis
15 Posterior trunk of internal iliac artery
16 Pubic symphysis
17 Sacral promontory
18 Sacrococcygeal joint
19 Superior gluteal artery piercing lumbosacral trunk
20 Union of ventral rami of second and third sacral nerves
21 Ventral ramus of first sacral nerve

In this left half section of the pelvis, all peritoneum, fascia, veins and visceral arteries have been removed together with the left levator ani, so displaying the whole of the internal surface of obturator internus (12). On the posterior pelvic wall, the vessels in general lie superficial to the nerves.

In this specimen, the external iliac artery (3) is unusually tortuous, and the anterior trunk of the internal iliac artery (1) has divided unusually high up into its terminal branches, the internal pudendal (8) and the inferior gluteal (5). The superior gluteal artery (19) has perforated the lumbosacral trunk.

Left inferior hypogastric plexus *from the right*

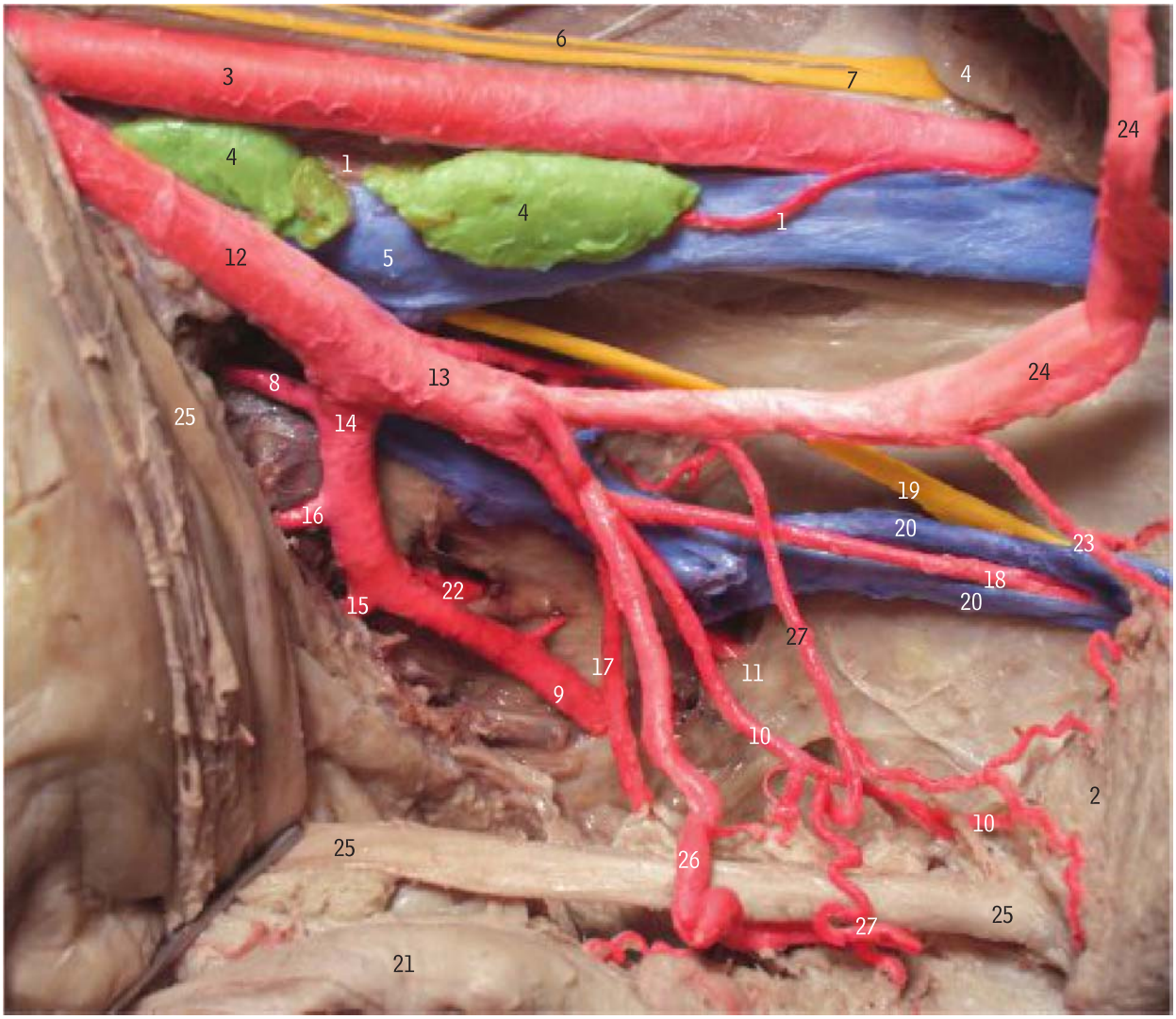




In this view of the left side of the pelvis from the right, the right pelvic wall has been removed but the right levator ani (15) forming part of the pelvic floor (pelvic diaphragm) has been preserved and is seen from its right (perineal) side. Pelvic splanchnic nerves (12) arise from the ventral rami of the second and third sacral nerves (18 and 19) and contribute to the inferior hypogastric plexus (7).

1 Arcuate line of ilium
2 Fascia overlying obturator internus
3 Ischial spine
4 Lateral surface of fascia overlying right obturator internus
5 Left coccygeus and nerves to levator ani
6 Left ductus deferens
7 Left inferior hypogastric plexus
8 Left levator ani
9 Left seminal vesicle
10 Lumbosacral trunk
11 Part of left sympathetic trunk
12 Pelvic splanchnic nerves (nervi erigentes)
13 Rectum
14 Right ischiopubic ramus
15 Right levator ani and ischio-anal (ischiorectal) fossa
16 Superior gluteal artery
17 Ventral ramus of first sacral nerve
18 Ventral ramus of second sacral nerve
19 Ventral ramus of third sacral nerve

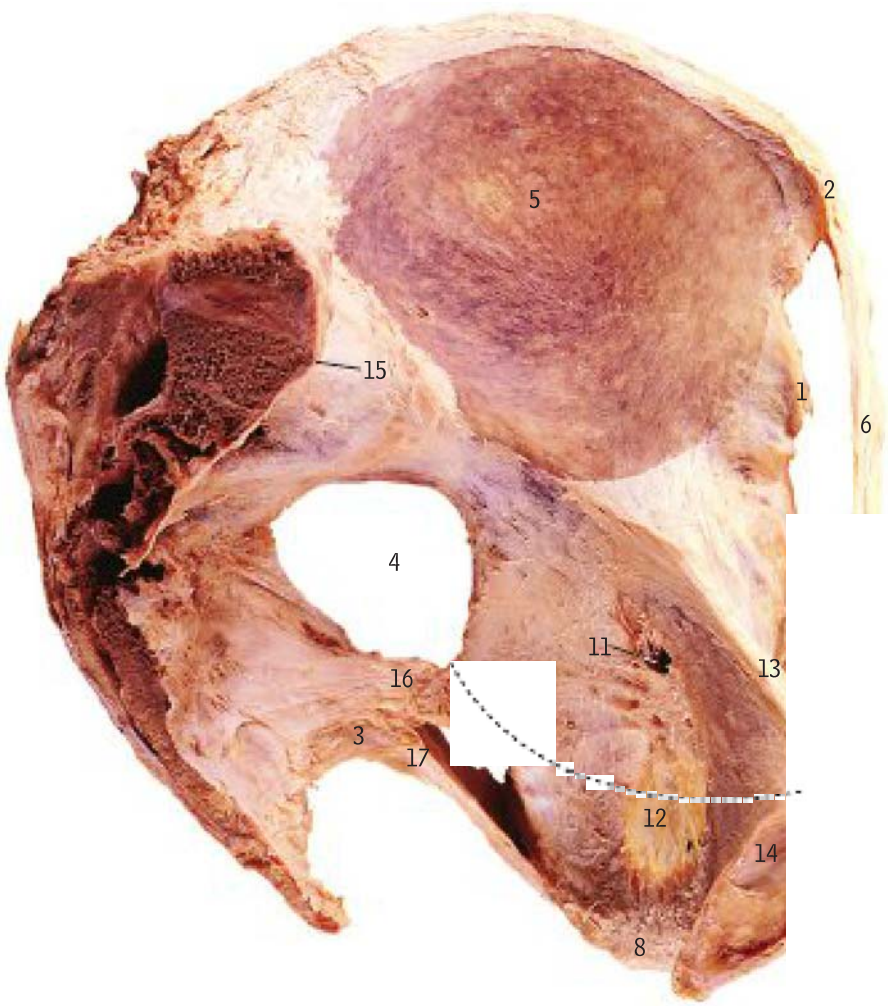
Internal iliac artery *branches and relationships, left side female pelvis*



1 Artery to iliac nodes
2 Bladder
3 External iliac artery
4 External iliac lymph nodes (enlarged)
5 External iliac vein
6 Genitofemoral nerve, femoral branch
7 Genitofemoral nerve, genital branch
8 Iliolumbar artery
9 Inferior gluteal artery
10 Inferior vesical artery
11 Internal pudendal artery
12 Internal iliac artery
13 Internal iliac artery, anterior division
14 Internal iliac artery, posterior division
15 Lateral sacral artery, inferior
16 Lateral sacral artery, superior
17 Middle rectal artery
18 Obturator artery
19 Obturator nerve
20 Obturator veins
21 Round ligament of the uterus (reflected)
22 Superior gluteal artery
23 Superior vesical artery
24 Umbilical artery remnant
25 Ureter (retracted)
26 Uterine artery
27 Vaginal artery

Internal iliac embolisation

Pelvic skeleton and ligaments *left side*

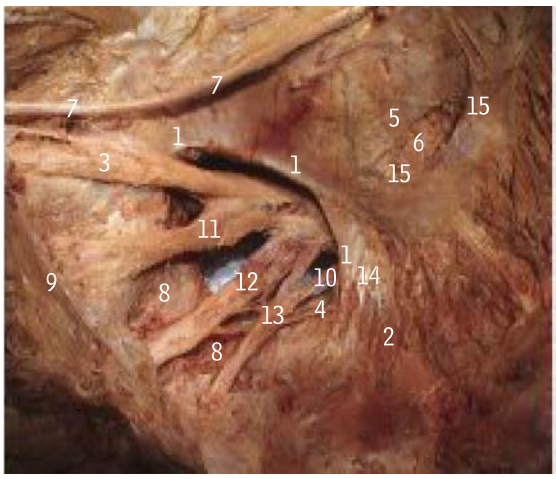


1 Anterior inferior iliac spine and origin of straight head of rectus femoris
2 Anterior superior iliac spine
3 Falciform process of sacrotuberous ligament
4 Greater sciatic foramen
5 Iliac fossa
6 Inguinal ligament
7 Ischial spine
8 Ischial tuberosity
9 Lacunar ligament
10 Lesser sciatic foramen
11 Obturator foramen with obturator nerve and vessels
12 Obturator membrane
13 Pectineal ligament
14 Pubic symphysis
15 Sacral promontory
16 Sacrospinous ligament
17 Sacrotuberous ligament

In this mid-sagittal section, viewed from slightly above the midline, most soft tissues except ligaments have been removed.

The ligaments classified as 'the ligaments of the pelvis' (vertebropelvic ligaments) are the sacrotuberous (17), sacrospinous (16) and iliolumbar (seen in the posterior view on page 334, C7).

The lacunar ligament (9) passes backwards from the medial end of the inguinal ligament (6) to the medial end of the pectineal line of the pubis, to which the pectineal ligament (13) is attached.



Bone marrow aspiration

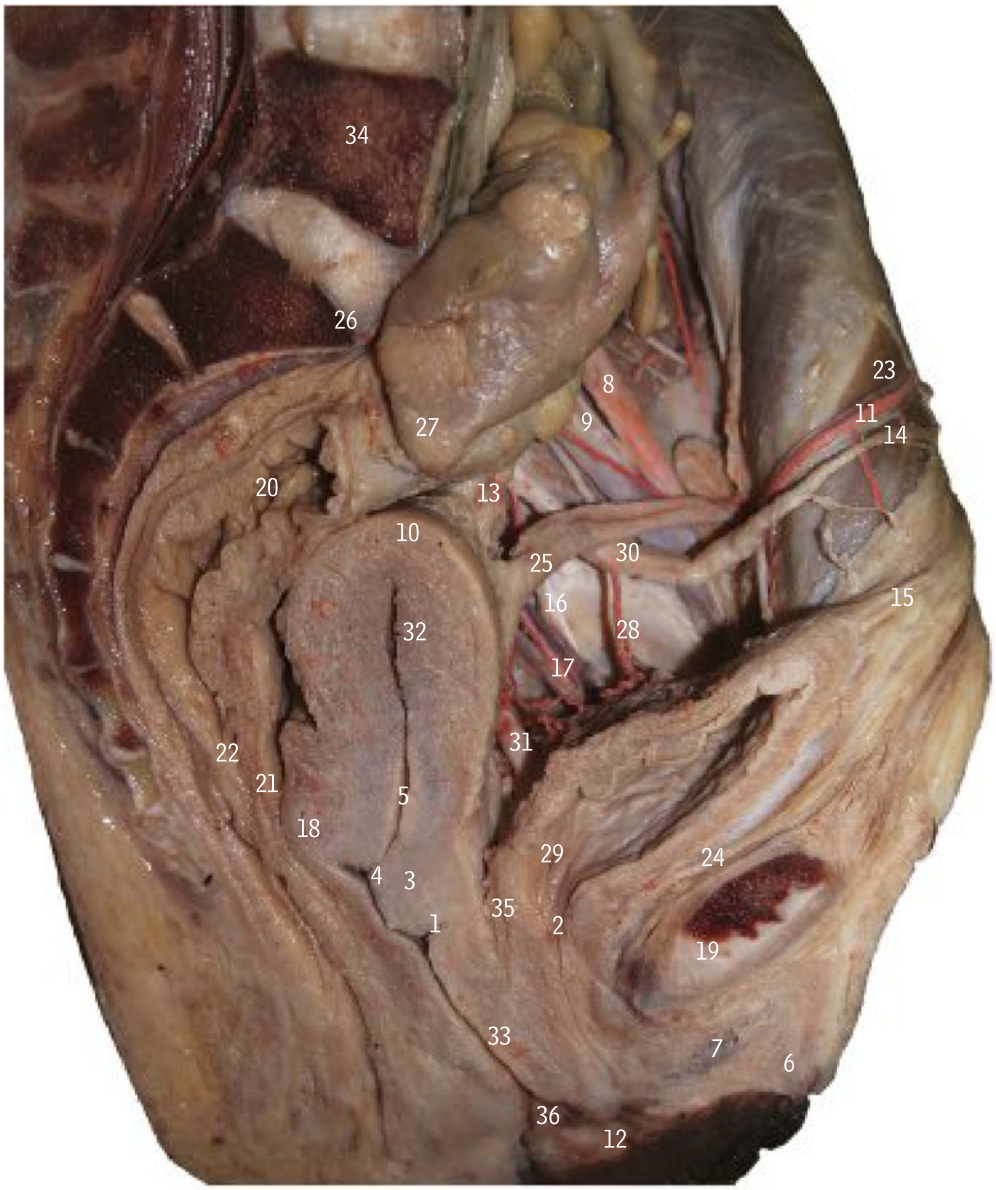
Obturator hernia

Sacral nerve stimulation

Greater sciatic foramen, sacral plexus and levator ani *left side*

1 Greater sciatic foramen
2 Levator ani
3 Lumbosacral trunk (with S1)
4 Nerve to levator ani
5 Obturator internus fascia
6 Obturator internus muscle
7 Obturator nerve
8 Piriformis muscle fibres (muscle bulk removed)
9 Anterior longitudinal ligament, overlying sacrum
10 Pudendal nerve
11 Sacral nerve, S2
12 Sacral nerve, S3 and S4
13 Sacral nerve, S5
14 Sacrospinous ligament
15 Tendinous arch of levator ani, an origin of levator ani

Female pelvis *left half with arterial injection, viewed from right*



1 Anterior vaginal fornix
2 Bladder neck
3 Cervix
4 Cervix, external os
5 Cervix, internal os
6 Clitoris
7 Crus of clitoris
8 External iliac artery
9 External iliac vein
10 Fundus of uterus
11 Inferior epigastric vessels
12 Labium minus
13 Ligament of ovary
14 Medial umbilical ligament
15 Median umbilical ligament (urachus)
16 Obturator nerve
17 Obturator vessels
18 Posterior vaginal fornix
19 Pubic symphysis
20 Rectosigmoid junction
21 Rectouterine peritoneal space
22 Rectum
23 Rectus abdominis
24 Retropubic space
25 Round ligament of uterus
26 Sacral promontory
27 Sigmoid colon
28 Superior vesical artery
29 Trigone of bladder
30 Umbilical artery (remnant)
31 Ureter
32 Uterine cavity
33 Vagina
34 Vertebral body, L5
35 Vesicouterine peritoneal pouch
36 Vestibule of vagina

NB: retroverted uterus – a common normal variant.

Faecal continence

Haemorrhoids

Ligation–uterine tubes

Rectal (PR) examination

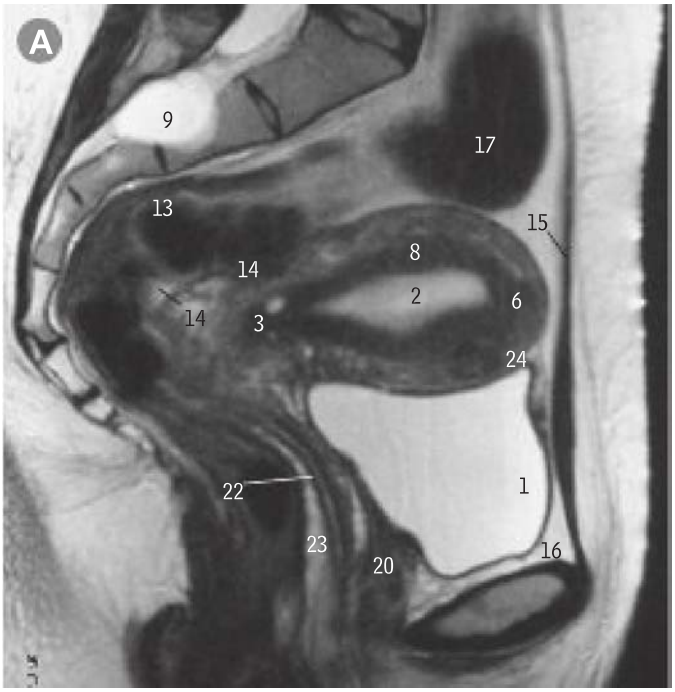
Rectal prolapse

Uterine fibroids

Uterine variants

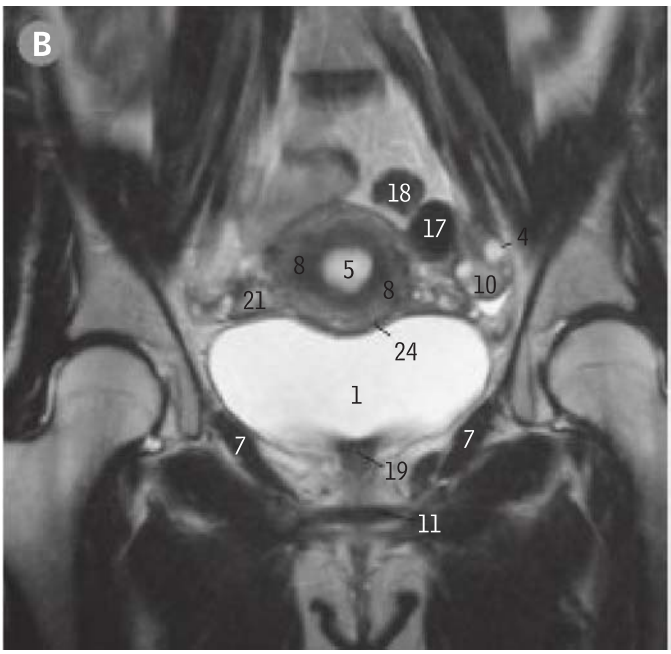
Female pelvis

sagittal MR image during menstruation *coronal MR image*

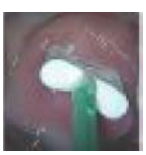


1 Bladder
2 Blood clot in endometrial cavity
3 Cervix of uterus
4 Corpus luteum
5 Endometrial cavity
6 Fundus of uterus
7 Levator ani
8 Myometrium
9 Nerve root cyst (Tarlov)
10 Ovary
11 Perineal muscles
12 Posterior fornix of vagina
13 Rectosigmoid junction
14 Recto-uterine pouch (Douglas)
15 Rectus abdominis muscle
16 Retropubic space (Retzius)
17 Sigmoid colon
18 Small intestine
19 Trigone
20 Urethra
21 Uterine (Fallopian) tube
22 Vaginal cavity
23 Vaginal wall
24 Vesico-uterine pouch

Looking down into the pelvis from the front, the fundus of the uterus (6) overlies the bladder (1) with the peritoneum of the vesico-uterine pouch (24) intervening. These relationships are seen in this MR image B.



Speculum examination of cervix


Cervical smear

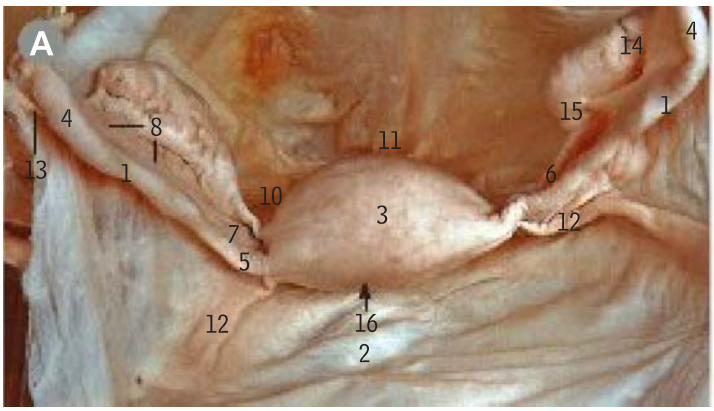
Cystitis

Ovarian dermoid

Vaginal examination

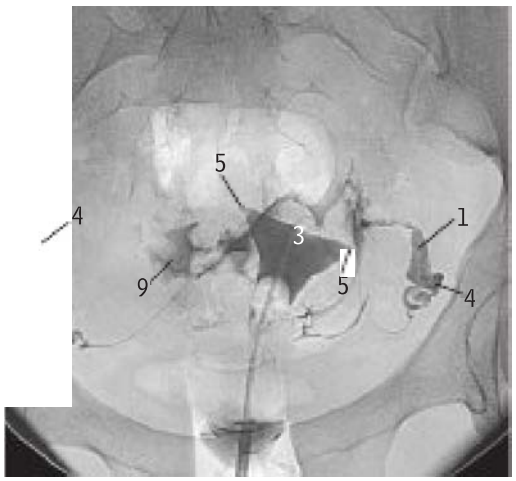
Female pelvis

uterus and ovaries, from above and in front

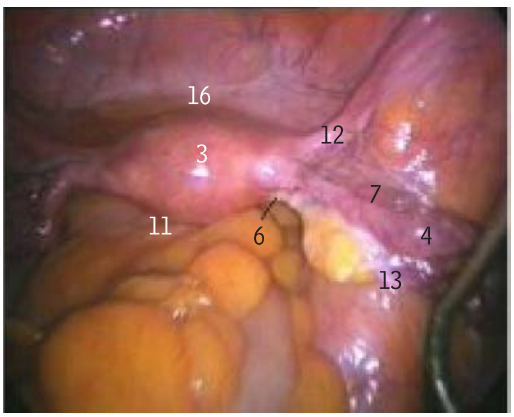


1 Ampulla of uterine tube
2 Bladder
3 Fundus of uterus
4 Infundibulum of uterine tube
5 Isthmus of uterine tube
6 Ligament of ovary
7 Mesosalpinx
8 Mesovarium
9 Overspill of contrast into the peritoneal cavity
10 Posterior surface of broad ligament
11 Recto-uterine space
12 Round ligament of uterus
13 Suspensory ligament of ovary with ovarian vessels
14 Tubal extremity of ovary
15 Uterine extremity of ovary
16 Vesico-uterine pouch

hysterosalpingogram



Looking down into the pelvis from the front in A, the fundus of the uterus (3) overlies the bladder (2) with the peritoneum of the vesico-uterine pouch (16) intervening. In B, contrast medium has filled the uterus and tubes (3, 5, 1 and 4) and spilled out into the peritoneal cavity (9).



Laparoscopic view of female pelvis

Hysteroscopic view of uterine cavity and uterine tubes

Acute salpingitis

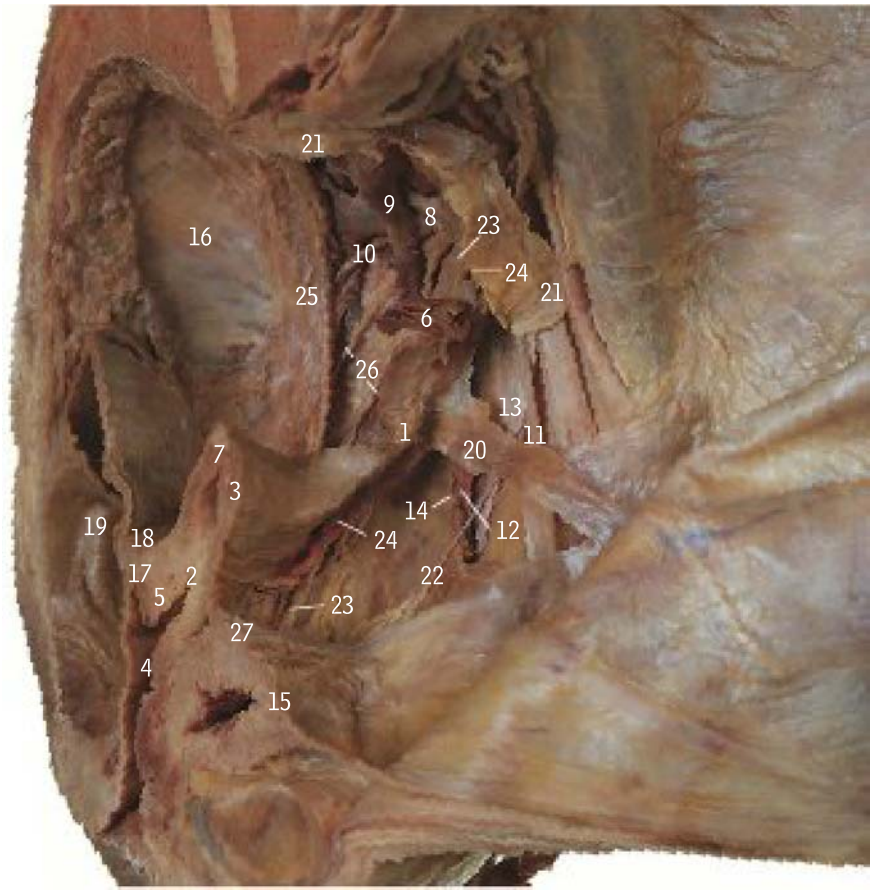
Carcinoma of the ovary

Ectopic pregnancy rupture

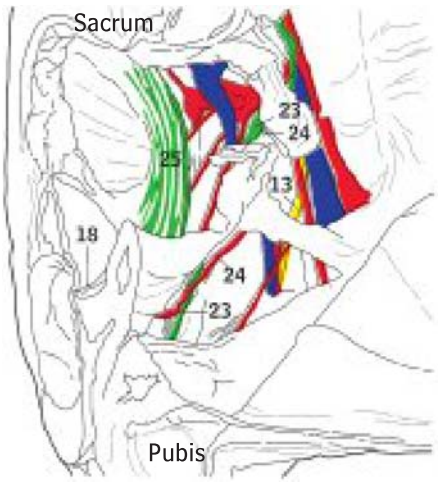
Intrauterine contraceptive devices (IUCDs)

Ligation–uterine tubes

Female pelvis *left half, obliquely from the front*



1 Ampulla of uterine tube
2 Anterior fornix of vagina
3 Body of uterus
4 Cavity of vagina
5 Cervix of uterus
6 Fimbriated end of uterine tube
7 Fundus of uterus
8 Internal iliac artery
9 Internal iliac vein
10 Middle rectal artery
11 Obliterated umbilical artery
12 Obturator artery
13 Obturator nerve
14 Obturator vein
15 Peritoneum overlying bladder
16 Peritoneum overlying piriformis
17 Posterior fornix of vagina
18 Recto-uterine pouch
19 Rectum
20 Round ligament of uterus
21 Sigmoid mesocolon
22 Superior vesical artery
23 Ureter
24 Uterine artery
25 Uterosacral ligament
26 Vaginal artery (double)
27 Vesico-uterine pouch



Looking obliquely into the left half of the pelvis from the front, with the anterior abdominal wall turned forwards, the peritoneum of the vesico-uterine pouch (27) has been incised and the uterus (3) displaced backwards. This shows the ureter (23) running towards the bladder and being crossed by the uterine artery (24). The uterosacral ligament (25) passes backwards at the side of the rectum (19) towards the pelvic surface of the sacrum. The root of the sigmoid mesocolon (21) has been left in place to emphasise that the left ureter (23) passes from the abdomen into the pelvis beneath it.

Anorectal abscesses

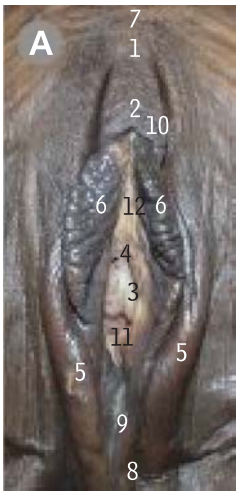
Carcinoma of the uterus

Hysterectomy

Support of the pelvic viscera

Unsafe abortion

Female perineum *surface features*



1 Anterior commissure of labia majora
2 Clitoris
3 Cystocele (prolapse of bladder)
4 External urethral orifice (urinary meatus)
5 Labium majus
6 Labium minus
7 Mons pubis
8 Perineal body
9 Posterior commissure of labia majora
10 Prepuce of clitoris
11 Vaginal orifice (introitus)
12 Vestibule

ischio-anal fossae from behind

1 Anal margin
2 Anococcygeal body
3 Biceps femoris, long head
4 Coccyx
5 External anal sphincter
6 Gluteal maximus
7 Gluteus medius
8 Gracilis
9 Inferior gemellus
10 Inferior gluteal artery
11 Inferior rectal nerve
12 Ischial tuberosity
13 Ischio-anal fossa, fat removed
14 Levator ani
15 Obturator internus and fascia
16 Obturator internus tendon
17 Piriformis
18 Posterior femoral cutaneous nerve, perineal branch
19 Posterior labial nerve
20 Pudendal artery (internal)
21 Pudendal nerve
22 Quadratus femoris
23 Sacrotuberous ligament
24 Sacrum
25 Sciatic nerve
26 Semimembranosus and semitendinosus
27 Superficial transverse perineal muscle
28 Superior gluteal artery

The ischiorectal fossa is now properly and more correctly called the ischio-anal fossa; the anal canal, not the rectum, is its lower medial boundary. The walls and contents are similar in both sexes.

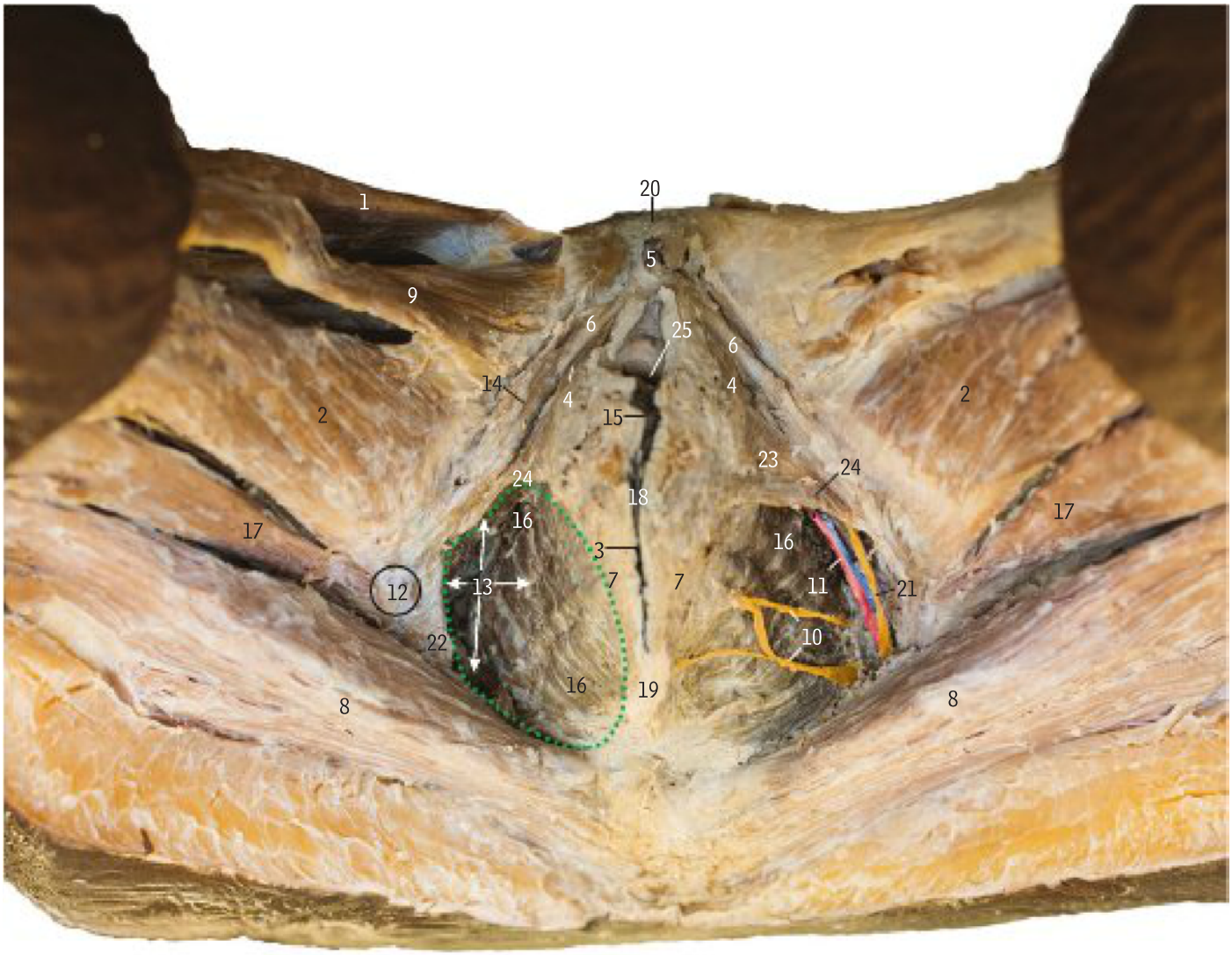
Bartholin's abscess

Episiotomy

Female genital circumcision (FGM)

Pudendal block

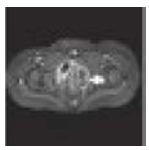
Female perineum and ischio-anal fossae *from below (lithotomy position)*



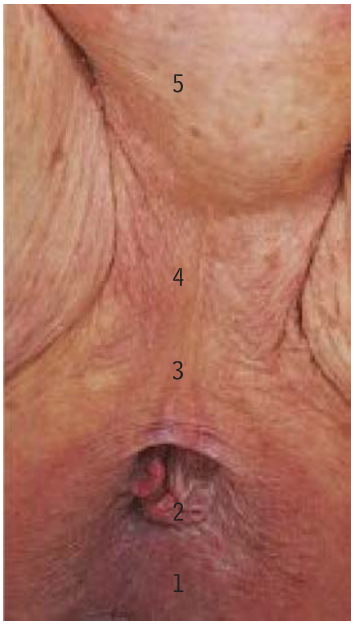
1 Adductor longus muscle
2 Adductor magnus muscle
3 Anal opening
4 Bulbospongiosus muscle
5 Clitoris (transected)
6 Crus of the clitoris
7 External anal sphincter
8 Gluteus maximus
9 Gracilis
10 Inferior rectal nerve branches
11 Internal pudendal artery and vein
12 Ischial tuberosity
13 Ischio-anal fossa (dotted)
14 Ischiocavernosus muscle
15 Labium minus
16 Levator ani muscle
17 Long head of biceps femoris and semitendinosus muscles
18 Perineal body
19 Perineal raphe
20 Pubic symphysis
21 Pudendal nerve
22 Sacrotuberous ligament
23 Site of perineal membrane (removed)
24 Superficial transverse perineal muscle
25 Vestibule of vagina (space between labia minora)

Gartner's duct cyst in vaginal wall

Genital ambiguous development


Ischioanal fossa abscess

Male perineum



The central area is shown, with the scrotum (5) pulled upwards and forwards.

1 Anococcygeal body
2 Margin of anus, with skin tags
3 Perineal body
4 Raphe overlying bulb of penis
5 Scrotum overlying right testis

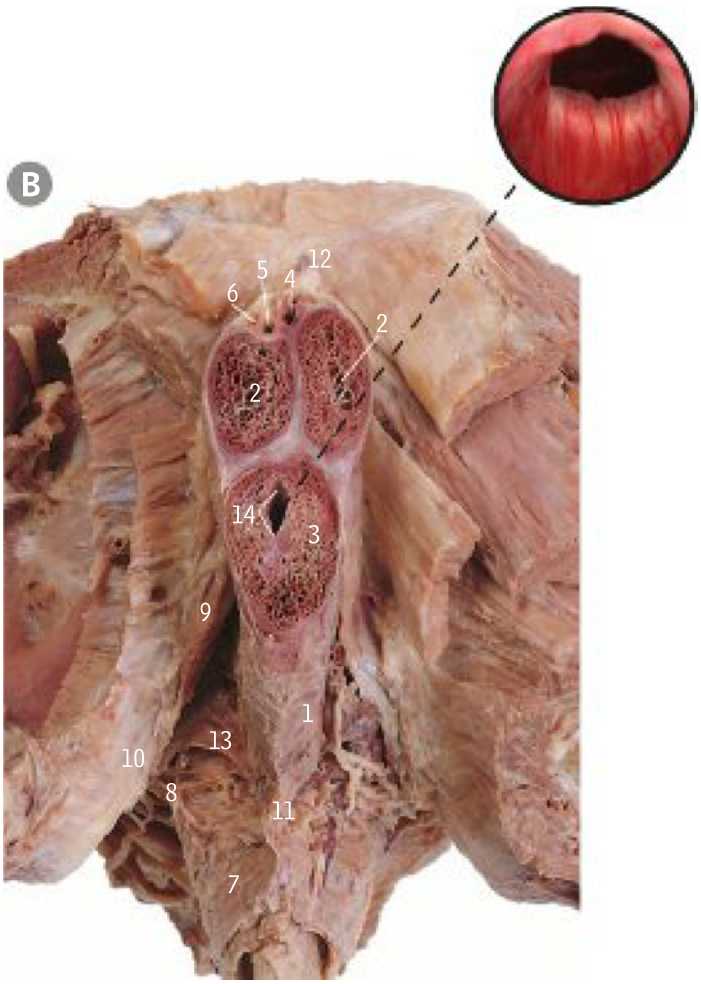
Skin tags are often the remnants of previous haemorrhoids.

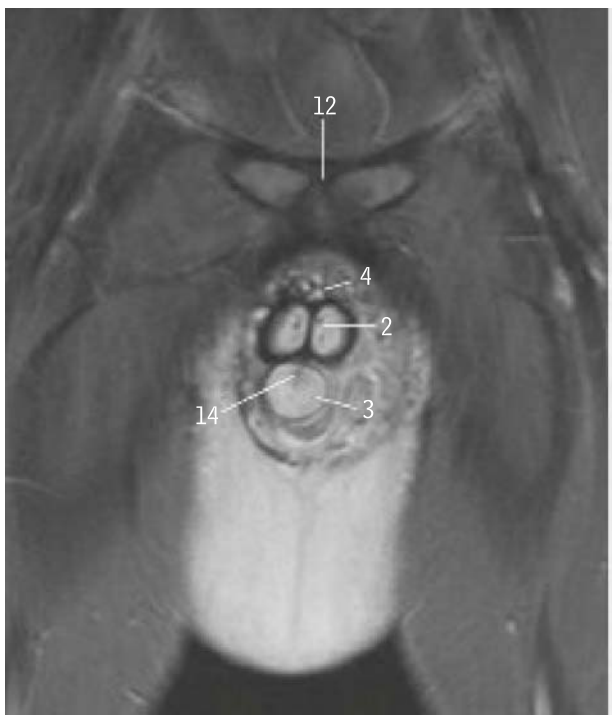
Root of the penis *from below and in front*

The front part of the penis has been removed to show the root, formed by the two corpora cavernosa dorsally (2) and the single corpus spongiosum ventrally (3) containing the urethra (14).

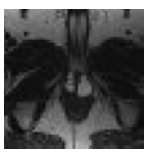
1 Bulbospongiosus
2 Corpus cavernosum
3 Corpus spongiosum
4 Deep dorsal vein of penis
5 Dorsal artery of penis
6 Dorsal nerve of penis
7 External anal sphincter
8 Inferior rectal vessels and nerve crossing ischio-anal fossa
9 Ischiocavernosus
10 Ischiopubic ramus
11 Perineal body
12 Pubic symphysis
13 Superficial transverse perineal muscle overlying perineal membrane
14 Urethra

Cytoscopic view of urethra





MR, penis


Bulbourethral glands

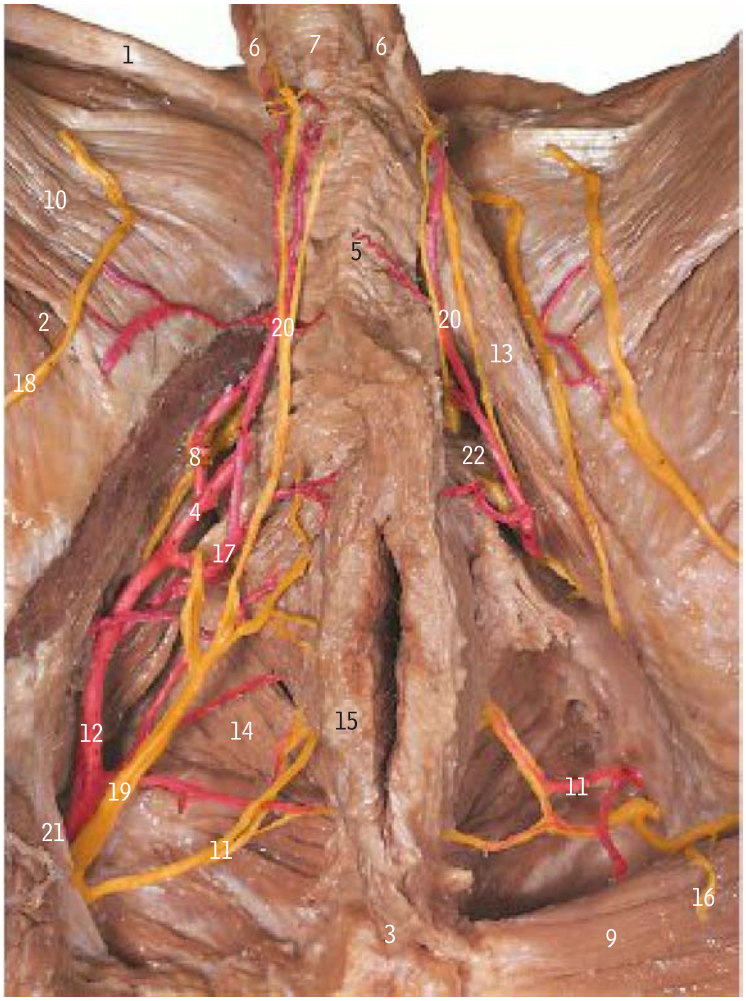
Carcinoma of the anus

Hydrocele

Hypospadias

Imperforate anus

Male perineum and ischio-anal (ischiorectal) fossae *from below*

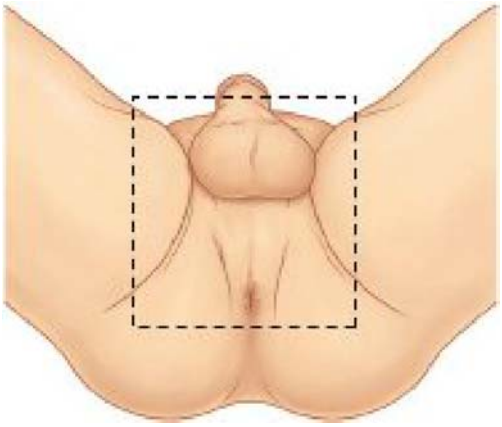


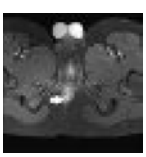
All the fat has been removed from the ischio-anal fossae so that a clear view is obtained of the perineal surface of levator ani (14) and of the vessels and nerves within the fossae. On the left side (right of the picture) the perineal membrane (22) is intact but on the right side it, and the underlying muscle (urogenital diaphragm), have been removed.

1 Adductor longus
2 Adductor magnus
3 Anococcygeal body
4 Artery to bulb
5 Bulbospongiosus overlying bulb of penis
6 Corpus cavernosum of penis
7 Corpus spongiosum of penis
8 Dorsal nerve and artery of penis
9 Gluteus maximus
10 Gracilis
11 Inferior rectal vessels and nerve in ischio-anal fossa
12 Internal pudendal artery
13 Ischiocavernosus overlying crus of penis
14 Levator ani
15 Margin of anus
16 Perforating cutaneous nerve
17 Perineal artery
18 Perineal branch of posterior femoral cutaneous nerve
19 Perineal nerve
20 Posterior scrotal vessels and nerves
21 Sacrotuberous ligament
22 Superficial transverse perineal muscle overlying posterior border of perineal membrane

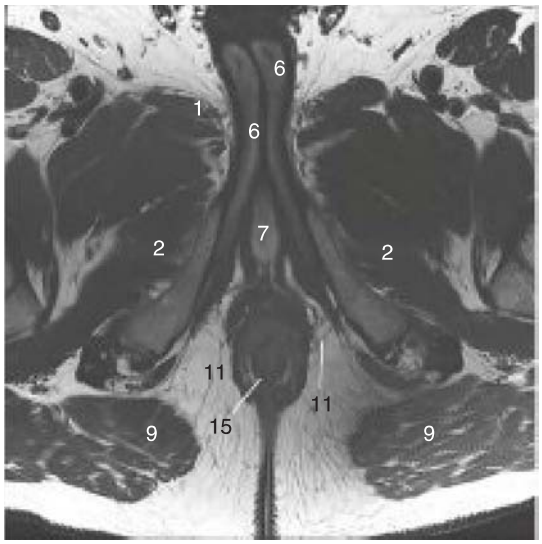
In both sexes, the ischio-anal (ischiorectal) fossa has the pudendal canal in its lateral wall. The canal has been opened up to display its contents: the internal pudendal artery (12) and the terminal branches of the pudendal nerve – the perineal nerve (19) and the dorsal nerve of the penis (8) or clitoris.

Lithotomy position




Perianal fistula

Priapism



Axial MRI, urogenital triangle

Lower limb

6

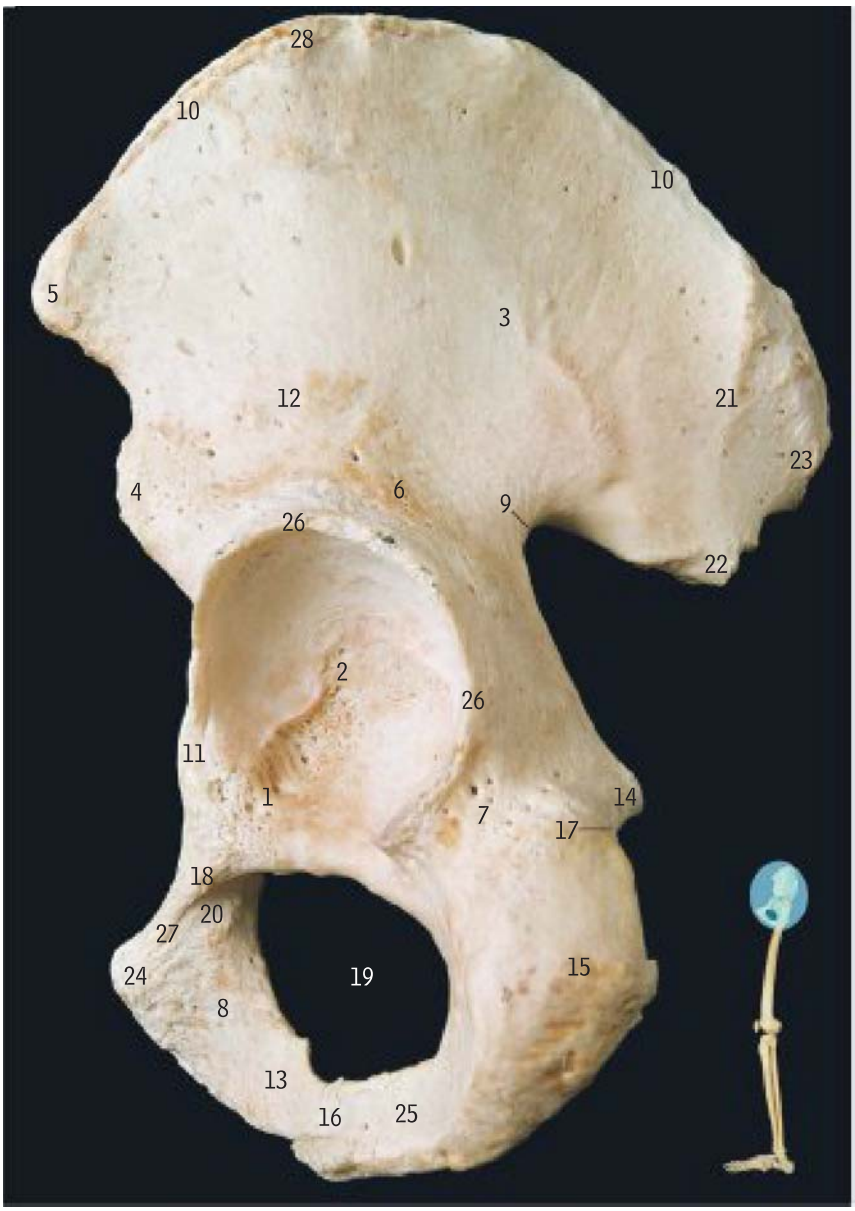
Lower limb *surface anatomy, from the front*

dissection, from the front *dissection, from behind*

dissection, from the lateral side *skeleton, from the lateral side*

1 Adductors
2 Biceps femoris
3 Calcaneus
4 Femur
5 Fibula
6 Gastrocnemius
7 Gluteus maximus
8 Hamstrings
9 Hip bone
10 Inguinal ligament
11 Iliotibial tract
12 Metatarsal bones
13 Patella
14 Phalanges of toes
15 Peroneus (fibularis)
16 Quadriceps
17 Tibia

Left hip bone *lateral surface*

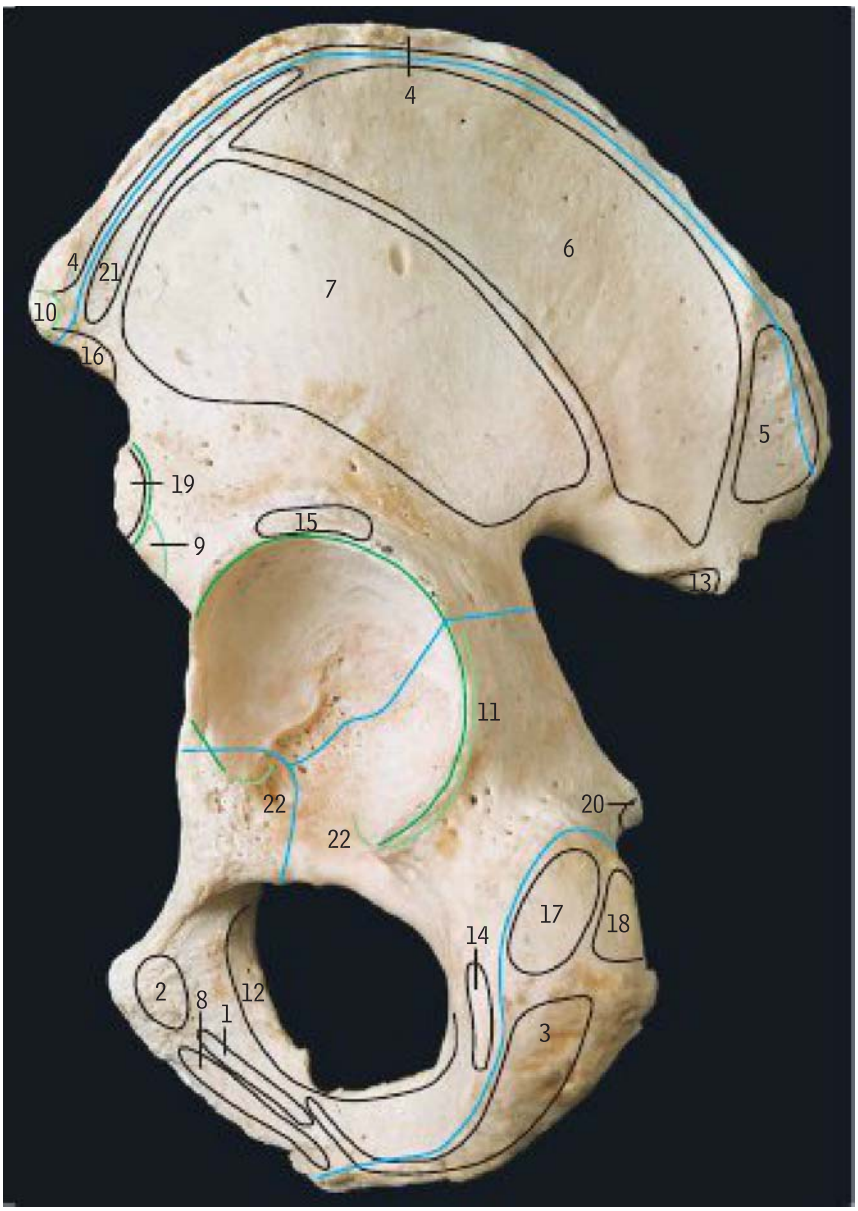


1 Acetabular notch
2 Acetabulum
3 Anterior gluteal line
4 Anterior inferior iliac spine
5 Anterior superior iliac spine
6 Body of ilium
7 Body of ischium
8 Body of pubis
9 Greater sciatic notch
10 Iliac crest
11 Iliopubic eminence
12 Inferior gluteal line
13 Inferior ramus of pubis
14 Ischial spine
15 Ischial tuberosity
16 Joint between 25 and 13
17 Lesser sciatic notch
18 Obturator crest
19 Obturator foramen
20 Obturator groove
21 Posterior gluteal line
22 Posterior inferior iliac spine
23 Posterior superior iliac spine
24 Pubic tubercle
25 Ramus of ischium
26 Rim of acetabulum
27 Superior ramus of pubis
28 Tubercle of iliac crest

The hip (innominate) bone is formed by the union of the ilium (6), ischium (7) and pubis (8).

The two hip bones articulate in the midline anteriorly at the pubic symphysis; posteriorly they are separated by the sacrum, forming the sacro-iliac joints. The two hip bones with the sacrum and coccyx constitute the pelvis (see page 96).

Left hip bone *attachments, lateral surface*



Blue lines, epiphysial lines
Green lines, capsular attachment of hip joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Adductor brevis
2 Adductor longus
3 Adductor magnus
4 External oblique
5 Gluteus maximus
6 Gluteus medius
7 Gluteus minimus
8 Gracilis
9 Iliofemoral ligament
10 Inguinal ligament
11 Ischiofemoral ligament
12 Obturator externus
13 Piriformis
14 Quadratus femoris
15 Reflected head of rectus femoris
16 Sartorius
17 Semimembranosus
18 Semitendinosus and long head of biceps femoris
19 Straight head of rectus femoris
20 Superior gemellus
21 Tensor fasciae latae
22 Transverse ligament

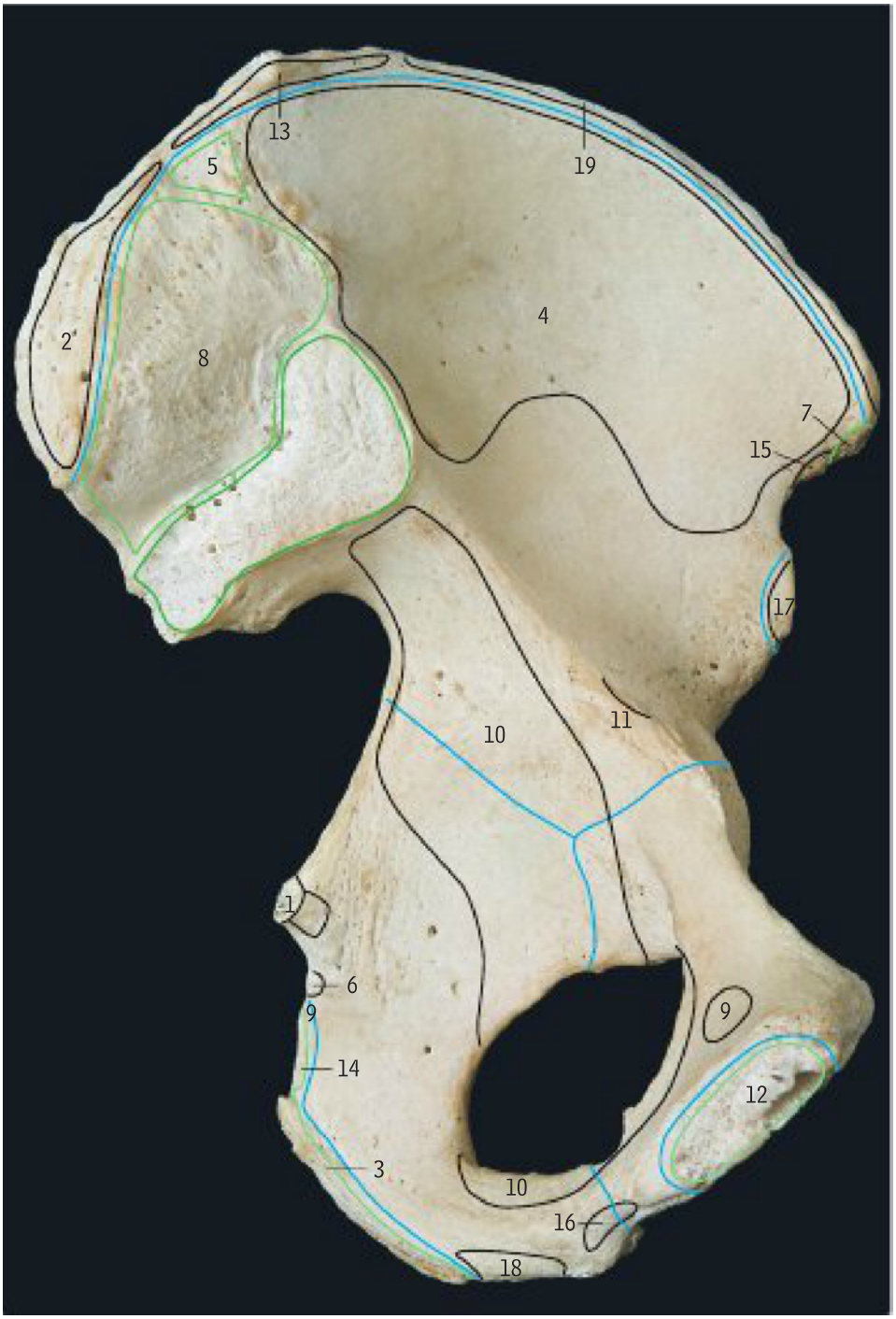
Left hip bone *medial surface*

1 Anterior inferior iliac spine
2 Anterior superior iliac spine
3 Arcuate line
4 Auricular surface
5 Body of ischium
6 Body of pubis
7 Greater sciatic notch
8 Iliac crest
9 Iliac fossa
10 Iliac tuberosity
11 Iliopubic eminence
12 Ischial spine
13 Ischial tuberosity
14 Ischiopubic ramus
15 Lesser sciatic notch
16 Obturator foramen
17 Obturator groove
18 Pecten of pubis (pectineal line)
19 Posterior inferior iliac spine
20 Posterior superior iliac spine
21 Pubic crest
22 Pubic tubercle
23 Superior ramus of pubis

The auricular surface of the ilium (4) is the articular surface for the sacro-iliac joint.

The greater sciatic notch (7) is more hooked (J-shaped) in the male, whereas the female notch is more right-angled (L-shaped).

Left hip bone *attachments, medial surface*



Blue lines, epiphysial lines
Green line, capsular attachment of sacro-iliac joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Coccygeus and sacrospinous ligament
2 Erector spinae
3 Falciform process of sacrotuberous ligament
4 Iliacus
5 Iliolumbar ligament
6 Inferior gemellus
7 Inguinal ligament
8 Interosseous sacro-iliac ligament
9 Levator ani
10 Obturator internus
11 Psoas minor
12 Pubic symphysis
13 Quadratus lumborum
14 Sacrotuberous ligament
15 Sartorius
16 Sphincter urethrae
17 Straight head of rectus femoris
18 Superficial transverse perineal and ischiocavernosus
19 Transversus abdominis

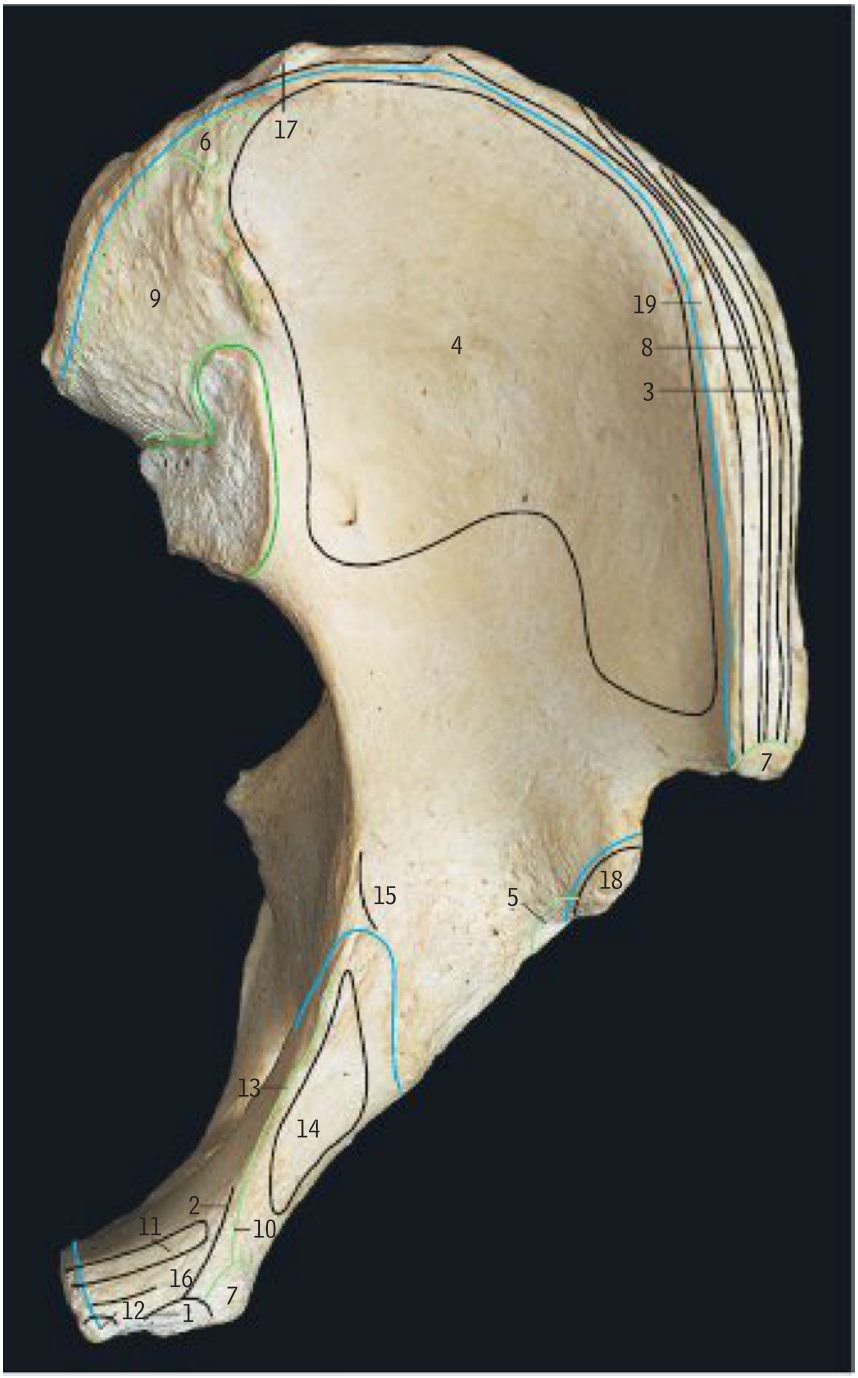
Left hip bone *from above*

1 Anterior inferior iliac spine
2 Anterior superior iliac spine
3 Arcuate line
4 Auricular surface
5 Iliac crest
6 Iliac fossa
7 Iliopubic eminence
8 Ischial spine
9 Pecten of pubis (pectineal line)
10 Posterior inferior iliac spine
11 Posterior superior iliac spine
12 Pubic crest
13 Pubic tubercle
14 Tubercle of iliac crest

The arcuate line on the ilium (3) and the pecten and crest of the pubis (9 and 12) form part of the brim of the pelvis (the rest of the brim being formed by the promontory and upper surface of the lateral part of the sacrum – see pages 94 and 96).

The pecten of the pubis (9) is more commonly called the pectineal line.

Left hip bone *attachments, from above*



Blue lines, epiphysial lines
Green line, capsular attachment of sacro-iliac joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachments

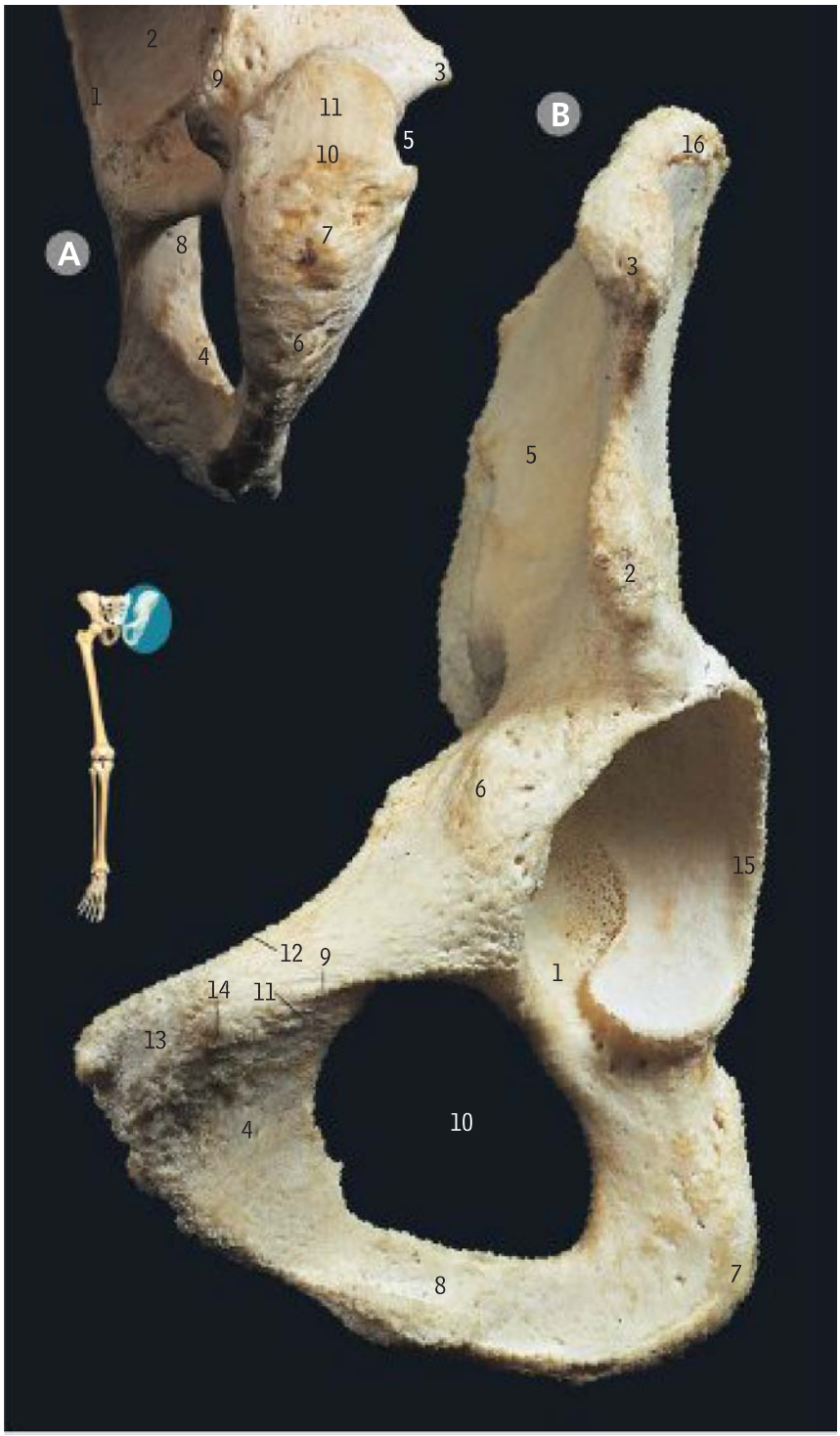
1 Anterior wall of rectus sheath
2 Conjoint tendon
3 External oblique
4 Iliacus
5 Iliofemoral ligament
6 Iliolumbar ligament
7 Inguinal ligament
8 Internal oblique
9 Interosseous sacro-iliac ligament
10 Lacunar ligament
11 Lateral head of rectus abdominis
12 Medial head of rectus abdominis
13 Pectineal ligament
14 Pectineus
15 Psoas minor
16 Pyramidalis
17 Quadratus lumborum
18 Straight head of rectus femoris
19 Transversus abdominis

The inguinal ligament (7) is formed by the lower border of the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle, and extends from the anterior superior iliac spine to the pubic tubercle.

The lacunar ligament (10, sometimes called the pectineal part of the inguinal ligament) is the part of the inguinal ligament that extends backwards from the medial end of the inguinal ligament to the pecten of the pubis.

The pectineal ligament (13) is the lateral extension of the lacunar ligament along the pecten. It is not classified as a part of the inguinal ligament, and must not be confused with the alternative name for the lacunar ligament, i.e. with the pectineal part of the inguinal ligament.

The conjoint tendon (2) is formed by the aponeuroses of the internal oblique and transversus muscles, and is attached to the pubic crest and the adjoining part of the pecten, blending medially with the anterior wall of the rectus sheath.

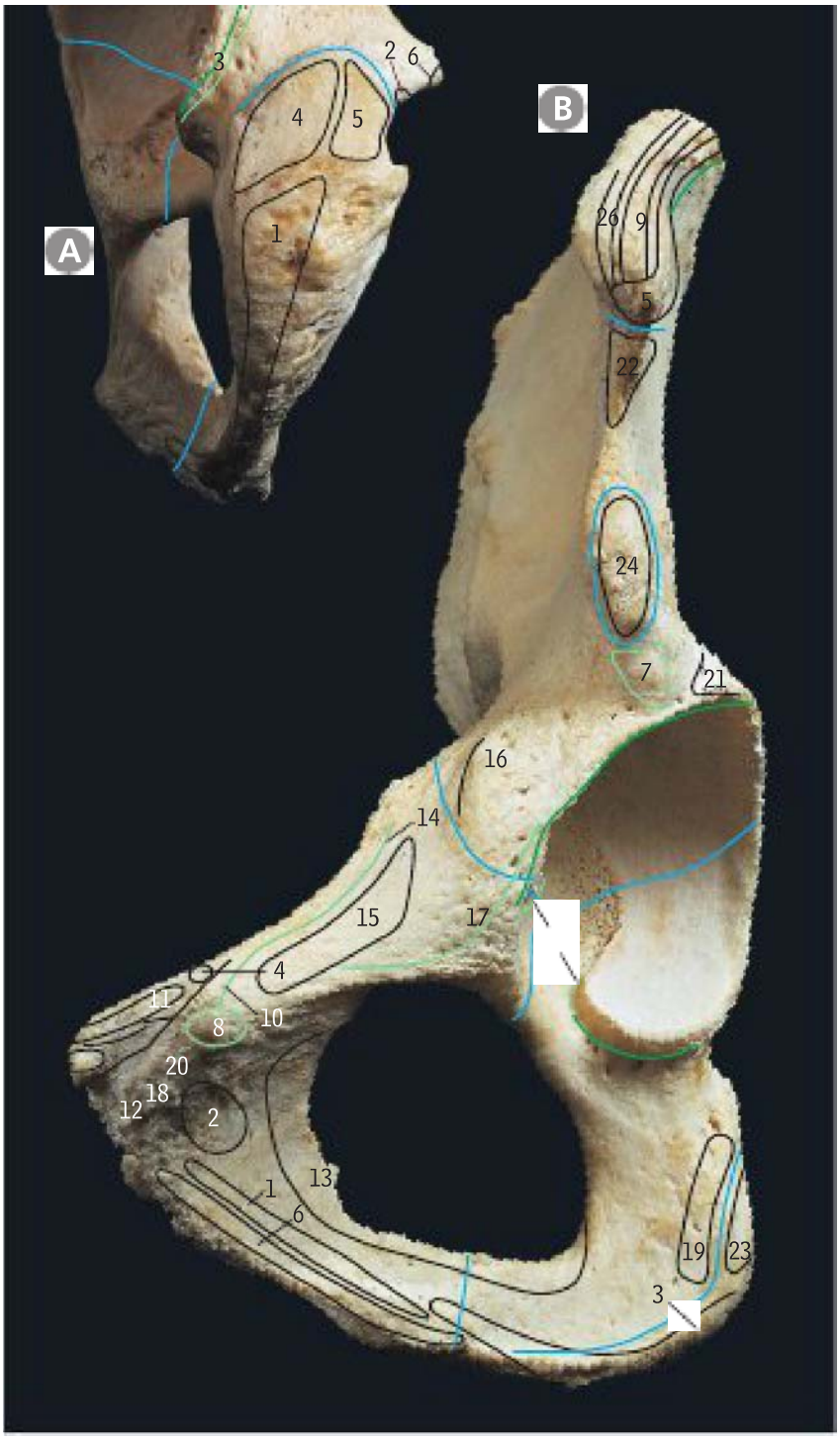


Left hip bone
ischial tuberosity, from behind and below

1 Acetabular notch
2 Acetabulum
3 Ischial spine
4 Ischiopubic ramus
5 Lesser sciatic notch
6 Longitudinal ridge
7 Lower part of tuberosity
8 Obturator groove
9 Rim of acetabulum
10 Transverse ridge
11 Upper part of tuberosity

Left hip bone
from the front

1 Acetabular notch
2 Anterior inferior iliac spine
3 Anterior superior iliac spine
4 Body of pubis
5 Iliac fossa
6 Iliopubic eminence
7 Ischial tuberosity
8 Ischiopubic ramus
9 Obturator crest
10 Obturator foramen
11 Obturator groove
12 Pecten of pubis (pectineal line)
13 Pubic crest
14 Pubic tubercle
15 Rim of acetabulum
16 Tubercle of iliac crest



Left hip bone *attachments, ischial tuberosity, from behind and below*

Blue lines, epiphysial lines
Green line, capsular attachment of hip joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Adductor magnus
2 Inferior gemellus
3 Ischiofemoral ligament
4 Semimembranosus
5 Semitendinosus and long head of biceps femoris
6 Superior gemellus

The area on the ischial tuberosity medial to the adductor magnus attachment (1) is covered by fibrofatty tissue and the ischial bursa underlying gluteus maximus.

Left hip bone *attachments, from the front*

Blue lines, epiphysial lines
Green line, capsular attachment of hip joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Adductor brevis
2 Adductor longus
3 Adductor magnus
4 Conjoint tendon
5 External oblique and inguinal ligament
6 Gracilis
7 Iliofemoral ligament
8 Inguinal ligament
9 Internal oblique
10 Lacunar ligament
11 Lateral head of rectus abdominis
12 Medial head of rectus abdominis
13 Obturator externus
14 Pectineal ligament
15 Pectineus
16 Psoas minor
17 Pubofemoral ligament
18 Pyramidalis
19 Quadratus femoris
20 Rectus sheath
21 Reflected head of rectus femoris
22 Sartorius
23 Semimembranosus
24 Straight head of rectus femoris
25 Transverse ligament
26 Transversus abdominis

Left femur *upper end*

from the front

from the medial side

1 Fovea of head
2 Greater trochanter
3 Head
4 Intertrochanteric line
5 Lesser trochanter
6 Neck
7 Pectineal line
8 Quadrate tubercle on intertrochanteric crest
9 Shaft
10 Spiral line
11 Trochanteric fossa

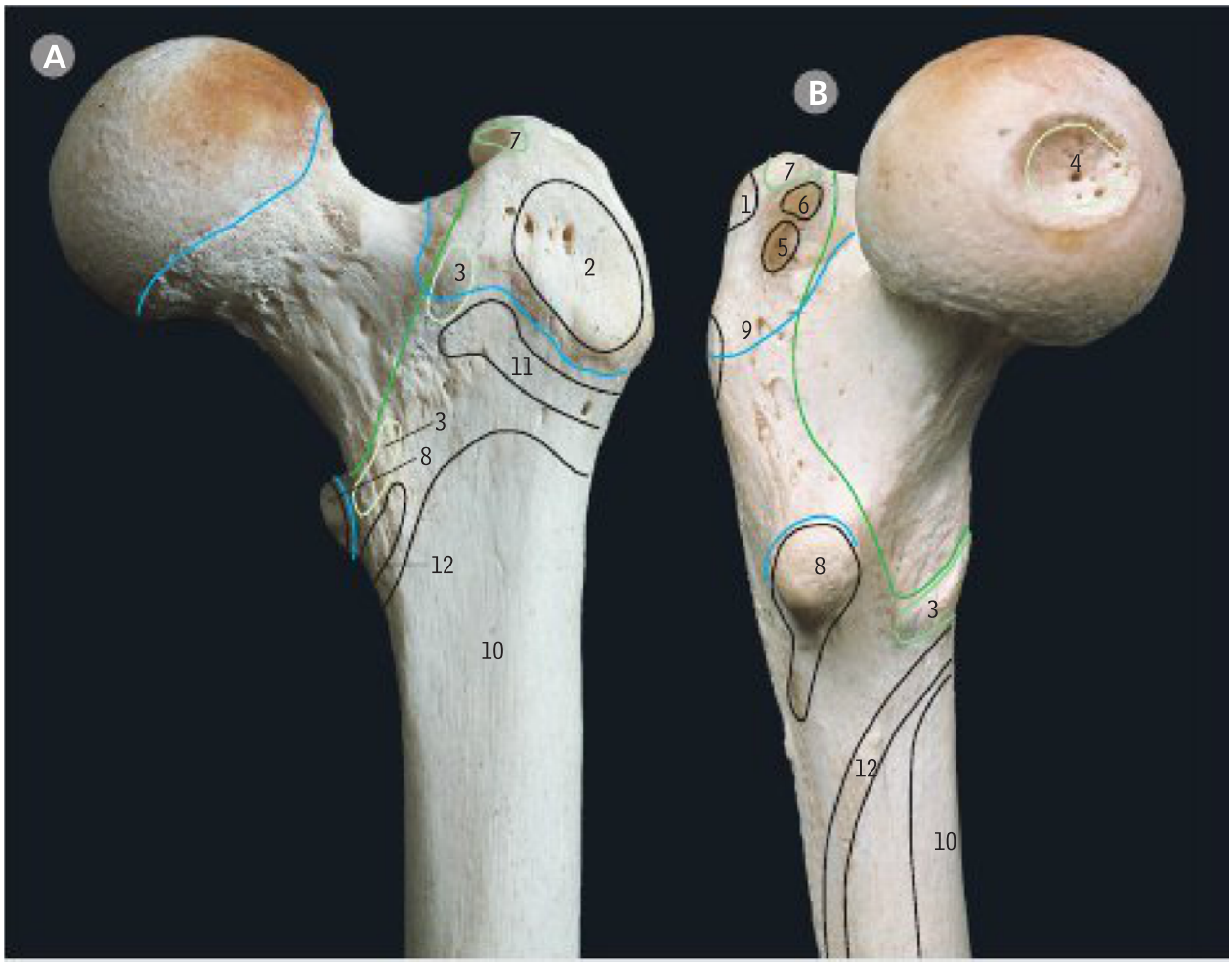
The intertrochanteric *line* (4) is at the junction of the neck (6) and shaft (9) on the anterior surface; the intertrochanteric *crest* is in a similar position on the posterior surface (8, and page 304, A5).

The neck makes an angle with the shaft of about 125° in an adult.

The pectineal line of the femur (7) must not be confused with the pectineal line (pecten) of the pubis (9, page 298), nor with the spiral line of the femur (10) which is usually more prominent than the pectineal line.

Avulsion fractures

Left femur *attachments, upper end*



from the front

from the medial side

Blue lines, epiphysial lines
Green line, capsular attachment of hip joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachments

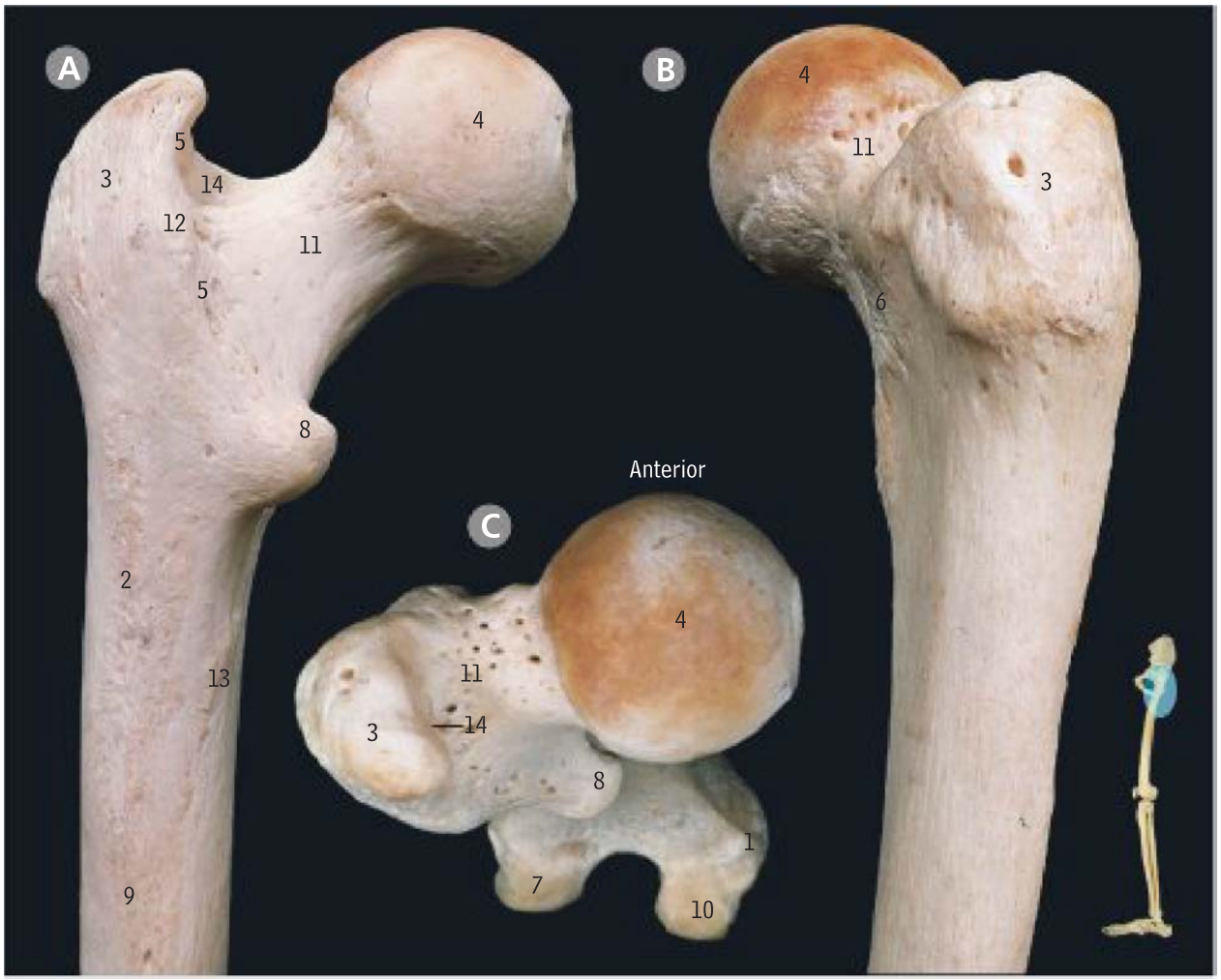
1 Gluteus medius
2 Gluteus minimus
3 Iliofemoral ligament
4 Ligament of head of femur
5 Obturator externus
6 Obturator internus and gemelli
7 Piriformis
8 Psoas major and iliacus
9 Quadratus femoris
10 Vastus intermedius
11 Vastus lateralis
12 Vastus medialis

The iliofemoral ligament has the shape of an inverted V, with the stem attached to the anterior inferior iliac spine of the hip bone (page 301, B7), and the lateral and medial bands attached to the upper (lateral) and lower (medial) ends of the intertrochanteric line (page 304, 6), blending with the capsule of the hip joint.

The tendon of psoas major is attached to the lesser trochanter (page 304, 8); many of the muscle fibres of iliacus are inserted into the psoas tendon but some reach the femur below the trochanter.

Intertrochanteric fracture – femur

Left femur *upper end*

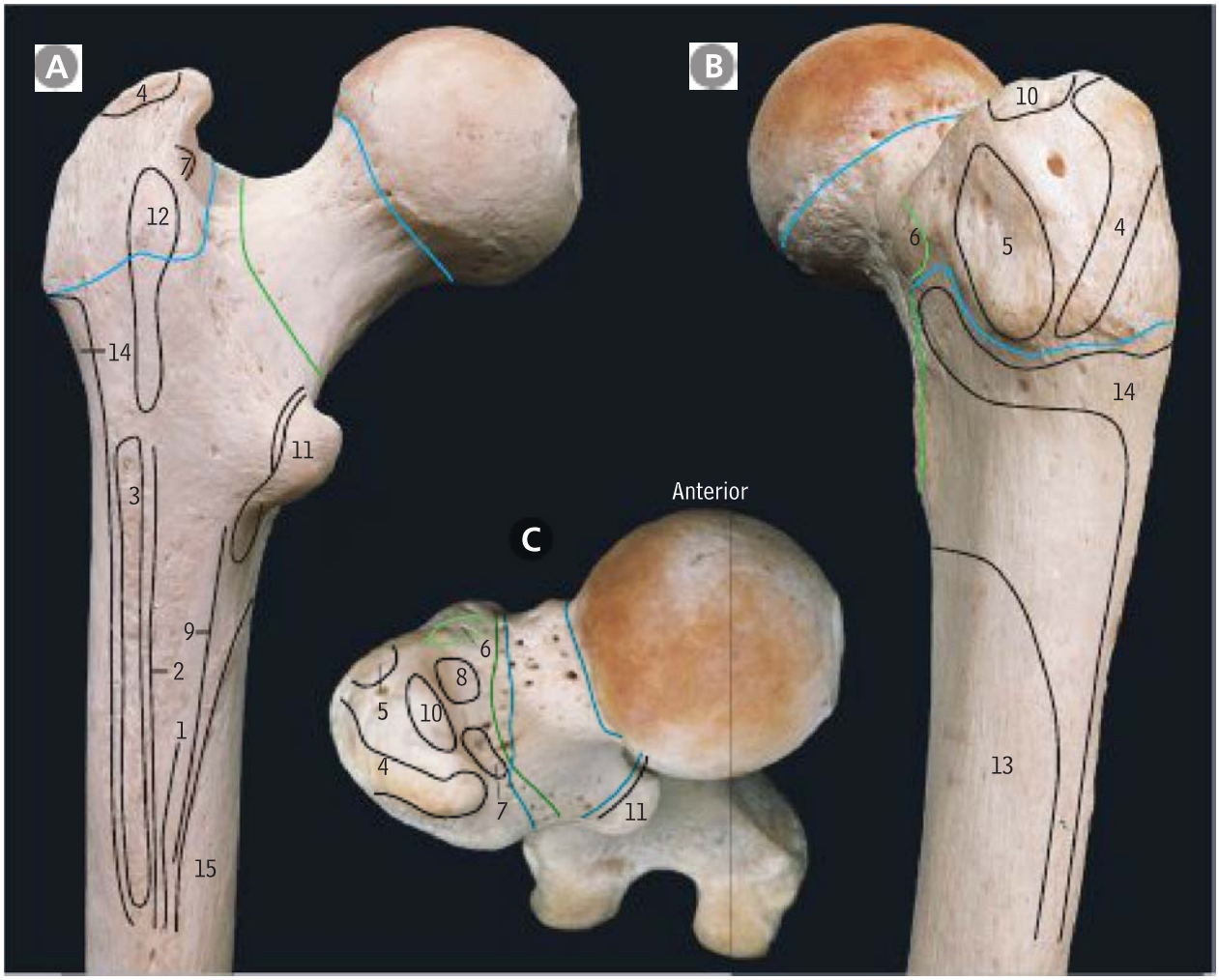


1 Adductor tubercle at lower end
2 Gluteal tuberosity
3 Greater trochanter
4 Head
5 Intertrochanteric crest
6 Intertrochanteric line
7 Lateral condyle at lower end
8 Lesser trochanter
9 Linea aspera
10 Medial condyle at lower end
11 Neck
12 Quadrate tubercle
13 Spiral line
14 Trochanteric fossa

The neck of the femur passes forwards as well as upwards and medially (C11), making an angle of about 15° (in the adult) with the transverse axis of the lower end (the angle of femoral torsion or femoral anteversion).

The lesser trochanter (8) projects backwards and medially.

Fracture – femoral neck



from behind

from the lateral side

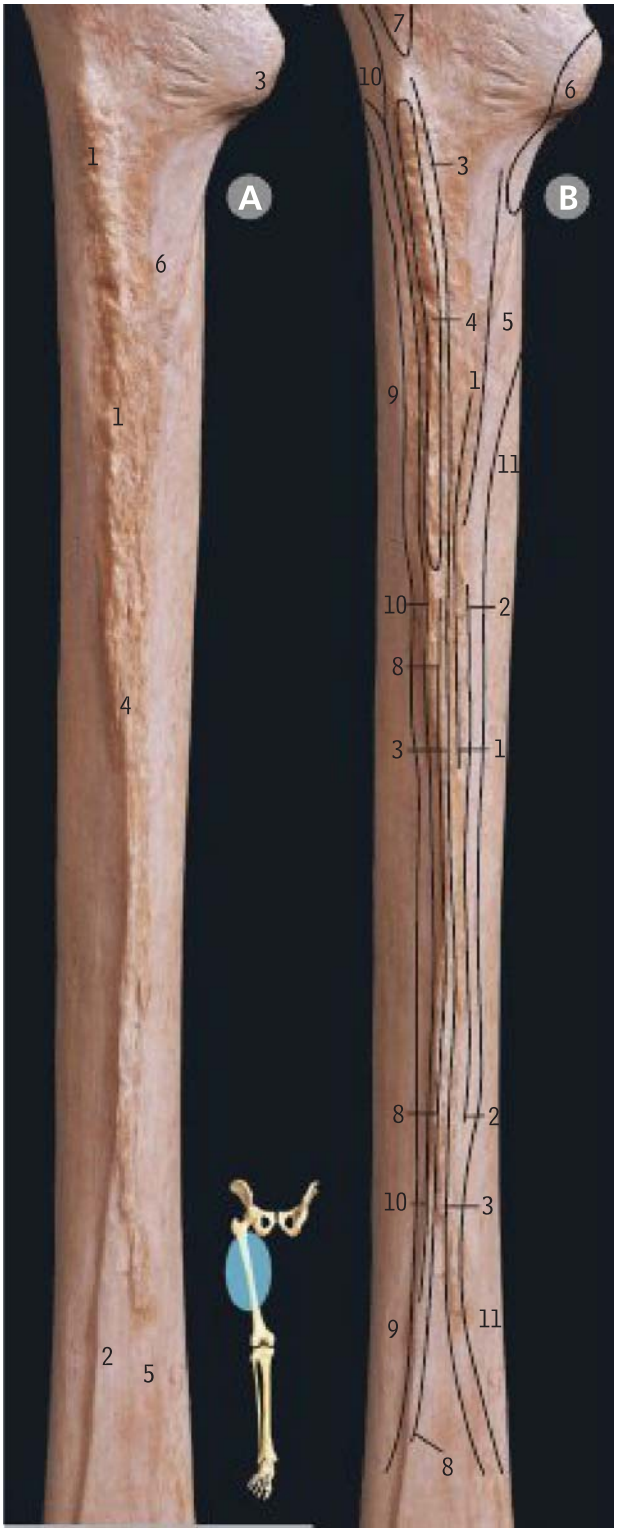
from above

Blue lines, epiphysial lines
Green line, capsular attachment of hip joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Adductor brevis
2 Adductor magnus
3 Gluteus maximus
4 Gluteus medius
5 Gluteus minimus
6 Iliofemoral ligament (lateral band)
7 Obturator externus
8 Obturator internus and gemelli
9 Pectineus
10 Piriformis
11 Psoas major and iliacus
12 Quadratus femoris
13 Vastus intermedius
14 Vastus lateralis
15 Vastus medialis

On the front of the femur (page 303) the capsule of the hip joint is attached to the intertrochanteric line, but at the back the capsule is attached to the neck of the femur and does not extend as far laterally as the intertrochanteric crest (page 304, A5).

Exostoses
femoral spurs



Left femur *shaft, from behind*

1 Gluteal tuberosity
2 Lateral supracondylar line
3 Lesser trochanter
4 Linea aspera
5 Medial supracondylar line
6 Pectineal line

The rough linea aspera (4) often shows distinct medial and lateral lips; the lateral lip continues upwards as the gluteal tuberosity (1).

Left femur *attachments, shaft, from behind*

1 Adductor brevis
2 Adductor longus
3 Adductor magnus
4 Gluteus maximus
5 Pectineus
6 Psoas major and iliacus
7 Quadratus femoris
8 Short head of biceps femoris
9 Vastus intermedius
10 Vastus lateralis
11 Vastus medialis

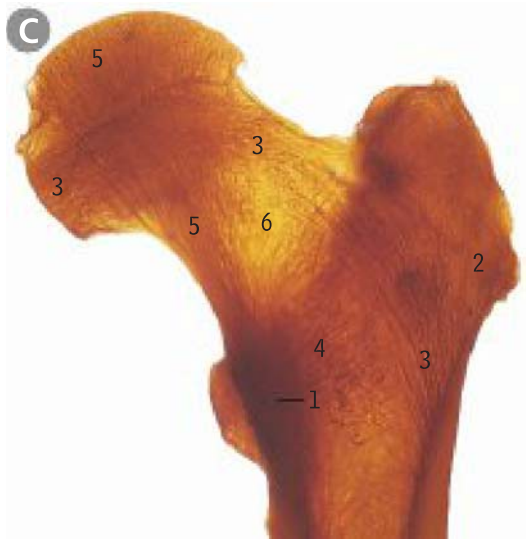
For diagrammatic clarity, the muscle attachments to the linea aspera have been slightly separated.

Left femur *upper end, from the front*

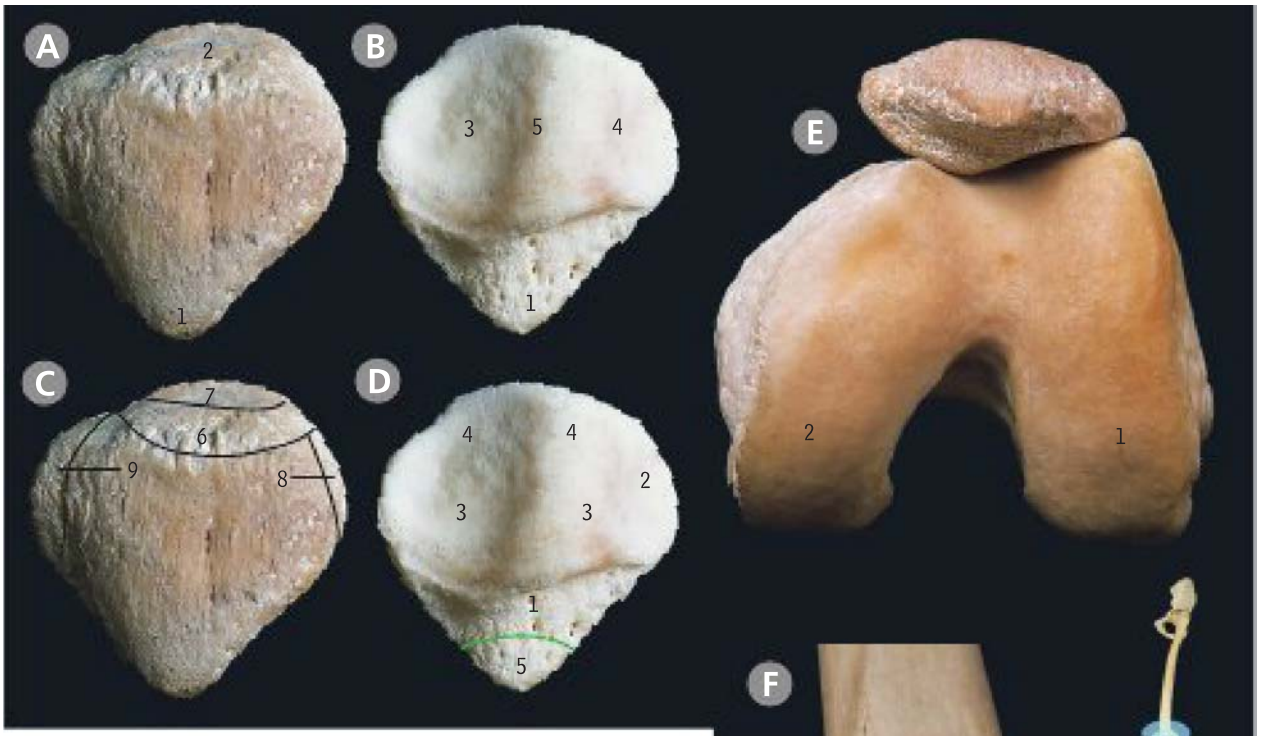
This is the posterior half of a cleared and bisected specimen, to show the major groups of bone trabeculae.

1 Calcar femorale
2 From lateral surface of shaft to greater trochanter
3 From lateral surface of shaft to head
4 From medial surface of shaft to greater trochanter
5 From medial surface of shaft to head
6 Triangular area of few trabeculae

The calcar femorale (1) is a dense concentration of trabeculae passing from the region of the lesser trochanter to the under-surface of the neck.



Fracture – femoral shaft



Left patella

anterior surface

1 Apex
2 Base
3 Facet for lateral condyle of femur

articular (posterior) surface

4 Facet for medial condyle of femur
5 Vertical ridge

Left patella *attachments*

anterior surface

Pale green line, ligament attachment

1 Area for infrapatellar fat pad
2 Area for medial condyle in extreme flexion
3 Facets for femur in extension
4 Facets for femur in flexion
5 Patellar ligament
6 Rectus femoris of quadriceps tendon

articular (posterior) surface

7 Vastus intermedius of quadriceps tendon
8 Vastus lateralis of quadriceps tendon
9 Vastus medialis of quadriceps tendon

Left femur and patella *articulated*

from below with knee extended

from below and behind with knee flexed

In flexion, note the increased area of contact between the medial condyle of the femur (2) and the patella.

1 Lateral condyle
2 Medial condyle

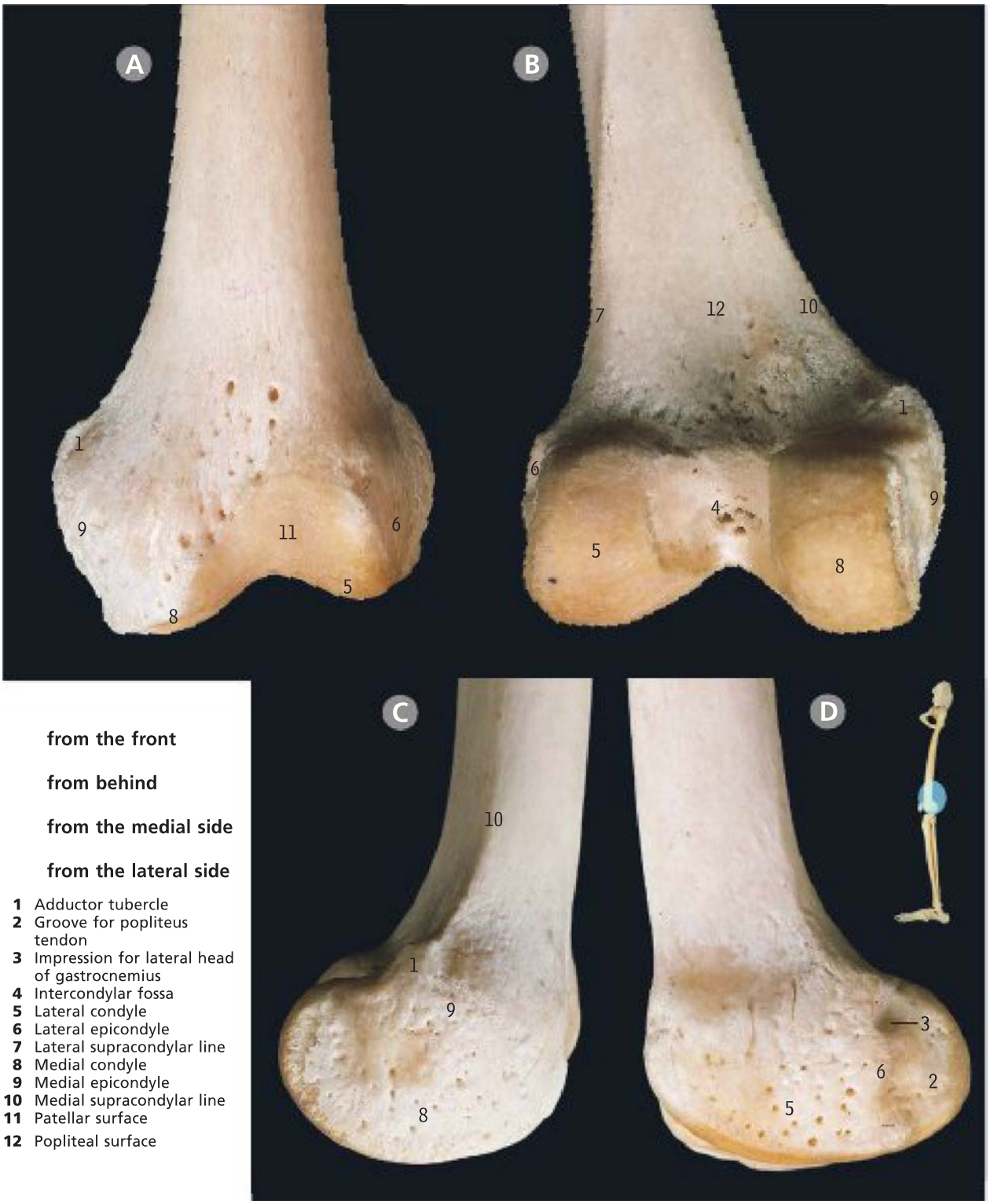
The most medial facet of the patella (D2) only comes into contact with the medial condyle in extreme flexion as in F.

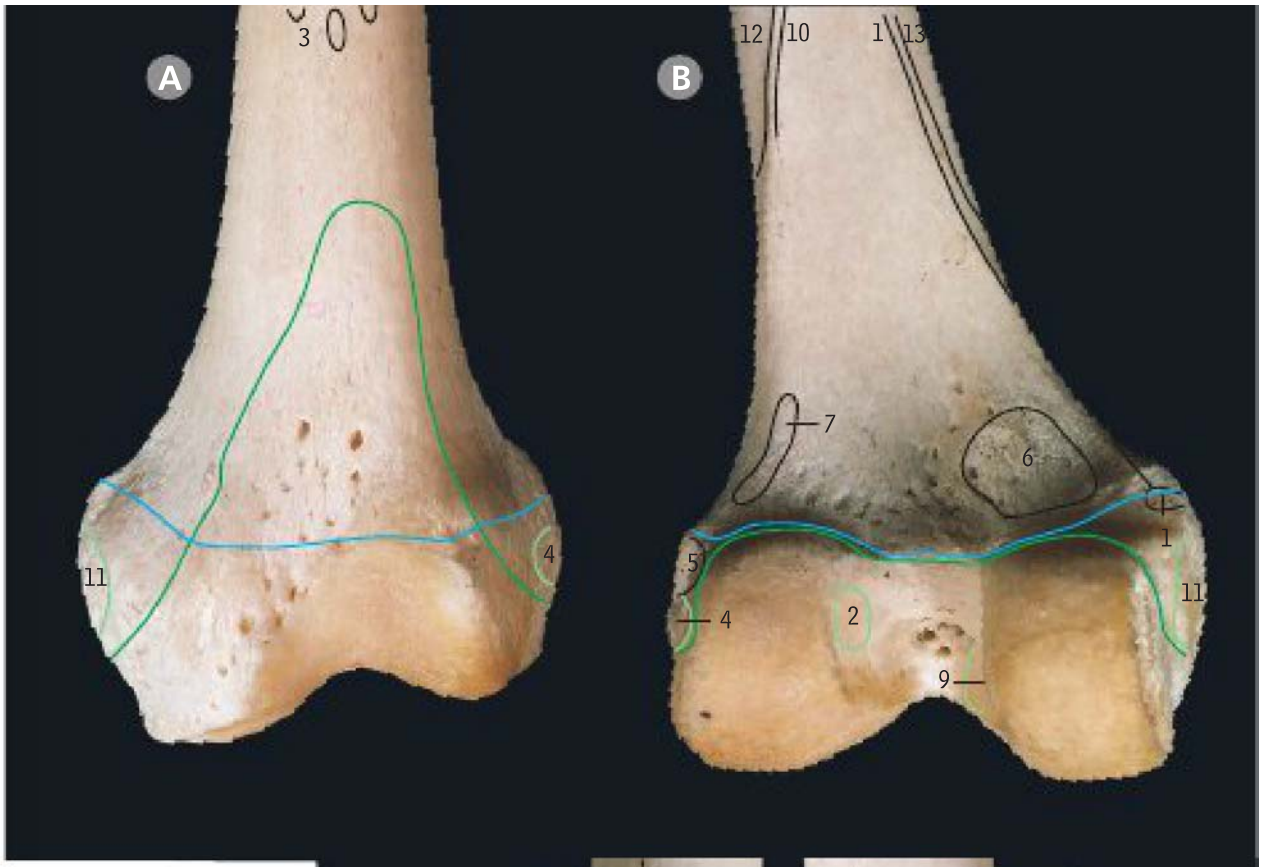
Bipartite patella

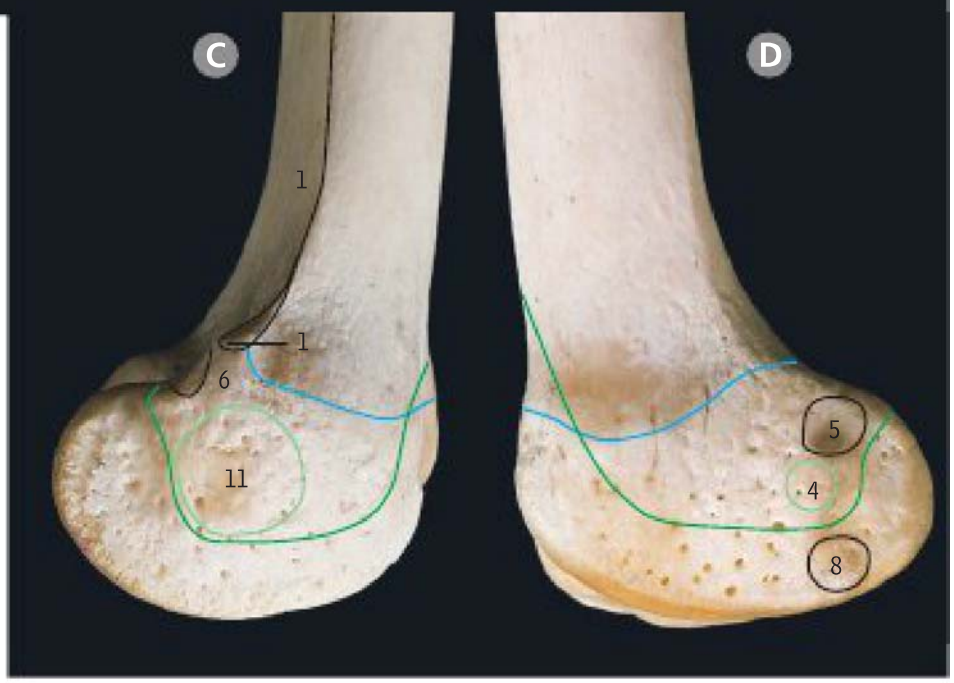
Dislocation of the patella

Patellar fracture

Left femur *lower end*







from the front

from behind

from the medial side

from the lateral side

Blue lines, epiphysial lines
Green line, capsular attachment of knee joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Adductor magnus
2 Anterior cruciate ligament
3 Articularis genu
4 Fibular collateral ligament
5 Lateral head of gastrocnemius
6 Medial head of gastrocnemius
7 Plantaris
8 Popliteus
9 Posterior cruciate ligament
10 Short head of biceps femoris
11 Tibial (medial) collateral ligament
12 Vastus intermedius
13 Vastus medialis

Left tibia *upper end*

from the front

from behind

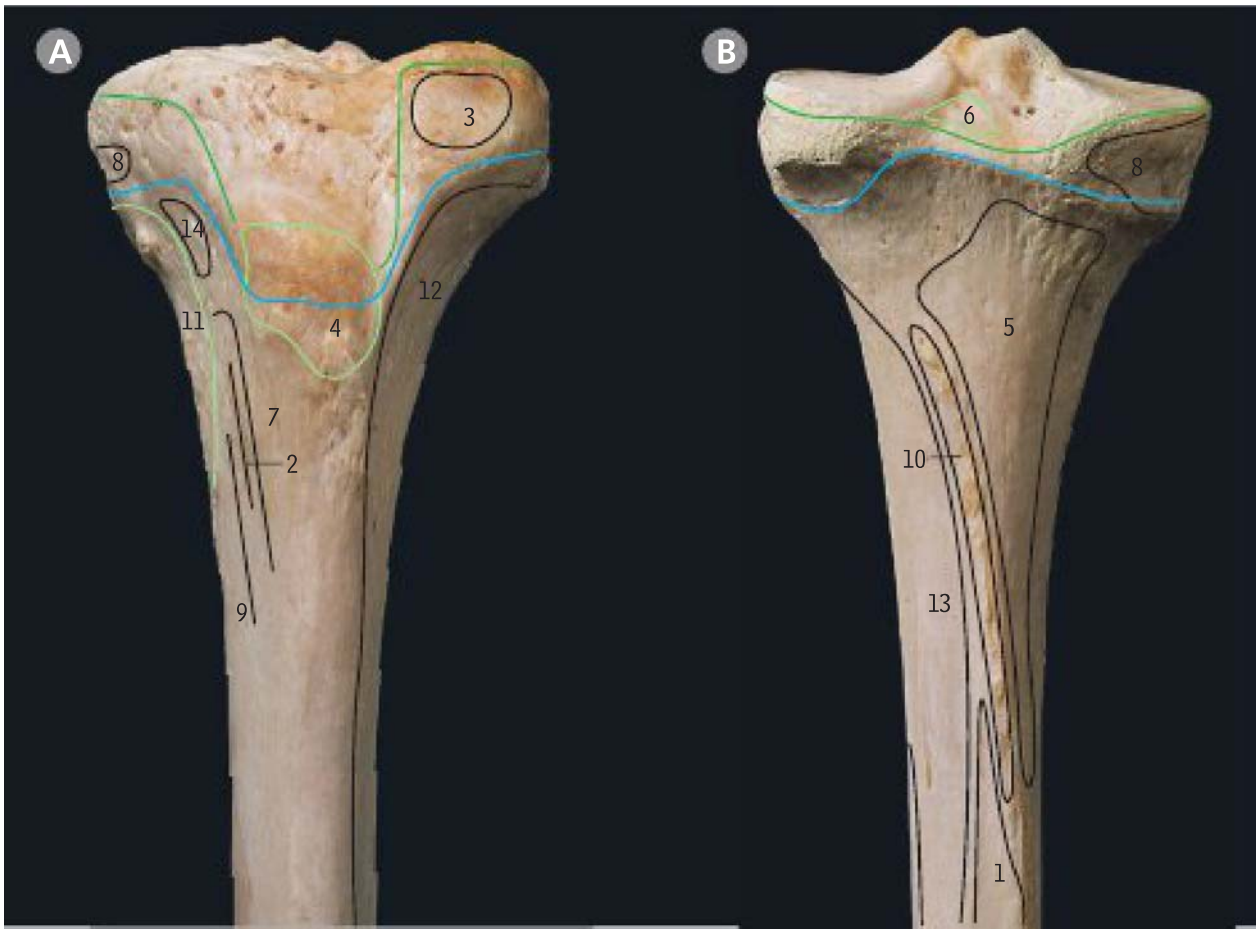
1 Anterior border
2 Articular facet for fibula
3 Groove for semimembranosus
4 Impression for iliotibial tract
5 Interosseous border
6 Lateral condyle
7 Lateral surface
8 Medial border
9 Medial condyle
10 Medial surface
11 Posterior surface
12 Soleal line
13 Tubercles of intercondylar eminence
14 Tuberosity
15 Vertical line

The shaft of the tibia has three borders: anterior (1), medial (8) and interosseous (5) – and three surfaces: medial (10), lateral (7) and posterior (11).

Much of the anterior border (1) forms a slightly curved crest commonly known as the shin. Most of the smooth medial surface (10) is subcutaneous. The posterior surface contains the soleal and vertical lines (12 and 15).

The tuberosity (14) is at the upper end of the anterior border.

Left tibia *attachments, upper end*

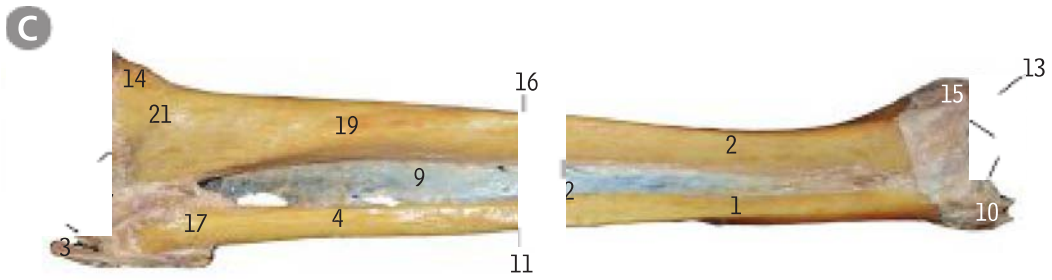


from the front

from behind

Blue lines, epiphysial lines
Green line, capsular attachment of knee joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Flexor digitorum longus
2 Gracilis
3 Iliotibial tract
4 Patellar ligament
5 Popliteus
6 Posterior cruciate ligament
7 Sartorius
8 Semimembranosus
9 Semitendinosus
10 Soleus
11 Tibial (medial) collateral ligament
12 Tibialis anterior
13 Tibialis posterior
14 Vastus medialis



INTEROSSEOUS MEMBRANE – TIBIA – FIBULA

1 Anterior border of fibula
2 Anterior border of tibia
3 Biceps femoris tendon
4 Fibula
5 Fibular (lateral) collateral ligament
6 Gerdy's tubercle
7 Iliotibial tract
8 Inferior articular surface
9 Interosseous membrane
10 Lateral malleolus
11 Lateral surface of fibula
12 Lateral surface of tibia
13 Medial (deltoid) ligament of ankle
14 Medial condyle
15 Medial malleolus
16 Medial surface of tibia
17 Neck of fibula
18 Patellar ligament
19 Tibia
20 Tibial (medial) collateral ligament
21 Tibial tuberosity

Left tibia *upper end*

from the medial side

from the lateral side

from above

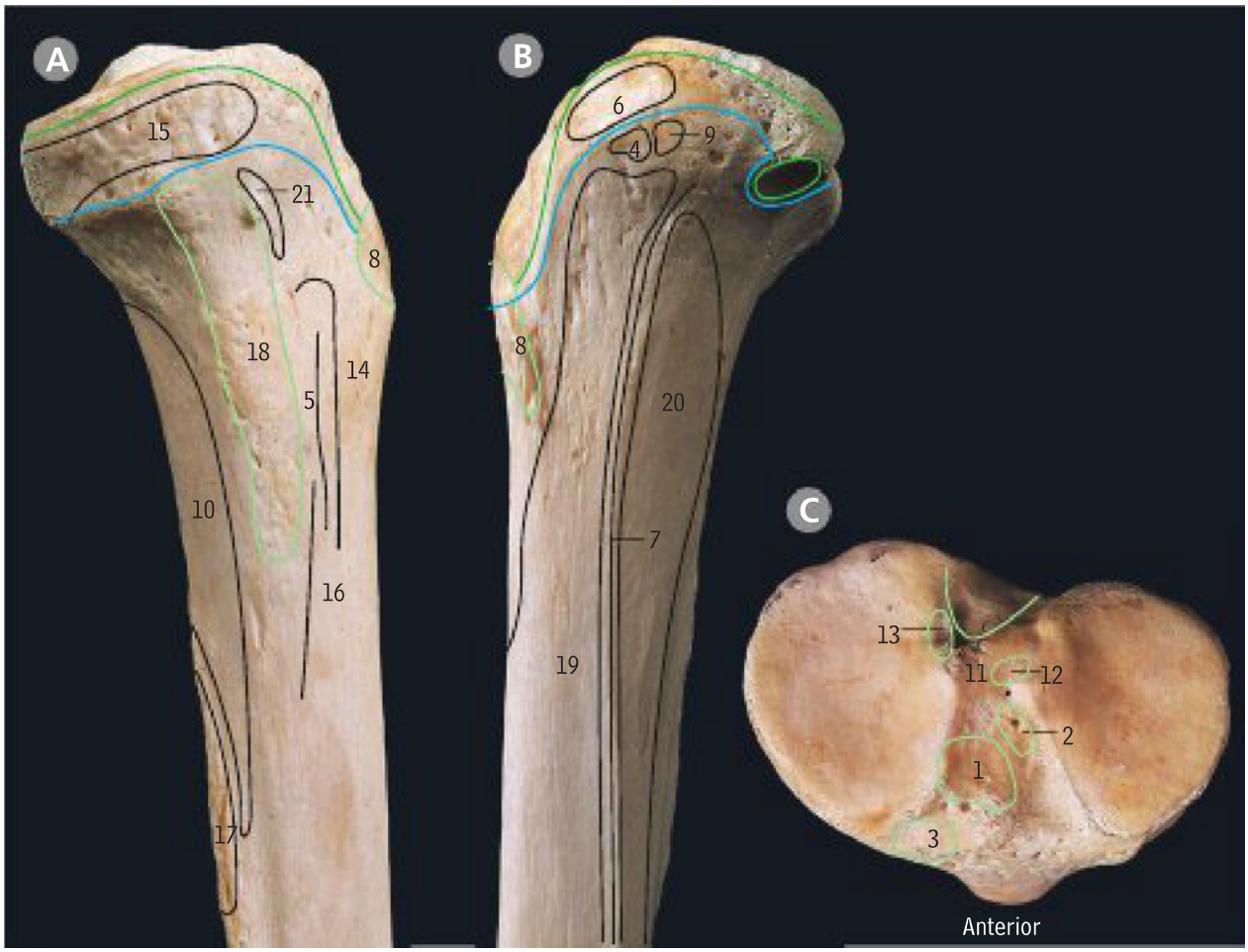
1 Anterior border
2 Anterior intercondylar area
3 Articular facet for fibula
4 Groove for semimembranosus
5 Interosseous border
6 Lateral condyle
7 Lateral surface
8 Medial border
9 Medial condyle
10 Medial surface
11 Posterior intercondylar area
12 Posterior surface
13 Soleal line
14 Tubercles of intercondylar eminence
15 Tuberosity

The medial condyle (C9) is larger than the lateral condyle (C6).

The articular facet for the fibula is on the postero-inferior aspect of the lateral condyle (B3).

Osgood–Schlatter's disease

Left tibia *attachments, upper end*



from the medial side

from the lateral side

from above

Blue lines, epiphysial lines
Green lines, capsular attachments of knee joint and superior tibiofibular joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Anterior cruciate ligament
2 Anterior horn of lateral meniscus
3 Anterior horn of medial meniscus
4 Extensor digitorum longus
5 Gracilis
6 Iliotibial tract
7 Interosseous membrane
8 Patellar ligament
9 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
10 Popliteus
11 Posterior cruciate ligament
12 Posterior horn of lateral meniscus
13 Posterior horn of medial meniscus
14 Sartorius
15 Semimembranosus
16 Semitendinosus
17 Soleus
18 Tibial (medial) collateral ligament
19 Tibialis anterior
20 Tibialis posterior
21 Vastus medialis

Left tibia *lower end*

from the front

from behind

from the medial side

from the lateral side

1 Anterior surface
2 Fibular notch
3 Groove for flexor hallucis longus
4 Groove for tibialis posterior
5 Interosseous border
6 Medial malleolus
7 Medial surface
8 Posterior surface

Left tibia *attachments, lower end*

from the front

from behind

from the medial side

from the lateral side

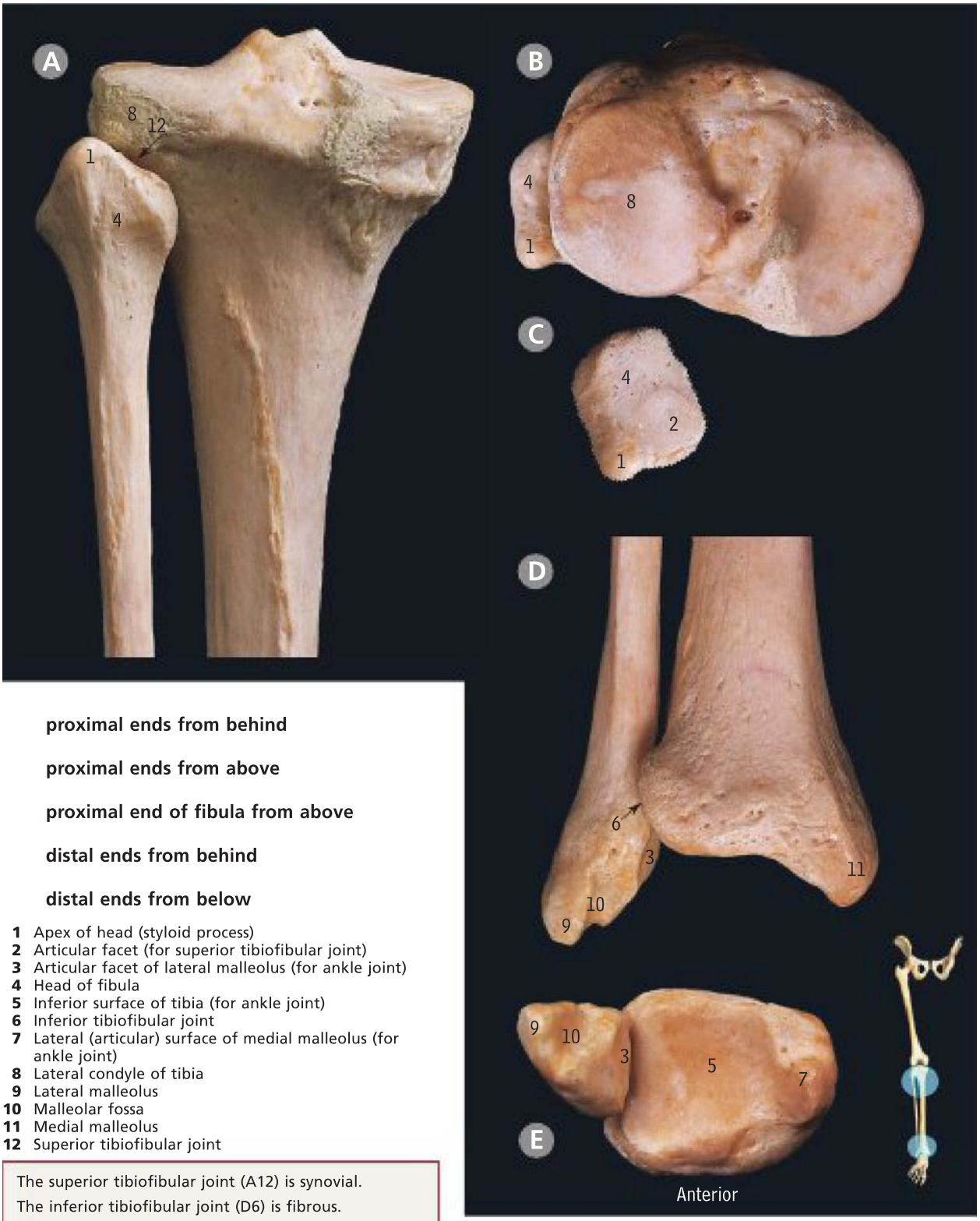
Blue line, epiphysial line
Green line, capsular attachment of ankle joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachment

1 Inferior transverse ligament
2 Interosseous ligament
3 Interosseous membrane
4 Medial collateral ligament
5 Posterior tibiofibular ligament

The medial collateral ligament (G4) is commonly known as the deltoid ligament.

Tibial fractures

Left tibia and fibula *articulated*



proximal ends from behind

proximal ends from above

proximal end of fibula from above

distal ends from behind

distal ends from below

1 Apex of head (styloid process)
2 Articular facet (for superior tibiofibular joint)
3 Articular facet of lateral malleolus (for ankle joint)
4 Head of fibula
5 Inferior surface of tibia (for ankle joint)
6 Inferior tibiofibular joint
7 Lateral (articular) surface of medial malleolus (for ankle joint)
8 Lateral condyle of tibia
9 Lateral malleolus
10 Malleolar fossa
11 Medial malleolus
12 Superior tibiofibular joint

The superior tibiofibular joint (A12) is synovial.

The inferior tibiofibular joint (D6) is fibrous.

The lateral malleolus (D9) extends lower than the medial malleolus (D11).

Tarsal dislocations

Left fibula *proximal end*

from the front

from behind

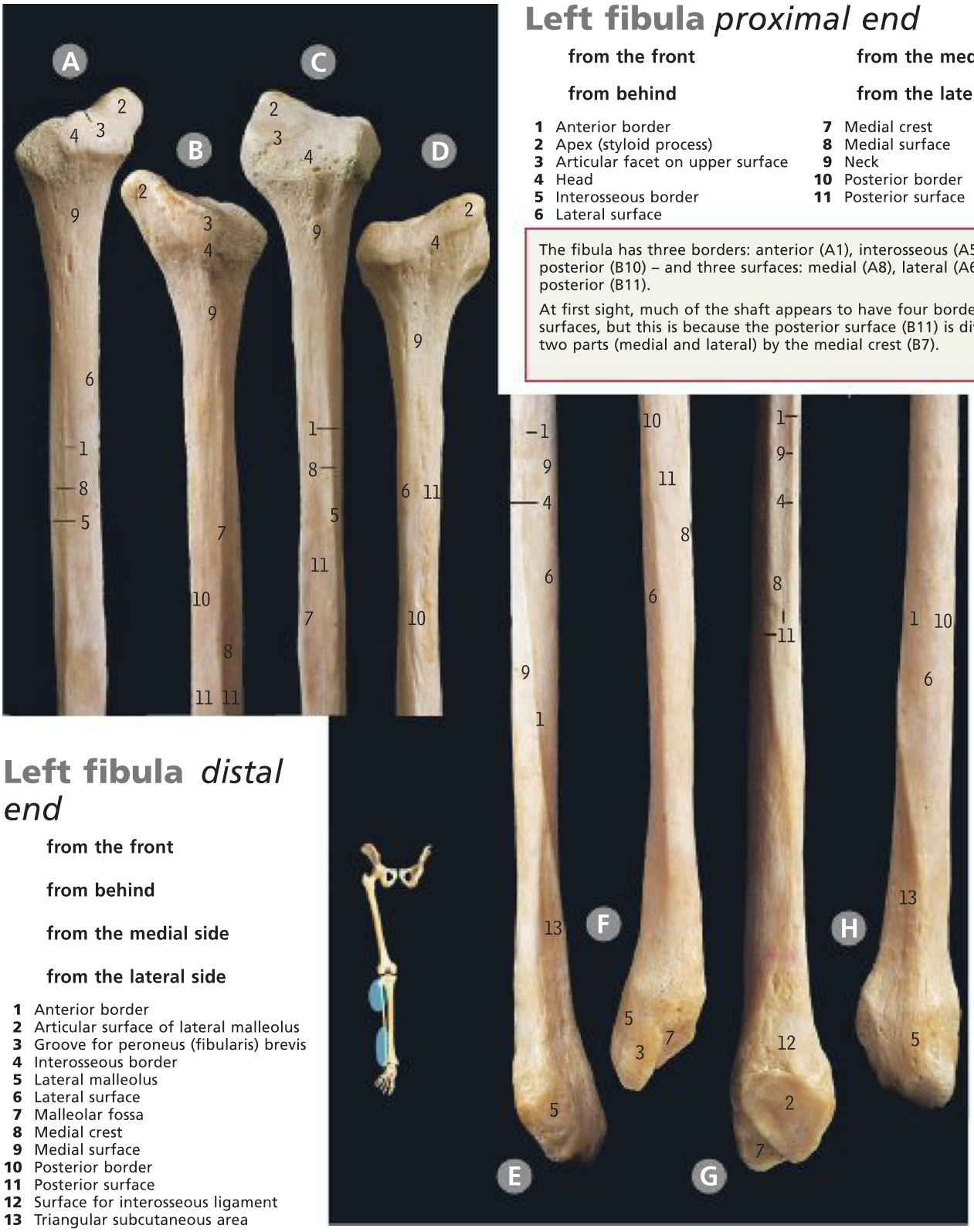
from the medial side

from the lateral side

1 Anterior border
2 Apex (styloid process)
3 Articular facet on upper surface
4 Head
5 Interosseous border
6 Lateral surface
7 Medial crest
8 Medial surface
9 Neck
10 Posterior border
11 Posterior surface

The fibula has three borders: anterior (A1), interosseous (A5) and posterior (B10) – and three surfaces: medial (A8), lateral (A6) and posterior (B11).

At first sight, much of the shaft appears to have four borders and four surfaces, but this is because the posterior surface (B11) is divided into two parts (medial and lateral) by the medial crest (B7).



Left fibula *distal end*

from the front

from behind

from the medial side

from the lateral side

1 Anterior border
2 Articular surface of lateral malleolus
3 Groove for peroneus (fibularis) brevis
4 Interosseous border
5 Lateral malleolus
6 Lateral surface
7 Malleolar fossa
8 Medial crest
9 Medial surface
10 Posterior border
11 Posterior surface
12 Surface for interosseous ligament
13 Triangular subcutaneous area

Left fibula
attachments, proximal end

from the front

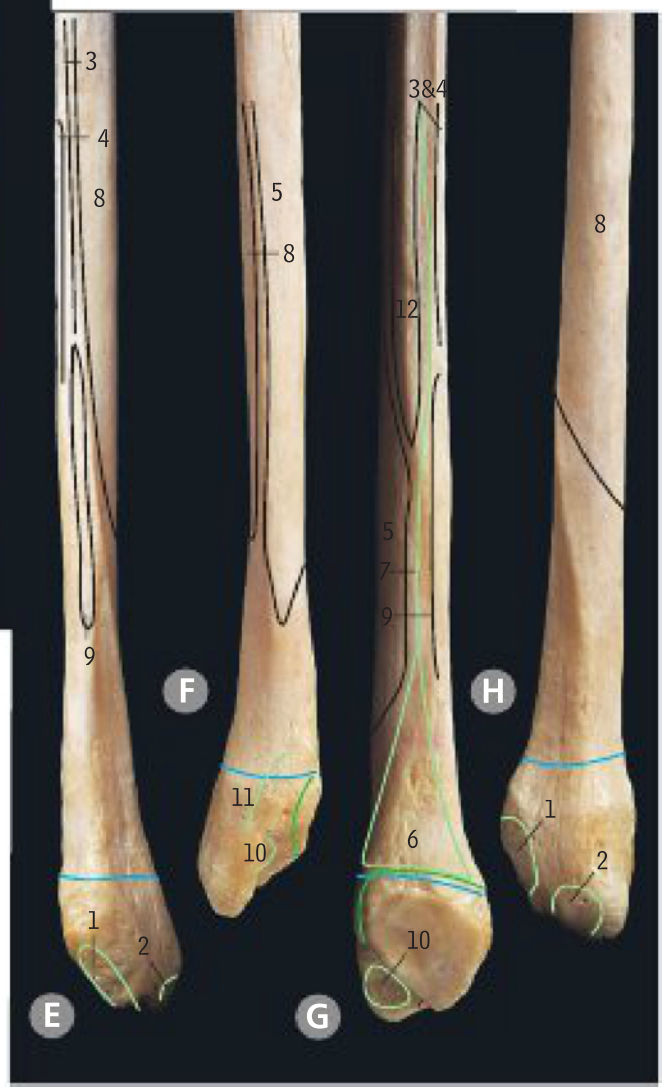
from the medial side

from behind

from the lateral side

Blue line, epiphysial line
Green line, capsular attachment of superior tibiofibular joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Biceps femoris
2 Extensor digitorum longus
3 Extensor hallucis longus
4 Fibular collateral ligament
5 Flexor hallucis longus
6 Interosseous membrane
7 Peroneus (fibularis) brevis
8 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
9 Soleus
10 Tibialis posterior



Left fibula
attachments, distal end

from the front

from the medial side

from behind

from the lateral side

Blue line, epiphysial line
Green line, capsular attachment of ankle joint
Pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Anterior talofibular ligament
2 Calcaneofibular ligament
3 Extensor digitorum longus
4 Extensor hallucis longus
5 Flexor hallucis longus
6 Interosseous ligament
7 Interosseous membrane
8 Peroneus (fibularis) brevis
9 Peroneus (fibularis) tertius
10 Posterior talofibular ligament
11 Posterior tibiofibular ligament
12 Tibialis posterior

Bones of the left foot

from above (dorsum)

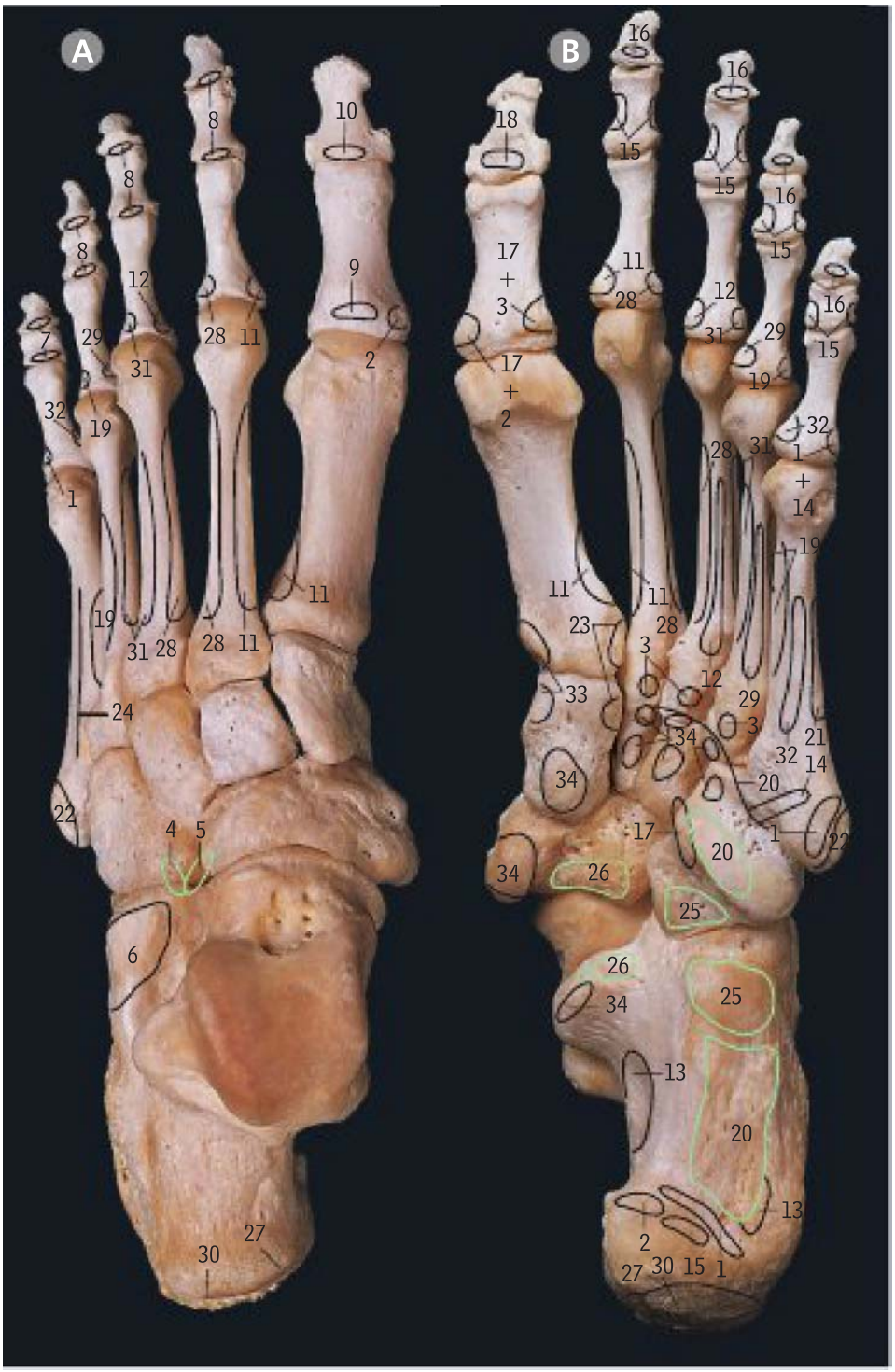
from below (plantar surface)

1 Anterior tubercle of calcaneus
2 Base of fifth metatarsal
3 Base of first metatarsal
4 Calcaneus
5 Cuboid
6 Distal phalanx of great toe
7 Distal phalanx of second toe
8 Groove on calcaneus for flexor hallucis longus
9 Groove on cuboid for peroneus (fibularis) longus
10 Groove on talus for flexor hallucis longus
11 Grooves for sesamoid bones in flexor hallucis brevis
12 Head of fifth metatarsal
13 Head of first metatarsal
14 Head of talus
15 Intermediate cuneiform
16 Lateral cuneiform
17 Lateral process of calcaneus
18 Lateral tubercle of talus
19 Medial cuneiform
20 Medial process of calcaneus
21 Medial tubercle of talus
22 Middle phalanx of second toe
23 Navicular
24 Neck of talus
25 Proximal phalanx of great toe
26 Proximal phalanx of second toe
27 Shaft of fifth metatarsal
28 Shaft of first metatarsal
29 Sustentaculum tali of calcaneus
30 Trochlear surface of body of talus
31 Tuberosity of base of fifth metatarsal
32 Tuberosity of cuboid
33 Tuberosity of navicular

Dislocation of the toe

Hallux valgus

Bones of the left foot *attachments*



Joint capsules and minor ligaments have been omitted.

Pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor hallucis
3 Adductor hallucis
4 Calcaneocuboid part of bifurcate ligament
5 Calcaneonavicular part of bifurcate ligament
6 Extensor digitorum brevis
7 Extensor digitorum longus
8 Extensor digitorum longus and brevis
9 Extensor hallucis brevis
10 Extensor hallucis longus
11 First dorsal interosseous
12 First plantar interosseous
13 Flexor accessorius (quadratus plantae)
14 Flexor digiti minimi brevis
15 Flexor digitorum brevis
16 Flexor digitorum longus
17 Flexor hallucis brevis
18 Flexor hallucis longus
19 Fourth dorsal interosseous
20 Long plantar ligament
21 Opponens digiti minimi (part of 14)
22 Peroneus (fibularis) brevis
23 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
24 Peroneus (fibularis) tertius
25 Plantar calcaneocuboid (short plantar) ligament
26 Plantar calcaneonavicular (spring) ligament
27 Plantaris
28 Second dorsal interosseous
29 Second plantar interosseous
30 Tendo calcaneus (Achilles tendon)
31 Third dorsal interosseous
32 Third plantar interosseous
33 Tibialis anterior
34 Tibialis posterior

Hallux sesamoid fracture

Metatarsal fractures

Bones of the left foot

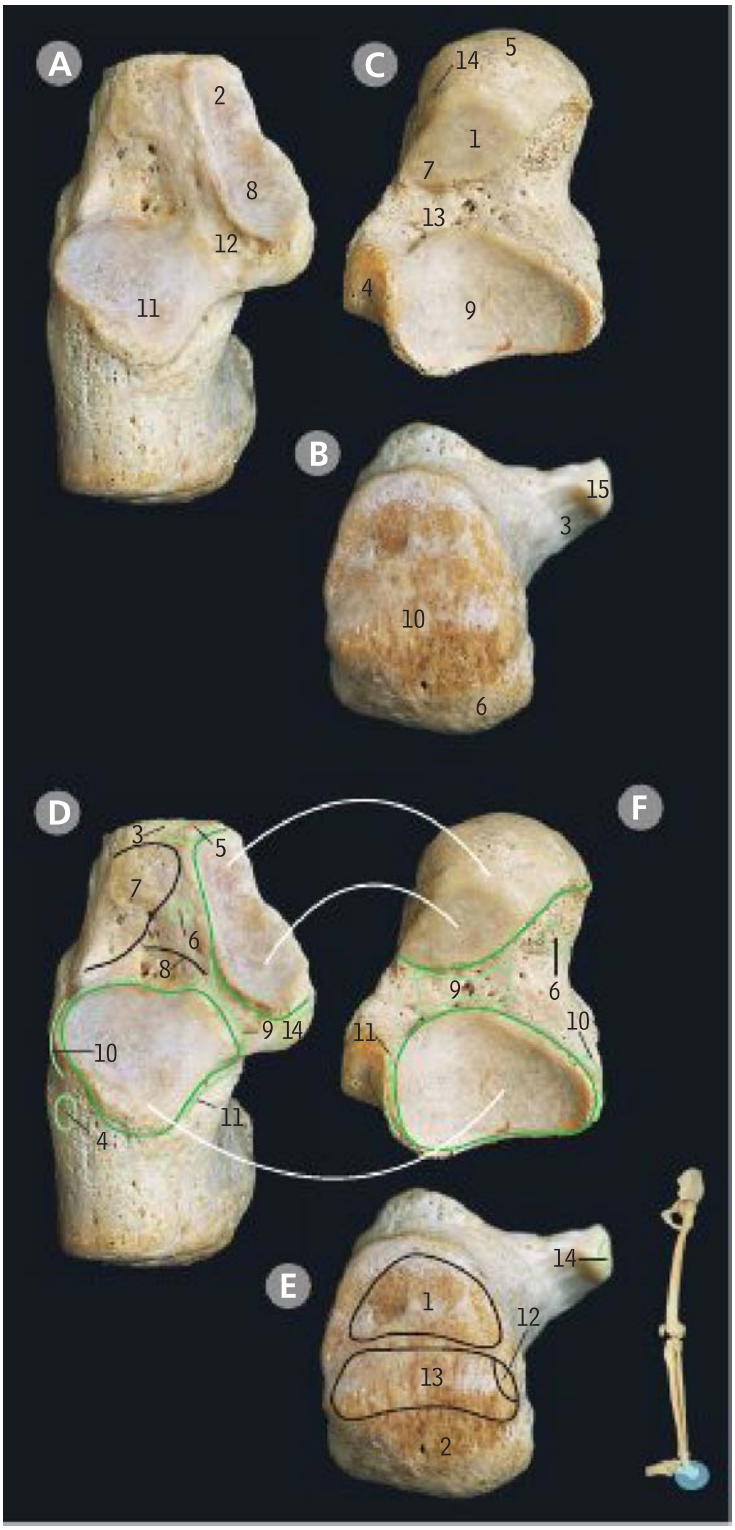
from the medial side **from the lateral side**

1 Anterior tubercle of calcaneus
2 Cuboid
3 First metatarsal
4 Head of talus
5 Intermediate cuneiform
6 Lateral cuneiform
7 Lateral malleolar surface of talus
8 Lateral process of calcaneus
9 Lateral tubercle of talus
10 Medial cuneiform
11 Medial malleolar surface of talus
12 Medial process of calcaneus
13 Medial surface of calcaneus
14 Medial tubercle of talus
15 Navicular
16 Neck of talus
17 Peroneal (fibular) trochlea of calcaneus
18 Sustentaculum tali of calcaneus
19 Tarsal sinus
20 Tuberosity of base of fifth metatarsal
21 Tuberosity of navicular

Calcaneal fracture

Hammer toe

Os trigonum



Bones of the left foot

Left calcaneus

from above **from behind**

Left talus

from below

1 Anterior calcanean articular surface of talus
2 Anterior talar articular surface of calcaneus
3 Groove of calcaneus for flexor hallucis longus
4 Groove of talus for flexor hallucis longus
5 Head of talus
6 Medial process of calcaneus
7 Middle calcanean articular surface of talus
8 Middle talar articular surface of calcaneus
9 Posterior calcanean articular surface of talus
10 Posterior surface of calcaneus
11 Posterior talar articular surface of calcaneus
12 Sulcus of calcaneus
13 Sulcus of talus
14 Surface of talus for plantar calcaneonavicular (spring) ligament
15 Sustentaculum tali of calcaneus

Left calcaneus, attachments

from above **from behind**

Left talus, attachments

from below

Curved lines indicate corresponding articular surfaces: green, capsular attachment of talocalcanean (subtalar) and talocalcaneonavicular joints; pale green lines, ligament attachments

1 Area for bursa
2 Area for fibrofatty tissue
3 Calcaneocuboid part of bifurcate ligament
4 Calcaneofibular ligament
5 Calcaneonavicular part of bifurcate ligament
6 Cervical ligament
7 Extensor digitorum brevis
8 Inferior extensor retinaculum
9 Interosseous talocalcanean (cervical) ligament
10 Lateral talocalcanean ligament
11 Medial talocalcanean ligament
12 Plantaris
13 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
14 Tibiocalcanean part of deltoid ligament

The interosseous talocalcanean (cervical) ligament (9) is formed by thickening of the adjacent capsules of the talocalcanean and talocalcaneonavicular joints.

For different interpretations of the term ‘subtalar joint’ see the notes on page 358.

Left lower limb bones *secondary centres of ossification*

hip bone, lower lateral part

C **femur, proximal and distal ends**

E **tibia, proximal and distal ends**

G **fibula, proximal and distal ends**

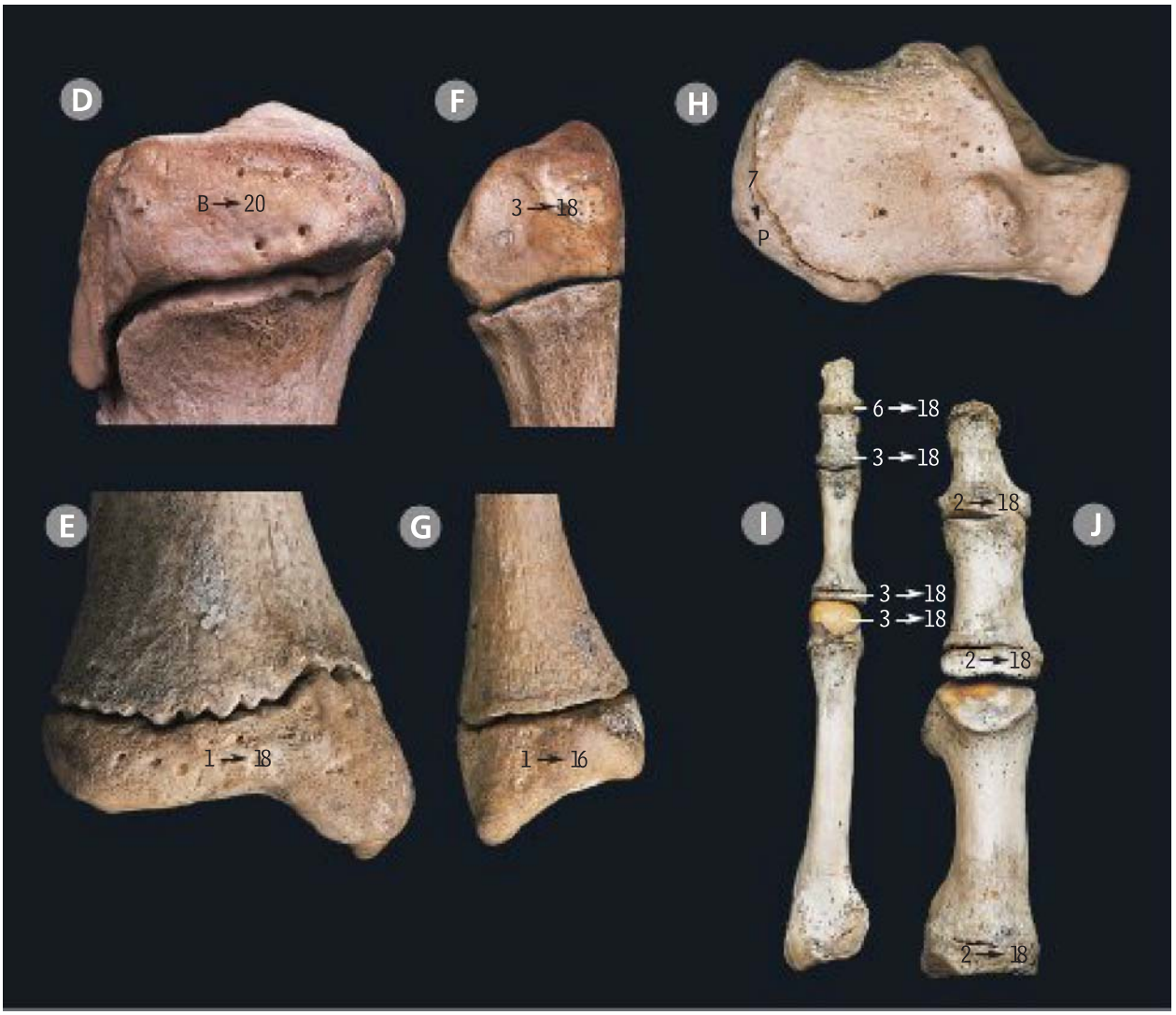
calcaneus

metatarsal and phalanges of second toe

metatarsal and phalanges of great toe

Figures in years, commencement of ossification → fusion.
P, puberty, B, ninth intra-uterine month.
See introduction on page 131.

Slipped upper femoral epiphysis



Note knee and ankle epiphyses as seen on plain x-rays

In the hip bone (A) one or more secondary centres appear in the Y-shaped cartilage between ilium, ischium and pubis. Other centres (not illustrated) are usually present for the iliac crest, anterior inferior iliac spine, and (possibly) the pubic tubercle and pubic crest (all P → 25).

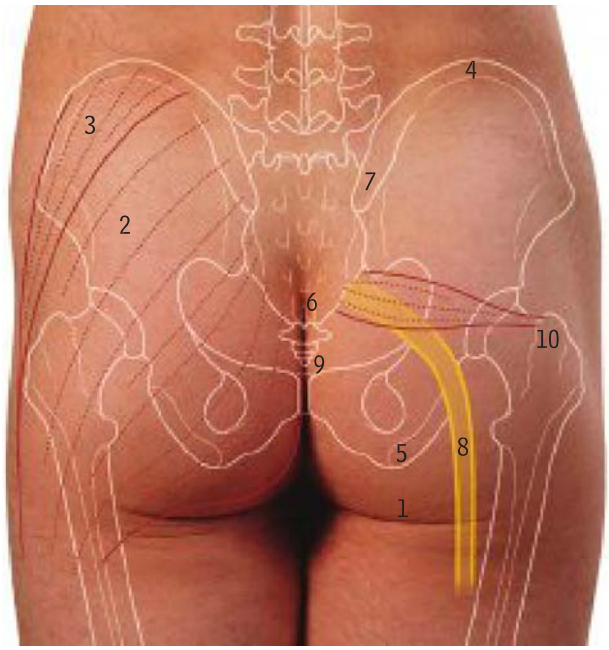
The patella (not illustrated) begins to ossify from one or more centres between the third and sixth year.

All the phalanges, and the first metatarsal, have a secondary centre at their proximal ends; the other metatarsals have one at their distal ends.

Of the tarsal bones, the largest, the calcaneus, begins to ossify in the third intra-uterine month and the talus about three months later. The cuboid may begin to ossify either just before or just after birth, with the lateral cuneiform in the first year, medial cuneiform at two years and the intermediate cuneiform and navicular at three years.

The calcaneus (H) is the only tarsal bone to have a secondary centre.

Gluteal region *surface features*



The iliac crest (4) with the posterior superior iliac spine (7), the tip of the coccyx (9), the ischial tuberosity (5) and the tip of the greater trochanter of the femur (10) are palpable landmarks. A line drawn from a point midway between the posterior superior iliac spine (7) and the tip of the coccyx (9) to the tip of the greater trochanter (10) marks the lower border of piriformis (illustrated on right buttock), which is a key feature of the gluteal region, where the most important structure is the sciatic nerve (indicated here in yellow, 8; see dissections and notes opposite).

1 Fold of buttock
2 Gluteus maximus
3 Gluteus medius
4 Iliac crest
5 Ischial tuberosity
6 Natal cleft
7 Posterior superior iliac spine
8 Sciatic nerve
9 Tip of coccyx
10 Tip of greater trochanter of femur

Right gluteal region *superficial nerves*

Skin and subcutaneous tissue have been removed, preserving cutaneous branches from the first three lumbar (3) and first three sacral (4) nerves, the cutaneous branches of the posterior femoral cutaneous nerve (5) and the perforating cutaneous nerve (11). The curved line near the bottom of the picture indicates the position of the gluteal fold (fold of the buttock). The muscle fibres of gluteus maximus (7) run downwards and laterally, and its lower border does not correspond to the gluteal fold.

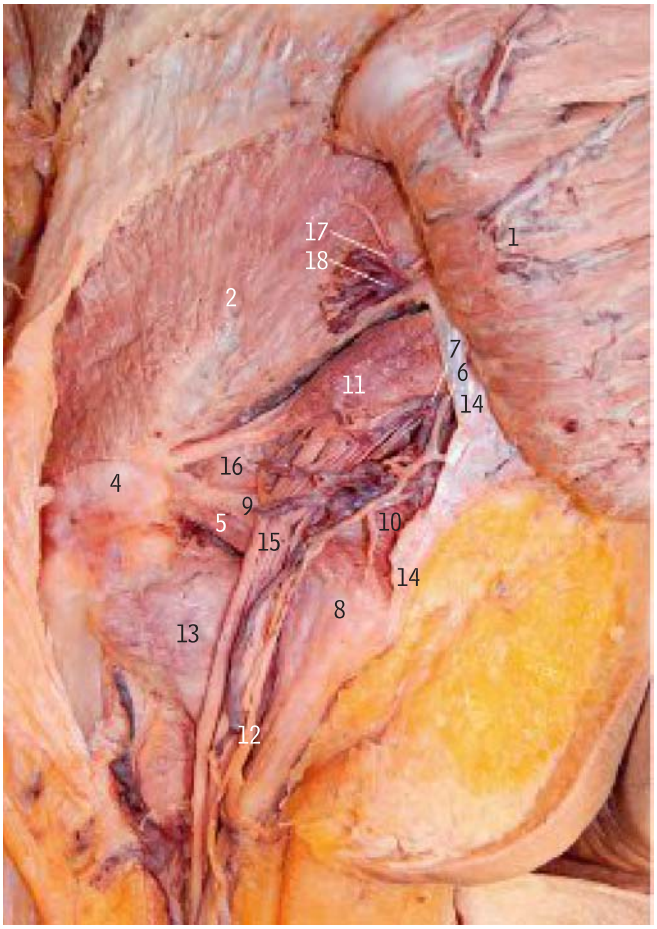
1 Adductor magnus
2 Coccyx
3 Cutaneous branches of dorsal rami of first three lumbar nerves
4 Gluteal branches of dorsal rami of first three sacral nerves
5 Gluteal branches of the posterior femoral cutaneous nerve
6 Gluteal fascia overlying gluteus medius
7 Gluteus maximus
8 Gracilis
9 Iliac crest
10 Ischio-anal fossa and levator ani
11 Perforating cutaneous nerve
12 Posterior layer of lumbar fascia overlying erector spinae
13 Semitendinosus

The gluteal region or buttock is sometimes used as a site for intramuscular injections. The correct site is in the upper outer quadrant of the buttock, and for delineating this quadrant, it is essential to remember that the upper boundary of the buttock is the uppermost part of the iliac crest. The lower boundary is the fold of the buttock. Dividing the area between these two boundaries by a vertical line midway between the midline and the lateral side of the body indicates that the upper outer quadrant is well above and to the right of the label 7 in B, and this is the safe site for injection – well above and to the right of the sciatic nerve which is displayed in the dissections opposite.

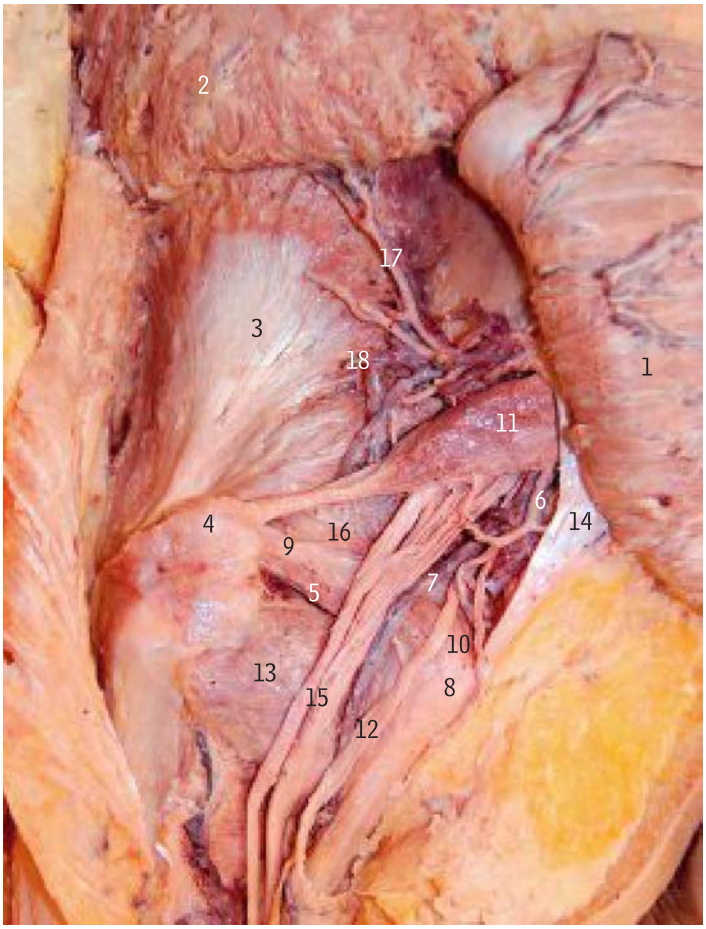
Intramuscular injection – gluteal region

Left gluteal region

superficial dissection



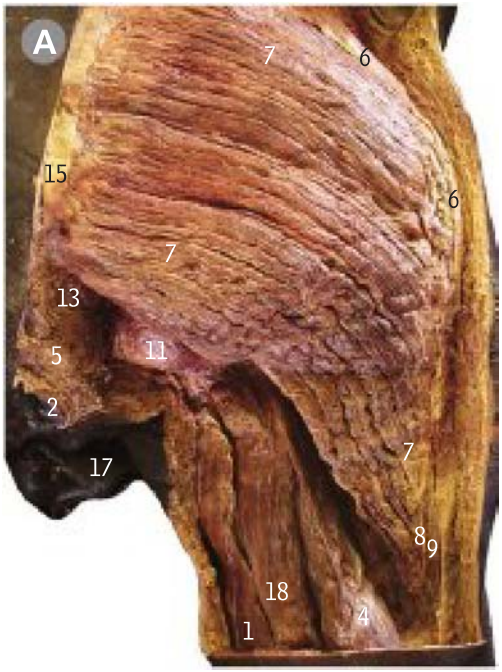
deeper dissection

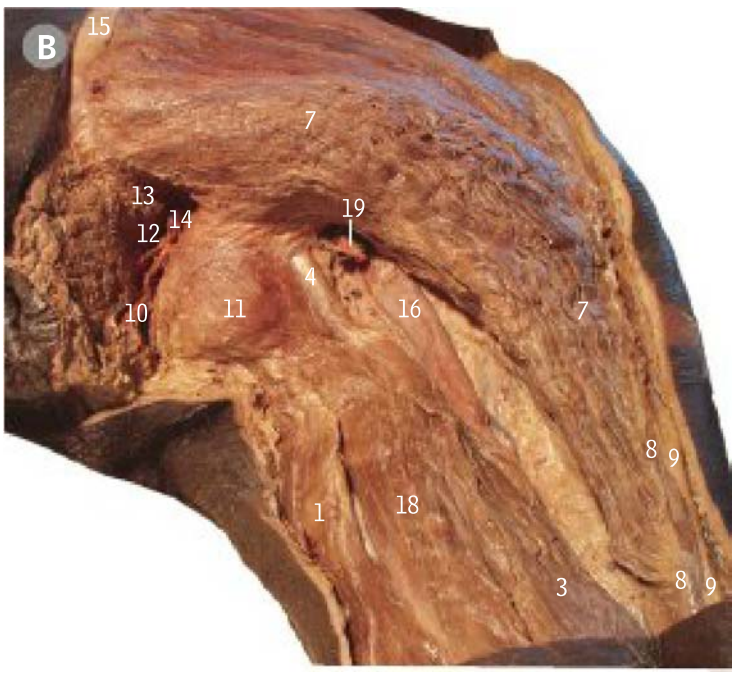


1 Gluteus maximus muscle, reflected
2 Gluteus medius muscle, reflected
3 Gluteus minimus muscle
4 Greater trochanter of femur
5 Inferior gemellus muscle
6 Inferior gluteal artery
7 Inferior gluteal vein
8 Ischial tuberosity
9 Obturator internus tendon
10 Obturator internus muscle
11 Piriformis
12 Posterior cutaneous nerve of thigh
13 Quadratus femoris muscle
14 Sacrotuberous ligament
15 Sciatic nerve
16 Superior gemellus muscle
17 Superior gluteal artery
18 Superior gluteal vein

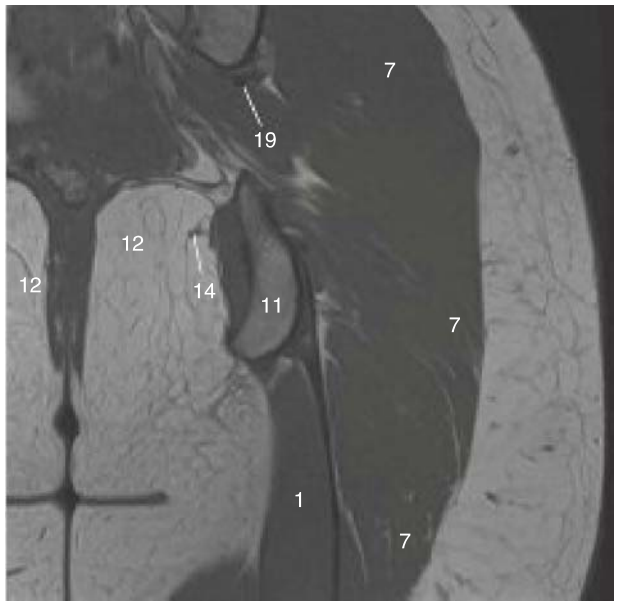
The two parts of the sciatic trunk (common peroneal [fibular] and tibial) usually divide from one another at the top of the popliteal fossa (page 344) but are sometimes separate as they emerge beneath piriformis, and the common peroneal (fibular) may even perforate piriformis.

Right thigh *posterior view*





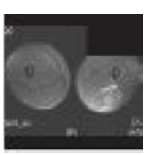
Coronal MRI – hip and upper thigh



Gluteal region and proximal hamstrings

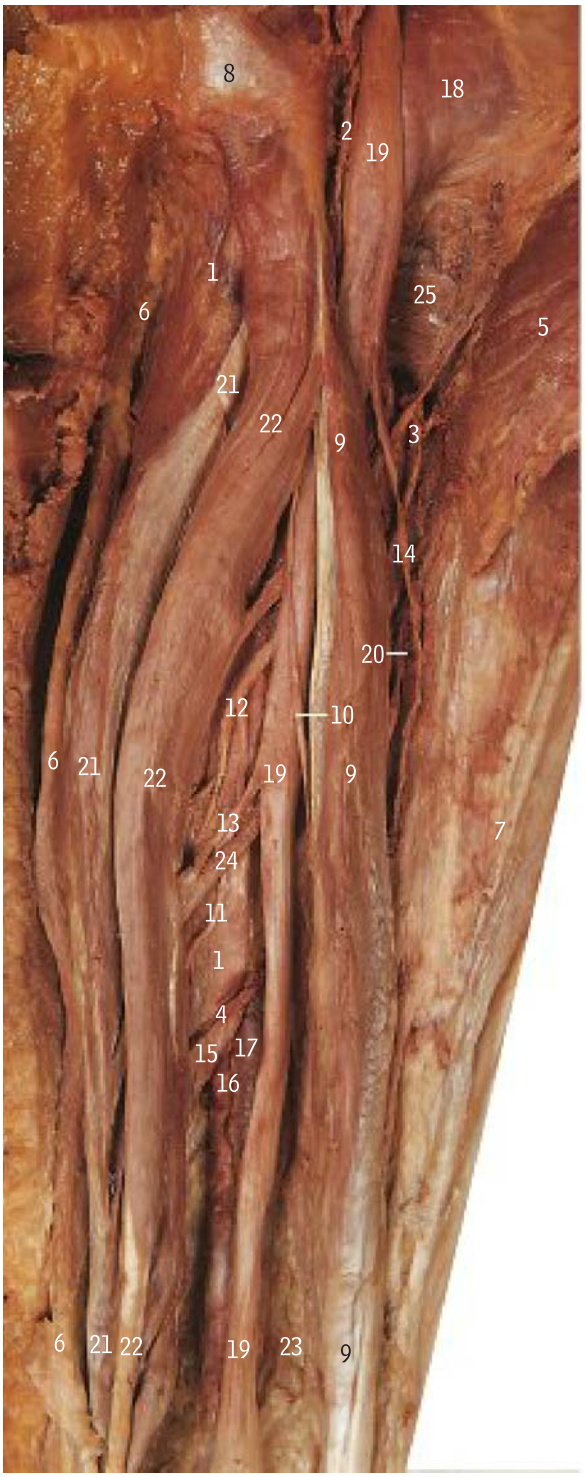
Deeper dissection revealing ischio-anal fossa

1 Adductor magnus, hamstring part
2 Anus
3 Biceps femoris
4 Biceps femoris, tendon of long head
5 External anal sphincter
6 Gluteal fascia
7 Gluteus maximus
8 Gluteus maximus, attachment to iliotibial tract
9 Iliotibial tract (thickened fascia lata)
10 Inferior rectal vessels
11 Ischial tuberosity
12 Ischio-anal fossa
13 Levator ani
14 Pudendal vessels and nerve
15 Sacrum, dorsal fascia
16 Sciatic nerve within fascial sheath
17 Scrotal skin
18 Semitendinosus
19 Superior gluteal vessels



Torn hamstrings

Right upper thigh *posterior view*

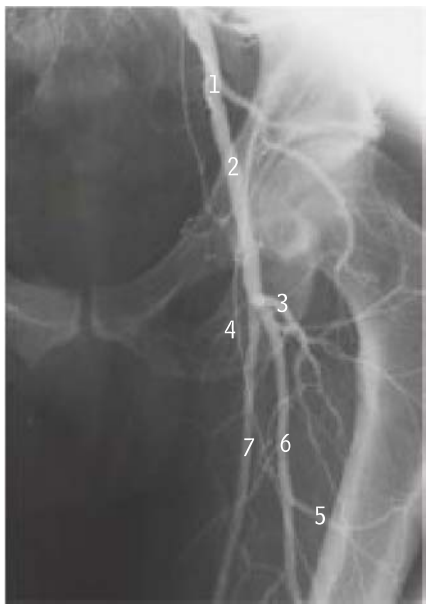


Gluteus maximus (5) has been reflected laterally and the gap between semitendinosus (22) and biceps femoris (9) has been opened up to show the sciatic trunk (19) and its muscular branches.

1 Adductor magnus
2 Anastomotic branch of inferior gluteal artery
3 First perforating artery
4 Fourth perforating artery
5 Gluteus maximus
6 Gracilis
7 Iliotibial tract overlying vastus lateralis
8 Ischial tuberosity
9 Long head of biceps femoris
10 Nerve to long head of biceps femoris
11 Nerve to semimembranosus
12 Nerve to semimembranosus and adductor magnus
13 Nerve to semitendinosus
14 Nerve to short head of biceps femoris
15 Opening in adductor magnus (hiatus)
16 Popliteal artery
17 Popliteal vein
18 Quadratus femoris
19 Sciatic trunk
20 Second perforating artery
21 Semimembranosus
22 Semitendinosus
23 Short head of biceps femoris
24 Third perforating artery
25 Upper part of adductor magnus ('adductor minimus')

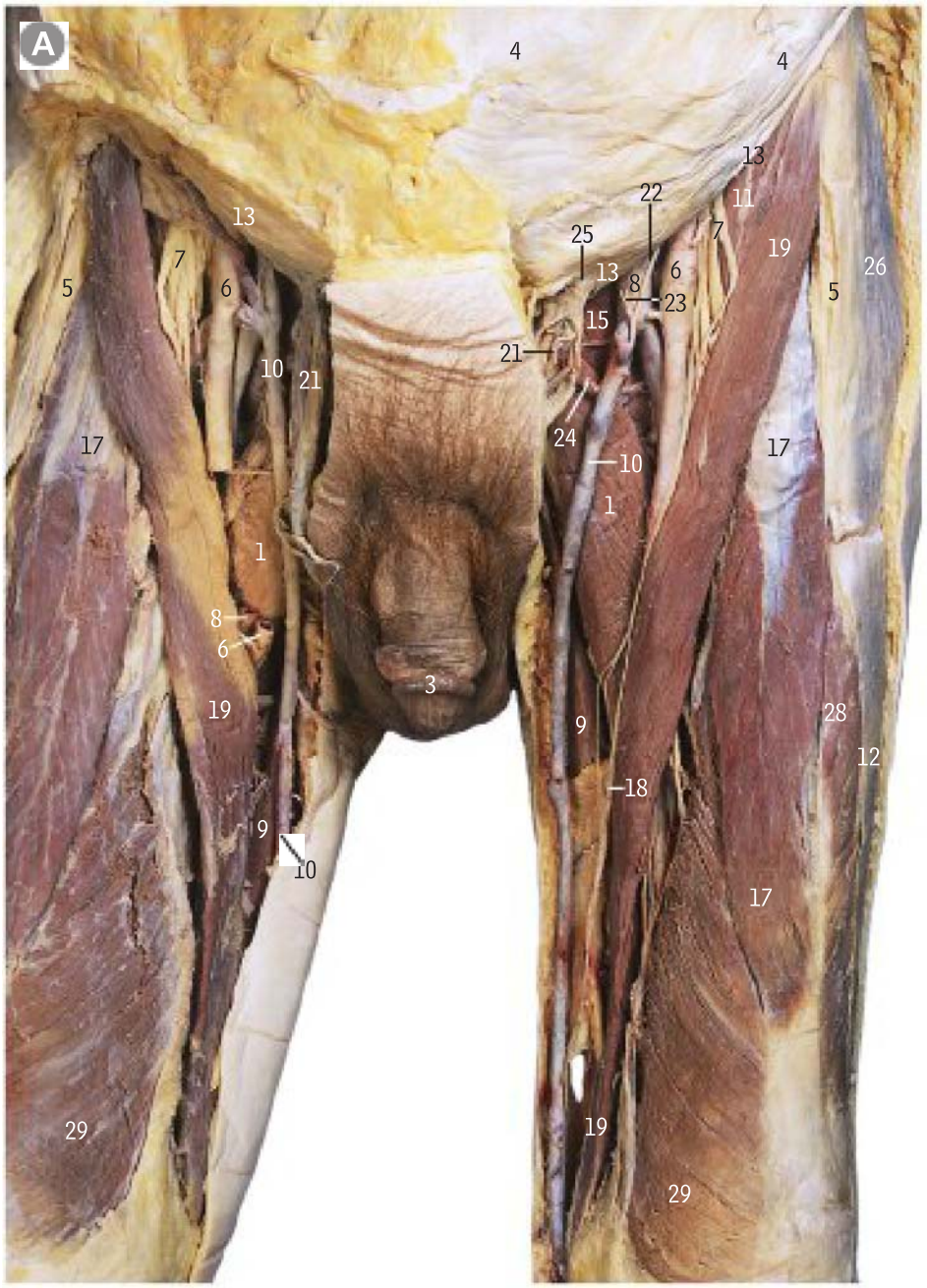
The only muscular branch to arise from the lateral side of the sciatic trunk (i.e. from the common peroneal (fibular) part of the nerve (19), uppermost 19, near the top of the picture), is the nerve to the short head of biceps (14). All the other muscular branches – to the long head of biceps femoris (10), semimembranosus (11), semimembranosus and adductor magnus (12) and semitendinosus (13) – arise from the medial side of the sciatic trunk (19, near the centre of the picture) (i.e. from the tibial part of the nerve).

Femoral arteriogram

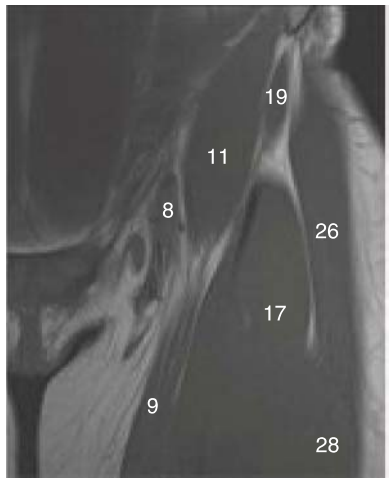


1 Catheter introduced into distal abdominal aorta via right common femoral artery
2 Common femoral artery
3 Lateral circumflex femoral artery
4 Medial circumflex femoral artery
5 Perforating artery
6 Profunda femoris artery (deep femoral)
7 Superficial femoral artery

Anterior thigh and lower abdomen



Coronal MR, upper thigh



Lumbar plexus block

Varicella–zoster virus infection – lower limb

Upper anterior thigh *sartorius retracted medially to show subsartorial canal*

The boundaries of the femoral triangle are the inguinal ligament (13), the medial border of sartorius (19) and the medial border of adductor longus (1).

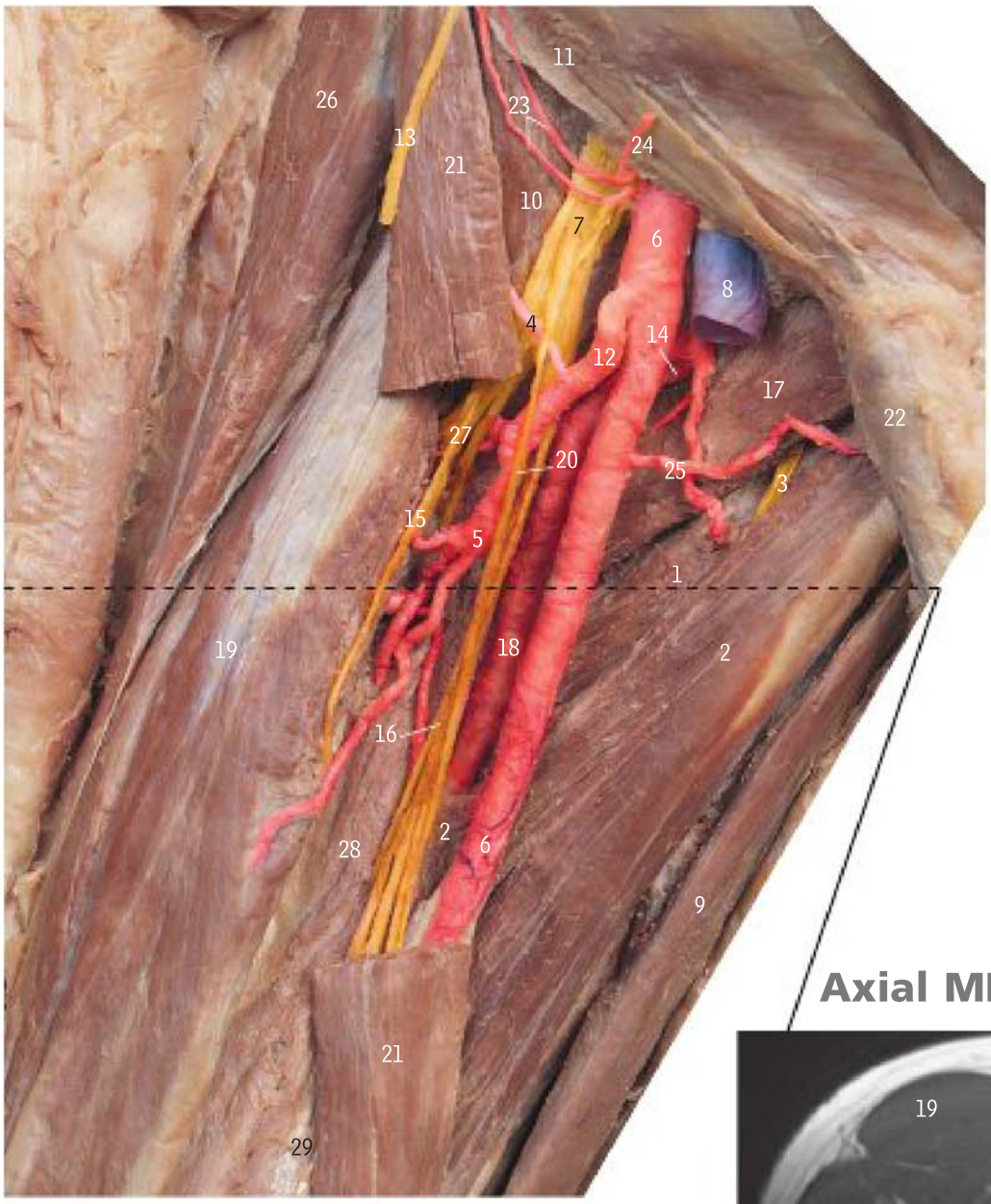
The femoral canal is the medial compartment of the femoral sheath (removed) which contains in its middle compartment the femoral vein (8), and in the lateral compartment the femoral artery (6). The femoral nerve (7) is lateral to the sheath, not within it.

1 Adductor longus
2 Arterial branch to vastus medialis
3 Corona of glans penis
4 External oblique aponeurosis
5 Fascia lata (cut edge)
6 Femoral artery
7 Femoral nerve
8 Femoral vein
9 Gracilis
10 Great saphenous vein
11 Iliopsoas
12 Iliotibial tract
13 Inguinal ligament
14 Nerve to vastus medialis
15 Pectineus
16 Perforating branch of profunda femoris artery
17 Rectus femoris
18 Saphenous nerve
19 Sartorius
20 Subsartorial fascia (thickened aponeurosis)
21 Spermatic cord
22 Superficial circumflex iliac vein
23 Superficial epigastric vein
24 Superficial external pudendal vein
25 Superficial inguinal ring
26 Tensor fasciae latae deep to fascia lata
27 Valvular bulge in vein
28 Vastus lateralis
29 Vastus medialis

Femoral nerve paralysis

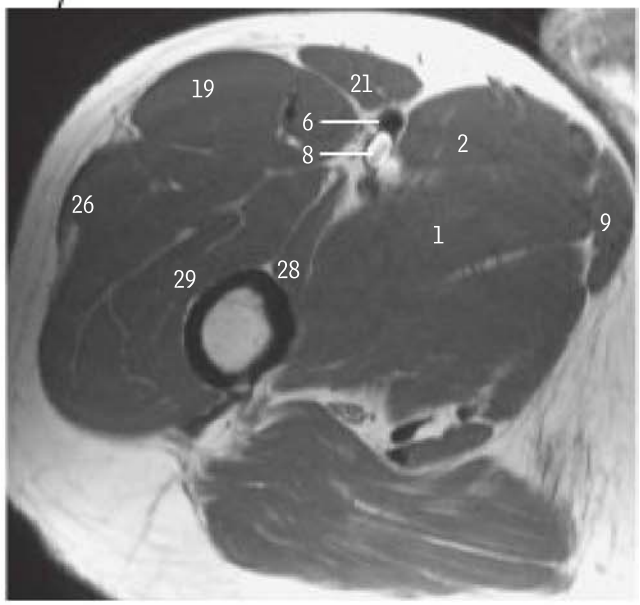
Obturator nerve paralysis

Right femoral artery



1 Adductor brevis
2 Adductor longus
3 Anterior branch of obturator nerve
4 Ascending branch of lateral circumflex femoral artery
5 Descending branch of lateral circumflex femoral artery
6 Femoral artery
7 Femoral nerve
8 Femoral vein
9 Gracilis
10 Iliopsoas
11 Inguinal ligament
12 Lateral circumflex femoral artery
13 Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve
14 Medial circumflex femoral artery
15 Nerve to rectus femoris
16 Nerve to vastus medialis
17 Pectineus
18 Profunda femoris artery
19 Rectus femoris
20 Saphenous nerve
21 Sartorius
22 Spermatic cord
23 Superficial circumflex iliac artery (double)
24 Superficial epigastric artery
25 Superficial external pudendal artery (low origin)
26 Tensor fasciae latae
27 Transverse branch of lateral circumflex femoral artery
28 Vastus intermedius
29 Vastus medialis

Axial MR of upper thigh

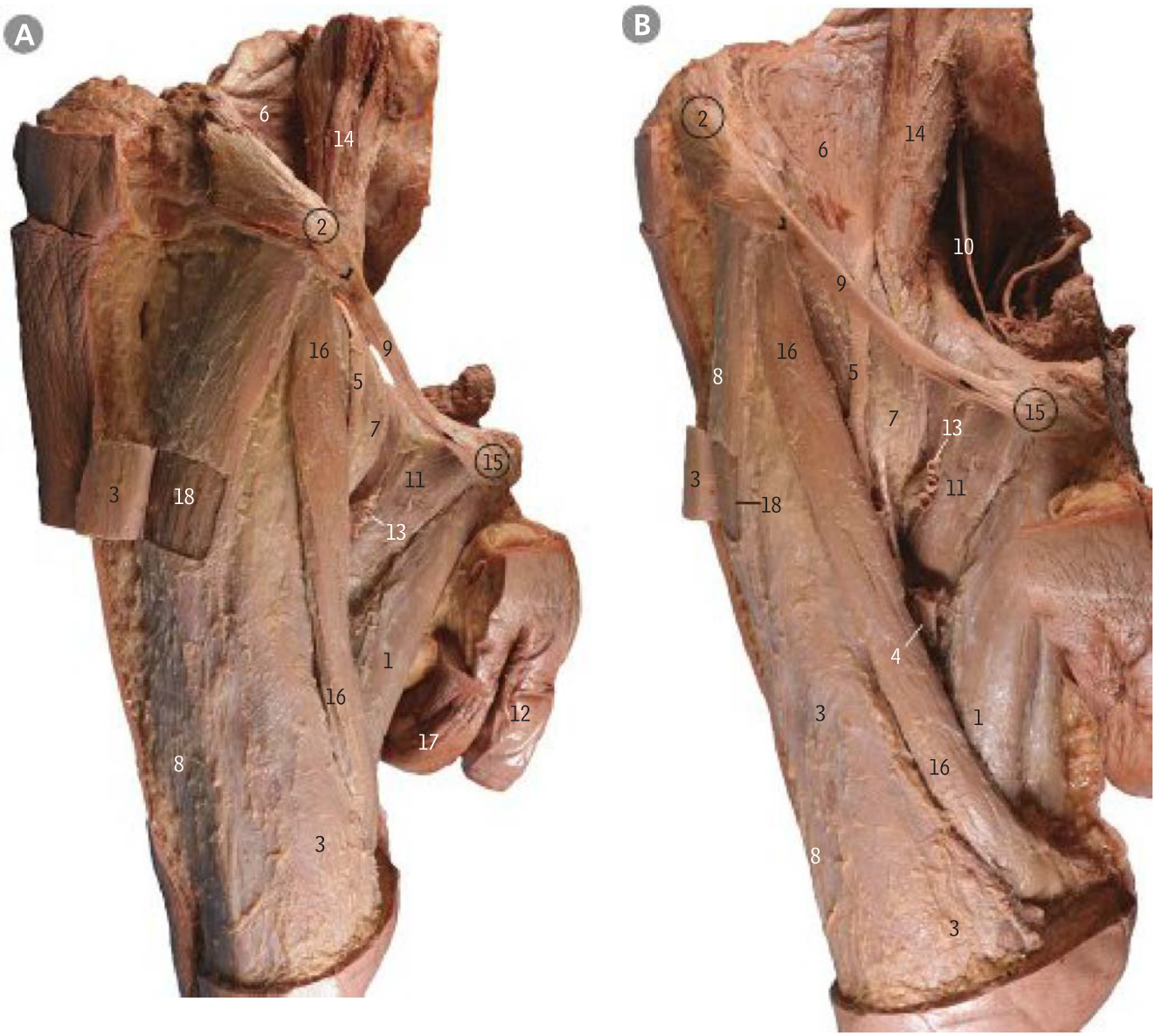


Femoral artery puncture

Meralgia paraesthetica

Borders and floor of femoral triangle

from lateral view *anterior view*



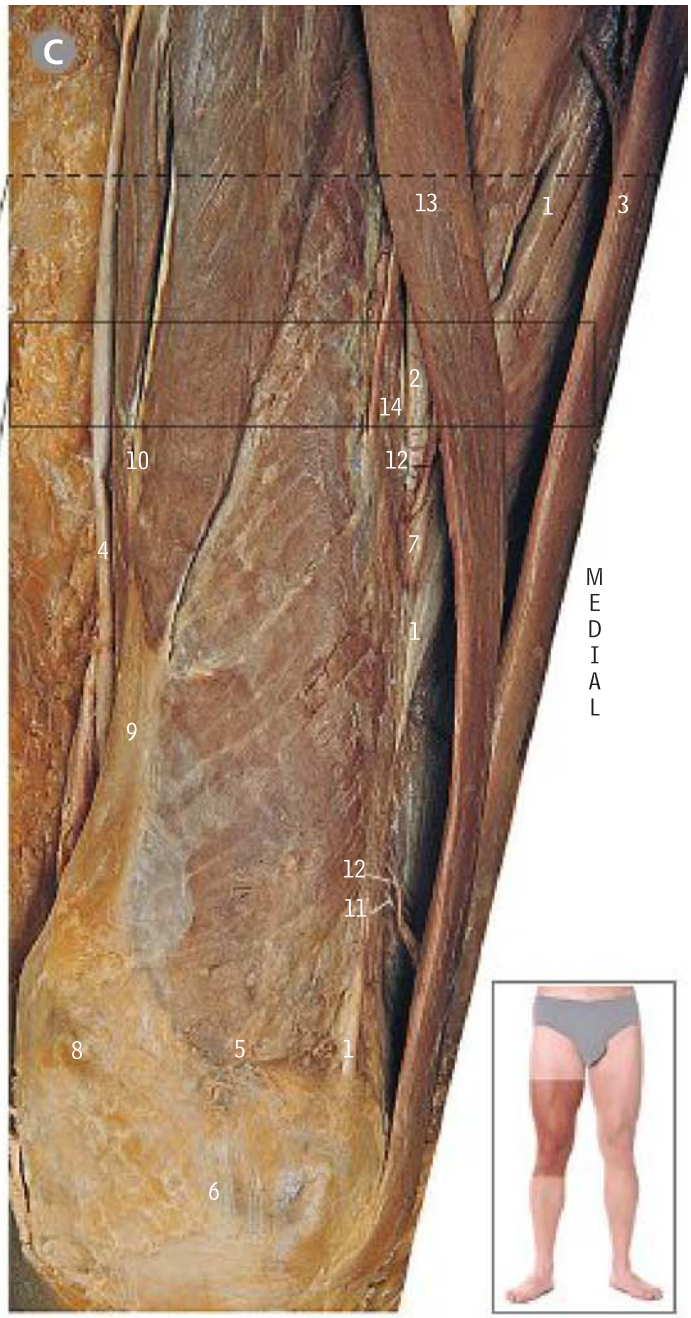
1 Adductor longus
2 Anterior superior iliac spine
3 Fascia lata
4 Femoral artery
5 Femoral nerve
6 Iliacus
7 Iliopsoas
8 Iliotibial tract (band)
9 Inguinal ligament
10 Obturator nerve
11 Pectineus
12 Penis
13 Perforating arterial branches
14 Psoas major
15 Pubic tubercle
16 Sartorius muscle
17 Scrotum
18 Tensor fasciae latae muscle

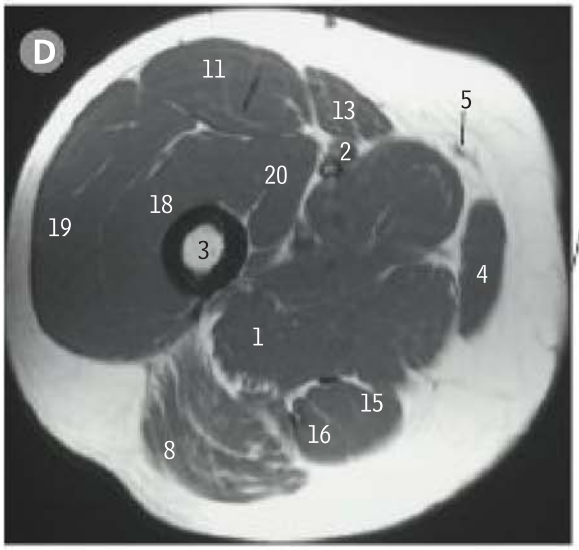
Right lower thigh

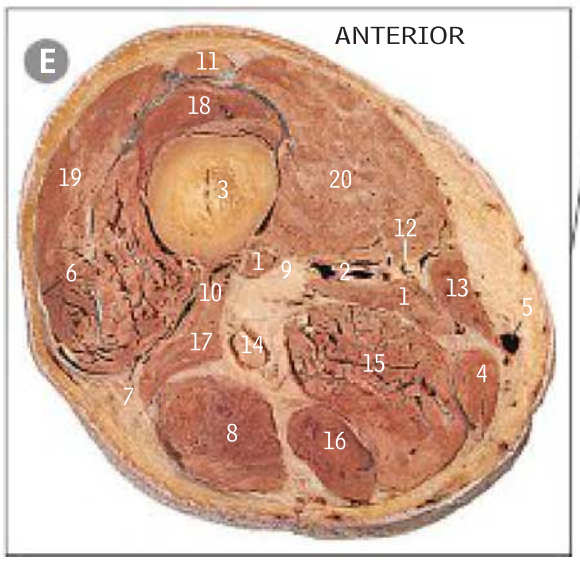
from the front and medial side

The lower part of sartorius (13) has been displaced medially to open up the lower part of the adductor canal and expose the femoral artery (2) passing through the opening in adductor magnus (7) to enter the popliteal fossa behind the knee and become the popliteal artery (page 344).

1 Adductor magnus
2 Femoral artery
3 Gracilis
4 Iliotibial tract
5 Lowest (horizontal) fibres of vastus medialis
6 Medial patellar retinaculum
7 Opening in adductor magnus
8 Patella
9 Quadriceps tendon
10 Rectus femoris
11 Saphenous branch of descending genicular artery
12 Saphenous nerve
13 Sartorius
14 Vastus medialis and nerve







Right lower thigh

axial MR image *cross-section*

1 Adductor magnus
2 Femoral vessels
3 Femur
4 Gracilis
5 Great saphenous vein
6 Iliotibial tract
7 Lateral intermuscular septum
8 Long head of biceps femoris
9 Opening in adductor magnus
10 Profunda femoris vessels
11 Rectus femoris
12 Saphenous nerve
13 Sartorius
14 Sciatic nerve
15 Semimembranosus
16 Semitendinosus
17 Short head of biceps femoris
18 Vastus intermedius
19 Vastus lateralis
20 Vastus medialis

Femoropopliteal bypass

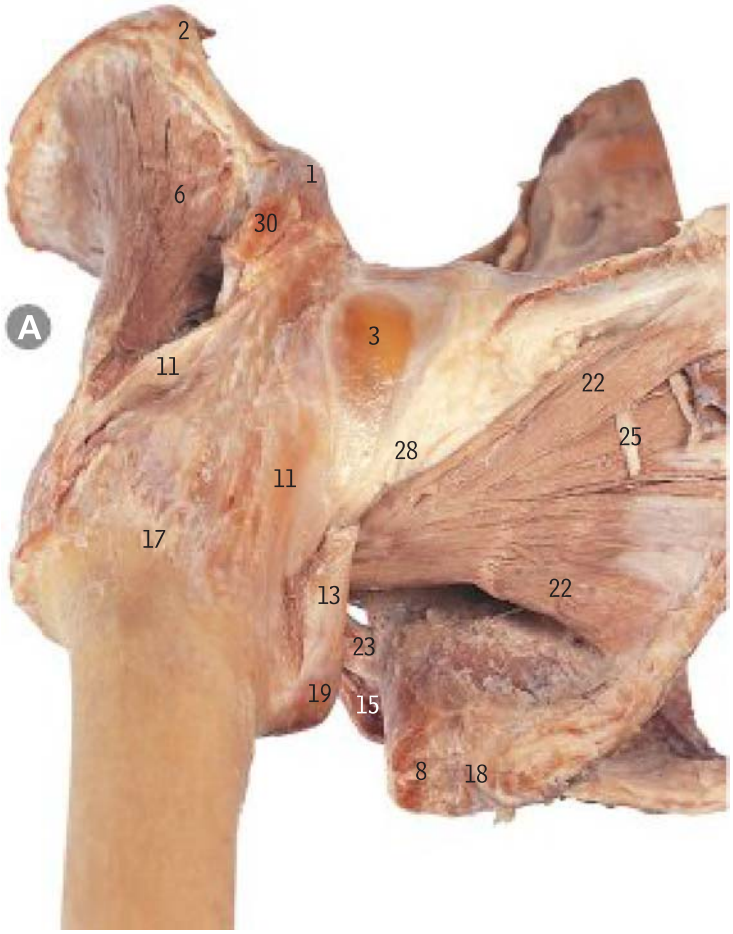
Intermittent claudication

Muscular transposition

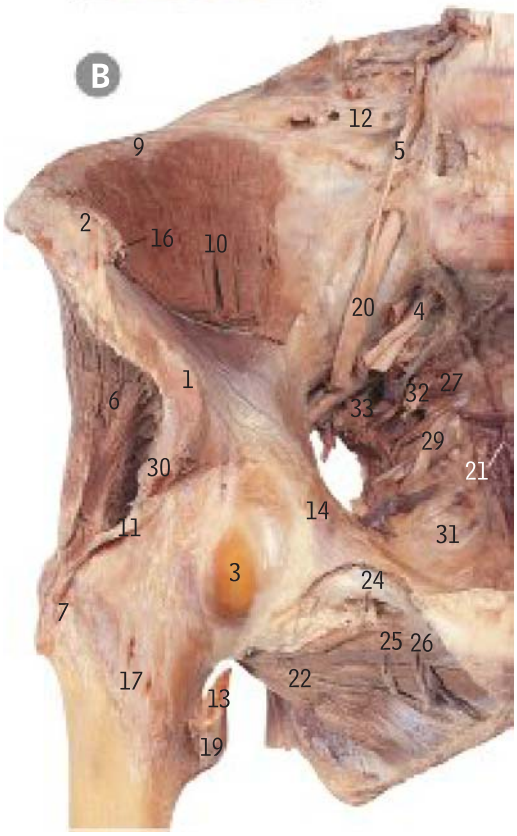
Rupture – quadriceps tendon

Right hip joint

from the front and below *from the front and above*

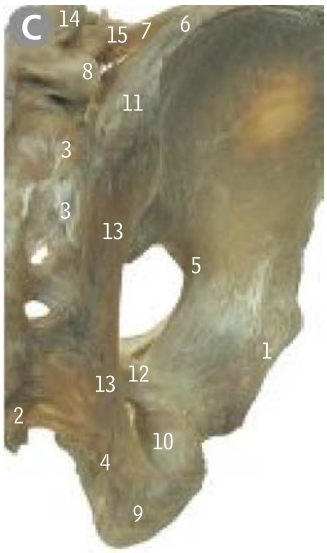


Some of the fibres of the ischiofemoral ligament help to form the zona orbicularis – circular fibres of the capsule that form a collar around the neck of the femur.



1 Anterior inferior iliac spine
2 Anterior superior iliac spine
3 Bursa for psoas tendon
4 First sacral nerve root
5 Fourth lumbar nerve root
6 Gluteus minimus muscle
7 Greater trochanter
8 Hamstring origin
9 Iliac crest
10 Iliacus muscle
11 Iliofemoral ligament
12 Iliolumbar ligament
13 Iliopsoas tendon
14 Iliopubic eminence
15 Inferior gemellus muscle
16 Inguinal ligament (attachment)
17 Intertrochanteric line and capsule attachment
18 Ischial tuberosity
19 Lesser trochanter
20 Lumbosacral trunk
21 Median sacral artery
22 Obturator externus
23 Obturator internus tendon
24 Obturator nerve, anterior branch
25 Obturator nerve, posterior branch
26 Obturator vessels
27 Piriformis muscle
28 Pubofemoral ligament
29 Pudendal nerve
30 Rectus femoris muscle
31 Sacrospinous ligament
32 Second sacral nerve root
33 Superior gluteal artery

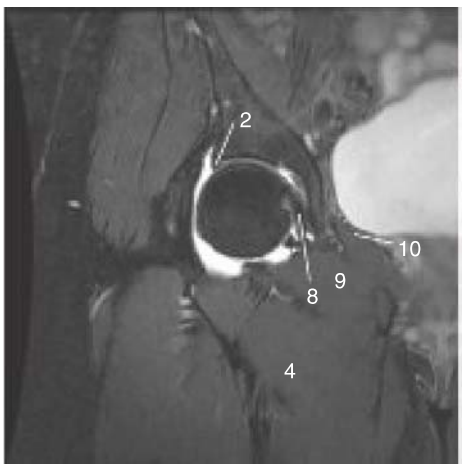
Trendelenburg's sign



Right vertebropelvic and sacro-iliac ligaments
from behind

1 Acetabular labrum
2 Coccyx
3 Dorsal sacro-iliac ligaments
4 Falciform process of sacrotuberous ligament
5 Greater sciatic notch
6 Iliac crest
7 Iliolumbar ligament
8 Inferior articular process of fifth lumbar vertebra
9 Ischial tuberosity
10 Lesser sciatic notch
11 Posterior superior iliac spine
12 Sacrospinous ligament and ischial spine
13 Sacrotuberous ligament
14 Superior articular process of fifth lumbar vertebra
15 Transverse process of fifth lumbar vertebra

Hip MR arthrogram
coronal view

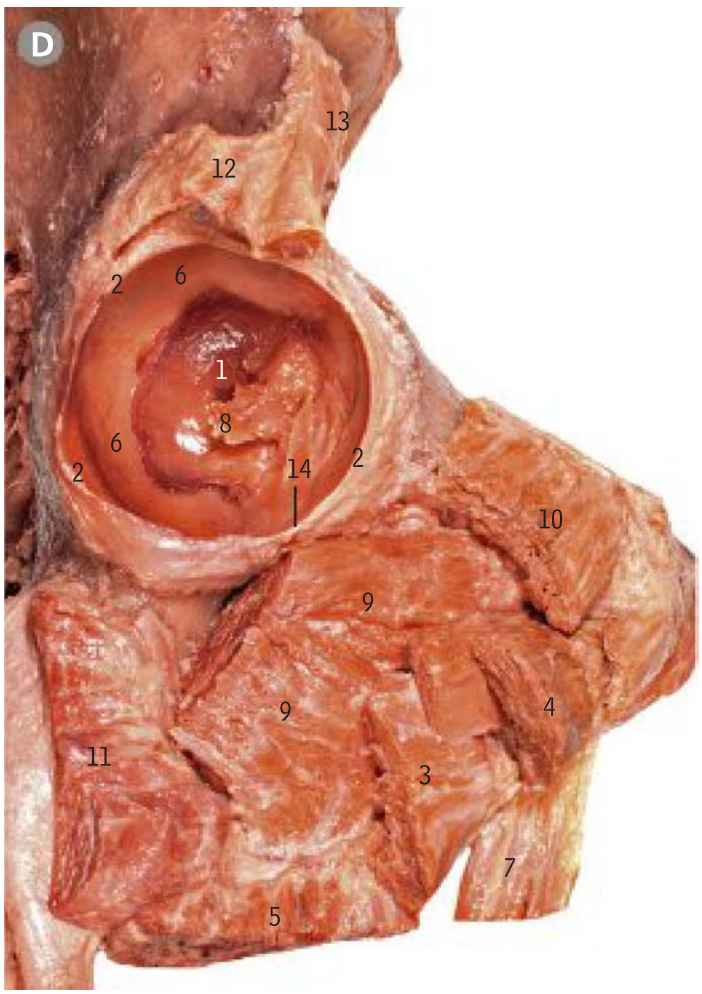


Right hip joint with femur removed
from the right

The femur has been disarticulated from the acetabulum and removed, leaving the acetabular labrum, transverse ligament and the ligament teres.

1 Acetabular fossa
2 Acetabular labrum
3 Adductor brevis muscle
4 Adductor longus muscle
5 Adductor magnus muscle
6 Articular surface
7 Gracilis muscle
8 Ligamentum teres femoris
9 Obturator externus muscle
10 Pectineus muscle
11 Quadratus femoris muscle
12 Reflected head of rectus femoris muscle
13 Straight head of rectus femoris muscle
14 Transverse ligament

Avascular necrosis of the head of the femur



Left hip joint *coronal section, from the front*

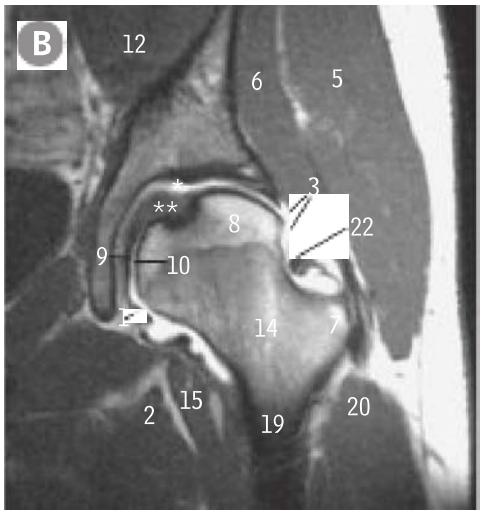
The section has almost passed through the centre of the head (8) of the femur and the centre of the greater trochanter (7). Above the neck of the femur (14), gluteus minimus (6) with gluteus medius (5) above it run down to their attachments to the greater trochanter (7), while below the neck the tendon of psoas major (17) and muscle fibres of iliacus (12) pass backwards towards the lesser trochanter. The circular fibres of the zona orbicularis (22) constrict the capsule (3) around the intracapsular part of the neck of the femur.

1 Acetabular labrum
2 Adductor longus
3 Capsule of hip joint
4 External iliac artery
5 Gluteus medius
6 Gluteus minimus
7 Greater trochanter
8 Head of femur
9 Hyaline cartilage of acetabulum
10 Hyaline cartilage of head
11 Iliac crest
12 Iliacus
13 Medial circumflex femoral vessels
14 Neck of femur
15 Pectineus
16 Profunda femoris vessels
17 Psoas major
18 Rim of acetabulum
19 Shaft of femur
20 Vastus lateralis
21 Vastus medialis
22 Zona orbicularis of capsule

*Contrast outlines the joint cavity
** Ligamentum teres

The convergence of gluteus medius and minimus (5 and 6) on to the greater trochanter is well displayed in this section. These muscles are classified as abductors of the femur at the hip joint, but their more important action is in walking, where they act to prevent adduction – preventing the pelvis from tilting to the opposite side when the opposite limb is off the ground (see Trendelenburg's sign, page 333).

coronal MR, arthrogram

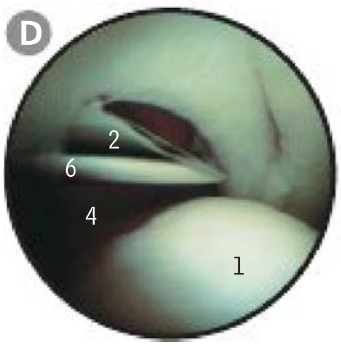


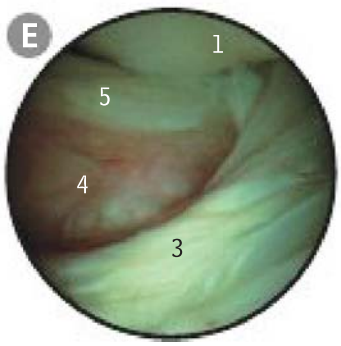
Total hip replacement surgery

Left hip and sacro-iliac joint

CT 3D reconstruction

1 Anterior superior iliac spine
2 First coccygeal vertebra
3 Greater trochanter of femur
4 Head of femur
5 Inferior pubic ramus
6 Ischium
7 Ischial tuberosity
8 Lesser trochanter of femur
9 Neck of femur
10 Obturator foramen
11 Pectineal line
12 Promontory of sacrum
13 Pubic symphysis
14 Pubic tubercle
15 Rim of acetabulum
16 Sacro-iliac joint
17 Sacrum
18 Superior pubic ramus
19 Transverse process of fifth lumbar vertebra





Hip joint

E *arthroscopic views*

1 Femoral head
2 Irrigation needle
3 Ligamentum teres
4 Synovium
5 Transverse ligament
6 Zona orbicularis

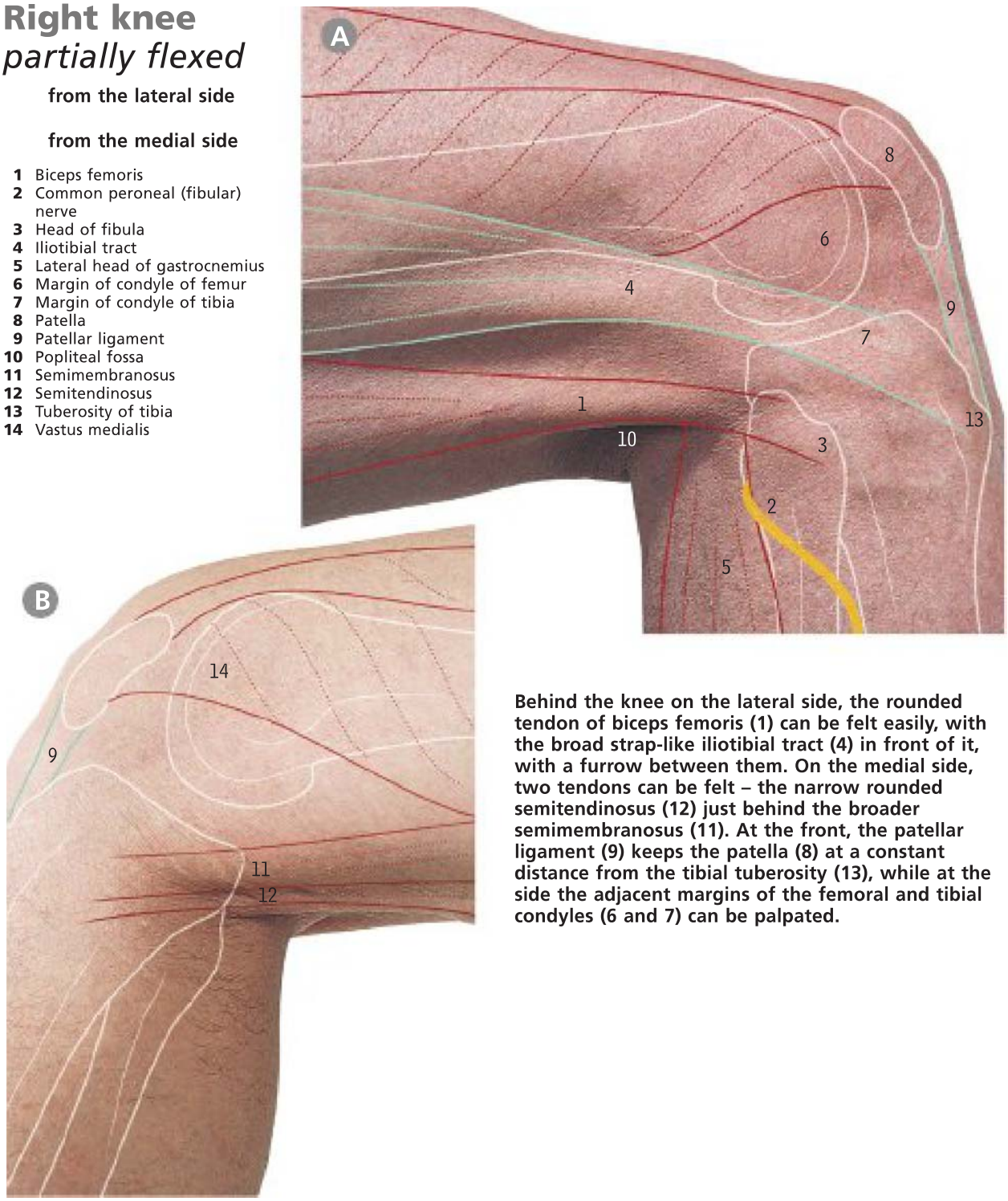
Posterior hip dislocation

Right knee *partially flexed*

from the lateral side

from the medial side

1 Biceps femoris
2 Common peroneal (fibular) nerve
3 Head of fibula
4 Iliotibial tract
5 Lateral head of gastrocnemius
6 Margin of condyle of femur
7 Margin of condyle of tibia
8 Patella
9 Patellar ligament
10 Popliteal fossa
11 Semimembranosus
12 Semitendinosus
13 Tuberosity of tibia
14 Vastus medialis



Behind the knee on the lateral side, the rounded tendon of biceps femoris (1) can be felt easily, with the broad strap-like iliotibial tract (4) in front of it, with a furrow between them. On the medial side, two tendons can be felt – the narrow rounded semitendinosus (12) just behind the broader semimembranosus (11). At the front, the patellar ligament (9) keeps the patella (8) at a constant distance from the tibial tuberosity (13), while at the side the adjacent margins of the femoral and tibial condyles (6 and 7) can be palpated.

Genu valgum, genu varum

Patellar tendon reflex

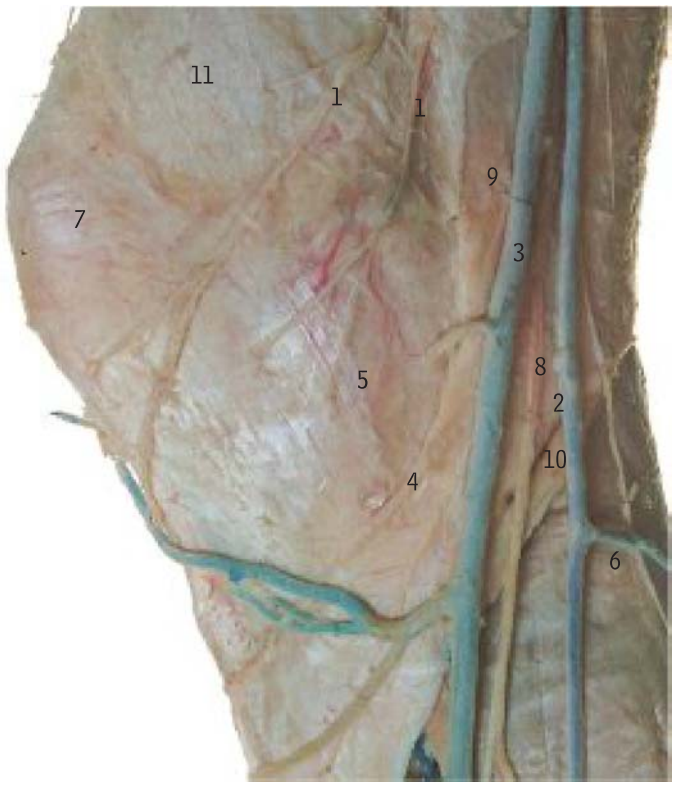
Right knee
superficial dissection, from the lateral side

The fascia behind biceps femoris (2) has been removed to show the common peroneal (fibular) nerve (3) passing downwards immediately behind the tendon, and then running between the adjacent borders of soleus (12) and peroneus (fibularis) longus (5), under cover of which it lies against the neck of the fibula. Minor superficial vessels and nerves have been removed.

1 Attachment of iliotibial tract to tibia
2 Biceps femoris
3 Common peroneal (fibular) nerve
4 Deep fascia overlying extensor muscles
5 Deep fascia overlying peroneus (fibularis) longus
6 Fascia lata
7 Head of fibula
8 Iliotibial tract
9 Lateral sural cutaneous nerve of calf
10 Lateral head of gastrocnemius
11 Patella
12 Soleus

The iliotibial tract (8) is the thickened lateral part of the fascia lata (6). At its upper part, the tensor fasciae latae and most of gluteus maximus are inserted into it.

Its subcutaneous position and contact with the neck of the fibula make the common peroneal (fibular) nerve (3) the most commonly injured nerve in the lower limb.



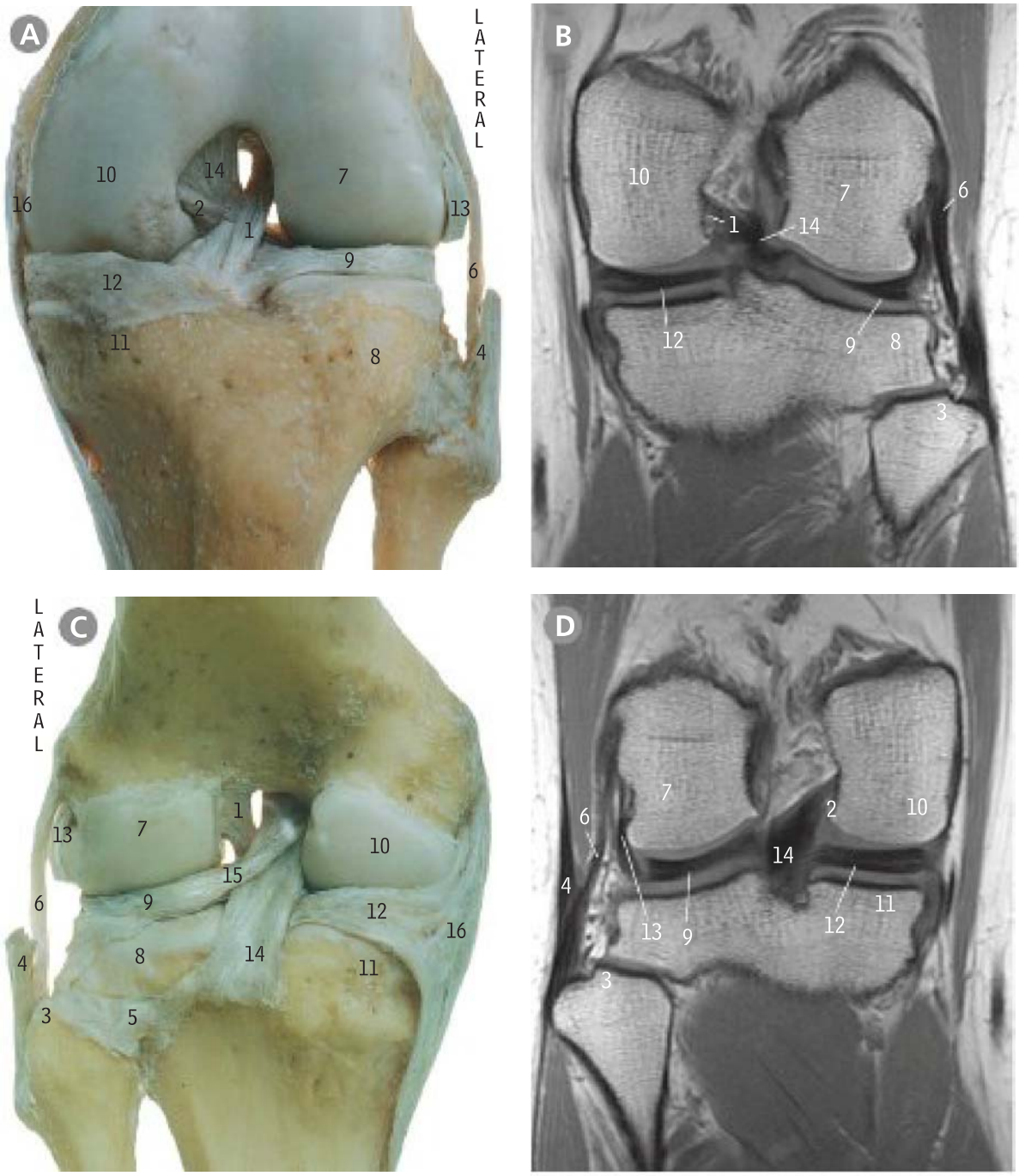
Right knee
superficial dissection, from the medial side

The great saphenous vein (3) runs upwards about a hand's breadth behind the medial border of the patella (7). The saphenous nerve (8) becomes superficial between the tendons of sartorius (9) and gracilis (2), and its infrapatellar branch (4) curls forwards a little below the upper margin of the tibial condyle.

1 Branches of medial femoral cutaneous nerve
2 Gracilis
3 Great saphenous vein
4 Infrapatellar branch of saphenous nerve
5 Level of margin of medial condyle of tibia
6 Medial head of gastrocnemius
7 Patella
8 Saphenous nerve
9 Sartorius
10 Semitendinosus
11 Vastus medialis

Left knee joint *ligaments*

coronal MR image coronal MR image



from the front from behind

The capsule of the knee joint and all surrounding tissues have been removed, leaving only the ligaments of the joint, which is partially flexed.

D label key

1. Anterior cruciate ligament
2. Anterior meniscofemoral ligament
3. Apex of head of fibula
4. Biceps femoris tendon
5. Capsule of superior tibiofibular joint
6. Fibular (lateral) collateral ligament
7. Lateral condyle of femur
8. Lateral condyle of tibia
9. Lateral meniscus
10. Medial condyle of femur
11. Medial condyle of tibia
12. Medial meniscus
13. Popliteus tendon
14. Posterior cruciate ligament
15. Posterior meniscofemoral ligament
16. Tibial (medial) collateral ligament

The fibular collateral (lateral) ligament (A6) is a rounded cord about 5 cm long, passing from the lateral epicondyle of the femur to the head of the fibula just in front of its apex (C3), largely under cover of the tendon of biceps femoris (C4).

The medial meniscus is attached to the deep part of the tibial (medial) collateral ligament. This helps to anchor the meniscus but makes it liable to become trapped and torn by rotatory movements between the tibia and femur.

The lateral meniscus (A9) is not attached to the fibular (lateral) collateral ligament (A6), but is attached posteriorly to the popliteus muscle.

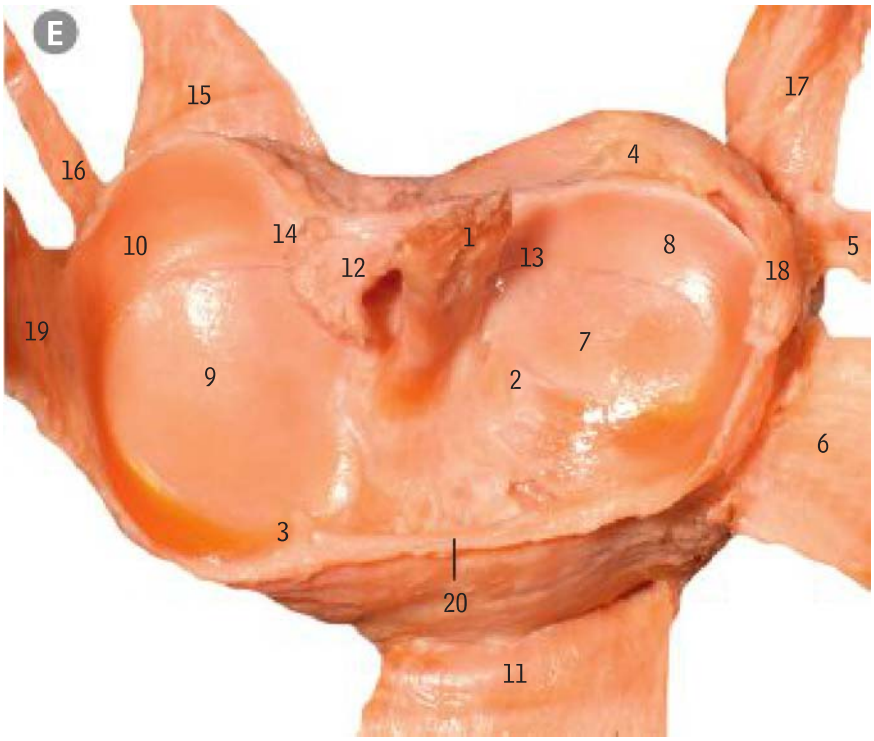
The tibial collateral (medial) ligament is a broad flat band about 12 cm long, passing from the medial epicondyle of the femur to the medial condyle of the tibia and an extensive area of the medial surface of the tibia below the condyle.

The cruciate ligaments are named from their attachments to the tibia.

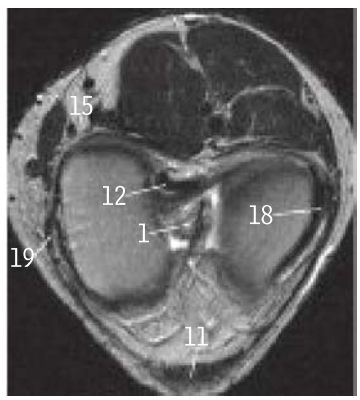
The anterior cruciate ligament (A1) passes upwards, backwards and laterally to be attached to the medial side of the lateral condyle of the femur (C7).

The posterior cruciate ligament (C14) passes upwards, forwards and medially to be attached to the lateral surface of the medial condyle of the femur (A10).

Left knee tibial plateau *from above*



Axial MR, knee



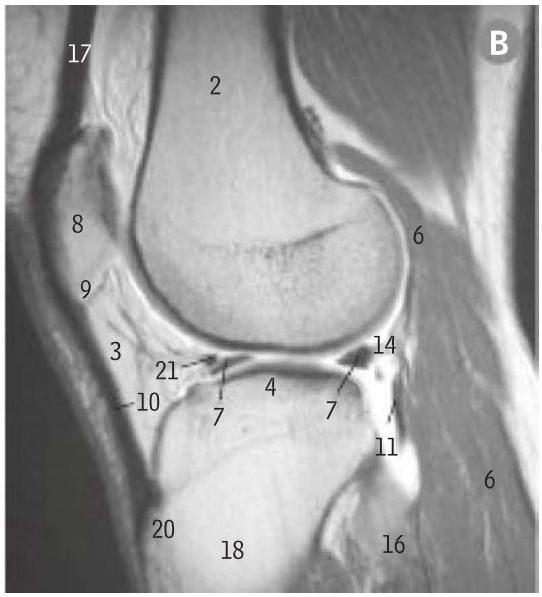
1 Anterior cruciate ligament
2 Anterior horn of lateral meniscus
3 Anterior horn of medial meniscus
4 Attachment of lateral meniscus to popliteus muscle
5 Fibular collateral ligament
6 Iliotibial tract
7 Lateral condyle of tibia
8 Lateral meniscus
9 Medial condyle of tibia
10 Medial meniscus
11 Patellar ligament (tendon)
12 Posterior cruciate ligament
13 Posterior horn of lateral meniscus
14 Posterior horn of medial meniscus
15 Semimembranosus (tendon)
16 Semitendinosus (tendon)
17 Tendon of biceps femoris muscle
18 Tendon of popliteus muscle
19 Tibial collateral ligament attachment to medial meniscus
20 Transverse ligament

Meniscal tears

Rupture – anterior cruciate ligament

Right knee joint

from the medial side with the medial femoral condyle removed

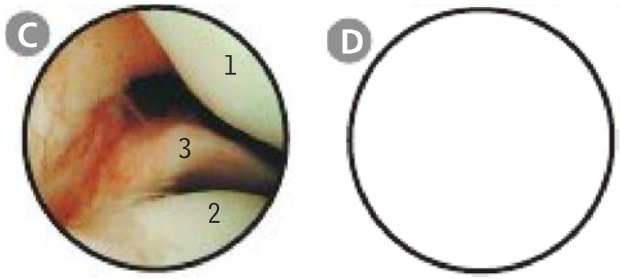


sagittal MR image

Removal of the medial half of the lower end of the femur enables the X-shaped crossover of the cruciate ligaments to be seen; the anterior cruciate (1) is passing backwards and laterally, while the posterior cruciate (13) passes forwards and medially. The MR image in B shows the infrapatellar fat pad (3).

1 Anterior cruciate ligament
2 Femur
3 Infrapatellar fat pad (Hoffa)
4 Intercondylar notch
5 Lateral condyle of femur
6 Lateral head of gastrocnemius muscle
7 Lateral meniscus
8 Patella
9 Patellar apex
10 Patellar ligament (tendon)
11 Popliteus
12 Posterior capsule
13 Posterior cruciate ligament
14 Posterior meniscofemoral ligament
15 Semimembranosus
16 Soleus
17 Tendon of quadriceps
18 Tibia
19 Tibial (medial) collateral ligament
20 Tibial tubercle
21 Transverse (intermeniscal) ligament

Left knee *arthroscopic views*



anterolateral approach

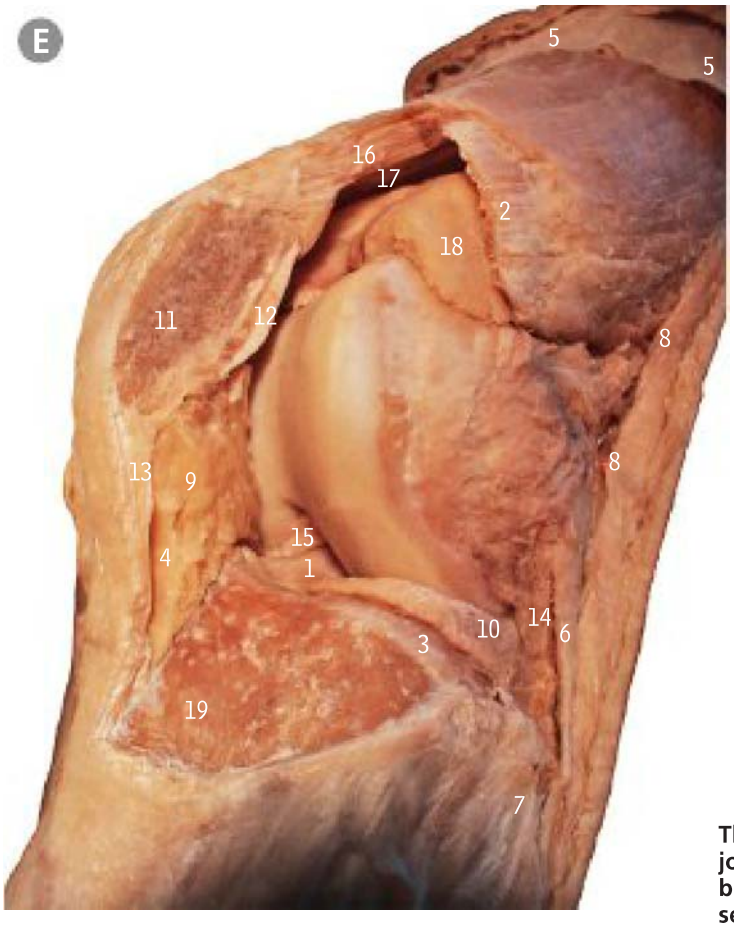
posteromedial approach

1 Lateral condyle of femur
2 Lateral condyle of tibia
3 Lateral meniscus
4 Medial condyle of femur
5 Medial meniscus
6 Posterior cruciate ligament
7 Posterior part of capsule

Rupture – posterior cruciate ligament

Suprapatellar bursa

E



Left knee joint

opened from the lateral side to reveal internal structures

1 Anterior cruciate ligament
2 Aponeurosis of vastus lateralis (cut edge)
3 Articular cartilage, tibial plateau
4 Deep infrapatellar bursa
5 Fascia lata (deep fascia)
6 Fibular collateral ligament
7 Head of fibula
8 Iliotibial tract (cut edge)
9 Infrapatellar fat pad (Hoffa)
10 Lateral meniscus
11 Patella
12 Patellar articular cartilage
13 Patellar ligament (tendon)
14 Popliteus tendon, attachment to lateral tibial epicondyle
15 Posterior cruciate ligament
16 Quadriceps tendon
17 Suprapatellar bursa
18 Suprapatellar fat pad
19 Tibial tuberosity

F

Left knee joint

from the medial side, with synovial and bursal cavities injected

The resin injection has distended the synovial cavity of the joint (3) and extends into the suprapatellar bursa (10), the bursa round the popliteus tendon (2) and the semimembranosus bursa (9).

1 Articularis genu
2 Bursa of popliteus tendon
3 Capsule
4 Medial meniscus
5 Patella
6 Patellar ligament
7 Quadriceps tendon
8 Semimembranosus
9 Semimembranosus bursa
10 Suprapatellar bursa
11 Tibial (medial) collateral ligament

The suprapatellar bursa (F10) always communicates with the joint cavity. The bursa around the popliteus tendon (F2) usually does so. The semimembranosus bursa (F9) may do so.

Anterior cruciate ligament

anterior arthroscopic view

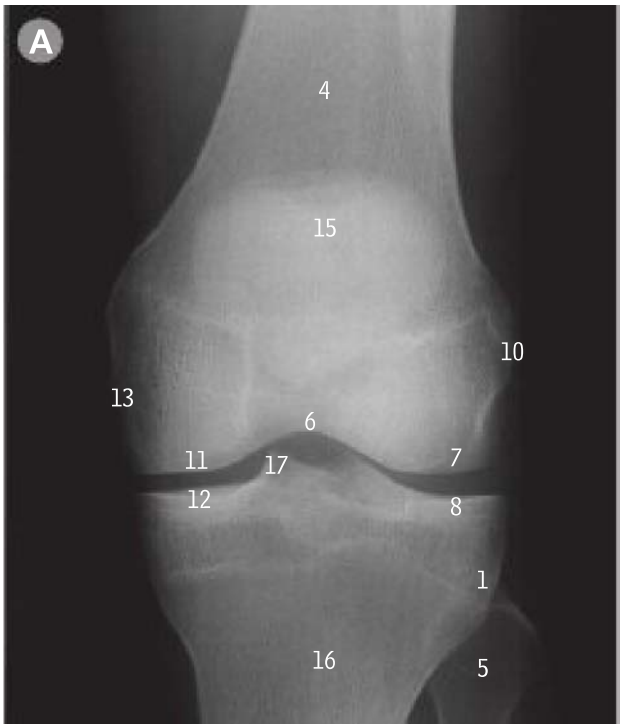
G

Knee joint aspiration and injection

Lower limb bursitis

Prepatellar bursitis

Knee *radiographs and arthroscopic views*



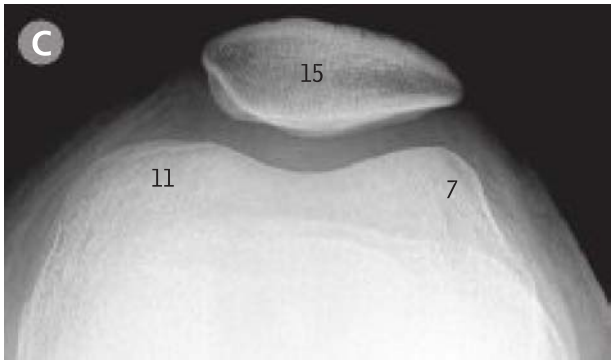
AP projection

lateral projection in flexion

skyline view projection

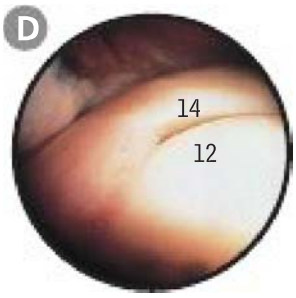
anterolateral approach

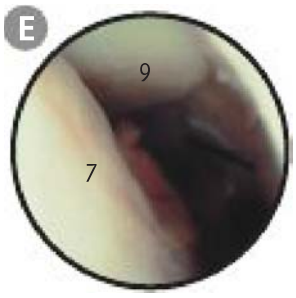
lateral view of patella



In A, the shadow of the patella (15) is superimposed on that of the femur. The regular space between the condyles of the femur and tibia (7 and 8, 11 and 12) is due to the thickness of the hyaline cartilage on the articulating surface, with the menisci at the periphery. In C, with the knee flexed, the view should be compared with the bones seen on page 307, E, and the lateral edge of the patella (9) is seen in the arthroscopic view in E.

1 Apex (styloid process) of fibula
2 Physeal line
3 Fabella (sesamoid in lateral head of gastrocnemius)
4 Femur
5 Head of fibula
6 Intercondylar fossa
7 Lateral condyle of femur
8 Lateral condyle of tibia
9 Lateral edge of patella
10 Lateral epicondyle of femur
11 Medial condyle of femur
12 Medial condyle of tibia
13 Medial epicondyle of femur
14 Medial meniscus
15 Patella
16 Tibia
17 Tubercles of intercondylar eminence
18 Tuberosity of tibia





Knee joint replacement surgeries

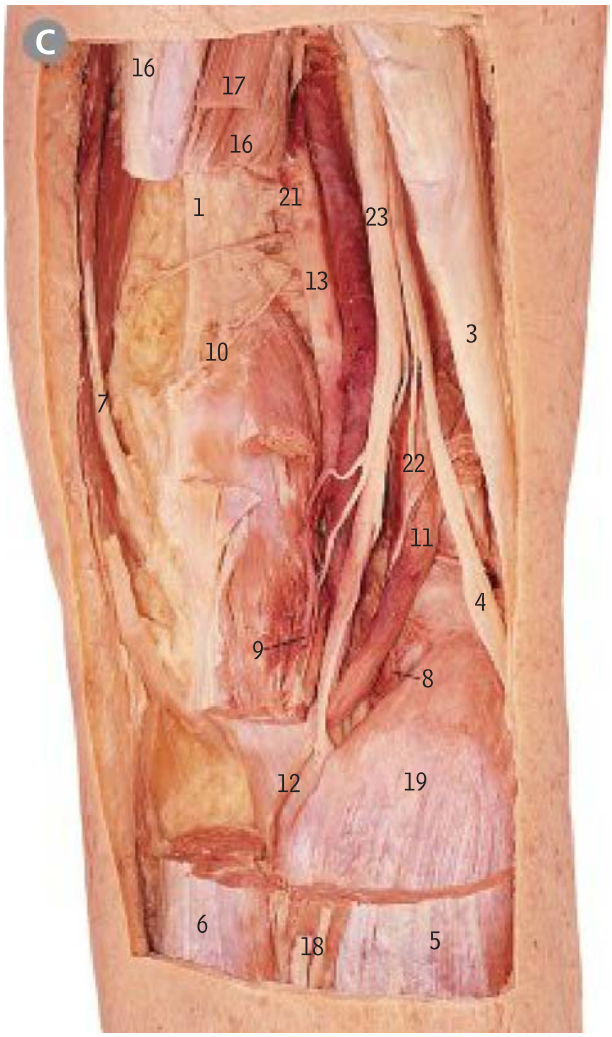
Right popliteal fossa *superficial dissections*

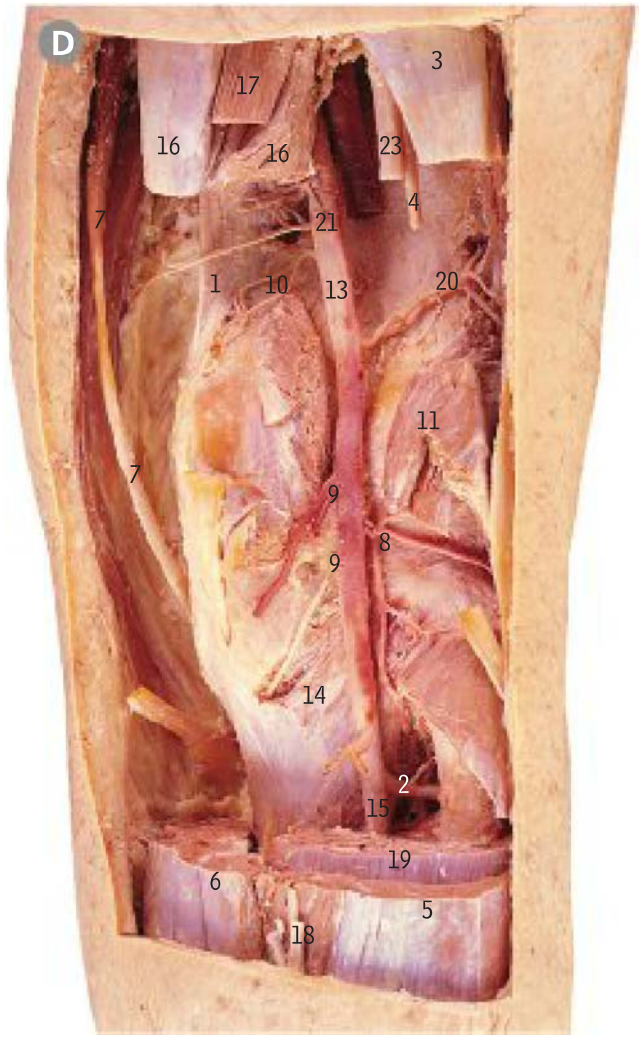
Skin and fascia forming the roof of the diamond-shaped popliteal fossa and the fat within it have been removed but the small saphenous vein which pierces the fascia has been preserved. A high (proximal) union of the lateral and medial sural cutaneous nerves places the sural nerve in this field.

Heads of gastrocnemius have been separated to show deeper structures.

1 Biceps femoris
2 Common peroneal (fibular) nerve
3 Gastrocnemius, lateral head
4 Gastrocnemius, medial head
5 Gracilis
6 Nerve to medial head of gastrocnemius
7 Plantaris
8 Popliteal artery
9 Popliteal vascular branches to gastrocnemius
10 Popliteal vein
11 Semimembranosus
12 Semitendinosus
13 Small saphenous vein
14 Sural nerve
15 Tibial nerve
16 Tibial nerve, muscular branches
17 Sural nerve, branch from tibial
18 Sural nerve, branch from common peroneal (fibular)

Popliteal fossa *progressive dissections*





Removal of semitendinosus, semimembranosus and most of the origins of the gastrocnemius reveals plantaris and branches of the deeply situated popliteal artery and soleus.

Removal of the muscular boundaries of the popliteal fossa shows the popliteal artery, its genicular anastomoses and its terminal branches, the anterior and posterior tibial arteries.

1 Adductor magnus
2 Anterior tibial artery
3 Biceps femoris
4 Common peroneal (fibular) nerve
5 Gastrocnemius, lateral head
6 Gastrocnemius, medial head
7 Gracilis
8 Inferior lateral genicular artery
9 Inferior medial genicular artery
10 Middle genicular artery
11 Plantaris muscle
12 Plantaris tendon
13 Popliteal artery
14 Popliteus
15 Posterior tibial artery
16 Semimembranosus
17 Semitendinosus
18 Short saphenous vein
19 Soleus
20 Superior lateral genicular artery
21 Superior medial genicular artery
22 Sural nerve
23 Tibial nerve

Popliteal (Baker's) cyst

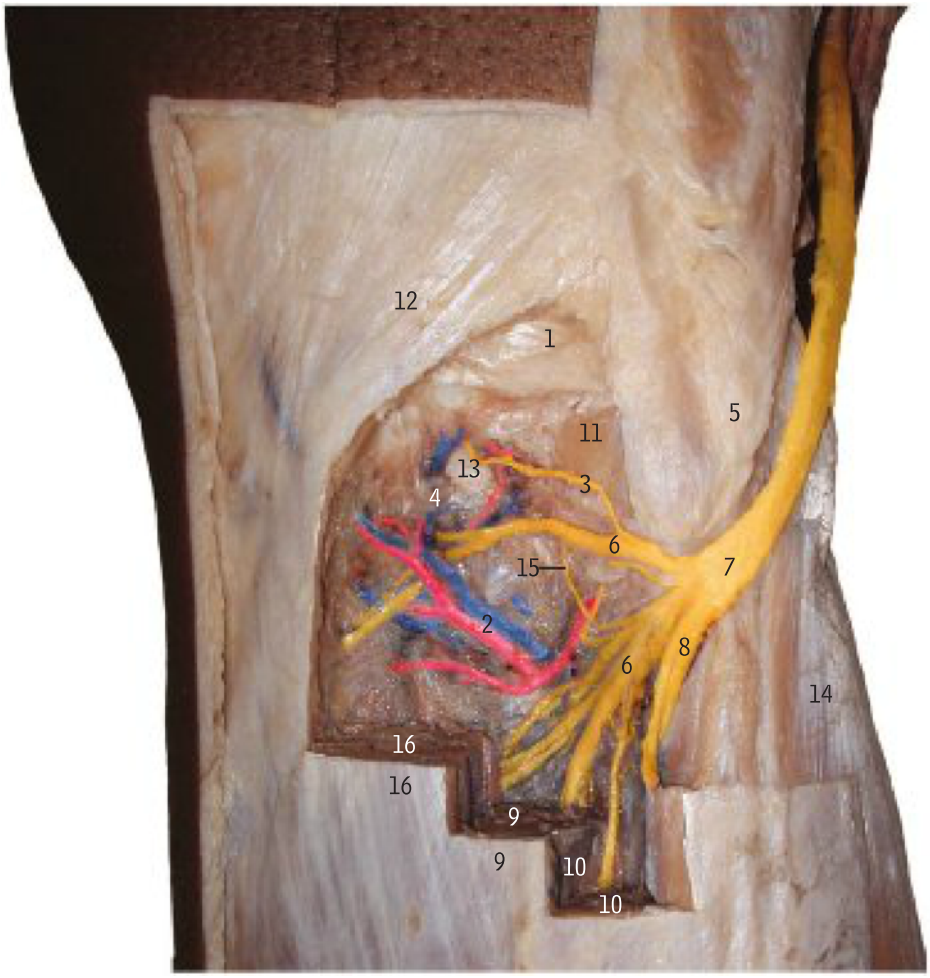
Popliteal artery aneurysm

Sural nerve graft

Left leg *from the front and lateral side*

1 Anterior tibial artery overlying interosseous membrane
2 Branch of deep peroneal (fibular) nerve to tibialis anterior
3 Deep peroneal (fibular) nerve
4 Extensor digitorum longus
5 Extensor hallucis longus
6 Head of fibula
7 Lateral branch of superficial peroneal (fibular) nerve
8 Medial branch of superficial peroneal (fibular) nerve
9 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
10 Recurrent branch of common peroneal (fibular) nerve
11 Superficial peroneal (fibular) nerve
12 Tibialis anterior and overlying fascia
13 Tuberosity of tibia and patellar ligament

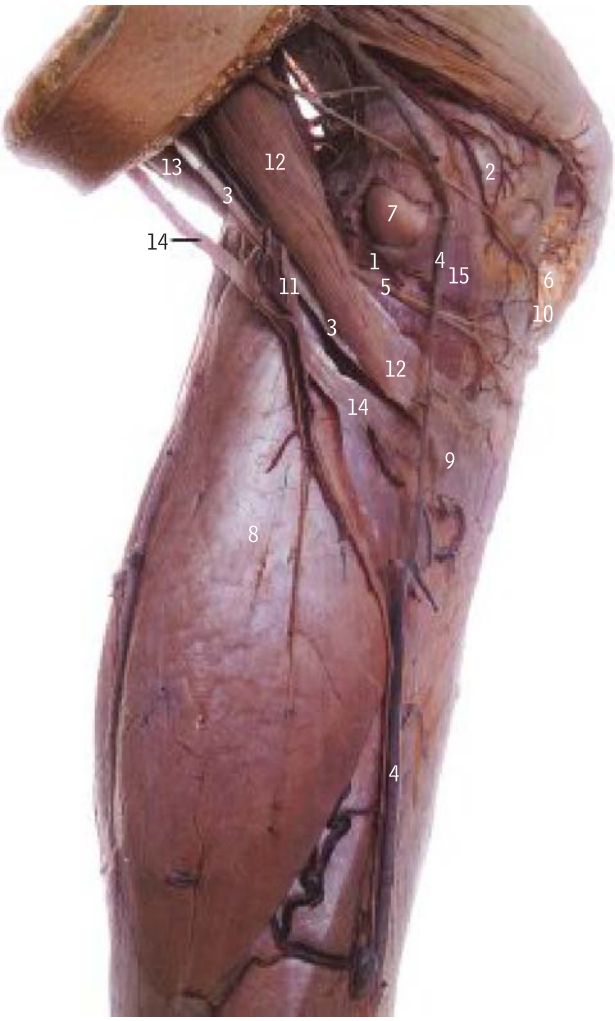
Left knee *from the lateral side to show common peroneal (fibular) nerve and articular branches*



1 Anterior ligament of fibular head
2 Anterior tibial recurrent artery and vein
3 Articular branch from deep common peroneal (fibular) nerve
4 Articular vessels
5 Biceps femoris tendon
6 Common peroneal (fibular) nerve, deep branches
7 Common peroneal (fibular) nerve, overlying neck of fibula
8 Common peroneal (fibular) nerve, superficial branch
9 Extensor digitorum longus
10 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
11 Head of fibula
12 Iliotibial tract
13 Interosseous membrane
14 Lateral head, gastrocnemius muscle
15 Recurrent branch of deep peroneal (fibular) nerve
16 Tibialis anterior

Common peroneal (fibular) nerve paralysis

Left knee and leg



Left knee and leg *from the medial side and behind*

A small window has been cut in the capsule of the knee joint to show part of the medial condyle of the femur (7) and the medial meniscus (1).

1 Branch of saphenous artery overlying medial meniscus
2 Branches of superior medial genicular artery
3 Gracilis
4 Great saphenous vein
5 Infrapatellar branch of saphenous nerve
6 Infrapatellar fat pad
7 Medial condyle of femur (part of capsule removed)
8 Medial head of gastrocnemius
9 Medial surface of tibia
10 Patellar ligament
11 Saphenous nerve and artery
12 Sartorius
13 Semimembranosus
14 Semitendinosus
15 Tibial (medial) collateral ligament

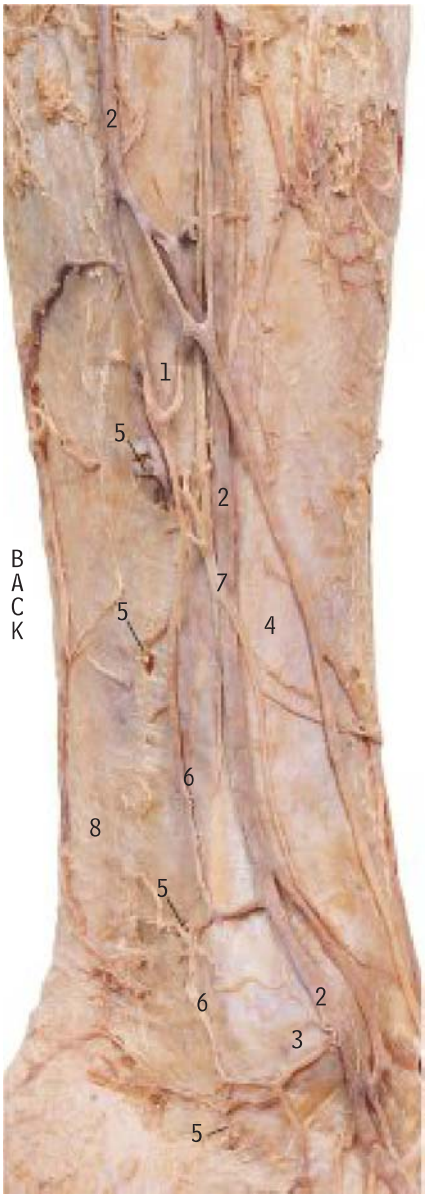
from the lateral side

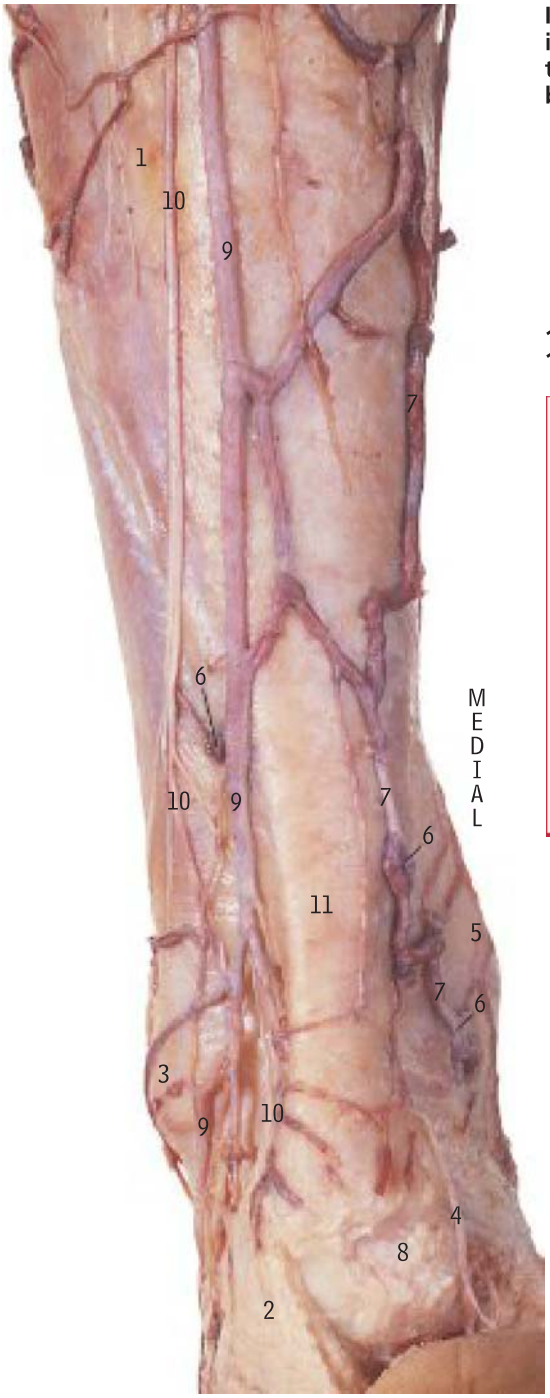
A small window has been cut in the capsule of the knee joint to show the tendon of popliteus (14) passing deep to the fibular (lateral) collateral ligament (5). The common peroneal (fibular) nerve (2) runs down behind biceps femoris (1) to pass through the gap between peroneus (fibularis) longus (13) and soleus (15). The superficial peroneal (fibular) nerve becomes superficial between peroneus (fibularis) longus (13) and extensor digitorum longus (3).

1 Biceps femoris
2 Common peroneal (fibular) nerve
3 Extensor digitorum longus
4 Fascia overlying tibialis anterior
5 Fibular (lateral) collateral ligament
6 Head of fibula
7 Iliotibial tract
8 Infrapatellar fat pad
9 Lateral cutaneous nerve of calf
10 Lateral head of gastrocnemius
11 Lateral meniscus
12 Patellar ligament
13 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
14 Popliteus
15 Soleus
16 Superficial peroneal (fibular) nerve

Left leg and ankle *superficial veins and nerves*

from the medial side *from behind*





1 Deep fascia over soleus
2 Great saphenous vein
3 Medial malleolus
4 Medial (subcutaneous) surface of tibia
5 Perforating veins
6 Posterior arch vein
7 Saphenous nerve
8 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)

In B (a different specimen from that in A), the posterior arch vein (7) on the medial side is large and becoming varicose.

1 Deep fascia
2 Fibrofatty tissue of heel
3 Lateral malleolus
4 Medial calcanean nerve
5 Medial malleolus
6 Perforating vein
7 Posterior arch vein
8 Posterior surface of calcaneus
9 Small saphenous vein
10 Sural nerve
11 Tendocalcaneus (under fascia)

The perforating veins are communications between the superficial veins (outside the deep fascia) and the deep veins (inside the fascia). The commonest sites for them are just behind the tibia, behind the fibula and in the adductor canal. These communicating vessels possess valves which direct the blood flow from superficial to deep; venous return from the limb is then brought about by the pumping action of the deep muscles (which are all below the deep fascia). If the valves become incompetent or the deep veins blocked, pressure in the superficial veins increases and they become varicose (dilated and tortuous).

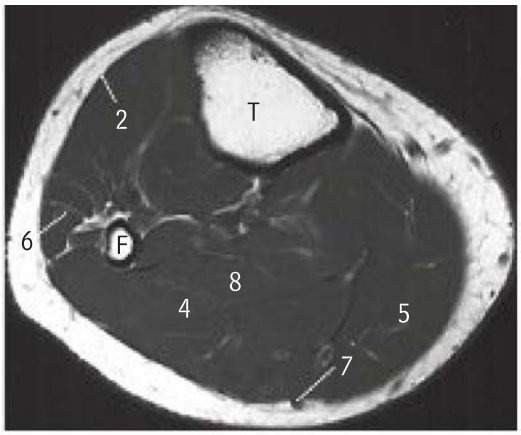
Ankle ulceration from varicose veins

Deep vein thrombosis (DVT)

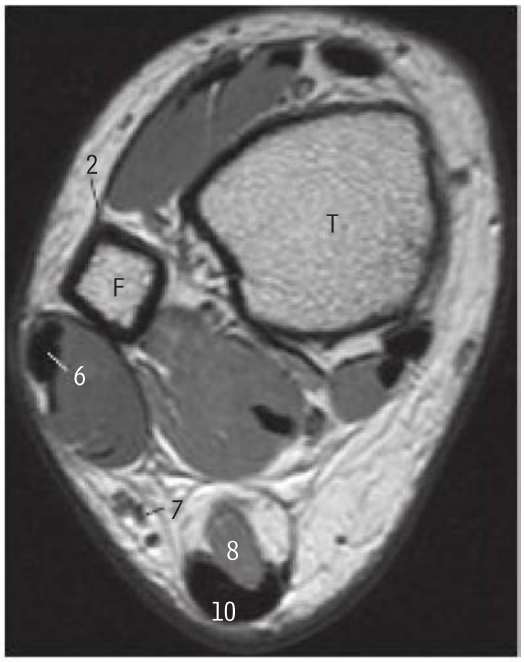
Lower limb venograms

The deep veins of the calf, deep to and within soleus, are sites for potentially dangerous venous thrombosis.

1 Anterior tibial vein
2 Femoral vein
3 Great (long) saphenous vein
4 Lateral circumflex calf vein
5 Muscular tributary of femoral vein
6 Perforating vein
7 Popliteal vein
8 Posterior tibial veins
9 Venous valves
10 Venous calf plexus



Axial MR, calf



Axial MR, lower leg

Below knee level, the great saphenous vein (page 348, A2) is accompanied by the saphenous nerve (page 348, A7).

In the calf, the small saphenous vein (7) is accompanied by the sural nerve (9).

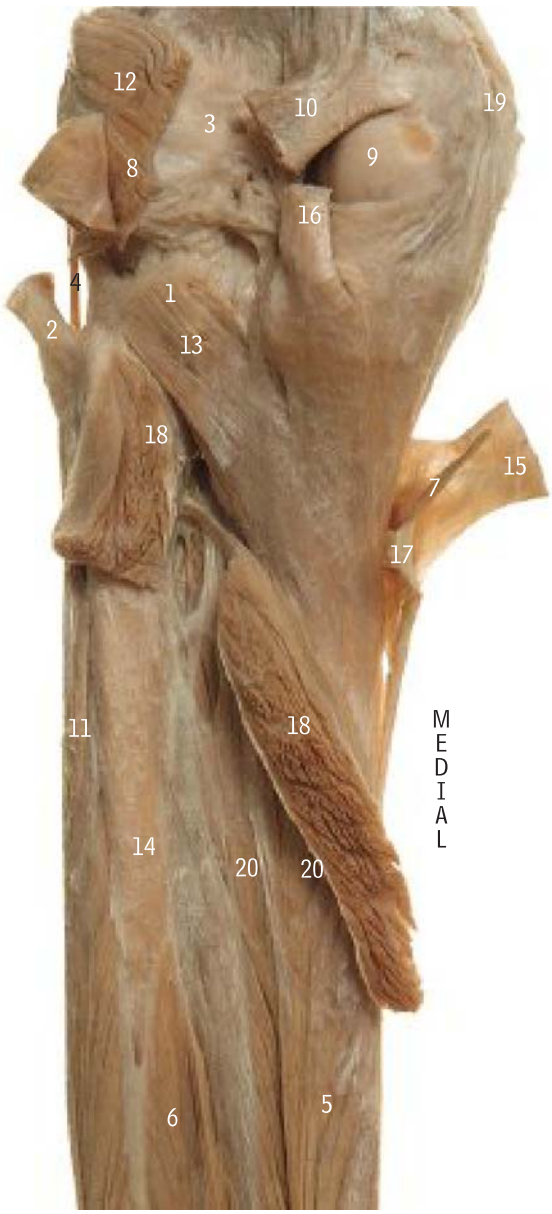
Left calf

superficial dissection, from behind

1 Aponeurosis of gastrocnemius
2 Deep fascia
3 Lateral cutaneous nerve of calf
4 Lateral head of gastrocnemius
5 Medial head of gastrocnemius
6 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
7 Small saphenous vein
8 Soleus
9 Sural nerve
10 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)

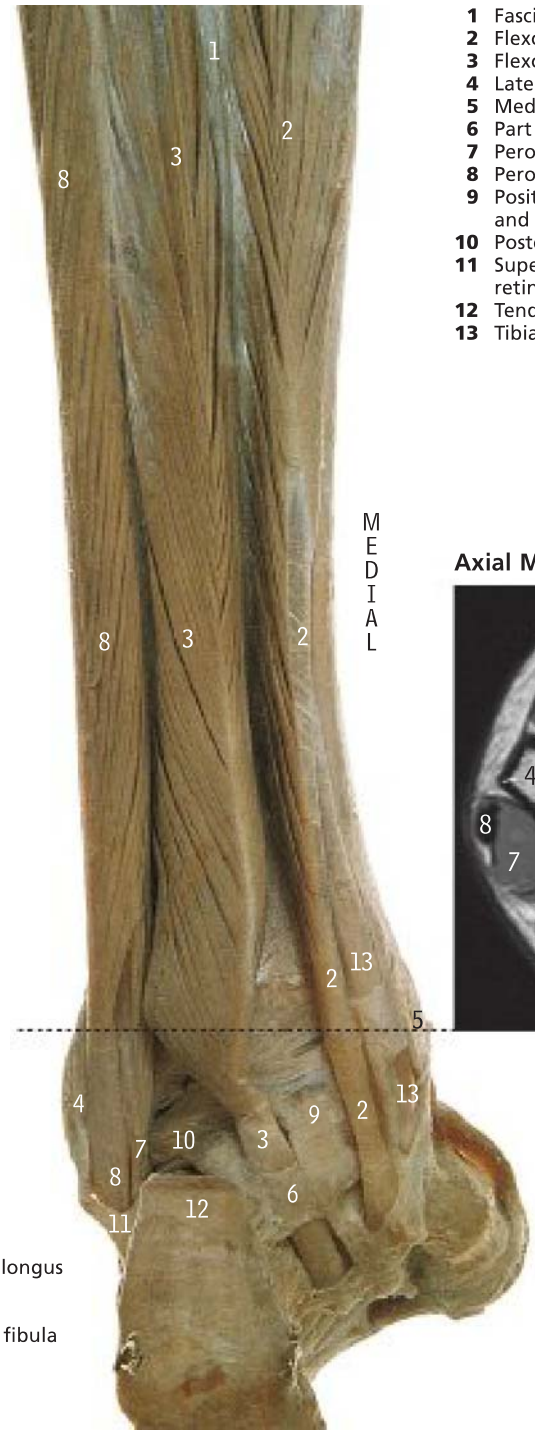
Vein harvest for coronary artery bypass grafting (CABG)

Left popliteal fossa and proximal calf



1 Attachment of popliteus to lateral meniscus
2 Biceps femoris
3 Capsule of knee joint
4 Fibular (lateral) collateral ligament
5 Flexor digitorum longus
6 Flexor hallucis longus
7 Gracilis
8 Lateral head of gastrocnemius
9 Medial condyle of femur
10 Medial head of gastrocnemius
11 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
12 Plantaris
13 Popliteus
14 Posterior surface of fibula (soleus removed)
15 Sartorius
16 Semimembranosus
17 Semitendinosus
18 Soleus
19 Tibial (medial) collateral ligament
20 Tibialis posterior

Left lower calf and ankle

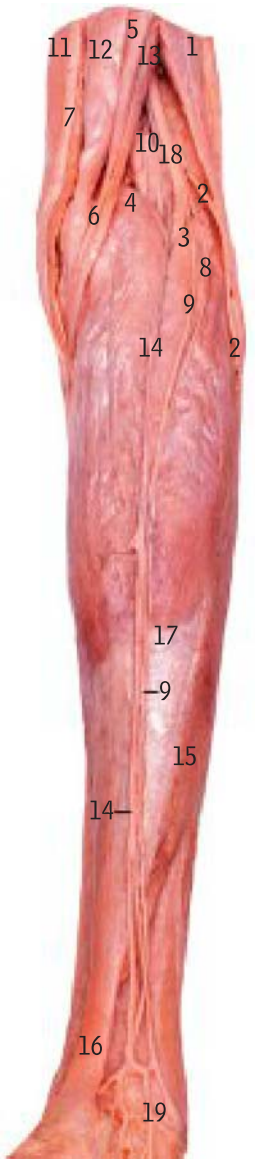


1 Fascia overlying tibialis posterior
2 Flexor digitorum longus
3 Flexor hallucis longus
4 Lateral malleolus
5 Medial malleolus
6 Part of flexor retinaculum
7 Peroneus (fibularis) brevis
8 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
9 Position of posterior tibial vessels and tibial nerve
10 Posterior talofibular ligament
11 Superior peroneal (fibular) retinaculum
12 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
13 Tibialis posterior

Axial MR, just above ankle joint

Tibialis posterior tendonitis

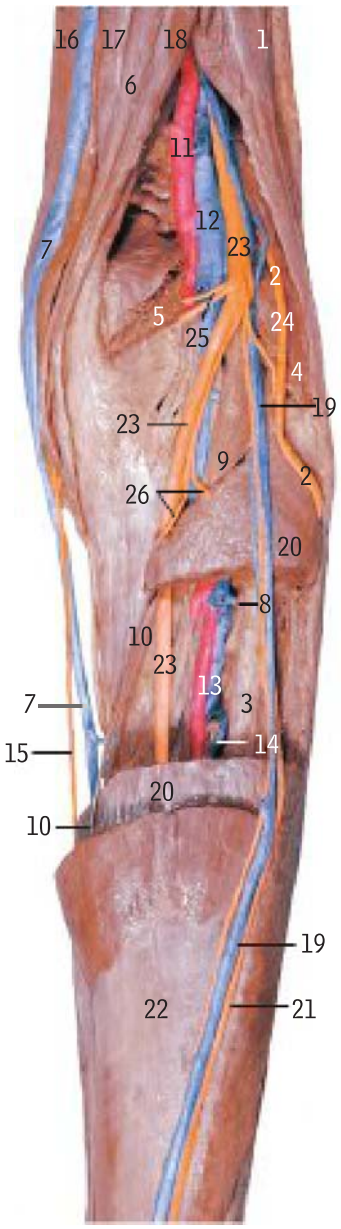
Right leg *posterior view, popliteal fossa*



1 Biceps femoris muscle
2 Common peroneal (fibular) nerve
3 Gastrocnemius muscle, lateral head
4 Gastrocnemius muscle, medial head
5 Gracilis muscle
6 Gracilis tendon
7 Great saphenous vein
8 Lateral sural cutaneous nerve
9 Medial sural cutaneous nerve
10 Popliteal vein
11 Sartorius muscle
12 Semimembranosus muscle
13 Semitendinosus muscle
14 Small saphenous vein
15 Soleus muscle
16 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles)
17 Tendocalcaneus (formation)
18 Tibial nerve
19 Venous network, formation of small saphenous vein

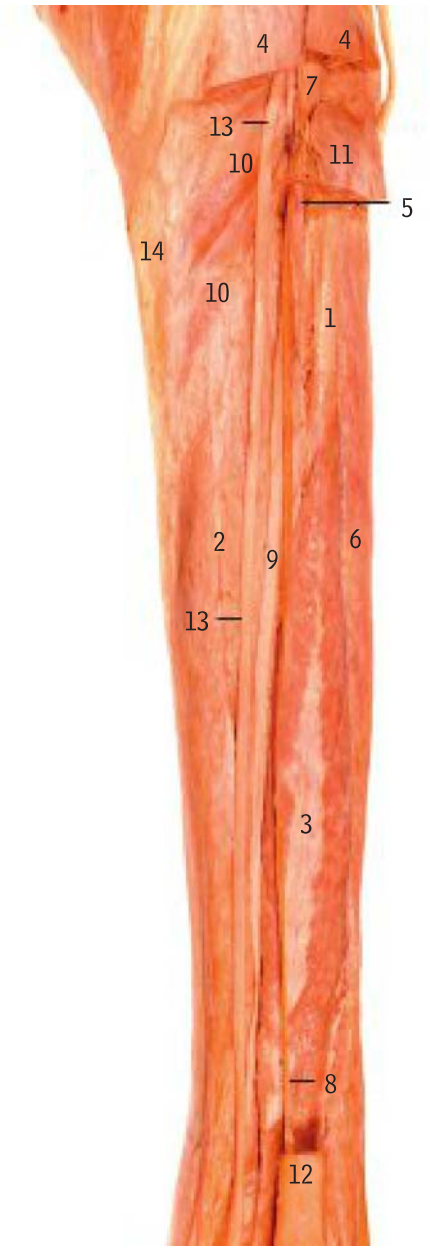
Compartment syndrome

Right calf *including muscles, nerves and veins*



1 Biceps femoris muscle
2 Common peroneal (fibular) nerve
3 Fibula, posterior surface
4 Gastrocnemius muscle, lateral head
5 Gastrocnemius muscle, medial head
6 Gracilis muscle
7 Great saphenous vein
8 Peroneal (fibular) vein
9 Plantaris muscle
10 Plantaris tendon
11 Popliteal artery
12 Popliteal vein
13 Posterior tibial artery and vein
14 Posterior tibial artery and vein, soleal branches
15 Saphenous nerve
16 Sartorius muscle
17 Semimembranosus muscle
18 Semitendinosus muscle
19 Small saphenous veins, displaced laterally
20 Soleus muscle
21 Sural nerve, displaced laterally
22 Tendocalcaneus (formation)
23 Tibial nerve
24 Tibial nerve, muscular branches of lateral head of gastrocnemius
25 Tibial nerve, muscular branches of medial head of gastrocnemius
26 Tibial nerve, muscular branches of soleus

Right lower leg *deep dissection*



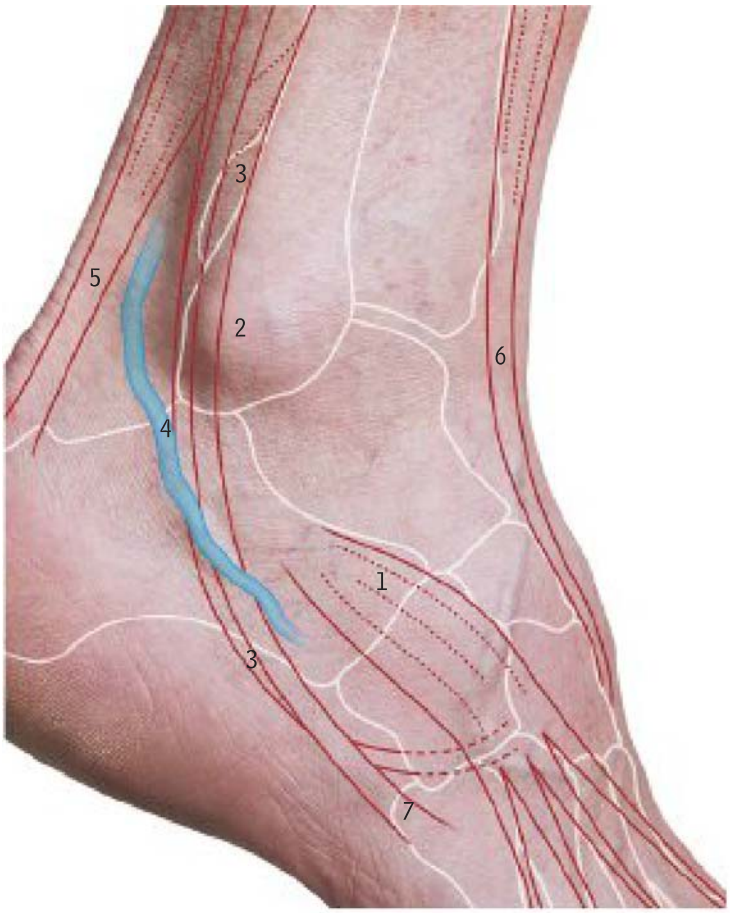
Popliteal angiogram

1 Anterior tibial artery
2 Inferior lateral genicular artery
3 Inferior medial genicular artery
4 Muscular branches of anterior tibial artery
5 Muscular branches of tibioperoneal trunk
6 Peroneal (fibular) artery
7 Popliteal artery
8 Tibioperoneal trunk
9 Superior lateral genicular artery
10 Superior medial genicular artery
11 Posterior tibial artery

1 Fibula (posterior surface)
2 Flexor digitorum longus muscle
3 Flexor hallucis longus muscle
4 Gastrocnemius muscle
5 Peroneal (fibular) artery
6 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
7 Plantaris muscle
8 Plantaris tendon
9 Posterior tibial artery
10 Popliteus muscle
11 Soleus muscle
12 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles)
13 Tibial nerve
14 Tibia, posterior surface

Right ankle and foot

from the lateral side



1 Extensor digitorum brevis
2 Lateral malleolus
3 Peroneus (fibularis) longus and brevis
4 Small saphenous vein
5 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
6 Tibialis anterior
7 Tuberosity of base of fifth metatarsal

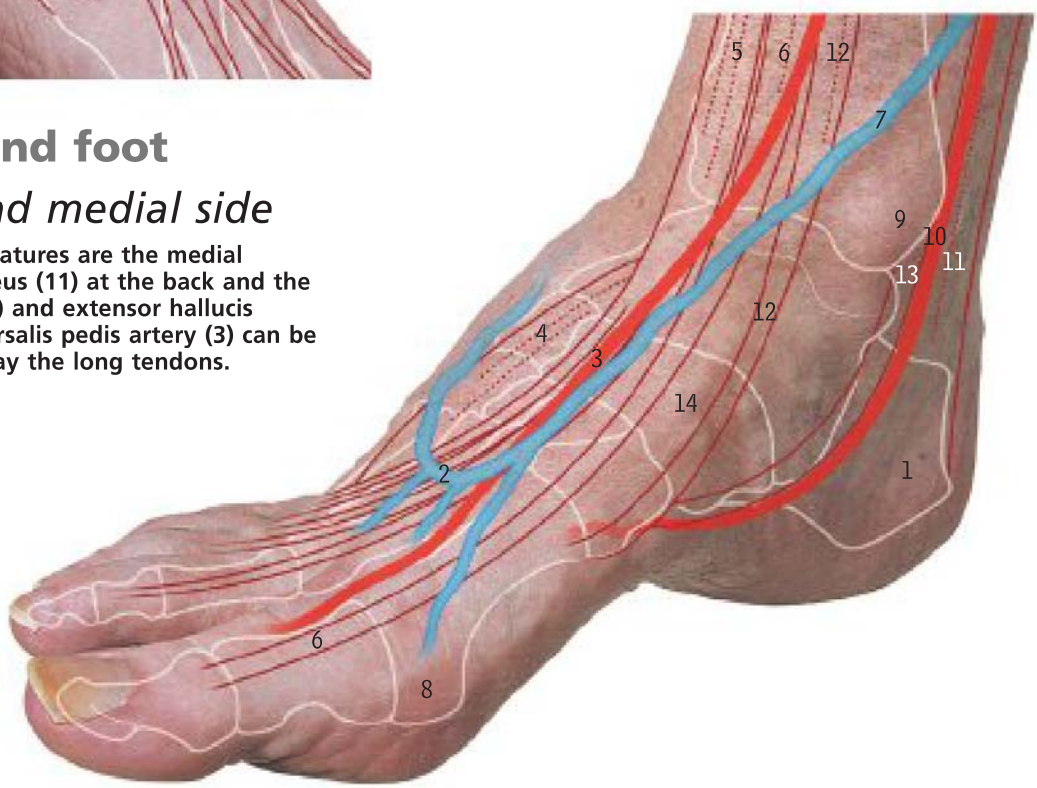
The great saphenous vein (B7) runs upwards in front of the medial malleolus (B9).

The small saphenous vein (A4) runs upwards behind the lateral malleolus (A2).

Right ankle and foot

from the front and medial side

The most prominent surface features are the medial malleolus (9), the tendocalcaneus (11) at the back and the tendons of tibialis anterior (12) and extensor hallucis longus (6) at the front. The dorsalis pedis artery (3) can be palpated where labelled, as may the long tendons.



1 Calcaneus
2 Dorsal venous arch
3 Dorsalis pedis artery
4 Extensor digitorum brevis
5 Extensor digitorum longus
6 Extensor hallucis longus
7 Great saphenous vein
8 Head of first metatarsal
9 Medial malleolus
10 Posterior tibial artery
11 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
12 Tibialis anterior
13 Tibialis posterior
14 Tuberosity of navicular

Achilles tendon tendocalcaneus reflex (ankle jerk)

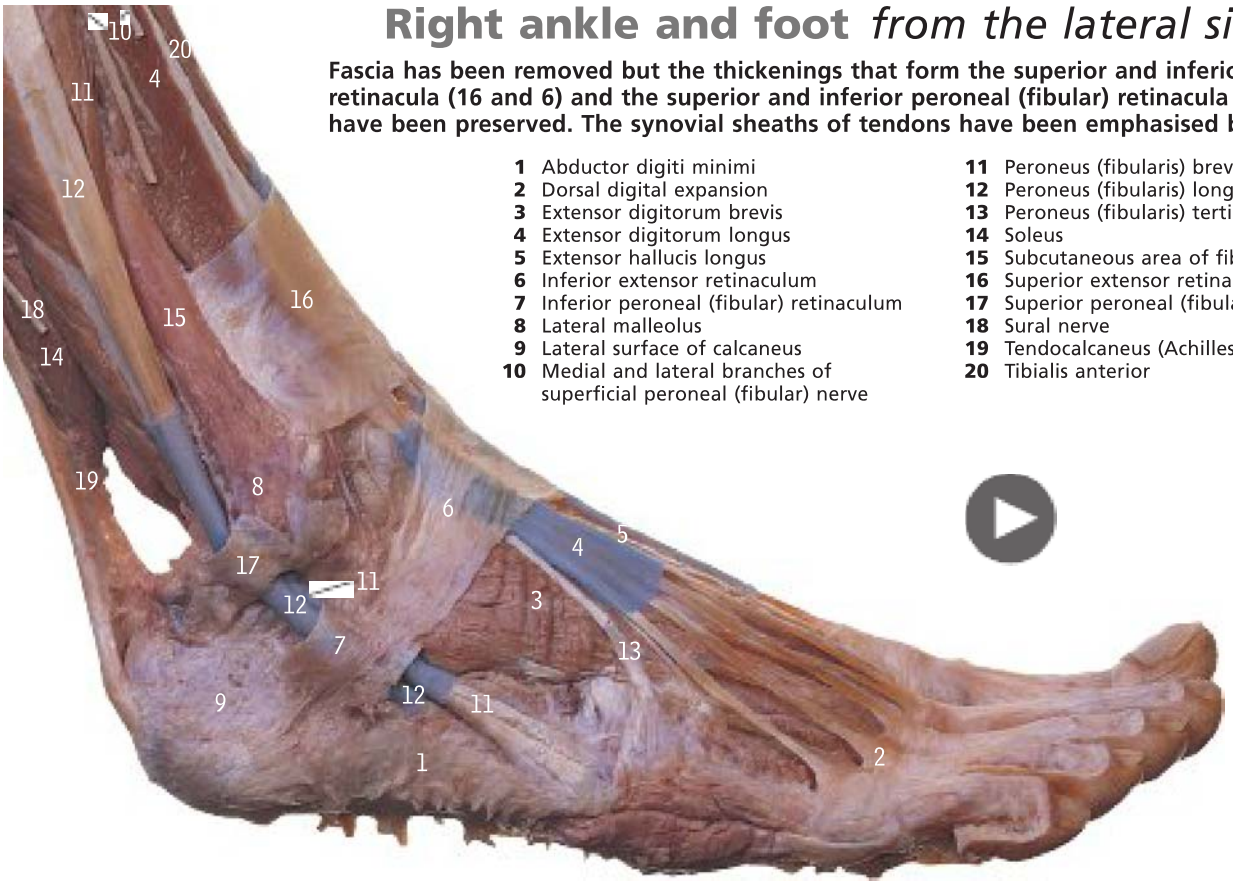
Rupture – Achilles tendon

Talipes equinovarus (club foot)

Venous cutdown

Right ankle and foot *from the lateral side*

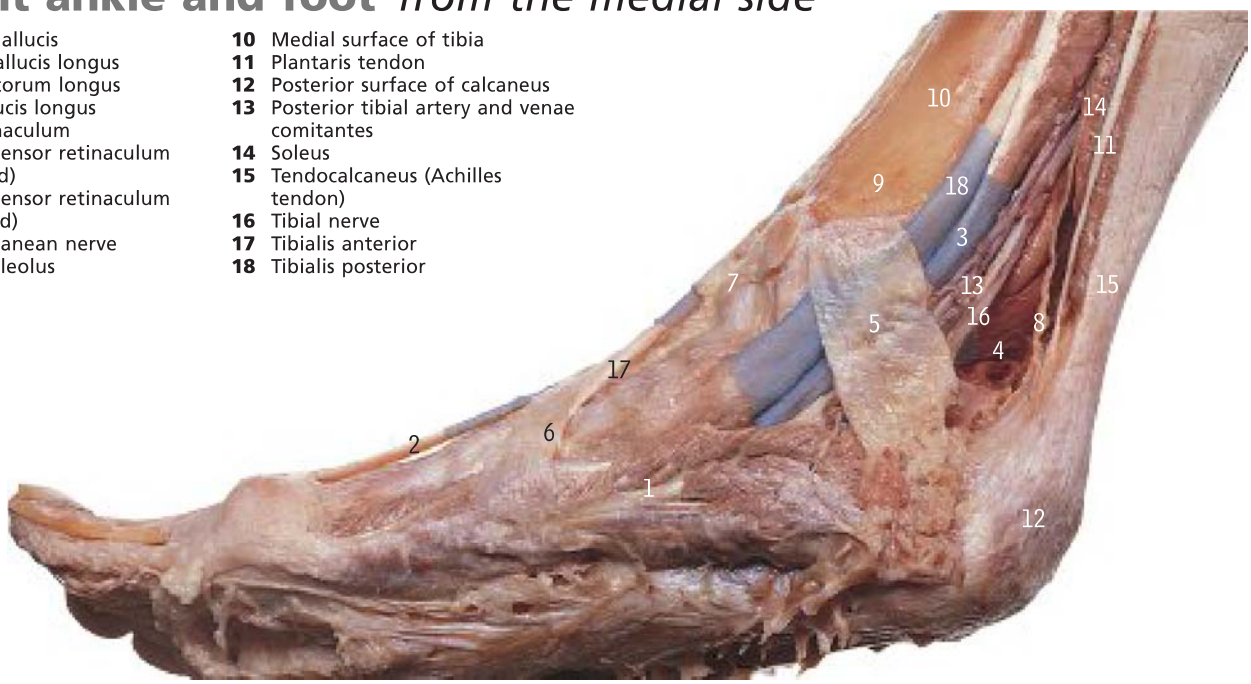
Fascia has been removed but the thickenings that form the superior and inferior extensor retinacula (16 and 6) and the superior and inferior peroneal (fibular) retinacula (17 and 7) have been preserved. The synovial sheaths of tendons have been emphasised by blue tissue.



1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Dorsal digital expansion
3 Extensor digitorum brevis
4 Extensor digitorum longus
5 Extensor hallucis longus
6 Inferior extensor retinaculum
7 Inferior peroneal (fibular) retinaculum
8 Lateral malleolus
9 Lateral surface of calcaneus
10 Medial and lateral branches of superficial peroneal (fibular) nerve
11 Peroneus (fibularis) brevis
12 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
13 Peroneus (fibularis) tertius
14 Soleus
15 Subcutaneous area of fibula
16 Superior extensor retinaculum
17 Superior peroneal (fibular) retinaculum
18 Sural nerve
19 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
20 Tibialis anterior

Right ankle and foot *from the medial side*

1 Abductor hallucis
2 Extensor hallucis longus
3 Flexor digitorum longus
4 Flexor hallucis longus
5 Flexor retinaculum
6 Inferior extensor retinaculum (lower band)
7 Inferior extensor retinaculum (upper band)
8 Medial calcanean nerve
9 Medial malleolus
10 Medial surface of tibia
11 Plantaris tendon
12 Posterior surface of calcaneus
13 Posterior tibial artery and venae comitantes
14 Soleus
15 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
16 Tibial nerve
17 Tibialis anterior
18 Tibialis posterior



Ankle arthroscopy

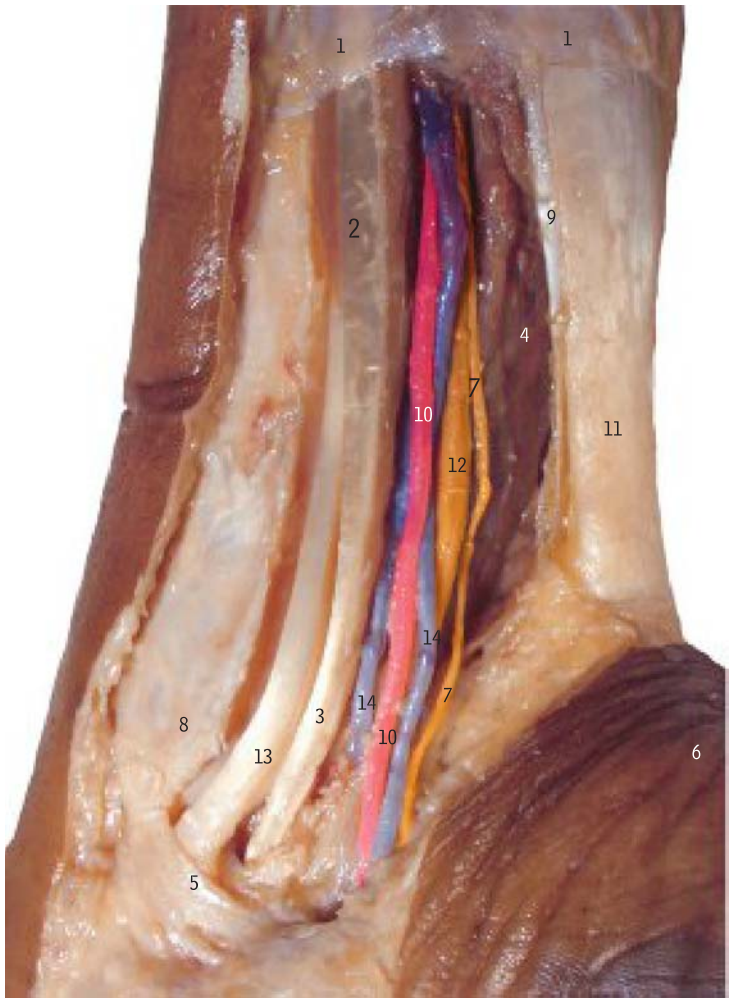
Digital abnormalities

Right lower leg and ankle
from the medial side and behind

The deep fascia remains intact apart from a small window cut to show the position of the posterior tibial vessels and tibial nerve (6). The great saphenous vein (3) runs upwards in front of the medial malleolus (4) with the posterior arch vein (5) behind it. The arrows indicate common levels for perforating veins (page 348, A5 and B6).

1 Communication with small saphenous vein
2 Dorsal venous arch
3 Great saphenous vein and saphenous nerve
4 Medial malleolus
5 Posterior arch vein
6 Posterior tibial vessels and tibial nerve
7 Small saphenous vein
8 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
9 Tibialis posterior and flexor digitorum longus underlying deep fascia

Right ankle
from the medial side



1 Deep fascia of calf
2 Flexor digitorum longus
3 Flexor digitorum longus, tendon
4 Flexor hallucis longus
5 Flexor retinaculum
6 Heel
7 Medial calcanean nerve
8 Medial malleolus, tibia
9 Plantaris tendon
10 Posterior tibial artery
11 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
12 Tibial nerve
13 Tibialis posterior tendon
14 Venae comitantes of posterior tibial artery

Ulceration of the leg

Varicose veins

Left ankle and foot

from the front and lateral side

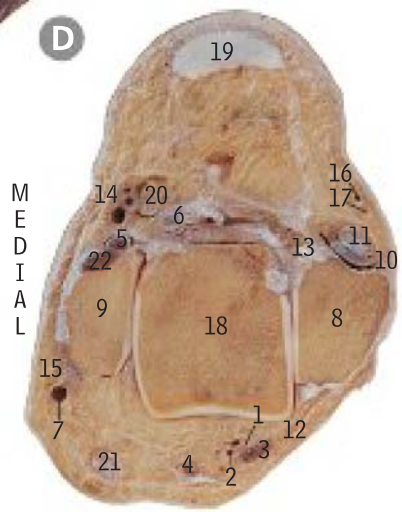
The foot is plantar flexed and part of the capsule of the ankle joint has been removed to show the talus (1). The tendons of peroneus (fibularis) tertius (12) and extensor digitorum longus (5) lie superficial to extensor digitorum brevis (4). The sural nerve and small saphenous vein (13) pass behind the lateral malleolus (8).

1 Anterior lateral malleolar artery overlying talus (ankle joint capsule removed)
2 Anterior tibial vessels and deep peroneal (fibular) nerve
3 Deep fascia forming superior extensor retinaculum
4 Extensor digitorum brevis
5 Extensor digitorum longus
6 Extensor hallucis longus
7 Inferior extensor retinaculum (partly removed)
8 Lateral malleolus
9 Perforating branch of peroneal (fibular) artery
10 Peroneus (fibularis) brevis
11 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
12 Peroneus (fibularis) tertius
13 Small saphenous vein and sural nerve
14 Superficial peroneal (fibular) nerve
15 Tarsal sinus
16 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
17 Tibialis anterior

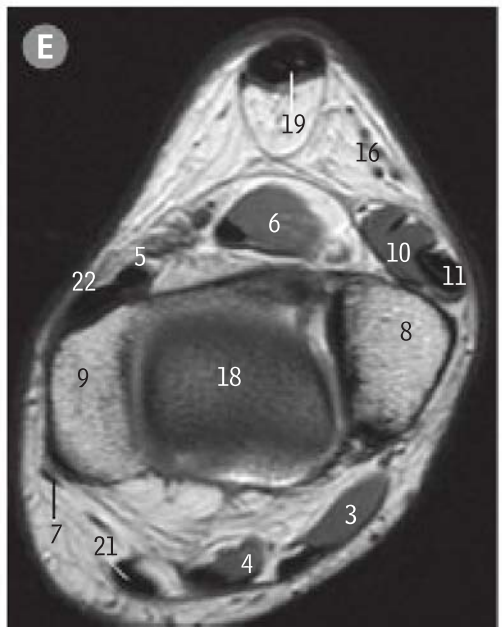
Left ankle

cross-section
axial MR image

This section, looking down from above, emphasises the positions of tendons, vessels and nerves in the ankle region. The talus (18) is in the centre, with the medial malleolus (9) on the left of the picture and the lateral malleolus (8) on the right. The great saphenous vein (7) and saphenous nerve (15) are in front of the medial malleolus, with the tendon of tibialis posterior (22) immediately behind it. The small saphenous vein (16) and the sural nerve (17) are behind the lateral malleolus, with the tendons of peroneus (fibularis) longus (11) and peroneus (fibularis) brevis (10) intervening. At the front of the ankle, the dorsalis pedis vessels (2) and deep peroneal (fibular) nerve (1) are between the tendons of extensor hallucis longus (4) and extensor digitorum longus (3). Behind the medial malleolus (9) and tibialis posterior (22), the posterior tibial vessels (14) and tibial nerve (20) are between the tendons of flexor digitorum longus (5) and flexor hallucis longus (6).



Axial MR ankle

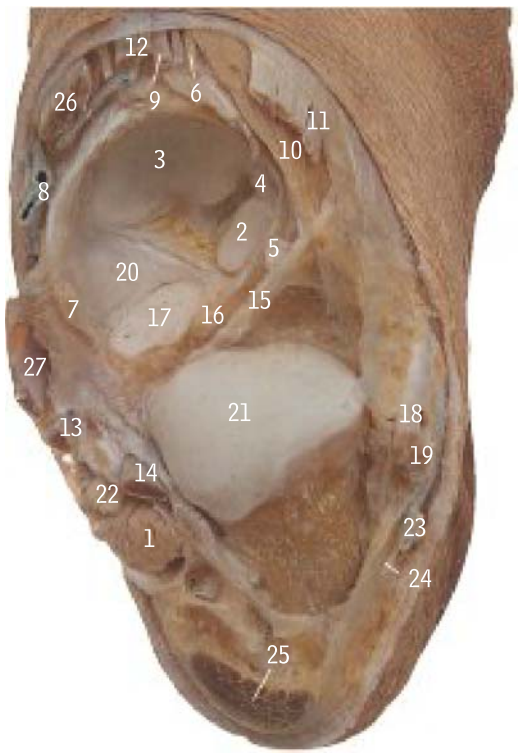


1 Deep peroneal (fibular) nerve
2 Dorsalis pedis artery and venae comitantes
3 Extensor digitorum longus
4 Extensor hallucis longus
5 Flexor digitorum longus
6 Flexor hallucis longus
7 Great saphenous vein
8 Lateral malleolus of fibula
9 Medial malleolus of tibia
10 Peroneus (fibularis) brevis
11 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
12 Peroneus (fibularis) tertius
13 Posterior talofibular ligament
14 Posterior tibial artery and venae comitantes
15 Saphenous nerve
16 Small saphenous vein
17 Sural nerve
18 Talus
19 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
20 Tibial nerve
21 Tibialis anterior
22 Tibialis posterior

Charcot foot

Dorsum of the right foot

1 Arcuate artery
2 Digital arteries
3 Dorsalis pedis artery
4 Extensor digitorum brevis
5 Extensor digitorum longus
6 Extensor hallucis brevis
7 Extensor hallucis longus
8 First dorsal interosseous
9 First dorsal metatarsal artery
10 First metatarsophalangeal joint
11 Fourth dorsal interosseous
12 Peroneus (fibularis) tertius
13 Second dorsal interosseous
14 Second dorsal metatarsal artery
15 Tarsal arteries
16 Third dorsal interosseous
17 Tibialis anterior
18 Tuberosity of base of fifth metatarsal and peroneus (fibularis) brevis



Right talocalcanean and talocalcaneonavicular joints

The talus has been removed to show the articular surfaces of the calcaneus (21, 17 and 2), navicular (3) and plantar calcaneonavicular (spring) ligament (20).

1 Abductor hallucis
2 Anterior articular surface on calcaneus for talus
3 Articular surface on navicular for talus
4 Calcaneonavicular part of bifurcate ligament
5 Cervical ligament
6 Deep peroneal (fibular) nerve
7 Deltoid ligament
8 Dorsal venous arch
9 Dorsalis pedis artery and vena comitans
10 Extensor digitorum brevis
11 Extensor digitorum longus
12 Extensor hallucis longus
13 Flexor digitorum longus
14 Flexor hallucis longus
15 Inferior extensor retinaculum
16 Interosseous talocalcanean ligament
17 Middle articular surface on calcaneus for talus
18 Peroneus (fibularis) brevis
19 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
20 Plantar calcaneonavicular (spring) ligament
21 Posterior articular surface on calcaneus for talus
22 Posterior tibial vessels and medial and lateral plantar nerves
23 Small saphenous vein
24 Sural nerve
25 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
26 Tibialis anterior
27 Tibialis posterior

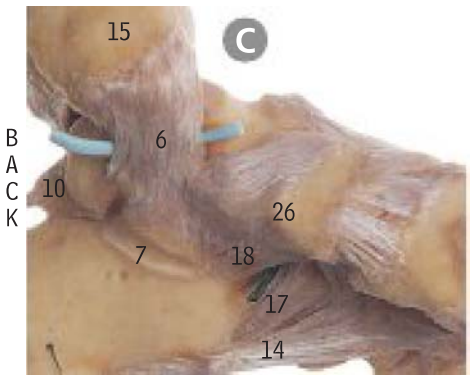
Clinicians sometimes use the term subtalar joint as a combined name for both the talocalcanean joint and the talocalcanean part of the talocalcaneonavicular joint, because it is at both these joints beneath the talus that most of the movements of inversion and eversion of the foot occur, on the axis of the cervical ligament.

Ankle block

Malignant melanoma

Tarsal tunnel syndrome

Left ankle and foot *ligaments*

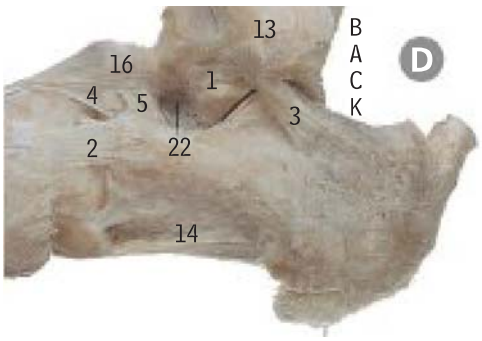


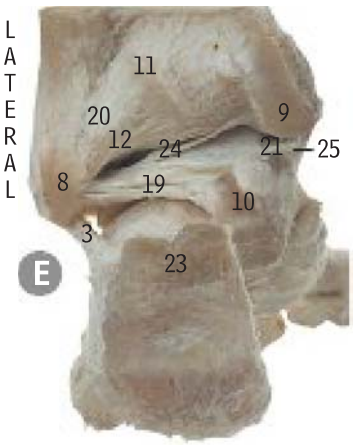
from the medial side

from the lateral side

from behind

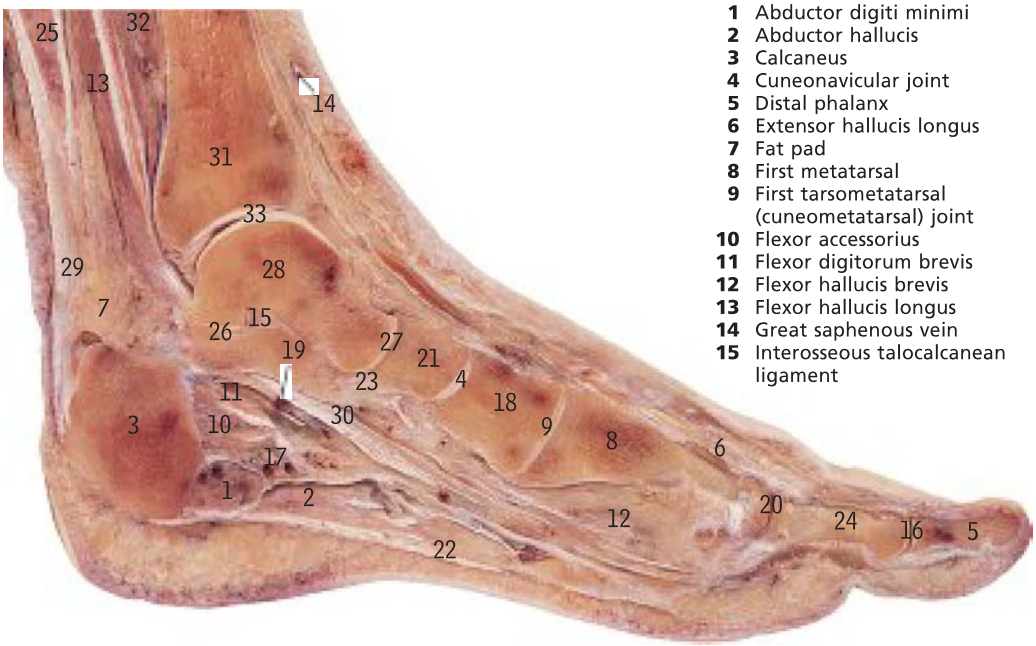
In C, the marker below the medial malleolus (15) passes between the superficial and deep parts of the deltoid ligament (6). The marker below the tuberosity of the navicular (26) passes between the plantar calcaneonavicular (spring) and calcaneocuboid (short plantar) ligaments (18 and 17).





1 Anterior talofibular ligament
2 Calcaneocuboid part of bifurcate ligament
3 Calcaneofibular ligament
4 Calcaneonavicular part of bifurcate ligament
5 Cervical ligament
6 Deltoid ligament
7 Groove below sustentaculum tali for flexor hallucis longus
8 Groove on lateral malleolus for peroneus (fibularis) brevis
9 Groove on medial malleolus for tibialis posterior
10 Groove on talus for flexor hallucis longus
11 Groove on tibia for flexor hallucis longus
12 Inferior transverse ligament
13 Lateral malleolus
14 Long plantar ligament
15 Medial malleolus
16 Neck of talus
17 Plantar calcaneocuboid (short plantar) ligament
18 Plantar calcaneonavicular (spring) ligament
19 Posterior talofibular ligament
20 Posterior tibiofibular ligament
21 Posterior tibiotalar part of deltoid ligament
22 Tarsal sinus
23 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
24 Tibial slip of posterior talofibular ligament
25 Tibiocalcanean part of deltoid ligament
26 Tuberosity of navicular

Left foot *sagittal section, from the right*

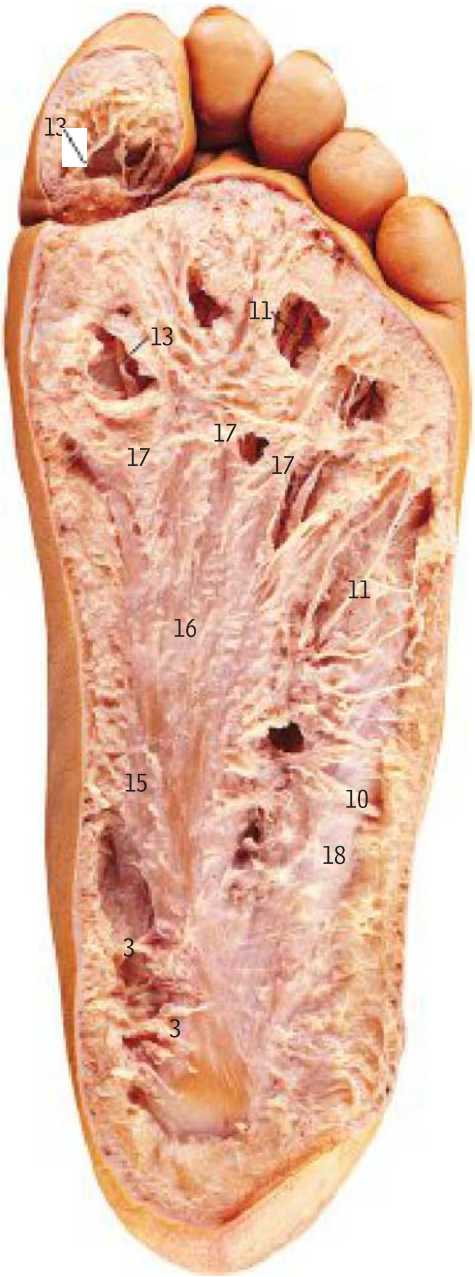


1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor hallucis
3 Calcaneus
4 Cuneonavicular joint
5 Distal phalanx
6 Extensor hallucis longus
7 Fat pad
8 First metatarsal
9 First tarsometatarsal (cuneometatarsal) joint
10 Flexor accessorius
11 Flexor digitorum brevis
12 Flexor hallucis brevis
13 Flexor hallucis longus
14 Great saphenous vein
15 Interosseous talocalcanean ligament
16 Interphalangeal joint
17 Lateral plantar nerve and vessels
18 Medial cuneiform
19 Medial plantar artery
20 Metatarsophalangeal joint of great toe
21 Navicular
22 Plantar aponeurosis
23 Plantar calcaneonavicular (spring) ligament
24 Proximal phalanx
25 Soleus muscle
26 Talocalcanean (subtalar) joint
27 Talonavicular part of talocalcaneonavicular joint
28 Talus
29 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
30 Tendon of flexor hallucis
31 Tibia
32 Tibialis posterior muscle
33 Tibiotalar part of ankle joint

Sprained ankle

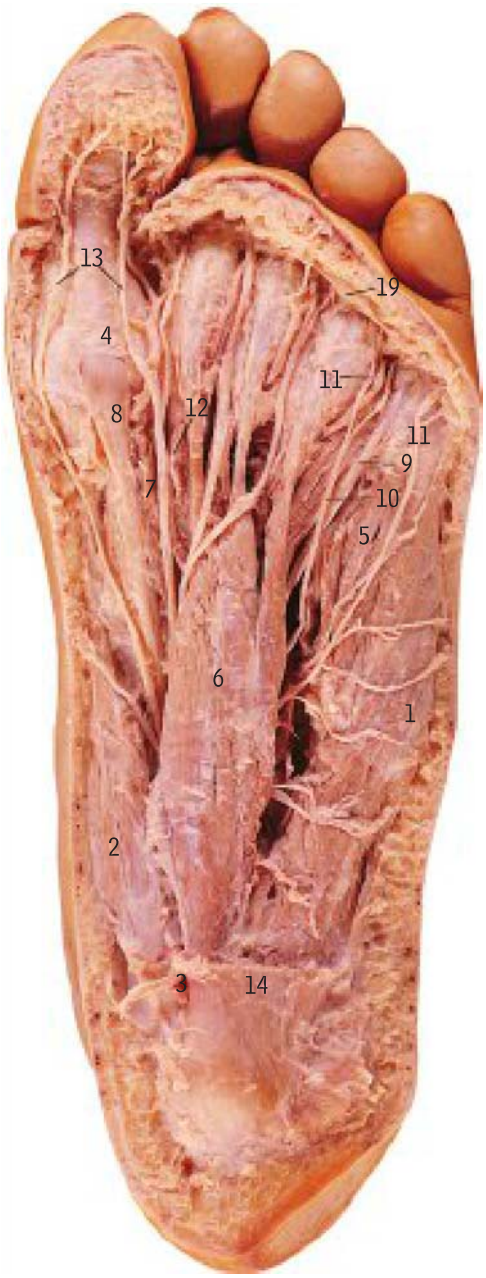
Sole of the left foot

plantar aponeurosis



Removal of the plantar skin reveals the plantar aponeurosis with thick central and digital slips and thin lateral and medial parts.

superficial neuromuscular layer



Deep to the plantar aponeurosis lie the superficial plantar nerves, arteries and muscles.

1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor hallucis
3 Calcaneal neurovascular bundle
4 Fibrous flexor sheath
5 Flexor digiti minimi brevis
6 Flexor digitorum brevis
7 Flexor hallucis brevis
8 Flexor hallucis longus
9 Lateral plantar artery
10 Lateral plantar nerve
11 Lateral plantar nerve, digital branches
12 Lumbrical
13 Medial plantar nerve, digital branches
14 Plantar aponeurosis
15 Plantar aponeurosis, overlying abductor hallucis
16 Plantar aponeurosis, overlying flexor digitorum brevis
17 Plantar aponeurosis, digital slips
18 Plantar aponeurosis, overlying abductor digiti minimi
19 Superficial transverse metatarsal ligament

Flat foot (pes planus)

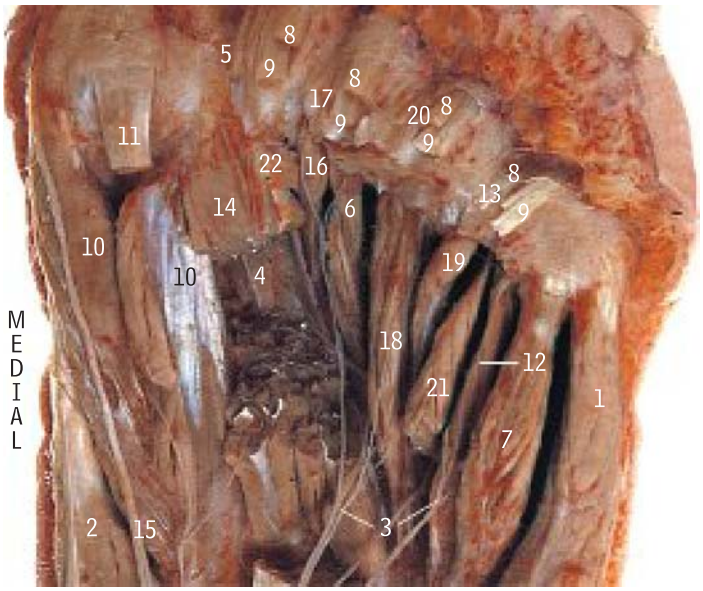
Plantar fasciitis

Sole of the left foot

after removal of flexor digitorum brevis
after removal of flexor digitorum longus

1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor hallucis
3 Adductor hallucis, oblique head
4 Adductor hallucis, transverse head
5 Fibrous sheath, flexors
6 Flexor accessorius (quadratus plantae)
7 Flexor digiti minimi brevis
8 Flexor digitorum brevis (cut)
9 Flexor digitorum longus
10 Flexor hallucis brevis
11 Flexor hallucis longus
12 Interossei
13 Lateral plantar artery
14 Lateral plantar nerve
15 Lateral plantar nerve, common digital branch
16 Lateral plantar nerve, deep branch
17 Lumbrical
18 Medial plantar artery
19 Medial plantar nerve
20 Medial plantar nerve, common digital branch

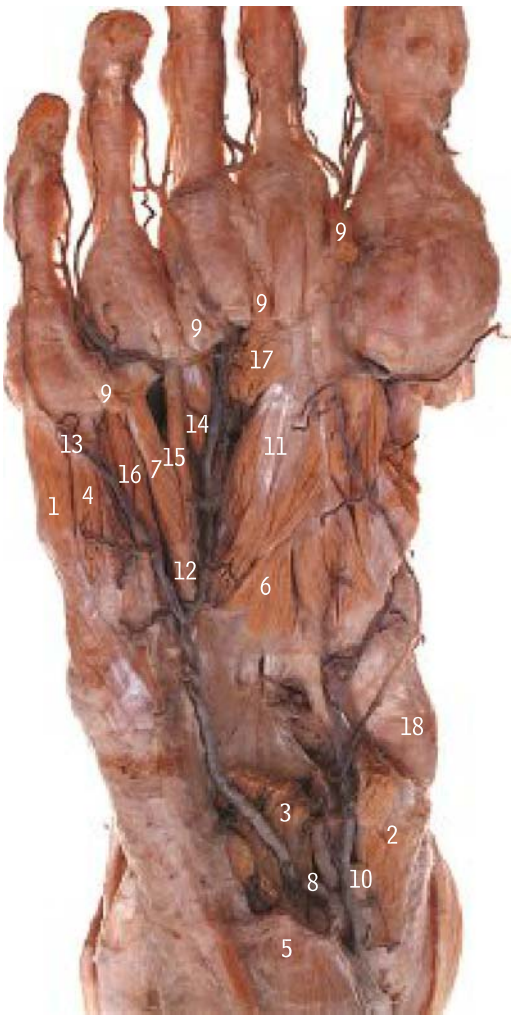
Extensor plantar response – Babinski sign



Sole of the left foot

deep muscles, interossei

1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor hallucis
3 Branches of deep branch of lateral plantar nerve
4 First dorsal interosseous
5 First lumbrical
6 First plantar interosseous
7 Flexor digiti minimi brevis
8 Flexor digitorum brevis
9 Flexor digitorum longus
10 Flexor hallucis brevis
11 Flexor hallucis longus
12 Fourth dorsal interosseous
13 Fourth lumbrical
14 Oblique head of adductor hallucis
15 Plantar digital nerve of great toe
16 Second dorsal interosseous
17 Second lumbrical
18 Second plantar interosseous
19 Third dorsal interosseous
20 Third lumbrical
21 Third plantar interosseous
22 Transverse head of adductor hallucis



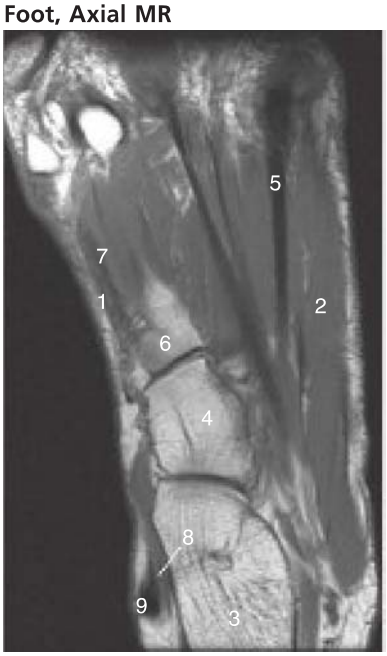
Sole of the right foot

plantar arch

Most of the flexor muscles and tendons have been removed to show the lateral plantar artery (8) crossing flexor accessorius (quadratus plantae) (3) to become the plantar arch (12) which would lie deep to the flexor tendons.

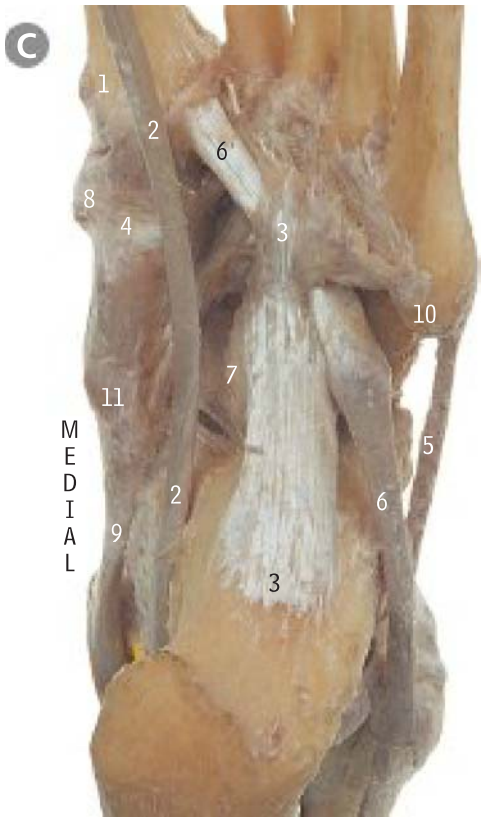
1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor hallucis
3 Flexor accessorius (quadratus plantae)
4 Flexor digiti minimi brevis
5 Flexor digitorum brevis
6 Flexor hallucis brevis
7 Fourth dorsal interosseous
8 Lateral plantar artery
9 Lumbrical
10 Medial plantar artery and nerve
11 Oblique head of adductor hallucis
12 Plantar arch
13 Plantar digital artery
14 Plantar metatarsal artery
15 Second plantar interosseous
16 Third plantar interosseous
17 Transverse head of adductor hallucis
18 Tuberosity of navicular

Foot, Axial MR



1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor hallucis
3 Calcaneus
4 Cuboid
5 Flexor hallucis longus
6 Metatarsal base
7 Opponens digiti minimi
8 Peroneus brevis tendon
9 Peroneus longus tendon

Sole of the left foot *ligaments and tendons* *ligaments*



The anterior end of the long plantar ligament (3) forms with the groove of the cuboid (D6) a tunel for the peroneus (fibularis) longus tendon (6) which runs to the medial cuneiform (4) and the base of the first metatarsal (1).

1 Base of first metatarsal
2 Flexor hallucis longus
3 Long plantar ligament
4 Medial cuneiform
5 Peroneus (fibularis) brevis
6 Peroneus (fibularis) longus
7 Plantar calcaneocuboid (short plantar) ligament
8 Tibialis anterior
9 Tibialis posterior
10 Tuberosity of base of fifth metatarsal
11 Tuberosity of navicular

The plantar calcaneonavicular ligament (D9), commonly called the spring ligament, is one of the most important in the foot. It stretches between the sustentaculum tali (D7) and the tuberosity of the navicular (D16), blending on its medial side with the deltoid ligament of the ankle joint and supporting the upper surface part of the head of the talus.

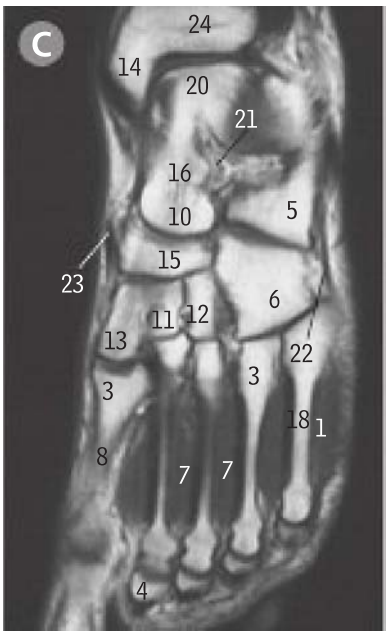
The anterior end of the long plantar ligament (3) has been removed to show the groove for peroneus (fibularis) longus on the cuboid (6).

1 Base of proximal phalanx
2 Collateral ligament of metatarsophalangeal joint
3 Deep fibres of long plantar ligament
4 Deltoid ligament
5 Fibrous slip from tibialis posterior
6 Groove on cuboid for peroneus (fibularis) longus
7 Groove on sustentaculum tali for flexor hallucis longus
8 Head of second metatarsal
9 Plantar calcaneonavicular (spring) ligament
10 Plantar cuboideonavicular ligament
11 Plantar cuneonavicular ligament
12 Plantar metatarsal ligament
13 Sesamoid bone
14 Tibialis posterior
15 Tuberosity of base of fifth metatarsal
16 Tuberosity of navicular

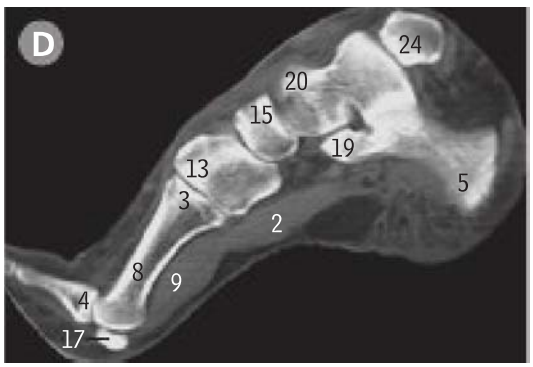
Ankle

anteroposterior projection *lateral projection*

1 Calcaneus
2 Cuboid
3 Fibula
4 Head of talus
5 Lateral cuneiform
6 Lateral malleolus of fibula
7 Posterior talar process
8 Medial malleolus of tibia
9 Medial tubercle of talus
10 Navicular
11 Region of inferior tibiofibular joint
12 Sustentaculum tali of calcaneus
13 Talus
14 Tibia
15 Tuberosity of base of fifth metatarsal



* Small calcaneal spur.



Foot

long axis MR

sagittal CT through hallux

1 Abductor digiti minimi
2 Abductor hallucis
3 Base of metatarsal
4 Base of proximal phalanx
5 Calcaneus
6 Cuboid
7 Dorsal interossei muscle
8 First metatarsal
9 Flexor digitorum brevis
10 Head of talus
11 Intermediate cuneiform
12 Lateral cuneiform
13 Medial cuneiform
14 Medial malleolus
15 Navicular
16 Neck of talus
17 Sesamoid bone supporting flexor hallucis brevis
18 Shaft of metatarsal
19 Sustentaculum tali of calcaneus
20 Talus
21 Tarsal sinus (talocalcaneal cervical ligament)
22 Tendon of peroneus (fibularis) brevis muscle
23 Tendon of tibialis anterior
24 Tibia

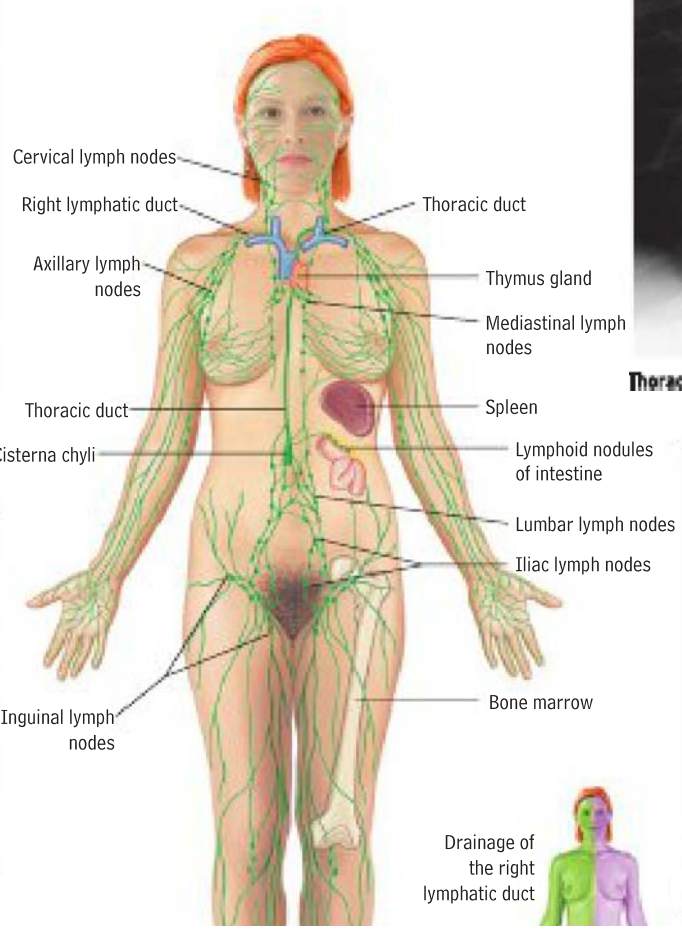
Pott's and other fractures of the ankle

Lymphatics

7

Lumbar spine – AP phase 2

Lymphatic system



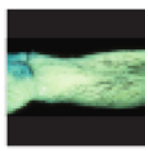
Thoracic duct termination in neck

Pelvis – AP phase 2, NB nodes

Lumbar spine – lateral phase 1, NB vessels

Pelvis – AP phase 1, NB vessels

Phase 1 images are taken on day one and best show the vessels whereas phase 2 are taken at about 48 hours and best image the lymph nodes.



Lymphatic system – methylene blue test

Thymus

lying in the superior and anterior mediastinum as seen through a split-sternal approach

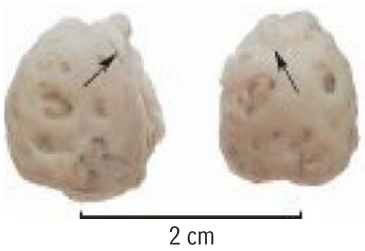
SUPERIOR

The palatine tonsils (commonly referred to as 'the tonsils') are masses of lymphoid tissue that are frequently enlarged in childhood but become much reduced in size in later life. Together with the lymphoid tissue in the posterior part of the tongue (lingual tonsil) and in the posterior wall of the nasopharynx (pharyngeal tonsil) and the tubal tonsil they form a protective 'ring' of lymphoid tissue (Waldeyer's ring) at the upper end of the respiratory and alimentary tracts.

Chest radiograph of a child

Child's thymus can normally be seen under the age of 2 on a plain chest radiograph, appearing as a spinnaker sail (sail sign), as outlined by the interrupted line.

Palatine tonsils



The pits on the medial surfaces of these operation specimens from a child aged 14 years are the openings of the tonsillar crypts. The arrows indicate the intratonsillar clefts (the remains of the embryonic second pharyngeal pouch). These palatine tonsils are easily seen at the back of the opened mouth in the pharyngeal arches each side of the uvula.

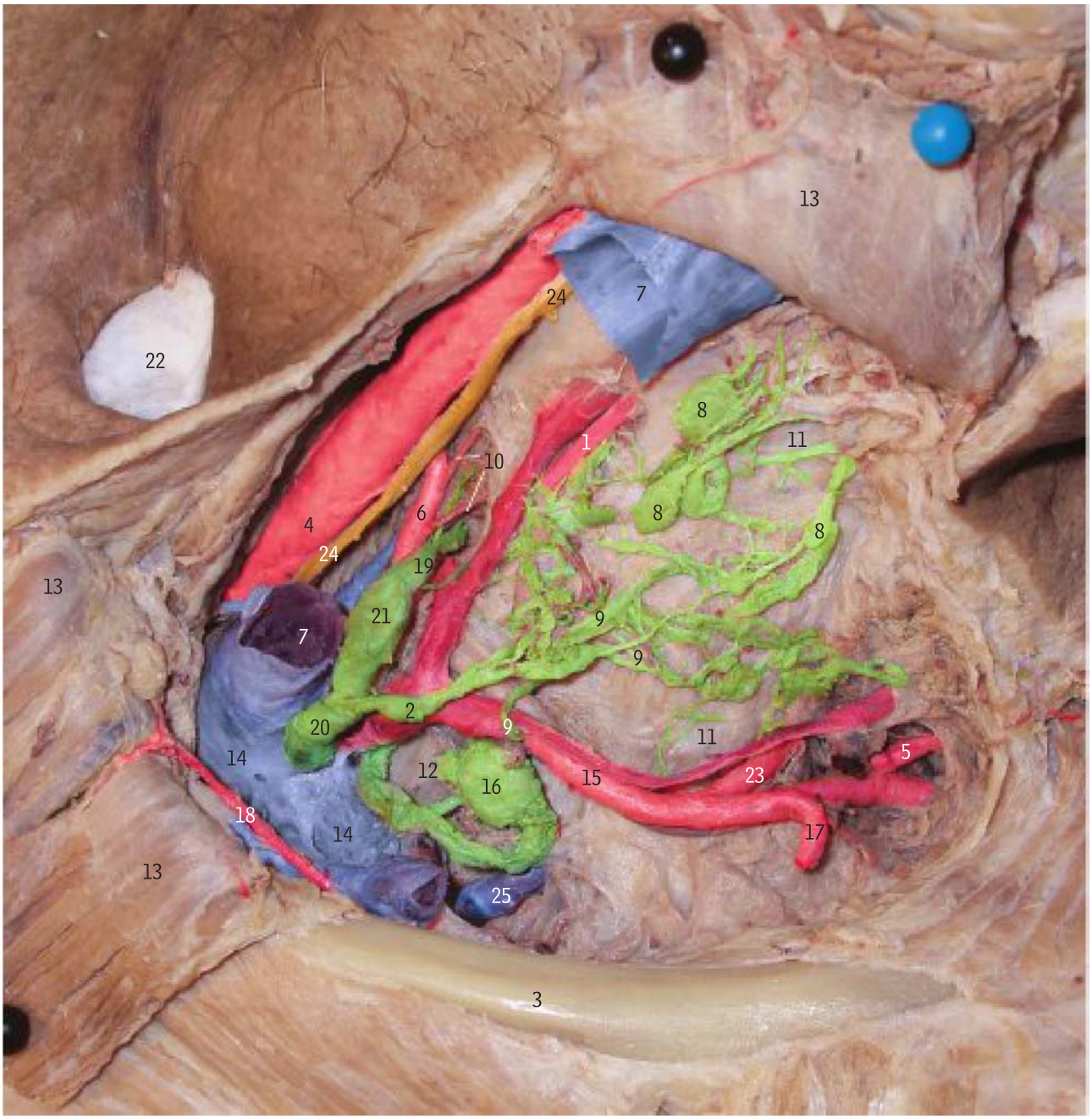
1 Brachiocephalic trunk (artery)
2 Inferior thyroid vein
3 Internal thoracic vein, right
4 Left brachiocephalic vein
5 Left common carotid artery
6 Lung, upper lobe right
7 Pectoralis major
8 Pericardium, fibrous
9 Pleura
10 Pleura (cut edge of left sac)
11 Pleura (cut edge of right sac)
12 Pleural cavity
13 Right brachiocephalic vein
14 Superior vena cava
15 Thymic vein draining into internal thoracic vein
16 Thymus gland (bilobed)
17 Trachea

Thymus

Tonsillitis

Neck dissection *termination of the thoracic duct into the left subclavian vein in the root of neck – as seen from left side*

SUPERIOR

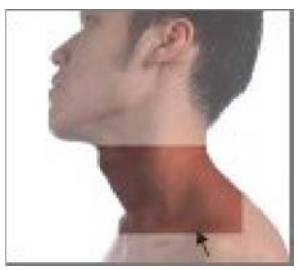


RIGHT/ANTERIOR

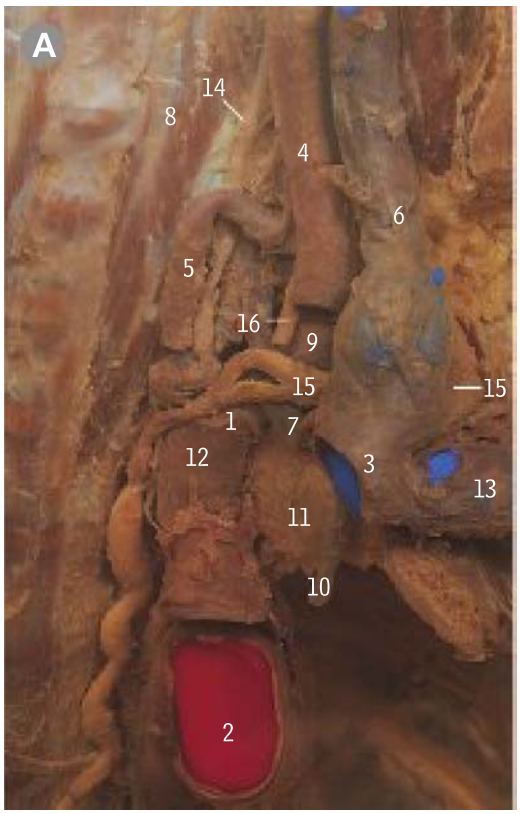
LEFT/POSTERIOR

INFERIOR

1 Ascending cervical artery and vein
2 Cervical lymphatic trunk
3 Clavicle (left)
4 Common carotid artery
5 Dorsal scapular artery
6 Inferior thyroid artery
7 Internal jugular vein
8 Lymph nodes, deep cervical chain
9 Lymph vessel from node to cervical trunk
10 Muscular arterial branches to longus colli
11 Prevertebral fascia
12 Scalenus anterior
13 Sternocleidomastoid (reflected and pinned)
14 Subclavian vein
15 Superficial cervical artery
16 Supraclavicular node (Virchow – enlarged)
17 Suprascapular artery
18 Thoraco-acromial artery, clavicular branch
19 Thoracic duct
20 Thoracic duct, termination
21 Thoracic duct, ampulla
22 Tracheostomy site (midline)
23 Transverse cervical artery
24 Vagus nerve
25 Vertebral vein



Thoracic duct
cervical part

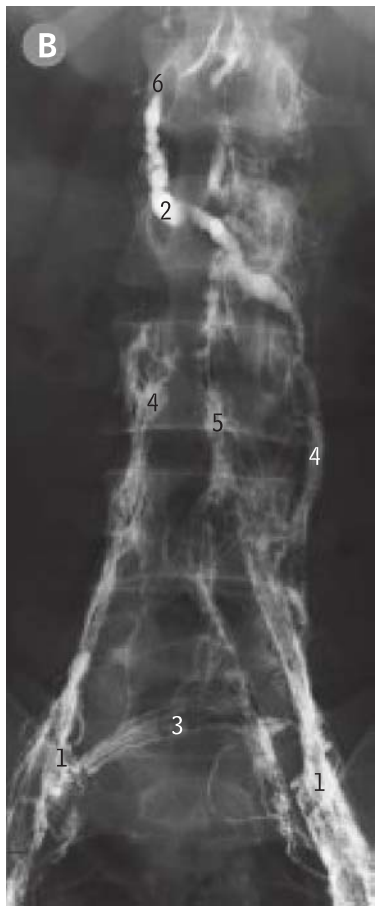


LEFT SIDE

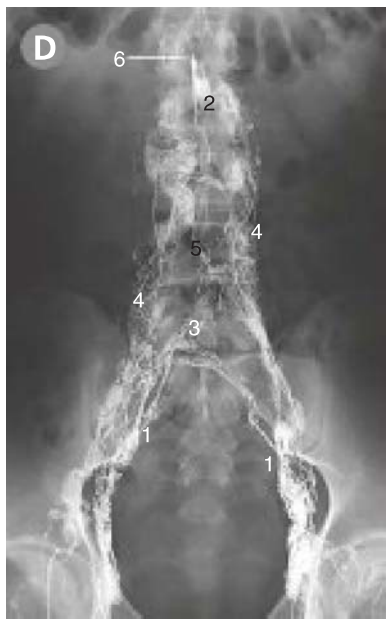
In this deep dissection of the left side of the root of the neck and upper thorax, the internal jugular vein (6) joins the subclavian vein (13) to form the left brachiocephalic vein (3). The thoracic duct (15) is double for a short distance just before passing in front of the vertebral artery (9) and behind the common carotid artery (4), whose lower end has been cut away to show the duct). The duct then runs behind the internal jugular vein (6) before draining into the junction of that vein with the subclavian vein (13).

1 Ansa subclavia
2 Arch of aorta
3 Brachiocephalic vein
4 Common carotid artery
5 Inferior thyroid artery
6 Internal jugular vein
7 Internal thoracic artery
8 Longus colli
9 Origin of vertebral artery
10 Phrenic nerve
11 Pleura
12 Subclavian artery
13 Subclavian vein
14 Sympathetic trunk
15 Thoracic duct
16 Vagus nerve

Thoracic duct lower thorax and abdomen



1 Common iliac vessels
2 Cisterna chyli
3 Lumbar crossover
4 Para-aortic vessels
5 Pre-aortic vessels
6 Thoracic duct



Virchow's node

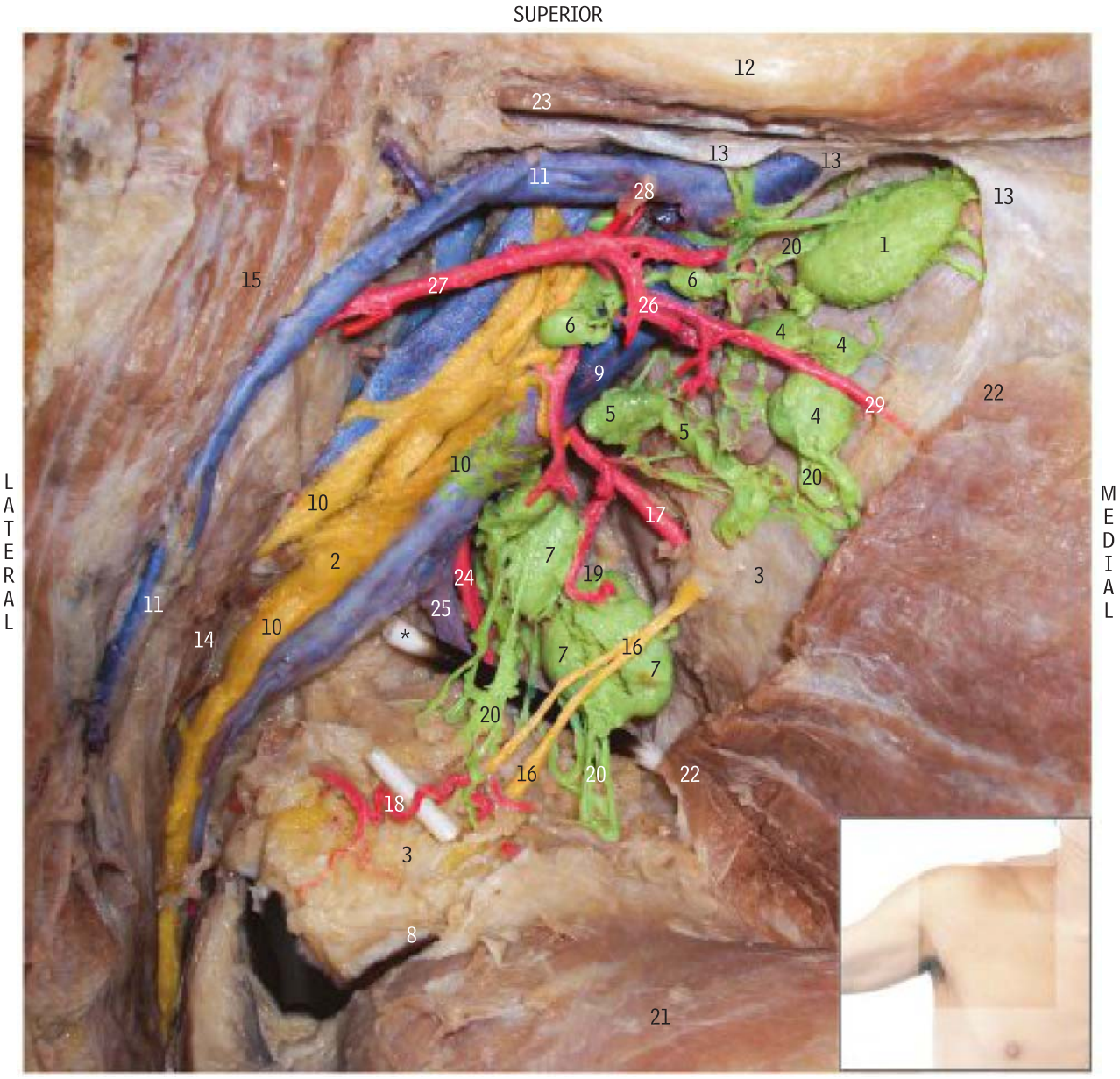
Thoracic duct termination in neck

Lymphangiogram, abdomen – early filling phase

Posterior mediastinum with moderate lymphadenopathy

1 Anterior portion of oesophageal plexus
2 Arch of aorta (reflected)
3 Azygos vein
4 Inferior tracheobronchial nodes
5 Intercostal space
6 Left phrenic nerve
7 Left primary (main) bronchus
8 Left pulmonary artery
9 Left recurrent laryngeal nerve
10 Left tracheobronchial lymph node
11 Ligamentum arteriosum
12 Oesophagus
13 Parietal pleura
14 Pulmonary trunk
15 Ribs (cut edge)
16 Right phrenic nerve
17 Right posterior intercostal vein
18 Right primary (main) bronchus
19 Right superior tracheobronchial nodes
20 Superior vena cava (reflected)
21 Tumour

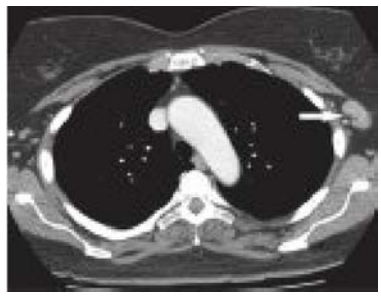
Right axilla with moderate lymphadenopathy



1 Apical node (infraclavicular – enlarged)
2 Axillary fascial sheath
3 Axillary fat
4 Axillary nodes, anterior or pectoral group
5 Axillary nodes, central group
6 Axillary nodes, lateral group (normal)
7 Axillary nodes, posterior group (enlarged)
8 Axillary skin
9 Axillary vein
10 Brachial plexus within axillary sheath
11 Cephalic vein
12 Clavicle
13 Clavipectoral fascia (cut)
14 Coracobrachialis
15 Deltoid
16 Intercostobrachial nerve
17 Lateral thoracic artery
18 Lateral thoracic, axillary skin and sweat gland branches
19 Lateral thoracic, nodal arterial branch
20 Lymphatic vessels
21 Pectoralis major (reflected)
22 Pectoralis minor
23 Subclavius
24 Subscapular artery
25 Subscapular vein
26 Thoraco-acromial artery
27 Thoraco-acromial artery, deltoid branch
28 Thoraco-acromial artery, clavicular branch
29 Thoraco-acromial artery, pectoral branch

* Quill placed to lift vessels and nerves

Axial CT, axilla*



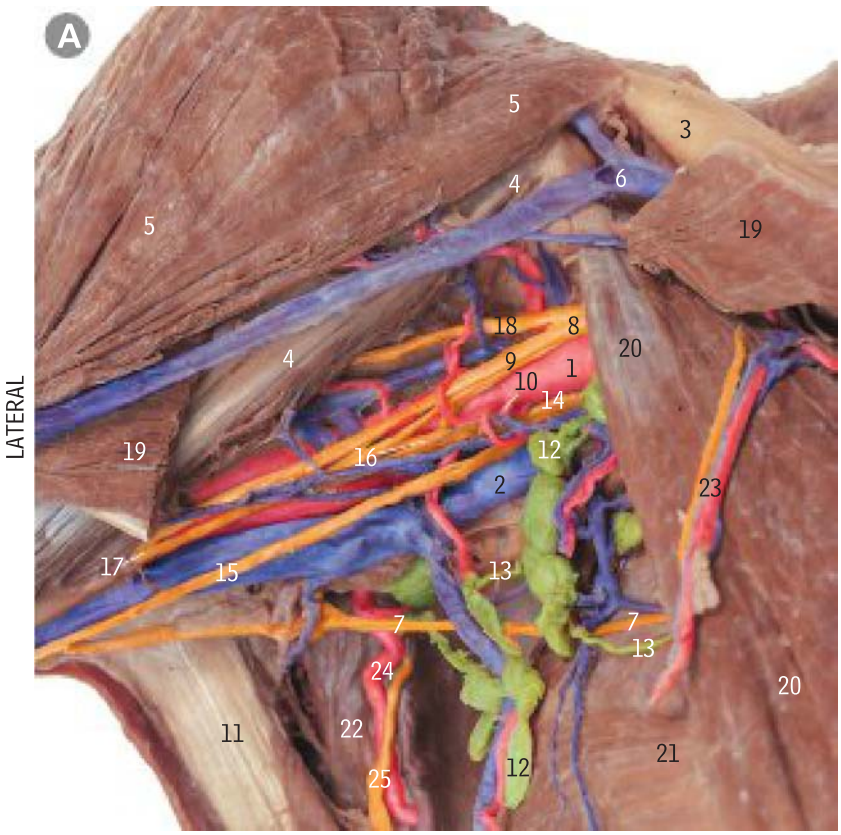
*Arrow points to enlarged axillary node

Axillary lymph node (sentinel node) dissection for breast cancer

Lymphangitis

Lymphoedema

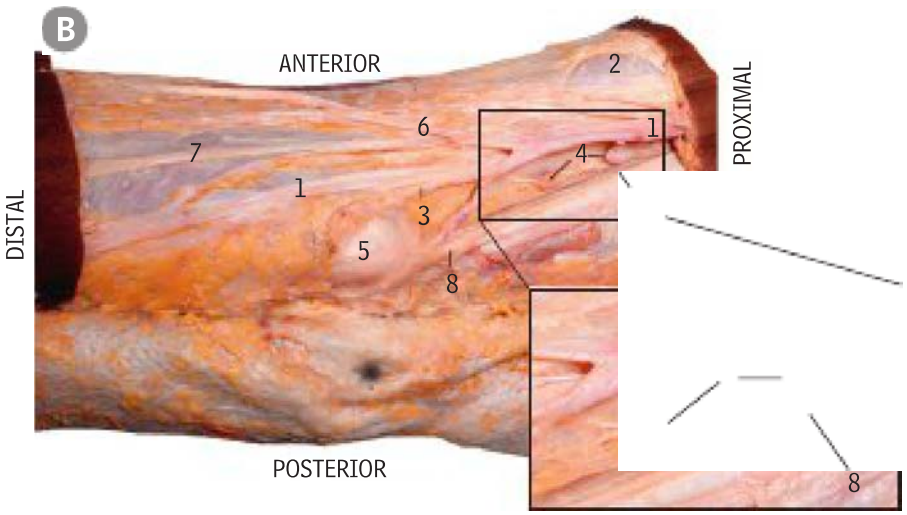
Right axilla and lymph nodes *from the front*



Pectoralis major (19) has been reflected and the clavipectoral fascia removed, together with the axillary sheath which surrounded the axillary artery and brachial plexus.

1 Axillary artery
2 Axillary vein
3 Clavicle
4 Coracobrachialis
5 Deltoid
6 Entry of cephalic vein into deltoid vein
7 Intercostobrachial nerve
8 Lateral cord of brachial plexus
9 Lateral root of median nerve
10 Lateral thoracic artery
11 Latissimus dorsi
12 Lymph nodes
13 Lymph vessels
14 Medial cord of the brachial plexus
15 Ulnar nerve
16 Medial root of median nerve
17 Median nerve
18 Musculocutaneous nerve
19 Pectoralis major
20 Pectoralis minor
21 Serratus anterior
22 Subscapularis
23 Thoracoacromial vessels and lateral pectoral nerve
24 Thoracodorsal artery
25 Thoracodorsal nerve

Right cubital fossa *lymph nodes*



1 Basilic vein
2 Biceps brachii
3 Branches of medial cutaneous nerve of forearm
4 Cubital lymph nodes
5 Medial epicondyle of humerus
6 Median cubital vein
7 Median forearm vein
8 Ulnar nerve

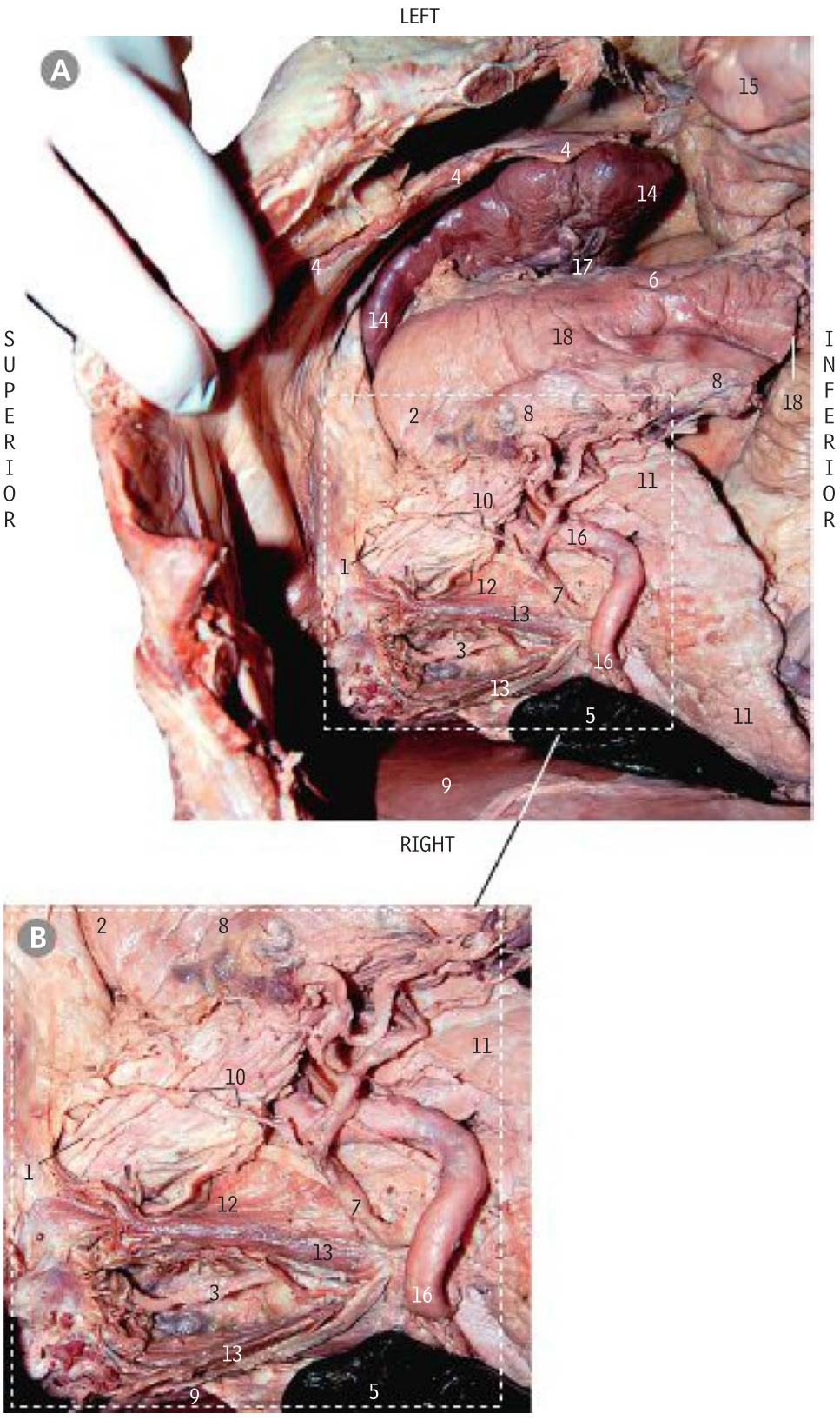
Coronal CT*

Parasagittal CT*

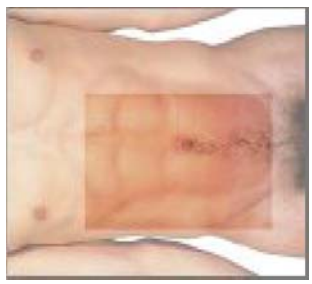
*Arrows indicate axillary lymphadenopathy

Cisterna chyli in posterior upper abdominal wall

Note split right crus

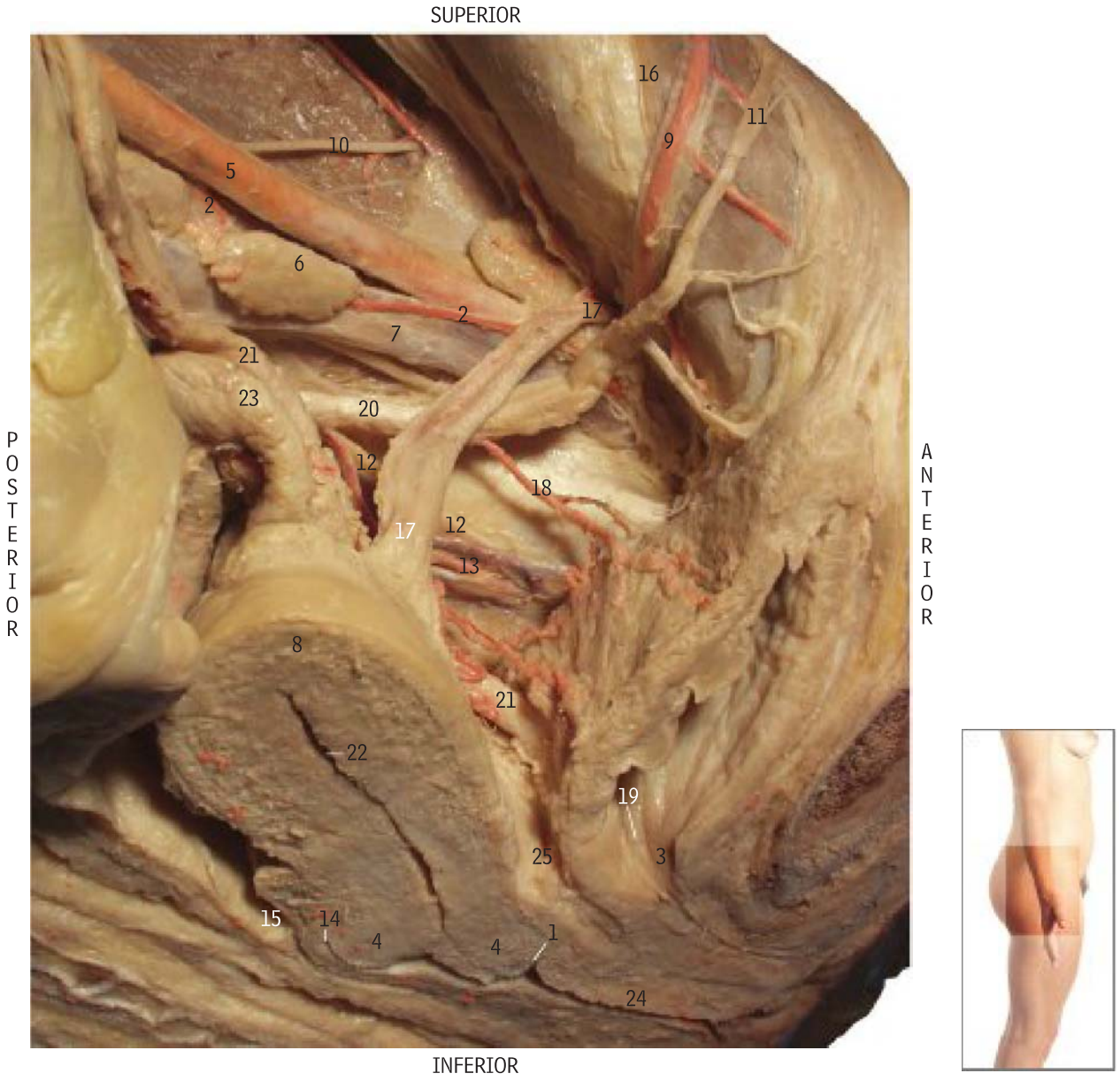


1 Anterior vagal trunk
2 Cardia of stomach
3 Cisterna chyli
4 Diaphragm
5 Gall bladder
6 Greater curvature of stomach
7 Left gastric artery
8 Lesser curvature of stomach
9 Liver
10 Oesophageal artery
11 Pancreas
12 Posterior vagal trunk
13 Right crus of the diaphragm (split)
14 Spleen
15 Splenic flexure
16 Splenic artery
17 Splenic hilum with splenic artery and vein
18 Stomach (cut)



Female pelvis *left half of midline sagittal section with lymphadenopathy*

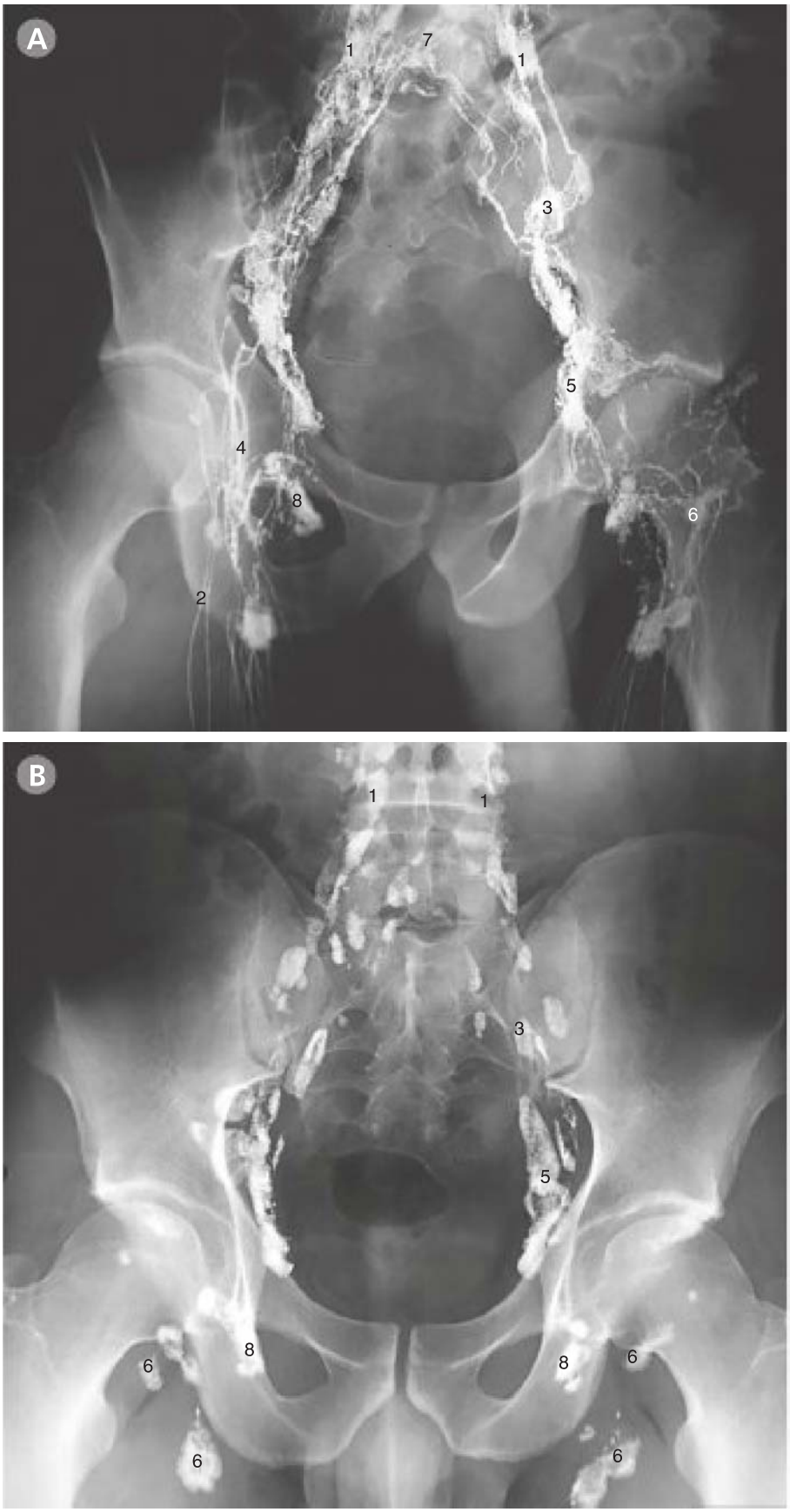
Retroverted uterus – a normal variant



1 Anterior vaginal fornix
2 Arterial supply to lymph node
3 Bladder neck
4 Cervix
5 External iliac artery
6 External iliac lymph node (enlarged)
7 External iliac vein
8 Fundus of uterus
9 Inferior epigastric vessels
10 Lateral cutaneous nerve of thigh
11 Medial umbilical ligament
12 Obturator nerve
13 Obturator vessels
14 Posterior vaginal fornix
15 Rectouterine peritoneal pouch (Douglas)
16 Rectus abdominis
17 Round ligament of uterus
18 Superior vesical artery
19 Trigone of bladder
20 Umbilical artery (remnant)
21 Ureter
22 Uterine cavity
23 Uterine tube (Fallopian)
24 Vagina
25 Vesicouterine peritoneal pouch

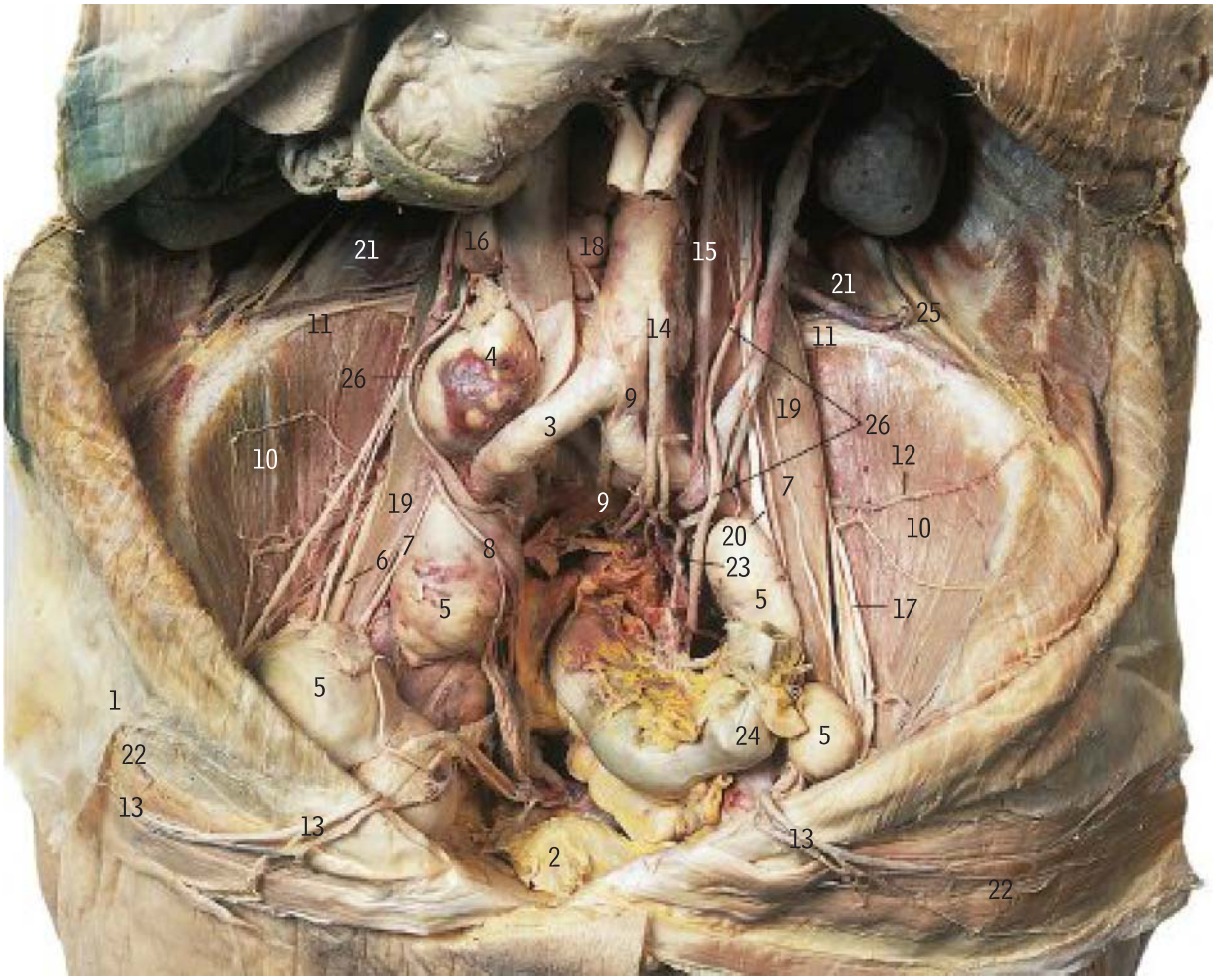
Lymphangiogram pelvis

early filling phase *late filling phase*

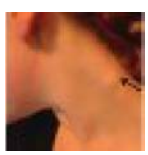


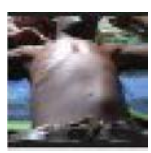
1 Ascending lumbar chains
2 Afferent inguinal lymphatics
3 Common iliac nodes
4 Efferent inguinal lymphatics
5 External iliac nodes
6 Superficial inguinal nodes
7 Lumbar crossover
8 Deep inguinal nodes

Gross lymphadenopathy of the pelvis *relationship of nodal groups*



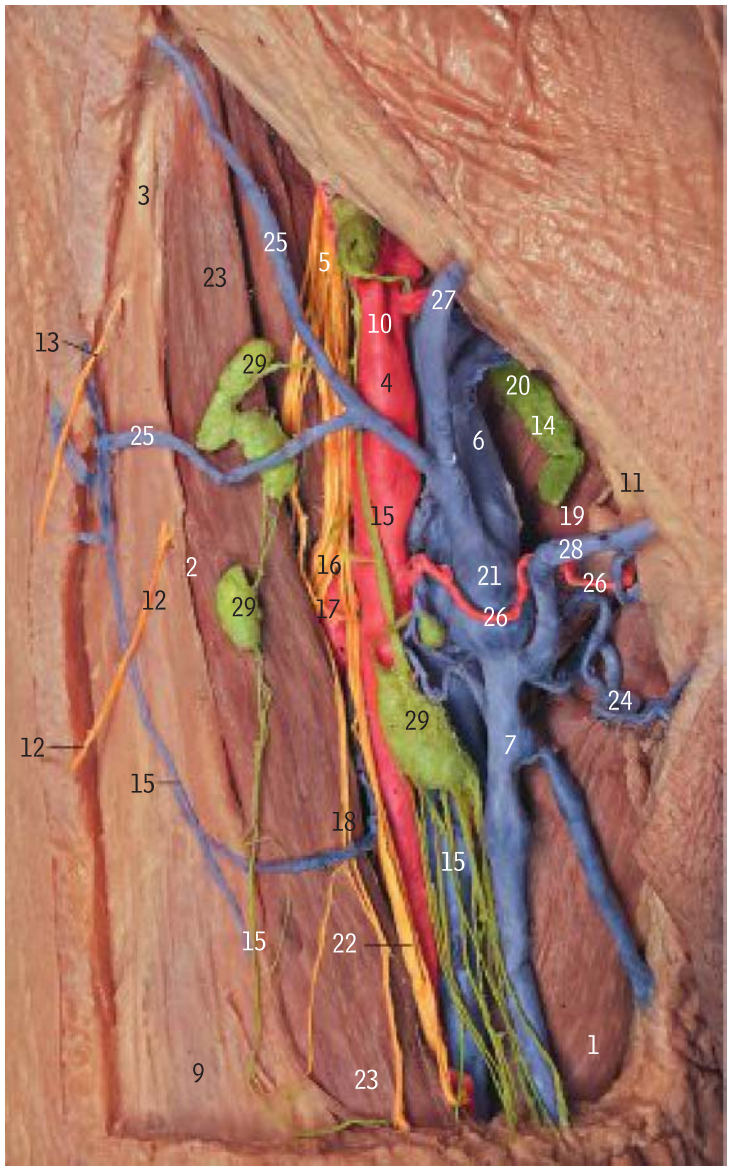
1 Arcuate line of posterior rectus sheath
2 Bladder
3 Common iliac artery
4 Common iliac node (grossly enlarged)
5 External iliac node (grossly enlarged)
6 Femoral nerve
7 Genitofemoral nerve
8 Gonadal vein
9 Hypogastric plexus, superior
10 Iliacus
11 Iliolumbar ligament
12 Iliolumbar vein
13 Inferior epigastric vessels
14 Inferior mesenteric artery
15 Inferior mesenteric vein
16 Lateral aortic (right chain) node (enlarged)
17 Lateral cutaneous nerve of thigh
18 Pre-aortic (aortocaval) node (enlarged)
19 Psoas major
20 Psoas minor
21 Quadratus lumborum
22 Rectus abdominis
23 Sigmoid branches of left colic artery
24 Sigmoid colon
25 Subcostal nerve
26 Ureter


Lymphadenopathy


Lymphoma and splenomegaly

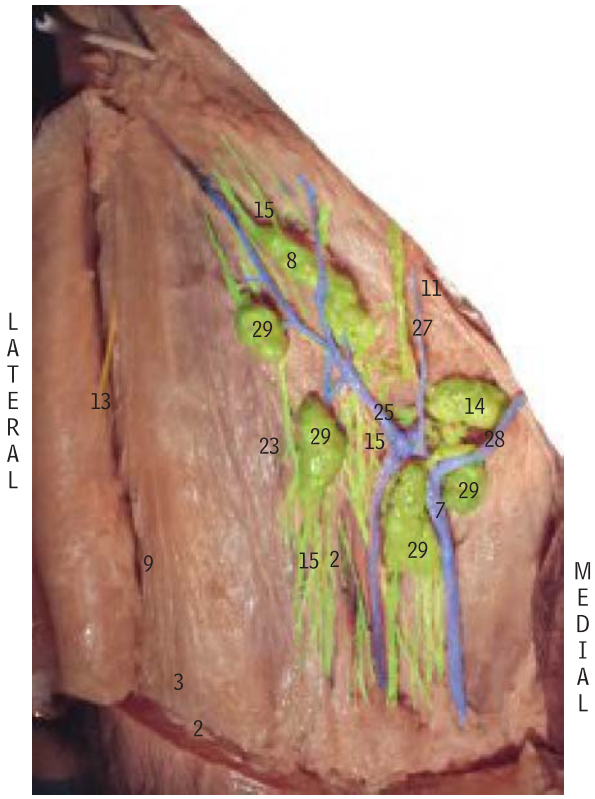
Lymphatics of thigh and superficial inguinal lymph nodes

minor lymphadenopathy



moderate lymphadenopathy

*** Marker quill is in the right anterior superior iliac spine**



1 Adductor longus
2 Fascia lata, cut edge
3 Fascia lata overlying tensor fasciae latae
4 Femoral artery
5 Femoral nerve
6 Femoral vein
7 Great saphenous vein
8 Horizontal chain of superficial inguinal nodes
9 Iliotibial tract overlying vastus lateralis
10 Inferior epigastric vessels
11 Inguinal ligament
12 Intermediate cutaneous nerve of thigh
13 Lateral cutaneous nerve of thigh
14 Lymph node (Cloquet)
15 Lymph vessels
16 Muscular branches of femoral nerve overlying lateral circumflex femoral vessels
17 Nerve to sartorius
18 Nerve to vastus lateralis
19 Pectineus
20 Position of femoral canal
21 Saphena varix
22 Saphenous nerve
23 Sartorius
24 Scrotal veins
25 Superficial circumflex iliac vein
26 Superficial external pudendal artery
27 Superficial epigastric vein
28 Superficial external pudendal vein
29 Vertical chain of superficial inguinal lymph nodes

The boundaries of the femoral triangle are the inguinal ligament (11), the medial border of sartorius (23) and the medial border of adductor longus (1).

The femoral canal (20) is the medial compartment of the femoral sheath (removed) which contains in its middle compartment the femoral vein (6) and in the lateral compartment the femoral artery (4). The femoral nerve (5) is lateral to the sheath, not within it.

Milroy's disease

Lymphangioma circumscriptum

Lymphogranuloma venereum (LGV)

Elephantiasis

Systemic review

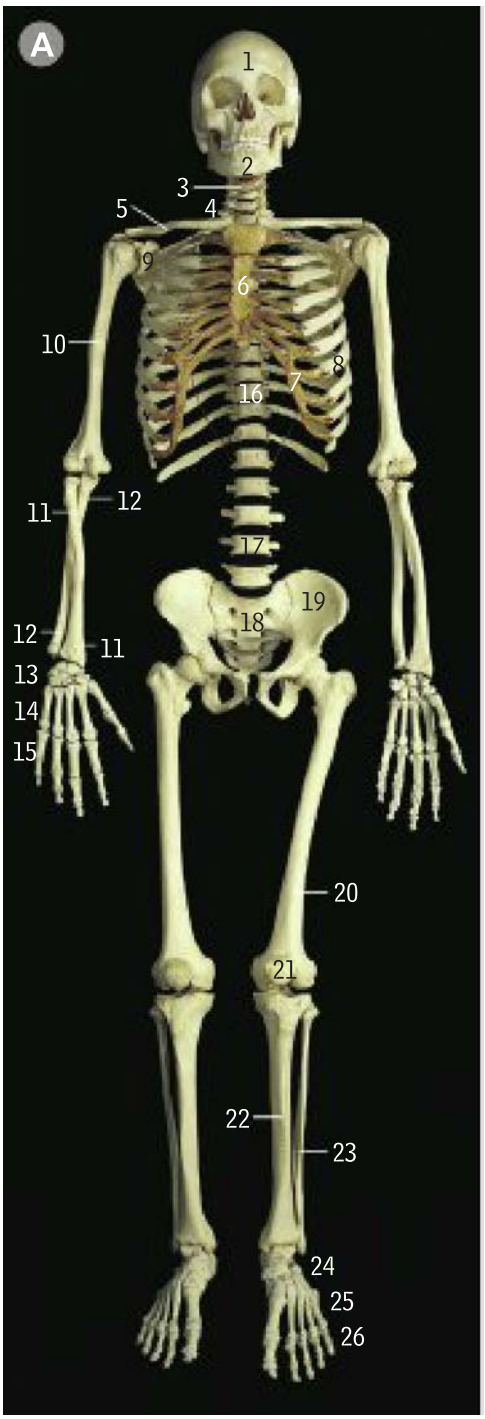
Skeleton

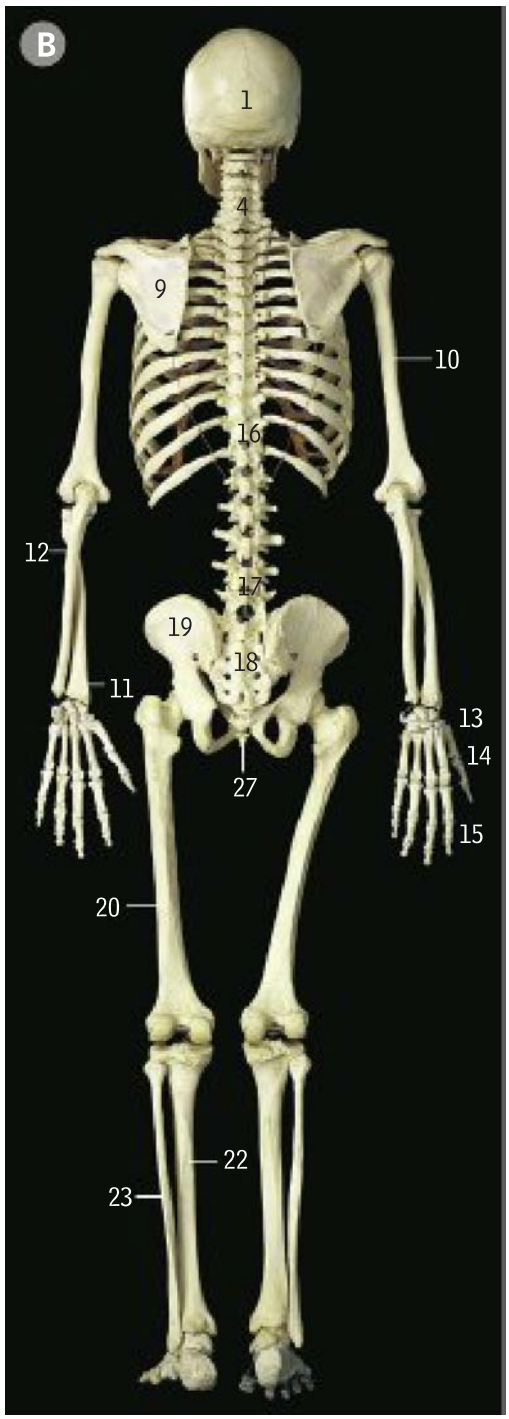
from the front

from behind

The left forearm is in the position of supination, the right in pronation in A.

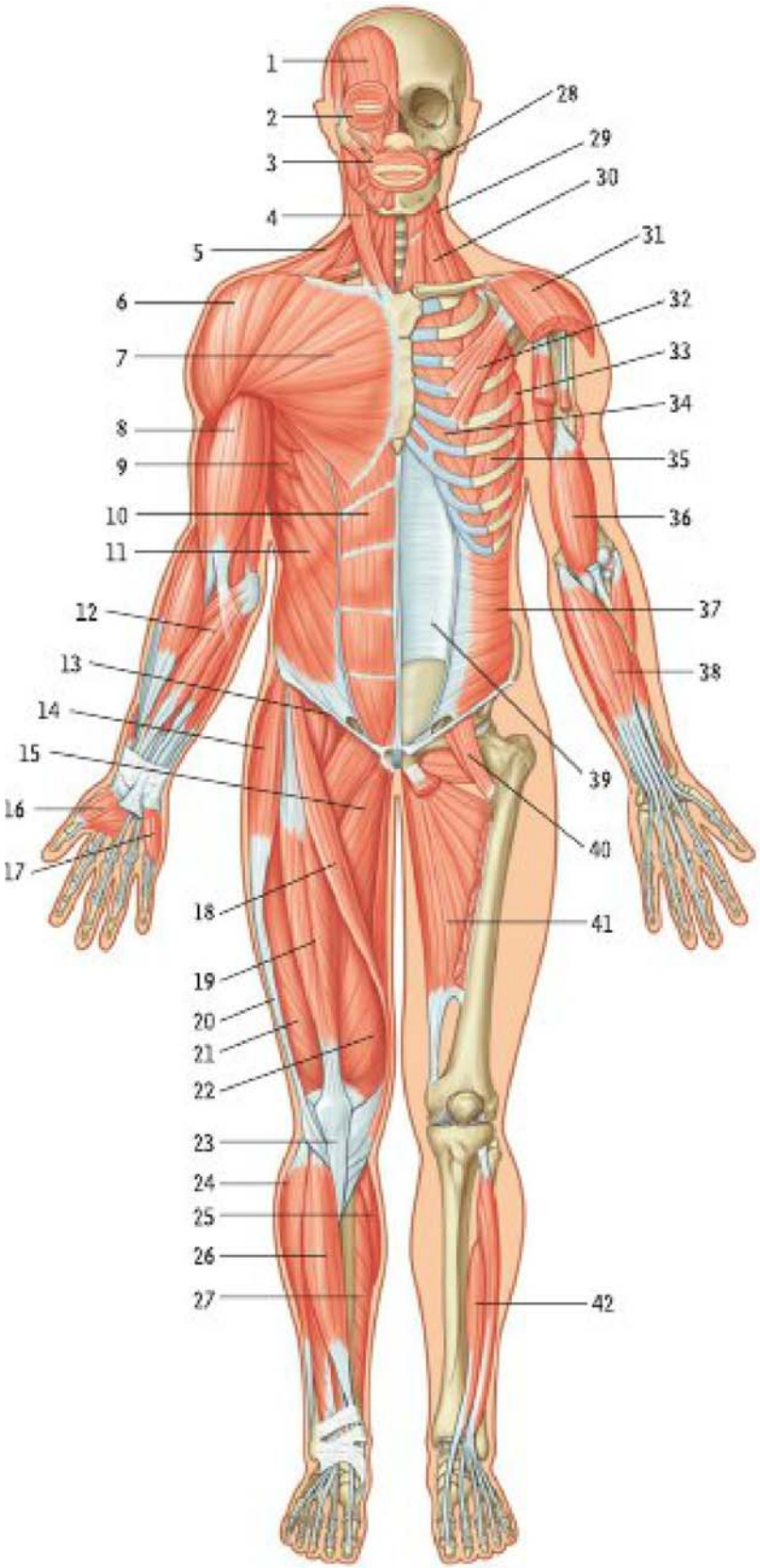
1 Skull
2 Mandible
3 Hyoid bone
4 Cervical vertebrae
5 Clavicle
6 Sternum
7 Costal arch cartilages
8 Ribs
9 Scapula
10 Humerus
11 Radius
12 Ulna
13 Carpal bones
14 Metacarpal bones
15 Phalanges of thumb and fingers
16 Thoracic vertebrae
17 Lumbar vertebrae
18 Sacrum
19 Hip bone
20 Femur
21 Patella
22 Tibia
23 Fibula
24 Tarsal bones
25 Metatarsal bones
26 Phalanges of toes
27 Coccyx





Muscles *from the front*

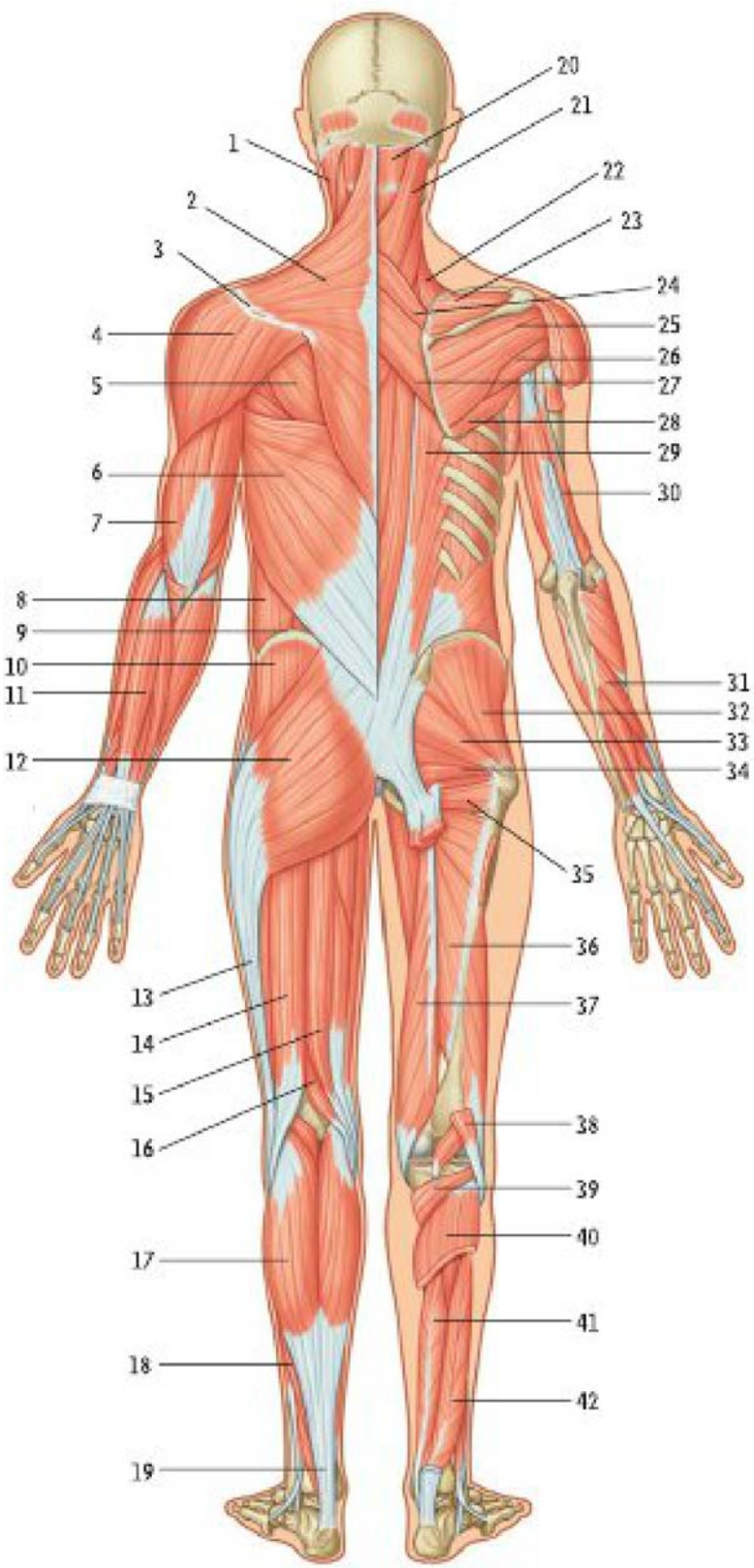
Superficial muscles on the right side the body, deep muscles on the left side.



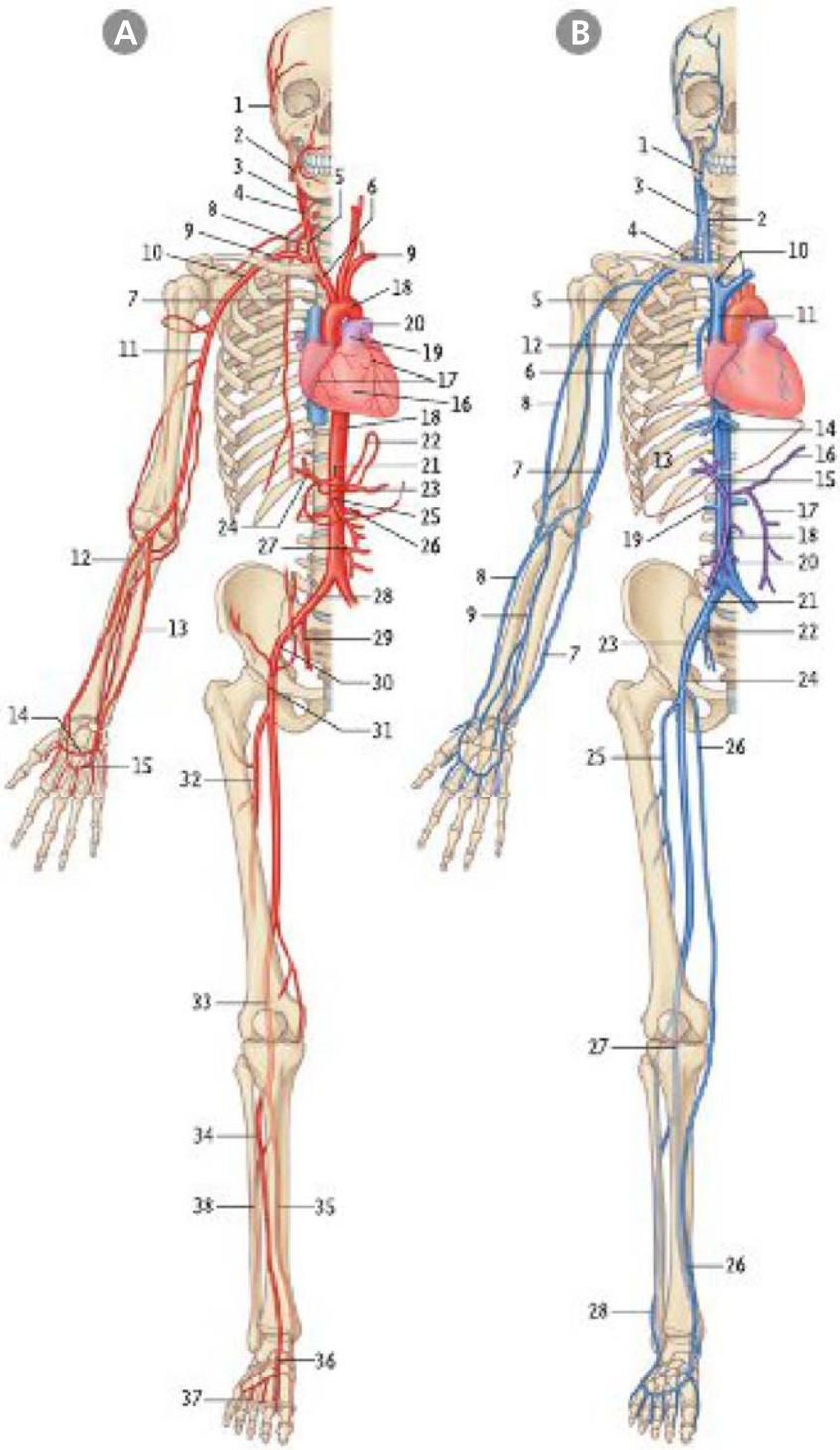
1 Frontalis part of occipitofrontalis
2 Orbicularis oculi
3 Orbicularis oris
4 Sternocleidomastoid
5 Trapezius
6 Deltoid
7 Pectoralis major
8 Biceps brachii
9 Serratus anterior
10 Rectus abdominis
11 External oblique
12 Superficial flexor muscles of forearm
13 Inguinal ligament
14 Tensor fasciae latae
15 Adductor muscles of hip
16 Thenar muscles
17 Hypothenar muscles
18 Sartorius
19 Rectus femoris
20 Iliotibial tract
21 Vastus lateralis
22 Vastus medialis
23 Patellar ligament
24 Peroneal (fibular) muscles
25 Gastrocnemius
26 Extensor compartment muscles of leg
27 Soleus
28 Buccinator
29 Levator scapulae
30 Scalenus anterior
31 Deltoid
32 Pectoralis minor
33 Serratus anterior, rib insertion
34 Internal intercostal
35 External intercostal
36 Brachialis
37 Internal oblique
38 Deep flexor muscles of forearm
39 Rectus sheath (posterior wall)
40 Psoas major and iliacus
41 Adductor magnus
42 Extensor hallucis longus

Muscles *from behind*

Superficial muscles on the left side of the body, deep muscles on the right side.



1 Sternocleidomastoid
2 Trapezius
3 Spine of scapula
4 Deltoid
5 Infraspinatus
6 Latissimus dorsi
7 Triceps
8 External oblique
9 Iliac crest
10 Gluteus medius
11 Superficial extensor muscles of forearm
12 Gluteus maximus
13 Iliotibial tract
14 Biceps femoris
15 Semimembranosus
16 Semitendinosus
17 Gastrocnemius
18 Soleus
19 Tendocalcaneus (Achilles tendon)
20 Semispinalis capitis
21 Splenius
22 Levator scapulae
23 Supraspinatus
24 Rhomboid minor
25 Infraspinatus
26 Teres minor
27 Rhomboid major
28 Teres major
29 Erector spinae
30 Triceps
31 Deep extensor muscles of forearm
32 Gluteus medius
33 Piriformis
34 Obturator internus
35 Quadratus femoris
36 Adductor magnus
37 Semimembranosus
38 Biceps femoris
39 Popliteus
40 Soleus
41 Flexor digitorum longus
42 Flexor hallucis longus



Arteries

major arteries (a.), from the front

1 Superficial temporal a.
2 Facial a.
3 Internal carotid a.
4 External carotid a.
5 Common carotid a.
6 Brachiocephalic trunk
7 Internal thoracic a.
8 Vertebral a.
9 Subclavian a.
10 Axillary a.
11 Brachial a.
12 Radial a.
13 Ulnar a.
14 Deep palmar arch
15 Superficial palmar arch
16 Heart
17 Coronary aa.
18 Aorta
19 Pulmonary trunk
20 Pulmonary a.
21 Coeliac trunk
22 Left gastric a.
23 Splenic a.
24 Common hepatic a.
25 Superior mesenteric a.
26 Renal a.
27 Inferior mesenteric a.
28 Common iliac a.
29 Internal iliac a.
30 External iliac a.
31 Common femoral a.
32 Profunda femoris a.
33 Popliteal a.
34 Anterior tibial a.
35 Posterior tibial a.
36 Dorsalis pedis a.
37 Plantar arch
38 Peroneal (fibular) a.

Veins

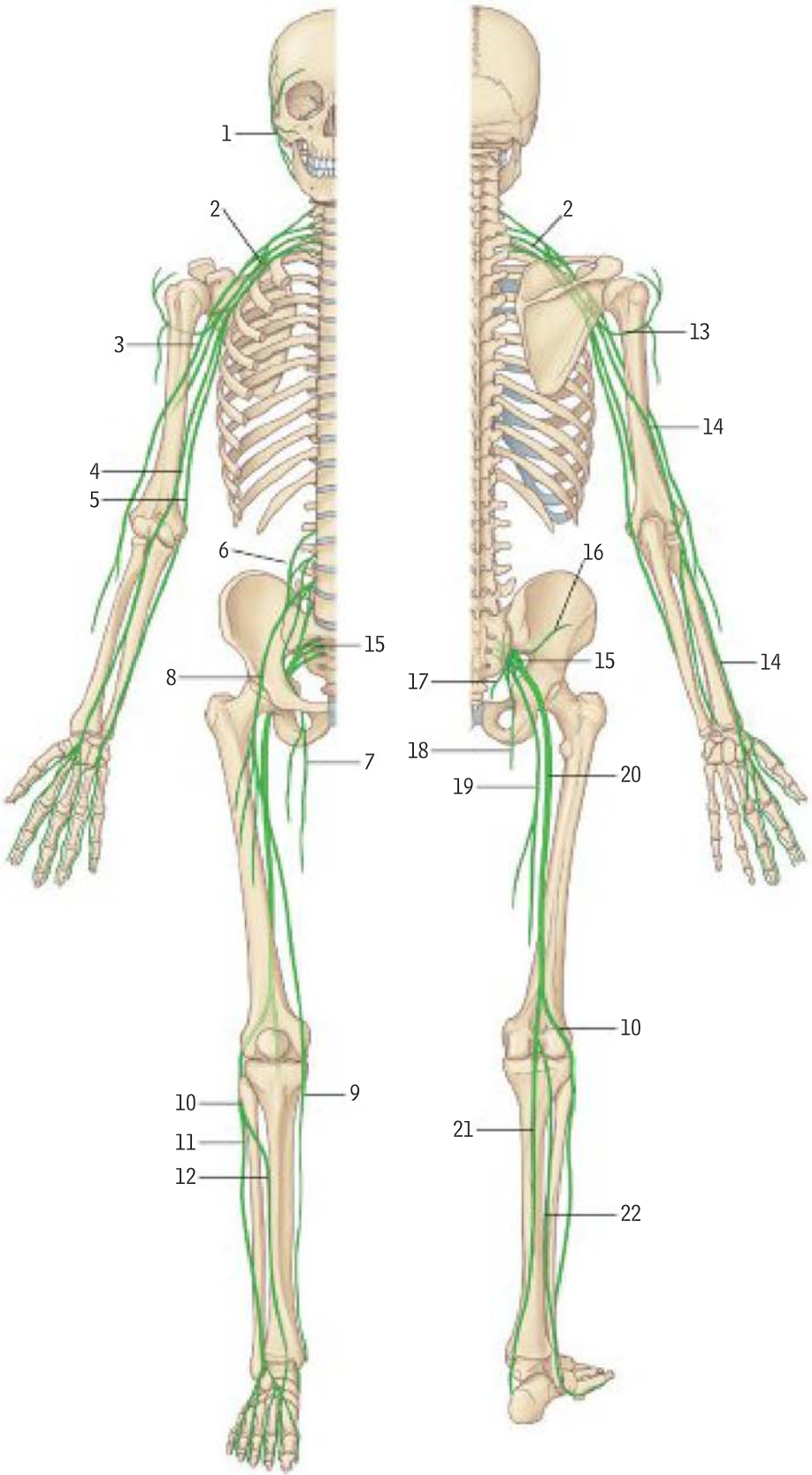
major veins (v.), from the front

(The pulmonary veins enter the left atrium at the back of the heart and are not shown.)

1 Facial v.
2 Internal jugular v.
3 External jugular v.
4 Subclavian v.
5 Axillary v.
6 Brachial v.
7 Basilic v.
8 Cephalic v.
9 Median forearm v.
10 Brachiocephalic vv.
11 Superior vena cava
12 Azygos v.
13 Liver
14 Hepatic vv.
15 Portal v.
16 Splenic v.
17 Inferior mesenteric v.
18 Superior mesenteric v.
19 Renal v.
20 Inferior vena cava
21 Common iliac v.
22 Internal iliac v.
23 External iliac v.
24 Common femoral v.
25 Profunda femoris v.
26 Great saphenous v.
27 Popliteal v.
28 Small saphenous v.

Nerves

main nerves (n.) including the facial nerve and major branches of the brachial, lumbar and sacral plexi

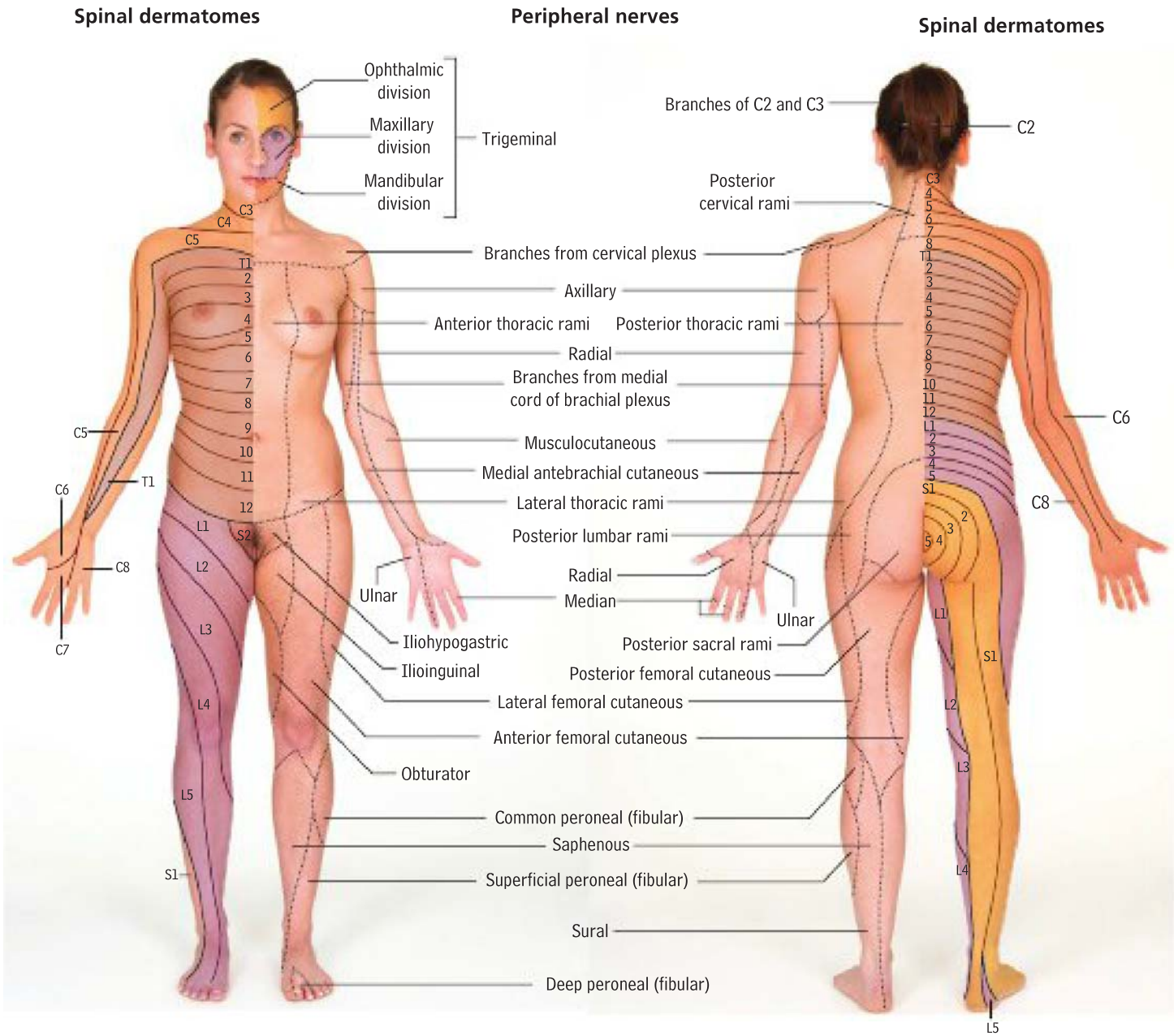


from the front

from the back

1 Facial n.
2 Brachial plexus (divisions)
3 Musculocutaneous n.
4 Median n.
5 Ulnar n.
6 Lumbar plexus
7 Obturator n.
8 Femoral n.
9 Saphenous n.
10 Common peroneal (fibular) n.
11 Superficial peroneal (fibular) n.
12 Deep peroneal (fibular) n.
13 Axillary n.
14 Radial n.
15 Sacral plexus
16 Superior gluteal n.
17 Inferior gluteal n.
18 Pudendal n.
19 Posterior femoral cutaneous n.
20 Sciatic n.
21 Tibial n.
22 Sural n.

Dermatomes of cranial, spinal and peripheral nerves



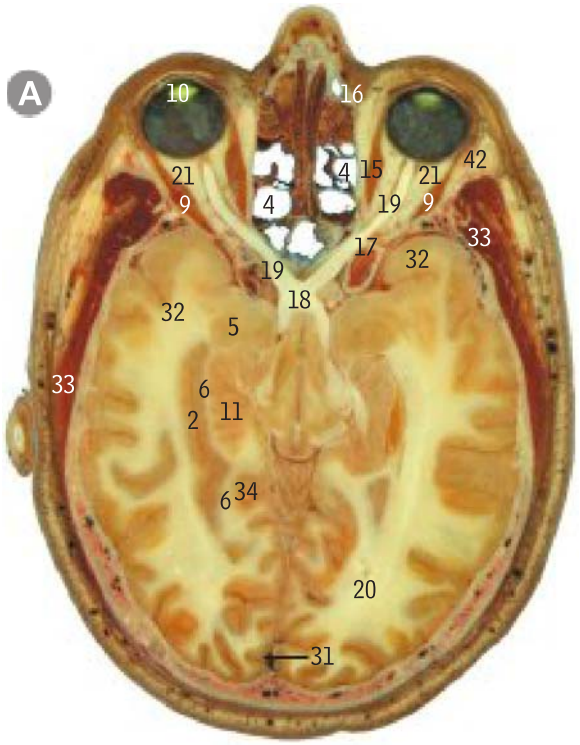
After Keegan et al. 1948 Anatomical Record 102; 409–437. There is great personal variation; see Foerster 1933 Brain 56; 1–39. Overlap of dermatomes occurs over 2–3 spinal root levels.

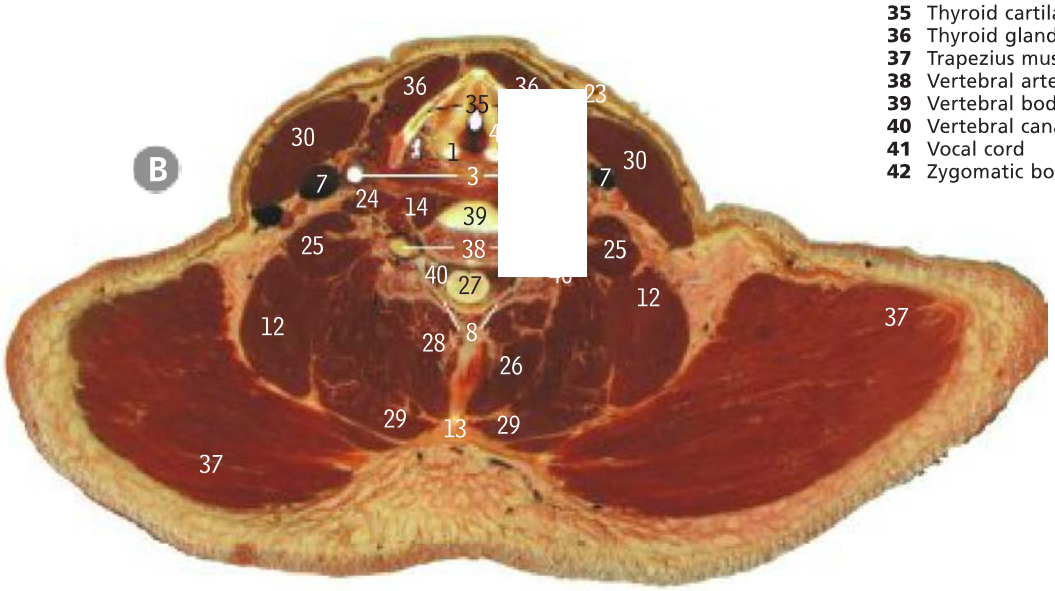
Cross-sections of the human body

Head and neck *cross-sections*

section at level of optic chiasma

section at level of vocal cords

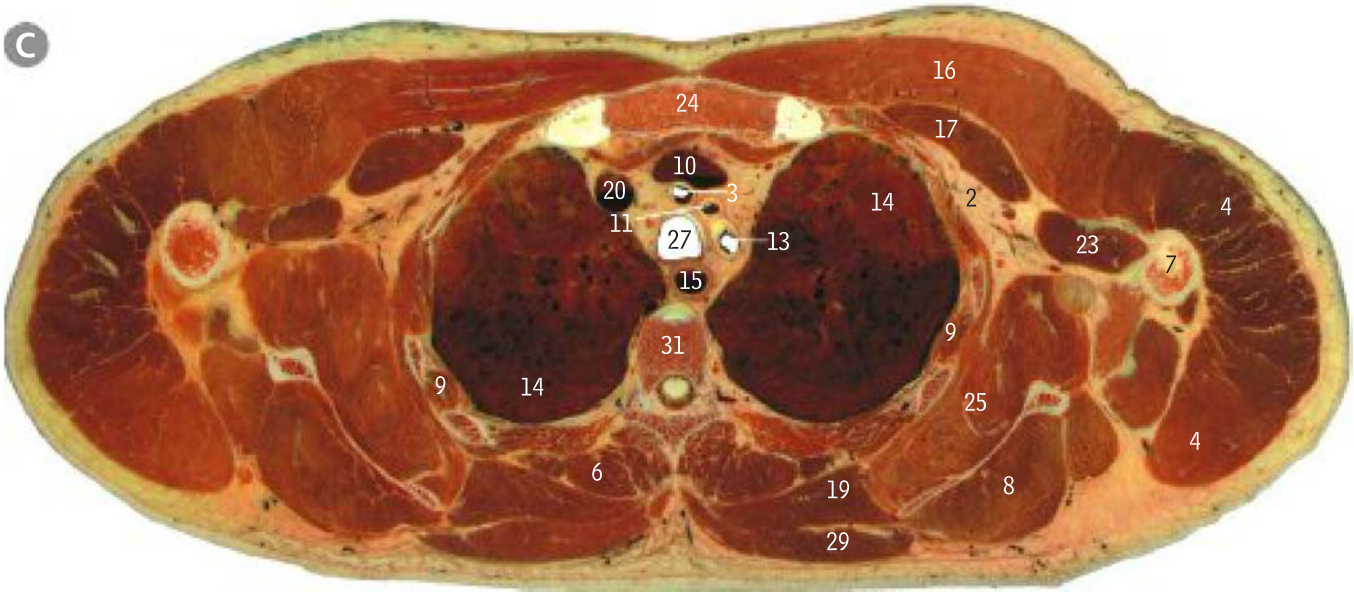


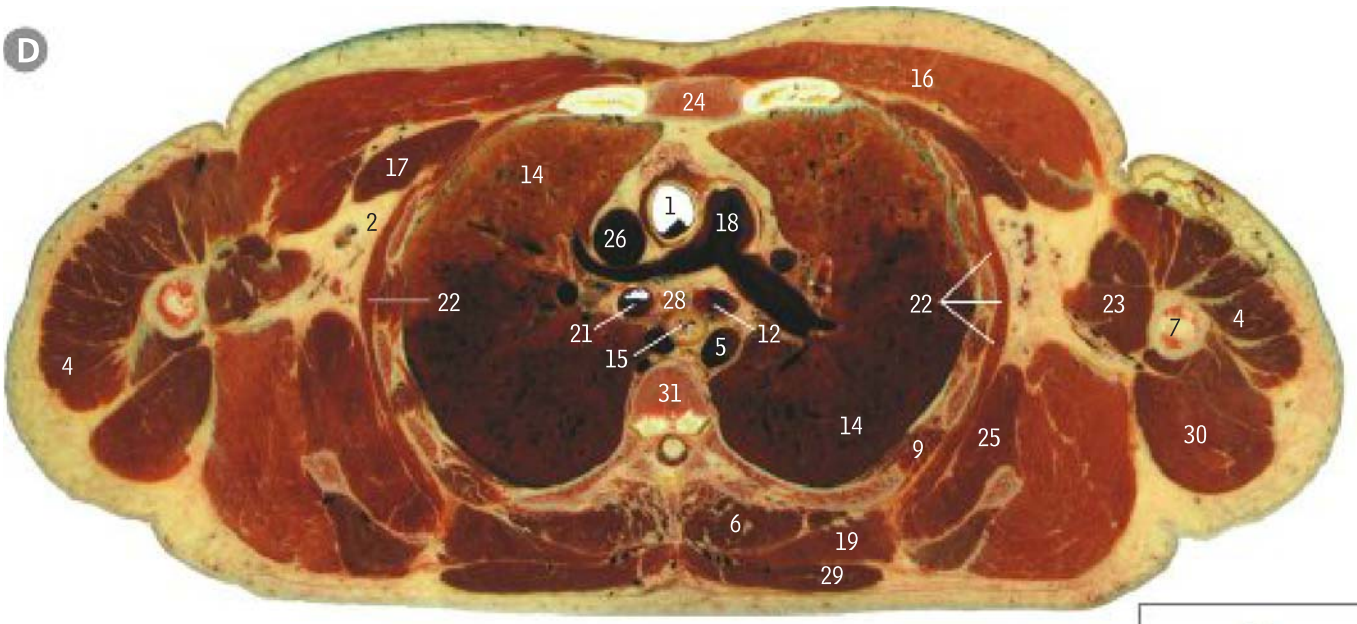


1 Arytenoid cartilage
2 Claustrum
3 Common carotid artery
4 Ethmoidal air cells
5 Head of caudate nucleus
6 Internal capsule of cerebrum
7 Internal jugular vein
8 Lamina of vertebra
9 Lateral rectus muscle
10 Lens
11 Lentiform nucleus
12 Levator scapulae muscle
13 Ligamentum nuchae
14 Longus colli muscle
15 Medial rectus muscle
16 Nasal cavity
17 Optic canal
18 Optic chiasma
19 Optic nerve
20 Optic radiation
21 Orbital fat
22 Piriform fossa, pharynx
23 Platysma muscle
24 Scalenus anterior muscle
25 Scalenus medius and scalenus posterior
26 Semispinalis capitis muscle
27 Spinal cord
28 Spinalis muscle
29 Splenius capitis muscle
30 Sternocleidomastoid muscle
31 Superior sagittal sinus
32 Temporal lobe, cerebrum
33 Temporalis muscle
34 Thalamus
35 Thyroid cartilage
36 Thyroid gland, lateral lobe
37 Trapezius muscle
38 Vertebral artery in transverse foramen
39 Vertebral body
40 Vertebral canal
41 Vocal cord
42 Zygomatic bone

Images on pages 7–10 inclusive are from the National Library of Medicine (USA), Visible Human Data Set.

Thorax *cross-sections*

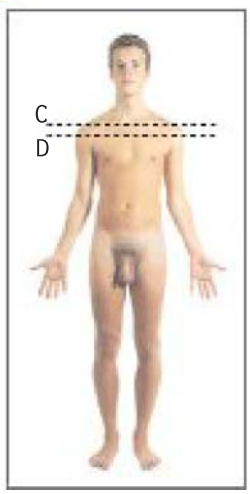




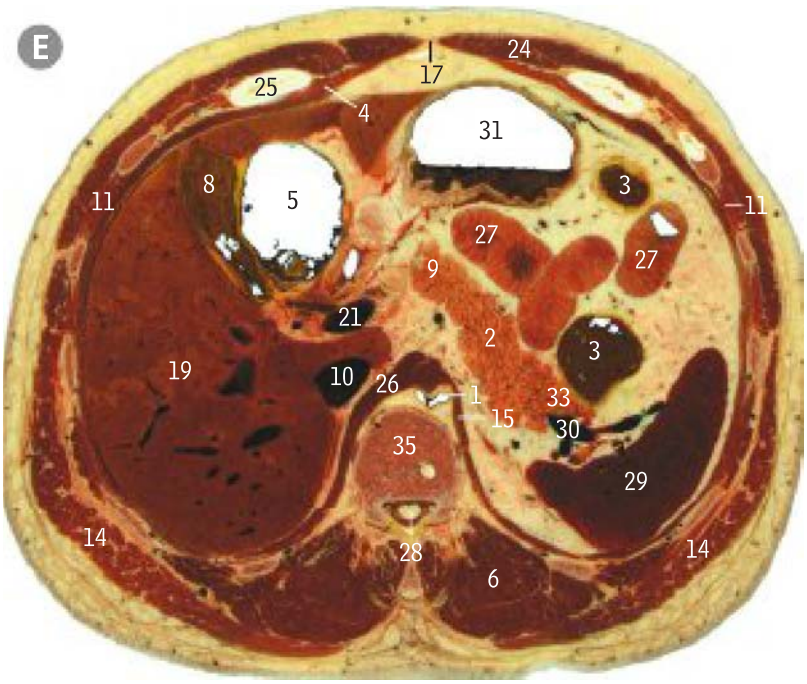
section at T2 vertebral level

section at T4/5 vertebral level

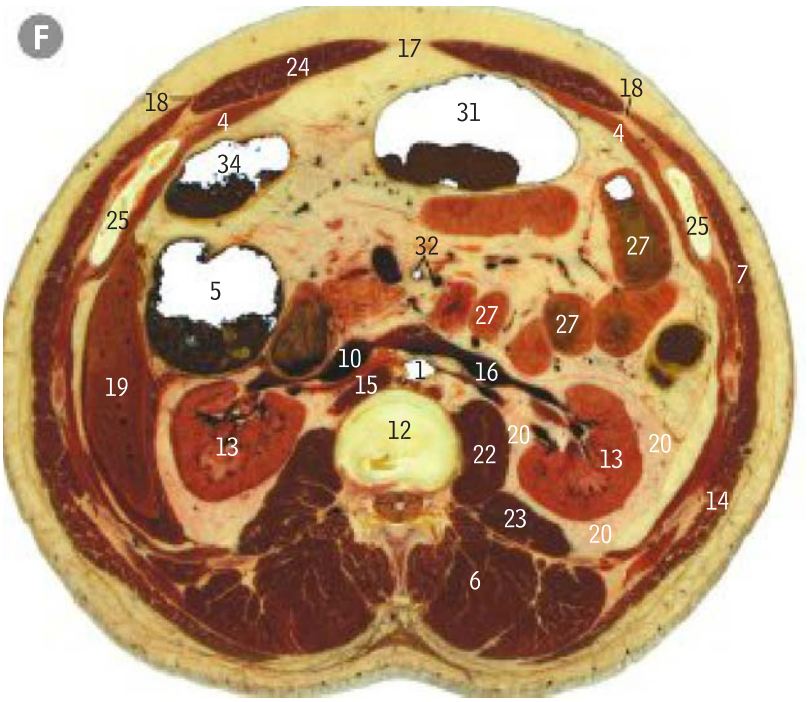
1 Ascending aorta
2 Axillary fat with brachial plexus
3 Brachiocephalic artery
4 Deltoid muscle
5 Descending aorta
6 Erector spinae muscle
7 Humerus
8 Infraspinatus muscle
9 Intercostal muscles
10 Left brachiocephalic vein
11 Left common carotid artery
12 Left main bronchus
13 Left subclavian artery
14 Lung
15 Oesophagus
16 Pectoralis major muscle
17 Pectoralis minor muscle
18 Pulmonary trunk
19 Rhomboid major muscle
20 Right brachiocephalic vein
21 Right main bronchus
22 Serratus anterior muscle
23 Short head of biceps brachii and coracobrachialis muscles
24 Sternal marrow
25 Subscapularis muscle
26 Superior vena cava
27 Trachea
28 Tracheobronchial lymph nodes (subcarinal nodes)
29 Trapezius muscle
30 Triceps muscle
31 Vertebral body



Abdomen *cross-sections*

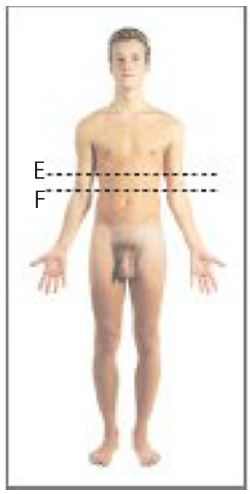


section at L1 vertebral level

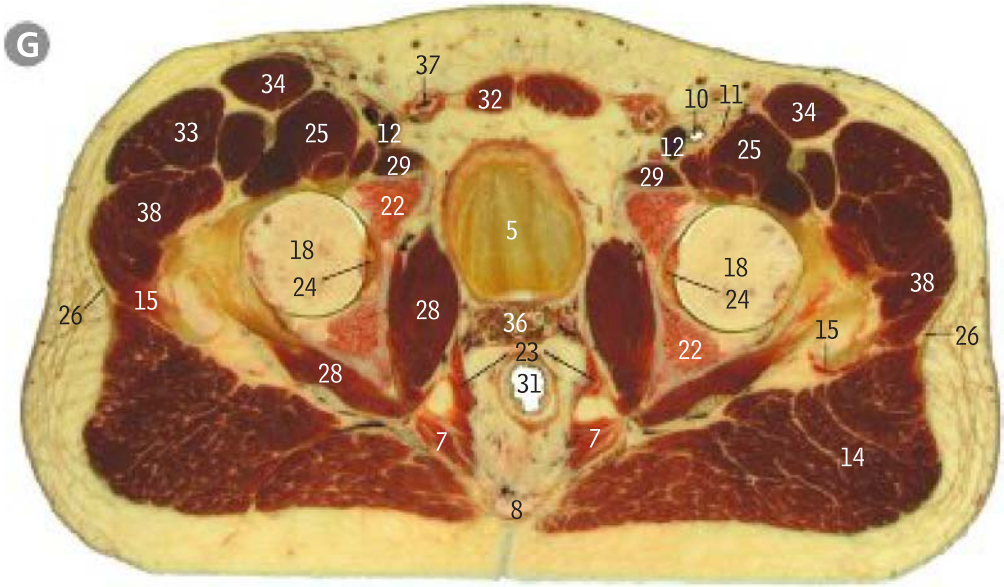


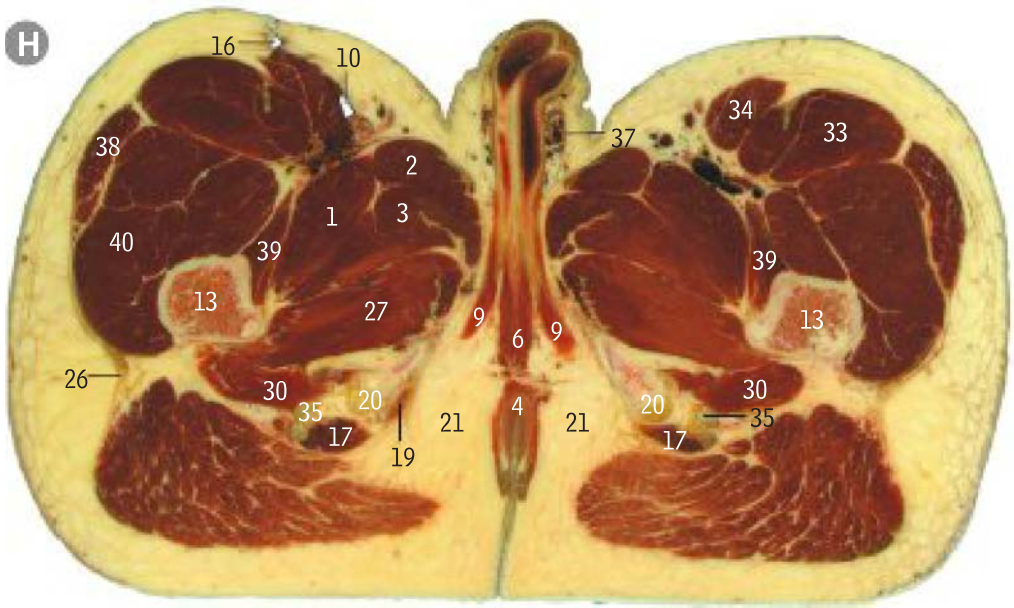
section at L2 vertebral level

1 Aorta
2 Body of pancreas
3 Descending colon
4 Diaphragm
5 Duodenum
6 Erector spinae muscle
7 External oblique muscle
8 Gall bladder
9 Head of pancreas
10 Inferior vena cava
11 Intercostal muscle
12 Intervertebral disc
13 Kidney
14 Latissimus dorsi muscle
15 Left crus of diaphragm
16 Left renal vein
17 Linea alba
18 Linea semilunaris
19 Liver
20 Perirenal fat
21 Portal vein
22 Psoas major muscle
23 Quadratus lumborum muscle
24 Rectus abdominis muscle
25 Rib
26 Right crus of diaphragm
27 Small intestine
28 Spinal cord
29 Spleen
30 Splenic artery and vein
31 Stomach
32 Superior mesenteric vessels
33 Tail of pancreas
34 Transverse colon
35 Vertebral body



Pelvic region *cross-sections*

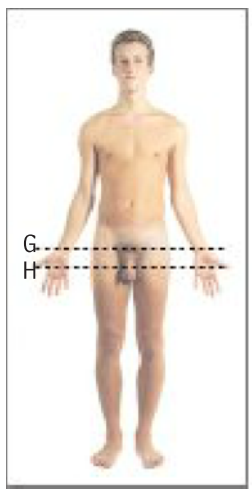




section at level of the hip joint in a male pelvis

section at level of the upper thigh in a male pelvis

1 Adductor brevis muscle
2 Adductor longus muscle
3 Adductor magnus muscle
4 Anal canal
5 Bladder
6 Bulb of penis
7 Coccygeus part of levator ani muscle
8 Coccyx
9 Crus of penis
10 Femoral artery
11 Femoral nerve
12 Femoral vein
13 Femur
14 Gluteus maximus muscle
15 Gluteus minimus muscle
16 Great saphenous vein
17 Hamstring origin
18 Head of femur
19 Ischiocavernosus muscle
20 Ischial tuberosity
21 Ischioanal fossa
22 Ischium
23 Levator ani muscle
24 Ligament of head of femur
25 Iliopsoas muscle
26 Iliotibial tract
27 Obturator externus muscle
28 Obturator internus muscle
29 Pectineus muscle
30 Quadratus femoris muscle
31 Rectum
32 Rectus abdominis muscle
33 Rectus femoris muscle
34 Sartorius muscle
35 Sciatic nerve
36 Seminal vesicles
37 Spermatic cord
38 Tensor fasciae latae muscle
39 Vastus intermedius muscle
40 Vastus lateralis muscle



Index

Page numbers followed by "*f*" indicate figures, "*t*" indicate tables, and "*b*" indicate boxes. Page numbers preceded by "*e*" indicate Systemic Review figures in Student Consult eBook (www.studentconsult.com).

A
Abdomen, 227–292
  cross-sections of, *e*9
  diaphragm of, 270
  gall bladder of, 257
  intestines of, 250, 260–262
  kidneys and suprarenal glands of, 263–269
  liver of, 254–256, 258
  lymph nodes of, 184
  peritoneal folds of, 236
  regions of, 227
  spleen of, 259–260
  thigh and lower, 328
  upper, 237–253
  vasculature variations in, 244*f*
  viscera of, 237–239, 241, 254*f*
Abdominal wall
  anterior, 227–234
  posterior, 270–273, 275, 372
Abducent nerve (VI), 80
  brain and, 66–67
  cranial cavity and, 59, 61
  orbit and, 52–54
  palsy of, 80*f*
Abduction, finger/thumb, 164–165
Abductor digiti minimi
  foot and, 319, 355, 359–360
  hand and, 130, 166–168
Abductor hallucis, 355, 358–359, 364
  attachments for, 319
  plantar view of, 360–361
Abductor pollicis brevis, 166–168
  attachments for, 130
  surface marking of, 163
Abductor pollicis longus, 163, 168–170
  attachments for, 127, 130
  forearm and, 159, 161–162
  tendon of, 168
Abortion, unsafe, 288*f*
Accessory basilic vein, 157
Accessory nerve (XI), 44, 66, 84–85
  cranial root of, 66, 71, 85
  neck and, 29–32
  palsy of, 30*f*
  spinal root of. *See* Spinal accessory nerve.
  surface marking of, 28
Accessory ossicles, 115*f*
Accommodation reflex, 80*f*
Acetabular fossa, 334
Acetabular labrum, 334–335
Acetabular notch, 294, 300
Acetabulum, 96, 294, 300, 335
Achilles tendon. *See* Tendocalcaneus.
Acoustic neuroma, 83*f*
Acromial angle, 116
Acromioclavicular joint, 118, 134, 142–143
  separation of, 118*f*
  surface marking of, 132, 136, 184
Acromion, 116, 118, 134
  shoulder and, 137–140
  surface marking of, 132, 136
Adam's apple. *See* Laryngeal prominence.
Adduction, finger/thumb, 164–165
Adductor brevis, 276, 330, 334
  attachments for, 295, 301, 306
  cross-section of, *e*10
Adductor hallucis, 319, 361–362
Adductor longus, 276–277, 329–330
  attachments for, 295, 301, 306
  cross-section of, *e*10
Adductor magnus, 332, *e*2–*e*3
  attachments for, 295, 301
  cross-section of, *e*10
  nerve to, 327
Adductor minimus, 327
Adductor pollicis, 130, 163, 166, 168
Adenoids, 60, 60*f*
Adrenal glands. *See* Suprarenal glands.
Ala, 25–26, 38
Alar groove, 38
Alar ligament, 89, 98
Ampulla (Vater), 257
Anal canal, 279, 281, *e*10
Anatomical snuffbox, 127–128, 163, 174
Anconeus, 123, 127, 139, 153
Angina pectoris, 202*f*
Angiogram. *See* Arteriogram.
Angle of Louis, 182–183, 187–188
Ankle, 351, 354–359
  arthroscopy of, 355*f*
  bones of, 320–321
  cross-section of, 357
  fractures of, 364*f*
  imaging of, 357, 364
  ligaments of, 359
  sprained, 359*f*
  superficial veins and nerves of, 348
  surface features of, 354
  tibiotalar part of, 359
  ulceration of, 348*f*
Ankle block, 358*f*
Ankle jerk, 354*f*
Ankylosing spondylitis, 90*f*
Annular ligament, 154, 156, 161
Annulus fibrosus, 103, 279
Anococcygeal body, 289, 291–292
Anorectal abscesses, 288*f*
Anosmia, 79*f*
Ansa cervicalis, 29, 31
Ansa subclavia, 36, 206, 368
Anterior cardiac vein, 196
Anterior cerebral artery, 51, 59–60, 66
Anterior choroidal artery, 67, 73
Anterior circumflex humeral artery, 135
Anterior clinoid process, 11, 25, 59
Anterior commissure, 68
Anterior communicating artery, 51, 67
Anterior cranial fossa, 11, 59
Anterior cruciate ligament, 339–342
  arthroscopic view of, 342
  attachments for, 309, 313
  rupture of, 340*f*
Anterior cutaneous nerves, 228–230
Anterior ethmoidal artery, 51–53
Anterior ethmoidal canal, 20
Anterior ethmoidal foramen, 12
Anterior ethmoidal groove, 11, 26
Anterior ethmoidal nerve, 51–53, 81
Anterior femoral cutaneous nerve, *e*6
Anterior fontanelle, 2, 8, 15
Anterior gluteal line, 294
Anterior inferior cerebellar artery, 66–67
Anterior inferior iliac spine
  hip bone and, 294, 296, 298, 300
  pelvis and, 96, 284
Anterior intercostal membranes, 187
Anterior interosseous artery, 158, 160, 176
Anterior interosseous nerve, 160
Anterior interosseous nerve entrapment, 158*f*
Anterior jugular vein, 28, 32–33
Anterior lacrimal crest, 4, 12, 21
Anterior lateral malleolar artery, 357
Anterior ligament of fibular head, 346
Anterior longitudinal ligament, 37, 98, 102, 206
Anterior meniscofemoral ligament, 339
Anterior nasal spine, 1, 4, 21
Anterior perforated substance, 66, 79
Anterior spinal artery, 67, 225
Anterior superior iliac spine, 231
  hip bone and, 294, 296, 298, 300
  pelvis and, 96, 284
Anterior talofibular ligament, 317, 359
Anterior tibial artery, 345–346, 353, *e*4
Anterior tibial recurrent artery, 346
Anterior tibial vessels, 357
Anterior ulnar recurrent artery/vein, 160
Anterior (left) vagal trunk, 251, 267, 372
Antihelix, 57
Antitragus, 57
Anus
  imperforate, 291*f*
  margin of, 289, 291–292
Aorta, 225, 266, *e*4, *e*9
  abdominal, 249, 260
    aneurysm of, 269*f*
    kidney and, 264, 267–268
  arch of, 225–226, 368
    lungs and, 215
    mediastinum and, 206, 208, 218
  ascending, 196, 202, *e*8
    coronary arteries and, 202
    heart and, 198, 200, 202
  bifurcation of, 231
  bruits in, 268*f*
  coarctation of, 207*f*
  diaphragm and, 270
  thoracic (descending), 188, 215, 225
    aneurysm of, 206*f*
    cross-section of, *e*8
    mediastinum and, 206, 208
Aortic dissection, 224*f*
Aortic plexus, 268, 271
Aortic sinus, 202
Aortic valve, 184, 200
Aorto-renal ganglion, 252
Apical nodes, 184, 370
Aponeurosis, palmar, 166
Appendices epiploicae, 237–239, 242
Appendicitis, 261*f*
Appendicular artery, 248, 261
Appendix, 242, 248, 261
Appendix epididymis, 278
Aqueduct of midbrain, 68, 72, 79
Arachnoid granulations, 8, 60–62
Arachnoid mater
  cerebral, 62
  spinal, 71, 98, 100
Arcuate artery, 358
Arcuate eminence, 11, 23
Arcuate line, 96, 232, 296, 298
Arcus tendinous, 277
Areola of breast, 132, 184

Areolar glands of breast, 184
Arm (upper), 115, 151–152
  cross-section of, 151
  shoulder and, 139
  vessels and nerves of, 151
Arterial circle (Willis), 67
Arterial puncture, 158*f*
Arteries, *e*4. *See also specific artery*.
Arteriogram
  of arterial circle (Willis), 67
  carotid, 68
  coronary, 202, 202*f*
  femoral, 327
  of palmar arteries, 170
  popliteal, 353
  pulmonary, 215
Arteriovenous fistulae, 76*f*, 166*f*
Arthrogram
  shoulder, 142
  wrist, 173
Arthroscopy
  ankle, 354*f*
  elbow, 156, 166*f*
  hip, 336
  knee, 341–343
  shoulder, 135, 143
Articular disc
  of elbow joint, 126
  of wrist joint, 173, 177
Articular tubercle, 7, 9, 23
Articularis genu, 309, 342
Aryepiglottic fold, 49–50
Aryepiglottic muscle, 49
Arytenoid cartilages, 48, 50, *e*7
Ascending cervical artery, 36–37, 218, 367
Ascending cervical vein, 37, 367
Ascending colon, 236, 260–261
  radiograph of, 250
  upper abdomen and, 237–239, 248
Ascending palatine artery, 29, 35
Ascending pharyngeal artery, 34–35, 37, 45
Ascites, 261*f*
Atlanto-axial instability, 112*f*
Atlanto-axial joint, 98–99, 112–113
Atlanto-occipital joint, 10, 71, 98
Atlas, 87, 89, 98–99
  anterior arch of, 55, 60, 89
  ossification of, 97
  posterior arch of, 60, 89, 99–100
  radiographs of, 112
Atria of heart. *See* Left atrium; Right atrium.
Atrioventricular bundle, 198
Atrioventricular groove, 196, 202
Atrioventricular nodal artery, 202
Atrioventricular node, 198
Auditory tube, 55, 57–58, 60
Auriculotemporal nerve, 56, 81–82
  face and, 39–40, 42
  neck and, 29
  surface marking of, 38, 57
Auriscopy, 57
Auscultation
  of brachial pulse, 157*f*
  of heart sounds, 184, 184*f*
  triangle of, 105–106, 137
Avascular necrosis, 128, 173*f*, 334*f*
Avulsion fractures, 334*f*
Avulsion of medial epicondyle, 122*f*
Axial skeleton, 87, 179
Axilla, 144–146, 149–150, 218
  lymphadenopathy of, 370
  surface marking of, 187
Axillary artery, 142, 144, 149, *e*4
  aneurysm of, 129*f*
  mediastinum and, 208, 218
Axillary fat, 370, *e*8
Axillary lymph nodes, 184, 365, 370–371
  dissection of, 370*f*
  enlarged, 135, 370*f*
Axillary nerve, 136, 139, *e*5–*e*6
  axilla and, 145–146, 149–150
  shoulder and, 142, 152
  surface marking of, 136
Axillary sheath, 370
Axillary vein, 135, 208, 218, *e*4
Axillary-subclavian vein thrombosis, 144*f*
Axis, 87, 89, 98
  dens of, 60, 89, 112–113
  ossification of, 97
  radiographs of, 112–113
Azygos arch, 220
Azygos lobe, 184*f*
Azygos vein, 215, 225, *e*4
  diaphragm and, 225, 270
  mediastinum and, 205, 208, 220

B

Babinski sign, 361*f*
Back, 87–88, 104–109
  muscles of, 88, 105–109
  surface features of, 87–88, 104
Baker's (popliteal) cyst, 345*f*
Bar room fracture, 129*f*
Barium enema, 250
Barium meal, 252
Barium swallow, 226
Bartholin's abscess, 289*f*
Basilar artery, 66, 68
Basilic vein, 151, 156–157, *e*4
Basi-occiput, 3, 112
Bell's palsy, 4*f*
Benign prostatic hyperplasia, 281*f*
Berry aneurysm, 67*f*
Biceps brachii, 158–159, *e*2, *e*8
  attachments for, 117, 119, 127
  long head of, 133, 143, 151
  nerve to, 151
  short head of, 135, 142, 151
  surface marking of, 132
  tendon of, 151, 154, 156–157
Biceps femoris, 293, 326, 352, *e*3
  attachment to fibula, 317
  long head of, 289, 327
    attachments for, 295, 301
    nerve to, 327
  short head of, 327
    attachments for, 306, 309
    nerve to, 327
  surface features of, 337
  tendon of, 326, 339–340, 346
Biceps tendon reflex, 157*f*
Bicipital aponeurosis, 153, 158–159
Bicipital tendinitis and rupture, 143*f*
Bifurcate ligament
  calcaneocuboid part of, 319, 321, 359
  calcaneonavicular part of, 319, 321, 358–359
Bile duct, 247, 256–258
Biliary tract, extrahepatic, 256
Bladder, 233, 260, 271, *e*10
  carcinoma of, 260*f*
  female, 283, 285–287
  intravenous urogram of, 269
  male, 235, 279, 281
  prolapse of, 289
  trigone of, 280–281, 285–286
Blow-out fractures of orbit, 16*f*
Bone marrow, 365
Bone marrow aspiration, 284*f*
Bowel ischaemia, 249*f*
Brachial artery, 151, 153, *e*4
  auscultation of pulse in, 157*f*
  forearm and, 157–158, 160
  vena comitans of, 151
Brachial plexus, 36, 145–146, 149–150, *e*5, *e*8
  block of, 149*f*
  dermatome for, *e*6
  lateral cord of, 144–146, 150
  medial cord of, 145, 150, 218
  palpation of, 28
  posterior cord of, 145–146, 150
  roots of, 30, 33
  trunks of, 135
  upper trunk of, 28, 31–32, 37
Brachial vein, 151, *e*4
Brachialis, 151, 159–160, *e*2
  attachments for, 121, 123, 127
  nerve to, 151
Brachiocephalic trunk (artery), 220, 225, *e*4, *e*8
  imaging of, 208
  mediastinum and, 208, 218
  neck and, 36–37
Brachiocephalic vein, 28, 216, *e*4, *e*8
  left, 36–37, 206, 225
  right, 30, 36, 208, 225
Brachioradialis, 133, 151, 158–159
  attachments for, 123, 127
  surface marking of, 153, 157
Brain, 60, 62, 66–68, 71–74, 76, 79
  arteries of base of, 67
  brainstem of, 71, 76
  cisterns of, 60
  endoscopy at base of, 67
  hemispheres of, 62, 74, 76
  magnetic resonance images of, 60, 74
  ventricles of, 72–73
Brainstem, 68, 71
Branchial cleft cysts, 31*f*
Breast, 184
  abnormalities of, 185*f*
  axillary tail of, 184
  carcinoma of, 184, 185*f*
  examination of, 184*f*
  orange-peel texture of skin on, 185*f*
Bregma, 8
Broad ligament, 287
Bronchi, 208, 211, 215, *e*8
  apicoposterior, 208, 208*t*
  lobar, 208, 208*t*
  principal, 205–206, 208, 215
  segmental, 208, 208*t*
  subapical (subsuperior) segmental, 211
  superior lobe, 205, 213
Bronchial arteries, 215
Bronchial tree, 211, 215
Bronchiectasis, 219*f*
Bronchograms, 213
Bronchopulmonary segments, 208, 211, 213
Bronchoscopy, 210*f*
Buccal fat pad, 32, 40
Buccal nerve, 40, 42, 81
Buccinator, 39–40, 43, *e*2
  attachments for, 2, 6, 19
  neck and, 29, 33
Bulbocavernosus, 277
Bulbospongiosus, 281, 291–292
Bursitis, 342*f*
Buttock. *See* Gluteal region.

C

Caecal vessels, 261
Caecum, 242, 248, 260–261
  laparoscopic view of, 230
  radiograph of, 250
Calcaneal neurovascular bundle, 360
Calcaneofibular ligament, 317, 321, 359
Calcaneus, 293, 318, 320–321
  articular surfaces of, 358
  fracture of, 364*f*
  imaging of, 364
  ossification of, 322–323
  surface marking of, 354
  sustentaculum tali of, 318, 320–321, 364
Calcar avis, 74
Calcar femorale, 306
Calcarine sulcus, 68
Calcific tendinitis, 143*f*
Calf, 350–352
  deep fascia of, 356
Calvarium, 1
Canine fossa, 21
Canine teeth, 13
Capitate, 128–129, 173, 177
Cardiac cycle, venous phase of, 208
Cardiac pacemaker, 199*f*
Cardiac tamponade, 196*f*
Carina, 209*f*

Carotid arteries. *See also* Common carotid artery; External carotid artery; Internal carotid artery.
  bruits of, 32*f*
  stenosis of, 31*f*
  variants of, 32*f*
Carotid arteriogram, 68
Carotid canal, 9, 23, 57
Carotid endarterectomy, 34*f*
Carotid groove, 11, 25
Carotid sinus, 35, 45
Carotid tubercle, 90
Carpal bones, 128–129, 131, *e*1. *See also specific bone*.
Carpal tunnel, 167, 171
Carpal tunnel syndrome, 168*f*
Carpometacarpal joint of thumb, 129, 172
Cauda equina, 101, 260, 270
Caudal anaesthesia, 95*f*
Caudate nucleus, 66, 76, *e*7
Cavernous sinus, 47, 59
Cavernous sinus thrombosis, 59*f*
Central retinal artery, 51*f*
Central retinal vein, 53
Central sulcus, 62, 68
Cephalic vein, 156, *e*4
  arm and, 139, 151, 157, 159
  hand and, 174–175
  shoulder and, 133–135, 142
  surface marking of, 28, 132
Cerebellar fossa, 11, 27
Cerebellar hemisphere, 62
Cerebellar peduncles, 71
Cerebellomedullary cistern, 60
Cerebellum, 60, 66, 68
Cerebral fossa, 27
Cerebral haemorrhage or thrombosis, 74
Cerebral hemispheres, 62, 74
  medial surface of, 60, 68
Cerebral peduncle, 60, 66
Cerebral ventricles, 72–73
Cerebrum, *e*7
Cervical ligament, 321, 358–359
Cervical lymph nodes, 32*f*, 365, 367
Cervical lymphatic trunk, 367
Cervical nerves, 99–100, *e*6
  first, 34, 67, 71, 99
  rami of, 71, 98–100
  roots of, 71, 98–100
  to trapezius, 29–30, 32, 134
Cervical plexus, 34, 85, *e*6
Cervical rib, 144*f*
Cervical smear, 286*f*
Cervical spine, 98–100
  immobilisation of, 112*f*
Cervical vertebrae, 87, 89–90, *e*1. *See also* Atlas; Axis.
  developmental origins of, 97
  radiographs of, 112–113
  spinal cord and, 98–100
Cervicothoracic ganglion, 220
Cervix of uterus, 285–286, 288
Charcot foot, 357*f*
Chest radiograph of child, 366
Chest wall, 144, 187. *See also* Thorax.
Child
  chest radiograph of, 366
  ossification of vertebrae in, 97
  teeth and jaw of, 13
Choana, 9, 17
  cranial cavity and, 60–61
  endoscopic view of, 43, 47
Cholecystectomy, 238*f*
Chorda tympani, 42, 44, 57–58
Chordae tendineae, 198, 200
Choroid plexus, 66, 68, 71, 74
Ciliary arteries, 53
Ciliary ganglion, 44, 80–82
Cingulate gyrus, 68
Circle of Willis, 67
Circumcision, 278*f*
Circumflex scapular artery, 146, 149, 152
  branches of, 137–140
  groove for, 117, 119
Circumflex scapular vessels, 143
Cirrhosis of liver, 254*f*
Cisterna chyli, 365, 368, 372
Cisterna magna, 60
Cisterns, brain, 60
Claustrum, 74, *e*7
Clavicle, 118–119, 179, *e*1
  fractured, 119*f*
  ossification of, 131
  shoulder and, 133–135, 142
  surface features of, 28, 48, 132, 216
Clavicular notch, 182
Clavipectoral fascia, 119, 134, 370
Cleft lip and palate, 14*f*
Clitoris, 285, 289
Clivus, 11–12, 17, 55
Cloquet node, 376
Club foot, 354*f*
Coccydynia, 94*f*
Coccygeus, 95, 276–277, 282
Coccyx, 87, 94, *e*1, *e*10
  pelvis and, 96, 277, 279
  surface features of, 88, 324
Cochlea, 58, 83
Cochlear canaliculus, 23
Cochlear nerve, 58, 83. *See also* Vestibulocochlear nerve (VIII).
Coeliac arterial trunk, 252
Coeliac ganglion, 84, 252, 267
Coeliac plexus, 267
Coeliac plexus block, 252*f*
Coeliac trunk, 225, 244, 246–247, 258, *e*4
Colic artery
  left, 248–249, 375
  middle, 248, 253
  right, 253, 261
Colic flexure
  left (splenic), 250, 259, 372
  right (hepatic), 236, 243, 250
Colic vein, 270
Colic vessels, 258
Collateral eminence, 73
Collateral ligament. *See also* Deltoid ligament; Fibular collateral ligament; Tibial collateral ligament.
  of interphalangeal joint, 172
  of metacarpophalangeal joint, 172
  of metatarsophalangeal joint, 363
  radial, 154, 161, 173
  ulnar, 154, 172
Collateral sulcus, 66
Collateral trigone, 73
Colles' fracture, 127
Colon, 238, 250. *See also* Ascending colon; Descending colon; Sigmoid colon; Transverse colon.
Colonoscopy, "virtual", 250
Common bile duct, 247, 257
Common carotid artery, 225, *e*4, *e*7–*e*8
  mediastinum and, 206, 208, 218
  neck and, 29–32
  palpation site for, 28
  pharynx and, 45, 47
Common extensor origin, 123
Common extensor tendon, 176
Common femoral artery, 327, *e*4
Common femoral vein, *e*4
Common flexor origin, 123, 153, 158–159
Common hepatic artery, 244, 246, 267, *e*4
Common hepatic duct, 256–257
Common iliac artery, 249, 280–281, *e*4
Common iliac node, enlarged, 375
Common iliac vein, 271, *e*4
Common interosseous artery, 158, 160
Common palmar digital arteries, 169–171
Common peroneal (fibular) nerve, 325, *e*5–*e*6
  branches of, 346
  knee and, 338, 344–346
  leg and, 347, 352
  surface marking of, 337
Computed tomography (CT)
  of coronary arteries, 202
  of foot, 364
  of hip joint, 336
  of inner ear, 58
  of mediastinum, 208
  of urinary tract, 269
  in "virtual colonoscopy", 250
Concha, 57
Conchal crest, 21–22
Condylar canal, 9, 27
Condylar fossa, 27
Cone of light (light reflex), 57
Conjoint extensor tendon, 176
Conjoint tendon, 234–235, 299, 301
Conoid ligament, 117, 119, 142
Conoid tubercle, 118
Conus artery, 202
Conus medullaris, 101
Coracoacromial ligament, 117, 119, 142
Coracobrachialis, 135, 142, 151, *e*8
  attachments for, 117, 119, 121
  axilla and, 145–146, 149–150
Coracoclavicular ligament, 117
Coracohumeral ligament, 119
Coracoid process, 116, 118, 135
Cornea, 51
Corneal arcus, 51*f*
Corneal reflex, 51*f*
Corniculate cartilage, 49–50
Coronal suture, 4, 8, 14, 17
Coronary angiography, 202, 202*f*
Coronary arteries, 202, *e*4. *See also* Left coronary artery; Right coronary artery.
  imaging of, 202, 202*f*
  interventricular branches of, 202
Coronary artery bypass grafting (CABG), 350*f*
Coronary sinus, 202
  opening of, 198, 200
  valve of, 198
Coronoid fossa, 122–123
Corpus callosum, 60, 68, 74
Corpus cavernosum, 279, 291–292
Corpus luteum, 286
Corpus spongiosum, 291–292
Corrugator supercilii, 2, 6
Corticonuclear (motor) fibres, 74
Corticospinal (motor) fibres, 74, 76
Costal cartilages, 183, 187, *e*1
  notches for, 182
  surface marking of, 184, 216, 227
Costal facets, 90–91, 181
Costal groove, 181
Costal margin, 179, 184, 187
Costocervical trunk, 206
Costochondral joints, 183
Costochondral pathology, 183*f*
Costoclavicular ligament, 118–119, 181
Costodiaphragmatic recess, 225, 259, 263
Costomediastinal recess, 225
Costotransverse joints, 222
Costotransverse ligament, 181, 222
Costovertebral joints, 181, 222
Cranial cavity, 59–61
Cranial fossae, 11, 59, 61
Cranial nerves, 53, 61, 79–85. *See also specific nerve*.
  autonomic, 85
  dermatomes of, *e*6
Cranial vault, 8, 62
Craniotomy, 61*f*
Cranium, 1. *See also* Skull.
Cremaster muscle, 234
Cremasteric fascia, 234, 278
Cribriform fascia, 234
Cribriform plate, 11–12, 26, 59
Cricoid cartilage, 28, 48–50
  endoscopic view of, 50
  surface marking of, 28, 48, 216
Cricothyroid artery, 34
Cricothyroid joint, 49
Cricothyroid ligament, 48
Cricothyroid membrane, 48
Cricothyroid muscle, 30, 36, 48–49
Crista galli, 3, 11, 17, 26
Crista terminalis, 198, 200
Cross-sections, human body, *e*7–10

Cruciate ligaments, 340. *See also* Anterior cruciate ligament; Posterior cruciate ligament.
Cruciform ligament, 98
CT. *See* Computed tomography (CT).
Cubital fossa, 157, 160, 371
Cubital lymph nodes, 371
Cuboid, 318, 320
  imaging of, 364
  ossification of, 323
Cuneiform bones. *See* Intermediate cuneiform; Lateral cuneiform; Medial cuneiform.
Cuneiform cartilage, 49
Cuneonavicular joint, 359
Cushing striations, 229*f*
Cystic artery, 246, 256
Cystic duct, 246–247, 256–257
Cystic vein, 256
Cystitis, 280*f*
Cystocele, 289
Cystoscopy, 280*f*, 269, 281, 291

D

Dartos muscle, 278
Deciduous teeth, 2
Deep circumflex iliac artery, 271
Deep common peroneal (fibular) nerve, 346
Deep dorsal vein of penis, 279–280, 291
Deep external pudendal artery, 280
Deep infrapatellar bursa, 342
Deep inguinal ring, 233–235
  laparoscopic view of, 233
  in male, 235, 281
  surface marking of, 231
Deep lingual artery, 29
Deep palmar arch, 169–171, *e*4
Deep peroneal (fibular) nerve, 346, 357, *e*5–*e*6
Deep temporal artery, 42
Deep temporal nerve, 42, 82
Deep transverse metacarpal ligament, 172, 176
Deep vein thrombosis (DVT), 348*f*
Deltoid, 115, *e*2–*e*3, *e*8
  attachments for, 117, 119, 121
  injections into, 136
  shoulder and, 133–135, 137
  surface marking of, 28, 88, 132, 136
Deltoid ligament, 314, 358–359, 363
  attachments for, 314, 321
  posterior tibiotalar part of, 359
Deltoid tuberosity, 120–121
Deltoid vein, 371
Deltopectoral groove, 132–134, 179
Denticulate ligament, 66, 71, 98, 100
Depressor anguli oris, 2, 33
  attachments for, 6, 19
  face and, 39–40
Depressor labii inferioris, 2, 6, 19, 39
Dermatomes, *e*6
Descending colon, 242, *e*9
  radiograph of, 250
  upper abdomen and, 237–239, 249
Descending genicular artery, saphenous branch of, 332
Diagonal artery, 202
Diaphragm, 225, 270, *e*9
  attachments for, 181, 183
  laparoscopic view of, 230
  mediastinum and, 205–206
  oesophageal opening in, 227, 251
  surface marking of, 227
  tendon of, 196, 225, 270
Digastric fossa, 18
Digastric muscle
  anterior belly of, 29–30, 32–33
  attachments for, 10, 19
  posterior belly of, 29, 31–33
Digastric nerve, 29
Digital abnormality, 355*f*
Digital arteries of foot, 358
Digital nerve block, 167*f*
Diploë, 11
Direct inguinal hernia, 232, 235
Dorsal carpal arch, 174, 176
Dorsal digital artery/vein, 174
Dorsal digital expansion, 176, 355
Dorsal interossei
  of foot, 319, 358, 362, 364
  of hand, 130, 163, 171, 176
Dorsal interosseous artery, 174
Dorsal metacarpal arteries, 174, 176
Dorsal metatarsal arteries, 358
Dorsal nasal artery, 51
Dorsal nerve roots/rootlets, 71, 100
Dorsal pedis artery, 358
Dorsal radiocarpal ligament, 173
Dorsal root ganglion, 98
Dorsal sacro-iliac ligaments, 334
Dorsal scapular artery, 37, 367
Dorsal scapular nerve, 31–32
Dorsal venous arch
  of foot, 354, 356, 358
  of hand, 168
Dorsalis pedis artery, 354, 357–358, *e*4
Dorsum sellae, 11–12, 17, 25
Ductus deferens, 278, 281–282
  abdominal walls and, 230, 233–234, 271
  pelvis and, 235, 279–281
Duodenal papilla, 253
Duodenojejunal flexure, 241–242
Duodenum, 241, 243, 245, 253
  cross-section of, *e*9
  enema via tube in, 250
  radiography of, 252
  surface marking of, 227
Dupuytren's contracture, 166*f*
Dura mater
  cerebral, 5, 61–62, 82
  cervical, 71, 98, 100
  lumbar, 101
  thoracic, 99, 101

E

Ear, 57–58
  external, 57
  inner, 57–58
  middle, 57–58
Edinger-Westphal nucleus, 85
Ejaculatory duct, 281
Elbow, 153–154, 156
  arterial puncture at, 158*f*
  arthroscopy of, 156, 166*f*
  cubital fossa of, 157, 160, 371
  dislocation of, 126*f*
  forearm and, 158, 160–161
  golfer's, 157*f*
  imaging of, 154, 156
  joint of, 115, 127, 156
  radio-ulnar joint and, 126, 154
  surface markings on, 153
  tennis, 157*f*
Elephantiasis, 376*f*
Emphysema, surgical, 204*f*
Endometrial cavity, 286
Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatogram (ERCP), 257
Endoscopy
  at base of brain, 67
  of larynx, 50
  of nasal septum (choanae), 43, 47
  of olfactory mucosa, 79
Endotracheal intubation, 49*f*
Epididymis, 278
Epidural anaesthesia, 101*f*
Epigastric region, 227
Epiglottis, 47–50
Epiphysis, 121
Epiploic foramen (of Winslow), 240, 243–244
Episiotomy, 289*f*
Epistaxis, 79*f*
Epitympanic recess, 57–58
Erb's palsy, 145*f*
Erector spinae, 105–106, *e*3
  attachments for, 95, 181, 297
  cross-section of, *e*8–*e*9
  shoulder and, 138–141
  surface features of, 104
  tendon of, 105–106
Ethmoid bone, 12, 26
  cribriform plate of, 11–12, 26, 59
  orbital plate of, 4, 12, 26
  perpendicular plate of, 17, 26
  uncinate process of, 12, 26
Ethmoidal air cells, 3, 12, 16, *e*7
Ethmoidal bulla, 12, 26, 55
Ethmoidal crest, 21–22
Ethmoidal infundibulum, 55
Ethmoidal labyrinth, 26
Ethmoidal notch, 20
Ethmoidal process, 26
Ethmoidal spine, 25
Eustachian tube, 55, 57–58, 60
Exostoses, femoral, 305*f*
Extension, finger/thumb, 164–165
Extensor carpi radialis brevis, 159–162
  attachments for, 124, 126, 130
  hand and, 174–177
  tendon of, 168
Extensor carpi radialis longus, 123, 153
  attachments for, 124, 126, 130
  forearm and, 158–161
  hand and, 174–177
  tendon of, 168
Extensor carpi ulnaris, 161–162
  attachments for, 125–127, 130
  hand and, 174–177
  tendon of, 168
Extensor compartment muscles, *e*2
Extensor digiti minimi, 162
  hand and, 163, 174–175, 177
  tendon of, 168
Extensor digitorum, 161–162
  attachments for, 124, 126
  hand and, 163, 174–175, 177
  tendon of, 168
Extensor digitorum brevis
  ankle/foot and, 354–355, 357–358
  attachments for, 319, 321
Extensor digitorum longus, 346–347
  ankle/foot and, 354–355, 357–358
  attachments for, 313, 317, 319
Extensor expansion, 130, 176
Extensor hallucis brevis, 319, 358
Extensor hallucis longus, 346, *e*2
  ankle/foot and, 354–355, 357–358
  attachments for, 317, 319
Extensor indicis, 161–162
  attachments for, 124, 126–127
  hand and, 163, 174–175
Extensor muscles of forearm, 153, *e*3
Extensor plantar response, 361*f*
Extensor pollicis brevis, 161–162
  attachments for, 124, 127, 130
  hand and, 163, 174–176
  tendon of, 168
Extensor pollicis longus, 161–162
  attachments for, 124, 126–127, 130
  hand and, 163, 174–176
  tendon of, 168
Extensor retinaculum, 161–163, 174
External acoustic meatus, 4, 7, 57–58
External anal sphincter, 281, 289, 291
External aperture (anterior naris), 38
External auditory canal, 47
External carotid artery, 71, *e*4
  face and, 44, 56
  neck and, 29–32
External iliac artery, *e*4
  abdominal walls and, 233, 271
  pelvis and, 280–283
External iliac lymph nodes, 373, 375
External iliac vein, 373, *e*4
  abdominal walls and, 233, 271
  pelvis and, 235, 281, 283, 285
External intercostal membrane, 187
External intercostal muscles, 187–188, *e*2
  attachments for, 181
  back and, 106–107
External jugular vein, 28, 32–33, *e*4
External laryngeal nerve, 29, 31–32, 84
External oblique aponeurosis, 228–230, 234

External oblique muscle, 228–229, *e2*, *e9*
attachments for, 181, 295, 299, 301
back and, 105–107, *e3*
surface features of, 88, 187
External occipital crest, 9, 27
External occipital protuberance, 4, 7, 9, 17
External spermatic fascia, 278
External urethral orifice, 278, 289
Extradural haemorrhage, 4*f*
Extravasation of urine, 279*f*
Eye, 51
fundus of, 53
orbits of, 51–54
Eyeball, 51, 53–54
Eyelids, 51

F
Fabella, 343
Face, 30–35, 38–40
at birth, 15
bones of, 1, 16
coronal section of, 43
imaging of, 15–16, 55
intracranial infection spread to, 9*f*
surface markings on, 38
Facial artery, 28, *e4*
face and, 39–40
neck and, 29–32
palpation of, 38
Facial nerve (VII), 40, 44, 83, *e5*
brain and, 66–67
buccal branches of, 39–40, 83
canal for, 57
cervical branch of, 32, 40, 42, 83
ear and, 58
mandibular branch of, 83
marginal mandibular branch of, 31–32, 34, 39
motor root of, 61
palsy of, 39*f*
posterior auricular branch of, 83
sensory root of, 61
temporal branch of, 39–40, 83
zygomatic branch of, 39–40, 83
Facial vein, *e4*
face and, 39–40, 42
neck and, 30–33
Faecal continence, 285*f*
Falciform ligament, 232, 236–238
laparoscopic view of, 230
ligamentum teres in, 239, 241, 244
upper abdomen and, 240, 243, 245
Fallopian tube. *See* Uterine tube.
Falx cerebri, 59–62
Fascia lata, 329, 338, 342
Female
breast of, 184
heart, pleura, and lung of, 184
inguinal region of, 234
pelvis of, 96, 283, 285–288, 373
perineum of, 289–290
sacrum of, 93
Femoral arteriogram, 327
Femoral artery, 276, 280, 330, *e10*
abdominal walls and, 230, 271
puncture of, 327, 330*f*
surface marking of, 231
thigh and, 329–330, 332
Femoral canal, 231, 271, 376
Femoral epiphysis, slipped upper, 322*f*
Femoral hernia, 231*f*
Femoral neck fractures, 336, 360*f*
Femoral nerve, 276, 280, *e5–e6*
abdominal walls and, 230, 233, 271, 275
paralysis of, 329*f*
surface marking of, 231
thigh and, 329–330
Femoral ring, 235
Femoral sheath, 376
Femoral spurs, 305*f*
Femoral triangle, 376
Femoral vein, 276–277, 280, *e10*
abdominal walls and, 230, 271
surface marking of, 231
thigh and, 329–330
Femoropopliteal bypass, 332*f*
Femur, 293, 302, 306–309, *e1*, *e10*
articulation with patella, 307
attachments of, 306
bone trabeculae of, 306
condyles of, 307–308, 341
epicondyles of, 308, 343
fractures of, 304*f*, 332*f*, 336
greater trochanter of, 302, 325, 335
head of, 302, 335–336
knee and, 339, 341
lesser trochanter of, 302, 306, 336
neck of, 302, 335–336
ossification of, 322
radiographs of, 343
shaft of, 302, 306, 335
surface marking of, 337
Fetus
abdominal wall of, 232
head and neck arteries of, 15
skull of, 8, 14–15
vertebra of, 97
Fibroids, uterine, 260, 285*f*
Fibrous flexor sheaths
of foot, 360–361
of hand, 167–168, 171–172
Fibrous trigone, 200
Fibula, 293, 315–317, 353, *e1*
articulation with tibia, 315
attachments of, 317
knee and, 337–339, 346
ossification of, 322
radiograph of, 364
Fibular collateral ligament, 309, 317, 340, 342
Filum terminale, 101
Fingers
bones of, 128–129, 131
dislocation of, 129*f*
extensor expansion of, 176
ligaments and joints of, 172
mallet, 135*f*
movements of, 164
synovial sheaths and tendons of, 167, 347
trigger, 170*f*
Flail chest, 183*f*
Flat foot, 360*f*
Flexion, finger/thumb, 164–165
Flexor accessorius, 319, 359, 361–362
Flexor carpi radialis, 159, 166–168
attachments for, 130
surface marking of, 163
Flexor carpi ulnaris, 166–169
attachments for, 127, 130
forearm and, 158–160
nerve to, 158
surface marking of, 163
Flexor digiti minimi brevis
foot and, 319, 360–362
hand and, 130, 163, 166–167
Flexor digitorum brevis, 319, 359–360, 362
Flexor digitorum longus, 351, 353, *e3*
ankle/foot and, 355–358
attachments for, 319
tendon of, 356
Flexor digitorum profundus, 167–169, 171
attachments for, 127, 130
forearm and, 158–160
tendon of, 168
Flexor digitorum superficialis, 167–169, 171
attachments for, 127, 130
forearm and, 159–160
tendon of, 168
Flexor hallucis brevis, 359–362
attachments for, 319
sesamoid bones in, 318, 364
Flexor hallucis longus, 351, 353, *e3*
ankle/foot and, 355–358
attachments for, 317, 319
grooves for, 314, 318, 359, 363
sole of foot and, 360–363
Flexor pollicis brevis, 166–169
attachments for, 130
sesamoid bones of, 172
surface marking of, 163
Flexor pollicis longus, 167–169, 171
attachments for, 127, 130
forearm and, 159–161
tendon of, 168
Flexor retinaculum
of lower limb, 351, 355–356
of upper limb, 159, 166–168
Fontanelles, 8, 14–15
Foot, 354–364
bones of, 318–323
Charcot, 357*f*
club, 354*f*
dorsum of, 358
flat, 360*f*
imaging of, 364
ligaments of, 359
sole of, 360–363
surface features of, 354
Foramen caecum, 11, 20, 49
Foramen lacerum, 9, 11, 58
Foramen magnum, 9, 11, 27, 85
margin of, 17, 60–61, 71
vertebral column and, 100
Foramen ovale, 9, 11, 25, 81
Foramen rotundum, 3, 11, 25, 81
Foramen spinosum, 9, 11, 25, 58
Forceps minor, 74, 76
Forearm, 115, 157–162
arteries of, 158, 160
muscles of, 159, 161, *e2–e3*
nerves of, 158, 160–161
traction of fractures of, 127*f*
Foreskin, 278
Fornix, 68, 73
anterior column of, 66, 68
body of, 66, 76
Fossa ovalis, 198
Fournier's gangrene, 278*f*
Fourth ventricle, 60, 68, 72
choroid plexus from, 66, 71
floor of, 61, 71, 76
Frontal bone, 1, 4, 8, 20
fetal, 14
nasal spine of, 12, 20
orbital part of, 11–12, 17, 20
squamous part of, 17
Frontal crest, 8, 11, 16, 20
Frontal nerve, 44, 51–53
Frontal notch (foramen), 1, 12, 20, 38
Frontal pole of brain, 62
Frontal sinus, 11–12, 16–17
nasal cavity and, 55
radiograph of, 3
sagittal section of, 60
Frontal suture, 8, 14
Frontal tuberosity, 14, 20
Frontalis muscle, 5
Frontozygomatic suture, 4
Fungiform papilla, 49

G
Gag reflex, 45*f*
Gall bladder, 240–241, 243–244
cross-section of, *e9*
fundus of, 245, 256
imaging of, 257
laparoscopic view of, 241*f*
liver and, 254, 256
surface marking of, 227
Gallstones, 257*f*
Gamekeeper's thumb, 172*f*
Gartner duct cyst, 290*f*
Gastric artery
left, 251, 258, 372, *e4*
right, 244, 246, 251
Gastric pacemaker, 252*f*
Gastric vein
left, 251, 256, 258
right, 256

Gastric vessels, 251, 259
Gastrocnemius, 293, 353, *e*2–*e*3
  aponeurosis of, 350
  lateral head of, 347, 350–352
    attachments for, 309
    impression for, 308
    surface marking of, 337
  medial head of, 347, 350–352
    attachments for, 309
    nerve to, 344
Gastrocolic omentum, 243
Gastroduodenal artery, 244, 246–247
Gastroduodenal junction, 243
Gastro-epiploic artery, 246
Gastro-epiploic veins, 241, 246
Gastro-epiploic vessels
  left, 244, 251, 259
  right, 251, 253
Gastro-oesophageal junction, 226
Gastro-oesophageal reflux, 225*f*
Gastro-omental artery/vein, 247
Gastrosplenic ligament, 236, 259–260
Geniculate bodies, 79
Geniculate ganglion, 44, 58
Genioglossus, 19, 48
Geniohyoid, 19, 29, 48, 56
Genitalia
  ambiguous development of, 290*f*
  male external, 278
Genitofemoral nerve, 261, 271, 275, 375
  femoral branch of, 233, 271, 280, 283
  genital branch of, 233, 271, 280, 283
Glabella, 1, 4, 20, 38
Glans penis, 278, 329
Glaucoma, 52*f*
Glenohumeral ligaments, 143
Glenoid cavity, 116, 118, 142–143
Glenoid labrum, 135, 142–143
Globus pallidus, 74, 76
Glossopharyngeal nerve (IX), 44, 84
  neck and, 29, 35, 37
  pharyngeal branch of, 45
  roots of, 66, 71
  tympanic branch of, 23, 57
Glottis, 50
Gluteal fascia, 324, 326
Gluteal region, 324–325
  injection into, 324, 324*f*
  thigh and, 326
Gluteus maximus, 293, 325–326, *e*3
  attachments for, 95, 295, 306
  cross-section of, *e*10
  nerves of, 324
  surface features of, 88, 104, 324
Gluteus medius, 325, *e*3
  attachments for, 295
  surface features of, 324
Gluteus minimus, 325, 333, 335, *e*10
  attachments for, 295
Goitre, 30*f*
Golfer's elbow, 157*f*
Gonadal vein, 245, 267–268, 375
Gracilis, 327, 329–330, 332
  attachments for, 295, 301, 313
  knee and, 338, 344–345
  lower leg and, 347, 351–352
  tendon of, 352
Great auricular nerve, 29–32
Great cardiac vein, 196, 200, 202
Great cerebral artery, 60
Great cerebral vein, 68
Great saphenous vein, 230, 280, *e*4, *e*10
  ankle/foot and, 354, 356–357, 359
  inguinal region and, 234
  knee and, 338
  leg and, 347–348, 350, 352
  thigh and, 329, 332
Great vessels, 196, 202, 266
Greater occipital nerve, 108–109
Greater omentum, 239, 241–243
  diagram of, 237
  laparoscopic view of, 230
  liver and, 254
Greater palatine canal, 21
Greater palatine foramen, 9
Greater palatine groove, 22
Greater palatine nerve, 44, 55
Greater petrosal nerve, 44, 58, 85
  groove for, 11, 23, 57
  hiatus for, 11, 23, 59
Greater sac, 240, 260
Greater sciatic foramen, 284
Greater sciatic notch, 294, 296, 334
Greater splanchnic nerve, 206, 220, 222
Groin, male, 230. *See also* Inguinal region.
Gyri, 62
Gyrus rectus, 66

H

Haemoperitoneum, 267*f*
Haemorrhoids, 285*f*, 291
Haemothorax, 213*f*
Hallux, 364
Hamate, 128–129, 168, 173
  fractured, 130*f*
  hook of, 128, 163, 168, 172
Hammer toe, 320*f*
Hamstrings, 293, 326
  origin of, 333, *e*10
  torn, 326*f*
Hand, 115, 163–178
  arteries of, 176
  bones of, 128–131
  dorsum of, 163, 173–176
  imaging of, 168, 170, 178
  ligaments and joints of, 172–173
  movements of, 164–165
  palm of, 163, 166–172
Haustrations, 250
Head, 1–85
  brain of, 60, 62, 66–68, 71–74, 76, 79
  cranial cavity of, 59–61
  cranial nerves of, 53, 79–85
  cross-section of, *e*7
  ear of, 57–58
  eye of, 51–54
  face of, 33–34, 38–40, 43
  fetal, 15
  larynx of, 48–50
  neck and neck root of, 28–37
  nose of, 55–56
  pharynx of, 45–47
  skull bones (individual) of, 18–27
  skull of, 1–17
  temporal and infratemporal fossae of, 41–44
  tongue of, 55
Heart, 196, 198, 200, 202, *e*4
  abnormalities of, 203*f*
  apex of, 184, 208, 227
  base of, 202
  blood vessels of, 202
  borders of, 196
  fibrous framework of, 200
  pericardium and, 196
  right atrium of, 198
  surface markings of, 184
  valves of, 184, 200
  ventricles of, 198, 200
Heart sounds, auscultation of, 184, 184*f*
Heel, 348, 356
Helix, 57
Hemi-azygos vein, 206, 208, 225
  accessory, 225
  diaphragm and, 225, 270
Hepatic artery, 256
  left, 246–247, 256, 258
  right, 246–247, 256, 258
Hepatic ducts, 246–247, 256–257
Hepatic flexure, 236, 243, 250
Hepatic veins, 256, *e*4
Hepatopancreatic ampulla, 246
Hepatorenal (Morison's) pouch, 243
Hesselbach's triangle (inguinal triangle), 232–233, 235
Hiatus hernia, 252*f*
Hip adductors, 293, *e*2
Hip bone, 293–301, *e*1
  attachments of, 295, 297, 299, 301
  ossification of, 322–323
Hip joint, 333–336
  arthroscopic views of, 336
  capsule of, 335
  imaging of, 250, 335–336
  replacement surgery for, 335*f*
Hippocampus, 73, 76
Horner's syndrome, 37*f*
Humerus, 120–123, *e*1
  articulation of, 126
  capitulum of, 122, 153–154, 156
  cross-section of, 151, *e*8
  dislocation of, 120*f*
  elbow and, 154, 156
  epicondyles of, 122, 126, 153–154
  head of, 120, 142–143
  ossification of, 131
  shoulder and, 142
  supracondylar fracture of, 126*f*
  trochlea of, 122, 126, 154, 156
Hydrocephalus, 15*f*
Hyoepiglottic ligament, 50
Hyoglossus, 29, 32, 35, 48
Hyoid arch, 50
Hyoid bone, 31, 33, 48, *e*1
  radiograph of, 113
  surface marking of, 28, 48
Hyperacusis, 57*f*
Hypochondrium, 227
Hypogastric nerve, 271
Hypogastric plexus, 270, 375
Hypogastrium, 227
Hypoglossal canal, 9, 11, 17, 27
Hypoglossal nerve (XII), 44, 85
  neck and, 29, 31–33
  palsy of, 85*f*
  surface marking of, 28
  vena comitans of, 31
Hypospadias, 291*f*
Hypothalamic sulcus, 68
Hypothalamus, 68
Hypothenar muscles, *e*2
Hysterectomy, 288*f*
Hysterosalpingogram, 287
Hysteroscopy, 287

I

Ileal vessels, 261–262, 279
Ileocaecal junction, 242, 248, 250
Ileocaecal valve, 260
Ileocolic artery, 248, 253, 261
Ileocolic vessels, 248, 258
Ileum, 238, 242, 248, 262
  laparoscopic view of, 230
  terminal, 250, 261
Iliac crest, 96, 294, 296, *e*3
  surface features of, 88, 104, 231, 324
  tubercle of, 231, 294, 298, 300
Iliac fossa, 96, 296, 298, 300
  abdominal region of, 227
  surface marking of, 231
Iliac lymph nodes, 283, 365, 373, 375
Iliacus, 329, 333, 335, *e*2
  attachments for, 297, 299
  pelvis and, 276–277, 280
Iliococcygeus, 277
Iliocostalis, 105–107
Iliofemoral ligament, 295, 299, 301, 333
Iliohypogastric nerve, 234, 263, 270, *e*6
Ilio-inguinal nerve, 228–230, *e*6
Iliolumbar artery, 271, 283
Iliolumbar ligaments, 271, 275, 284
  attachments for, 297, 299
  hip joint and, 333–334
Iliolumbar vein, 375
Iliopsoas tendon, 333, *e*10
Iliopubic eminence, 294, 296, 298, 300

Iliotibial tract, 293, *e*2–*e*3, *e*10
  attachments for, 313, 338
  impression for, 310
  knee and, 338, 340, 342, 346
  surface marking of, 337
  thigh and, 326–327, 329, 332
Ilium, 294, 296, 298
Incisive canal, 12, 17, 21
Incisive foramen, 55
Incisive fossa, 9, 21
Incisor teeth, 13, 16
Incudomalleolar joint, 58
Incudostapedial joint, 58
Incus, 57–58
Indirect inguinal hernia, 230, 233*f*, 235
Inferior alveolar artery, 42
Inferior alveolar nerve, 42, 56, 81–82
  block of, 43*f*
  neck and, 29
Inferior articular facets, 89
Inferior articular process, 90–92
Inferior cerebral veins, 62
Inferior cervical ganglion, 37
Inferior colliculus, 68, 76
Inferior constrictor of pharynx, 45, 47
  attachments for, 48
  neck and, 31–32, 35
Inferior epigastric vessels, 229, 233, 235, 276
  pelvis and, 280–282, 285
  surface marking of, 231
Inferior extensor retinaculum, 321, 355, 357–358
Inferior gemellus, 289, 325, 333
  attachments for, 297, 301
Inferior gluteal artery, 289, 325
  anastomotic branch of, 327
  pelvis and, 281–283
Inferior gluteal line, 294
Inferior gluteal nerve, *e*5
Inferior gluteal vein, 325
Inferior hypogastric plexus, 271, 282
Inferior ileocaecal recess, 261
Inferior lateral genicular artery, 345, 353
Inferior meatus, 12, 21, 55
Inferior medial genicular artery, 345, 353
Inferior mesenteric artery, 245, 249, 258, *e*4
Inferior mesenteric plexus, 271
Inferior mesenteric vein, 245, 258, *e*4
Inferior mesenteric vessels, 249
Inferior nasal concha, 1, 12, 16, 26
Inferior oblique muscle, 51–52, 54, 80
  nerve to, 52, 54
Inferior orbital fissure, 1, 7, 9, 12
Inferior peroneal (fibular) retinaculum, 355
Inferior petrosal sinus, groove for, 11, 27
Inferior phrenic vessels, 252, 267–268, 270
Inferior pubic ramus, 336
Inferior pulmonary veins
  left, 196, 202, 215
  right, 196, 202, 215
Inferior rectal nerve, 289, 292
Inferior rectal vessels, 291–292, 326
Inferior rectus, 44, 52, 54, 80
  nerve to, 52, 54
Inferior sagittal sinus, 61
Inferior salivatory nucleus, 85
Inferior suprarenal artery, 252
Inferior temporal line, 4, 20, 24
Inferior thyroid artery, 31, 35–37
Inferior thyroid vein, 30, 32, 36, 218
Inferior transverse ligament, 314, 359
Inferior vagal ganglion, 37
Inferior vena cava, 245, 256, *e*4, *e*9
  diaphragm and, 225, 227, 270
  heart and, 198, 200
  mediastinum and, 205, 208, 222
  obstruction of, 245*f*
  valve of, 198
Inferior vesical artery, 280–281, 283
Infraclavicular fossa, 28, 132, 216
Infraclavicular nodes, 184, 370
Infraglenoid tubercle, 118
Infra-orbital artery, 52, 54
Infra-orbital foramen, 1, 12, 21, 38
Infra-orbital groove, 12, 21
Infra-orbital margin, 1, 16, 21, 38
Infra-orbital nerve, 40, 81–82
  eye and, 51–54
  surface marking of, 38
Infra-orbital vessels, 38
Infrapatellar fat pad, 342, 347
Infraspinatus, 105–106, *e*3, *e*8
  attachments for, 117, 119, 121
  shoulder and, 138–141
  surface marking of, 104, 136
Infraspinous fossa, 116, 118
Infratemporal crest, 7, 9, 25
Infratemporal fossa, 42
Infratemporal region, 7
Infratrochlear nerve, 51–52, 81
Inguinal canal, 234
Inguinal hernia, 233*f*
  direct, 232, 235
  indirect, 230, 233*f*, 235
  repair of, 230*f*
Inguinal ligament, 293, 329–330, *e*2
  attachments for, 295, 297, 299, 301
  in female, 234, 376
  in male, 234–235, 277, 280
  pectineal part of, 299. *See also* Lacunar ligament.
  surface marking of, 231
Inguinal lymph nodes, 365
  superficial, 228–230, 376
Inguinal region, 276
  female, 234
  male, 234, 280
Inguinal ring. *See* Deep inguinal ring; Superficial inguinal ring.
Inguinal triangle (Hesselbach), 232–233, 235
Inion, 4, 7
Inner ear, 57–58
Innermost intercostal muscles (intercostales intimi), 188
Innominate bone. *See* Hip bone.
Insula, 74, 76
Interatrial septum, 198, 200
Intercostal arteries, 188, 206, 220, 225
Intercostal drainage, 222*f*
Intercostal muscles, 187–188. *See also* External intercostal muscles; Internal intercostal muscles.
  attachments for, 181
  cross-section of, *e*8–*e*9
Intercostal nerves, 188, 220
  anterior abdominal, 228–230
  block of, 188*f*
  mediastinum and, 220
Intercostal neurovascular bundle, 133, 188
Intercostal spaces, 187, 222
Intercostal veins, 188, 206, 220, 225
Intercostobrachial nerve, 135, 144, 146, 149
Intermediate cuneiform, 318, 320, 323, 364
Intermediate cutaneous nerve of thigh, 376
Intermittent claudication, 332*f*
Internal acoustic meatus, 11, 17, 23, 58
Internal capsule of cerebrum, 74, 76, *e*7
Internal carotid artery, 44–45, 47, *e*4
  brain and, 66–68
  neck and, 31–32, 34–35
Internal carotid nerve, 37
Internal cerebral vein, 76
Internal iliac artery, 271, 282–283, *e*4
  embolisation of, 283*f*
  pelvis and, 280–281, 288
Internal iliac vein, 288, *e*4
Internal intercostal muscles, 187–188, *e*2
  attachments for, 181
  axilla and, 145
Internal jugular vein, *e*4, *e*7
  catheterisation of, 36*f*
  mediastinum and, 218
  neck and, 29–31, 33
  surface marking of, 28, 216
Internal laryngeal nerve, 49–50, 84
  neck and, 29, 31–33
  surface marking of, 28
Internal oblique aponeurosis, 228–229
Internal oblique muscle, 229–230, 275, *e*2
  attachments for, 299, 301
Internal occipital crest, 27
Internal occipital protuberance, 11, 17, 27
Internal pudendal artery, 281–283, 292
Internal thoracic artery, 188, 220, *e*4
  mediastinum and, 205–206, 208, 218
  root of neck and, 36–37
Internal thoracic vein, 36, 188, 206, 218
Internal urethral orifice, 280–281
Interosseous ligament, 314, 316–317
Interosseous membrane
  of forearm, 154, 160–161
  of lower leg, 313–314, 317, 346
Interosseous metacarpal ligament, 172
Interosseous sacro-iliac ligament, 297, 299
Interosseous talocalcanean ligament, 321, 358–359
Interpectoral nodes, 184
Interphalangeal joints
  of foot, 359
  of hand, 115, 130, 164, 172
    collateral ligament of, 172
    movements of, 164, 164*b*
Interspinous ligament, 102–103
Intertrochanteric crest, 302, 333
Intertrochanteric line, 302, 333
Intertubercular groove, 120, 142
Intervenous tubercle, 198
Interventricular foramen, 68, 74
Interventricular groove, 196
Interventricular septum, 198, 200, 208
Intervertebral disc, *e*9
  cervical, 60, 98–99
  lumbar, 101–103, 270
  thoracic, 102, 225
Intervertebral foramen, 99, 102
Intestines, 238, 260–262. *See also* Large intestine; Small intestine.
  imaging of, 250
  lymphoid nodules of, 365
Intracranial spread of infection, 39*f*
Intramuscular injections, 136, 324, 324*f*
Intratonsillar clefts, 366
Intravenous urogram (IVU), 269
Iris, 51
Ischial spine, 96, 294, 296, 298
Ischial tuberosity, 294, 296, 300–301, *e*10
  pelvis and, 282, 284
  surface features of, 324
Ischio-anal (ischiorectal) fossae, 276, 289–290, 292, *e*10
Ischiocavernosus, 291–292, *e*10
Ischiofemoral ligament, 295, 301, 333
Ischiopubic ramus, 291, 296, 300
Ischiorectal fossa, 276, 289, 292
Ischium, 294, 296, *e*10

J

Jaws, 13. *See also* Mandible; Maxilla.
Jejunal vessels, 248, 262, 279
Jejunum, 238, 241–242, 262
Jugular bulb, 56–57
Jugular foramen, 9, 11, 84–85
Jugular fossa, 23
Jugular lymphatic trunk, 36–37
Jugular notch, 182–184, 216
Jugular vein. *See* Anterior jugular vein; External jugular vein; Internal jugular vein.
Jugulodigastric lymph nodes, 32
Jugum, 11, 25

K

Kidneys, 263–269, *e*9
  calices of, 260, 265, 269
  hilum of, 227, 260, 264
  laparoscopic view of, 265
  pelvis of, 264–265, 269
  surface markings of, 227, 263
Klumpke's paralysis, 135*f*

Knee, 337–346
arthroscopic views of, 341–343
aspiration from/injection into, 342*f*
dislocation of, 307*f*
imaging of, 339, 341
joint of, 339–342
ligaments of, 339, 341–342
radiographs of, 343
replacement surgeries for, 343*f*
surface features of, 337
Kyphosis, 87

L
Labium majus, 234, 289
Labium minus, 285, 289
Labyrinthine artery, 71
Lacrimal artery, 51, 53–54
Lacrimal bone, 1, 4, 12, 21
Lacrimal canaliculus, 44, 51
Lacrimal caruncle, 51
Lacrimal catheters, 51
Lacrimal gland, 51–54
Lacrimal groove, 21
Lacrimal hamulus, 21
Lacrimal nerve, 51–53, 81
Lacrimal papilla, 51
Lacrimal process, 26
Lacrimal punctum, 51
Lacrimal sac, 4, 12, 51
Lactiferous duct, 184
Lacunar ligament, 271, 277, 282, 284
attachments for, 299, 301
Lambda, 7–8
Lambdoid suture, 3–4, 7–8
Lamina terminalis, 68
Laminae, vertebral, *e*7
cervical, 71, 89–90, 113
lumbar, 92, 103
sacral, 93, 95
thoracic, 90–91, 222
Laminectomy, 92*f*
Laparoscopy
of abdominal cavity, 230
of abdominal viscera, 237, 239*f*, 254*f*
of appendix, 262
of deep inguinal ring, 233, 235
of female pelvis, 287
of gall bladder, 241*f*
of kidney, 265, 268
of lesser omentum, 240*f*
of small intestine, 262
Large intestine
carcinoma of, 280*f*
radiograph of, 250
Laryngeal nerve palsy, recurrent, 49*f*
Laryngeal prominence, 30, 48
surface marking of, 28, 216
Laryngeal ventricle, 50
Larynx, 48–50
inlet of, 49–50, 60
intrinsic muscles of, 49–50
sinus of, 50
vestibule of, 50
Lateral aortic lymph node, 375
Lateral circumflex femoral artery, 230, 327, 330
Lateral costotransverse ligament, 181, 222
Lateral crico-arytenoid muscle, 49
Lateral cuneiform, 318, 320, 323, 364
Lateral cutaneous nerve
of calf, 338, 347, 350
of forearm, 151, 156–158
of thigh, 233, 373, 375–376
Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve, 271, 275, 330, *e*6
Lateral geniculate body, 79
Lateral glosso-epiglottic fold, 49
Lateral ligament of carpometacarpal joint, 172
Lateral malleolus, 315, 348, 351, 354
Lateral meniscus, 339–340, 342, 347
attachments of, 313, 351
laparoscopic view of, 341
Lateral pectoral nerve, 135, 144–146
Lateral plantar artery, 360–362
Lateral plantar nerve, 358–361
Lateral pterygoid muscle, 42–44
attachments for, 10, 19
nerve to, 81–82
Lateral pterygoid plate, 7, 9–10, 12
Lateral rectus, 53–54, 80, *e*7
Lateral sacral artery, 281–283
Lateral sulcus, 62
Lateral superficial vein of penis, 278
Lateral sural cutaneous nerve, 352
Lateral talocalcanean ligament, 321
Lateral tendon ("wing tendon"), 176
Lateral thoracic artery, 135, 145–146, 370
Lateral umbilical fold, 232–233
Lateral ventricle, 66, 72, 76
Latissimus dorsi, 105–107, *e*3
attachments for, 117, 121, 181
cross-section of, *e*9
surface marking of, 88, 136, 187
Left atrium, 200, 202, 215
auricle of, 196, 202
radiographs of, 226
Left coronary artery, 200, 202
anterior interventricular (descending) branch of, 196, 202
circumflex branch of, 202
imaging of, 202
marginal branch of, 202
ostium of, 200
Left ventricle, 196, 200, 202
enlargement of, 199*f*
imaging of, 208
Leg, lower, 346–364
ankle and, 356
calf of, 350–352
knee and, 347–364
popliteal fossa and, 351–353
veins and nerves of, 348
Lens, *e*7
Lentiform nucleus, 74, 76, *e*7
Lesser occipital nerve, 29, 31–33
Lesser omentum, 240, 243–244
Lesser palatine foramina, 9
Lesser palatine nerves, 44, 55
Lesser petrosal nerve, 44, 84–85
groove for, 11, 23
hiatus for, 11, 23, 59
Lesser sac, 236, 240–241, 243
Lesser sciatic foramen, 284
Lesser sciatic notch, 294, 296, 300, 334
Levator anguli oris, 2, 6, 39
Levator ani, 282, 284, 326
attachments for, 297
cross-section of, *e*10
in female, 286, 289
in male, 235, 277, 281
nerves to, 282, 284
Levator costae, 181
Levator labii superioris, 2, 6, 39
Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi, 2, 6, 39
Levator palpebrae superioris, 51–53, 80
Levator scapulae, 106, *e*2–*e*3, *e*7
attachments for, 117, 119
neck and, 29, 31, 33, 37
shoulder and, 138–141
Levator veli palatini, 10, 47
Lienorenal ligament, 236, 259–260
Ligamentum arteriosum, 206
Ligamentum flavum, 103
Ligamentum nuchae, 108–109, *e*7
Ligamentum teres, 237–239
Ligamentum teres femoris, 334–336
Ligamentum venosum, 251, 256
Light reflex (cone of light), 57
Limbs. *See* Lower limb; Upper limb.
Limbus
corneal, 51
right atrial, 198
Linea alba, 228–230, *e*9
Linea aspera, 306
Linea semilunaris, 228, 230, 232, *e*9
Lingual artery, 31–32, 34–35
Lingual gyrus, 68
Lingual nerve, 29, 35, 81–82
Lingual tonsil, 366
Lingual vein, 31–32
Lingula, 17–18
Linguofacial trunk, 29
Lithotomy position, 290, 292
Liver, 237, 254–258, *e*4, *e*9
biopsy of, 237*f*
caudate lobe of, 244, 247, 251
cirrhosis of, 278*f*
laparoscopic view of, 230
left lobe of, 239–240, 243–244
portal venous system of, 258
quadrate lobe of, 240, 244, 246
Riedel's lobe of, 245
right lobe of, 238, 240–241, 243
surface marking of, 227
trauma to, 254*f*
Long ciliary nerve, 53–54, 81
Long plantar ligament, 319, 359, 363
Long thoracic nerve, 135, 144, 146, 149
Longissimus, 105–107
Longissimus capitis, 10
Longitudinal fissure, 62
Longus capitis, 10, 37, 71
Longus colli, 37, 367–368, *e*7
Lordosis, 87
Lower limb, 293–364
ankle and foot of, 354–359
bones of, 293–346
gluteal region of, 324–325
hip joint of, 333–336
knee of, 337–346
leg of, 346–364
surface features of, 293–346
thigh of, 326–330, 332
Lower subscapular nerve, 149–150
Lumbar crossover, 368
Lumbar fascia, 267, 270
Lumbar hernia, 237*f*
Lumbar lymph nodes, 365
Lumbar nerves, 99, 101–102, *e*6
cutaneous branches of, 324
dorsal rami of, 95, 102, 106
roots of, 101, 333
ventral rami of, 95, 102, 275
Lumbar plexus, 275, *e*5
Lumbar puncture, 103*f*
Lumbar region, 227
Lumbar spine, 101–103
lymphatics of, 365
stenosis of, 92*f*
Lumbar sympathectomy, 275*f*
Lumbar triangle, 105–106
Lumbar vertebrae, 87, 92, *e*1
developmental origins of, 97
fracture of, 92*f*
imaging of, 101, 112–113
intervertebral discs of, 101–103
lordosis of, 87
sacralization of fifth, 92*f*, 95
spinal cord and, 101–103
surface marking of, 227
Lumbosacral trunk, 275–276, 282, 284
Lumbricals
of foot, 360–362
of hand, 166–169
Lunate, 128–129, 172–173
dislocation of, 173*f*
joint surfaces of, 126, 128, 177
Lunate sulcus, 74
Lung, 208, 211, 213, 215–216, *e*8
apex of, 36, 216
bronchogram of, 213
carcinoma of, 216*f*
inferior lobe of, 187, 208*t*, 211, 211*t*, 213
middle lobe of, 187, 208*t*, 211, 211*t*, 213
oblique fissure of, 187, 213
roots of, 205–206, 215
superior lobe of, 187, 208*t*, 211, 211*t*, 213
surface markings of, 184
transverse fissure of, 187

Lymph nodes, 365. *See also* Inguinal lymph nodes.
  arterial supply to, 373
  axillary, 135, 184, 370–371, 370*f*
  cervical, 32*f*, 367
  Cloquet, 376
  cubital, 371
  enlarged coeliac, 244
  iliac, 283, 365, 373, 375
  inguinal, 376
  jugulodigastric, 32
  pre- and para-aortic, 245, 268, 270, 375
  tracheobronchial (subcarinal), *e*8
Lymphadenopathy, 375*f*
  inguinal, 277*f*
  pelvic, 373, 375
  thigh, 376
Lymphangiogram, 368
Lymphangioma circumscriptum, 376*f*
Lymphangitis, 370*f*
Lymphatic ducts, 31, 37, 365
Lymphatic system, 365, 365*f*
Lymphatic vessels, 230, 268
  axillary, 370–371
  cervical, 367
  inguinal or thigh, 376
Lymphatics, 365–376
  axillary, 370–371
  breast, 184
  cisterna chyli of, 372
  cubital fossa, 371
  palatine tonsils of, 366
  pelvic, 373, 375
  thigh, 376
  thoracic duct of, 367–368
  thymus of, 366
Lymphoedema, 370*f*
Lymphogranuloma venereum, 376*f*
Lymphoma, 375*f*

M

Macrodacryocystogram, 51
Macula, 53
Magnetic resonance (MR) images
  of ankle/foot, 357, 364
  of brain, 60, 67, 76
  of elbow, 156
  of face, 43, 55
  of head, 60
  of hip joint, 335
  of knee, 339, 341
  of lumbar region, 101
  of pelvis, 286
  of shoulder, 142
  of thigh, 330, 332
  of wrist/hand, 168, 173
Male
  abdominal wall of, 231
  genitalia of, 278
  groin of, 230
  inguinal region of, 234–235, 278, 280
  nipple of, 132
  pelvis of, 96, 235, 277, 279–281, *e*10
  perineum of, 291–292
  sacrum of, 93
Mallet finger, 167*f*
Malleus, 57–58
Mamillary bodies, 66, 68, 79
Mamillary process, 92
Mammary gland, 184. *See also* Breast.
Mandible, 18, 30, *e*1
  alveolar part of, 13, 18
  angle of, 17–18, 28, 38
  base of, 18
  body of, 1, 4, 16–17
  condyle of, 4, 18
  coronoid process of, 4, 18
  edentulous, 13
  fetal, 14
  head of, 18, 38
  muscle attachments of, 19
  ramus of, 1, 4, 16–17
  teeth of, 13
Mandibular canal, 42
Mandibular foramen, 17–18
Mandibular fossa, 7, 9, 23
Mandibular nerve, 42, 44, 81–82
  dermatome for, *e*6
  pharynx and, 47
Mandibular notch, 18
Manubriosternal joint, 182–184, 216
Manubrium, 179, 182–183, 216
Marginal artery, 249
Marginal tubercle, 12, 24
Masseter, 32–34, 39
  attachments for, 2, 6, 10, 19
  nerves to, 81–82
Mastectomy, 185*f*
Mastication, muscles of, 43
Mastoid air cells, 57–58
Mastoid antrum, 57–58
Mastoid fontanelle, 14
Mastoid foramen, 9
Mastoid notch, 7, 9, 23
Mastoid process, 4, 7, 9, 16
Maxilla, 1, 4, 21, 26
  alveolar process of, 17, 21
  articulations of, 22, 26
  fetal, 14
  frontal process of, 1, 4, 12, 21
  infratemporal surface of, 7, 21
  orbital surface of, 12, 21
  palatine process of, 9, 12, 17, 21
  teeth of, 13
  tuberosity of, 7, 9, 21
Maxillary artery, 42, 47, 56
Maxillary nerve, 44, 81–82
  dermatome for, *e*6
  orbit and, 54
Maxillary process, 26
Maxillary sinus, 3, 16, 44
  opening of, 12, 55
McBurney's point, 231, 231*f*
Meckel's diverticulum, 248*f*
Medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve, *e*6
Medial calcanean nerve, 348, 355–356
Medial circumflex femoral artery, 327, 330
Medial collateral ligament. *See* Deltoid ligament.
Medial cuneiform, 318, 320, 323, 364
Medial cutaneous nerve
  to arm, 149–150, 157–158
  to forearm, 144–145, 149–150
Medial femoral cutaneous nerve, 338
Medial geniculate body, 79
Medial malleolus, 314–315, 348, 351
Medial meniscus, 339–340, 342–343
  attachments of, 313
  laparoscopic view of, 341
Medial palpebral ligament, 38, 51
Medial patellar retinaculum, 332
Medial pectoral nerve, 135, 144–145
Medial plantar artery, 359, 361–362
Medial plantar nerve, 358, 360–362
Medial pterygoid muscle, 42, 44, 47, 56
  attachments for, 10, 19
  nerve to, 56, 81
Medial pterygoid plate, 7, 9–10, 12
Medial rectus, 52–53, 80, *e*7
  nerve to, 52, 54
Medial sural cutaneous nerve, 352
Medial talocalcanean ligament, 321
Medial umbilical fold, 232–233, 235
Medial umbilical ligament, 235, 285, 373
Median arcuate ligament, 270
Median artery, 153, 158
Median basilic vein, 156
Median cephalic vein, 156
Median cubital vein, 157, 159, 371
Median eminence, 66, 68
Median forearm vein, 157, 159, 371, *e*4
Median nerve, 135, *e*5–*e*6
  arm (upper) and, 151
  axilla and, 144, 146, 149–150
  digital branches of, 168–169
  elbow and, 153, 156
  forearm and, 157–160
  hand and, 163, 166–168
  palmar branch of, 159, 166–168
  palsy of, 168*f*
  recurrent (muscular) branch of, 166–169
  roots of, 150, 371
  wrist and, 177
Median palatine (intermaxillary) suture, 9
Median pectoral nerve, 149
Median sacral artery, 333
Median umbilical fold, 232–233
Median umbilical ligament, 235, 285
Mediastinal lymph nodes, 184, 365
Mediastinal lymphatic trunk, 37
Mediastinum, 205–206, 208
  imaging of, 208
  lung roots and pleura of, 205–206
  posterior, 220, 222
  superior, 216, 218
Medulla oblongata, 62, 66, 68
  imaging of, 60
  olive of, 66–67, 76
  pyramid of, 66–67, 76
Meniscal tears, 340*f*. *See also* Lateral meniscus; Medial meniscus.
Menstruation, imaging during, 286
Mental foramen
  skull and, 1, 4, 13, 16
  surface marking of, 38
Mental nerve, 38, 40, 81–82
Mental protuberance, 1, 4, 17–18
Mental spines, 18
Mental tubercle, 18
Mental vessels, 38
Mentalis, 2, 19, 40
Meralgia paraesthetica, tears of, 330*f*
Mesenteric vessels, 258
Mesentery, 236, 241–243
  jejunal and ileal areas of, 248, 261–262
  of small intestine, 242, 260
Mesoappendix, 242, 261
Mesocolon, 241, 243, 288
Mesosalpinx, 287
Mesothelioma, 216*f*
Mesovarium, 287
Metacarpal arterial branch, 167
Metacarpals, 128–129, 173, *e*1
  base of, 128–129, 164, 172
  head of, 128–129, 163–164
  ossification of, 131
Metacarpophalangeal joints, 130, 172
  movements at, 164, 164*b*
  palmar ligament of, 172
Metatarsal bones, 293, 318, 358, *e*1
  first, 320, 354, 359, 363
  imaging of, 364
  ossification of, 322–323
  surface features of, 354
Metatarsophalangeal joints, 358–359, 363
Midaxillary line, 184
Midbrain, 59–60, 68, 79
  aqueduct of, 68, 72, 79
  imaging of, 60
Midcarpal joint, 129, 173, 177
Midclavicular line, 184
Middle cardiac vein, 202
Middle cerebral artery, 66–68
Middle cervical ganglion, 35, 37
Middle colic artery/vessels, 248, 253, 258
Middle constrictor of pharynx, 45, 47–48
Middle cranial fossa, 11, 59
Middle ear, 55*f*, 57–58
Middle genicular artery, 345
Middle meningeal artery, 4, 42, 47, 82
Middle meningeal vessels, 59
  branches of, 24
  grooves for, 8, 11, 17, 23
Middle nasal concha, 1, 16, 26
Middle rectal artery, 281, 283, 288
Middle temporal artery, groove for, 23
Middle thyroid vein, 29, 36

Midinguinal points, 227, 231
Milroy's disease, 376*f*
Mitral valve, 200
  disease of, 200*f*
  surface marking of, 184
Moderator band, 198
Molar salivary glands, 29
Molar teeth, 6–7, 13, 21
Mons pubis, 228–229, 289
Morison's pouch, 243
Mouth, lateral angle of, 38
MR images. *See* Magnetic resonance (MR) images.
Multifidus, 107
Mumps, 33*f*
Muscles, *e*2–*e*3. *See also specific muscle*.
Musculocutaneous nerve, *e*5–*e*6
  arm and, 151
  axilla and, 144–146, 150
  shoulder and, 135, 142
Musculophrenic artery, 225
Musculus uvulae, 10
Mylohyoid, 29, 32–34
  anomalous fibres of, 30
  attachments for, 19, 48
  nerve to, 29, 42, 56, 81
Mylohyoid line, 17–18
Mylohyoid nerve, 17, 29
Myometrium, 286

N
Naris, 38
Nasal bone, 1, 4, 12, 21
Nasal cavity, 12, 55, *e*7
Nasal conchae, 55–56. *See also* Inferior nasal concha; Middle nasal concha; Superior nasal concha.
Nasal crest, 21–22
Nasal polyps, 55*f*
Nasal septum, 17, 43
  bony part of, 1, 12, 60–61
  cartilaginous part of, 56
  endoscopic views of, 43, 47
  imaging of, 3, 16
Nasal spine, 20
  anterior, 1, 4, 21
  posterior, 9, 22
Nasalis, 2, 6, 39
Nasion, 1, 4
Nasociliary nerve, 44, 51, 81
Nasogastric intubation, 55*f*
Nasolabial groove, 38
Nasolacrimal canal, 12, 51
Nasolacrimal duct, 51, 55
Nasopalatine nerve/vessels, 25
Nasopharyngeal tonsil, 60, 366
Nasopharynx, 60
Natal cleft, 105, 324
Navicular, 318, 320, 358–359
  imaging of, 364
  tuberosity of, 354, 362–363
Neck, 28–35, *e*7
  arteries of, fetal, 15
  root of, 36–37, 218
  surface markings of, 28, 216
  thoracic duct termination in, 365, 367–368
Nephrectomy, 267*f*
Nerve root cyst (Tarlov), 286
Nerves, *e*5. *See also specific nerve*.
Nervi erigentes (pelvic splanchnic nerves), 84, 271, 282
Nervus intermedius, 61, 85
Newborn infant, jaws of, 13
Nipple of breast, 184
  retraction of, 185*f*
  surface marking of, 132, 184
Nose, 38, 55–56
Nuchal lines
  highest, 7, 27
  inferior, 7, 9, 27
  superior, 7, 9, 27
Nucleus pulposus, 103

O
Oblique arytenoid, 47, 49
Oblique sinus, 196
Obliquus capitis inferior, 109
Obliquus capitis superior, 109
Obturator artery, 235, 282
  accessory, 233
  pelvis and, 280–281, 283, 288
Obturator crest, 294, 300
Obturator externus, 333–334, *e*10
  attachments for, 295, 301
Obturator foramen, 294, 296, 300
  imaging of, 336
  pelvis and, 96, 284
Obturator groove, 294, 296, 300
Obturator hernia, 284*f*
Obturator internus, 289, 325, *e*3, *e*10
  attachments for, 297
  fascia of, 282, 284, 289
  pelvis and, 276–277, 282, 284
  tendon of, 289, 325, 333
Obturator membrane, 284
Obturator nerve, 271, 275, *e*5–*e*6
  anterior branch of, 330, 333
  female pelvis and, 283, 285, 288
  male pelvis and, 276–277, 280–281
  posterior branch of, 333
Obturator veins, 235, 283, 288
  aberrant, 235
  accessory, 281
Obturator vessels, 271, 284–285, 333
Occipital artery, 29, 34–35, 37
Occipital bone, 4, 7–8, 27
  cervical region and, 98, 100
  fetal, 14
Occipital condyle, 7, 9, 17, 27
Occipital groove, 7, 9, 23
Occipital pole, 62
Occipitofrontalis
  aponeurosis of, 5
  frontalis part of, 39, *e*2
  occipital part of, 6, 10, 108
Oculomotor nerve (III), 44, 56, 80
  brain and, 66–67
  cranial cavity and, 59, 61
  inferior division of, 54
  orbit and, 52
  palsy of, 55*f*
Odontoid peg (dens)
  fracture of, 89*f*
  spinous process of, 112
Oesophageal artery, 372
Oesophageal plexus, 220
Oesophageal varices, 251*f*
Oesophagus, 205, 222, *e*8
  carcinoma of, 214*f*
  cervical part of, 37, 226
  diaphragm and, 225, 227, 270
  imaging of, 208, 226
  stomach and, 251
  tendon of, 48
  thoracic part of, 222, 226
Olecranon, 125–126, 153
Olecranon bursa, 153
Olecranon fossa, 123, 154, 156
Olecranon process, 122, 154, 156
Olfactory bulb, 59, 66, 79
Olfactory mucosa, 79
Olfactory nerve (I), 55, 79
Olfactory tract, 59, 61
Omental bursa, 240–241
Omental cake, 239*f*
Omentum. *See* Greater omentum; Lesser omentum.
Omohyoid, 139, 141, 145–146
  attachments for, 48, 117, 119
  inferior belly of, 28–31
  superior belly of, 29–32
  tendon of, 31, 144
Omphalocele, 232*f*
Ophthalmic artery, 51, 53–54, 68
Ophthalmic herpes zoster, 38*f*
Ophthalmic nerve, 44, 56, 81, *e*6
Ophthalmoscopy, 51*f*, 53
Opponens digiti minimi
  of foot, 319
  of hand, 130, 169, 171
Opponens pollicis, 130, 167, 171
Opposition, thumb, 165, 172
Optic canal, 11–12, 25, *e*7
Optic chiasma, 59, 66, *e*7
Optic disc, 53
Optic nerve (II), 43–44, *e*7
  brain and, 66, 73
  cranial cavity and, 59, 61
  orbit and, 51–54
  trigeminal nerve and, 56, 81
Optic radiation, 74, *e*7
Optic tract, 59, 66, 76, 79
Oral cavity, 43
Oral pathology, 56*f*
Orbicularis oculi, 2, 6, 39, *e*2
Orbicularis oris, 39–40, *e*2
Orbit, 1, 44, 51–54
  blow-out fractures of, 16*f*
  bones of, 12
  cellulitis of, 53*f*
Orbital fat, 51, *e*7
Orbital sulcus, 66
Oropharynx, 60, 79, 226
Osgood–Schlatter's disease, 312*f*
Ossification
  of lower limb bones, 322–323
  of upper limb bones, 131
  of vertebrae, ribs, and sternum, 97
Otalgia, 57*f*
Otic ganglion, 44, 82, 84
Oval window, 57–58
Ovarian vessels, 103, 270, 287
Ovary, 286–287
  carcinoma of, 287*f*
  dermoid of, 286*f*
  ligament of, 285, 287

P
Pacemaker
  cardiac, 199*f*
  gastric, 252*f*
Palate, 43
  cleft, 14*f*
  hard, 9, 51, 60
  soft, 47, 60
Palatine bone, 12, 16, 22, 26
  horizontal plate of, 7, 9, 12, 17
  orbital process of, 12, 22
  perpendicular plate of, 12, 22, 26
  pyramidal process of, 7, 9, 22
Palatine grooves and spines, 9
Palatine tonsils, 366
Palatinovaginal canal, 9
Palatopharyngeus, 10, 47
Palm of hand, 163, 166–172
Palmar aponeurosis, 166
Palmar arteries, arteriogram of, 170
Palmar digital arteries, 167, 169–170
Palmar digital nerves, 166–167, 169, 171
Palmar interossei, 130, 171, 176
  attachments for, 130
Palmar ligament
  of carpometacarpal joint of thumb, 172
  of metacarpophalangeal joint, 172
Palmar metacarpal arteries, 170–171
Palmar radiocarpal ligament, 172
Palmar ulnocarpal ligament, 172
Palmaris brevis, 163, 166–168
Palmaris longus, 159, 163, 167, 177
Pampiniform venous plexus, 278
Pancoast tumour, 218*f*
Pancreas, 243, 253, *e*9
  body of, 245, 257, 270
  carcinoma of, 257*f*
  head of, 245, 253, 257–258
  neck of, 253
  pathology of, 245*f*
  surface marking of, 227
  tail of, 245, 253, 257, 259
  uncinate process of, 245, 253

Pancreatic duct
  accessory (Santorini), 257
  of Wirsung, 246, 257–258
Pancreaticoduodenal vessels, 258
Pancreatitis, 253*f*
Papillary muscles, 198, 200
Para-aortic lymph nodes, 245, 268, 270
Para-aortic lymph vessels, 368
Paracolic gutter, 236
Parahippocampal gyrus, 66
Parasternal nodes, 184
Parasympathetic ganglia, 82
Para-umbilical hernia, 232*f*
Parietal bone, 24
  mastoid angle of, 17, 24
  skull and, 4, 7–8, 17
Parietal eminence, 8
Parietal foramina, 7–8, 24
Parietal notch, 23
Parietal tuberosity, 14, 24
Parieto-occipital sulcus, 62, 68
Parotid duct, 29, 38, 40
Parotid gland, 30, 32–34
  accessory, 39
  face and, 39–40
Parotid plexus, 83
Parotid tumours, 33*f*
Parotidectomy, 33*f*
Pars flaccida, 57
Pars interarticularis, 113
Pars tensa, 57
Patella, 293, 307, 341, *e*1
  bipartite, 307*f*
  dislocation of, 307*f*
  fracture of, 307*f*
  ossification of, 323
  radiographs of, 343
  surface marking of, 337
Patellar ligament (tendon), 340–342, *e*2
  attachments for, 307, 313
  surface marking of, 337
Patellar tendon reflex, 337*f*
Pectinate muscles, 198, 200
Pectineal ligament, 271, 284, 299, 301
Pectineal line, 336
  of femur, 302, 306
  of pubis, 96, 296, 298, 300, 302
Pectineus, 329–330, 335, *e*10
  attachments for, 299, 301, 306
  pelvis and, 276, 280
Pectoralis major, 133–134, 144, *e*2
  attachments for, 119, 121, 183
  cross-section of, *e*8
  surface marking of, 28, 132, 187
Pectoralis minor, 135, 144, 146, *e*2
  attachments for, 117
  cross-section of, *e*8
Pelvic brim (inlet), 96, 233, 298
Pelvic splanchnic nerves, 84, 271, 282
Pelvic walls, 271–273, 275–277
Pelvis
  bony, 96, 284, 294
  cross-sections of, *e*10
  female, 283, 286–290, 373
  ligaments of, 284
  lymphatics of, 365, 373
  male, 235, 277–281, 291–292
  muscles of, 276–277
  renal, 264–265, 269
  vessels and nerves of, 282–283
Pelvi-ureteric junction, 265, 269
Penis, 230, 278, 280, *e*10
  glans of, 278, 329
  root of, 291
Perforating arteries, 327
Perforating cutaneous nerve, 292, 324
Perforating veins, 348
Pericallosal artery, 68
Pericardial cavity (space), 196, 206
Pericardial effusion, 196*f*
Pericardial fat, 254
Pericardiophrenic vessels, 206
Pericardium, 196
  fibrous, 196, 218, 225
  mediastinum and, 205–206
  serous, 196
  sternal contact with, 183
Perineal artery, 292
Perineal body, 289, 291
Perineal membrane, 291–292
Perineal muscles, 286
Perineal nerve, 292
Perineum
  female, 289–290
  male, 291–292
Periorbital haemorrhage, 52*f*
Periosteum, 5
Peripheral nerves, *e*6
Perirenal fat, 267, *e*9
Peritoneal folds, abdominal, 236
Peritoneum, 261, 267, 288
  diagram of, 243
  of greater sac, 260
  hepatorenal pouch of, 243
  parietal, 233, 237, 241–242
  visceral, 233, 244
Peroneal (fibular) artery, 353, 357, *e*4
Peroneal (tibial) muscles, *e*2
Peroneal (fibular) nerves, *e*6
Peroneal (fibular) vein, 352
Peroneus (fibularis) brevis, 351
  ankle/foot and, 355, 357–358
  attachments for, 317, 319
  groove for, 316, 359
  surface features of, 354
Peroneus (fibularis) longus, 346–347, 350–351
  ankle/foot and, 355, 357–358, 363
  attachments for, 313, 317, 319
  groove for, 318, 363
  surface features of, 354
Peroneus (fibularis) tertius, 355, 357–358
  attachments for, 317, 319
Pes hippocampi, 73
Pes planus, 360*f*
Petrosal nerves, 11, 44
Petrosquamous fissure, 9, 23
Petrotympanic fissure, 9, 23
Phalanges
  of thumb and fingers, 128, 130, 164, *e*1
    ossification of, 131
    radiographs of, 178
  of toes, 293, 318, 359, *e*1
    ossification of, 322–323
    radiographs of, 364
Pharyngeal plexus branches, 84
Pharyngeal pouch, 46*f*
Pharyngeal raphe, 10, 45
Pharyngeal tonsil, 60, 366
Pharyngeal tubercle, 9, 27, 45
Pharyngeal veins, 45, 47
Pharyngitis, 47*f*
Pharyngobasilar fascia, 45
Pharynx, 45–47
  laryngeal part of, 50, 60
  'opened', 47
  oral part of, 60
  posterior surface/wall of, 45–46, 49
  radiograph of, 30
Philtrum, 38
Phrenic artery, 264
Phrenic nerve, 36–37, 135, 144
  accessory, 36
  mediastinum and, 205–206
  neck and, 29–30, 32, 35
  palsy of, 208*f*
Phrenicocolic ligament, 236
Pia mater, 100
Pineal body, 68
Piriform fossa (recess), 47, 50, 226, *e*7
Piriformis, 276–277, 325, *e*3
  attachments for, 95, 295
  gluteal region and, 324*f*, 325
Pisiform, 128, 130, 163, 172
Pisohamate ligament, 130, 172
Pisometacarpal ligament, 130, 172
Pituitary apoplexy, 60*f*
Pituitary fossa (sella turcica), 4, 11–12, 17
Pituitary gland, 55, 60–61
Pituitary stalk (infundibulum), 59, 66
Pituitary tumour, 17*f*
Plantar aponeurosis, 359–360
Plantar arch, 362, *e*4
Plantar calcaneocuboid (short plantar) ligament, 319, 359, 363
Plantar calcaneonavicular (spring) ligament, 319, 358–359, 363
Plantar cuboideonavicular ligament, 363
Plantar cuneonavicular ligament, 363
Plantar digital artery, 362
Plantar digital nerve of great toe, 362
Plantar fasciitis, 360*f*
Plantar interossei, 319, 362
Plantar metatarsal artery, 362
Plantar metatarsal ligament, 363
Plantaris, 344–345, 351–352
  attachments for, 309, 319, 321
  tendon of, 345, 352–353, 355
Platysma, 30, 33, 40
  attachments for, 2, 6, 19
  cross-section of, *e*7
Pleura, 188, 225
  bony contacts of, 181, 183
  costodiaphragmatic recess of, 260, 263
  mediastinal, 205–206
  parietal, 205, 218
  surface markings of, 184, 216
  thoracoscopy of, 205
  visceral, 218
Pleural cavity, 366
Pleural effusion, 205*f*
Plica semilunaris, 51
Pneumothorax, 206*f*
Pons, 60, 66, 68
Popliteal artery, 327, 344–345, *e*4
  aneurysm of, 360*f*
  imaging of, 341, 353
Popliteal (Baker's) cyst, 345*f*
Popliteal fossa, 337, 344–345, 351–353
Popliteal vein, 327, 341, 344, *e*4
Popliteus, 341, 345, *e*3
  attachments for, 309, 313, 351
  leg and, 347, 351, 353
  tendon of, 308, 339–340, 342
Portal vein, 258, *e*4, *e*9
  branches of, 256, 258
  liver and, 256
Postcentral gyrus, 62, 68
Postcentral sulcus, 62
Postcricoid venous plexus, 226
Posterior arch vein, 348, 356
Posterior auricular artery, 29
Posterior auricular vein, 32
Posterior cerebral artery, 59, 66, 76
Posterior ciliary artery, 51, 53
Posterior circumflex humeral vessels, 143, 152
Posterior clinoid process, 25, 59
Posterior commissure, 68
Posterior communicating artery, 59, 66
Posterior cranial fossa, 11, 61
Posterior crico-arytenoid, 47–49
Posterior cruciate ligament, 339–342
  attachments for, 309, 313
  laparoscopic view of, 341
  rupture of, 341*f*
Posterior cutaneous nerve
  of arm, 137, 139–140
  of thigh, 325
Posterior ethmoidal canal, 20
Posterior ethmoidal foramen, 12
Posterior ethmoidal groove, 26
Posterior ethmoidal nerve, 81
Posterior femoral cutaneous nerve, *e*5–*e*6
  gluteal branches of, 324
  perineal branch of, 289, 292
Posterior fontanelle, 8, 14–15
Posterior gluteal line, 294
Posterior humeral circumflex artery, 145–146
Posterior inferior cerebellar artery, 66–67, 71
Posterior inferior iliac spine, 294, 296, 298
Posterior intercostal membranes, 187–188

Posterior interosseous artery, 161, 176
Posterior interosseous nerve, 156, 161
  entrapment of, 161*f*
Posterior labial nerve, 289
Posterior lacrimal crest, 4, 12, 21
Posterior longitudinal ligament, 98, 102, 284
Posterior meningeal artery, 45
Posterior meniscofemoral ligament, 339, 341
Posterior nasal aperture. *See* Choana.
Posterior nasal spine, 9, 22
Posterior perforated substance, 66, 68, 79
Posterior scrotal vessels/nerves, 292
Posterior spinal arteries, 71, 98
Posterior superior alveolar nerves, 81–82
Posterior superior iliac spine, 105, 294, 296, 298
  surface features of, 104, 324
Posterior talofibular ligament, 317, 351, 357, 359
Posterior tibial artery, 345, 353, *e*4
  ankle/foot and, 354–357
  venae comitantes of, 355–357
Posterior tibial vessels, 352, 356, 358
Posterior tibiofibular ligament, 314, 317, 359
Posterior ulnar recurrent artery, 153, 158, 160
Posterior (right) vagal trunk, 251, 267, 372
Postglenoid tubercle, 23
Pott's fracture, 364*f*
Pre-aortic lymph nodes, 245, 268, 375
Pre-aortic lymph vessels, 368
Precentral gyrus, 62, 68
Precentral sulcus, 62
Prechiasmatic groove, 11, 25
Premaxilla, 55
Premolar teeth, 13
Prepatellar bursitis, 342*f*
Prevertebral fascia, 367
Prevertebral region, 37
Princeps pollicis artery, 167, 169–170, 176
Procerus, 2, 6, 39
Processus vaginalis (canal of Nuck), 234
Proctoscopy, 279*f*
Profunda brachii vessels, 143, 151–152
Profunda femoris artery, 327, 329–330, *e*4
Profunda femoris vessels, 335, *e*4
Profundus tendon, 167
Pronator quadratus, 127, 159–160, 171
Pronator teres, 157–159
  attachments for, 123, 127
  rough area for, 124
Proper hepatic artery, 244, 246–247
Prostate, 279–281
  carcinoma of, 281*f*
  enlarged, 281
  transurethral resection of, 281*f*
Prostatic hyperplasia, benign, 281*f*
Prostatic venous plexus, 279
Psoas abscess, 271*f*
Psoas major, 276–277, *e*2, *e*9
  attachments for, 306
  hip joint and, 335
Psoas minor, 297, 299, 301, 375
Psoas tendon, bursa for, 333
Pterion, 4, 17
Pterygoid canal, 25
  nerve of, 44, 55
Pterygoid hamulus, 7, 9, 12, 17
Pterygoid notch, 25
Pterygoid process, 25
Pterygomandibular raphe, 19
Pterygomaxillary fissure, 7
Pterygopalatine fossa, 7
Pterygopalatine ganglion, 44, 55, 81
Pubic crest, 296, 298, 300
Pubic symphysis, 96, 282, 284, 336
  female, 285
  male, 279, 281, 291
  surface marking of, 231
Pubic tubercle, 96, 276, 294, 296
  hip joint and, 336
  surface marking of, 231
Pubis, 294, 296, 300
  pecten of, 296, 298, 300, 302
  rami of, 294, 296
Pubococcygeus, 277
Pubofemoral ligament, 301, 333
Puborectalis, 281
Pudendal block, 289*f*
Pudendal canal, 292
Pudendal nerve, 284, 289, *e*5
Pudendal vessels, 289, 326
Pulmonary arteries, 215, *e*4
  left, 208, 215
  right, 215
Pulmonary arteriogram, 215
Pulmonary embolism, 214*f*
Pulmonary trunk, 196, 208, *e*4, *e*8
  heart and, 198, 200, 202
  lungs and, 215
Pulmonary valve, 184, 200
Pulmonary veins, 196, 202, 215
Pulmonary vessels, 215
Pupil, 51
Pupillary reflex, 51*f*
Putamen, 74, 76
Pyloric antrum, 251–252
Pyloric canal, 251–252
Pyloric stenosis, adult, 246*f*
Pylorus, 246
Pyramidalis, 228, 234, 299, 301

Q

Quadrangular ligament, 49
Quadrangular membrane, 50
Quadrangular space, 152
Quadratus femoris, 325, 327, *e*3, *e*10
  attachments for, 295, 301
  hip joint and, 334
Quadratus lumborum, 270–271, 275, *e*9
  attachments for, 181, 297, 299
Quadratus plantae (flexor accessorius), 319, 359, 361–362
Quadriceps, 293
Quadriceps tendon, 332, 341–342
  attachments for, 307
  rupture of, 332*f*
Quadrigeminal cistern, 60

R

Radial artery, 159–160, *e*4
  dorsal branch of, 174
  elbow and, 156
  hand and, 166–168, 170
  superficial palmar branch of, 169–170
  surface marking of, 163
Radial bursa, 167
Radial collateral ligament, 154, 161, 173
Radial fossa, 122–123
Radial head, dislocation of, 154*f*
Radial nerve, 145, 150, *e*5–*e*6
  arm (upper) and, 139, 151
  branches of, 150, 175
  elbow and, 156
  groove for, 120, 152
  palsy of, 152*f*
  superficial, 160, 174
Radial notch, 125–126
Radial recurrent artery, 158, 160
Radialis indicis artery, 167, 169–170, 174
Radiate ligament, 222
Radicular vessels, 98, 100
Radiocarpal joint, 173. *See also* Wrist.
Radiographs
  ankle, 364
  breast, 184
  chest, 366
  elbow, 154
  intestinal, 250
  knee, 343
  oesophageal, 226
  shoulder, 143
  skull, 3, 5, 15–16
  stomach, 252
  vertebral, 112–113
  wrist/hand, 178
Radio-ulnar joint, 126, 154
  distal, 172–173
  proximal, 156
Radius, 124, 126–127, 154, *e*1
  head of, 124, 126, 153, 156
  neck of, 124, 126, 154
  ossification of, 131
  styloid process of, 124, 126, 129, 163
Rami communicantes, 102, 205–206, 222
Rectosigmoid junction, 279, 285–286
Recto-uterine pouch (of Douglas), 260, 285–287
Rectovesical fascia, 281
Rectovesical pouch, 279
Rectum, 250, 271, *e*10
  examination of, 285*f*
  female pelvis and, 260, 285, 288
  male pelvis and, 277, 280–281
  prolapse of, 285*f*
Rectus abdominis, 228–230, *e*2
  attachments for, 183, 299, 301
  cross-sections of, *e*9–*e*10
  pelvis and, 279, 285–286
Rectus capitis anterior, 10
Rectus capitis lateralis, 10, 37, 44, 71
Rectus capitis posterior major, 10, 109
Rectus capitis posterior minor, 10
Rectus femoris, 276, 329, 332, *e*2
  attachments for, 295, 297, 299, 301
  cross-section of, *e*10
  nerve to, 330
Rectus sheath, 227, 229, 234
  anterior, 133, 228–230
  attachments for, 299, 301
  haematoma of, 228*f*
  posterior, 229, 233, *e*2
Recurrent laryngeal nerve, 47, 49–50, 84
  mediastinum and, 205–206, 218
  neck and, 35, 37
Renal artery, 249, 265, 270, *e*4
  accessory, 266
  anterior/posterior divisions of, 265
  left, 245, 264, 266–267
  right, 252, 264, 266
Renal capsule, 267
Renal column, 260
Renal cyst, 245
Renal fascia, 267
Renal medulla, 260
Renal papilla, 260
Renal stone obstruction, 265
Renal vein, 249, 270, *e*4, *e*9
  left, 245, 264, 266–267
  right, 252, 266, 268
Retina, 53
Retinacular ligament, 176
Retrocaecal recess, 261
Retromammary space, 184
Retromandibular vein, 32–33, 40, 42
Retropubic space (Retzius), 285–286
Rhomboid major, 105–107, *e*3
  attachments for, 117
  cross-section of, *e*8
  surface features of, 88, 104
Rhomboid minor, 106–107, 140, *e*3
  attachments for, 117
  shoulder and, 138–139, 141
  surface features of, 88, 104
Ribs, 179–181, *e*1, *e*9
  first, 36, 135, 181
  joints of, 98, 222
  muscles of, 187–188
  ossification of, 97
  radiographs of, 113, 168*f*
  second, 179, 181, 183, 187
  twelfth, 102, 179, 181, 188, 263
Riedel's lobe, liver, 245, 255*f*
Right atrium, 196, 198
  auricle of, 196, 200
  tricuspid valve from, 200
Right coronary artery, 196, 200, 202
  imaging of, 202
  marginal branch of, 196, 202
  posterior interventricular (descending) branch of, 202
  right ventricular branch of, 202

Right ventricle, 196, 198, 200
  infundibulum of, 198, 200
Risorius, 40
Rostrum, 25
Round ligament of uterus, 228–229, 234, 373

S
Sacculations, 250
Saccule
  inner ear, 83
  laryngeal, 50
Sacral canal, 93–95, 277
Sacral foramina, 94–95
Sacral hiatus, 94
Sacral nerves, 277, 284, *e6*
  gluteal branches of, 324
  roots of, 101, 333
  stimulation of, 284*f*
  ventral rami of, 275, 281–282
Sacral plexus, 276, 284, *e5*
Sacral promontory, 93–94, 96, 284
Sacral vertebrae, 93–94, 97, 101
Sacralization of fifth lumbar vertebra, 92*f*, 95
Sacrococcygeal joint, 282
Sacro-iliac joint, 96, 294, 296, 336
Sacro-iliac ligaments, 334
Sacrospinous ligaments, 284, 333–334
  attachments for, 297
  pelvis and, 282, 284
Sacrotuberous ligaments, 284, 325, 334
  attachments for, 297
  falciform process of, 284, 297, 334
  perineum and, 289, 292
Sacrum, 87, 93–96, *e1*
  in female, 96, 289
  ossification of, 97
  surface features of, 88
Sagittal crest, 20
Sagittal suture, 7–8, 14
Sail sign, 366
Salpingitis, acute, 287*f*
Saphena varix, 376
Saphenous artery, 347
Saphenous nerve, 338, 376, *e5–e6*
  ankle/foot and, 356–357
  infrapatellar branch of, 338, 347
  leg and, 347–348, 350, 352
  thigh and, 329–330, 332
Saphenous vein. *See* Great saphenous vein; Small saphenous vein.
Sarcoidosis, 219*f*
Sartorius, 329–330, 332, *e2*
  attachments for, 295, 297, 301
  cross-section of, *e10*
  leg and, 347, 351–352
  nerve to, 376
  pelvis/thigh and, 276–277
Scalenus anterior, 29–31, *e2*
  attachments for, 181
  cross-section of, *e7*
  shoulder/axilla and, 135, 144, 146
  tendon of, 30
Scalenus medius, 29–31, 135
  attachments for, 181
  cross-section of, *e7*
Scalenus posterior, 34, 181, *e7*
Scalp, 5
  infection of, 36*f*
  surgical flaps of, 39*f*
  wounds to, 15*f*
Scaphoid, 128–129, 172–173
  articular surfaces for, 126, 177
  avascular necrosis of, 173*f*
  imaging of, 173, 178
Scaphoid fossa, 9, 25, 57
Scapula, 115–119, *e1*
  attachments for, 117, 119
  fractured, 119*f*
  ossification of, 131
  shoulder and, 138–141, 143
  spine of, 116, 118, 139, *e3*
  surface features of, 88, 104, 136, 187
Scapular arterial anastomoses, 141*f*
Sciatic nerve, 325–326, *e5*, *e10*
  intramuscular injections and, 324
  surface marking of, 324
Sciatic trunk, 325, 327
Sclera, 51
Scottie dog sign, 113
Scrotal sac, 278
Scrotal swellings, 278*f*
Scrotal veins, 230, 376
Scrotum, 291
Sella turcica, 4, 11–12, 17
Semicircular canals, 14, 57–58
Semilunar ganglion, 80
Semilunar hiatus, 12, 55
Semimembranosus, 327, 332, *e3*
  attachments for, 295, 301, 313
  groove for, 310, 312
  knee and, 341–342, 344–345
  nerve to, 327
  surface marking of, 337
  tendon of, 340
Seminal colliculus, 279, 281
Seminal vesicles, 279–281, *e10*
Semispinalis, 107
Semispinalis capitis, 10, 109, *e3*, *e7*
Semispinalis cervicis, 109
Semitendinosus, 326–327, 332, *e3*
  attachments for, 295, 301, 313
  knee and, 338, 344–345
  nerve to, 327
  surface marking of, 337
  tendon of, 340
Septomarginal trabecula, 198
Septum pellucidum, 68, 76
Serratus anterior, 133, 228, *e2*, *e8*
  attachments for, 117, 119, 181
  axilla and, 144–146, 149
  back and, 106–107
  long thoracic nerve to, 135
  surface marking of, 132, 187
Serratus posterior inferior, 181
Serratus posterior superior, 139, 141, 181
Sesamoid bones
  of foot, 318, 363–364
  of hand, 172
Shenton's line, 336
Shin, 310
Short ciliary arteries, 54
Short ciliary nerves, 53–54, 81
Short saphenous vein, 345
Shoulder, 132–143
  arthroscopy of, 135, 143
  imaging of, 142–143
  joint of, 115, 142–143
    injection into, 141*f*
    posterior dislocation of, 139*f*
  surface features of, 88, 132, 136
Sigmoid colon, 260, 375
  pelvis and, 279–280, 285–286
  radiograph of, 250
Sigmoid mesocolon, 288
Sigmoid sinus, 71
  groove for, 11, 17, 23–24
Sigmoid vessels, 249, 258
Sigmoidoscopy, 279*f*
Sinu-atrial nodal artery, 202
Sinu-atrial node, 198
Sinus nerve, 34, 84
Sinus pathology, 12*f*
Situs inversus totalis, 237*f*
Skeleton, *e1–e6*
Skin
  orange peel texture of, 185*f*
  of scalp, 5
Skin tags, anal, 291
Skull, 1–17, *e1*
  base of, 9–11, 11*f*
  bones of, 18–27
  cranial vault of, 8
  definition of, 1
  fetal, 8, 14–15
  fractures of, 10*f*
  infratemporal region of, 7
  muscle attachments of, 2, 6, 10
  nasal cavity of, 12
  orbit of, 8, 12
  pepperpot, 8*f*
  radiographs of, 3, 5, 15–16
  teeth and jaw of, 13
Slipped upper femoral epiphysis, 322*f*
Small cardiac vein, 196, 202
Small intestine, 237, 239, 243, 262. *See also* Duodenum; Ileum; Jejunum.
  coils of, 241–242, 267, 279
  cross-section of, *e9*
  mesentery of, 242, 260
  radiograph of, 250
Small saphenous vein, 344, *e4*
  ankle/foot and, 354, 356–358
  leg and, 348, 350, 352
Smith's fracture, 129*f*
Soleal line, 310, 312
Soleus, *e2–e3*
  attachments for, 313, 317
  leg and, 347, 350–352
  tibial nerve branches to, 352
Somatic afferent nerves, 85
Speculum examination of cervix, 286
Spermatic cord, 230, 234, 278, *e10*
Sphenoethmoidal recess, 55
Sphenoid bone, 3, 12, 25
  greater wing of, 1, 3–4, 7
  jugum of, 11, 25
  lesser wing of, 1, 3, 11–12
  spine of, 7, 9, 25, 37
Sphenoidal fontanelle, 14
Sphenoidal sinus, 43, 47, 55, 79
  cranial cavity and, 60–61
  skull and, 12, 17, 25
Sphenomandibular ligament, 19, 56
Sphenomandibularis, 42–43
Sphenopalatine foramen, 12
Sphenopalatine nerve, 81
Sphenopalatine notch, 22
Sphenoparietal sinus, 59, 61
Sphincter urethrae, 297
Spigelian hernia, 228*f*
Spina bifida, 93
Spinal accessory nerve, 37, 85, 100
  brain and, 66–67, 71
  cranial cavity and, 61
Spinal anaesthesia, 101*f*
Spinal cord, 98–103, *e7*, *e9*
  brain and, 67, 71
  cervical region of, 98–100
  cranial cavity and, 60–61
  lumbar region of, 101–103
  thoracic region of, 99–101
Spinal nerves, *e6*. *See also* Cervical nerves; Lumbar nerves; Sacral nerves; Thoracic nerves.
  compression of, 102*f*
  roots and rootlets of, 100
Spinal vessels, 99–100
Spinalis, 105–106, *e7*
Spinalis cervicis, 109
Spine. *See also* Vertebral column.
  malformations of, 103*f*
  radiographs of, 113
Spinnaker sail (sail sign), 366
Spinous process
  cervical, 89–90, 99–100
  lumbar, 92, 95, 102
  thoracic, 90–91, 101–102
Spleen, 245, 249, 259–260, *e9*
  cysts of, 259*f*
  infarct of, 259*f*
  laparoscopic view of, 259*f*
  lymphatics and, 365, 372
  ruptured, 259*f*
Splenectomy, 259*f*
Splenic artery, 258, 260, *e4*, *e9*
Splenic flexure, 250, 259, 372
Splenic vein, 258, 260, *e4*, *e9*

Splenius capitis, 29, 108–109, *e*7
  attachments for, 10
  shoulder and, 138–139, 141
Splenius muscles, *e*3
Splenomegaly, 259*f*
Splenunculi, 259*f*
Spondylolisthesis, 91*f*
Spring ligament, 363
Squamotympanic fissure, 9, 23
Stapedius, 57–58
  nerve to, 58
  tendon of, 58
Stapes, 57–58
Stellate ganglion, 206, 220
Sternal angle, 182–183, 187–188
Sternebrae, 182
Sternoclavicular joint, 36, 183, 208
  attachments for, 119
  dislocation of, 132*f*
  surface marking of, 28, 184, 216
Sternocleidomastoid, 37, *e*2–*e*3, *e*7
  attachments for, 6, 10, 119, 183
  clavicular head of, 28, 30, 32, 134
  neck and, 29, 31–33
  sternal head of, 30, 32, 134, 216
  surface marking of, 28, 184, 216
Sternocostal joints, 183
Sternohyoid, 29–31
  attachments for, 48, 119, 183
Sternomastoid, 48
Sternothyroid, 29, 31–33
  attachments for, 48, 183
  nerve to, 135
Sternotomy, median, 182*f*
Sternum, 179, 182–183, *e*1, *e*8
  manubrium of, 179, 182–183, 216
  ossification of, 97
  variants of, 182*f*
Stomach, 239, 243, 246, 251–253
  body of, 251–253
  carcinoma of, 244*f*
  cross-section of, *e*9
  fundus of, 247, 251
  greater curvature of, 239, 241, 243–244
  lesser curvature of, 240, 243–244, 247
  radiography of, 226, 250, 252
Straight arteries (vasa recta), 248
Straight sinus, 59–61
Stroke, 74
Styloglossus, 10, 29, 35, 47
Stylohyoid, 29, 31–32, 34
  attachments for, 10, 48
Stylohyoid ligament, 29, 35, 48
Stylomandibular ligament, 19
Stylomastoid foramen, 9, 14, 23, 57
Stylopharyngeus, 10, 35, 45, 47
Subacromial bursa, 142
Subarachnoid haemorrhage, 62*f*
Subarachnoid space, 52, 62, 101
Subarcuate fossa, 23
Subclavian artery, 30, 36, 218, *e*4
  axilla and, 144–146
  cross-section of, *e*8
  groove for, 181
  left, 37, 206, 208, 215
  right, 37, 205, 218
  stent in, 207*f*
Subclavian vein, 30–31, 218, *e*4
  axilla and, 149, 218
  catheterisation of, 36*f*, 220*f*
  groove for, 181
  lymphatics and, 367–368
  surface marking of, 28
Subclavius, 30, 135, 149, 370
  attachments for, 119, 181
  groove for, 118
Subconjunctival haemorrhage, 52*f*
Subcostal nerve, 245, 263, 268, 375
Subcostal vessels, 225, 263
Subdural haemorrhage, 61*f*
Sublingual fossa, 18
Sublingual gland, 29, 35
Submandibular duct, 29, 35, 56
Submandibular fossa, 18
Submandibular ganglion, 35, 56
Submandibular gland, 30, 32–33, 40
  deep part of, 29
  surface marking of, 28
Submandibular tumour, 30*f*
Submental artery, 31–32, 34
Submental vein, 32
Sub-occipital nerve, 109
Sub-occipital triangle, 108–109
Subpubic angle, 96
Subsartorial canal, 329
Subsartorial fascia, 329
Subscapular artery/vein, 370
Subscapular fossa, 116
Subscapular nodes, 184
Subscapular trunk, 145–146, 149
Subscapularis, 135, 142–143, *e*8
  attachments for, 119, 121, *e*2
  axilla and, 145–146, 149–150
Subscapularis bursa, 142–143
Substantia nigra, 76, 79
Subtalar joint, 321, 358
Sulci, 62
Sulcus terminalis, 49
Superciliary arch, 20
Superficial cervical artery, 29, 32, 36–37
Superficial cervical ganglion, 37
Superficial cervical vein, 32
Superficial circumflex iliac artery, 330
Superficial circumflex iliac vein, 280, 329, 376
Superficial dorsal nerve of penis, 278
Superficial dorsal vessels of penis, 278
Superficial epigastric artery, 330
Superficial epigastric vein, 329, 376
Superficial external pudendal artery, 330, 376
Superficial external pudendal vein, 329, 376
Superficial femoral artery, 327
Superficial inguinal ring, 228, 234, 275, 329
  in male, 234, 278
  surface marking of, 231
Superficial inguinal veins, 228
Superficial middle cerebral vein, 62
Superficial palmar arch, 163, 166–167, 169
Superficial peroneal (fibular) nerve, 346–347, 357, *e*5
  branches of, 346, 355
  dermatome for, *e*6
Superficial scrotal (dartos) fascia, 278
Superficial temporal artery, 29, *e*4
  branches of, 5, 39
  palpation of, 38
Superficial temporal vessels, 38–40
Superficial transverse metacarpal ligaments, 166
Superficial transverse metatarsal ligament, 360
Superficial transverse perineal muscle, 289, 291–292
Superior articular facets, 89
Superior articular process, 90–93
Superior cerebellar artery, 59, 66–67
Superior cerebral veins, 62
Superior cervical ganglion, 45, 47, 85
Superior colliculus, 68
Superior constrictor of pharynx, 10, 19, 45, 47
Superior costotransverse ligament, 181, 222
Superior extensor retinaculum, 355, 357
Superior frontal gyrus, 62
Superior gemellus, 295, 301, 325
Superior gluteal artery, 281–283, 289
Superior gluteal nerve, *e*5
Superior gluteal vessels, 325–326
Superior hypogastric plexus, 249, 271
Superior ileocaecal recess, 261
Superior intercostal artery, 205–206, 220
Superior intercostal vein, 205–206, 220
Superior labial artery, 40
Superior laryngeal artery, 29–32
Superior laryngeal nerve, 47, 84
Superior lateral genicular artery, 345, 353
Superior medial genicular artery, 345, 347, 353
Superior mesenteric artery, 245, 252–253, *e*4
  cross-section of, *e*9
  kidney and, 264, 266–268
Superior mesenteric artery syndrome, 267*f*
Superior mesenteric ganglion, 252
Superior mesenteric vein, 245–246, 253, *e*9
Superior mesenteric vessels, 245, 248, 253, 279
Superior nasal concha, 16, 26, 55–56
Superior oblique, 51–53, 80
  attachments for, 10
  tendon of, 51–53
Superior orbital fissure, 1, 11–12, 80
Superior peroneal (fibular) retinaculum, 351, 355
Superior petrosal sinus, 59
  groove for, 11, 17, 23
Superior pubic ramus, 235, 336
Superior pulmonary veins
  left, 196, 202, 215
  right, 196, 202, 215
Superior rectal artery/vein, 249, 281
Superior rectus, 51–53
  nerve to, 52–54
Superior sagittal sinus, 47, 60–62
  groove for, 8, 11, 27
Superior salivatory nucleus, 85
Superior suprarenal artery, 252
Superior temporal line, 4, 20, 23
Superior thoracic artery, 145–146, 149
Superior thyroid artery, 29–32
Superior thyroid vein, 29–30, 36
Superior transverse scapular ligament, 117, 119, 139, 141
Superior ulnar collateral artery, 151, 153, 158
Superior vena cava, 215, 225, *e*4, *e*8
  heart and, 196, 198, 200
  mediastinum and, 205, 208, 218
  obstruction of, 217*f*
Superior vesical artery, 280–281, 283, 285
Supinator, 159–162
  attachments for, 127
Suprachiasmatic cistern, 60
Supraclavicular fossa, 132, 216
Supraclavicular nerve, 30, 32, 134
Supraclavicular (Virchow) node, 184, 368*f*, 367
Supracondylar fracture and spur, 126*f*
Supracristal plane, 227
Supraglenoid tubercle, 118
Suprahyoid artery, 31–32
Suprameatal triangle, 23
Supra-orbital artery, 51–52
Supra-orbital foramen (notch), 1, 12, 20, 38
Supra-orbital margin, 1, 16, 20, 38
Supra-orbital nerve, 39, 81–82
  eye and, 51–54
  surface marking of, 38
Supra-orbital vessels, 38
Suprapatellar bursa, 341*f*, 342
Suprapatellar fat pad, 342
Suprapineal recess, 68, 72
Suprapleural membrane, 181
Suprapubic region, 227
Suprarenal arteries, 264
Suprarenal glands, 252, 260, 270
  kidneys and, 264, 266*f*, 267–268
  pathology of, 264*f*
Suprarenal veins, 264, 266–268
Suprascapular artery, 144, 146, 218
  neck and, 30–33
  shoulder and, 139–141
Suprascapular nerve, 144, 218
  neck and, 31–32
  shoulder and, 135, 139–141
Suprascapular notch, 116–117
Suprascapular vessels, 30, 142–143
Supraspinatus, *e*3
  attachments for, 117, 119, 121
  shoulder and, 138–141
  tendon of, 135, 142–143
Supraspinous fossa, 116, 118
Supraspinous ligament, 101–103
Suprasternal notch, 179
Supratrochlear artery, 53
Supratrochlear nerve, 39–40, 81
  orbit and, 51–54
  surface marking of, 38
Supratrochlear vessels, 38

Supreme intercostal vein, 205, 220
Supreme nasal concha, 56
Sural nerve, 344–345, *e*5–*e*6
  ankle/foot and, 355, 357–358
  graft of, 345*f*
  leg and, 348, 350, 352
Sympathetic trunk (and ganglia), 218, 220, 222, 368
  branches to greater splanchnic nerve, 205
  mediastinum and, 205–206, 220
  neck and, 37, 45
  pelvis and, 271, 275, 282
  vertebral column and, 100–102
Symphysis menti, 14
Synovial sheaths, wrist/hand, 167, 175
Systemic review, *e*1–*e*10

T
Taenia coli, 261
Talipes equinovarus, 354*f*
Talocalcanean joint, 321, 358–359
Talocalcaneonavicular joint, 321, 358–359
Talus, 320–321, 357, 359
  attachments of, 321
  head of, 318, 320–321
  imaging of, 364
  neck of, 318, 320, 359
  ossification of, 323
Tapetum, 73
Tarlov cyst, 286
Tarsal arteries, 358
Tarsal bones, 323, *e*1. *See also specific bone*.
Tarsal dislocations, 315*f*
Tarsal sinus, 320, 357, 364
Tarsal tunnel syndrome, 358*f*
Tarsometatarsal joint, first, 359
Tectorial membrane, 98
Teeth, 13
Tegmen tympani, 9, 11, 23, 57
Tela choroidea, 76
Temporal bone, 5, 23, 43, 57–58
  mastoid process of, 4, 7, 9, 16
  petrous part of, 9, 11, 17, 23
  squamous part of, 4, 9, 11, 17
  styloid process of, 4, 7, 9, 23
  tympanic part of, 4, 9, 23, 37
  zygomatic process of, 4, 23–24
Temporal fascia, 5, 39–40
Temporal fossae, 6, 41–42
Temporal lines, 40
Temporal lobe, 43, 73, *e*7
Temporal pole, 62, 73
Temporal vessels, superficial, 57
Temporalis, 5, 40, 43, *e*7
  attachments for, 2, 6, 19
  deep head of, 42–43
  nerves to, 81
Temporomandibular joint, 42
  attachments for, 6, 10, 19
  capsule of, 29, 40, 42
  dislocation of, 6*f*
Tendocalcaneus, *e*3
  ankle/foot and, 354–357
  attachments for, 319, 321
  leg and, 348, 350–352
Tendocalcaneus reflex, 354*f*
Tennis elbow, 157*f*
Tensor fasciae latae, 276, 329–330, *e*2
  attachments for, 295
  cross-section of, *e*10
Tensor tympani, 10, 23, 57
Tensor veli palatini, 10, 44, 56
Tentorium cerebelli, 44, 59–61
Teres major, 106, 137–138, *e*3
  attachments for, 117, 119, 121
  surface marking of, 136, 187
Teres minor, 106, 137–138, *e*3
  attachments for, 117, 119, 121
Testicular artery, 261, 278
Testicular torsion, 279*f*
Testicular vein, 261
Testicular vessels, 233, 235, 271, 281
Testis, 278–279, 291
Thalamostriate vein, 74, 76
Thalamus, 68, 74, 76, *e*7
Thecal sac, 101, 260
Thenar eminence, 163
Thenar muscles, *e*2
Thigh, 326–330, 332
  anterior, 328–330, 332
  lymphatics of, 376
  muscles of, 276
  posterior, 326–327
Third occipital nerve, 108–109
Third ventricle, 72, 74, 76
  lateral wall of, 68
  suprapineal recess of, 68, 72
Thoracic cage, 179
Thoracic duct, 37, 215, 365
  cervical part of, 368
  mediastinum and, 206, 208, 218, 220
  termination of, 365, 367–368
Thoracic inlet (or outlet), 183, 218, 220
Thoracic nerves, 99, 101, 144, *e*6
  dorsal rami of, 99, 107, 137, 222
  ventral rami of, 99, 222
Thoracic outlet syndromes, 218*f*
Thoracic spine, 99–102
Thoracic sympathectomy, 205*f*
Thoracic vertebrae, 90–91, 179, 215, *e*1
  cleared specimens of, 102
  developmental origins of, 97
  joints with ribs of, 222
  kyphosis of, 87
  radiograph of, 112
  spinal cord and, 99–101
  surface marking of, 187
Thoracic wall, 184, 187–188, 259
Thoraco-acromial artery, 135, 367, 370
Thoraco-acromial trunk, 144–145
Thoracodorsal artery, 145–146, 149, 371
Thoracodorsal nerve, 144, 146, 149–150
Thoracodorsal vein, 218
Thoracolumbar fascia, 88, 105–107
Thoracoscopies, 205, 218*f*
Thorax, 179–226
  aorta and associated vessels of, 225
  bones of, 179–183
  breast of, 184
  cross-sections of, *e*8
  diaphragm of, 225
  heart of, 196, 198, 200, 202
  intercostal structures of, 222
  lungs of, 208, 211, 213, 215–216
  lymphatics of upper, 368
  mediastinum of, 205–206, 208, 216, 218, 220, 222
  muscles of, 187–188
  oesophagus of, 222, 226
  surface features of, 179–181, 184, 187, 216
  thoracic inlet of, 218, 220
Thumb, 167
  bones of, 128–131
  carpometacarpal joint of, 172
  gamekeeper's, 172*f*
  movements of, 165, 172
  tendons to, 176
Thymic artery, 218
Thymic veins, 206, 218, 366
Thymus, 218, 365–366
  clinical thumbnails of, 366*f*
Thyro-arytenoid muscle, 49
Thyrocervical trunk, 31, 36–37, 218
Thyro-epiglottic muscle, 49
Thyrohyoid, 29–32
  attachments for, 48
  nerve to, 32
Thyrohyoid membrane, 29, 31–33
Thyrohyoid nerve, 29, 31, 35
Thyroid cartilage, 33, 47–48, *e*7
  articular site for, 50
  surface marking of, 48, 216
Thyroid gland, 32–33, 144, *e*7
  isthmus of, 28, 36, 50, 218
  lateral lobe of, 29–30, 34, 218
  surface marking of, 48, 216
Tibia, 293, 310, 312–315, 353, *e*1
  articulation with fibula, 315
  attachments of, 313–314
  condyles of, 310, 312, 338, 340
  fractures of, 314*f*
  imaging of, 343, 364
  knee and, 337, 339, 341
  ossification of, 322
Tibial collateral ligament, 339, 341–342
  attachments for, 309, 313, 340
  leg and, 347, 351
Tibial nerve, 325, 352–353, *e*5
  ankle/foot and, 355–357
  knee and, 344–345
Tibial plateau, 340, 342
Tibial tuberosity, 342–343, 346
Tibialis anterior, 346, 363
  ankle/foot and, 354–355, 357–358
  attachments for, 313, 319
  nerve to, 346
  tendon of, 364
Tibialis posterior, 351, 363
  ankle/foot and, 354–357
  attachments for, 313, 317, 319
  groove for, 314, 359
  tendinitis of, 351*f*
  tendon of, 356
Tibiofibular joint, 364
  inferior, 315, 364
  superior, 315, 339
Tibioperoneal trunk, 353
Toes, 293, 318–319
  dislocation of, 318*f*
  hammer, 320*f*
  ossification of, 322–323
Tongue, 43, 47, 49, 56
  carcinoma of, 56*f*
  imaging of, 60, 226
  lymphoid tissue in, 366
Tonsillectomy, 46*f*
Tonsillitis, 79*f*, 366*f*
Tonsils
  cerebellar, 66
  palatine, 366
Torticollis, 28*f*
Total hip replacement surgery, 335*f*
Trachea, 36–37, 208, *e*8
  imaging of, 112, 208, 226
  larynx and, 49–50
  lungs and, 215
  surface marking of, 28, 216
Tracheal ring, 48, 50
Tracheobronchial lymph nodes, *e*8
Tracheostomy, 48*f*, 367
Tragus, 38, 40, 42, 57
Transpyloric plane, 227
Transtubercular plane, 227
Transurethral resection of prostate (TURP), 281, 288*f*
Transversalis fascia, 235
Transverse arytenoid muscle, 49–50
Transverse cervical artery, 31, 138, 218, 367
Transverse cervical vein, 367
Transverse colon, 243, 246–247, *e*9
  radiograph of, 250
  upper abdomen and, 237–239, 241
Transverse facial artery, 40
Transverse ligament
  of atlas, 98
  of hand, 176
  of hip, 295, 301, 334, 336
  of knee, 340–341
Transverse mesocolon, 241, 243
Transverse myelitis, 100*f*
Transverse palatine (palatomaxillary) suture, 9
Transverse process
  cervical, 89–90, 98–99
  coccygeal, 94
  lumbar, 92, 103, 113
  thoracic, 90–91, 102, 222
Transverse sinus
  cerebral, 11, 17, 59, 61
  pericardial, 196

Transversus abdominis, 229, 233, 270
  attachments for, 297, 299, 301
Transversus thoracis, 183, 188
Trapezium, 128–129, 172–173
Trapezius, 105, 179, e2–e3
  attachments for, 10, 117, 119
  cervical nerves to, 29–30, 32, 134
  cross-sections of, e7–e8
  neck and, 29–30, 32–33
  shoulder and, 134–135, 137, 139
  surface marking of, 88, 104, 132, 136
Trapezoid, 128–129, 168, 173
Trapezoid ligament, 117, 119, 142
Trapezoid line, 118
Trendelenburg's sign, 333f, 335
Triangle of auscultation, 105–106, 137
Triangular fibrocartilage of wrist, 173
Triangular ligaments
  of hand, 176
  right, 236
Triangular space, 152
Triceps, 144, e3
  attachments for, 117, 119, 121, 123
  cross-section of, 151, e8
  lateral head of, 133, 139, 143, 150
  long head of, 106–107, 137, 139
  medial head of, 150, 156
  surface marking of, 136, 153
Triceps tendon reflex, 153f
Tricuspid valve, 184, 198, 200
Trigeminal ganglion, 44, 56, 59
Trigeminal impression, 11, 23
Trigeminal nerve (V), 44, 55, 61, e6. *See also* Mandibular nerve; Maxillary nerve; Ophthalmic nerve.
  brain and, 66–67
  branches of, 56, 81–82
  parasympathetic ganglia associated with, 82
Trigger finger, 170f
Tripod fracture, 1f
Triquetral, 128–129, 173, 177
Trochlea
  of eye, 51–52
  of humerus, 122, 126, 154, 156
Trochlear fovea (tubercle), 20
Trochlear nerve (IV), 56, 61, 80
  brain and, 66, 76
  orbit and, 51–54
  palsy of, 53f
Trochlear notch, 125–126, 154, 156
Tuber cinereum, 66, 68, 79
Tuberculum sellae, 11, 25
Tunica albuginea, 278–279
Tunica vaginalis, 278–279
Tympanic membrane, 44, 57–58
Tympanic nerve, 84
Tympanic plexus, 57
Tympanic ring, 14

U

Ulna, 125–127, e1
  coronoid process of, 125–126, 154, 156
  head of, 125, 163, 170, 173
  ossification of, 131
  radiograph of, 154
  styloid process of, 126, 129
  surface marking of, 153
Ulnar artery, e4
  deep branch of, 168–171
  elbow and, 153, 156
  forearm and, 158–160
  hand and, 166–167, 169–170
Ulnar bursa, 167
Ulnar collateral ligament, 154, 172
Ulnar nerve, e5–e6
  arm and, 151–152
  axilla and, 145–146, 149–150
  deep branch of, 168–169, 171
  digital branch of, 168–169, 171
  dorsal cutaneous branch of, 174
  elbow and, 153
  forearm and, 158–160
  groove for, 128
  hand and, 167–169
  muscular branch of, 168
  palmar branch of, 159, 166–167
  palsy of, 153f
  superficial branch of, 171
Ulnar notch, 124
Umbilical artery
  obliterated, 281, 288
  remnant of, 233, 283, 285
Umbilical folds, 232–233
Umbilical hernia, 232f
Umbilical region, 227
Umbilicus, 228–231
Umbo, 57
Uncovertebral joint, 112
Uncus, 66
Upper limb, 115–178
  arm of, 139, 151–152
  axilla of, 144–146, 149–150
  bones of, 115–131
  elbow of, 153–154, 156
  forearm of, 157–162
  hand of, 163–178
  ligaments and joints of, 173
  muscles of, 115
  shoulder of, 132–143
  surface features of, 115
  wrist/hand radiographs of, 178
Upper subscapular nerves, 149–150
Urachus (median umbilical fold), 233, 285
Ureter, 264–265, 267–268
  female pelvis and, 283, 285, 288
  intravenous urogram of, 269
  kinking of, 269
  male pelvis and, 280–281
  orifice of, 269, 280–281
  surface markings of, 263
  variants of, 280f
Urethra
  cystoscopic view of, 291
  female, 286
  male, 279, 281, 291
Urinary bladder. *See* Bladder.
Urinary meatus, 278, 289
Urine, extravasation of, 279f
Urogenital diaphragm, 281
Uterine artery, 283, 288
Uterine cavity, 260, 285, 287, 373
Uterine tube, 287–288
  hysteroscopy of, 287
  imaging of, 286
Uterosacral ligament, 288
Uterus, 287
  body of, 288
  carcinoma of, 288f
  cervix of, 285–286, 288
  fibroids in, 260, 285f
  fundus of, 285–288
  retroverted, 285f
  round ligament of, 283, 285, 287–288
  variants of, 285f
Utricle, 83
Uvula, 47

V

Vagina, 285, 288, 373
  anterior fornix of, 285, 288, 373
  examination of, 286f
  posterior fornix of, 285–286, 288, 373
Vaginal artery, 283, 288
Vaginal cavity, 286
Vaginal orifice (introitus), 289
Vaginal process, 25
Vaginal wall, 290f, 286
Vagotomy, 251f
Vagus nerve (X), 47, 84, 218
  auricular branch of, 23, 84
  brain and, 67, 71
  cardiac branches of, 84, 205
  cranial cavity and, 61
  inferior ganglion of, 45
  laryngeal branch of, 45
  left, 37, 206, 218
  neck and, 29–30, 34–35
  pharyngeal branch of, 45, 47, 84
  right, 37, 205, 218
  roots of, 66, 71
  stomach with, 251
  trunks of, 222, 225
Vallate papilla, 49
Vallecula, 47, 49–50, 60
Valvulae conniventes, 250, 260
Varicella-zoster virus infection, 28f, 223f, 227f, 230f
Varicoceles, 278f
Varicose veins, 334f, 348, 356f
Vas deferens. *See* Ductus deferens.
Vascular abnormalities, 146f
Vasectomy, 278f
Vastus intermedius, 330
  attachments for, 306, 309
  cross-section of, e10
Vastus lateralis, 276, 329, 335, e2
  attachments for, 306–307
  cross-section of, e10
  nerve to, 376
Vastus medialis, 329–330, 332, e2
  attachments for, 306, 309
  nerve to, 329–330, 332
  surface marking of, 337
Veins, e4. *See also specific vein.*
  for coronary artery bypass graft, 350f
  varicose, 334f, 348, 356f
Vena caval foramen, 225
Vena comitans (venae comitantes)
  of brachial artery, 151
  of dorsalis pedis artery, 357–358
  of hypoglossal nerve, 31
  of posterior tibial artery, 355–357
Venepuncture, 159f
Venous cutdown, 159f, 354f
Venous foramen, 11
Ventral nerve roots/rootlets, 71, 100
Ventricles. *See also specific ventricle.*
  cardiac, 198, 200
  cerebral, 72–73
  laryngeal, 50
Vertebra prominens, 90
Vertebrae, 89–92, e7. *See also* Cervical vertebrae; Lumbar vertebrae; Thoracic vertebrae.
  coccygeal, 94–95
  developmental origins of, 97
  fractures of, 92f
  ossification of, 97
  sacral, 93–94, 101
Vertebral artery, 368, e4, e7
  brain and, 62, 66, 71
  groove for, 89
  vertebral column and, 98–99
Vertebral body, e7–e9
  cervical, 89–90, 99
  lumbar, 92, 95
  sacral, 93
  thoracic, 90–91
Vertebral canal, e7
Vertebral column, 87, 89–95, 179
  pelvis and, 96
  radiographs of, 112–113
  sacrum and coccyx of, 93–95
  spinal cord and, 98–103
  surface features of, 87
  vertebrae of, 89–92
Vertebral foramen
  cervical, 89–90
  lumbar, 92
  thoracic, 90–91
Vertebral vein, 36–37, 218, 225
Vertebral venous plexus, 71, 102f
Vertebropelvic ligaments, 284, 334
Vesicoprostatic venous plexus, 281
Vesico-uterine pouch, 260, 286–288
Vestibular fold, 49–50
Vestibular nerve, 58, 83. *See also* Vestibulocochlear nerve (VIII).
Vestibule
  of inner ear, 58
  of larynx, 50
  of nose, 55

of oral cavity, 43
of temporal bone, 23
of vagina, 289
Vestibulocochlear nerve (VIII), 58, 83
brain and, 66–67
brainstem and, 71
cranial cavity and, 59, 61
Vincula, finger, 167
Virchow's node, 184, 367, 368*f*
"Virtual colonoscopy", 250
Viscera
abdominal, 237–239, 237*f*, 239*f*, 241
Visual cortex, 74
Vocal cord, 28, *e*7
false, 49–50
true (vocal fold), 49–50
Volkmann's contracture, 151*f*
Volvulus, 278*f*
Vomer, 7, 9, 17, 25
Vomerovaginal canal, 9

W
Waldeyer's ring, 366
Wisdom tooth (third molar), 7, 13
impacted, 18*f*
unerupted, 21
Wrist, 168, 173, 177–178
arterial puncture at, 169*f*
ganglion of, 175*f*
joint of, 115, 177
bones of, 128–129
capsular attachments of, 127
ligaments of, 172–173
movements of, 164*b*
radiographs of, 178

X
Xiphisternal joint, 182, 184
Xiphisternum, 179
Xiphoid process, 182, 187–188, 227
X-rays. *See* Radiographs.

Z
Zona orbicularis, 333, 335–336
Zygapophyseal joint, 99, 102–103, 113
Zygoma, 43
Zygomatic arch, 4, 7, 9, 16
bones of, 24
face and, 40, 42
surface marking of, 38
Zygomatic bone, 1, 4, 24, *e*7
orbital surface of, 12, 24
temporal process of, 24
Zygomatic nerve, 81
Zygomatic process, 4, 20, 23–24
Zygomaticofacial foramen, 24
Zygomatico-orbital foramen, 12, 24
Zygomaticotemporal foramen, 24
Zygomaticus major, 2, 6, 39–40
Zygomaticus minor, 2, 6, 39